

# System Reference Document PDF

« For that game we all known and love »



This material is Open Game Content, and is licensed for public use under the terms of the Open Game License v1.0a.

January 22, 2013

# Table of Contents

Table of Contents		
<b>1</b>	<b>The Basics</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	The Core Mechanic	4
1.2	Dice	4
1.3	Rounding Fractions	4
1.4	Multiplying	4
1.5	Ability Scores	5
1.6	Ability Score Generation	7
1.7	Character Creation	8
1.8	Character Advancement	8
<b>2</b>	<b>Races</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1	Race Basics	9
2.2	Human	9
2.3	Dwarf	9
2.4	Elf	10
2.5	Gnome	10
2.6	Half-Elf	11
2.7	Half-Orc	11
2.8	Halfling	11
<b>3</b>	<b>Classes</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1	Barbarian	12
3.2	Bard	13
3.3	Cleric	17
3.4	Druid	19
3.5	Fighter	23
3.6	Monk	24
3.7	Paladin	27
3.8	Ranger	30
3.9	Rogue	32
3.10	Sorcerer	34
3.11	Wizard	36
3.12	Multiclass Characters	40
<b>4</b>	<b>Skills</b>	<b>41</b>
4.1	Skills Summary	41
4.2	Using Skills	41
4.3	Skill Descriptions	44
<b>5</b>	<b>Feats</b>	<b>73</b>
5.1	Prerequisites	73
5.2	Types of Feats	73
5.3	Feat Descriptions	74
<b>6</b>	<b>Equipment</b>	<b>100</b>
6.1	Starting Gear	100
6.2	Wealth and Money	100
6.3	Weapons	101
6.4	Armor	110
6.5	Goods and Services	113
<b>7</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>123</b>
7.1	Alignment	123
7.2	Vital Stats	125
<b>8</b>	<b>Adventuring</b>	<b>127</b>
8.1	Carrying Capacity	127
8.2	Movement	127
8.3	Exploration	132
8.4	Dungeons	137
8.5	Wilderness	146
8.6	Urban Adventures	156
8.7	Weather	160
8.8	The Environment	162
8.9	Traps	167
8.10	The Planes	180
<b>9</b>	<b>Combat</b>	<b>190</b>
9.1	How Combat Works	190
9.2	Combat Statistics	190
9.3	Initiative	192
9.4	Attacks of Opportunity	192
9.5	Actions in Combat	193
9.6	Injury and Death	202
9.7	Movement, Position, and Distance	204
9.8	Combat Modifiers	207
9.9	Special Attacks	209
9.10	Special Initiative Actions	218
9.11	Special Ability Descriptions	219
9.12	Conditions	233
<b>10</b>	<b>Magic</b>	<b>238</b>
10.1	Casting Spells	238
10.2	How To Read A Spell Description	241
10.3	Arcane Spells	248
10.4	Divine Spells	251
10.5	Special Ability Rules	252
10.6	Spell Lists	252
	<b>Appendices</b>	<b>285</b>

<b>A Spells</b>	<b>286</b>		
A.1 Spells A . . . . .	286	B.10 Wondrous Items . . . . .	592
A.2 Spells B . . . . .	298	B.11 Intelligent Items . . . . .	650
A.3 Spells C . . . . .	307	B.12 Cursed Items . . . . .	665
A.4 Spells D . . . . .	327	B.13 Artifacts . . . . .	673
A.5 Spells E . . . . .	346		
A.6 Spells F . . . . .	353		
A.7 Spells G . . . . .	364		
A.8 Spells H . . . . .	373		
A.9 Spells I . . . . .	383		
A.10 Spells J . . . . .	391		
A.11 Spells K . . . . .	392		
A.12 Spells L . . . . .	393		
A.13 Spells M . . . . .	396		
A.14 Spells N . . . . .	413		
A.15 Spells O . . . . .	415		
A.16 Spells P . . . . .	417		
A.17 Spells Q . . . . .	437		
A.18 Spells R . . . . .	437		
A.19 Spells S . . . . .	449		
A.20 Spells T . . . . .	487		
A.21 Spells U . . . . .	497		
A.22 Spells V . . . . .	499		
A.23 Spells W . . . . .	501		
A.24 Spells Z . . . . .	510		
<b>B Magic Items</b>	<b>511</b>		
B.1 Basics and Creation . . . . .	511	D.1 Arcane Archer . . . . .	687
B.2 Magic Armor . . . . .	527	D.2 Arcane Trickster . . . . .	689
B.3 Magic Weapons . . . . .	538	D.3 Archmage . . . . .	690
B.4 Potions and Oils . . . . .	560	D.4 Assassin . . . . .	691
B.5 Rings . . . . .	567	D.5 Blackguard . . . . .	693
B.6 Rods . . . . .	574	D.6 Dragon Disciple . . . . .	696
B.7 Scrolls . . . . .	581	D.7 Duelist . . . . .	698
B.8 Staves . . . . .	583	D.8 Dwarven Defender . . . . .	699
B.9 Wands . . . . .	587	D.9 Eldritch Knight . . . . .	700
		D.10 Hierophant . . . . .	701
		D.11 Horizon Walker . . . . .	702
		D.12 Loremaster . . . . .	704
		D.13 Mystic Theurge . . . . .	705
		D.14 Shadow Dancer . . . . .	706
		D.15 Thaumaturgist . . . . .	707
<b>C NPC Classes</b>	<b>682</b>		
C.1 Adept . . . . .	682		
C.2 Aristocrat . . . . .	683		
C.3 Commoner . . . . .	683		
C.4 Expert . . . . .	684		
C.5 Warrior . . . . .	685		
<b>D Prestige Classes</b>	<b>687</b>		
D.1 Arcane Archer . . . . .	687		
D.2 Arcane Trickster . . . . .	689		
D.3 Archmage . . . . .	690		
D.4 Assassin . . . . .	691		
D.5 Blackguard . . . . .	693		
D.6 Dragon Disciple . . . . .	696		
D.7 Duelist . . . . .	698		
D.8 Dwarven Defender . . . . .	699		
D.9 Eldritch Knight . . . . .	700		
D.10 Hierophant . . . . .	701		
D.11 Horizon Walker . . . . .	702		
D.12 Loremaster . . . . .	704		
D.13 Mystic Theurge . . . . .	705		
D.14 Shadow Dancer . . . . .	706		
D.15 Thaumaturgist . . . . .	707		
<b>E Monsters</b>	<b>709</b>		
<b>F The Open Game License</b>	<b>710</b>		
<b>List of Tables</b>	<b>712</b>		
<b>Index</b>	<b>714</b>		

# Chapter 1:

# The Basics

Wherever possible, I have tried to stick to simply presenting the SRD as is. However, for a document produced by a professional corporation, the SRD has a lot of typos and word omissions that needed to be fixed. I've fixed those sorts of minor problems whenever I've seen them, and I've also organized the various sections a little better, which includes moving some auxiliary feats, domains, and spells into the main section.

The Psionic, Epic, and Divine parts of the SRD have been left out entirely; I don't plan to include them ever. For the Monster section, the current plan is to only include the monsters that have a listed purchase price or appear on a *Summon* list. This makes it a little more player oriented I guess, but the MC should be able to find suitable monster entries all over the web with a [Simple Search](#).

I've also added some entirely new [Character Creation](#) and [Character Advancement](#) rules so that players can play the game using just this PDF if they want. These aren't in the SRD, but they're pretty self-evident things if you've played the game before. You only really need to refer to them if you're new to the game.

## 1.1 The Core Mechanic

Whenever you attempt an action that has some chance of failure, you roll a twenty-sided die (d20). To determine if your character succeeds at a task you do this:

- Roll a d20.
- Add any relevant modifiers.
- Compare the result to a target number.

If the result equals or exceeds the target number, your character succeeds. If the result is lower than the target number, you fail.

## 1.2 Dice

Dice rolls are described with expressions such as "3d4+3", which means "roll three four-sided dice and add 3" (resulting in a number between 6 and 15). The first number tells you how many dice to roll (adding the results together). The number immediately after the "d" tells you the type of die to use. Any number after that indicates a quantity that is added or subtracted from the result.

**d%**: Percentile dice work a little differently. You generate a number between 1 and 100 by rolling two different ten-sided dice. One (designated before you roll) is the tens digit. The other is the ones digit. Two 0s represent 100.

## 1.3 Rounding Fractions

In general, if you wind up with a fraction, round down, even if the fraction is one-half or larger.

*Exception*: Certain rolls, such as damage and hit points, have a minimum of 1.

## 1.4 Multiplying

Sometimes a rule makes you multiply a number or a die roll. As long as you're applying a single multiplier, multiply the number normally. When two or more multipliers apply to any abstract value (such as a modifier or a die roll), however, combine them into a single multiple, with each extra multiple adding 1 less than its value to the first multiple. Thus, a double (x2) and a double (x2) applied to the same number results in a triple (x3, because  $2 + 1 = 3$ ).

When applying multipliers to real-world values (such as weight or distance), normal rules of math apply instead. A creature whose size doubles (thus multiplying its weight by 8) and then is turned to stone (which would multiply its weight by a factor of roughly 3) now weighs about 24 times normal, not 10 times normal. Similarly, a blinded creature attempting to negotiate difficult terrain would count each square as 4 squares (doubling the cost twice, for a total multiplier of x4), rather than as 3 squares (adding 100% twice).

## 1.5 Ability Scores

The table below shows the ability modifier associated with an ability score of a given value, as well as the bonus spells that a caster with that ability score as their spellcasting stat gains. Regardless of ability score, a spellcaster never gains bonus 0th level spell slots.

Table 1.1: Ability Modifiers and Bonus Spells

Stat	Mod	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
1	-5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2-3	-4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4-5	-3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
6-7	-2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
8-9	-1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
10-11	+0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12-13	+1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14-15	+2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16-17	+3	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
18-19	+4	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
20-21	+5	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
22-23	+6	2	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
24-25	+7	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	0	0
26-27	+8	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	0
28-29	+9	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1
30-31	+10	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1
32-33	+11	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	1
34-35	+12	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	1
36-37	+13	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2
38-39	+14	4	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2
40-41	+15	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	2	2
42-43	+16	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	2
44-45	+17	5	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
46-47	+18	5	5	4	4	4	4	3	3	3
48-49	+19	5	5	5	4	4	4	4	3	3
50-51	+20	5	5	5	5	4	4	4	4	3

### Ability Modifiers

Each ability, after changes made because of race, has a modifier ranging from -5 to +5. Table 1.1: Ability Modifiers and Bonus Spells shows the modifier for each score. It also shows bonus spells, which you'll need to know about if your character is a spellcaster.

The modifier is the number you apply to the die roll when your character tries to do something related to that ability. You also use the modifier with some numbers that aren't die rolls. A positive modifier is called a bonus, and a negative modifier is called a penalty.

### Abilities and Spellcasters

The ability that governs bonus spells depends on what type of spellcaster your character is: Intelligence for wizards; Wisdom for clerics, druids, paladins, and rangers; or Charisma for sorcerers and bards. In addition to having a high ability score, a spellcaster must be of high enough class level to be able to cast spells of a given spell level. (See the class descriptions for details.)

### The Abilities

Each ability partially describes your character and affects some of his or her actions.

When an ability score changes, all attributes associated with that score change accordingly. A character does not retroactively get additional skill points for previous levels if she increases her intelligence.

## Strength (Str)

Strength measures your character's muscle and physical power. This ability is especially important for fighters, barbarians, paladins, rangers, and monks because it helps them prevail in combat. Strength also limits the amount of equipment your character can carry.

You apply your character's Strength modifier to:

- Melee attack rolls.
- Damage rolls when using a melee weapon or a thrown weapon (including a sling). (*Exceptions*: Off-hand attacks receive only one-half the character's Strength bonus, while two-handed attacks receive one and a half times the Strength bonus. A Strength penalty, but not a bonus, applies to attacks made with a bow that is not a composite bow.)
- [Climb](#), [Jump](#), and [Swim](#) checks. These are the skills that have Strength as their key ability.
- Strength checks (for breaking down doors and the like).

## Dexterity (Dex)

Dexterity measures hand-eye coordination, agility, reflexes, and balance. This ability is the most important one for rogues, but it's also high on the list for characters who typically wear light or medium armor (rangers and barbarians) or no armor at all (monks, wizards, and sorcerers), and for anyone who wants to be a skilled archer.

You apply your character's Dexterity modifier to:

- Ranged attack rolls, including those for attacks made with bows, crossbows, throwing axes, and other ranged weapons.
- Armor Class (AC), provided that the character can react to the attack.
- Reflex saving throws, for avoiding fireballs and other attacks that you can escape by moving quickly.
- [Balance](#), [Escape Artist](#), [Hide](#), [Move Silently](#), [Open Lock](#), [Ride](#), [Sleight of Hand](#), [Tumble](#), and [Use Rope](#) checks. These are the skills that have Dexterity as their key ability.

## Constitution (Con)

Constitution represents your character's health and stamina. A Constitution bonus increases a character's hit points, so the ability is important for all classes.

You apply your character's Constitution modifier to:

- Each roll of a Hit Die (though a penalty can never drop a result below 1, that is, a character always gains at least 1 hit point each time he or she advances in level).
- Fortitude saving throws, for resisting poison and similar threats.
- [Concentration](#) checks. Concentration is a skill, important to spellcasters, that has Constitution as its key ability.

If a character's Constitution score changes enough to alter his or her Constitution modifier, the character's hit points also increase or decrease accordingly.

## Intelligence (Int)

Intelligence determines how well your character learns and reasons. This ability is important for wizards because it affects how many spells they can cast, how hard their spells are to resist, and how powerful their spells can be. It's also important for any character who wants to have a wide assortment of skills.

You apply your character's Intelligence modifier to:

- The number of languages your character knows at the start of the game.
- The number of skill points gained each level. (But your character always gets at least 1 skill point per level.)
- [Appraise](#), [Craft](#), [Decipher Script](#), [Disable Device](#), [Forgery](#), [Knowledge](#), [Search](#), and [Spellcraft](#) checks. These are the skills that have Intelligence as their key ability.

A wizard gains bonus spells based on her Intelligence score. The minimum Intelligence score needed to cast a wizard spell is  $10 + \text{the spell's level}$ .

An animal has an Intelligence score of 1 or 2. A creature of humanlike intelligence has a score of at least 3.

### Wisdom (Wis)

Wisdom describes a character's willpower, common sense, perception, and intuition. While Intelligence represents one's ability to analyze information, Wisdom represents being in tune with and aware of one's surroundings. Wisdom is the most important ability for clerics and druids, and it is also important for paladins and rangers. If you want your character to have acute senses, put a high score in Wisdom. Every creature has a Wisdom score.

You apply your character's Wisdom modifier to:

- Will saving throws (for negating the effect of charm person and other spells).
- [Heal](#), [Listen](#), [Profession](#), [Sense Motive](#), [Spot](#), and [Survival](#) checks. These are the skills that have Wisdom as their key ability.

Clerics, druids, paladins, and rangers get bonus spells based on their Wisdom scores. The minimum Wisdom score needed to cast a cleric, druid, paladin, or ranger spell is  $10 + \text{the spell's level}$ .

### Charisma (Cha)

Charisma measures a character's force of personality, persuasiveness, personal magnetism, ability to lead, and physical attractiveness. This ability represents actual strength of personality, not merely how one is perceived by others in a social setting. Charisma is most important for paladins, sorcerers, and bards. It is also important for clerics, since it affects their ability to turn undead. Every creature has a Charisma score.

You apply your character's Charisma modifier to:

- [Bluff](#), [Diplomacy](#), [Disguise](#), [Gather Information](#), [Handle Animal](#), [Intimidate](#), [Perform](#), and [Use Magic Device](#) checks. These are the skills that have Charisma as their key ability.
- Checks that represent attempts to influence others.
- Turning checks for clerics and paladins attempting to turn zombies, vampires, and other undead.

Sorcerers and bards get bonus spells based on their Charisma scores. The minimum Charisma score needed to cast a sorcerer or bard spell is  $10 + \text{the spell's level}$ .

## 1.6 Ability Score Generation

Your ability scores are generated randomly at the start of the game so that they range from 3 to 18 before applying racial modifiers (an average human has a 10 or 11). Many ways exist to do this. The problem with rolling is that one player might get stats that are simply better than another player's, which isn't fair. The problem with some sort of point-buy system is that players will always max out their primary stat first at the expense of other stats, and the resulting stats look very inorganic. Spellcasters particularly benefit from point-buy systems, and they're the ones who generally shoot off the charts in terms of power level in the first place, and so we don't want that.

As a result, the suggested method for stat generation is as follows:

- Each player rolls 4d6 dice for each stat, dropping the lowest die from the total. (Player Characters are above average, so we give them slightly better odds than just 3d6.) Do this six times to get a number for each stat.
- If the resulting stat set doesn't have a single stat of at least 13, reroll it.
- Also, If the resulting stat set doesn't have a total ability modifier of at least +1, reroll it.
- Each player does this so that they have a stat set, then all players can pick any of the stat sets that were rolled.
- Assign each stat one of the numbers from the set and proceed with the rest of Character Creation.

This way, you get "organic" style stat sets that aren't always just 18 and then a few 14s, but you also don't give any single player an unfair advantage.

## 1.7 Character Creation

To create a complete character there are several steps that you need to follow:

- Select Race ([Chapter 2](#))
- Select Class ([Chapter 3](#))
- Determine Ability Scores ([above](#))
- Select Class Features (not all classes have feature options at first level)
- Assign Skill Points ([Chapter 4](#))
- Select Feat ([Chapter 5](#))
- Purchase Starting Equipment ([Chapter 6](#))
- Note Character Details ([Chapter 7](#))

## 1.8 Character Advancement

As you adventure and such your MC (short for "Mister Cavern") will describe the world around the characters of the other players, and also play the role of all the Non-Player Characters (NPCs) that you meet. At the end of each play session your characters will earn Experience Points (XP) based on what you've done. These are used to gain additional levels, which lets you take on stronger threats and generally have larger scale adventures.

You need 1,000 experience points times your current Character Level to advance to the next level. Each time you gain a level, spend the appropriate number of points and then follow these steps:

- Choose the class you want to level up in. One of your existing classes goes up by one level, or you can add a new class at level 1 by following the rules for Multiclassing.
- Increase Base Attack Bonus and Base Save Bonus based on the new class level you gained.
- Roll for additional hit points based on the class level you gained. Remember that you add your Constitution Modifier to the roll.
- If your total level is now a multiple of 4 (4th, 8th, 12th, etc), increase a stat of your choosing by 1 point.
- Assign additional skill points from your new class level. If you gained a stat point during the previous step and used it to increase Intelligence, then you gain additional skill points (if any) during this level.
- If your total level is now a multiple of 3 (3rd, 6th, 9th, etc) then you gain a new Feat.
- Add any new class features that you gained to your sheet, and update your old class features that may have improved (such as gaining additional spells per day, or increased sneak attack damage)

Characters earn experience points for getting things done. Things that are level-appropriate, and usually things of a questy nature. This does include fighting foes, but it also includes stealing items, swaying minds, and generally having an important effect on the world around you. If the players take on threats and challenges that are above their level they get more experience, and if they take on things beneath them then they get less experience.

Generally, a threat of CR X will give  $75*X$  experience points to each player that participated. For each level a challenge is above or below the level of a character, increase or decrease the amount of experience that that character earns by 10%. Whenever possible, the group as a whole should be kept at the same level. It sucks being even one level behind the people around you for an extended period. Remember that a Cohort from the Leadership feat is only 2 levels behind their leader, each level is important in this game. If a player is lower level than the rest of the group, they won't be able to do as much and they can easily become frustrated at the fact that everyone around them is doing bigger and better things.

Groups can usually face threats below their level with ease. Increasing the number of foes will usually keep things even (double the number for each 2 levels below the group level). A group generally can't take on a threat more than 2 levels above their own if they want anything more than a pyrrhic victory. A threat more than 4 levels above their own might quickly turn into a Total Party Kill.

# Chapter 2:

# Races

## 2.1 Race Basics

### Favored Class

A character's favored class doesn't count against him or her when determining experience point penalties for multiclassing.

### Race and Languages

All characters know how to speak Common. A dwarf, elf, gnome, half-elf, half-orc, or halfling also speaks a racial language, as appropriate. A character who has an Intelligence bonus at 1st level speaks other languages as well, one extra language per point of Intelligence bonus as a starting character.

*Literacy:* Any character except a barbarian can read and write all the languages he or she speaks.

*Class-Related Languages:* Clerics, druids, and wizards can choose certain languages as bonus languages even if they're not on the lists found in the race descriptions. These class-related languages are as follows:

*Cleric:* Abyssal, Celestial, Infernal.

*Druid:* Sylvan.

*Wizard:* Draconic.

### Small Characters

A Small character gets a +1 size bonus to Armor Class, a +1 size bonus on attack rolls, and a +4 size bonus on Hide checks. A Small character's carrying capacity is three-quarters of that of a Medium character.

A Small character generally moves about two-thirds as fast as a Medium character.

A Small character must use smaller weapons than a Medium character.

## 2.2 Human

*Medium:* As Medium creatures, humans have no special bonuses or penalties due to their size.

Human base land speed is 30 feet.

1 extra feat at 1st level.

4 extra skill points at 1st level and 1 extra skill point at each additional level.

*Automatic Language:* Common. *Bonus Languages:* Any (other than secret languages, such as Druidic). See the Speak Language skill.

*Favored Class:* Any. When determining whether a multiclass human takes an experience point penalty, his or her highest-level class does not count.

## 2.3 Dwarf

+2 Constitution, -2 Charisma.

*Medium:* As Medium creatures, dwarves have no special bonuses or penalties due to their size.

Dwarf base land speed is 20 feet. However, dwarves can move at this speed even when wearing medium or heavy armor or when carrying a medium or heavy load (unlike other creatures, whose speed is reduced in such situations).

*Darkvision:* Dwarves can see in the dark up to 60 feet. Darkvision is black and white only, but it is otherwise like normal sight, and dwarves can function just fine with no light at all.

*Stonecunning:* This ability grants a dwarf a +2 racial bonus on [Search](#) checks to notice unusual stonework, such as sliding walls, stonework traps, new construction (even when built to match the old), unsafe stone surfaces, shaky stone ceilings, and the like. Something that isn't stone but that is disguised as stone also counts as unusual stonework. A dwarf who merely comes within 10 feet of unusual stonework can make a Search check as if he were actively searching,

and a dwarf can use the Search skill to find stonework traps as a rogue can. A dwarf can also intuit depth, sensing his approximate depth underground as naturally as a human can sense which way is up.

Weapon Familiarity: Dwarves may treat dwarven waraxes and dwarven urgrosches as martial weapons, rather than exotic weapons.

Stability: A dwarf gains a +4 bonus on ability checks made to resist being bull rushed or tripped when standing on the ground (but not when climbing, flying, riding, or otherwise not standing firmly on the ground).

+2 racial bonus on saving throws against poison.

+2 racial bonus on saving throws against spells and spell-like effects.

+1 racial bonus on attack rolls against orcs and goblinoids.

+4 dodge bonus to Armor Class against monsters of the giant type. Any time a creature loses its Dexterity bonus (if any) to Armor Class, such as when it's caught flat-footed, it loses its dodge bonus, too.

+2 racial bonus on [Appraise](#) checks that are related to stone or metal items.

+2 racial bonus on [Craft](#) checks that are related to stone or metal.

Automatic Languages: Common and Dwarven. Bonus Languages: Giant, Gnome, Goblin, Orc, Terran, and Undercommon.

Favored Class: [Fighter](#). A multiclass dwarf 's fighter class does not count when determining whether he takes an experience point penalty for multiclassing

## 2.4 Elf

+2 Dexterity, -2 Constitution.

Medium: As Medium creatures, elves have no special bonuses or penalties due to their size.

Elf base land speed is 30 feet.

Immunity to magic sleep effects, and a +2 racial saving throw bonus against enchantment spells or effects.

Low-Light Vision: An elf can see twice as far as a human in starlight, moonlight, torchlight, and similar conditions of poor illumination. She retains the ability to distinguish color and detail under these conditions.

Weapon Proficiency: Elves receive the Martial Weapon Proficiency feats for the longsword, rapier, longbow (including composite longbow), and shortbow (including composite shortbow) as bonus feats.

+2 racial bonus on [Listen](#), [Search](#), and [Spot](#) checks. An elf who merely passes within 5 feet of a secret or concealed door is entitled to a Search check to notice it as if she were actively looking for it.

Automatic Languages: Common and Elven. Bonus Languages: Draconic, Gnoll, Gnome, Goblin, Orc, and Sylvan.

Favored Class: [Wizard](#). A multiclass elf 's wizard class does not count when determining whether she takes an experience point penalty for multiclassing.

## 2.5 Gnome

+2 Constitution, -2 Strength.

Small: As a Small creature, a gnome gains a +1 size bonus to Armor Class, a +1 size bonus on attack rolls, and a +4 size bonus on Hide checks, but he uses smaller weapons than humans use, and his lifting and carrying limits are three-quarters of those of a Medium character.

Gnome base land speed is 20 feet.

Low-Light Vision: A gnome can see twice as far as a human in starlight, moonlight, torchlight, and similar conditions of poor illumination. He retains the ability to distinguish color and detail under these conditions.

Weapon Familiarity: Gnomes may treat gnome hooked hammers as martial weapons rather than exotic weapons.

+2 racial bonus on saving throws against illusions.

Add +1 to the Difficulty Class for all saving throws against illusion spells cast by gnomes. This adjustment stacks with those from similar effects.

+1 racial bonus on attack rolls against kobolds and goblinoids.

+4 dodge bonus to Armor Class against monsters of the giant type. Any time a creature loses its Dexterity bonus (if any) to Armor Class, such as when it's caught flat-footed, it loses its dodge bonus, too.

+2 racial bonus on [Listen](#) checks.

+2 racial bonus on [Craft](#) (alchemy) checks.

Automatic Languages: Common and Gnome. Bonus Languages: Draconic, Dwarven, Elven, Giant, Goblin, and Orc. In addition, a gnome can speak with a burrowing mammal (a badger, fox, rabbit, or the like, see below). This ability is innate to gnomes. See the *speak with animals* spell description.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** 1/day—*speak with animals* (burrowing mammal only, duration 1 minute). A gnome with a Charisma score of at least 10 also has the following spell-like abilities: 1/day – *dancing lights, ghost sound, prestidigitation*. Caster level 1st; save DC 10 + gnome's Cha modifier + spell level.

**Favored Class:** [Bard](#). A multiclass gnome's bard class does not count when determining whether he takes an experience point penalty.

## 2.6 Half-Elf

**Medium:** As Medium creatures, half-elves have no special bonuses or penalties due to their size.

Half-elf base land speed is 30 feet.

Immunity to *sleep* spells and similar magical effects, and a +2 racial bonus on saving throws against enchantment spells or effects.

**Low-Light Vision:** A half-elf can see twice as far as a human in starlight, moonlight, torchlight, and similar conditions of poor illumination. She retains the ability to distinguish color and detail under these conditions.

+1 racial bonus on [Listen](#), [Search](#), and [Spot](#) checks.

+2 racial bonus on [Diplomacy](#) and [Gather Information](#) checks.

**Elven Blood:** For all effects related to race, a half-elf is considered an elf.

**Automatic Languages:** Common and Elven. **Bonus Languages:** Any (other than secret languages, such as Druidic).

**Favored Class:** Any. When determining whether a multiclass half-elf takes an experience point penalty, her highest-level class does not count.

## 2.7 Half-Orc

+2 Strength, -2 Intelligence, -2 Charisma.

A half-orc's starting Intelligence score is always at least 3. If this adjustment would lower the character's score to 1 or 2, his score is nevertheless 3.

**Medium:** As Medium creatures, half-orcs have no special bonuses or penalties due to their size.

Half-orc base land speed is 30 feet.

**Darkvision:** Half-orcs (and orcs) can see in the dark up to 60 feet. Darkvision is black and white only, but it is otherwise like normal sight, and half-orcs can function just fine with no light at all.

**Orc Blood:** For all effects related to race, a half-orc is considered an orc.

**Automatic Languages:** Common and Orc. **Bonus Languages:** Draconic, Giant, Gnoll, Goblin, and Abyssal.

**Favored Class:** [Barbarian](#). A multiclass half-orc's barbarian class does not count when determining whether he takes an experience point penalty.

## 2.8 Halfling

+2 Dexterity, -2 Strength.

**Small:** As a Small creature, a halfling gains a +1 size bonus to Armor Class, a +1 size bonus on attack rolls, and a +4 size bonus on Hide checks, but she uses smaller weapons than humans use, and her lifting and carrying limits are three-quarters of those of a Medium character.

Halfling base land speed is 20 feet.

+2 racial bonus on [Climb](#), [Jump](#), and [Move Silently](#) checks.

+1 racial bonus on all saving throws.

+2 morale bonus on saving throws against fear: This bonus stacks with the halfling's +1 bonus on saving throws in general.

+1 racial bonus on attack rolls with thrown weapons and slings.

+2 racial bonus on [Listen](#) checks.

**Automatic Languages:** Common and Halfling. **Bonus Languages:** Dwarven, Elven, Gnome, Goblin, and Orc.

**Favored Class:** [Rogue](#). A multiclass halfling's rogue class does not count when determining whether she takes an experience point penalty for multiclassing.

# Chapter 3:

# Classes

## 3.1 Barbarian

**Alignment:** Any nonlawful.

**Hit Die:** d12.

### Class Skills

The barbarian's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are **Climb** (Str), **Craft** (Int), **Handle Animal** (Cha), **Intimidate** (Cha), **Jump** (Str), **Listen** (Wis), **Ride** (Dex), **Survival** (Wis), and **Swim** (Str).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(4 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $4 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

Table 3.1: The Barbarian

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+1	+2	+0	+0	Fast Movement, Illiteracy, Rage 1/day
2nd	+2	+3	+0	+0	Uncanny Dodge
3rd	+3	+3	+1	+1	Trap Sense +1
4th	+4	+4	+1	+1	Rage 2/day
5th	+5	+4	+1	+1	Improved Uncanny Dodge
6th	+6	+5	+2	+2	Trap Sense +2
7th	+7	+5	+2	+2	Damage Reduction 1/-
8th	+8	+6	+2	+2	Rage 3/day
9th	+9	+6	+3	+3	Trap Sense +3
10th	+10	+7	+3	+3	Damage Reduction 2/-
11th	+11	+7	+3	+3	Greater Rage
12th	+12	+8	+4	+4	Rage 4/day, Trap Sense +4
13th	+13	+8	+4	+4	Damage Reduction 3/-
14th	+14	+9	+4	+4	Indomitable Will
15th	+15	+9	+5	+5	Trap Sense +5
16th	+16	+10	+5	+5	Damage Reduction 4/-, Rage 5/day
17th	+17	+10	+5	+5	Tireless Rage
18th	+18	+11	+6	+6	Trap Sense +6
19th	+19	+11	+6	+6	Damage Reduction 5/-
20th	+20	+12	+6	+6	Mighty Rage, Rage 6/day

### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the barbarian.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** A barbarian is proficient with all simple and martial weapons, light armor, medium armor, and shields (except tower shields).

**Fast Movement (Ex):** A barbarian's land speed is faster than the norm for his race by +10 feet. This benefit applies only when he is wearing no armor, light armor, or medium armor and not carrying a heavy load. Apply this bonus before modifying the barbarian's speed because of any load carried or armor worn.

**Illiteracy:** Barbarians are the only characters who do not automatically know how to read and write. A barbarian may spend 2 skill points to gain the ability to read and write all languages he is able to speak.

A barbarian who gains a level in any other class automatically gains literacy. Any other character who gains a barbarian level does not lose the literacy he or she already had.

**Rage (Ex):** A barbarian can fly into a rage a certain number of times per day. In a rage, a barbarian temporarily gains a +4 bonus to Strength, a +4 bonus to Constitution, and a +2 morale bonus on Will saves, but he takes a -2 penalty to Armor Class. The increase in Constitution increases the barbarian's hit points by 2 points per level,

but these hit points go away at the end of the rage when his Constitution score drops back to normal. (These extra hit points are not lost first the way temporary hit points are.) While raging, a barbarian cannot use any Charisma-, Dexterity-, or Intelligence-based skills (except for [Balance](#), [Escape Artist](#), [Intimidate](#), and [Ride](#)), the [Concentration](#) skill, or any abilities that require patience or concentration, nor can he cast spells or activate magic items that require a command word, a spell trigger (such as a wand), or spell completion (such as a scroll) to function. He can use any feat he has except [Combat Expertise](#), item creation feats, and metamagic feats. A fit of rage lasts for a number of rounds equal to  $3 + \text{the character's (newly improved) Constitution modifier}$ . A barbarian may prematurely end his rage. At the end of the rage, the barbarian loses the rage modifiers and restrictions and becomes fatigued (-2 penalty to Strength, -2 penalty to Dexterity, can't charge or run) for the duration of the current encounter (unless he is a 17th-level barbarian, at which point this limitation no longer applies; see below).

A barbarian can fly into a rage only once per encounter. At 1st level he can use his rage ability once per day. At 4th level and every four levels thereafter, he can use it one additional time per day (to a maximum of six times per day at 20th level). Entering a rage takes no time itself, but a barbarian can do it only during his action, not in response to someone else's action.

**Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** At 2nd level, a barbarian retains his Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) even if he is caught flat-footed or struck by an invisible attacker. However, he still loses his Dexterity bonus to AC if immobilized. If a barbarian already has uncanny dodge from a different class, he automatically gains improved uncanny dodge (see below) instead.

**Trap Sense (Ex):** Starting at 3rd level, a barbarian gains a +1 bonus on Reflex saves made to avoid traps and a +1 dodge bonus to AC against attacks made by traps. These bonuses rise by +1 every three barbarian levels thereafter (6th, 9th, 12th, 15th, and 18th level). Trap sense bonuses gained from multiple classes stack.

**Improved Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** At 5th level and higher, a barbarian can no longer be flanked. This defense denies a rogue the ability to sneak attack the barbarian by flanking him, unless the attacker has at least four more rogue levels than the target has barbarian levels. If a character already has uncanny dodge (see above) from a second class, the character automatically gains improved uncanny dodge instead, and the levels from the classes that grant uncanny dodge stack to determine the minimum level a rogue must be to flank the character.

**Damage Reduction (Ex):** At 7th level, a barbarian gains Damage Reduction. Subtract 1 from the damage the barbarian takes each time he is dealt damage from a weapon or a natural attack. At 10th level, and every three barbarian levels thereafter (13th, 16th, and 19th level), this damage reduction rises by 1 point. Damage reduction can reduce damage to 0 but not below 0.

**Greater Rage (Ex):** At 11th level, a barbarian's bonuses to Strength and Constitution during his rage each increase to +6, and his morale bonus on Will saves increases to +3. The penalty to AC remains at -2.

**Indomitable Will (Ex):** While in a rage, a barbarian of 14th level or higher gains a +4 bonus on Will saves to resist enchantment spells. This bonus stacks with all other modifiers, including the morale bonus on Will saves he also receives during his rage.

**Tireless Rage (Ex):** At 17th level and higher, a barbarian no longer becomes fatigued at the end of his rage.

**Mighty Rage (Ex):** At 20th level, a barbarian's bonuses to Strength and Constitution during his rage each increase to +8, and his morale bonus on Will saves increases to +4. The penalty to AC remains at -2.

## Ex-Barbarians

A barbarian who becomes lawful loses the ability to rage and cannot gain more levels as a barbarian. He retains all the other benefits of the class (damage reduction, fast movement, trap sense, and uncanny dodge).

## 3.2 Bard

**Alignment:** Any nonlawful.

**Hit Die:** d6.

### Class Skills

The bard's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Appraise](#) (Int), [Balance](#) (Dex), [Bluff](#) (Cha), [Climb](#) (Str), [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Decipher Script](#) (Int), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Disguise](#) (Cha), [Escape Artist](#) (Dex), [Gather Information](#) (Cha), [Hide](#) (Dex), [Jump](#) (Str), [Knowledge](#) (all skills, taken individually) (Int), [Listen](#) (Wis), [Move Silently](#) (Dex), [Perform](#) (Cha), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Sense Motive](#) (Wis), [Sleight of Hand](#) (Dex), [Speak Language](#) (n/a), [Spellcraft](#) (Int), [Swim](#) (Str), [Tumble](#) (Dex), and [Use Magic Device](#) (Cha).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(6 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $6 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

Table 3.2: The Bard

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	0th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st	+0	+0	+2	+2	Bardic Music, Bardic Knowledge, Countersong, Fascinate, Inspire Courage +1	2	--	--	--	--	--	--
2nd	+1	+0	+3	+3	--	3	0	--	--	--	--	--
3rd	+2	+1	+3	+3	Inspire Competence	3	1	--	--	--	--	--
4th	+3	+1	+4	+4	--	3	2	0	--	--	--	--
5th	+3	+1	+4	+4	--	3	3	1	--	--	--	--
6th	+4	+2	+5	+5	Suggestion	3	3	2	--	--	--	--
7th	+5	+2	+5	+5	--	3	3	2	0	--	--	--
8th	+6	+2	+6	+6	Inspire Courage +2	3	3	3	1	--	--	--
9th	+6	+3	+6	+6	Inspire Greatness	3	3	3	2	--	--	--
10th	+7	+3	+7	+7	--	3	3	3	2	0	--	--
11th	+8	+3	+7	+7	--	3	3	3	3	1	--	--
12th	+9	+4	+8	+8	Song of Freedom	3	3	3	3	2	--	--
13th	+9	+4	+8	+8	--	3	3	3	3	2	0	--
14th	+10	+4	+9	+9	Inspire Courage +3	4	3	3	3	3	1	--
15th	+11	+5	+9	+9	Inspire Heroics	4	4	3	3	3	2	--
16th	+12	+5	+10	+10	--	4	4	4	3	3	2	0
17th	+12	+5	+10	+10	--	4	4	4	4	3	3	1
18th	+13	+6	+11	+11	Mass Suggestion	4	4	4	4	4	3	2
19th	+14	+6	+11	+11	--	4	4	4	4	4	4	3
20th	+15	+6	+12	+12	Inspire Courage +4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

## Class Features

All of the following are class features of the bard.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** A bard is proficient with all simple weapons, plus the longsword, rapier, sap, short sword, shortbow, and whip. Bards are proficient with light armor and shields (except tower shields). A bard can cast bard spells while wearing light armor without incurring the normal arcane spell failure chance. However, like any other arcane spellcaster, a bard wearing medium or heavy armor or using a shield incurs a chance of arcane spell failure if the spell in question has a somatic component (most do). A multiclass bard still incurs the normal arcane spell failure chance for arcane spells received from other classes.

**Spells:** A bard casts arcane spells, which are drawn from the bard spell list. He can cast any spell he knows without preparing it ahead of time. Every bard spell has a verbal component (singing, reciting, or music). To learn or cast a spell, a bard must have a Charisma score equal to at least  $10 + \text{the spell}$ . The Difficulty Class for a saving throw against a bard's spell is  $10 + \text{the spell level} + \text{the bard's Charisma modifier}$ .

Like other spellcasters, a bard can cast only a certain number of spells of each spell level per day. His base daily spell allotment is given on Table: The Bard. In addition, he receives bonus spells per day if he has a high Charisma score. When Table: Bard Spells Known indicates that the bard gets 0 spells per day of a given spell level, he gains only the bonus spells he would be entitled to based on his Charisma score for that spell level.

The bard's selection of spells is extremely limited. A bard begins play knowing four 0-level spells of your choice. At most new bard levels, he gains one or more new spells, as indicated on Table: Bard Spells Known. (Unlike spells per day, the number of spells a bard knows is not affected by his Charisma score; the numbers on Table: Bard Spells Known are fixed.)

Upon reaching 5th level, and at every third bard level after that (8th, 11th, and so on), a bard can choose to learn a new spell in place of one he already knows. In effect, the bard "loses" the old spell in exchange for the new one. The new spell's level must be the same as that of the spell being exchanged, and it must be at least two levels lower than the highest-level bard spell the bard can cast. A bard may swap only a single spell at any given level, and must choose whether or not to swap the spell at the same time that he gains new spells known for the level.

As noted above, a bard need not prepare his spells in advance. He can cast any spell he knows at any time, assuming he has not yet used up his allotment of spells per day for the spell's level.

**Bardic Knowledge:** A bard may make a special bardic knowledge check with a bonus equal to his bard level + his Intelligence modifier to see whether he knows some relevant information about local notable people, legendary items, or noteworthy places. (If the bard has 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (history), he gains a +2 bonus on this check.)

Table 3.3: Bard Spells Known

Level	0th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st	4	--	--	--	--	--	--
2nd	5	2 <sup>1</sup>	--	--	--	--	--
3rd	6	3	--	--	--	--	--
4th	6	3	2 <sup>1</sup>	--	--	--	--
5th	6	4	3	--	--	--	--
6th	6	4	3	--	--	--	--
7th	6	4	4	2 <sup>1</sup>	--	--	--
8th	6	4	4	3	--	--	--
9th	6	4	4	3	--	--	--
10th	6	4	4	4	2 <sup>1</sup>	--	--
11th	6	4	4	4	3	--	--
12th	6	4	4	4	3	--	--
13th	6	4	4	4	4	2 <sup>1</sup>	--
14th	6	4	4	4	4	3	--
15th	6	4	4	4	4	3	--
16th	6	5	4	4	4	4	2 <sup>1</sup>
17th	6	5	5	4	4	4	3
18th	6	5	5	5	4	4	3
19th	6	5	5	5	5	4	4
20th	6	5	5	5	5	5	4

<sup>1</sup> Provided the bard has a high enough Charisma score to have a bonus spell of this level.

A successful bardic knowledge check will not reveal the powers of a magic item but may give a hint as to its general function. A bard may not take 10 or take 20 on this check; this sort of knowledge is essentially random.

Table 3.4: Bardic Knowledge Checks

DC	Type of Knowledge
10	Common, known by at least a substantial minority drinking; common legends of the local population.
20	Uncommon but available, known by only a few people legends.
25	Obscure, known by few, hard to come by.
30	Extremely obscure, known by very few, possibly forgotten by most who once knew it, possibly known only by those who don't understand the significance of the knowledge.

**Bardic Music:** Once per day per bard level, a bard can use his song or poetics to produce magical effects on those around him (usually including himself, if desired). While these abilities fall under the category of bardic music and the descriptions discuss singing or playing instruments, they can all be activated by reciting poetry, chanting, singing lyrical songs, singing melodies, whistling, playing an instrument, or playing an instrument in combination with some spoken performance. Each ability requires both a minimum bard level and a minimum number of ranks in the Perform skill to qualify; if a bard does not have the required number of ranks in at least one Perform skill, he does not gain the bardic music ability until he acquires the needed ranks.

Starting a bardic music effect is a standard action. Some bardic music abilities require concentration, which means the bard must take a standard action each round to maintain the ability. Even while using bardic music that doesn't require concentration, a bard cannot cast spells, activate magic items by spell completion (such as scrolls), or activate magic items by magic word (such as wands). Just as for casting a spell with a verbal component, a deaf bard has a 20% chance to fail when attempting to use bardic music. If he fails, the attempt still counts against his daily limit.

**Countersong (Su):** A bard with 3 or more ranks in a [Perform](#) skill can use his music or poetics to counter magical effects that depend on sound (but not spells that simply have verbal components). Each round of the countersong, he makes a Perform check. Any creature within 30 feet of the bard (including the bard himself) that is affected by a sonic or language-dependent magical attack may use the bard's Perform check result in place of its saving throw if, after the saving throw is rolled, the Perform check result proves to be higher. If a creature within range of the countersong is already under the effect of a noninstantaneous sonic or language-dependent magical attack, it gains another saving throw against the effect each round it hears the countersong, but it must use the bard's Perform check

result for the save. Countersong has no effect against effects that don't allow saves. The bard may keep up the countersong for 10 rounds.

*Fascinate (Sp)*: A bard with 3 or more ranks in a Perform skill can use his music or poetics to cause one or more creatures to become **Fascinated** with him. Each creature to be fascinated must be within 90 feet, able to see and hear the bard, and able to pay attention to him. The bard must also be able to see the creature. The distraction of a nearby combat or other dangers prevents the ability from working. For every three levels a bard attains beyond 1st, he can target one additional creature with a single use of this ability.

To use the ability, a bard makes a Perform check. His check result is the DC for each affected creature's Will save against the effect. If a creature's saving throw succeeds, the bard cannot attempt to fascinate that creature again for 24 hours. If its saving throw fails, the creature sits quietly and listens to the song, taking no other actions, for as long as the bard continues to play and concentrate (up to a maximum of 1 round per bard level). While fascinated, a target takes a -4 penalty on skill checks made as reactions, such as **Listen** and **Spot** checks. Any potential threat requires the bard to make another Perform check and allows the creature a new saving throw against a DC equal to the new Perform check result.

Any obvious threat, such as someone drawing a weapon, casting a spell, or aiming a ranged weapon at the target, automatically breaks the effect. *Fascinate* is an enchantment (compulsion), mind-affecting ability.

*Inspire Courage (Su)*: A bard with 3 or more ranks in a Perform skill can use song or poetics to inspire courage in his allies (including himself), bolstering them against fear and improving their combat abilities. To be affected, an ally must be able to hear the bard sing. The effect lasts for as long as the ally hears the bard sing and for 5 rounds thereafter. An affected ally receives a +1 morale bonus on saving throws against charm and fear effects and a +1 morale bonus on attack and weapon damage rolls. At 8th level, and every six bard levels thereafter, this bonus increases by 1 (+2 at 8th, +3 at 14th, and +4 at 20th). *Inspire courage* is a mind-affecting ability.

*Inspire Competence (Su)*: A bard of 3rd level or higher with 6 or more ranks in a Perform skill can use his music or poetics to help an ally succeed at a task. The ally must be within 30 feet and able to see and hear the bard. The bard must also be able to see the ally.

The ally gets a +2 competence bonus on skill checks with a particular skill as long as he or she continues to hear the bard's music. Certain uses of this ability are infeasible. The effect lasts as long as the bard concentrates, up to a maximum of 2 minutes. A bard can't inspire competence in himself. *Inspire competence* is a mind-affecting ability.

*Suggestion (Sp)*: A bard of 6th level or higher with 9 or more ranks in a Perform skill can make a **Suggestion** (as the spell) to a creature that he has already fascinated (see above). Using this ability does not break the bard's concentration on the *fascinate* effect, nor does it allow a second saving throw against the *fascinate* effect.

Making a *suggestion* doesn't count against a bard's daily limit on bardic music performances. A Will saving throw (DC 10 + 1/2 bard's level + bard's Cha modifier) negates the effect. This ability affects only a single creature (but see *mass suggestion*, below). *Suggestion* is an enchantment (compulsion), mind-affecting, language dependent ability.

*Inspire Greatness (Su)*: A bard of 9th level or higher with 12 or more ranks in a Perform skill can use music or poetics to inspire greatness in himself or a single willing ally within 30 feet, granting him or her extra fighting capability. For every three levels a bard attains beyond 9th, he can target one additional ally with a single use of this ability (two at 12th level, three at 15th, four at 18th). To inspire greatness, a bard must sing and an ally must hear him sing. The effect lasts for as long as the ally hears the bard sing and for 5 rounds thereafter. A creature inspired with greatness gains 2 bonus Hit Dice (d10s), the commensurate number of temporary hit points (apply the target's Constitution modifier, if any, to these bonus Hit Dice), a +2 competence bonus on attack rolls, and a +1 competence bonus on Fortitude saves. The bonus Hit Dice count as regular Hit Dice for determining the effect of spells that are Hit Dice dependant. *Inspire greatness* is a mind-affecting ability.

*Song of Freedom (Sp)*: A bard of 12th level or higher with 15 or more ranks in a Perform skill can use music or poetics to create an effect equivalent to the **Break Enchantment** spell (caster level equals the character's bard level). Using this ability requires 1 minute of uninterrupted concentration and music, and it functions on a single target within 30 feet. A bard can't use *song of freedom* on himself.

*Inspire Heroics (Su)*: A bard of 15th level or higher with 18 or more ranks in a Perform skill can use music or poetics to inspire tremendous heroism in himself or a single willing ally within 30 feet. For every three bard levels the character attains beyond 15th, he can inspire heroics in one additional creature. To inspire heroics, a bard must sing and an ally must hear the bard sing for a full round. A creature so inspired gains a +4 morale bonus on saving throws and a +4 dodge bonus to AC. The effect lasts for as long as the ally hears the bard sing and for up to 5 rounds thereafter. *Inspire heroics* is a mind-affecting ability.

*Mass Suggestion (Sp)*: This ability functions like *suggestion*, above, except that a bard of 18th level or higher with 21 or more ranks in a Perform skill can make the *suggestion* simultaneously to any number of creatures that he has already fascinated (see above). *Mass suggestion* is an enchantment (compulsion), mind-affecting, language-dependent ability.

## Ex-Bards

A bard who becomes lawful in alignment cannot progress in levels as a bard, though he retains all his bard abilities.

### 3.3 Cleric

**Alignment:** A cleric's alignment must be within one step of his deity's (that is, it may be one step away on either the lawful-chaotic axis or the good-evil axis, but not both). A cleric may not be neutral unless his deity's alignment is also neutral.

**Hit Die:** d8.

#### Class Skills

The cleric's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Heal](#) (Wis), [Knowledge](#) (arcana) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (history) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (religion) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (the planes) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), and [Spellcraft](#) (Int).

**Domains and Class Skills:** A cleric who chooses the Animal or Plant domain adds [Knowledge](#) (nature) (Int) to the cleric class skills listed above. A cleric who chooses the [Knowledge](#) domain adds all [Knowledge](#) (Int) skills to the list. A cleric who chooses the Travel domain adds [Survival](#) (Wis) to the list. A cleric who chooses the Trickery domain adds [Bluff](#) (Cha), [Disguise](#) (Cha), and [Hide](#) (Dex) to the list. See Deity, Domains, and Domain Spells, below, for more information.

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(2 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

Table 3.5: The Cleric

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	0th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
1st	+0	+2	+0	+2	Turn or Rebuke Undead	3	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2nd	+1	+3	+0	+3	--	4	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3rd	+2	+3	+1	+3	--	4	2	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4th	+3	+4	+1	+4	--	5	3	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5th	+3	+4	+1	+4	--	5	3	2	1	--	--	--	--	--	--
6th	+4	+5	+2	+5	--	5	3	3	2	--	--	--	--	--	--
7th	+5	+5	+2	+5	--	6	4	3	2	1	--	--	--	--	--
8th	+6	+6	+2	+6	--	6	4	3	3	2	--	--	--	--	--
9th	+6	+6	+3	+6	--	6	4	4	3	2	1	--	--	--	--
10th	+7	+7	+3	+7	--	6	4	4	3	3	2	--	--	--	--
11th	+8	+7	+3	+7	--	6	5	4	3	3	2	1	--	--	--
12th	+9	+8	+4	+8	--	6	5	4	4	3	3	2	--	--	--
13th	+9	+8	+4	+8	--	6	5	5	4	4	3	2	1	--	--
14th	+10	+9	+4	+9	--	6	5	5	4	4	4	3	2	--	--
15th	+11	+9	+5	+9	--	6	5	5	4	4	4	3	2	1	--
16th	+12	+10	+5	+10	--	6	5	5	5	4	4	3	3	2	--
17th	+12	+10	+5	+10	--	6	5	5	5	5	4	4	3	2	1
18th	+13	+11	+6	+11	--	6	5	5	5	5	5	4	3	3	2
19th	+14	+11	+6	+11	--	6	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	3	3
20th	+15	+12	+6	+12	--	6	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	4	4

In addition to the stated number of spells per day for 1st through 9th level spells, a cleric gets a domain spell for each spell level, starting at 1st. The Domain spells are in addition to any bonus spells that the cleric might receive for having a high Wisdom score.

#### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the cleric.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Clerics are proficient with all simple weapons, with all types of armor (light, medium, and heavy), and with shields (except tower shields).

A cleric who chooses the War domain receives the [Weapon Focus](#) feat related to his deity's weapon as a bonus feat. He also receives the appropriate Martial Weapon Proficiency feat as a bonus feat, if the weapon falls into that category.

**Aura (Ex):** A cleric of a chaotic, evil, good, or lawful deity has a particularly powerful aura corresponding to the deity's alignment (see the [Detect Evil](#) spell for details). Clerics who don't worship a specific deity but choose the Chaotic, Evil, Good, or Lawful domain have a similarly powerful aura of the corresponding alignment.

**Spells:** A cleric casts divine spells, which are drawn from the cleric spell list. However, his alignment may restrict him from casting certain spells opposed to his moral or ethical beliefs; see Chaotic, Evil, Good, and Lawful Spells, below. A cleric must choose and prepare his spells in advance (see below).

To prepare or cast a spell, a cleric must have a Wisdom score equal to at least  $10 + \text{the spell level}$ . The Difficulty Class for a saving throw against a cleric's spell is  $10 + \text{the spell level} + \text{the cleric's Wisdom modifier}$ .

Like other spellcasters, a cleric can cast only a certain number of spells of each spell level per day. His base daily spell allotment is given on Table: The Cleric. In addition, he receives bonus spells per day if he has a high Wisdom score. A cleric also gets one domain spell of each spell level he can cast, starting at 1st level. When a cleric prepares a spell in a domain spell slot, it must come from one of his two domains (see Deities, Domains, and Domain Spells, below).

Clerics meditate or pray for their spells. Each cleric must choose a time at which he must spend 1 hour each day in quiet contemplation or supplication to regain his daily allotment of spells. Time spent resting has no effect on whether a cleric can prepare spells. A cleric may prepare and cast any spell on the cleric spell list, provided that he can cast spells of that level, but he must choose which spells to prepare during his daily meditation.

**Deity, Domains, and Domain Spells:** A cleric's deity influences his alignment, what magic he can perform, his values, and how others see him. A cleric chooses two domains from among those belonging to his deity. A cleric can select an alignment domain (Chaos, Evil, Good, or Law) only if his alignment matches that domain.

If a cleric is not devoted to a particular deity, he still selects two domains to represent his spiritual inclinations and abilities. The restriction on alignment domains still applies.

Each domain gives the cleric access to a domain spell at each spell level he can cast, from 1st on up, as well as a granted power. The cleric gets the granted powers of both the domains selected.

With access to two domain spells at a given spell level, a cleric prepares one or the other each day in his domain spell slot. If a domain spell is not on the cleric spell list, a cleric can prepare it only in his domain spell slot.

**Spontaneous Casting:** A good cleric (or a neutral cleric of a good deity) can channel stored spell energy into healing spells that the cleric did not prepare ahead of time. The cleric can "lose" any prepared spell that is not a domain spell in order to cast any *cure* spell of the same spell level or lower (a *cure* spell is any spell with "cure" in its name).

An evil cleric (or a neutral cleric of an evil deity), can't convert prepared spells to *cure* spells but can convert them to *inflict* spells (an *inflict* spell is one with "inflict" in its name).

A cleric who is neither good nor evil and whose deity is neither good nor evil can convert spells to either *cure* spells or *inflict* spells (player's choice). Once the player makes this choice, it cannot be reversed. This choice also determines whether the cleric turns or commands undead (see below).

**Chaotic, Evil, Good, and Lawful Spells:** A cleric can't cast spells of an alignment opposed to his own or his deity's (if he has one). Spells associated with particular alignments are indicated by the chaos, evil, good, and law descriptors in their spell descriptions.

**Turn or Rebuke Undead (Su):** Any cleric, regardless of alignment, has the power to affect undead creatures by channeling the power of his faith through his holy (or unholy) symbol (see Turn or Rebuke Undead).

A good cleric (or a neutral cleric who worships a good deity) can turn or destroy undead creatures. An evil cleric (or a neutral cleric who worships an evil deity) instead rebukes or commands such creatures. A neutral cleric of a neutral deity must choose whether his turning ability functions as that of a good cleric or an evil cleric. Once this choice is made, it cannot be reversed. This decision also determines whether the cleric can cast spontaneous *cure* or *inflict* spells (see above).

A cleric may attempt to turn undead a number of times per day equal to  $3 + \text{his Charisma modifier}$ . A cleric with 5 or more ranks in [Knowledge](#) (religion) gets a +2 bonus on turning checks against undead.

**Bonus Languages:** A cleric's bonus language options include Celestial, Abyssal, and Infernal (the languages of good, chaotic evil, and lawful evil outsiders, respectively). These choices are in addition to the bonus languages available to the character because of his race.

## Ex-Clerics

A cleric who grossly violates the code of conduct required by his god loses all spells and class features, except for armor and shield proficiencies and proficiency with simple weapons. He cannot thereafter gain levels as a cleric of that god until he atones (see the [Atonement](#) spell description).

## 3.4 Druid

**Alignment:** Neutral good, lawful neutral, neutral, chaotic neutral, or neutral evil.

**Hit Die:** d8.

### Class Skills

The druid's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Heal](#) (Wis), [Knowledge](#) (nature) (Int), [Listen](#) (Wis), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Ride](#) (Dex), [Spellcraft](#) (Int), [Spot](#) (Wis), [Survival](#) (Wis), and [Swim](#) (Str).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:** (4 + Int modifier) ×4.

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:** 4 + Int modifier.

Table 3.6: The Druid

Leve	BAB	Fort	Ref	Will	Special	0th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
1st	+0	+2	+0	+2	Aniaml Companion, Nature Sense, Wild Empathy	3	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2nd	+1	+3	+0	+3	Woodland Stride	4	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3rd	+2	+3	+1	+3	Trackless Step	4	2	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4th	+3	+4	+1	+4	Resist Nature's Lure	5	3	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5th	+3	+4	+1	+4	Wild Shape 1/day	5	3	2	1	--	--	--	--	--	--
6th	+4	+5	+2	+5	Wild Shape 2/day	5	3	3	2	--	--	--	--	--	--
7th	+5	+5	+2	+5	Wild Shape 3/day	6	4	3	2	1	--	--	--	--	--
8th	+6	+6	+2	+6	Wild Shape (Large)	6	4	3	3	2	--	--	--	--	--
9th	+6	+6	+3	+6	Venom Immunity	6	4	4	3	2	1	--	--	--	--
10th	+7	+7	+3	+7	Wild Shape 4/day	6	4	4	3	3	2	--	--	--	--
11th	+8	+7	+3	+7	Wild Shape (Tiny)	6	5	4	3	3	2	1	--	--	--
12th	+9	+8	+4	+8	Wild Shape (Plant)	6	5	4	4	3	3	2	--	--	--
13th	+9	+8	+4	+8	A Thousand Faces	6	5	5	4	4	3	2	1	--	--
14th	+10	+9	+4	+9	Wild Shape 5/day	6	5	5	4	4	4	3	2	--	--
15th	+11	+9	+5	+9	Timeless Body, Wild Shape (Huge)	6	5	5	4	4	4	3	2	1	--
16th	+12	+10	+5	+10	Wild Shape (Elemental 1/day)	6	5	5	5	4	4	3	3	2	--
17th	+12	+10	+5	+10	--	6	5	5	5	5	4	4	3	2	1
18th	+13	+11	+6	+11	Wild Shape 6/day (elemental 2/day)	6	5	5	5	5	5	4	3	3	2
19th	+14	+11	+6	+11	--	6	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	3	3
20th	+15	+12	+6	+12	Wild Shape (Elemental 3/day, Huge Elemental)	6	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	4	4

### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the druid.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Druids are proficient with the following weapons: club, dagger, dart, quarterstaff, scimitar, sickle, shortspear, sling, and spear. They are also proficient with all natural attacks (claw, bite, and so forth) of any form they assume with wild shape (see below).

Druids are proficient with light and medium armor but are prohibited from wearing metal armor; thus, they may wear only padded, leather, or hide armor. (A druid may also wear wooden armor that has been altered by the [Ironwood](#) spell so that it functions as though it were steel. See the *ironwood* spell description) Druids are proficient with shields (except tower shields) but must use only wooden ones.

A druid who wears prohibited armor or carries a prohibited shield is unable to cast druid spells or use any of her supernatural or spell-like class abilities while doing so and for 24 hours thereafter.

**Spells:** A druid casts divine spells, which are drawn from the druid spell list. Her alignment may restrict her from casting certain spells opposed to her moral or ethical beliefs; see Chaotic, Evil, Good, and Lawful Spells, below. A druid must choose and prepare her spells in advance (see below).

To prepare or cast a spell, the druid must have a Wisdom score equal to at least  $10 +$  the spell level. The Difficulty Class for a saving throw against a druid's spell is  $10 +$  the spell level  $+$  the druid's Wisdom modifier.

Like other spellcasters, a druid can cast only a certain number of spells of each spell level per day. Her base daily spell allotment is given on Table: The Druid. In addition, she receives bonus spells per day if she has a high Wisdom score. She does not have access to any domain spells or granted powers, as a cleric does.

A druid prepares and casts spells the way a cleric does, though she cannot lose a prepared spell to cast a *cure* spell in its place (but see Spontaneous Casting, below). A druid may prepare and cast any spell on the druid spell list, provided that she can cast spells of that level, but she must choose which spells to prepare during her daily meditation.

**Spontaneous Casting:** A druid can channel stored spell energy into summoning spells that she hasn't prepared ahead of time. She can "lose" a prepared spell in order to cast any *Summon Nature's Ally* spell of the same level or lower.

**Chaotic, Evil, Good, and Lawful Spells:** A druid can't cast spells of an alignment opposed to her own or her deity's (if she has one). Spells associated with particular alignments are indicated by the chaos, evil, good, and law descriptors in their spell descriptions.

**Bonus Languages:** A druid's bonus language options include Sylvan, the language of woodland creatures. This choice is in addition to the bonus languages available to the character because of her race.

A druid also knows Druidic, a secret language known only to druids, which she learns upon becoming a 1st-level druid. Druidic is a free language for a druid; that is, she knows it in addition to her regular allotment of languages and it doesn't take up a language slot. Druids are forbidden to teach this language to nondruids.

Druidic has its own alphabet.

**Animal Companion (Ex):** A druid may begin play with an animal companion selected from the following list: badger, camel, dire rat, dog, riding dog, eagle, hawk, horse (light or heavy), owl, pony, snake (Small or Medium viper), or wolf. If the campaign takes place wholly or partly in an aquatic environment, the following creatures are also available: crocodile, porpoise, Medium shark, and squid. This animal is a loyal companion that accompanies the druid on her adventures as appropriate for its kind.

A 1st-level druid's companion is completely typical for its kind except as noted below. As a druid advances in level, the animal's power increases as shown on the table. If a druid releases her companion from service, she may gain a new one by performing a ceremony requiring 24 uninterrupted hours of prayer. This ceremony can also replace an animal companion that has perished.

A druid of 4th level or higher may select from alternative lists of animals (see below). Should she select an animal companion from one of these alternative lists, the creature gains abilities as if the character's druid level were lower than it actually is. Subtract the value indicated in the appropriate list header from the character's druid level and compare the result with the druid level entry on the table to determine the animal companion's powers. (If this adjustment would reduce the druid's effective level to 0 or lower, she can't have that animal as a companion.)

**Nature Sense (Ex):** A druid gains a +2 bonus on *Knowledge* (nature) and *Survival* checks.

**Wild Empathy (Ex):** A druid can improve the attitude of an animal. This ability functions just like a *Diplomacy* check made to improve the attitude of a person. The druid rolls 1d20 and adds her druid level and her Charisma modifier to determine the wild empathy check result.

The typical domestic animal has a starting attitude of indifferent, while wild animals are usually unfriendly.

To use wild empathy, the druid and the animal must be able to study each other, which means that they must be within 30 feet of one another under normal conditions. Generally, influencing an animal in this way takes 1 minute but, as with influencing people, it might take more or less time.

A druid can also use this ability to influence a magical beast with an Intelligence score of 1 or 2, but she takes a -4 penalty on the check.

**Woodland Stride (Ex):** Starting at 2nd level, a druid may move through any sort of undergrowth (such as natural thorns, briars, overgrown areas, and similar terrain) at her normal speed and without taking damage or suffering any other impairment. However, thorns, briars, and overgrown areas that have been magically manipulated to impede motion still affect her.

**Trackless Step (Ex):** Starting at 3rd level, a druid leaves no trail in natural surroundings and cannot be tracked. She may choose to leave a trail if so desired.

**Resist Nature's Lure (Ex):** Starting at 4th level, a druid gains a +4 bonus on saving throws against the spell-like abilities of fey.

**Wild Shape (Su):** At 5th level, a druid gains the ability to turn herself into any Small or Medium animal and back again once per day. Her options for new forms include all creatures with the animal type. This ability functions like the [Polymorph](#) spell, except as noted here. The effect lasts for 1 hour per druid level, or until she changes back. Changing form (to animal or back) is a standard action and doesn't provoke an attack of opportunity.

The form chosen must be that of an animal the druid is familiar with.

A druid loses her ability to speak while in animal form because she is limited to the sounds that a normal, untrained animal can make, but she can communicate normally with other animals of the same general grouping as her new form. (The normal sound a wild parrot makes is a squawk, so changing to this form does not permit speech.)

A druid can use this ability more times per day at 6th, 7th, 10th, 14th, and 18th level, as noted on Table: The Druid. In addition, she gains the ability to take the shape of a Large animal at 8th level, a Tiny animal at 11th level, and a Huge animal at 15th level.

The new form's Hit Dice can't exceed the character's druid level.

At 12th level, a druid becomes able to use wild shape to change into a plant creature with the same size restrictions as for animal forms. (A druid can't use this ability to take the form of a plant that isn't a creature.)

At 16th level, a druid becomes able to use wild shape to change into a Small, Medium, or Large elemental (air, earth, fire, or water) once per day. These elemental forms are in addition to her normal wild shape usage. In addition to the normal effects of wild shape, the druid gains all the elemental's extraordinary, supernatural, and spell-like abilities. She also gains the elemental's feats for as long as she maintains the wild shape, but she retains her own creature type.

At 18th level, a druid becomes able to assume elemental form twice per day, and at 20th level she can do so three times per day. At 20th level, a druid may use this wild shape ability to change into a Huge elemental.

**Venom Immunity (Ex):** At 9th level, a druid gains immunity to all poisons.

**A Thousand Faces (Su):** At 13th level, a druid gains the ability to change her appearance at will, as if using the [Alter Self](#) spell, but only while in her normal form.

**Timeless Body (Ex):** After attaining 15th level, a druid no longer takes ability score penalties for aging and cannot be magically aged. Any penalties she may have already incurred, however, remain in place.

Bonuses still accrue, and the druid still dies of old age when her time is up.

## Ex-Druids

A druid who ceases to revere nature, changes to a prohibited alignment, or teaches the Druidic language to a nondruid loses all spells and druid abilities (including her animal companion, but not including weapon, armor, and shield proficiencies). She cannot thereafter gain levels as a druid until she atones (see the [Atonement](#) spell description).

## The Druid's Animal Companion

A druid's animal companion is different from a normal animal of its kind in many ways. A druid's animal companion is superior to a normal animal of its kind and has special powers, as described below.

Table 3.7: Animal Companion Progression

Level	Bonus HD	Nat Armor	Str/Dex	Bonus Tricks	Special
1st-2nd	+0	+0	+0	1	Link, Share Spells
3rd-5th	+2	+2	+1	2	Evasion
6th-8th	+4	+4	+2	3	Devotion
9th-11th	+6	+6	+3	4	Multiattack
12th-14th	+8	+8	+4	5	--
15th-17th	+10	+10	+5	6	Improved Evasion
18th-20th	+12	+12	+6	7	--

**Animal Companion Basics:** Use the base statistics for a creature of the companion's kind, but make the following changes.

**Class Level:** The character's druid level. The druid's class levels stack with levels of any other classes that are entitled to an animal companion for the purpose of determining the companion's abilities and the alternative lists available to the character.

**Bonus HD:** Extra eight-sided (d8) Hit Dice, each of which gains a Constitution modifier, as normal. Remember that extra Hit Dice improve the animal companion's base attack and base save bonuses. An animal companion's base attack bonus is the same as that of a druid of a level equal to the animal's HD. An animal companion has good

Fortitude and Reflex saves (treat it as a character whose level equals the animal's HD). An animal companion gains additional skill points and feats for bonus HD as normal for advancing a monster's Hit Dice.

*Natural Armor Adj.:* The number noted here is an improvement to the animal companion's existing natural armor bonus.

*Str/Dex Adj.:* Add this value to the animal companion's Strength and Dexterity scores.

*Bonus Tricks:* The value given in this column is the total number of "bonus" tricks that the animal knows in addition to any that the druid might choose to teach it (see the [Handle Animal](#) skill). These bonus tricks don't require any training time or [Handle Animal](#) checks, and they don't count against the normal limit of tricks known by the animal. The druid selects these bonus tricks, and once selected, they can't be changed.

*Link (Ex):* A druid can handle her animal companion as a free action, or push it as a move action, even if she doesn't have any ranks in the [Handle Animal](#) skill. The druid gains a +4 circumstance bonus on all wild empathy checks and Handle Animal checks made regarding an animal companion.

*Share Spells (Ex):* At the druid's option, she may have any spell (but not any spell-like ability) she casts upon herself also affect her animal companion. The animal companion must be within 5 feet of her at the time of casting to receive the benefit. If the spell or effect has a duration other than instantaneous, it stops affecting the animal companion if the companion moves farther than 5 feet away and will not affect the animal again, even if it returns to the druid before the duration expires.

Additionally, the druid may cast a spell with a target of "You" on her animal companion (as a touch range spell) instead of on herself. A druid and her animal companion can share spells even if the spells normally do not affect creatures of the companion's type (animal).

*Evasion (Ex):* If an animal companion is subjected to an attack that normally allows a Reflex saving throw for half damage, it takes no damage if it makes a successful saving throw.

*Devotion (Ex):* An animal companion gains a +4 morale bonus on Will saves against enchantment spells and effects.

*Multiattack:* An animal companion gains [Multiattack](#) as a bonus feat if it has three or more natural attacks and does not already have that feat. If it does not have the requisite three or more natural attacks, the animal companion instead gains a second attack with its primary natural weapon, albeit at a -5 penalty.

*Improved Evasion (Ex):* When subjected to an attack that normally allows a Reflex saving throw for half damage, an animal companion takes no damage if it makes a successful saving throw and only half damage if the saving throw fails.

## Alternate Animal Companions

A druid of sufficiently high level can select her animal companion from one of the following lists, applying the indicated adjustment to the druid's level (in parentheses) for purposes of determining the companion's characteristics and special abilities.

<sup>1</sup> Available only in an aquatic environment.

### 4th Level or Higher (Level -3)

Ape (animal)  
Bear, black (animal)  
Bison (animal)  
Boar (animal)  
Cheetah (animal)  
Crocodile (animal)<sup>1</sup>  
Dire badger  
Dire bat  
Dire weasel  
Leopard (animal)  
Lizard, monitor (animal)  
Shark, Large<sup>1</sup> (animal)  
Snake, constrictor (animal)  
Snake, Large viper (animal)  
Wolverine (animal)

### **7th Level or Higher (Level -6)**

Bear, brown (animal)  
Dire wolverine  
Crocodile, giant (animal)  
Deinonychus (dinosaur)  
Dire ape  
Dire boar  
Dire wolf  
Elasmosaurus<sup>1</sup> (dinosaur)  
Lion (animal)  
Rhinoceros (animal)  
Snake, Huge viper (animal)  
Tiger (animal)

### **10th Level or Higher (Level -9)**

Bear, polar (animal)  
Dire lion  
Megaraptor (dinosaur)  
Shark, Huge<sup>1</sup>(animal)  
Snake, giant constrictor (animal)  
Whale, orca<sup>1</sup> (animal)

### **13th Level or Higher (Level -12)**

Dire bear  
Elephant (animal)  
Octopus, giant<sup>1</sup> (animal)

### **16th Level or Higher (Level -15)**

Dire shark<sup>1</sup>  
Dire tiger  
Squid, giant<sup>1</sup> (animal)  
Triceratops (dinosaur)  
Tyrannosaurus (dinosaur)

## **3.5 Fighter**

**Alignment:** Any.

**Hit Die:** d10.

**Class Skills**

The fighter's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Climb](#) (Str), [Craft](#) (Int), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Intimidate](#) (Cha), [Jump](#) (Str), [Ride](#) (Dex), and [Swim](#) (Str).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(2 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

### **Class Features**

All of the following are class features of the fighter.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** A fighter is proficient with all simple and martial weapons and with all armor (heavy, medium, and light) and shields (including tower shields).

**Bonus Feats:** At 1st level, a fighter gets a bonus combat-oriented feat in addition to the feat that any 1st-level character gets and the bonus feat granted to a human character. The fighter gains an additional bonus feat at 2nd level and every two fighter levels thereafter (4th, 6th, 8th, 10th, 12th, 14th, 16th, 18th, and 20th). These bonus feats must be drawn from the feats noted as fighter bonus feats. A fighter must still meet all prerequisites for a bonus feat, including ability score and base attack bonus minimums.

Table 3.8: The Fighter

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+1	+2	+0	+0	Bonus Feat
2nd	+2	+3	+0	+0	Bonus Feat
3rd	+3	+3	+1	+1	--
4th	+4	+4	+1	+1	Bonus Feat
5th	+5	+4	+1	+1	--
6th	+6	+5	+2	+2	Bonus Feat
7th	+7	+5	+2	+2	--
8th	+8	+6	+2	+2	Bonus Feat
9th	+9	+6	+3	+3	--
10th	+10	+7	+3	+3	Bonus Feat
11th	+11	+7	+3	+3	--
12th	+12	+8	+4	+4	Bonus Feat
13th	+13	+8	+4	+4	--
14th	+14	+9	+4	+4	Bonus Feat
15th	+15	+9	+5	+5	--
16th	+16	+10	+5	+5	Bonus Feat
17th	+17	+10	+5	+5	--
18th	+18	+11	+6	+6	Bonus Feat
19th	+19	+11	+6	+6	--
20th	+20	+12	+6	+6	Bonus Feat

These bonus feats are in addition to the feat that a character of any class gets from advancing levels. A fighter is not limited to the list of fighter bonus feats when choosing these feats.

### 3.6 Monk

**Alignment:** Any lawful.

**Hit Die:** d8.

#### Class Skills

The monk's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are Balance (Dex), Climb (Str), Concentration (Con), Craft (Int), Diplomacy (Cha), Escape Artist (Dex), Hide (Dex), Jump (Str), Knowledge (arcana) (Int), Knowledge (religion) (Int), Listen (Wis), Move Silently (Dex), Perform (Cha), Profession (Wis), Sense Motive (Wis), Spot (Wis), Swim (Str), and Tumble (Dex).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:** (4 + Int modifier) x4.

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:** 4 + Int modifier.

#### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the monk.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Monks are proficient with club, crossbow (light or heavy), dagger, handaxe, javelin, kama, nunchaku, quarterstaff, sai, shuriken, siangham, and sling.

Monks are not proficient with any armor or shields.

When wearing armor, using a shield, or carrying a medium or heavy load, a monk loses her AC bonus, as well as her fast movement and flurry of blows abilities.

**AC Bonus (Ex):** When unarmored and unencumbered, the monk adds her Wisdom bonus (if any) to her AC. In addition, a monk gains a +1 bonus to AC at 5th level. This bonus increases by 1 for every five monk levels thereafter (+2 at 10th, +3 at 15th, and +4 at 20th level).

These bonuses to AC apply even against touch attacks or when the monk is flat-footed. She loses these bonuses when she is immobilized or helpless, when she wears any armor, when she carries a shield, or when she carries a medium or heavy load.

**Flurry of Blows (Ex):** When unarmored, a monk may strike with a flurry of blows at the expense of accuracy. When doing so, she may make one extra attack in a round at her highest base attack bonus, but this attack takes a -2 penalty, as does each other attack made that round. The resulting modified base attack bonuses are shown in the Flurry of Blows Attack Bonus column on Table: The Monk. This penalty applies for 1 round, so it also affects attacks

Table 3.9: The Monk

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	Speed Bonus
1st	+0	+2	+2	+2	Bonus Feat, Flurry Of Blows, Unarmed Strike	+0ft
2nd	+1	+3	+3	+3	Bonus Feat, Evasion	+0ft
3rd	+2	+3	+3	+3	Still Mind	+10ft
4th	+3	+4	+4	+4	Ki Strike (Magic), Slow Fall 20ft	+10ft
5th	+3	+4	+4	+4	Purity Of Body	+10ft
6th	+4	+5	+5	+5	Bonus Feat, Slow Fall 30ft	+20ft
7th	+5	+5	+5	+5	Wholeness of Body	+20ft
8th	+6	+6	+6	+6	Slow Fall 40ft	+20ft
9th	+6	+6	+6	+6	Improved Evasion	+30ft
10th	+7	+7	+7	+7	Ki Strike (Lawful), Slow Fall 50ft	+30ft
11th	+8	+7	+7	+7	Diamond Body, Greater Flurry	+30ft
12th	+9	+8	+8	+8	Abundant Step, Slow Fall 60ft	+40ft
13th	+9	+8	+8	+8	Diamond Soul	+40ft
14th	+10	+9	+9	+9	Slow Fall 70ft	+40ft
15th	+11	+9	+9	+9	Quivering Palm	+50ft
16th	+12	+10	+10	+10	Ki Strike (Adamantine), Slow Fall 80ft	+50ft
17th	+12	+10	+10	+10	Timeless Body, Tongue of The Sun And Moon	+50ft
18th	+13	+11	+11	+11	Slow Fall 90ft	+60ft
19th	+14	+11	+11	+11	Empty Body	+60ft
20th	+15	+12	+12	+12	Perfect Self, Slow Fall Any Distance	+60ft

of opportunity the monk might make before her next action. When a monk reaches 5th level, the penalty lessens to -1, and at 9th level it disappears. A monk must use a full attack action to strike with a flurry of blows.

When using flurry of blows, a monk may attack only with unarmed strikes or with special monk weapons (kama, nunchaku, quarterstaff, sai, shuriken, and siangham). She may attack with unarmed strikes and special monk weapons interchangeably as desired. When using weapons as part of a flurry of blows, a monk applies her Strength bonus (not Str bonus  $\times 1\text{-}1/2$  or  $\times 1/2$ ) to her damage rolls for all successful attacks, whether she wields a weapon in one or both hands. The monk can't use any weapon other than a special monk weapon as part of a flurry of blows.

In the case of the quarterstaff, each end counts as a separate weapon for the purpose of using the flurry of blows ability. Even though the quarterstaff requires two hands to use, a monk may still intersperse unarmed strikes with quarterstaff strikes, assuming that she has enough attacks in her flurry of blows routine to do so.

When a monk reaches 11th level, her flurry of blows ability improves. In addition to the standard single extra attack she gets from flurry of blows, she gets a second extra attack at her full base attack bonus.

**Unarmed Strike:** At 1st level, a monk gains Improved Unarmed Strike as a bonus feat. A monk's attacks may be with either fist interchangeably or even from elbows, knees, and feet. This means that a monk may even make unarmed strikes with her hands full. There is no such thing as an off-hand attack for a monk striking unarmed. A monk may thus apply her full Strength bonus on damage rolls for all her unarmed strikes.

Usually a monk's unarmed strikes deal lethal damage, but she can choose to deal nonlethal damage instead with no penalty on her attack roll. She has the same choice to deal lethal or nonlethal damage while grappling.

A monk's unarmed strike is treated both as a manufactured weapon and a natural weapon for the purpose of spells and effects that enhance or improve either manufactured weapons or natural weapons.

A monk also deals more damage with her unarmed strikes than a normal person of their size would, as shown on Table: Monk Unarmed Damage.

Table 3.10: Monk Unarmed Damage

Level	Small	Medium	Large
1st-3rd	1d4	1d6	1d8
4th-7th	1d6	1d8	2d6
8th-11th	1d8	1d10	2d8
12th-15th	1d10	2d6	3d6
16th-19th	2d6	2d8	3d8
20th	2d8	2d10	4d8

**Bonus Feat:** At 1st level, a monk may select either [Improved Grapple](#) or [Stunning Fist](#) as a bonus feat. At 2nd level, she may select either [Combat Reflexes](#) or [Deflect Arrows](#) as a bonus feat. At 6th level, she may select either [Improved Disarm](#) or [Improved Trip](#) as a bonus feat. A monk need not have any of the prerequisites normally required for these feats to select them.

**Evasion (Ex):** At 2nd level or higher if a monk makes a successful Reflex saving throw against an attack that normally deals half damage on a successful save, she instead takes no damage. Evasion can be used only if a monk is wearing light armor or no armor. A helpless monk does not gain the benefit of evasion.

**Fast Movement (Ex):** At 3rd level, a monk gains an enhancement bonus to her speed, as shown on Table: The Monk. A monk in armor or carrying a medium or heavy load loses this extra speed.

**Still Mind (Ex):** A monk of 3rd level or higher gains a +2 bonus on saving throws against spells and effects from the school of enchantment.

**Ki Strike (Su):** At 4th level, a monk's unarmed attacks are empowered with *ki*. Her unarmed attacks are treated as magic weapons for the purpose of dealing damage to creatures with damage reduction. Ki strike improves with the character's monk level. At 10th level, her unarmed attacks are also treated as lawful weapons for the purpose of dealing damage to creatures with damage reduction. At 16th level, her unarmed attacks are treated as adamantine weapons for the purpose of dealing damage to creatures with damage reduction and bypassing hardness.

**Slow Fall (Ex):** At 4th level or higher, a monk within arm's reach of a wall can use it to slow her descent. When first using this ability, she takes damage as if the fall were 20 feet shorter than it actually is. The monk's ability to slow her fall (that is, to reduce the effective distance of the fall when next to a wall) improves with her monk level until at 20th level she can use a nearby wall to slow her descent and fall any distance without harm.

**Purity of Body (Ex):** At 5th level, a monk gains immunity to all diseases except for supernatural and magical diseases.

**Wholeness of Body (Su):** At 7th level or higher, a monk can heal her own wounds. She can heal a number of hit points of damage equal to twice her current monk level each day, and she can spread this healing out among several uses.

**Improved Evasion (Ex):** At 9th level, a monk's evasion ability improves. She still takes no damage on a successful Reflex saving throw against attacks, but henceforth she takes only half damage on a failed save. A helpless monk does not gain the benefit of improved evasion.

**Diamond Body (Su):** At 11th level, a monk gains immunity to poisons of all kinds.

**Abundant Step (Su):** At 12th level or higher, a monk can slip magically between spaces, as if using the spell [Dimension Door](#), once per day. Her caster level for this effect is one-half her monk level (rounded down).

**Diamond Soul (Ex):** At 13th level, a monk gains spell resistance equal to her current monk level + 10. In order to affect the monk with a spell, a spellcaster must get a result on a caster level check ( $1d20 + \text{caster level}$ ) that equals or exceeds the monk's spell resistance.

**Quivering Palm (Su):** Starting at 15th level, a monk can set up vibrations within the body of another creature that can thereafter be fatal if the monk so desires. She can use this quivering palm attack once a week, and she must announce her intent before making her attack roll. Constructs, oozes, plants, undead, incorporeal creatures, and creatures immune to critical hits cannot be affected. Otherwise, if the monk strikes successfully and the target takes damage from the blow, the quivering palm attack succeeds. Thereafter the monk can try to slay the victim at any later time, as long as the attempt is made within a number of days equal to her monk level. To make such an attempt, the monk merely wills the target to die (a free action), and unless the target makes a Fortitude saving throw ( $DC 10 + 1/2 \text{ the monk's level} + \text{the monk's Wis modifier}$ ), it dies. If the saving throw is successful, the target is no longer in danger from that particular quivering palm attack, but it may still be affected by another one at a later time.

**Timeless Body (Ex):** Upon attaining 17th level, a monk no longer takes penalties to her ability scores for aging and cannot be magically aged. Any such penalties that she has already taken, however, remain in place. Bonuses still accrue, and the monk still dies of old age when her time is up.

**Tongue of the Sun and Moon (Ex):** A monk of 17th level or higher can speak with any living creature.

**Empty Body (Su):** At 19th level, a monk gains the ability to assume an ethereal state for 1 round per monk level per day, as though using the spell [Etherealness](#). She may go ethereal on a number of different occasions during any single day, as long as the total number of rounds spent in an ethereal state does not exceed her monk level.

**Perfect Self:** At 20th level, a monk becomes a magical creature. She is forevermore treated as an outsider rather than as a humanoid (or whatever the monk's creature type was) for the purpose of spells and magical effects. Additionally, the monk gains damage reduction 10/magic, which allows her to ignore the first 10 points of damage from any attack made by a nonmagical weapon or by any natural attack made by a creature that doesn't have similar damage reduction. Unlike other outsiders, the monk can still be brought back from the dead as if she were a member of her previous creature type.

## Ex-Monks

A monk who becomes nonlawful cannot gain new levels as a monk but retains all monk abilities.

Like a member of any other class, a monk may be a multiclass character, but multiclass monks face a special restriction. A monk who gains a new class or (if already multiclass) raises another class by a level may never again raise her monk level, though she retains all her monk abilities.

## 3.7 Paladin

**Alignment:** Lawful good.

**Hit Die:** d10.

### Class Skills

The paladin's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Heal](#) (Wis), [Knowledge \(nobility and royalty\)](#) (Int), [Knowledge \(religion\)](#) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Ride](#) (Dex), and [Sense Motive](#) (Wis).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(2 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

Table 3.11: The Paladin

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
1st	+1	+2	+0	+0	Aura of Good, Detect Evil, Smite Evil 1/day	--	--	--	--
2nd	+2	+3	+0	+0	Divine Grace, Lay On Hands	--	--	--	--
3rd	+3	+3	+1	+1	Aura of Courage, Divine Health	--	--	--	--
4th	+4	+4	+1	+1	Turn Undead	0	--	--	--
5th	+5	+4	+1	+1	Smite Evil 2/day, Special Mount	0	--	--	--
6th	+6	+5	+2	+2	Remove Disease 1/week	1	--	--	--
7th	+7	+5	+2	+2	--	1	--	--	--
8th	+8	+6	+2	+2	--	1	0	--	--
9th	+9	+6	+3	+3	Remove Disease 2/week	1	0	--	--
10th	+10	+7	+3	+3	Smite Evil 3/day	1	1	--	--
11th	+11	+7	+3	+3	--	1	1	0	--
12th	+12	+8	+4	+4	Remove Disease 3/week	1	1	1	--
13th	+13	+8	+4	+4	--	1	1	1	--
14th	+14	+9	+4	+4	--	2	1	1	0
15th	+15	+9	+5	+5	Remove Disease 4/week, Smite Evil 4/day	2	1	1	1
16th	+16	+10	+5	+5	--	2	2	1	1
17th	+17	+10	+5	+5	--	2	2	2	1
18th	+18	+11	+6	+6	Remove Disease 5/week	3	2	2	1
19th	+19	+11	+6	+6	--	3	3	3	2
20th	+20	+12	+6	+6	Smite Evil 5/day	3	3	3	3

## Class Features

All of the following are class features of the paladin.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Paladins are proficient with all simple and martial weapons, with all types of armor (heavy, medium, and light), and with shields (except tower shields).

**Aura of Good (Ex):** The power of a paladin's aura of good (see the [Detect Good](#) spell) is equal to her paladin level.

**Detect Evil (Sp):** At will, a paladin can use [Detect Evil](#), as the spell.

**Smite Evil (Su):** Once per day, a paladin may attempt to smite evil with one normal melee attack. She adds her Charisma bonus (if any) to her attack roll and deals 1 extra point of damage per paladin level. If the paladin accidentally smites a creature that is not evil, the smite has no effect, but the ability is still used up for that day.

At 5th level, and at every five levels thereafter, the paladin may smite evil one additional time per day, as indicated on Table: The Paladin, to a maximum of five times per day at 20th level.

**Divine Grace (Su):** At 2nd level, a paladin gains a bonus equal to her Charisma bonus (if any) on all saving throws.

**Lay on Hands (Su):** Beginning at 2nd level, a paladin with a Charisma score of 12 or higher can heal wounds (her own or those of others) by touch. Each day she can heal a total number of hit points of damage equal to her paladin level  $\times$  her Charisma bonus. A paladin may choose to divide her healing among multiple recipients, and she doesn't have to use it all at once. Using lay on hands is a standard action.

Alternatively, a paladin can use any or all of this healing power to deal damage to undead creatures. Using lay on hands in this way requires a successful melee touch attack and doesn't provoke an attack of opportunity. The paladin decides how many of her daily allotment of points to use as damage after successfully touching an undead creature.

**Aura of Courage (Su):** Beginning at 3rd level, a paladin is immune to fear (magical or otherwise). Each ally within 10 feet of her gains a +4 morale bonus on saving throws against fear effects.

This ability functions while the paladin is conscious, but not if she is unconscious or dead.

**Divine Health (Ex):** At 3rd level, a paladin gains immunity to all diseases, including supernatural and magical diseases.

**Turn Undead (Su):** When a paladin reaches 4th level, she gains the supernatural ability to turn undead. She may use this ability a number of times per day equal to  $3 +$  her Charisma modifier. She turns undead as a cleric of three levels lower would.

**Spells:** Beginning at 4th level, a paladin gains the ability to cast a small number of divine spells, which are drawn from the paladin spell list. A paladin must choose and prepare her spells in advance.

To prepare or cast a spell, a paladin must have a Wisdom score equal to at least  $10 +$  the spell level. The Difficulty Class for a saving throw against a paladin's spell is  $10 +$  the spell level + the paladin's Wisdom modifier.

Like other spellcasters, a paladin can cast only a certain number of spells of each spell level per day. Her base daily spell allotment is given on Table: The Paladin. In addition, she receives bonus spells per day if she has a high Wisdom score. When Table: The Paladin indicates that the paladin gets 0 spells per day of a given spell level, she gains only the bonus spells she would be entitled to based on her Wisdom score for that spell level. The paladin does not have access to any domain spells or granted powers, as a cleric does.

A paladin prepares and casts spells the way a cleric does, though she cannot lose a prepared spell to spontaneously cast a *cure* spell in its place. A paladin may prepare and cast any spell on the paladin spell list, provided that she can cast spells of that level, but she must choose which spells to prepare during her daily meditation.

Through 3rd level, a paladin has no caster level. At 4th level and higher, her caster level is one-half her paladin level.

**Special Mount (Sp):** Upon reaching 5th level, a paladin gains the service of an unusually intelligent, strong, and loyal steed to serve her in her crusade against evil (see below). This mount is usually a heavy warhorse (for a Medium paladin) or a war pony (for a Small paladin).

Once per day, as a full-round action, a paladin may magically call her mount from the celestial realms in which it resides. This ability is the equivalent of a spell of a level equal to one-third the paladin's level. The mount immediately appears adjacent to the paladin and remains for 2 hours per paladin level; it may be dismissed at any time as a free action. The mount is the same creature each time it is summoned, though the paladin may release a particular mount from service.

Each time the mount is called, it appears in full health, regardless of any damage it may have taken previously. The mount also appears wearing or carrying any gear it had when it was last dismissed. Calling a mount is a conjuration (calling) effect.

Should the paladin's mount die, it immediately disappears, leaving behind any equipment it was carrying. The paladin may not summon another mount for thirty days or until she gains a paladin level, whichever comes first, even if the mount is somehow returned from the dead. During this thirty-day period, the paladin takes a -1 penalty on attack and weapon damage rolls.

**Remove Disease (Sp):** At 6th level, a paladin can produce a *Remove Disease* effect, as the spell, once per week. She can use this ability one additional time per week for every three levels after 6th (twice per week at 9th, three times at 12th, and so forth).

**Code of Conduct:** A paladin must be of lawful good alignment and loses all class abilities if she ever willingly commits an evil act.

Additionally, a paladin's code requires that she respect legitimate authority, act with honor (not lying, not cheating, not using poison, and so forth), help those in need (provided they do not use the help for evil or chaotic ends), and punish those who harm or threaten innocents.

**Associates:** While she may adventure with characters of any good or neutral alignment, a paladin will never knowingly associate with evil characters, nor will she continue an association with someone who consistently offends her moral code. A paladin may accept only henchmen, followers, or cohorts who are lawful good.

## Ex-Paladin

A paladin who ceases to be lawful good, who willfully commits an evil act, or who grossly violates the code of conduct loses all paladin spells and abilities (including the service of the paladin's mount, but not weapon, armor, and shield proficiencies). She may not progress any farther in levels as a paladin. She regains her abilities and advancement potential if she atones for her violations (see the [Atonement](#) spell description), as appropriate.

Like a member of any other class, a paladin may be a multiclass character, but multiclass paladins face a special restriction. A paladin who gains a level in any class other than paladin may never again raise her paladin level, though she retains all her paladin abilities.

## The Paladin's Mount

The paladin's mount is superior to a normal mount of its kind and has special powers, as described below. The standard mount for a Medium paladin is a heavy warhorse, and the standard mount for a Small paladin is a warpony. Another kind of mount, such as a riding dog (for a halfling paladin) or a Large shark (for a paladin in an aquatic campaign) may be allowed as well.

A paladin's mount is treated as a magical beast, not an animal, for the purpose of all effects that depend on its type (though it retains an animal's HD, base attack bonus, saves, skill points, and feats).

Table 3.12: Paladin Mount Progression

Level	Bonus HD	Nat Armor	Str	Int	Special
5th-7th	+2	+4	+1	6	Empathic Link, Improved Evasion, Share Spells, Share Saving Throws
8rd-10th	+4	+6	+2	7	Improved Speed
11th-14th	+6	+8	+3	8	Command creatures of its kind
15th-20th	+8	+10	+4	9	Spell Resistance

**Paladin's Mount Basics:** Use the base statistics for a creature of the mount's kind, but make changes to take into account the attributes and characteristics summarized on the table and described below.

**Bonus HD:** Extra eight-sided (d8) Hit Dice, each of which gains a Constitution modifier, as normal. Extra Hit Dice improve the mount's base attack and base save bonuses. A special mount's base attack bonus is equal to that of a cleric of a level equal to the mount's HD. A mount has good Fortitude and Reflex saves (treat it as a character whose level equals the animal's HD). The mount gains additional skill points or feats for bonus HD as normal for advancing a monster's Hit Dice.

**Natural Armor Adj.:** The number on the table is an improvement to the mount's existing natural armor bonus.

**Str Adj.:** Add this figure to the mount's Strength score.

**Int:** The mount's Intelligence score.

**Empathic Link (Su):** The paladin has an empathic link with her mount out to a distance of up to 1 mile. The paladin cannot see through the mount's eyes, but they can communicate empathically.

Note that even intelligent mounts see the world differently from humans, so misunderstandings are always possible.

Because of this empathic link, the paladin has the same connection to an item or place that her mount does, just as with a master and his familiar (see Familiars).

**Improved Evasion (Ex):** When subjected to an attack that normally allows a Reflex saving throw for half damage, a mount takes no damage if it makes a successful saving throw and half damage if the saving throw fails.

**Share Spells:** At the paladin's option, she may have any spell (but not any spell-like ability) she casts on herself also affect her mount.

The mount must be within 5 feet at the time of casting to receive the benefit. If the spell or effect has a duration other than instantaneous, it stops affecting the mount if it moves farther than 5 feet away and will not affect the mount again even if it returns to the paladin before the duration expires. Additionally, the paladin may cast a spell with a target of "You" on her mount (as a touch range spell) instead of on herself. A paladin and her mount can share spells even if the spells normally do not affect creatures of the mount's type (magical beast).

**Share Saving Throws:** For each of its saving throws, the mount uses its own base save bonus or the paladin's, whichever is higher. The mount applies its own ability modifiers to saves, and it doesn't share any other bonuses on saves that the master might have.

**Improved Speed (Ex):** The mount's speed increases by 10 feet.

**Command (Sp):** Once per day per two paladin levels of its master, a mount can use this ability to command other any normal animal of approximately the same kind as itself (for warhorses and warponies, this category includes

donkeys, mules, and ponies), as long as the target creature has fewer Hit Dice than the mount. This ability functions like the [Command](#) spell, but the mount must make a DC 21 [Concentration](#) check to succeed if it's being ridden at the time. If the check fails, the ability does not work that time, but it still counts against the mount's daily uses. Each target may attempt a Will save (DC 10 + 1/2 paladin's level + paladin's Cha modifier) to negate the effect.

**Spell Resistance (Ex):** A mount's spell resistance equals its master's paladin level + 5. To affect the mount with a spell, a spellcaster must get a result on a caster level check (1d20 + caster level) that equals or exceeds the mount's spell resistance.

### 3.8 Ranger

**Alignment:** Any.

**Hit Die:** d8.

#### Class Skills

The ranger's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Climb](#) (Str), [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Heal](#) (Wis), [Hide](#) (Dex), [Jump](#) (Str), [Knowledge \(dungeoneering\)](#) (Int), [Knowledge \(geography\)](#) (Int), [Knowledge \(nature\)](#) (Int), [Listen](#) (Wis), [Move Silently](#) (Dex), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Ride](#) (Dex), [Search](#) (Int), [Spot](#) (Wis), [Survival](#) (Wis), [Swim](#) (Str), and [Use Rope](#) (Dex).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:** (6 + Int modifier) ×4.

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:** 6 + Int modifier.

Table 3.13: The Ranger

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
1st	+1	+2	+2	+0	1st Favored Enemy, Track, Wild Empathy	--	--	--	--
2nd	+2	+3	+3	+0	Combat Style	--	--	--	--
3rd	+3	+3	+3	+1	Endurance	--	--	--	--
4th	+4	+4	+4	+1	Animal Companion	0	--	--	--
5th	+5	+4	+4	+1	2nd Favored Enemy	0	--	--	--
6th	+6	+5	+5	+2	Improved Combat Style	1	--	--	--
7th	+7	+5	+5	+2	Woodland Stride	1	--	--	--
8th	+8	+6	+6	+2	Swift Tracker	1	0	--	--
9th	+9	+6	+6	+3	Evasion	1	0	--	--
10th	+10	+7	+7	+3	3rd Favored Enemy	1	1	--	--
11th	+11	+7	+7	+3	Combat Style Mastery	1	1	0	--
12th	+12	+8	+8	+4	--	1	1	1	--
13th	+13	+8	+8	+4	Camouflage	1	1	1	--
14th	+14	+9	+9	+4	--	2	1	1	0
15th	+15	+9	+9	+5	4th Favored Enemy	2	1	1	1
16th	+16	+10	+10	+5	--	2	2	1	1
17th	+17	+10	+10	+5	Hide In Plain Sight	2	2	2	1
18th	+18	+11	+11	+6	--	3	2	2	1
19th	+19	+11	+11	+6	--	3	3	3	2
20th	+20	+12	+12	+6	5th Favored Enemy	3	3	3	3

#### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the ranger.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** A ranger is proficient with all simple and martial weapons, and with light armor and shields (except tower shields).

**Favored Enemy (Ex):** At 1st level, a ranger may select a type of creature from among those given on Table: Ranger Favored Enemies. The ranger gains a +2 bonus on [Bluff](#), [Listen](#), [Sense Motive](#), [Spot](#), and [Survival](#) checks when using these skills against creatures of this type. Likewise, he gets a +2 bonus on weapon damage rolls against such creatures.

At 5th level and every five levels thereafter (10th, 15th, and 20th level), the ranger may select an additional favored enemy from those given on the table. In addition, at each such interval, the bonus against any one favored enemy (including the one just selected, if so desired) increases by 2.

If the ranger chooses humanoids or outsiders as a favored enemy, he must also choose an associated subtype, as indicated on the table. If a specific creature falls into more than one category of favored enemy, the ranger's bonuses do not stack; he simply uses whichever bonus is higher.

Table 3.14: Ranger Favored Enemies

Type (Subtype)	Type (Subtype)
Abberation	Humanoid (Reptilian)
Animal	Magical Beast
Construct	Monstrous Humanoid
Dragon	Ooze
Elemental	Outsider (Air)
Fey	Outsider (Chaotic)
Giant	Outsider (Earth)
Humanoid (Aquatic)	Outsider (Evil)
Humanoid (Dwarf)	Outsider (Fire)
Humanoid (Elf)	Outsider (Good)
Humanoid (Goblinoid)	Outsider (Lawful)
Humanoid (Gnoll)	Outsider (Native)
Humanoid (Gnome)	Outsider (Water)
Humanoid (Halfling)	Plant
Humanoid (Human)	Undead
Humanoid (Orc)	Vermin

**Track:** A ranger gains Track as a bonus feat.

**Wild Empathy (Ex):** A ranger can improve the attitude of an animal. This ability functions just like a [Diplomacy](#) check to improve the attitude of a person. The ranger rolls 1d20 and adds his ranger level and his Charisma bonus to determine the wild empathy check result. The typical domestic animal has a starting attitude of indifferent, while wild animals are usually unfriendly.

To use wild empathy, the ranger and the animal must be able to study each other, which means that they must be within 30 feet of one another under normal visibility conditions. Generally, influencing an animal in this way takes 1 minute, but, as with influencing people, it might take more or less time.

The ranger can also use this ability to influence a magical beast with an Intelligence score of 1 or 2, but he takes a -4 penalty on the check.

**Combat Style (Ex):** At 2nd level, a ranger must select one of two combat styles to pursue: archery or two-weapon combat. This choice affects the character's class features but does not restrict his selection of feats or special abilities in any way.

If the ranger selects archery, he is treated as having the Rapid Shot feat, even if he does not have the normal prerequisites for that feat.

If the ranger selects two-weapon combat, he is treated as having the Two-Weapon Fighting feat, even if he does not have the normal prerequisites for that feat.

The benefits of the ranger's chosen style apply only when he wears light or no armor. He loses all benefits of his combat style when wearing medium or heavy armor.

**Endurance:** A ranger gains Endurance as a bonus feat at 3rd level.

**Animal Companion (Ex):** At 4th level, a ranger gains an animal companion selected from the following list: badger, camel, dire rat, dog, riding dog, eagle, hawk, horse (light or heavy), owl, pony, snake (Small or Medium viper), or wolf. If the campaign takes place wholly or partly in an aquatic environment, the following creatures may be added to the ranger's list of options: crocodile, porpoise, Medium shark, and squid. This animal is a loyal companion that accompanies the ranger on his adventures as appropriate for its kind.

This ability functions like the druid ability of the same name, except that the ranger's effective druid level is one-half his ranger level. A ranger may select from the alternative lists of animal companions just as a druid can, though again his effective druid level is half his ranger level. Like a druid, a ranger cannot select an alternative animal if the choice would reduce his effective druid level below 1st.

**Spells:** Beginning at 4th level, a ranger gains the ability to cast a small number of divine spells, which are drawn from the ranger spell list. A ranger must choose and prepare his spells in advance (see below).

To prepare or cast a spell, a ranger must have a Wisdom score equal to at least  $10 + \text{the spell level}$ . The Difficulty Class for a saving throw against a ranger's spell is  $10 + \text{the spell level} + \text{the ranger's Wisdom modifier}$ .

Like other spellcasters, a ranger can cast only a certain number of spells of each spell level per day. His base daily spell allotment is given on Table: The Ranger. In addition, he receives bonus spells per day if he has a high Wisdom score. When Table: The Ranger indicates that the ranger gets 0 spells per day of a given spell level, he gains only the bonus spells he would be entitled to based on his Wisdom score for that spell level. The ranger does not have access to any domain spells or granted powers, as a cleric does.

A ranger prepares and casts spells the way a cleric does, though he cannot lose a prepared spell to cast a *cure* spell in its place. A ranger may prepare and cast any spell on the ranger spell list, provided that he can cast spells of that level, but he must choose which spells to prepare during his daily meditation.

Through 3rd level, a ranger has no caster level. At 4th level and higher, his caster level is one-half his ranger level.

**Improved Combat Style (Ex):** At 6th level, a ranger's aptitude in his chosen combat style (archery or two-weapon combat) improves. If he selected archery at 2nd level, he is treated as having the Manyshot feat, even if he does not have the normal prerequisites for that feat.

If the ranger selected two-weapon combat at 2nd level, he is treated as having the Improved Two-Weapon Fighting feat, even if he does not have the normal prerequisites for that feat.

As before, the benefits of the ranger's chosen style apply only when he wears light or no armor. He loses all benefits of his combat style when wearing medium or heavy armor.

**Woodland Stride (Ex):** Starting at 7th level, a ranger may move through any sort of undergrowth (such as natural thorns, briars, overgrown areas, and similar terrain) at his normal speed and without taking damage or suffering any other impairment.

However, thorns, briars, and overgrown areas that are enchanted or magically manipulated to impede motion still affect him.

**Swift Tracker (Ex):** Beginning at 8th level, a ranger can move at his normal speed while following tracks without taking the normal -5 penalty. He takes only a -10 penalty (instead of the normal -20) when moving at up to twice normal speed while tracking.

**Evasion (Ex):** At 9th level, a ranger can avoid even magical and unusual attacks with great agility. If he makes a successful Reflex saving throw against an attack that normally deals half damage on a successful save, he instead takes no damage. Evasion can be used only if the ranger is wearing light armor or no armor. A helpless ranger does not gain the benefit of evasion.

**Combat Style Mastery (Ex):** At 11th level, a ranger's aptitude in his chosen combat style (archery or two-weapon combat) improves again. If he selected archery at 2nd level, he is treated as having the Improved Precise Shot feat, even if he does not have the normal prerequisites for that feat.

If the ranger selected two-weapon combat at 2nd level, he is treated as having the Greater Two-Weapon Fighting feat, even if he does not have the normal prerequisites for that feat.

As before, the benefits of the ranger's chosen style apply only when he wears light or no armor. He loses all benefits of his combat style when wearing medium or heavy armor.

**Camouflage (Ex):** A ranger of 13th level or higher can use the [Hide](#) skill in any sort of natural terrain, even if the terrain doesn't grant cover or concealment.

**Hide in Plain Sight (Ex):** While in any sort of natural terrain, a ranger of 17th level or higher can use the [Hide](#) skill even while being observed.

## 3.9 Rogue

**Alignment:** Any.

**Hit Die:** d6.

### Class Skills

The rogue's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are Appraise (Int), [Balance](#) (Dex), [Bluff](#) (Cha), [Climb](#) (Str), [Craft](#) (Int), [Decipher Script](#) (Int), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Disable Device](#) (Int), [Disguise](#) (Cha), [Escape Artist](#) (Dex), [Forgery](#) (Int), [Gather Information](#) (Cha), [Hide](#) (Dex), [Intimidate](#) (Cha), [Jump](#) (Str), [Knowledge \(local\)](#) (Int), [Listen](#) (Wis), [Move Silently](#) (Dex), [Open Lock](#) (Dex), [Perform](#) (Cha), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Search](#) (Int), [Sense Motive](#) (Wis), [Sleight of Hand](#) (Dex), [Spot](#) (Wis), [Swim](#) (Str), [Tumble](#) (Dex), [Use Magic Device](#) (Cha), and [Use Rope](#) (Dex).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:** (8 + Int modifier) x4.

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:** 8 + Int modifier.

### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the rogue.

Table 3.15: The Rogue

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+0	+0	+2	+0	Sneak Attack +1d6, Trapfinding
2nd	+1	+0	+3	+0	Evasion
3rd	+2	+1	+3	+1	Sneak Attack +2d6, Trap Sense +1
4th	+3	+1	+4	+1	Uncanny Dodge
5th	+3	+1	+4	+1	Sneak Attack +3d6
6th	+4	+2	+5	+2	Trap Sense +2
7th	+5	+2	+5	+2	Sneak Attack +4d6
8th	+6	+2	+6	+2	Improved Uncanny Dodge
9th	+6	+3	+6	+3	Sneak Attack +5d6, Trap Sense +3
10th	+7	+3	+7	+3	Special Ability
11th	+8	+3	+7	+3	Sneak Attack +6d6
12th	+9	+4	+8	+4	Trap Sense +4
13th	+9	+4	+8	+4	Sneak Attack +7d6, Special Ability
14th	+10	+4	+9	+4	--
15th	+11	+5	+9	+5	Sneak Attack +8d6, Trap Sense +5
16th	+12	+5	+10	+5	Special Ability
17th	+12	+5	+10	+5	Sneak Attack +9d6
18th	+13	+6	+11	+6	Trap Sense +6
19th	+14	+6	+11	+6	Sneak Attack +10d6, Special Ability
20th	+15	+6	+12	+6	--

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Rogues are proficient with all simple weapons, plus the hand crossbow, rapier, sap, shortbow, and short sword. Rogues are proficient with light armor, but not with shields.

**Sneak Attack:** If a rogue can catch an opponent when he is unable to defend himself effectively from her attack, she can strike a vital spot for extra damage.

The rogue's attack deals extra damage any time her target would be denied a Dexterity bonus to AC (whether the target actually has a Dexterity bonus or not), or when the rogue flanks her target. This extra damage is 1d6 at 1st level, and it increases by 1d6 every two rogue levels thereafter. Should the rogue score a critical hit with a sneak attack, this extra damage is not multiplied.

Ranged attacks can count as sneak attacks only if the target is within 30 feet.

With a sap (blackjack) or an unarmed strike, a rogue can make a sneak attack that deals nonlethal damage instead of lethal damage. She cannot use a weapon that deals lethal damage to deal nonlethal damage in a sneak attack, not even with the usual -4 penalty.

A rogue can sneak attack only living creatures with discernible anatomies—undead, constructs, oozes, plants, and incorporeal creatures lack vital areas to attack. Any creature that is immune to critical hits is not vulnerable to sneak attacks. The rogue must be able to see the target well enough to pick out a vital spot and must be able to reach such a spot. A rogue cannot sneak attack while striking a creature with concealment or striking the limbs of a creature whose vitals are beyond reach.

**Trapfinding:** Rogues (and only rogues) can use the [Search](#) skill to locate traps when the task has a Difficulty Class higher than 20.

Finding a nonmagical trap has a DC of at least 20, or higher if it is well hidden. Finding a magic trap has a DC of 25 + the level of the spell used to create it.

Rogues (and only rogues) can use the [Disable Device](#) skill to disarm magic traps. A magic trap generally has a DC of 25 + the level of the spell used to create it.

A rogue who beats a trap's DC by 10 or more with a Disable Device check can study a trap, figure out how it works, and bypass it (with her party) without disarming it.

**Evasion (Ex):** At 2nd level and higher, a rogue can avoid even magical and unusual attacks with great agility. If she makes a successful Reflex saving throw against an attack that normally deals half damage on a successful save, she instead takes no damage. Evasion can be used only if the rogue is wearing light armor or no armor. A helpless rogue does not gain the benefit of evasion.

**Trap Sense (Ex):** At 3rd level, a rogue gains an intuitive sense that alerts her to danger from traps, giving her a +1 bonus on Reflex saves made to avoid traps and a +1 dodge bonus to AC against attacks made by traps. These bonuses rise to +2 when the rogue reaches 6th level, to +3 when she reaches 9th level, to +4 when she reaches 12th level, to +5 at 15th, and to +6 at 18th level.

Trap sense bonuses gained from multiple classes stack.

**Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** Starting at 4th level, a rogue can react to danger before her senses would normally allow her to do so. She retains her Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) even if she is caught flat-footed or struck by an invisible attacker. However, she still loses her Dexterity bonus to AC if immobilized.

If a rogue already has uncanny dodge from a different class she automatically gains improved uncanny dodge (see below) instead.

**Improved Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** A rogue of 8th level or higher can no longer be flanked.

This defense denies another rogue the ability to sneak attack the character by flanking her, unless the attacker has at least four more rogue levels than the target does.

If a character already has uncanny dodge (see above) from a second class, the character automatically gains improved uncanny dodge instead, and the levels from the classes that grant uncanny dodge stack to determine the minimum rogue level required to flank the character.

**Special Abilities:** On attaining 10th level, and at every three levels thereafter (13th, 16th, and 19th), a rogue gains a special ability of her choice from among the following options.

*Crippling Strike (Ex):* A rogue with this ability can sneak attack opponents with such precision that her blows weaken and hamper them. An opponent damaged by one of her sneak attacks also takes 2 points of Strength damage. Ability points lost to damage return on their own at the rate of 1 point per day for each damaged ability.

*Defensive Roll (Ex):* The rogue can roll with a potentially lethal blow to take less damage from it than she otherwise would. Once per day, when she would be reduced to 0 or fewer hit points by damage in combat (from a weapon or other blow, not a spell or special ability), the rogue can attempt to roll with the damage. To use this ability, the rogue must attempt a Reflex saving throw (DC = damage dealt). If the save succeeds, she takes only half damage from the blow; if it fails, she takes full damage. She must be aware of the attack and able to react to it in order to execute her defensive roll—if she is denied her Dexterity bonus to AC, she can't use this ability. Since this effect would not normally allow a character to make a Reflex save for half damage, the rogue's evasion ability does not apply to the defensive roll.

*Improved Evasion (Ex):* This ability works like evasion, except that while the rogue still takes no damage on a successful Reflex saving throw against attacks henceforth she henceforth takes only half damage on a failed save. A helpless rogue does not gain the benefit of improved evasion.

*Opportunist (Ex):* Once per round, the rogue can make an attack of opportunity against an opponent who has just been struck for damage in melee by another character. This attack counts as the rogue's attack of opportunity for that round. Even a rogue with the Combat Reflexes feat can't use the opportunist ability more than once per round.

*Skill Mastery:* The rogue becomes so certain in the use of certain skills that she can use them reliably even under adverse conditions.

Upon gaining this ability, she selects a number of skills equal to  $3 + \text{her Intelligence modifier}$ . When making a skill check with one of these skills, she may take 10 even if stress and distractions would normally prevent her from doing so. A rogue may gain this special ability multiple times, selecting additional skills for it to apply to each time.

*Slippery Mind (Ex):* This ability represents the rogue's ability to wriggle free from magical effects that would otherwise control or compel her. If a rogue with slippery mind is affected by an enchantment spell or effect and fails her saving throw, she can attempt it again 1 round later at the same DC. She gets only this one extra chance to succeed on her saving throw.

*Feat:* A rogue may gain a bonus feat in place of a special ability.

## 3.10 Sorcerer

**Alignment:** Any.

**Hit Die:** d4.

**Class Skills**

The sorcerer's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Bluff](#) (Cha), [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (arcana) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), and [Spellcraft](#) (Int).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(2 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the sorcerer.

Table 3.16: The Sorcerer

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	0th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2	Summon Familiar	5	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3	--	6	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3rd	+1	+1	+1	+3	--	6	5	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4th	+2	+1	+1	+4	--	6	6	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5th	+2	+1	+1	+4	--	6	6	4	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
6th	+3	+2	+2	+5	--	6	6	5	3	--	--	--	--	--	--
7th	+3	+2	+2	+5	--	6	6	6	4	--	--	--	--	--	--
8th	+4	+2	+2	+6	--	6	6	6	5	3	--	--	--	--	--
9th	+4	+3	+3	+6	--	6	6	6	6	4	--	--	--	--	--
10th	+5	+3	+3	+7	--	6	6	6	6	5	3	--	--	--	--
11th	+5	+3	+3	+7	--	6	6	6	6	6	4	--	--	--	--
12th	+6	+4	+4	+8	--	6	6	6	6	6	5	3	--	--	--
13th	+6	+4	+4	+8	--	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	--	--	--
14th	+7	+4	+4	+9	--	6	6	6	6	6	6	5	3	--	--
15th	+7	+5	+5	+9	--	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	--	--	--
16th	+8	+5	+5	+10	--	6	6	6	6	6	6	5	3	--	--
17th	+8	+5	+5	+10	--	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	--	--
18th	+9	+6	+6	+11	--	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	5	3	--
19th	+9	+6	+6	+11	--	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	4	--
20th	+10	+6	+6	+12	--	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	5	--

Table 3.17: Sorcerer Spells Known

Level	0th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
1st	4	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2nd	5	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3rd	5	3	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4th	6	3	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5th	6	4	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
6th	7	4	2	1	--	--	--	--	--	--
7th	7	5	3	2	--	--	--	--	--	--
8th	8	5	3	2	1	--	--	--	--	--
9th	8	5	4	3	2	--	--	--	--	--
10th	9	5	4	3	2	1	--	--	--	--
11th	9	5	5	4	3	2	--	--	--	--
12th	9	5	5	4	3	2	1	--	--	--
13th	9	5	5	4	4	3	2	--	--	--
14th	9	5	5	4	4	3	2	1	--	--
15th	9	5	5	4	4	4	3	2	--	--
16th	9	5	5	4	4	4	3	2	1	--
17th	9	5	5	4	4	4	3	3	2	--
18th	9	5	5	4	4	4	3	3	2	1
19th	9	5	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	2
20th	9	5	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Sorcerers are proficient with all simple weapons. They are not proficient with any type of armor or shield. Armor of any type interferes with a sorcerer's gestures, which can cause his spells with somatic components to fail.

**Spells:** A sorcerer casts arcane spells which are drawn primarily from the sorcerer/wizard spell list. He can cast any spell he knows without preparing it ahead of time, the way a wizard or a cleric must (see below).

To learn or cast a spell, a sorcerer must have a Charisma score equal to at least  $10 + \text{the spell level}$ . The Difficulty Class for a saving throw against a sorcerer's spell is  $10 + \text{the spell level} + \text{the sorcerer's Charisma modifier}$ .

Like other spellcasters, a sorcerer can cast only a certain number of spells of each spell level per day. His base daily

spell allotment is given on Table: The Sorcerer. In addition, he receives bonus spells per day if he has a high Charisma score.

A sorcerer's selection of spells is extremely limited. A sorcerer begins play knowing four 0-level spells and two 1st-level spells of your choice. At each new sorcerer level, he gains one or more new spells, as indicated on Table: Sorcerer Spells Known. (Unlike spells per day, the number of spells a sorcerer knows is not affected by his Charisma score; the numbers on Table: Sorcerer Spells Known are fixed.) These new spells can be common spells chosen from the sorcerer/wizard spell list, or they can be unusual spells that the sorcerer has gained some understanding of by study. The sorcerer can't use this method of spell acquisition to learn spells at a faster rate, however.

Upon reaching 4th level, and at every even-numbered sorcerer level after that (6th, 8th, and so on), a sorcerer can choose to learn a new spell in place of one he already knows. In effect, the sorcerer "loses" the old spell in exchange for the new one. The new spell's level must be the same as that of the spell being exchanged, and it must be at least two levels lower than the highest-level sorcerer spell the sorcerer can cast. A sorcerer may swap only a single spell at any given level, and must choose whether or not to swap the spell at the same time that he gains new spells known for the level.

Unlike a wizard or a cleric, a sorcerer need not prepare his spells in advance. He can cast any spell he knows at any time, assuming he has not yet used up his spells per day for that spell level. He does not have to decide ahead of time which spells he'll cast.

**Familiar:** A sorcerer can obtain a familiar (see below). Doing so takes 24 hours and uses up magical materials that cost 100 gp. A familiar is a magical beast that resembles a small animal and is unusually tough and intelligent. The creature serves as a companion and servant.

The sorcerer chooses the kind of familiar he gets. As the sorcerer advances in level, his familiar also increases in power.

If the familiar dies or is dismissed by the sorcerer, the sorcerer must attempt a DC 15 Fortitude saving throw. Failure means he loses 200 experience points per sorcerer level; success reduces the loss to one-half that amount. However, a sorcerer's experience point total can never go below 0 as the result of a familiar's demise or dismissal. A slain or dismissed familiar cannot be replaced for a year and day. A slain familiar can be raised from the dead just as a character can be, and it does not lose a level or a Constitution point when this happy event occurs.

A character with more than one class that grants a familiar may have only one familiar at a time.

### 3.11 Wizard

**Alignment:** Any.

**Hit Die:** d4.

#### Class Skills

The wizard's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Decipher Script](#) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (all skills, taken individually) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), and [Spellcraft](#) (Int). See Chapter 4: Skills for skill descriptions.

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(2 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

#### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the wizard.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Wizards are proficient with the club, dagger, heavy crossbow, light crossbow, and quarterstaff, but not with any type of armor or shield. Armor of any type interferes with a wizard's movements, which can cause her spells with somatic components to fail.

**Spells:** A wizard casts arcane spells which are drawn from the sorcerer/ wizard spell list. A wizard must choose and prepare her spells ahead of time (see below).

To learn, prepare, or cast a spell, the wizard must have an Intelligence score equal to at least  $10 + \text{the spell level}$ . The Difficulty Class for a saving throw against a wizard's spell is  $10 + \text{the spell level} + \text{the wizard's Intelligence modifier}$ .

Like other spellcasters, a wizard can cast only a certain number of spells of each spell level per day. Her base daily spell allotment is given on Table: The Wizard. In addition, she receives bonus spells per day if she has a high Intelligence score.

Unlike a bard or sorcerer, a wizard may know any number of spells. She must choose and prepare her spells ahead of time by getting a good night's sleep and spending 1 hour studying her spellbook. While studying, the wizard decides which spells to prepare.

Table 3.18: The Wizard

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	0th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2	Summon Familiar, Scribe Scroll	3	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3	--	4	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3rd	+1	+1	+1	+3	--	4	2	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4th	+2	+1	+1	+4	--	4	3	2	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5th	+2	+1	+1	+4	Bonus Feat	4	3	2	1	--	--	--	--	--	--
6th	+3	+2	+2	+5	--	4	3	3	2	--	--	--	--	--	--
7th	+3	+2	+2	+5	--	4	4	3	2	1	--	--	--	--	--
8th	+4	+2	+2	+6	--	4	4	3	3	2	--	--	--	--	--
9th	+4	+3	+3	+6	--	4	4	4	3	2	1	--	--	--	--
10th	+5	+3	+3	+7	Bonus Feat	4	4	4	3	3	2	--	--	--	--
11th	+5	+3	+3	+7	--	4	4	4	4	3	2	1	--	--	--
12th	+6	+4	+4	+8	--	4	4	4	4	3	3	2	--	--	--
13th	+6	+4	+4	+8	--	4	4	4	4	4	3	2	1	--	--
14th	+7	+4	+4	+9	--	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	2	--	--
15th	+7	+5	+5	+9	Bonus Feat	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	2	1	--
16th	+8	+5	+5	+10	--	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	2	--
17th	+8	+5	+5	+10	--	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	2	1
18th	+9	+6	+6	+11	--	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	2
19th	+9	+6	+6	+11	--	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3
20th	+10	+6	+6	+12	Bonus Feat	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

**Bonus Languages:** A wizard may substitute Draconic for one of the bonus languages available to the character because of her race.

**Familiar:** A wizard can obtain a familiar in exactly the same manner as a sorcerer can. See the sorcerer description and the information on Familiars below for details.

**Scribe Scroll:** At 1st level, a wizard gains Scribe Scroll as a bonus feat.

**Bonus Feats:** At 5th, 10th, 15th, and 20th level, a wizard gains a bonus feat. At each such opportunity, she can choose a metamagic feat, an item creation feat, or Spell Mastery. The wizard must still meet all prerequisites for a bonus feat, including caster level minimums.

These bonus feats are in addition to the feat that a character of any class gets from advancing levels. The wizard is not limited to the categories of item creation feats, metamagic feats, or Spell Mastery when choosing these feats.

**Spellbooks:** A wizard must study her spellbook each day to prepare her spells. She cannot prepare any spell not recorded in her spellbook, except for *read magic*, which all wizards can prepare from memory.

A wizard begins play with a spellbook containing all 0-level wizard spells (except those from her prohibited school or schools, if any; see School Specialization, below) plus three 1st-level spells of your choice. For each point of Intelligence bonus the wizard has, the spellbook holds one additional 1st-level spell of your choice. At each new wizard level, she gains two new spells of any spell level or levels that she can cast (based on her new wizard level) for her spellbook. At any time, a wizard can also add spells found in other wizards' spellbooks to her own.

## School Specialization

A school is one of eight groupings of spells, each defined by a common theme. If desired, a wizard may specialize in one school of magic (see below). Specialization allows a wizard to cast extra spells from her chosen school, but she then never learns to cast spells from some other schools.

A specialist wizard can prepare one additional spell of her specialty school per spell level each day. She also gains a +2 bonus on *Spellcraft* checks to learn the spells of her chosen school.

The wizard must choose whether to specialize and, if she does so, choose her specialty at 1st level. At this time, she must also give up two other schools of magic (unless she chooses to specialize in divination; see below), which become her prohibited schools.

A wizard can never give up divination to fulfill this requirement.

Spells of the prohibited school or schools are not available to the wizard, and she can't even cast such spells from scrolls or fire them from wands. She may not change either her specialization or her prohibited schools later.

The eight schools of arcane magic are abjuration, conjuration, divination, enchantment, evocation, illusion, necromancy, and transmutation.

Spells that do not fall into any of these schools are called universal spells.

*Abjuration*: Spells that protect, block, or banish. An abjuration specialist is called an Abjurer.

*Conjunction*: Spells that bring creatures or materials to the caster. A conjunction specialist is called a Conjuror.

*Divination*: Spells that reveal information. A divination specialist is called a Diviner. Unlike the other specialists, a diviner must give up only one other school.

*Enchantment*: Spells that imbue the recipient with some property or grant the caster power over another being. An enchantment specialist is called an Enchanter.

*Evocation*: Spells that manipulate energy or create something from nothing. An evocation specialist is called an Evoker.

*Illusion*: Spells that alter perception or create false images. An illusion specialist is called an Illusionist.

*Necromancy*: Spells that manipulate, create, or destroy life or life force. A necromancy specialist is called a Necromancer.

*Transmutation*: Spells that transform the recipient physically or change its properties in a more subtle way. A transmutation specialist is called a Transmuter.

*Universal*: Not a school, but a category for spells that all wizards can learn. A wizard cannot select universal as a specialty school or as a prohibited school. Only a limited number of spells fall into this category.

## Familiars

A familiar is a normal animal that gains new powers and becomes a magical beast when summoned to service by a sorcerer or wizard. It retains the appearance, Hit Dice, base attack bonus, base save bonuses, skills, and feats of the normal animal it once was, but it is treated as a magical beast instead of an animal for the purpose of any effect that depends on its type. Only a normal, unmodified animal may become a familiar. An animal companion cannot also function as a familiar.

A familiar also grants special abilities to its master (a sorcerer or wizard), as given on the table below. These special abilities apply only when the master and familiar are within 1 mile of each other.

Levels of different classes that are entitled to familiars stack for the purpose of determining any familiar abilities that depend on the master's level.

Table 3.19: Familiar Benefits

Familiar Type	Master's Benefit
Bat	+3 to Listen checks.
Cat	+3 to Move Silently checks.
Hawk	+3 to Spot checks in bright light.
Lizard	+3 to Climb checks.
Owl	+3 to Spot checks in shadows.
Rat	+2 on Fortitude Saves.
Raven <sup>1</sup>	+3 on Appraise checks.
Snake <sup>2</sup>	+3 on Bluff checks.
Toad	Gain +3 hit points.
Weasel	+2 on Reflex Saves.

<sup>1</sup> A raven familiar can speak one language of the master's choice as a Supernatural ability.

<sup>2</sup> Tiny Viper.

**Familiar Basics:** Use the basic statistics for a creature of the familiar's kind, but make the following changes:

*Hit Dice*: For the purpose of effects related to number of Hit Dice, use the master's character level or the familiar's normal HD total, whichever is higher.

*Hit Points*: The familiar has one-half the master's total hit points (not including temporary hit points), rounded down, regardless of its actual Hit Dice.

*Attacks*: Use the master's base attack bonus, as calculated from all his classes. Use the familiar's Dexterity or Strength modifier, whichever is greater, to get the familiar's melee attack bonus with natural weapons.

Damage equals that of a normal creature of the familiar's kind.

*Saving Throws*: For each saving throw, use either the familiar's base save bonus (Fortitude +2, Reflex +2, Will +0) or the master's (as calculated from all his classes), whichever is better. The familiar uses its own ability modifiers to saves, and it doesn't share any of the other bonuses that the master might have on saves.

**Skills:** For each skill in which either the master or the familiar has ranks, use either the normal skill ranks for an animal of that type or the master's skill ranks, whichever are better. In either case, the familiar uses its own ability modifiers. Regardless of a familiar's total skill modifiers, some skills may remain beyond the familiar's ability to use.

**Familiar Ability Descriptions:** All familiars have special abilities (or impart abilities to their masters) depending on the master's combined level in classes that grant familiars, as shown on the table below. The abilities given on the table are cumulative.

**Natural Armor Adj.:** The number noted here is an improvement to the familiar's existing natural armor bonus.

**Int:** The familiar's Intelligence score.

**Alertness (Ex):** While a familiar is within arm's reach, the master gains the Alertness feat.

**Improved Evasion (Ex):** When subjected to an attack that normally allows a Reflex saving throw for half damage, a familiar takes no damage if it makes a successful saving throw and half damage even if the saving throw fails.

**Share Spells:** At the master's option, he may have any spell (but not any spell-like ability) he casts on himself also affect his familiar. The familiar must be within 5 feet at the time of casting to receive the benefit.

If the spell or effect has a duration other than instantaneous, it stops affecting the familiar if it moves farther than 5 feet away and will not affect the familiar again even if it returns to the master before the duration expires. Additionally, the master may cast a spell with a target of "You" on his familiar (as a touch range spell) instead of on himself.

A master and his familiar can share spells even if the spells normally do not affect creatures of the familiar's type (magical beast).

**Empathic Link (Su):** The master has an empathic link with his familiar out to a distance of up to 1 mile. The master cannot see through the familiar's eyes, but they can communicate empathically. Because of the limited nature of the link, only general emotional content can be communicated.

Because of this empathic link, the master has the same connection to an item or place that his familiar does.

**Deliver Touch Spells (Su):** If the master is 3rd level or higher, a familiar can deliver touch spells for him. If the master and the familiar are in contact at the time the master casts a touch spell, he can designate his familiar as the "toucher." The familiar can then deliver the touch spell just as the master could. As usual, if the master casts another spell before the touch is delivered, the touch spell dissipates.

**Speak with Master (Ex):** If the master is 5th level or higher, a familiar and the master can communicate verbally as if they were using a common language. Other creatures do not understand the communication without magical help.

**Speak with Animals of Its Kind (Ex):** If the master is 7th level or higher, a familiar can communicate with animals of approximately the same kind as itself (including dire varieties): bats with bats, rats with rodents, cats with felines, hawks and owls and ravens with birds, lizards and snakes with reptiles, toads with amphibians, weasels with similar creatures (weasels, minks, polecats, ermines, skunks, wolverines, and badgers). Such communication is limited by the intelligence of the conversing creatures.

**Spell Resistance (Ex):** If the master is 11th level or higher, a familiar gains spell resistance equal to the master's level + 5. To affect the familiar with a spell, another spellcaster must get a result on a caster level check (1d20 + caster level) that equals or exceeds the familiar's spell resistance.

**Scry on Familiar (Sp):** If the master is 13th level or higher, he may scry on his familiar (as if casting the *scrying* spell) once per day.

Table 3.20: Familiar Progression

Level	Nat Armor	Int	Special
1st-2nd	+1	6	Alertness, Improved Evasion, Share Spells, Empathic Link
3rd-4th	+2	7	Deliver Touch Spells
5th-6th	+3	8	Speak with Master
7th-8th	+4	9	Speak with animals of its kind.
9th-10h	+5	10	--
11th-12th	+6	11	Spell Resistance
13th-14th	+7	12	Scry on familiar
15th-16th	+8	13	--
17th-18th	+9	14	--
19th-20th	+10	15	--

## Arcane Spells And Armor

Wizards and sorcerers do not know how to wear armor effectively.

If desired, they can wear armor anyway (though they'll be clumsy in it), or they can gain training in the proper use of armor (with the various Armor Proficiency feats – light, medium, and heavy – and the [Shield Proficiency](#) feat), or they can multiclass to add a class that grants them armor proficiency. Even if a wizard or sorcerer is wearing armor with which he or she is proficient, however, it might still interfere with spellcasting.

Armor restricts the complicated gestures that a wizard or sorcerer must make while casting any spell that has a somatic component (most do). The armor and shield descriptions list the arcane spell failure chance for different armors and shields.

By contrast, bards not only know how to wear light armor effectively, but they can also ignore the arcane spell failure chance for such armor. A bard wearing armor heavier than light or using any type of shield incurs the normal arcane spell failure chance, even if he becomes proficient with that armor.

If a spell doesn't have a somatic component, an arcane spellcaster can cast it with no problem while wearing armor. Such spells can also be cast even if the caster's hands are bound or if he or she is grappling (although [Concentration](#) checks still apply normally). Also, the metamagic feat [Still Spell](#) allows a spellcaster to prepare or cast a spell at one spell level higher than normal without the somatic component. This also provides a way to cast a spell while wearing armor without risking arcane spell failure.

## 3.12 Multiclass Characters

A character may add new classes as he or she progresses in level, thus becoming a multiclass character. The class abilities from a character's different classes combine to determine a multiclass character's overall abilities. Multiclassing improves a character's versatility at the expense of focus.

### Class And Level Features

As a general rule, the abilities of a multiclass character are the sum of the abilities of each of the character's classes.

**Level:** "Character Level" is a character's total number of levels. It is used to determine when feats and ability score boosts are gained.

"Class Level" is a character's level in a particular class. For a character whose levels are all in the same class, character level and class level are the same.

**Hit Points:** A character gains hit points from each class as his or her class level increases, adding the new hit points to the previous total.

**Base Attack Bonus:** Add the base attack bonuses acquired for each class to get the character's base attack bonus. A resulting value of +6 or higher provides the character with multiple attacks.

**Saving Throws:** Add the base save bonuses for each class together.

**Skills:** If a skill is a class skill for any of a multiclass character's classes, then character level determines a skill's maximum rank. (The maximum rank for a class skill is  $3 + \text{character level}$ .)

If a skill is not a class skill for any of a multiclass character's classes, the maximum rank for that skill is one-half the maximum for a class skill.

**Class Features:** A multiclass character gets all the class features of all his or her classes but must also suffer the consequences of the special restrictions of all his or her classes. (*Exception:* A character who acquires the barbarian class does not become illiterate.)

In the special case of turning undead, both clerics and experienced paladins have the same ability. If the character's paladin level is 4th or higher, her effective turning level is her cleric level plus her paladin level minus 3.

In the special case of uncanny dodge, both experienced barbarians and experienced rogues have the same ability. When a barbarian/rogue would gain uncanny dodge a second time (for her second class), she instead gains improved uncanny dodge, if she does not already have it. Her barbarian and rogue levels stack to determine the rogue level an attacker needs to flank her.

In the special case of obtaining a familiar, both wizards and sorcerers have the same ability. A sorcerer/wizard stacks his sorcerer and wizard levels to determine the familiar's natural armor, Intelligence score, and special abilities.

**Feats:** A multiclass character gains feats based on character levels, regardless of individual class level

**Ability Increases:** A multiclass character gains ability score increases based on character level, regardless of individual class level.

**Spells:** The character gains spells from all of his or her spellcasting classes and keeps a separate spell list for each class. If a spell's effect is based on the class level of the caster, the player must keep track of which class's spell list the character is casting the spell from.

# Chapter 4:

# Skills

## 4.1 Skills Summary

If you buy a class skill, your character gets 1 rank (equal to a +1 bonus on checks with that skill) for each skill point. If you buy other classes' skills (cross-class skills), you get 1/2 rank per skill point.

Your maximum rank in a class skill is your character level + 3.

Your maximum rank in a cross-class skill is one-half of this number (do not round up or down).

**Using Skills:** To make a skill check, roll:  $1d20 + \text{skill modifier}$  (Skill modifier = skill rank + ability modifier + miscellaneous modifiers)

This roll works just like an attack roll or a saving throw – the higher the roll, the better. Either you're trying to match or exceed a certain Difficulty Class (DC), or you're trying to beat another character's check result.

**Skill Ranks:** A character's number of ranks in a skill is based on how many skill points a character has invested in a skill. Many skills can be used even if the character has no ranks in them; doing this is called making an untrained skill check.

**Ability Modifier:** The ability modifier used in a skill check is the modifier for the skill's key ability (the ability associated with the skill's use). The key ability of each skill is noted in its description.

**Miscellaneous Modifiers:** Miscellaneous modifiers include racial bonuses, armor check penalties, and bonuses provided by feats, among others.

Each skill point you spend on a class skill gets you 1 rank in that skill. Class skills are the skills found on your character's class skill list. Each skill point you spend on a cross-class skill gets your character 1/2 rank in that skill. Cross-class skills are skills not found on your character's class skill list. (Half ranks do not improve your skill check, but two 1/2 ranks make 1 rank.) You can't save skill points to spend later.

The maximum rank in a class skill is the character's level + 3. If it's a cross-class skill, the maximum rank is half of that number (do not round up or down).

Regardless of whether a skill is purchased as a class skill or a cross-class skill, if it is a class skill for any of your classes, your maximum rank equals your total character level + 3.

## 4.2 Using Skills

When your character uses a skill, you make a skill check to see how well he or she does. The higher the result of the skill check, the better. Based on the circumstances, your result must match or beat a particular number (a DC or the result of an opposed skill check) for the check to be successful. The harder the task, the higher the number you need to roll.

Circumstances can affect your check. A character who is free to work without distractions can make a careful attempt and avoid simple mistakes. A character who has lots of time can try over and over again, thereby assuring the best outcome. If others help, the character may succeed where otherwise he or she would fail.

### Skill Checks

A skill check takes into account a character's training (skill rank), natural talent (ability modifier), and luck (the die roll). It may also take into account his or her race's knack for doing certain things (racial bonus) or what armor he or she is wearing (armor check penalty), or a certain feat the character possesses, among other things.

To make a skill check, roll 1d20 and add your character's skill modifier for that skill. The skill modifier incorporates the character's ranks in that skill and the ability modifier for that skill's key ability, plus any other miscellaneous modifiers that may apply, including racial bonuses and armor check penalties. The higher the result, the better. Unlike with attack rolls and saving throws, a natural roll of 20 on the d20 is not an automatic success, and a natural roll of 1 is not an automatic failure.

## Difficulty Class

Some checks are made against a Difficulty Class (DC). The DC is a number (set using the skill rules as a guideline) that you must score as a result on your skill check in order to succeed.

Table 4.1: Difficulty Class Examples

Difficulty (DC)	Example (Skill Used)
Very Easy (0)	Notice Something large in plain sight ( <a href="#">Spot</a> )
Easy (5)	Climb a knotted rope ( <a href="#">Climb</a> )
Average (10)	Hear an approaching guard ( <a href="#">Listen</a> )
Tough (15)	Rig a wagon wheel to fall off ( <a href="#">Disable Device</a> )
Challenging (20)	Swim in stormy water ( <a href="#">Swim</a> )
Formidable (25)	Open an average lock ( <a href="#">Open Lock</a> )
Heroic (30)	Leap across a 30-foot chasm ( <a href="#">Jump</a> )
Nearly Impossible (40)	Track a squad of orcs across hard ground after 24 hours of rainfall ( <a href="#">Survival</a> )

## Opposed Checks

An opposed check is a check whose success or failure is determined by comparing the check result to another character's check result. In an opposed check, the higher result succeeds, while the lower result fails. In case of a tie, the higher skill modifier wins. If these scores are the same, roll again to break the tie.

Table 4.2: Example Opposed Checks

Task	Skills (Key Ability)	Opposing Skill (Key Ability)
Con someone	<a href="#">Bluff</a> (Cha)	<a href="#">Sense Motive</a> (Wis)
Pretend to be someone else	<a href="#">Disguise</a> (Cha)	<a href="#">Spot</a> (Wis)
Create a false map	<a href="#">Forgery</a> (Int)	<a href="#">Forgery</a> (Int)
Hide from someone	<a href="#">Hide</a> (Dex)	<a href="#">Spot</a> (Wis)
Make a bully back down	<a href="#">Intimidate</a> (Cha)	Special <sup>1</sup>
Sneak up on someone	<a href="#">Move Silently</a> (Dex)	<a href="#">Listen</a> (Wis)
Steal a coin pouch	<a href="#">Sleight of Hand</a> (Dex)	<a href="#">Spot</a> (Wis)
Tie a prisoner securely	<a href="#">Use Rope</a> (Dex)	<a href="#">Escape Artist</a> (Dex)

<sup>1</sup> An Intimidate check is opposed by the target's level check, not a skill check.

See the Intimidate skill description for more information.

## Trying Again

In general, you can try a skill check again if you fail, and you can keep trying indefinitely. Some skills, however, have consequences of failure that must be taken into account. A few skills are virtually useless once a check has failed on an attempt to accomplish a particular task. For most skills, when a character has succeeded once at a given task, additional successes are meaningless.

## Untrained Skill Checks

Generally, if your character attempts to use a skill he or she does not possess, you make a skill check as normal. The skill modifier doesn't have a skill rank added in because the character has no ranks in the skill. Any other applicable modifiers, such as the modifier for the skill's key ability, are applied to the check.

Many skills can be used only by someone who is trained in them.

## Favorable and Unfavorable Conditions

Some situations may make a skill easier or harder to use, resulting in a bonus or penalty to the skill modifier for a skill check or a change to the DC of the skill check.

The chance of success can be altered in four ways to take into account exceptional circumstances.

1. Give the skill user a +2 circumstance bonus to represent conditions that improve performance, such as having the perfect tool for the job, getting help from another character (see [Combining Skill Attempts](#)), or possessing unusually accurate information.
2. Give the skill user a -2 circumstance penalty to represent conditions that hamper performance, such as being forced to use improvised tools or having misleading information.
3. Reduce the DC by 2 to represent circumstances that make the task easier, such as having a friendly audience or doing work that can be subpar.
4. Increase the DC by 2 to represent circumstances that make the task harder, such as having an uncooperative audience or doing work that must be flawless.

Conditions that affect your character's ability to perform the skill change the skill modifier. Conditions that modify how well the character has to perform the skill to succeed change the DC. A bonus to the skill modifier and a reduction in the check's DC have the same result: They create a better chance of success. But they represent different circumstances, and sometimes that difference is important.

Using a skill might take a round, take no time, or take several rounds or even longer. Most skill uses are standard actions, move actions, or full-round actions. Types of actions define how long activities take to perform within the framework of a combat round (6 seconds) and how movement is treated with respect to the activity. Some skill checks are instant and represent reactions to an event, or are included as part of an action.

These skill checks are not actions. Other skill checks represent part of movement.

### **Checks without Rolls**

A skill check represents an attempt to accomplish some goal, usually while under some sort of time pressure or distraction. Sometimes, though, a character can use a skill under more favorable conditions and eliminate the luck factor.

**Taking 10:** When your character is not being threatened or distracted, you may choose to take 10. Instead of rolling 1d20 for the skill check, calculate your result as if you had rolled a 10. For many routine tasks, taking 10 makes them automatically successful. Distractions or threats (such as combat) make it impossible for a character to take 10. In most cases, taking 10 is purely a safety measure – you know (or expect) that an average roll will succeed but fear that a poor roll might fail, so you elect to settle for the average roll (a 10). Taking 10 is especially useful in situations where a particularly high roll wouldn't help.

**Taking 20:** When you have plenty of time (generally 2 minutes for a skill that can normally be checked in 1 round, one full-round action, or one standard action), you are faced with no threats or distractions, and the skill being attempted carries no penalties for failure, you can take 20. In other words, eventually you will get a 20 on 1d20 if you roll enough times. Instead of rolling 1d20 for the skill check, just calculate your result as if you had rolled a 20.

Taking 20 means you are trying until you get it right, and it assumes that you fail many times before succeeding. Taking 20 takes twenty times as long as making a single check would take.

Since taking 20 assumes that the character will fail many times before succeeding, if you did attempt to take 20 on a skill that carries penalties for failure, your character would automatically incur those penalties before he or she could complete the task. Common "take 20" skills include Escape Artist, Open Lock, and Search.

**Ability Checks and Caster Level Checks:** The normal take 10 and take 20 rules apply for ability checks. Neither rule applies to caster level checks.

### **Combining Skill Attempts**

When more than one character tries the same skill at the same time and for the same purpose, their efforts may overlap.

### **Individual Events**

Often, several characters attempt some action and each succeeds or fails independently. The result of one character's Climb check does not influence the results of other characters Climb check.

### **Aid Another and Skills**

You can help another character achieve success on his or her skill check by making the same kind of skill check in a cooperative effort. If you roll a 10 or higher on your check, the character you are helping gets a +2 bonus to his or

her check, as per the rule for favorable conditions. (You can't take 10 on a skill check to aid another.) In many cases, a character's help won't be beneficial, or only a limited number of characters can help at once.

In cases where the skill restricts who can achieve certain results you can't aid another to grant a bonus to a task that your character couldn't achieve alone.

## Skill Synergy

It's possible for a character to have two skills that work well together. In general, having 5 or more ranks in one skill gives the character a +2 bonus on skill checks with each of its synergistic skills, as noted in the skill description. In some cases, this bonus applies only to specific uses of the skill in question, and not to all checks. Some skills provide benefits on other checks made by a character, such as those checks required to use certain class features.

## Ability Checks

Sometimes a character tries to do something to which no specific skill really applies. In these cases, you make an ability check. An ability check is a roll of 1d20 plus the appropriate ability modifier. Essentially, you're making an untrained skill check.

In some cases, an action is a straight test of one's ability with no luck involved. Just as you wouldn't make a height check to see who is taller, you don't make a Strength check to see who is stronger.

## 4.3 Skill Descriptions

This section describes each skill, including common uses and typical modifiers. Characters can sometimes use skills for purposes other than those noted here.

Here is the format for skill descriptions.

### Skill Name

The skill name line includes (in addition to the name of the skill) the following information.

**Key Ability:** The abbreviation of the ability whose modifier applies to the skill check. *Exception:* Speak Language has "None" as its key ability because the use of this skill does not require a check.

**Trained Only:** If this notation is included in the skill name line, you must have at least 1 rank in the skill to use it. If it is omitted, the skill can be used untrained (with a rank of 0). If any special notes apply to trained or untrained use, they are covered in the Untrained section (see below).

**Armor Check Penalty:** If this notation is included in the skill name line, an armor check penalty applies (when appropriate) to checks using this skill. If this entry is absent, an armor check penalty does not apply.

The skill name line is followed by a general description of what using the skill represents. After the description are a few other types of information:

**Check:** What a character ("you" in the skill description) can do with a successful skill check and the check's DC.

**Action:** The type of action using the skill requires, or the amount of time required for a check.

**Try Again:** Any conditions that apply to successive attempts to use the skill successfully. If the skill doesn't allow you to attempt the same task more than once, or if failure carries an inherent penalty (such as with the Climb skill), you can't take 20. If this paragraph is omitted, the skill can be retried without any inherent penalty, other than the additional time required.

**Special:** Any extra facts that apply to the skill, such as special effects deriving from its use or bonuses that certain characters receive because of class, feat choices, or race.

**Synergy:** Some skills grant a bonus to the use of one or more other skills because of a synergistic effect. This entry, when present, indicates what bonuses this skill may grant or receive because of such synergies. See Table 4-5 for a complete list of bonuses granted by synergy between skills (or between a skill and a class feature).

**Restriction:** The full utility of certain skills is restricted to characters of certain classes or characters who possess certain feats. This entry indicates whether any such restrictions exist for the skill.

**Untrained:** This entry indicates what a character without at least 1 rank in the skill can do with it. If this entry doesn't appear, it means that the skill functions normally for untrained characters (if it can be used untrained) or that an untrained character can't attempt checks with this skill (for skills that are designated as "Trained Only").

## Appraise (Int)

**Check:** You can appraise common or well-known objects with a DC 12 Appraise check. Failure means that you estimate the value at 50% to 150% (2d6+3 times 10%,) of its actual value.

Appraising a rare or exotic item requires a successful check against DC 15, 20, or higher. If the check is successful, you estimate the value correctly; failure means you cannot estimate the item's value.

A magnifying glass gives you a +2 circumstance bonus on Appraise checks involving any item that is small or highly detailed, such as a gem. A merchant's scale gives you a +2 circumstance bonus on Appraise checks involving any items that are valued by weight, including anything made of precious metals.

These bonuses stack.

**Action:** Appraising an item takes 1 minute (ten consecutive full-round actions).

**Try Again:** No. You cannot try again on the same object, regardless of success.

**Special:** A **Dwarf** gets a +2 racial bonus on Appraise checks that are related to stone or metal items because dwarves are familiar with valuable items of all kinds (especially those made of stone or metal).

The master of a raven familiar gains a +3 bonus on Appraise checks.

A character with the **Diligent** feat gets a +2 bonus on Appraise checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 ranks in any **Craft** skill, you gain a +2 bonus on Appraise checks related to items made with that Craft skill.

**Untrained:** For common items, failure on an untrained check means no estimate. For rare items, success means an estimate of 50% to 150% (2d6+3 times 10%).

## Balance (Dex; Armor Check Penalty)

**Check:** You can walk on a precarious surface. A successful check lets you move at half your speed along the surface for 1 round. A failure by 4 or less means you can't move for 1 round. A failure by 5 or more means you fall. The difficulty varies with the surface, as follows:

Table 4.3: Balance DCs

Narrow Surface	Balance DC <sup>1</sup>	Difficult Surface	Balance DC
7-12 inches wide	10	Uneven Flagstone	10 <sup>2</sup>
2-6 inches wide	15	Hewn Stone Floor	10 <sup>2</sup>
Less than 2 inches wide	20	Sloped or Angled Floor	10 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Add modifiers from Narrow Surface Modifiers, below, as appropriate.

<sup>2</sup> Only if running or charging. Failure by 4 or less means the character can't run or charge, but may otherwise act normally.

Table 4.4: Narrow Surface Modifiers

Surface	DC Modifier <sup>1</sup>
Lightly Obscured	+2
Severely Obscured	+5
Lightly Slippery	+2
Severely Slippery	+5
Sloped or Angled	+2

<sup>1</sup> Add the appropriate modifier to the Balance DC of a narrow surface. These modifiers stack.

**Being Attacked while Balancing:** You are considered flat-footed while balancing, since you can't move to avoid a blow, and thus you lose your Dexterity bonus to AC (if any). If you have 5 or more ranks in Balance, you aren't considered flat-footed while balancing. If you take damage while balancing, you must make another Balance check against the same DC to remain standing.

**Accelerated Movement:** You can try to walk across a precarious surface more quickly than normal. If you accept a -5 penalty, you can move your full speed as a move action. (Moving twice your speed in a round requires two Balance checks, one for each move action used.) You may also accept this penalty in order to charge across a precarious surface; charging requires one Balance check for each multiple of your speed (or fraction thereof) that you charge.

**Action:** None. A Balance check doesn't require an action; it is made as part of another action or as a reaction to a situation.

**Special:** If you have the [Agile](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Balance checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Tumble](#), you get a +2 bonus on Balance checks.

## Bluff (Cha)

**Check:** A Bluff check is opposed by the target's [Sense Motive](#) check. See the accompanying table for examples of different kinds of bluffs and the modifier to the target's Sense Motive check for each one.

Favorable and unfavorable circumstances weigh heavily on the outcome of a bluff. Two circumstances can weigh against you: The bluff is hard to believe, or the action that the target is asked to take goes against its self-interest, nature, personality, orders, or the like. If it's important, you can distinguish between a bluff that fails because the target doesn't believe it and one that fails because it just asks too much of the target. For instance, if the target gets a +10 bonus on its Sense Motive check because the bluff demands something risky, and the Sense Motive check succeeds by 10 or less, then the target didn't see through the bluff as prove reluctant to go along with it. A target that succeeds by 11 or more has seen through the bluff.

A successful Bluff check indicates that the target reacts as you wish, at least for a short time (usually 1 round or less) or believes something that you want it to believe. Bluff, however, is not a [Suggestion](#) spell.

A bluff requires interaction between you and the target. Creatures unaware of you cannot be bluffed.

*Feinting in Combat:* You can also use Bluff to mislead an opponent in melee combat (so that it can't dodge your next attack effectively). To feint, make a Bluff check opposed by your target's Sense Motive check, but in this case, the target may add its base attack bonus to the roll along with any other applicable modifiers.

If your Bluff check result exceeds this special Sense Motive check result, your target is denied its Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) for the next melee attack you make against it. This attack must be made on or before your next turn.

Feinting in this way against a nonhumanoid is difficult because it's harder to read a strange creature's body language; you take a -4 penalty on your Bluff check. Against a creature of animal Intelligence (1 or 2) it's even harder; you take a -8 penalty. Against a nonintelligent creature, it's impossible.

Feinting in combat does not provoke an attack of opportunity.

*Creating a Diversion to Hide:* You can use the Bluff skill to help you hide. A successful Bluff check gives you the momentary diversion you need to attempt a Hide check while people are aware of you. This usage does not provoke an attack of opportunity.

*Delivering a Secret Message:* You can use Bluff to get a message across to another character without others understanding it. The DC is 15 for simple messages, or 20 for complex messages, especially those that rely on getting across new information. Failure by 4 or less means you can't get the message across. Failure by 5 or more means that some false information has been implied or inferred. Anyone listening to the exchange can make a Sense Motive check opposed by the Bluff check you made to transmit in order to intercept your message (see [Sense Motive](#)).

**Action:** Varies. A Bluff check made as part of general interaction always takes at least 1 round (and is at least a full-round action), but it can take much longer if you try something elaborate. A Bluff check made to feint in combat or create a diversion to hide is a standard action. A Bluff check made to deliver a secret message doesn't take an action; it is part of normal communication.

**Try Again:** Varies. Generally, a failed Bluff check in social interaction makes the target too suspicious for you to try again in the same circumstances, but you may retry freely on Bluff checks made to feint in combat. Retries are also allowed when you are trying to send a message, but you may attempt such a retry only once per round.

Each retry carries the same chance of miscommunication.

**Special:** A [Ranger](#) gains a bonus on Bluff checks when using this skill against a favored enemy.

The master of a snake familiar gains a +3 bonus on Bluff checks.

If you have the [Persuasive](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Bluff checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Bluff, you get a +2 bonus on [Diplomacy](#), [Intimidate](#), and [Sleight of Hand](#) checks, as well as on [Disguise](#) checks made when you know you're being observed and you try to act in character.

Table 4.5: Bluff Examples

Example Circumstances	Sense Motive Modifier
The target wants to believe you.	-5
The bluff is believable and doesn't affect the target much.	+0
The bluff is a little hard to believe or puts the target at some risk.	+5
The bluff is hard to believe or puts the target at significant risk.	+10
The bluff is way tout there, almost too incredible to consider.	+20

## Climb (Str; Armor Check Penalty)

**Check:** With a successful Climb check, you can advance up, down, or across a slope, a wall, or some other steep incline (or even a ceiling with handholds) at one-quarter your normal speed. A slope is considered to be any incline at an angle measuring less than 60 degrees; a wall is any incline at an angle measuring 60 degrees or more.

A Climb check that fails by 4 or less means that you make no progress, and one that fails by 5 or more means that you fall from whatever height you have already attained.

A climber's kit gives you a +2 circumstance bonus on Climb checks.

The DC of the check depends on the conditions of the climb. Compare the task with those on the following table to determine an appropriate DC.

Table 4.6: Example Climb DCs

Climb DC	Example Surface or Activity
0	A slope too steep to walk up, or a knotted rope with a wall to brace against.
5	A rope with a wall to brace against, or a knotted rope, or a rope affected by the <a href="#">Rope Trick</a> spell.
10	A surface with ledges to hold on to and stand on, such as a very rough wall or a ship's rigging.
15	Any surface with adequate handholds and footholds (natural or artificial), such as a very rough natural rock surface or a tree, or an unknotted rope, or pulling yourself up when dangling by your hands.
20	An uneven surface with some narrow handholds and footholds, such as a typical wall in a dungeon or ruins.
25	A rough surface, such as a natural rock wall or a brick wall.
25	An overhang or ceiling with handholds but no footholds.
--	A perfectly smooth, flat, vertical surface cannot be climbed.

Table 4.7: Example Climb DCs Modifiers

Climb DC Modifier <sup>1</sup>	Example Surface or Activity
-10	Climbing a chimney (artificial or natural) or other location where you can brace against two opposite walls (reduces DC by 10).
-5	Climbing a corner where you can brace against perpendicular walls (reduces DC by 5).
+5	Surface is slippery (increases DC by 5).

<sup>1</sup>These modifiers are cumulative; use any that apply.

You need both hands free to climb, but you may cling to a wall with one hand while you cast a spell or take some other action that requires only one hand. While climbing, you can't move to avoid a blow, so you lose your Dexterity bonus to AC (if any). You also can't use a shield while climbing.

Any time you take damage while climbing, make a Climb check against the DC of the slope or wall. Failure means you fall from your current height and sustain the appropriate falling damage.

*Accelerated Climbing:* You try to climb more quickly than normal. By accepting a -5 penalty, you can move half your speed (instead of one-quarter your speed).

*Making Your Own Handholds and Footholds:* You can make your own handholds and footholds by pounding pitons into a wall. Doing so takes 1 minute per piton, and one piton is needed per 3 feet of distance. As with any surface that offers handholds and footholds, a wall with pitons in it has a DC of 15. In the same way, a climber with a handaxe or similar implement can cut handholds in an ice wall.

*Catching Yourself When Falling:* It's practically impossible to catch yourself on a wall while falling. Make a Climb check (DC = wall's DC + 20) to do so. It's much easier to catch yourself on a slope (DC = slope's DC + 10).

*Catching a Falling Character While Climbing:* If someone climbing above you or adjacent to you falls, you can attempt to catch the falling character if he or she is within your reach. Doing so requires a successful melee touch attack against the falling character (though he or she can voluntarily forego any Dexterity bonus to AC if desired). If you hit, you must immediately attempt a Climb check (DC = wall's DC + 10). Success indicates that you catch the falling character, but his or her total weight, including equipment, cannot exceed your heavy load limit or you automatically fall. If you fail your Climb check by 4 or less, you fail to stop the character's fall but don't lose your grip on the wall. If you fail by 5 or more, you fail to stop the character's fall and begin falling as well.

**Action:** Climbing is part of movement, so it's generally part of a move action (and may be combined with other types of movement in a move action). Each move action that includes any climbing requires a separate Climb check. Catching yourself or another falling character doesn't take an action.

**Special:** You can use a rope to haul a character upward (or lower a character) through sheer strength. You can lift double your maximum load in this manner.

A [Halfling](#) has a +2 racial bonus on Climb checks because halflings are agile and surefooted.

The master of a lizard familiar gains a +3 bonus on Climb checks.

If you have the [Athletic](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Climb checks.

A creature with a climb speed has a +8 racial bonus on all Climb checks. The creature must make a Climb check to climb any wall or slope with a DC higher than 0, but it always can choose to take 10, even if rushed or threatened while climbing. If a creature with a climb speed chooses an accelerated climb (see above), it moves at double its climb speed (or at its land speed, whichever is slower) and makes a single Climb check at a -5 penalty. Such a creature retains its Dexterity bonus to Armor Class (if any) while climbing, and opponents get no special bonus to their attacks against it. It cannot, however, use the run action while climbing.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Use Rope](#), you get a +2 bonus on Climb checks made to climb a rope, a knotted rope, or a rope-and-wall combination.

## Concentration (Con)

**Check:** You must make a Concentration check whenever you might potentially be distracted (by taking damage, by harsh weather, and so on) while engaged in some action that requires your full attention. Such actions include casting a spell, concentrating on an active spell, directing a spell, using a spell-like ability, or using a skill that would provoke an attack of opportunity. In general, if an action wouldn't normally provoke an attack of opportunity, you need not make a Concentration check to avoid being distracted.

If the Concentration check succeeds, you may continue with the action as normal. If the check fails, the action automatically fails and is wasted. If you were in the process of casting a spell, the spell is lost. If you were concentrating on an active spell, the spell ends as if you had ceased concentrating on it. If you were directing a spell, the direction fails but the spell remains active. If you were using a spell-like ability, that use of the ability is lost. A skill use also fails, and in some cases a failed skill check may have other ramifications as well.

The table below summarizes various types of distractions that cause you to make a Concentration check. If the distraction occurs while you are trying to cast a spell, you must add the level of the spell you are trying to cast to the appropriate Concentration DC. If more than one type of distraction is present, make a check for each one; any failed Concentration check indicates that the task is not completed.

**Action:** None. Making a Concentration check doesn't take an action; it is either a free action (when attempted reactively) or part of another action (when attempted actively).

**Try Again:** Yes, though a success doesn't cancel the effect of a previous failure, such as the loss of a spell you were casting or the disruption of a spell you were concentrating on.

**Special:** You can use Concentration to cast a spell, use a spell-like ability, or use a skill defensively, so as to avoid attacks of opportunity altogether. This doesn't apply to other actions that might provoke attacks of opportunity.

The DC of the check is 15 (plus the spell's level, if casting a spell or using a spell-like ability defensively). If the Concentration check succeeds, you may attempt the action normally without provoking any attacks of opportunity. A successful Concentration check still doesn't allow you to take 10 on another check if you are in a stressful situation; you must make the check normally. If the Concentration check fails, the related action also automatically fails (with any appropriate ramifications), and the action is wasted, just as if your concentration had been disrupted by a distraction.

A character with the [Combat Casting](#) feat gets a +4 bonus on Concentration checks made to cast a spell or use a spell-like ability while on the defensive or while grappling or pinned.

## Craft (Int)

Like [Knowledge](#), [Perform](#), and [Profession](#), Craft is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Craft skills, each with its own ranks, each purchased as a separate skill.

A Craft skill is specifically focused on creating something. If nothing is created by the endeavor, it probably falls under the heading of a [Profession](#) skill.

**Check:** You can practice your trade and make a decent living, earning about half your check result in gold pieces per week of dedicated work. You know how to use the tools of your trade, how to perform the craft's daily tasks, how to supervise untrained helpers, and how to handle common problems. (Untrained laborers and assistants earn an average of 1 silver piece per day.)

Table 4.8: Concentration DCs

Concentration DC	Distraction
10 + damage dealt	Damaged during the action. <sup>2</sup>
10 + half of continuous	Taking continuous damage during the damage last dealt action. <sup>3</sup>
Distracting spell's save DC	Distracted by nondamaging spell. <sup>4</sup>
10	Vigorous motion (on a moving mount, taking a bouncy wagon ride, in a small boat in rough water, belowdecks in a stormtossed ship).
15	Violent motion (on a galloping horse, taking a very rough wagon ride, in a small boat in rapids, on the deck of a storm-tossed ship).
20	Extraordinarily violent motion (earthquake).
15	Entangled.
20	Grappling or pinned. (You can cast only spells without somatic components for which you have any required material component in hand.)
5	Weather is a high wind carrying blinding rain or sleet.
10	Weather is wind-driven hail, dust, or debris.
Distracting spell's save DC	Weather caused by a spell, such as <a href="#">Storm of Vengeance</a> . <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If you are trying to cast, concentrate on, or direct a spell when the distraction occurs, add the level of the spell to the indicated DC.

<sup>2</sup> Such as during the casting of a spell with a casting time of 1 round or more, or the execution of an activity that takes more than a single full-round action (such as Disable Device). Also, damage stemming from an attack of opportunity or readied attack made in response to the spell being cast (for spells with a casting time of 1 action) or the action being taken (for activities requiring no more than a full-round action).

<sup>3</sup> Such as from [Acid Arrow](#).

<sup>4</sup> If the spell allows no save, use the save DC it would have if it did allow a save.

The basic function of the Craft skill, however, is to allow you to make an item of the appropriate type. The DC depends on the complexity of the item to be created. The DC, your check results, and the price of the item determine how long it takes to make a particular item. The item's finished price also determines the cost of raw materials.

In some cases, the [Fabricate](#) spell can be used to achieve the results of a Craft check with no actual check involved. However, you must make an appropriate Craft check when using the spell to make articles requiring a high degree of craftsmanship.

A successful Craft check related to woodworking in conjunction with the casting of the [Ironwood](#) spell enables you to make wooden items that have the strength of steel.

When casting the spell [Minor Creation](#), you must succeed on an appropriate Craft check to make a complex item.

All crafts require artisan's tools to give the best chance of success. If improvised tools are used, the check is made with a -2 circumstance penalty. On the other hand, masterwork artisan's tools provide a +2 circumstance bonus on the check.

To determine how much time and money it takes to make an item, follow these steps.

- Find the item's price. Put the price in silver pieces (1 gp = 10 sp).
- Find the DC from the table below.
- Pay one-third of the item's price for the cost of raw materials.
- Make an appropriate Craft check representing one week's work. If the check succeeds, multiply your check result by the DC. If the result  $\times$  the DC equals the price of the item in sp, then you have completed the item. (If the result  $\times$  the DC equals double or triple the price of the item in silver pieces, then you've completed the task in one-half or one-third of the time. Other multiples of the DC reduce the time in the same manner.) If the result  $\times$  the DC doesn't equal the price, then it represents the progress you've made this week. Record the result and make a new Craft check for the next week. Each week, you make more progress until your total reaches the price of the item in silver pieces.

If you fail a check by 4 or less, you make no progress this week.

If you fail by 5 or more, you ruin half the raw materials and have to pay half the original raw material cost again.

*Progress by the Day:* You can make checks by the day instead of by the week. In this case your progress (check result  $\times$  DC) is in copper pieces instead of silver pieces.

**Creating Masterwork Items:** You can make a masterwork item—a weapon, suit of armor, shield, or tool that conveys a bonus on its use through its exceptional craftsmanship, not through being magical. To create a masterwork item, you create the masterwork component as if it were a separate item in addition to the standard item. The masterwork component has its own price (300 gp for a weapon or 150 gp for a suit of armor or a shield) and a Craft DC of 20. Once both the standard component and the masterwork component are completed, the masterwork item is finished. *Note:* The cost you pay for the masterwork component is one-third of the given amount, just as it is for the cost in raw materials.

**Repairing Items:** Generally, you can repair an item by making checks against the same DC that it took to make the item in the first place. The cost of repairing an item is one-fifth of the item's price.

When you use the Craft skill to make a particular sort of item, the DC for checks involving the creation of that item are typically as given on the following table.

Table 4.9: Craft DCs

Item	Craft Skill	Craft DC
Acid	Alchemy <sup>1</sup>	15
Alchemist's fire, smokestick, or tindertwig	Alchemy <sup>1</sup>	20
Antitoxin, sunrod, tanglefoot bag, or thunderstone	Alchemy <sup>1</sup>	25
Armor or shield	Armorsmithing	10 + AC bonus
Longbow or shortbow	Bowmaking	12
Composite longbow or composite shortbow	Bowmaking	15
Composite longbow or composite shortbow with high strength rating	Bowmaking	15 + (2 x rating)
Crossbow	Weaponsmithing	15
Simple melee or thrown weapon	Weaponsmithing	12
Martial melee or thrown weapon	Weaponsmithing	15
Exotic melee or thrown weapon	Weaponsmithing	18
Mechanical trap	Trapmaking	Varies <sup>2</sup>
Very simple item (wooden spoon)	Varies	5
Typical item (iron pot)	Varies	10
High-quality item (bell)	Varies	15
Complex or superior item (lock)	Varies	20

<sup>1</sup> You must be a spellcaster to craft any of these items.

<sup>2</sup> Traps have their own rules for construction.

**Action:** Does not apply. Craft checks are made by the day or week (see above).

**Try Again:** Yes, but each time you miss by 5 or more, you ruin half the raw materials and have to pay half the original raw material cost again.

**Special:** A **Dwarf** has a +2 racial bonus on Craft checks that are related to stone or metal, because dwarves are especially capable with stonework and metalwork.

A **Gnome** has a +2 racial bonus on Craft (alchemy) checks because gnomes have sensitive noses.

You may voluntarily add +10 to the indicated DC to craft an item. This allows you to create the item more quickly (since you'll be multiplying this higher DC by your Craft check result to determine progress). You must decide whether to increase the DC before you make each weekly or daily check.

To make an item using Craft (alchemy), you must have alchemical equipment and be a spellcaster. If you are working in a city, you can buy what you need as part of the raw materials cost to make the item, but alchemical equipment is difficult or impossible to come by in some places. Purchasing and maintaining an alchemist's lab grants a +2 circumstance bonus on Craft (alchemy) checks because you have the perfect tools for the job, but it does not affect the cost of any items made using the skill.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 ranks in a Craft skill, you get a +2 bonus on **Appraise** checks related to items made with that Craft skill.

### Decipher Script (Int; Trained Only)

**Check:** You can decipher writing in an unfamiliar language or a message written in an incomplete or archaic form. The base DC is 20 for the simplest messages, 25 for standard texts, and 30 or higher for intricate, exotic, or very old writing.

If the check succeeds, you understand the general content of a piece of writing about one page long (or the equivalent). If the check fails, make a DC 5 Wisdom check to see if you avoid drawing a false conclusion about the text. (Success means that you do not draw a false conclusion; failure means that you do.)

Both the Decipher Script check and (if necessary) the Wisdom check are made secretly, so that you can't tell whether the conclusion you draw is true or false.

**Action:** Deciphering the equivalent of a single page of script takes 1 minute (ten consecutive full-round actions).

**Try Again:** No.

**Special:** A character with the [Diligent](#) feat gets a +2 bonus on Decipher Script checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Decipher Script, you get a +2 bonus on [Use Magic Device](#) checks involving scrolls.

## Diplomacy (Cha)

**Check:** You can change the attitudes of others (nonplayer characters) with a successful Diplomacy check; see the Influencing NPC Attitudes sidebar, below, for basic DCs. In negotiations, participants roll opposed Diplomacy checks, and the winner gains the advantage. Opposed checks also resolve situations when two advocates or diplomats plead opposite cases in a hearing before a third party.

**Action:** Changing others' attitudes with Diplomacy generally takes at least 1 full minute (10 consecutive full-round actions). In some situations, this time requirement may greatly increase. A rushed Diplomacy check can be made as a full-round action, but you take a -10 penalty on the check.

**Try Again:** Optional, but not recommended because retries usually do not work. Even if the initial Diplomacy check succeeds, the other character can be persuaded only so far, and a retry may do more harm than good. If the initial check fails, the other character has probably become more firmly committed to his position, and a retry is futile.

**Special:** A [Half-Elf](#) has a +2 racial bonus on Diplomacy checks.

If you have the [Negotiator](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Diplomacy checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Bluff](#), [Knowledge](#) (nobility and royalty), or [Sense Motive](#), you get a +2 bonus on Diplomacy checks.

## Influencing NPC Attitudes

Use the table below to determine the effectiveness of Diplomacy checks (or Charisma checks) made to influence the attitude of a nonplayer character, or wild empathy checks made to influence the attitude of an animal or magical beast.

Table 4.10: New Attitude DCs

Initial Attitude	Hostile	Unfriendly	Indifferent	Friendly	Helpful
Hostile	Less than 20	20	25	35	50
Unfriendly	Less than 5	5	15	25	40
Indifferent	--	Less than 1	1	15	30
Hostile	--	--	Less than 1	1	20
Hostile	--	--	--	Less than 1	1

Table 4.11: NPC Attitude Explanations

Attitude	Means	Possible Actions
Hostile	Will take risks to hurt you	Attack, interfere, berate, flee
Unfriendly	Wishes you ill	Mislead, gossip, avoid, watch suspiciously, insult
Indifferent	Doesn't much care	Socially expected interaction
Friendly	Wishes you well	Chat, advise, offer limited help, advocate
Helpful	Will take risks to help you	Protect, back up, heal, aid

## Disable Device (Int; Trained Only)

**Check:** The Disable Device check is made secretly, so that you don't necessarily know whether you've succeeded.

The DC depends on how tricky the device is. Disabling (or rigging or jamming) a fairly simple device has a DC of 10; more intricate and complex devices have higher DCs.

If the check succeeds, you disable the device. If it fails by 4 or less, you have failed but can try again. If you fail by 5 or more, something goes wrong. If the device is a trap, you spring it. If you're attempting some sort of sabotage, you think the device is disabled, but it still works normally.

You also can rig simple devices such as saddles or wagon wheels to work normally for a while and then fail or fall off some time later (usually after 1d4 rounds or minutes of use).

Table 4.12: NPC Attitude Explanations

Device	Time	Disable Device DC <sup>1</sup>	Example
Simple	1 round	10	Jam a lock
Tricky	1d4 rounds	15	Sabotage a wagon wheel
Difficult	2d4 rounds	20	Disarm a trap, reset a trap
Wicked	2d4 rounds	25	Disarm a complex trap, cleverly sabotage a clockwork device

<sup>1</sup>If you attempt to leave behind no trace of your tampering, add 5 to the DC.

**Action:** The amount of time needed to make a Disable Device check depends on the task, as noted above. Disabling a simple device takes 1 round and is a full-round action. An intricate or complex device requires 1d4 or 2d4 rounds.

**Try Again:** Varies. You can retry if you have missed the check by 4 or less, though you must be aware that you have failed in order to try again.

**Special:** If you have the [Nimble Fingers](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Disable Device checks.

A [Rogue](#) who beats a trap's DC by 10 or more can study the trap, figure out how it works, and bypass it (along with her companions) without disarming it.

**Restriction:** Rogues (and other characters with the Trapfinding class feature) can disarm magic traps. A magic trap generally has a DC of 25 + the spell level of the magic used to create it.

The spells [Fire Trap](#), [Glyph of Warding](#), [Symbol](#) (all of them), and [Teleportation Circle](#) also create traps that a rogue can disarm with a successful Disable Device check. [Spike Growth](#) and [Spike Stones](#), however, create magic traps against which Disable Device checks do not succeed. See the individual spell descriptions for details.

### Other Ways To Beat A Trap

It's possible to ruin many traps without making a Disable Device check.

**Ranged Attack Traps:** Once a trap's location is known, the obvious way to ruin it is to smash the mechanism – assuming the mechanism can be accessed. Failing that, it's possible to plug up the holes from which the projectiles emerge. Doing this prevents the trap from firing unless its ammunition does enough damage to break through the plugs.

**Melee Attack Traps:** These devices can be thwarted by smashing the mechanism or blocking the weapons, as noted above. Alternatively, if a character studies the trap as it triggers, he might be able to time his dodges just right to avoid damage. A character who is doing nothing but studying a trap when it first goes off gains a +4 dodge bonus against its attacks if it is triggered again within the next minute.

**Pits:** Disabling a pit trap generally ruins only the trapdoor, making it an uncovered pit. Filling in the pit or building a makeshift bridge across it is an application of manual labor, not the Disable Device skill. Characters could neutralize any spikes at the bottom of a pit by attacking them—they break just as daggers do.

**Magic Traps:** [Dispel Magic](#) helps here. Someone who succeeds on a caster level check against the level of the trap's creator suppresses the trap for 1d4 rounds. This works only with a targeted *dispel magic*, not the area version (see the spell description).

### Disguise (Cha)

**Check:** Your Disguise check result determines how good the disguise is, and it is opposed by others' [Spot](#) check results. If you don't draw any attention to yourself, others do not get to make Spot checks. If you come to the attention of people who are suspicious (such as a guard who is watching commoners walking through a city gate), it can be assumed that such observers are taking 10 on their Spot checks.

You get only one Disguise check per use of the skill, even if several people are making Spot checks against it. The Disguise check is made secretly, so that you can't be sure how good the result is.

The effectiveness of your disguise depends in part on how much you're attempting to change your appearance.

Table 4.13: Disguise Modifiers

Disguise	Disguise Check Modifier
Minor details only	+5
Disguised as different gender <sup>1</sup>	-2
Disguised as different race <sup>1</sup>	-2
Disguised as different age category <sup>1</sup>	-2 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>These modifiers are cumulative; use any that apply.

<sup>2</sup>Per step of difference between your actual age category and your disguised age category. The steps are: young (younger than adulthood), adulthood, middle age, old, and venerable.

If you are impersonating a particular individual, those who know what that person looks like get a bonus on their Spot checks according to the table below. Furthermore, they are automatically considered to be suspicious of you, so opposed checks are always called for.

Table 4.14: Impersonation Modifiers

Familiarity	Viewer's Spot Check Bonus
Recognizes on sight	+4
Friends or associates	+6
Close friends	+8
Intimate	+10

Usually, an individual makes a Spot check to see through your disguise immediately upon meeting you and each hour thereafter. If you casually meet many different creatures, each for a short time, check once per day or hour, using an average Spot modifier for the group.

**Action:** Creating a disguise requires 1d3x10 minutes of work.

**Try Again:** Yes. You may try to redo a failed disguise, but once others know that a disguise was attempted, they'll be more suspicious.

**Special:** Magic that alters your form, such as [Alter Self](#), [Disguise Self](#), [Polymorph](#), or [Shapechange](#), grants you a +10 bonus on Disguise checks (see the individual spell descriptions). You must succeed on a Disguise check with a +10 bonus to duplicate the appearance of a specific individual using the [Veil](#) spell. Divination magic that allows people to see through illusions (such as [True Seeing](#)) does not penetrate a mundane disguise, but it can negate the magical component of a magically enhanced one.

You must make a Disguise check when you cast a [Simulacrum](#) spell to determine how good the likeness is.

If you have the [Deceitful](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Disguise checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Bluff](#), you get a +2 bonus on Disguise checks when you know that you're being observed and you try to act in character.

### Escape Artist (Dex; Armor Check Penalty)

**Check:** The table below gives the DCs to escape various forms of restraints.

**Ropes:** Your Escape Artist check is opposed by the binder's Use Rope check. Since it's easier to tie someone up than to escape from being tied up, the binder gets a +10 bonus on his or her check.

**Manacles and Masterwork Manacles:** The DC for manacles is set by their construction.

**Tight Space:** The DC noted on the table is for getting through a space where your head fits but your shoulders don't. If the space is long you may need to make multiple checks. You can't get through a space that your head does not fit through.

**Grappler:** You can make an Escape Artist check opposed by your enemy's grapple check to get out of a grapple or out of a pinned condition (so that you're only grappling).

**Action:** Making an Escape Artist check to escape from rope bindings, manacles, or other restraints (except a grappler) requires 1 minute of work. Escaping from a net or an [Animate Rope](#), [Command Plants](#), [Control Plants](#), or [Entangle](#) spell is a full-round action. Escaping from a grapple or pin is a standard action. Squeezing through a tight space takes at least 1 minute, maybe longer, depending on how long the space is.

**Try Again:** Varies. You can make another check after a failed check if you're squeezing your way through a tight space, making multiple checks. If the situation permits, you can make additional checks, or even take 20, as long as you're not being actively opposed.

Table 4.15: Escape Artist DCs

Restraint	Escape Artist DC
Ropes	Binder's Use Rope check at +10
Net, <i>Animate Rope</i> spell, <i>Command Plants</i> spell, <i>Control Plants</i> spell, or <i>Entangle</i> spell	20
<i>Snare</i> spell	23
Manacles	30
Tight space	30
Masterwork manacles	35
Grappler	Grappler's grapple check result

**Special:** If you have the *Agile* feat, you get a +2 bonus on Escape Artist checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Escape Artist, you get a +2 bonus on *Use Rope* checks to bind someone.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Use Rope, you get a +2 bonus on Escape Artist checks when escaping from rope bonds.

### Forgery (Int)

**Check:** Forgery requires writing materials appropriate to the document being forged, enough light or sufficient visual acuity to see the details of what you're writing, wax for seals (if appropriate), and some time. To forge a document on which the handwriting is not specific to a person (military orders, a government decree, a business ledger, or the like), you need only to have seen a similar document before, and you gain a +8 bonus on your check. To forge a signature, you need an autograph of that person to copy, and you gain a +4 bonus on the check. To forge a longer document written in the hand of some particular person, a large sample of that person's handwriting is needed.

The Forgery check is made secretly, so that you're not sure how good your forgery is. As with Disguise, you don't even need to make a check until someone examines the work. Your Forgery check is opposed by the Forgery check of the person who examines the document to check its authenticity. The examiner gains modifiers on his or her check if any of the conditions on the table below exist.

Table 4.16: Forgery Situation Modifiers

Condition	Reader's Forgery Check Modifier
Type of document unknown to reader	-2
Type of document somewhat known to reader	+0
Type of document well known to reader	+2
Handwriting not known to reader	-2
Handwriting somewhat known to reader	+0
Handwriting intimately known to reader	+2
Reader only casually reviews the document	-2

A document that contradicts procedure, orders, or previous knowledge, or one that requires sacrifice on the part of the person checking the document can increase that character's suspicion (and thus create favorable circumstances for the checker's opposing Forgery check).

**Action:** Forging a very short and simple document takes about 1 minute. A longer or more complex document takes 1d4 minutes per page.

**Try Again:** Usually, no. A retry is never possible after a particular reader detects a particular forgery. But the document created by the forger might still fool someone else. The result of a Forgery check for a particular document must be used for every instance of a different reader examining the document. No reader can attempt to detect a particular forgery more than once; if that one opposed check goes in favor of the forger, then the reader can't try using his own skill again, even if he's suspicious about the document.

**Special:** If you have the *Deceitful* feat, you get a +2 bonus on Forgery checks.

**Restriction:** Forgery is language-dependent; thus, to forge documents and detect forgeries, you must be able to read and write the language in question. A barbarian can't learn the Forgery skill unless he has learned to read and write.

## Gather Information (Cha)

**Check:** An evening's time, a few gold pieces for buying drinks and making friends, and a DC 10 Gather Information check get you a general idea of a city's major news items, assuming there are no obvious reasons why the information would be withheld. The higher your check result, the better the information.

If you want to find out about a specific rumor, or a specific item, or obtain a map, or do something else along those lines, the DC for the check is 15 to 25, or even higher.

**Action:** A typical Gather Information check takes 1d4+1 hours.

**Try Again:** Yes, but it takes time for each check. Furthermore, you may draw attention to yourself if you repeatedly pursue a certain type of information.

**Special:** A Half-Elf has a +2 racial bonus on Gather Information checks.

If you have the Investigator feat, you get a +2 bonus on Gather Information checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (local), you get a +2 bonus on Gather Information checks.

## Handle Animal (Cha; Trained Only)

**Check:** The DC depends on what you are trying to do.

Table 4.17: Handle Animal Tasks

Task	Handle Animal DC
Handle an animal	10
"Push" and animal	25
Teach an animal a trick	15 or 20 <sup>1</sup>
Train an animal for a general purpose	15 or 20 <sup>1</sup>
Rear a wild animal	15 + HD of animal

<sup>1</sup>See the specific trick or purpose below.

Table 4.18: Handle Animal General Purposes

General Purpose	DC	General Purpose	DC
Combat Riding	20	Hunting	20
Fighting	20	Performance	15
Guarding	20	Riding	15
Heavy Labor	15		

*Handle an Animal:* This task involves commanding an animal to perform a task or trick that it knows. If the animal is wounded or has taken any nonlethal damage or ability score damage, the DC increases by 2. If your check succeeds, the animal performs the task or trick on its next action.

*"Push" an Animal:* To push an animal means to get it to perform a task or trick that it doesn't know but is physically capable of performing. This category also covers making an animal perform a forced march or forcing it to hustle for more than 1 hour between sleep cycles. If the animal is wounded or has taken any nonlethal damage or ability score damage, the DC increases by 2. If your check succeeds, the animal performs the task or trick on its next action.

*Teach an Animal a Trick:* You can teach an animal a specific trick with one week of work and a successful Handle Animal check against the indicated DC. An animal with an Intelligence score of 1 can learn a maximum of three tricks, while an animal with an Intelligence score of 2 can learn a maximum of six tricks. Possible tricks (and their associated DCs) include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following.

*Attack (DC 20):* The animal attacks apparent enemies. You may point to a particular creature that you wish the animal to attack, and it will comply if able. Normally, an animal will attack only humanoids, monstrous humanoids, giants, or other animals. Teaching an animal to attack all creatures (including such unnatural creatures as undead and aberrations) counts as two tricks.

*Come (DC 15):* The animal comes to you, even if it normally would not do so.

*Defend (DC 20):* The animal defends you (or is ready to defend you if no threat is present), even without any command being given. Alternatively, you can command the animal to defend a specific other character.

*Down (DC 15):* The animal breaks off from combat or otherwise backs down. An animal that doesn't know this trick continues to fight until it must flee (due to injury, a fear effect, or the like) or its opponent is defeated.

**Fetch (DC 15):** The animal goes and gets something. If you do not point out a specific item, the animal fetches some random object.

**Guard (DC 20):** The animal stays in place and prevents others from approaching.

**Heel (DC 15):** The animal follows you closely, even to places where it normally wouldn't go.

**Perform (DC 15):** The animal performs a variety of simple tricks, such as sitting up, rolling over, roaring or barking, and so on.

**Seek (DC 15):** The animal moves into an area and looks around for anything that is obviously alive or animate.

**Stay (DC 15):** The animal stays in place, waiting for you to return. It does not challenge other creatures that come by, though it still defends itself if it needs to.

**Track (DC 20):** The animal tracks the scent presented to it. (This requires the animal to have the scent ability)

**Work (DC 15):** The animal pulls or pushes a medium or heavy load.

**Train an Animal for a Purpose:** Rather than teaching an animal individual tricks, you can simply train it for a general purpose. Essentially, an animal's purpose represents a preselected set of known tricks that fit into a common scheme, such as guarding or heavy labor. The animal must meet all the normal prerequisites for all tricks included in the training package. If the package includes more than three tricks, the animal must have an Intelligence score of 2.

An animal can be trained for only one general purpose, though if the creature is capable of learning additional tricks (above and beyond those included in its general purpose), it may do so. Training an animal for a purpose requires fewer checks than teaching individual tricks does, but no less time.

**Combat Riding (DC 20):** An animal trained to bear a rider into combat knows the tricks attack, come, defend, down, guard, and heel. Training an animal for combat riding takes six weeks. You may also "upgrade" an animal trained for riding to one trained for combat riding by spending three weeks and making a successful DC 20 Handle Animal check. The new general purpose and tricks completely replace the animal's previous purpose and any tricks it once knew. Warhorses and riding dogs are already trained to bear riders into combat, and they don't require any additional training for this purpose.

**Fighting (DC 20):** An animal trained to engage in combat knows the tricks attack, down, and stay. Training an animal for fighting takes three weeks.

**Guarding (DC 20):** An animal trained to guard knows the tricks attack, defend, down, and guard. Training an animal for guarding takes four weeks.

**Heavy Labor (DC 15):** An animal trained for heavy labor knows the tricks come and work. Training an animal for heavy labor takes two weeks.

**Hunting (DC 20):** An animal trained for hunting knows the tricks attack, down, fetch, heel, seek, and track. Training an animal for hunting takes six weeks.

**Performance (DC 15):** An animal trained for performance knows the tricks come, fetch, heel, perform, and stay. Training an animal for performance takes five weeks.

**Riding (DC 15):** An animal trained to bear a rider knows the tricks come, heel, and stay. Training an animal for riding takes three weeks.

**Rear a Wild Animal:** To rear an animal means to raise a wild creature from infancy so that it becomes domesticated. A handler can rear as many as three creatures of the same kind at once.

A successfully domesticated animal can be taught tricks at the same time it's being raised, or it can be taught as a domesticated animal later.

**Action:** Varies. Handling an animal is a move action, while pushing an animal is a full-round action. (A druid or ranger can handle her animal companion as a free action or push it as a move action.) For tasks with specific time frames noted above, you must spend half this time (at the rate of 3 hours per day per animal being handled) working toward completion of the task before you attempt the Handle Animal check. If the check fails, your attempt to teach, rear, or train the animal fails and you need not complete the teaching, rearing, or training time. If the check succeeds, you must invest the remainder of the time to complete the teaching, rearing, or training. If the time is interrupted or the task is not followed through to completion, the attempt to teach, rear, or train the animal automatically fails.

**Try Again:** Yes, except for rearing an animal.

**Special:** You can use this skill on a creature with an Intelligence score of 1 or 2 that is not an animal, but the DC of any such check increases by 5. Such creatures have the same limit on tricks known as animals do.

A [Druid](#) or [Ranger](#) gains a +4 circumstance bonus on Handle Animal checks involving her animal companion.

In addition, a druid's or ranger's animal companion knows one or more bonus tricks, which don't count against the normal limit on tricks known and don't require any training time or Handle Animal checks to teach.

If you have the [Animal Affinity](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Handle Animal checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Handle Animal, you get a +2 bonus on [Ride](#) checks and wild empathy checks.

**Untrained:** If you have no ranks in Handle Animal, you can use a Charisma check to handle and push domestic animals, but you can't teach, rear, or train animals. A druid or ranger with no ranks in Handle Animal can use a Charisma check to handle and push her animal companion, but she can't teach, rear, or train other nondomestic animals.

## Heal (Wis)

**Check:** The DC and effect depend on the task you attempt.

Table 4.19: Heal Tasks

Task	Heal DC
First Aid	15
Long-term care	15
Treat wound from caltrop, <a href="#">Spike Growth</a> , or <a href="#">Spike Stones</a>	15
Treat Poison	Poison's save DC
Treat Disease	Disease's save DC

*First Aid:* You usually use first aid to save a dying character. If a character has negative hit points and is losing hit points (at the rate of 1 per round, 1 per hour, or 1 per day), you can make him or her stable. A stable character regains no hit points but stops losing them.

*Long-Term Care:* Providing long-term care means treating a wounded person for a day or more. If your Heal check is successful, the patient recovers hit points or ability score points (lost to ability damage) at twice the normal rate: 2 hit points per level for a full 8 hours of rest in a day, or 4 hit points per level for each full day of complete rest; 2 ability score points for a full 8 hours of rest in a day, or 4 ability score points for each full day of complete rest.

You can tend as many as six patients at a time. You need a few items and supplies (bandages, salves, and so on) that are easy to come by in settled lands. Giving long-term care counts as light activity for the healer. You cannot give long-term care to yourself.

*Treat Wound from Caltrop, Spike Growth, or Spike Stones:* A creature wounded by stepping on a caltrop moves at one-half normal speed. A successful Heal check removes this movement penalty.

A creature wounded by a [Spike Growth](#) or [Spike Stones](#) spell must succeed on a Reflex save or take injuries that reduce his speed by one-third. Another character can remove this penalty by taking 10 minutes to dress the victim's injuries and succeeding on a Heal check against the spell's save DC.

*Treat Poison:* To treat poison means to tend a single character who has been poisoned and who is going to take more damage from the poison (or suffer some other effect). Every time the poisoned character makes a saving throw against the poison, you make a Heal check. The poisoned character uses your check result or his or her saving throw, whichever is higher.

*Treat Disease:* To treat a disease means to tend a single diseased character. Every time he or she makes a saving throw against disease effects, you make a Heal check. The diseased character uses your check result or his or her saving throw, whichever is higher.

**Action:** Providing first aid, treating a wound, or treating poison is a standard action. Treating a disease or tending a creature wounded by a [Spike Growth](#) or [Spike Stones](#) spell takes 10 minutes of work. Providing long-term care requires 8 hours of light activity.

**Try Again:** Varies. Generally speaking, you can't try a Heal check again without proof of the original check's failure. You can always retry a check to provide first aid, assuming the target of the previous attempt is still alive.

**Special:** A character with the [Self-Sufficient](#) feat gets a +2 bonus on Heal checks.

A healer's kit gives you a +2 circumstance bonus on Heal checks.

## Hide (Dex; Armor Check Penalty)

**Check:** Your Hide check is opposed by the [Spot](#) check of anyone who might see you. You can move up to one-half your normal speed and hide at no penalty. When moving at a speed greater than one-half but less than your normal speed, you take a -5 penalty. It's practically impossible (-20 penalty) to hide while attacking, running, or charging.

A creature larger or smaller than Medium takes a size bonus or penalty on Hide checks depending on its size category: Fine +16, Diminutive +12, Tiny +8, Small +4, Large -4, Huge -8, Gargantuan -12, Colossal -16.

You need cover or concealment in order to attempt a Hide check. Total cover or total concealment usually (but not always; see Special, below) obviates the need for a Hide check, since nothing can see you anyway.

If people are observing you, even casually, you can't hide. You can run around a corner or behind cover so that you're out of sight and then hide, but the others then know at least where you went.

If your observers are momentarily distracted (such as by a [Bluff](#) check; see below), though, you can attempt to hide. While the others turn their attention from you, you can attempt a Hide check if you can get to a hiding place of some kind. (As a general guideline, the hiding place has to be within 1 foot per rank you have in Hide.) This check, however, is made at a -10 penalty because you have to move fast.

*Sniping:* If you've already successfully hidden at least 10 feet from your target, you can make one ranged attack, then immediately hide again. You take a -20 penalty on your Hide check to conceal yourself after the shot.

*Creating a Diversion to Hide:* You can use Bluff to help you hide. A successful Bluff check can give you the momentary diversion you need to attempt a Hide check while people are aware of you.

**Action:** Usually none. Normally, you make a Hide check as part of movement, so it doesn't take a separate action. However, hiding immediately after a ranged attack (see Sniping, above) is a move action.

**Special:** If you are invisible, you gain a +40 bonus on Hide checks if you are immobile, or a +20 bonus on Hide checks if you're moving.

If you have the [Stealthy](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Hide checks.

A 13th-level [Ranger](#) can attempt a Hide check in any sort of natural terrain, even if it doesn't grant cover or concealment. A 17th-level ranger can do this even while being observed.

## Intimidate (Cha)

**Check:** You can change another's behavior with a successful check. Your Intimidate check is opposed by the target's modified level check ( $1d20 + \text{character level or Hit Dice} + \text{target's Wisdom bonus [if any]} + \text{target's modifiers on saves against fear}$ ). If you beat your target's check result, you may treat the target as friendly, but only for the purpose of actions taken while it remains intimidated. (That is, the target retains its normal attitude, but will chat, advise, offer limited help, or advocate on your behalf while intimidated. See the Diplomacy skill, above, for additional details.) The effect lasts as long as the target remains in your presence, and for  $1d6 \times 10$  minutes afterward. After this time, the target's default attitude toward you shifts to unfriendly (or, if normally unfriendly, to hostile).

If you fail the check by 5 or more, the target provides you with incorrect or useless information, or otherwise frustrates your efforts.

*Demoralize Opponent:* You can also use Intimidate to weaken an opponent's resolve in combat. To do so, make an Intimidate check opposed by the target's modified level check (see above). If you win, the target becomes shaken for 1 round. A shaken character takes a -2 penalty on attack rolls, ability checks, and saving throws. You can intimidate only an opponent that you threaten in melee combat and that can see you.

**Action:** Varies. Changing another's behavior requires 1 minute of interaction. Intimidating an opponent in combat is a standard action.

**Try Again:** Optional, but not recommended because retries usually do not work. Even if the initial check succeeds, the other character can be intimidated only so far, and a retry doesn't help. If the initial check fails, the other character has probably become more firmly resolved to resist the intimidator, and a retry is futile.

**Special:** You gain a +4 bonus on your Intimidate check for every size category that you are larger than your target. Conversely, you take a -4 penalty on your Intimidate check for every size category that you are smaller than your target.

A character immune to fear can't be intimidated, nor can nonintelligent creatures.

If you have the [Persuasive](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Intimidate checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Bluff](#), you get a +2 bonus on Intimidate checks.

## Jump (Str; Armor Check Penalty)

**Check:** The DC and the distance you can cover vary according to the type of jump you are attempting (see below).

Your Jump check is modified by your speed. If your speed is 30 feet then no modifier based on speed applies to the check. If your speed is less than 30 feet, you take a -6 penalty for every 10 feet of speed less than 30 feet. If your speed is greater than 30 feet, you gain a +4 bonus for every 10 feet beyond 30 feet.

All Jump DCs given here assume that you get a running start, which requires that you move at least 20 feet in a straight line before attempting the jump. If you do not get a running start, the DC for the jump is doubled.

Distance moved by jumping is counted against your normal maximum movement in a round.

If you have ranks in Jump and you succeed on a Jump check, you land on your feet (when appropriate). If you attempt a Jump check untrained, you land prone unless you beat the DC by 5 or more.

**Long Jump:** A long jump is a horizontal jump, made across a gap like a chasm or stream. At the midpoint of the jump, you attain a vertical height equal to one-quarter of the horizontal distance. The DC for the jump is equal to the distance jumped (in feet).

If your check succeeds, you land on your feet at the far end. If you fail the check by less than 5, you don't clear the distance, but you can make a DC 15 Reflex save to grab the far edge of the gap. You end your movement grasping the far edge. If that leaves you dangling over a chasm or gap, getting up requires a move action and a DC 15 Climb check.

**High Jump:** A high jump is a vertical leap made to reach a ledge high above or to grasp something overhead. The DC is equal to 4 times the distance to be cleared.

If you jumped up to grab something, a successful check indicates that you reached the desired height. If you wish to pull yourself up, you can do so with a move action and a DC 15 Climb check. If you fail the Jump check, you do not reach the height, and you land on your feet in the same spot from which you jumped. As with a long jump, the DC is doubled if you do not get a running start of at least 20 feet.

Obviously, the difficulty of reaching a given height varies according to the size of the character or creature. The maximum vertical reach (height the creature can reach without jumping) for an average creature of a given size is shown on the table below. (As a Medium creature, a typical human can reach 8 feet without jumping.)

Quadrupedal creatures don't have the same vertical reach as a bipedal creature; treat them as being one size category smaller.

Table 4.20: Vertical Reach By Size

Size	Vertical Reach
Colossal	128ft
Gargantuan	64ft
Huge	32ft
Large	16ft
Medium	8ft
Small	4ft
Tiny	2ft
Diminutive	1ft
Fine	½ft

**Hop Up:** You can jump up onto an object as tall as your waist, such as a table or small boulder, with a DC 10 Jump check. Doing so counts as 10 feet of movement, so if your speed is 30 feet, you could move 20 feet, then hop up onto a counter. You do not need to get a running start to hop up, so the DC is not doubled if you do not get a running start.

**Jumping Down:** If you intentionally jump from a height, you take less damage than you would if you just fell. The DC to jump down from a height is 15. You do not have to get a running start to jump down, so the DC is not doubled if you do not get a running start.

If you succeed on the check, you take falling damage as if you had dropped 10 fewer feet than you actually did.

**Action:** None. A Jump check is included in your movement, so it is part of a move action. If you run out of movement mid-jump, your next action (either on this turn or, if necessary, on your next turn) must be a move action to complete the jump.

**Special:** Effects that increase your movement also increase your jumping distance, since your check is modified by your speed.

If you have the [Run](#) feat, you get a +4 bonus on Jump checks for any jumps made after a running start.

A [Halfling](#) has a +2 racial bonus on Jump checks because halflings are agile and athletic.

If you have the [Acrobatic](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Jump checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Tumble](#), you get a +2 bonus on Jump checks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Jump, you get a +2 bonus on Tumble checks.

## Knowledge (Int; Trained Only)

Like the Craft and Profession skills, Knowledge actually encompasses a number of unrelated skills. Knowledge represents a study of some body of lore, possibly an academic or even scientific discipline.

Below are listed typical fields of study.

- Arcana (ancient mysteries, magic traditions, arcane symbols, cryptic phrases, constructs, dragons, magical beasts)

- Architecture and engineering (buildings, aqueducts, bridges, fortifications)
- Dungeoneering (aberrations, caverns, oozes, spelunking)
- Geography (lands, terrain, climate, people)
- History (royalty, wars, colonies, migrations, founding of cities)
- Local (legends, personalities, inhabitants, laws, customs, traditions, humanoids)
- Nature (animals, fey, giants, monstrous humanoids, plants, seasons and cycles, weather, vermin)
- Nobility and royalty (lineages, heraldry, family trees, mottoes, personalities)
- Religion (gods and goddesses, mythic history, ecclesiastic tradition, holy symbols, undead)

The planes (the Inner Planes, the Outer Planes, the Astral Plane, the Ethereal Plane, outsiders, elementals, magic related to the planes)

**Check:** Answering a question within your field of study has a DC of 10 (for really easy questions), 15 (for basic questions), or 20 to 30 (for really tough questions).

In many cases, you can use this skill to identify monsters and their special powers or vulnerabilities. In general, the DC of such a check equals  $10 + \text{the monster's HD}$ . A successful check allows you to remember a bit of useful information about that monster.

For every 5 points by which your check result exceeds the DC, you recall another piece of useful information.

**Action:** Usually none. In most cases, making a Knowledge check doesn't take an action – you simply know the answer or you don't.

**Try Again:** No. The check represents what you know, and thinking about a topic a second time doesn't let you know something that you never learned in the first place.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (arcana), you get a +2 bonus on [Spellcraft](#) checks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (architecture and engineering), you get a +2 bonus on [Search](#) checks made to find secret doors or hidden compartments.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (geography), you get a +2 bonus on [Survival](#) checks made to keep from getting lost or to avoid natural hazards.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (history), you get a +2 bonus on bardic knowledge checks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (local), you get a +2 bonus on [Gather Information](#) checks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (nature), you get a +2 bonus on [Survival](#) checks made in aboveground natural environments (aquatic, desert, forest, hill, marsh, mountains, or plains).

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (nobility and royalty), you get a +2 bonus on [Diplomacy](#) checks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (religion), you get a +2 bonus on turning checks against undead.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (the planes), you get a +2 bonus on [Survival](#) checks made while on other planes.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (dungeoneering), you get a +2 bonus on [Survival](#) checks made while underground.

If you have 5 or more ranks in [Survival](#), you get a +2 bonus on Knowledge (nature) checks.

**Untrained:** An untrained Knowledge check is simply an Intelligence check. Without actual training, you know only common knowledge (DC 10 or lower).

## Listen (Wis)

**Check:** Your Listen check is either made against a DC that reflects how quiet the noise is that you might hear, or it is opposed by your target's Move Silently check.

In the case of people trying to be quiet, the DCs given on the table could be replaced by Move Silently checks, in which case the indicated DC would be their average check result.

**Action:** Varies. Every time you have a chance to hear something in a reactive manner (such as when someone makes a noise or you move into a new area), you can make a Listen check without using an action. Trying to hear something you failed to hear previously is a move action.

**Try Again:** Yes. You can try to hear something that you failed to hear previously with no penalty.

**Special:** When several characters are listening to the same thing, a single 1d20 roll can be used for all the individuals' Listen checks.

A [Fascinated](#) creature takes a -4 penalty on Listen checks made as reactions.

If you have the [Alertness](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Listen checks.

A [Ranger](#) gains a bonus on Listen checks when using this skill against a favored enemy.

An [Elf](#), [Gnome](#), or [Halfling](#) has a +2 racial bonus on Listen checks.

A [Half-Elf](#) has a +1 racial bonus on Listen checks..

A sleeping character may make Listen checks at a -10 penalty. A successful check awakens the sleeper.

Table 4.21: Example Listen DCs

Listen DC	Sound
-10	A battle
0	People talking <sup>1</sup>
5	A person in medium armor walking at a slow pace (10 ft./round) trying not to make any noise
10	An unarmored person walking at a slow pace (15 ft./round) trying not to make any noise
15	A 1st-level rogue using Move Silently to sneak past the listener
15	People whispering <sup>1</sup>
19	A cat stalking
30	An owl gliding in for a kill

<sup>1</sup> If you beat the DC by 10 or more, you can make out what's being said, assuming that you understand the language.

Table 4.22: Listen DC Modifiers

Listen DC Modifier	Condition
+5	Through a door
+15	Through a stone wall
+1	Per 10ft of distance
+5	Listener distracted

### Move Silently (Dex; Armor Check Penalty)

**Check:** Your Move Silently check is opposed by the Listen check of anyone who might hear you. You can move up to one-half your normal speed at no penalty. When moving at a speed greater than one-half but less than your full speed, you take a -5 penalty. It's practically impossible (-20 penalty) to move silently while running or charging.

Noisy surfaces, such as bogs or undergrowth, are tough to move silently across. When you try to sneak across such a surface, you take a penalty on your Move Silently check as indicated below.

Table 4.23: Move Silently Surface Modifiers

Surface	Check Modifier
Noisy (scree, shallow or deep bog, undergrowth, dense rubble)	-2
Very noisy (dense undergrowth, deep snow)	-5

**Action:** None. A Move Silently check is included in your movement or other activity, so it is part of another action.

**Special:** The master of a cat familiar gains a +3 bonus on Move Silently checks.

A halfling has a +2 racial bonus on Move Silently checks.

If you have the [Stealthy](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Move Silently checks.

### Open Lock (Dex; Trained Only)

Attempting an Open Lock check without a set of thieves' tools imposes a -2 circumstance penalty on the check, even if a simple tool is employed. If you use masterwork thieves' tools, you gain a +2 circumstance bonus on the check.

**Check:** The DC for opening a lock varies from 20 to 40, depending on the quality of the lock, as given on the table below.

Table 4.24: Open Lock DCs

Lock	DC	Lock	DC
Very Simple Lock	20	Good Lock	30
Average Lock	25	Amazing Lock	40

**Action:** Opening a lock is a full-round action.

**Special:** If you have the Nimble Fingers feat, you get a +2 bonus on Open Lock checks.

**Untrained:** You cannot pick locks untrained, but you might successfully force them open.

## Perform (Cha)

Like Craft, Knowledge, and Profession, Perform is actually a number of separate skills.

You could have several Perform skills, each with its own ranks, each purchased as a separate skill.

Each of the nine categories of the Perform skill includes a variety of methods, instruments, or techniques, a small list of which is provided for each category below.

- Act (comedy, drama, mime)
- Comedy (buffoonery, limericks, joke-telling)
- Dance (ballet, waltz, jig)
- Keyboard instruments (harpsichord, piano, pipe organ)
- Oratory (epic, ode, storytelling)
- Percussion instruments (bells, chimes, drums, gong)
- String instruments (fiddle, harp, lute, mandolin)
- Wind instruments (flute, pan pipes, recorder, shawm, trumpet)
- Sing (ballad, chant, melody)

**Check:** You can impress audiences with your talent and skill.

Table 4.25: Performance Results

Perform DC	Performance
10	Routine performance. Trying to earn money by playing in public is essentially begging. You can earn 1d10 cp/day.
15	Enjoyable performance. In a prosperous city, you can earn 1d10 sp/day.
20	Great performance. In a prosperous city, you can earn 3d10 sp/day. In time, you may be invited to join a professional troupe and may develop a regional reputation.
25	Memorable performance. In a prosperous city, you can earn 1d6 gp/day. In time, you may come to the attention of noble patrons and develop a national reputation.
30	Extraordinary performance. In a prosperous city, you can earn 3d6 gp/day. In time, you may draw attention from distant potential patrons, or even from extraplanar beings.

A masterwork musical instrument gives you a +2 circumstance bonus on Perform checks that involve its use.

**Action:** Varies. Trying to earn money by playing in public requires anywhere from an evening's work to a full day's performance. The bard's special Perform-based abilities are described in that class's description.

**Try Again:** Yes. Retries are allowed, but they don't negate previous failures, and an audience that has been unimpressed in the past is likely to be prejudiced against future performances. (Increase the DC by 2 for each previous failure.)

**Special:** A bard must have at least 3 ranks in a Perform skill to inspire courage in his allies, or to use his countersong or his *fascinate* ability. A bard needs 6 ranks in a Perform skill to inspire competence, 9 ranks to use his *suggestion* ability, 12 ranks to inspire greatness, 15 ranks to use his *song of freedom* ability, 18 ranks to inspire heroics, and 21 ranks to use his *mass suggestion* ability. See Bardic Music in the bard class description.

In addition to using the Perform skill, you can entertain people with [Sleight of Hand](#), [Tumbling](#), [Tightrope walking](#), and spells (especially illusions).

## Profession (Wis; Trained Only)

Like [Craft](#), [Knowledge](#), and [Perform](#), Profession is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Profession skills, each with its own ranks, each purchased as a separate skill. While a Craft skill represents ability in creating or making an item, a Profession skill represents an aptitude in a vocation requiring a broader range of less specific knowledge.

**Check:** You can practice your trade and make a decent living, earning about half your Profession check result in gold pieces per week of dedicated work. You know how to use the tools of your trade, how to perform the profession's daily tasks, how to supervise helpers, and how to handle common problems.

**Action:** Not applicable. A single check generally represents a week of work.

**Try Again:** Varies. An attempt to use a Profession skill to earn an income cannot be retried. You are stuck with whatever weekly wage your check result brought you. Another check may be made after a week to determine a new income for the next period of time. An attempt to accomplish some specific task can usually be retried.

**Untrained:** Untrained laborers and assistants (that is, characters without any ranks in Profession) earn an average of 1 silver piece per day.

## Ride (Dex)

If you attempt to ride a creature that is ill suited as a mount, you take a -5 penalty on your Ride checks.

**Check:** Typical riding actions don't require checks. You can saddle, mount, ride, and dismount from a mount without a problem.

The following tasks do require checks.

Table 4.26: Riding DCs

Task	DC	Task	DC
Guide with knees	5	Leap	15
Stay in saddle	5	Spur mount	15
Fight with warhorse	10	Fast mount or dismount	20 <sup>1</sup>
Soft fall	15		

<sup>1</sup> Armor check penalty applies.

*Guide with Knees:* You can react instantly to guide your mount with your knees so that you can use both hands in combat. Make your Ride check at the start of your turn. If you fail, you can use only one hand this round because you need to use the other to control your mount.

*Stay in Saddle:* You can react instantly to try to avoid falling when your mount rears or bolts unexpectedly or when you take damage. This usage does not take an action.

*Fight with Warhorse:* If you direct your war-trained mount to attack in battle, you can still make your own attack or attacks normally. This usage is a free action.

*Cover:* You can react instantly to drop down and hang alongside your mount, using it as cover. You can't attack or cast spells while using your mount as cover. If you fail your Ride check, you don't get the cover benefit. This usage does not take an action.

*Soft Fall:* You can react instantly to try to take no damage when you fall off a mount—when it is killed or when it falls, for example. If you fail your Ride check, you take 1d6 points of falling damage. This usage does not take an action.

*Leap:* You can get your mount to leap obstacles as part of its movement. Use your Ride modifier or the mount's Jump modifier, whichever is lower, to see how far the creature can jump. If you fail your Ride check, you fall off the mount when it leaps and take the appropriate falling damage (at least 1d6 points). This usage does not take an action, but is part of the mount's movement.

*Spur Mount:* You can spur your mount to greater speed with a move action. A successful Ride check increases the mount's speed by 10 feet for 1 round but deals 1 point of damage to the creature. You can use this ability every round, but each consecutive round of additional speed deals twice as much damage to the mount as the previous round (2 points, 4 points, 8 points, and so on).

*Control Mount in Battle:* As a move action, you can attempt to control a light horse, pony, heavy horse, or other mount not trained for combat riding while in battle. If you fail the Ride check, you can do nothing else in that round. You do not need to roll for warhorses or warponies.

*Fast Mount or Dismount:* You can attempt to mount or dismount from a mount of up to one size category larger than yourself as a free action, provided that you still have a move action available that round. If you fail the Ride check, mounting or dismounting is a move action. You can't use fast mount or dismount on a mount more than one size category larger than yourself.

**Action:** Varies. Mounting or dismounting normally is a move action. Other checks are a move action, a free action, or no action at all, as noted above.

**Special:** If you are riding bareback, you take a -5 penalty on Ride checks.

If your mount has a military saddle you get a +2 circumstance bonus on Ride checks related to staying in the saddle.

The Ride skill is a prerequisite for the feats [Mounted Archery](#), [Mounted Combat](#), [Ride-by Attack](#), [Spirited Charge](#), and [Trample](#).

If you have the [Animal Affinity](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Ride checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Handle Animal](#), you get a +2 bonus on Ride checks.

## Search (Int)

**Check:** You generally must be within 10 feet of the object or surface to be searched. The table below gives DCs for typical tasks involving the Search skill.

Table 4.27: Search DCs

Task	Search DC
Ransack a chest full of junk to find a certain item	10
Notice a typical secret door or a simple trap	20
Find a difficult nonmagical trap (rogue only) <sup>1</sup>	21 or higher
Find a magic trap (rogue only) <sup>1</sup>	25 + level of spell used to create trap
Notice a well-hidden secret door	30
Find a footprint	Varies <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Dwarves (even if they are not rogues) can use Search to find traps built into or out of stone.

<sup>2</sup>A successful Search check can find a footprint or similar sign of a creature's passage, but it won't let you find or follow a trail. See the Track feat for the appropriate DC.

**Action:** It takes a full-round action to search a 5-foot-by-5-foot area or a volume of goods 5 feet on a side.

**Special:** An Elf has a +2 racial bonus on Search checks, and a Half-Elf has a +1 racial bonus. An elf (but not a half-elf) who simply passes within 5 feet of a secret or concealed door can make a Search check to find that door.

If you have the Investigator feat, you get a +2 bonus on Search checks.

The spells Explosive Runes, Fire Trap, Glyph of Warding, Symbol (all of them), and Teleportation Circle create magic traps that a rogue can find by making a successful Search check and then can attempt to disarm by using Disable Device. Identifying the location of a Snare spell has a DC of 23. Spike Growth and Spike Stones create magic traps that can be found using Search, but against which Disable Device checks do not succeed. See the individual spell descriptions for details.

Active abjuration spells within 10 feet of each other for 24 hours or more create barely visible energy fluctuations. These fluctuations give you a +4 bonus on Search checks to locate such abjuration spells.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Search, you get a +2 bonus on Survival checks to find or follow tracks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (architecture and engineering), you get a +2 bonus on Search checks to find secret doors or hidden compartments.

**Restriction:** While anyone can use Search to find a trap whose DC is 20 or lower, only a Rogue can use Search to locate traps with higher DCs. (*Exception:* The spell Find Traps temporarily enables a Cleric to use the Search skill as if he were a rogue.)

A Dwarf, even one who is not a rogue, can use the Search skill to find a difficult trap (one with a DC higher than 20) if the trap is built into or out of stone. He gains a +2 racial bonus on the Search check from his stonecunning ability.

## Sense Motive (Wis)

**Check:** A successful check lets you avoid being bluffed (see the Bluff skill). You can also use this skill to determine when "something is up" (that is, something odd is going on) or to assess someone's trustworthiness.

Table 4.28: Sense Motive DCs

Task	Sense Motive DC
Hunch	20
Sense enchantment	25 or 15
Discern secret message	Varies

**Hunch:** This use of the skill involves making a gut assessment of the social situation. You can get the feeling from another's behavior that something is wrong, such as when you're talking to an impostor. Alternatively, you can get the feeling that someone is trustworthy.

**Sense Enchantment:** You can tell that someone's behavior is being influenced by an enchantment effect (by definition, a mind-affecting effect), even if that person isn't aware of it. The usual DC is 25, but if the target is dominated (see Dominate Person), the DC is only 15 because of the limited range of the target's activities.

**Discern Secret Message:** You may use Sense Motive to detect that a hidden message is being transmitted via the Bluff skill. In this case, your Sense Motive check is opposed by the Bluff check of the character transmitting the

message. For each piece of information relating to the message that you are missing, you take a -2 penalty on your Sense Motive check. If you succeed by 4 or less, you know that something hidden is being communicated, but you can't learn anything specific about its content. If you beat the DC by 5 or more, you intercept and understand the message. If you fail by 4 or less, you don't detect any hidden communication. If you fail by 5 or more, you infer some false information.

**Action:** Trying to gain information with Sense Motive generally takes at least 1 minute, and you could spend a whole evening trying to get a sense of the people around you.

**Try Again:** No, though you may make a Sense Motive check for each Bluff check made against you.

**Special:** A ranger gains a bonus on Sense Motive checks when using this skill against a favored enemy.

If you have the [Negotiator](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Sense Motive checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Sense Motive, you get a +2 bonus on Diplomacy checks.

### Sleight of Hand (Dex; Trained Only; Armor Check Penalty)

**Check:** A DC 10 Sleight of Hand check lets you palm a coin-sized, unattended object. Performing a minor feat of legerdemain, such as making a coin disappear, also has a DC of 10 unless an observer is determined to note where the item went.

When you use this skill under close observation, your skill check is opposed by the observer's Spot check. The observer's success doesn't prevent you from performing the action, just from doing it unnoticed.

You can hide a small object (including a light weapon or an easily concealed ranged weapon, such as a dart, sling, or hand crossbow) on your body. Your Sleight of Hand check is opposed by the Spot check of anyone observing you or the Search check of anyone frisking you. In the latter case, the searcher gains a +4 bonus on the Search check, since it's generally easier to find such an object than to hide it. A dagger is easier to hide than most light weapons, and grants you a +2 bonus on your Sleight of Hand check to conceal it. An extraordinarily small object, such as a coin, shuriken, or ring, grants you a +4 bonus on your Sleight of Hand check to conceal it, and heavy or baggy clothing (such as a cloak) grants you a +2 bonus on the check.

Drawing a hidden weapon is a standard action and doesn't provoke an attack of opportunity.

If you try to take something from another creature, you must make a DC 20 Sleight of Hand check to obtain it. The opponent makes a Spot check to detect the attempt, opposed by the same Sleight of Hand check result you achieved when you tried to grab the item. An opponent who succeeds on this check notices the attempt, regardless of whether you got the item.

You can also use Sleight of Hand to entertain an audience as though you were using the Perform skill. In such a case, your "act" encompasses elements of legerdemain, juggling, and the like.

Table 4.29: Sleight of Hand DCs

Sleight of Hand DC	Task
10	Palm a coin-sized object, make a coin disappear
20	Lift a small object from a person

**Action:** Any Sleight of Hand check normally is a standard action. However, you may perform a Sleight of Hand check as a free action by taking a -20 penalty on the check.

**Try Again:** Yes, but after an initial failure, a second Sleight of Hand attempt against the same target (or while you are being watched by the same observer who noticed your previous attempt) increases the DC for the task by 10.

**Special:** If you have the [Deft Hands](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Sleight of Hand checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Bluff](#), you get a +2 bonus on Sleight of Hand checks.

**Untrained:** An untrained Sleight of Hand check is simply a Dexterity check. Without actual training, you can't succeed on any Sleight of Hand check with a DC higher than 10, except for hiding an object on your body.

### Speak Language (None; Trained Only)

**Action:** Not applicable.

**Try Again:** Not applicable. There are no Speak Language checks to fail.

The Speak Language skill doesn't work like other skills. Languages work as follows.

- You start at 1st level knowing one or two languages (based on your race), plus an additional number of languages equal to your starting Intelligence bonus.

Table 4.30: Common Languages and Their Alphabets

Language	Typical Speakers	Alphabet
Abyssal	Demons, chaotic evil outsiders	Infernal
Aquan	Water-based creatures	Elven
Auran	Air-based creatures	Draconic
Celestial	Good outsiders	Celestial
Common	Humans, halflings, half-elves, half-orcs	Common
Draconic	Kobolds, troglodytes, lizardfolk, dragons	Draconic
Druidic	Druids (only)	Druidic
Dwarven	Dwarves	Dwarven
Elven	Elves	Elven
Giant	Ogres, giants	Dwarven
Gnome	Gnomes	Dwarven
Goblin	Goblins, hobgoblins, bugbears	Dwarven
Gnoll	Gnolls	Common
Halfling	Halflings	Common
Ignan	Fire-based creatures	Draconic
Infernal	Devils, lawful evil outsiders	Infernal
Orc	Orcs	Dwarven
Sylvan	Dryads, brownies, leprechauns	Elven
Terran	Xorns and other earth-based creatures	Dwarven
Undercommon	Drow	Elven

- You can purchase Speak Language just like any other skill, but instead of buying a rank in it, you choose a new language that you can speak.
- You don't make Speak Language checks. You either know a language or you don't.

A literate character (anyone but a [Barbarian](#) who has not spent skill points to become literate) can read and write any language she speaks. Each language has an alphabet, though sometimes several spoken languages share a single alphabet.

### Spellcraft (Int; Trained Only)

Use this skill to identify spells as they are cast or spells already in place.

**Check:** You can identify spells and magic effects. The DCs for Spellcraft checks relating to various tasks are summarized on the table above.

**Action:** Varies, as noted above.

**Try Again:** See above.

**Special:** If you are a specialist [Wizard](#), you get a +2 bonus on Spellcraft checks when dealing with a spell or effect from your specialty school. You take a -5 penalty when dealing with a spell or effect from a prohibited school (and some tasks, such as learning a prohibited spell, are just impossible).

If you have the [Magical Aptitude](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Spellcraft checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Knowledge](#) (arcana), you get a +2 bonus on Spellcraft checks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in [Use Magic Device](#), you get a +2 bonus on Spellcraft checks to decipher spells on scrolls.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Spellcraft, you get a +2 bonus on Use Magic Device checks related to scrolls.

Additionally, certain spells allow you to gain information about magic, provided that you make a successful Spellcraft check as detailed in the spell description.

### Spot (Wis)

**Check:** The Spot skill is used primarily to detect characters or creatures who are hiding. Typically, your Spot check is opposed by the [Hide](#) check of the creature trying not to be seen. Sometimes a creature isn't intentionally hiding but is still difficult to see, so a successful Spot check is necessary to notice it.

A Spot check result higher than 20 generally lets you become aware of an invisible creature near you, though you can't actually see it.

Table 4.31: Spellcraft DCs

Spellcraft DC	Task
13	When using <a href="#">Read Magic</a> , identify a <a href="#">Glyph of Warding</a> . No action required.
15 + spell level	Identify a spell being cast. (You must see or hear the spell's verbal or somatic components.) No action required. No retry.
15 + spell level	Learn a spell from a spellbook or scroll (wizard only). No retry for that spell until you gain at least 1 rank in Spellcraft (even if you find another source to try to learn the spell from). Requires 8 hours.
15 + spell level	Prepare a spell from a borrowed spellbook (wizard only). One try per day. No extra time required.
15 + spell level	When casting <a href="#">Detect Magic</a> , determine the school of magic involved in the aura of a single item or creature you can see. (If the aura is not a spell effect, the DC is 15 + one-half caster level.) No action required.
19	When using <a href="#">Read Magic</a> , identify a <i>Symbol</i> . No action required.
20 + spell level	Identify a spell that's already in place and in effect. You must be able to see or detect the effects of the spell. No action required. No retry.
20 + spell level	Identify materials created or shaped by magic, such as noting that an iron wall is the result of a <a href="#">Wall of Iron</a> spell. No action required. No retry.
20 + spell level	Decipher a written spell (such as a scroll) without using <a href="#">Read Magic</a> . One try per day. Requires a full-round action.
25 + spell level	After rolling a saving throw against a spell targeted on you, determine what that spell was. No action required. No retry.
25	Identify a potion. Requires 1 minute. No retry.
20	Draw a diagram to allow <a href="#">Dimensional Anchor</a> to be cast on a <i>Magic Circle</i> spell. Requires 10 minutes. No retry. This check is made secretly so you do not know the result.
30 or higher	Understand a strange or unique magical effect, such as the effects of a magic stream. Time required varies. No retry.

Spot is also used to detect someone in [Disguise](#) (see the Disguise skill), and to read lips when you can't hear or understand what someone is saying.

Spot checks may be called for to determine the distance at which an encounter begins. A penalty applies on such checks, depending on the distance between the two individuals or groups, and an additional penalty may apply if the character making the Spot check is distracted (not concentrating on being observant).

Table 4.32: Spot Modifiers

Condition	Penalty
Per 10 feet of distance	-1
Spotter distracted	-5

**Read Lips:** To understand what someone is saying by reading lips, you must be within 30 feet of the speaker, be able to see him or her speak, and understand the speaker's language. (This use of the skill is language-dependent.) The base DC is 15, but it increases for complex speech or an inarticulate speaker. You must maintain a line of sight to the lips being read.

If your Spot check succeeds, you can understand the general content of a minute's worth of speaking, but you usually still miss certain details. If the check fails by 4 or less, you can't read the speaker's lips. If the check fails by 5 or more, you draw some incorrect conclusion about the speech. The check is rolled secretly in this case, so that you don't know whether you succeeded or missed by 5.

**Action:** Varies. Every time you have a chance to spot something in a reactive manner you can make a Spot check without using an action. Trying to spot something you failed to see previously is a move action. To read lips, you must concentrate for a full minute before making a Spot check, and you can't perform any other action (other than moving at up to half speed) during this minute.

**Try Again:** Yes. You can try to spot something that you failed to see previously at no penalty. You can attempt to read lips once per minute.

**Special:** A [Fascinated](#) creature takes a -4 penalty on Spot checks made as reactions.

If you have the [Alertness](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Spot checks.

A [Ranger](#) gains a bonus on Spot checks when using this skill against a favored enemy.

An [Elf](#) has a +2 racial bonus on Spot checks.

A [Half-Elf](#) has a +1 racial bonus on Spot checks.

The master of a hawk familiar gains a +3 bonus on Spot checks in daylight or other lighted areas.

The master of an owl familiar gains a +3 bonus on Spot checks in shadowy or other darkened areas.

## Survival (Wis)

**Check:** You can keep yourself and others safe and fed in the wild. The table below gives the DCs for various tasks that require Survival checks.

Survival does not allow you to follow difficult tracks unless you are a [Ranger](#) or have the [Track](#) feat (see the Restriction section below).

Table 4.33: Survival DCs

Survival DC	Task
10	Get along in the wild. Move up to one-half your overland speed while hunting and foraging (no food or water supplies needed). You can provide food and water for one other person for every 2 points by which your check result exceeds 10.
15	Gain a +2 bonus on all Fortitude saves against severe weather while moving up to one-half your overland speed, or gain a +4 bonus if you remain stationary. You may grant the same bonus to one other character for every 1 point by which your Survival check result exceeds 15.
15	Keep from getting lost or avoid natural hazards, such as quicksand.
15	Predict the weather up to 24 hours in advance. For every 5 points by which your Survival check result exceeds 15, you can predict the weather for one additional day in advance.
Varies	Follow tracks (see the <a href="#">Track</a> feat).

**Action:** Varies. A single Survival check may represent activity over the course of hours or a full day. A Survival check made to find tracks is at least a full-round action, and it may take even longer.

**Try Again:** Varies. For getting along in the wild or for gaining the Fortitude save bonus noted in the table above, you make a Survival check once every 24 hours. The result of that check applies until the next check is made. To avoid getting lost or avoid natural hazards, you make a Survival check whenever the situation calls for one. Retries to avoid getting lost in a specific situation or to avoid a specific natural hazard are not allowed. For finding tracks, you can retry a failed check after 1 hour (outdoors) or 10 minutes(indoors) of searching.

**Restriction:** While anyone can use Survival to find tracks (regardless of the DC), or to follow tracks when the DC for the task is 10 or lower, only a ranger (or a character with the Track feat) can use Survival to follow tracks when the task has a higher DC.

**Special:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Survival, you can automatically determine where true north lies in relation to yourself.

A [Ranger](#) gains a bonus on Survival checks when using this skill to find or follow the tracks of a favored enemy.

If you have the [Self-Sufficient](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Survival checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Survival, you get a +2 bonus on [Knowledge](#) (nature) checks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (dungeoneering), you get a +2 bonus on Survival checks made while underground.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (nature), you get a +2 bonus on Survival checks in aboveground natural environments (aquatic, desert, forest, hill, marsh, mountains, and plains).

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (geography), you get a +2 bonus on Survival checks made to keep from getting lost or to avoid natural hazards.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Knowledge (the planes), you get a +2 bonus on Survival checks made while on other planes.

If you have 5 or more ranks in [Search](#), you get a +2 bonus on Survival checks to find or follow tracks.

## Swim (Str; Armor Check Penalty)

**Check:** Make a Swim check once per round while you are in the water. Success means you may swim at up to one-half your speed (as a full-round action) or at one-quarter your speed (as a move action). If you fail by 4 or less, you make no progress through the water. If you fail by 5 or more, you go underwater.

If you are underwater, either because you failed a Swim check or because you are swimming underwater intentionally, you must hold your breath. You can hold your breath for a number of rounds equal to your Constitution score, but only if you do nothing other than take move actions or free actions. If you take a standard action or a full-round action (such as making an attack), the remainder of the duration for which you can hold your breath is reduced by 1 round. (Effectively, a character in combat can hold his or her breath only half as long as normal.) After that period of time, you must make a DC 10 Constitution check every round to continue holding your breath. Each round, the DC for that check increases by 1. If you fail the Constitution check, you begin to drown.

The DC for the Swim check depends on the water, as given on the table below.

Table 4.34: Swim DCs

Task	Swim DC
Calm water	10
Rough water	15
Stormy water	20 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> You can't take 10 on a Swim check in stormy water, even if you aren't otherwise being threatened or distracted.

Each hour that you swim, you must make a DC 20 Swim check or take 1d6 points of nonlethal damage from fatigue.

**Action:** A successful Swim check allows you to swim one-quarter of your speed as a move action or one-half your speed as a full-round action.

**Special:** Swim checks are subject to double the normal armor check penalty and encumbrance penalty.

If you have the [Athletic](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Swim checks.

If you have the [Endurance](#) feat, you get a +4 bonus on Swim checks made to avoid taking nonlethal damage from fatigue.

A creature with a swim speed can move through water at its indicated speed without making Swim checks. It gains a +8 racial bonus on any Swim check to perform a special action or avoid a hazard. The creature always can choose to take 10 on a Swim check, even if distracted or endangered when swimming. Such a creature can use the run action while swimming, provided that it swims in a straight line.

### Tumble (Dex; Trained Only; Armor Check Penalty)

You can't use this skill if your speed has been reduced by armor, excess equipment, or loot.

**Check:** You can land softly when you fall or tumble past opponents. You can also tumble to entertain an audience (as though using the Perform skill). The DCs for various tasks involving the Tumble skill are given on the table below.

Table 4.35: Tumble DCs

Tumble DC	Task
15	Treat a fall as if it were 10 feet shorter than it really is when determining damage.
15	Tumble at one-half speed as part of normal movement, provoking no attacks of opportunity while doing so. Failure means you provoke attacks of opportunity normally. Check separately for each opponent you move past, in the order in which you pass them (player's choice of order in case of a tie). Each additional enemy after the first adds +2 to the Tumble DC.
25	Tumble at one-half speed through an area occupied by an enemy (over, under, or around the opponent) as part of normal movement, provoking no attacks of opportunity while doing so. Failure means you stop before entering the enemy-occupied area and provoke an attack of opportunity from that enemy. Check separately for each opponent. Each additional enemy after the first adds +2 to the Tumble DC.

Obstructed or otherwise treacherous surfaces, such as natural cavern floors or undergrowth, are tough to tumble through. The DC for any Tumble check made to tumble into such a square is modified as indicated below.

**Accelerated Tumbling:** You try to tumble past or through enemies more quickly than normal. By accepting a -10 penalty on your Tumble checks, you can move at your full speed instead of one-half your speed.

**Action:** Not applicable. Tumbling is part of movement, so a Tumble check is part of a move action.

**Try Again:** Usually no. An audience, once it has judged a tumbler as an uninteresting performer, is not receptive to repeat performances.

Table 4.36: Tumble Surface Modifiers

Surface Is ...	DC Modifier
Lightly obstructed (scree, light rubble, shallow bog <sup>1</sup> , undergrowth)	+2
Severely obstructed (natural cavern floor, dense rubble, dense undergrowth)	+5
Lightly slippery (wet floor)	+2
Severely slippery (ice sheet)	+5
Sloped or angled	+2

<sup>1</sup> Tumbling is impossible in a deep bog.

You can try to reduce damage from a fall as an instant reaction only once per fall.

**Special:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Tumble, you gain a +3 dodge bonus to AC when fighting defensively instead of the usual +2 dodge bonus to AC.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Tumble, you gain a +6 dodge bonus to AC when executing the total defense standard action instead of the usual +4 dodge bonus to AC.

If you have the [Acrobatic](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Tumble checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Tumble, you get a +2 bonus on [Balance](#) and [Jump](#) checks.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Jump, you get a +2 bonus on Tumble checks.

### Use Magic Device (Cha; Trained Only)

Use this skill to activate magic

**Check:** You can use this skill to read a spell or to activate a magic item. Use Magic Device lets you use a magic item as if you had the spell ability or class features of another class, as if you were a different race, or as if you were of a different alignment.

You make a Use Magic Device check each time you activate a device such as a wand. If you are using the check to emulate an alignment or some other quality in an ongoing manner, you need to make the relevant Use Magic Device check once per hour.

You must consciously choose which requirement to emulate. That is, you must know what you are trying to emulate when you make a Use Magic Device check for that purpose. The DCs for various tasks involving Use Magic Device checks are summarized on the table below.

Table 4.37: Use Magic Device DCs

Task	Use Magic Device DC
Activate Blindly	25
Decipher a written spell	25 + spell level
Use a scroll	20 + caster level
Use a wand	20
Emulate a class feature	20
Emulate an ability score	See Text
Emulate a race	25
Emulate an alignment	30

**Activate Blindly:** Some magic items are activated by special words, thoughts, or actions. You can activate such an item as if you were using the activation word, thought, or action, even when you're not and even if you don't know it. You do have to perform some equivalent activity in order to make the check. That is, you must speak, wave the item around, or otherwise attempt to get it to activate. You get a special +2 bonus on your Use Magic Device check if you've activated the item in question at least once before. If you fail by 9 or less, you can't activate the device. If you fail by 10 or more, you suffer a mishap. A mishap means that magical energy gets released but it doesn't do what you wanted it to do. The default mishaps are that the item affects the wrong target or that uncontrolled magical energy is released, dealing 2d6 points of damage to you. This mishap is in addition to the chance for a mishap that you normally run when you cast a spell from a scroll that you could not otherwise cast yourself.

**Decipher a Written Spell:** This usage works just like deciphering a written spell with the Spellcraft skill, except that the DC is 5 points higher. Deciphering a written spell requires 1 minute of concentration.

**Emulate an Ability Score:** To cast a spell from a scroll, you need a high score in the appropriate ability (Intelligence for wizard spells, Wisdom for divine spells, or Charisma for sorcerer or bard spells). Your effective ability score (appropriate to the class you're emulating when you try to cast the spell from the scroll) is your Use Magic Device

check result minus 15. If you already have a high enough score in the appropriate ability, you don't need to make this check.

*Emulate an Alignment:* Some magic items have positive or negative effects based on the user's alignment. Use Magic Device lets you use these items as if you were of an alignment of your choice. You can emulate only one alignment at a time.

*Emulate a Class Feature:* Sometimes you need to use a class feature to activate a magic item. In this case, your effective level in the emulated class equals your Use Magic Device check result minus 20. This skill does not let you actually use the class feature of another class. It just lets you activate items as if you had that class feature. If the class whose feature you are emulating has an alignment requirement, you must meet it, either honestly or by emulating an appropriate alignment with a separate Use Magic Device check (see above).

*Emulate a Race:* Some magic items work only for members of certain races, or work better for members of those races. You can use such an item as if you were a race of your choice. You can emulate only one race at a time.

*Use a Scroll:* If you are casting a spell from a scroll, you have to decipher it first. Normally, to cast a spell from a scroll, you must have the scroll's spell on your class spell list. Use Magic Device allows you to use a scroll as if you had a particular spell on your class spell list. The DC is equal to 20 + the caster level of the spell you are trying to cast from the scroll. In addition, casting a spell from a scroll requires a minimum score (10 + spell level) in the appropriate ability. If you don't have a sufficient score in that ability, you must emulate the ability score with a separate Use Magic Device check (see above).

This use of the skill also applies to other spell completion magic items.

*Use a Wand:* Normally, to use a wand, you must have the wand's spell on your class spell list. This use of the skill allows you to use a wand as if you had a particular spell on your class spell list. This use of the skill also applies to other spell trigger magic items, such as staffs.

**Action:** None. The Use Magic Device check is made as part of the action (if any) required to activate the magic item.

**Try Again:** Yes, but if you ever roll a natural 1 while attempting to activate an item and you fail, then you can't try to activate that item again for 24 hours.

**Special:** You cannot take 10 with this skill.

You can't aid another on Use Magic Device checks. Only the user of the item may attempt such a check.

If you have the [Magical Aptitude](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Use Magic Device checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in [Spellcraft](#), you get a +2 bonus on Use Magic Device checks related to scrolls.

If you have 5 or more ranks in [Decipher Script](#), you get a +2 bonus on Use Magic Device checks related to scrolls.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Use Magic Device, you get a +2 bonus to Spellcraft checks made to decipher spells on scrolls.

## Use Rope (Dex)

**Check:** Most tasks with a rope are relatively simple. The DCs for various tasks utilizing this skill are summarized on the table below.

Table 4.38: Tumble Surface Modifiers

Use Rope DC	Task
10	Tie a firm knot
10 <sup>1</sup>	Secure a grappling hook
15	Tie a special knot, such as one that slips, slides slowly, or loosens with a tug
15	Tie a rope around yourself one-handed
15	Splice two ropes together
Varies	Bind a character

<sup>1</sup> Add 2 to the DC for every 10 feet the hook is thrown; see below.

*Secure a Grappling Hook:* Securing a grappling hook requires a Use Rope check (DC 10, +2 for every 10 feet of distance the grappling hook is thrown, to a maximum DC of 20 at 50 feet). Failure by 4 or less indicates that the hook fails to catch and falls, allowing you to try again. Failure by 5 or more indicates that the grappling hook initially holds, but comes loose after 1d4 rounds of supporting weight. This check is made secretly, so that you don't know whether the rope will hold your weight.

*Bind a Character:* When you bind another character with a rope, any Escape Artist check that the bound character makes is opposed by your Use Rope check.

You get a +10 bonus on this check because it is easier to bind someone than to escape from bonds. You don't even make your Use Rope check until someone tries to escape.

**Action:** Varies. Throwing a grappling hook is a standard action that provokes an attack of opportunity. Tying a knot, tying a special knot, or tying a rope around yourself one-handed is a full-round action that provokes an attack of opportunity. Splicing two ropes together takes 5 minutes. Binding a character takes 1 minute.

**Special:** A silk rope gives you a +2 circumstance bonus on Use Rope checks. If you cast an [Animate Rope](#) spell on a rope, you get a +2 circumstance bonus on any Use Rope checks you make when using that rope.

These bonuses stack.

If you have the [Deft Hands](#) feat, you get a +2 bonus on Use Rope checks.

**Synergy:** If you have 5 or more ranks in Use Rope, you get a +2 bonus on [Climb](#) checks made to climb a rope, a knotted rope, or a rope-and-wall combination.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Use Rope, you get a +2 bonus on [Escape Artist](#) checks when escaping from rope bonds.

If you have 5 or more ranks in Escape Artist, you get a +2 bonus on checks made to bind someone.

# Chapter 5:

# Feats

## 5.1 Prerequisites

Some feats have prerequisites. Your character must have the indicated ability score, class feature, feat, skill, base attack bonus, or other quality designated in order to select or use that feat. A character can gain a feat at the same level at which he or she gains the prerequisite.

A character can't use a feat if he or she has lost a prerequisite.

## 5.2 Types of Feats

Some feats are general, meaning that no special rules govern them as a group. Others are item creation feats, which allow spellcasters to create magic items of all sorts. A metamagic feat lets a spellcaster prepare and cast a spell with greater effect, albeit as if the spell were a higher spell level than it actually is.

### Fighter Bonus Feats

Any feat designated as a fighter feat can be selected as a fighter's bonus feat. This designation does not restrict characters of other classes from selecting these feats, assuming that they meet any prerequisites.

### Item Creation Feats

An item creation feat lets a spellcaster create a magic item of a certain type. Regardless of the type of items they involve, the various item creation feats all have certain features in common.

**XP Cost:** Experience that the spellcaster would normally keep is expended when making a magic item. The XP cost equals 1/25 of the cost of the item in gold pieces. A character cannot spend so much XP on an item that he or she loses a level. However, upon gaining enough XP to attain a new level, he or she can immediately expend XP on creating an item rather than keeping the XP to advance a level.

**Raw Materials Cost:** The cost of creating a magic item equals one-half the sale cost of the item.

Using an item creation feat also requires access to a laboratory or magical workshop, special tools, and so on. A character generally has access to what he or she needs unless unusual circumstances apply.

**Time:** The time to create a magic item depends on the feat and the cost of the item. The minimum time is one day.

**Item Cost:** Brew Potion, Craft Wand, and Scribe Scroll create items that directly reproduce spell effects, and the power of these items depends on their caster level – that is, a spell from such an item has the power it would have if cast by a spellcaster of that level. The price of these items (and thus the XP cost and the cost of the raw materials) also depends on the caster level. The caster level must be high enough that the spellcaster creating the item can cast the spell at that level. To find the final price in each case, multiply the caster level by the spell level, then multiply the result by a constant, as shown below:

*Scrolls:* Base price = spell level × caster level × 25 gp.

*Potions:* Base price = spell level × caster level × 50 gp.

*Wands:* Base price = spell level × caster level × 750 gp.

A 0-level spell is considered to have a spell level of  $\frac{1}{2}$  for the purpose of this calculation.

**Extra Costs:** Any potion, scroll, or wand that stores a spell with a costly material component or an XP cost also carries a commensurate cost. For potions and scrolls, the creator must expend the material component or pay the XP cost when creating the item.

For a wand, the creator must expend fifty copies of the material component or pay fifty times the XP cost.

Some magic items similarly incur extra costs in material components or XP, as noted in their descriptions.

## Metamagic Feats

As a spellcaster's knowledge of magic grows, she can learn to cast spells in ways slightly different from the ways in which the spells were originally designed or learned. Preparing and casting a spell in such a way is harder than normal but, thanks to metamagic feats, at least it is possible. Spells modified by a metamagic feat use a spell slot higher than normal. This does not change the level of the spell, so the DC for saving throws against it does not go up.

**Wizards and Divine Spellcasters:** Wizards and divine spellcasters must prepare their spells in advance. During preparation, the character chooses which spells to prepare with metamagic feats (and thus which ones take up higher-level spell slots than normal).

**Sorcerers and Bards:** Sorcerers and bards choose spells as they cast them. They can choose when they cast their spells whether to apply their metamagic feats to improve them. As with other spellcasters, the improved spell uses up a higher-level spell slot. But because the sorcerer or bard has not prepared the spell in a metamagic form in advance, he must apply the metamagic feat on the spot. Therefore, such a character must also take more time to cast a metamagic spell (one enhanced by a metamagic feat) than he does to cast a regular spell. If the spell's normal casting time is 1 action, casting a metamagic version is a full-round action for a sorcerer or bard. (This isn't the same as a 1-round casting time.)

For a spell with a longer casting time, it takes an extra full-round action to cast the spell.

**Spontaneous Casting and Metamagic Feats:** A cleric spontaneously casting a *cure* or *inflict* spell can cast a metamagic version of it instead. Extra time is also required in this case. Casting a 1-action metamagic spell spontaneously is a full-round action, and a spell with a longer casting time takes an extra full-round action to cast.

**Effects of Metamagic Feats on a Spell:** In all ways, a metamagic spell operates at its original spell level, even though it is prepared and cast as a higher-level spell. Saving throw modifications are not changed unless stated otherwise in the feat description.

The modifications made by these feats only apply to spells cast directly by the feat user. A spellcaster can't use a metamagic feat to alter a spell being cast from a wand, scroll, or other device.

Metamagic feats that eliminate components of a spell don't eliminate the attack of opportunity provoked by casting a spell while threatened. However, casting a spell modified by Quicken Spell does not provoke an attack of opportunity.

Metamagic feats cannot be used with all spells. See the specific feat descriptions for the spells that a particular feat can't modify.

**Multiple Metamagic Feats on a Spell:** A spellcaster can apply multiple metamagic feats to a single spell. Changes to its level are cumulative. You can't apply the same metamagic feat more than once to a single spell.

**Magic Items and Metamagic Spells:** With the right item creation feat, you can store a metamagic version of a spell in a scroll, potion, or wand. Level limits for potions and wands apply to the spell's higher spell level (after the application of the metamagic feat). A character doesn't need the metamagic feat to activate an item storing a metamagic version of a spell.

**Counterspelling Metamagic Spells:** Whether or not a spell has been enhanced by a metamagic feat does not affect its vulnerability to counterspelling or its ability to counterspell another spell.

## 5.3 Feat Descriptions

Here is the format for feat descriptions.

### Feat Name [Type]

**Prerequisite:** A minimum ability score, another feat or feats, a minimum base attack bonus, a minimum number of ranks in one or more skills, or a class level that a character must have in order to acquire this feat. This entry is absent if a feat has no prerequisite. A feat may have more than one prerequisite.

**Benefit:** What the feat enables the character ("you" in the feat description) to do. If a character has the same feat more than once, its benefits do not stack unless indicated otherwise in the description.

In general, having a feat twice is the same as having it once.

**Normal:** What a character who does not have this feat is limited to or restricted from doing. If not having the feat causes no particular drawback, this entry is absent.

**Special:** Additional facts about the feat that may be helpful when you decide whether to acquire the feat.

### Ability Focus [General]

Choose one of the creature's special attacks.

**Prerequisite:** Special attack.

**Benefit:** Add +2 to the DC for all saving throws against the special attack on which the creature focuses.

**Special:** A creature can gain this feat multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time the creature takes the feat it applies to a different special attack.

#### Acrobatic [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Jump](#) checks and [Tumble](#) checks.

#### Agile [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Balance](#) checks and [Escape Artist](#) checks.

#### Alertness [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Listen](#) checks and [Spot](#) checks.

**Special:** The master of a familiar gains the benefit of the Alertness feat whenever the familiar is within arm's reach.

#### Animal Affinity [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Handle Animal](#) checks and [Ride](#) checks.

#### Armor Proficiency (Heavy) [General]

**Prerequisites:** [Armor Proficiency \(Light\)](#), [Armor Proficiency \(Medium\)](#).

**Benefit:** See Armor Proficiency (Light).

**Normal:** See Armor Proficiency (Light).

**Special:** [Fighters](#), [Paladins](#), and [Clerics](#) automatically have Armor Proficiency (heavy) as a bonus feat. They need not select it.

#### Armor Proficiency (Light) [General]

**Benefit:** When you wear a type of armor with which you are proficient, the armor check penalty for that armor applies only to [Balance](#), [Climb](#), [Escape Artist](#), [Hide](#), [Jump](#), [Move Silently](#), [Sleight of Hand](#), and [Tumble](#) checks.

**Normal:** A character who is wearing armor with which she is not proficient applies its armor check penalty to attack rolls and to all skill checks that involve moving, including [Ride](#).

**Special:** All characters except [Wizards](#), [Sorcerers](#), and [Monks](#) automatically have Armor Proficiency (light) as a bonus feat. They need not select it.

#### Armor Proficiency (Medium) [General]

**Prerequisite:** [Armor Proficiency \(Light\)](#).

**Benefit:** See Armor Proficiency (Light).

**Normal:** See Armor Proficiency (Light).

**Special:** [Fighters](#), [Barbarians](#), [Paladins](#), [Clerics](#), [Druids](#), and [Bards](#) automatically have Armor Proficiency (medium) as a bonus feat. They need not select it.

#### Athletic [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Climb](#) checks and [Swim](#) checks.

#### Augment Summoning [General]

**Prerequisite:** [Spell Focus](#) (conjuration).

**Benefit:** Each creature you conjure with any *summon* spell gains a +4 enhancement bonus to Strength and Constitution for the duration of the spell that summoned it.

## Awesome Blow [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Str 25, [Power Attack](#), [Improved Bull Rush](#), size Large or larger.

**Benefit:** As a standard action, the creature may choose to subtract 4 from its melee attack roll and deliver an awesome blow. If the creature hits a corporeal opponent smaller than itself with an awesome blow, its opponent must succeed on a Reflex save (DC = damage dealt) or be knocked flying 10 feet in a direction of the attacking creature's choice and fall prone. The attacking creature can only push the opponent in a straight line, and the opponent can't move closer to the attacking creature than the square it started in. If an obstacle prevents the completion of the opponent's move, the opponent and the obstacle each take 1d6 points of damage, and the opponent stops in the space adjacent to the obstacle.

## Blind-Fight [General, Fighter]

**Benefit:** In melee, every time you miss because of concealment, you can reroll your miss chance percentile roll one time to see if you actually hit.

An invisible attacker gets no advantages related to hitting you in melee. That is, you don't lose your Dexterity bonus to Armor Class, and the attacker doesn't get the usual +2 bonus for being invisible. The invisible attacker's bonuses do still apply for ranged attacks, however.

You take only half the usual penalty to speed for being unable to see. Darkness and poor visibility in general reduces your speed to three-quarters normal, instead of one-half.

**Normal:** Regular attack roll modifiers for invisible attackers trying to hit you apply, and you lose your Dexterity bonus to AC. The speed reduction for darkness and poor visibility also applies.

**Special:** The Blind-Fight feat is of no use against a character who is the subject of a [Blink](#) spell.

## Blindsight, 5ft Radius [General]

**Prerequisites:** Base attack bonus +4, [Blind-Fight](#), Wisdom 19.

**Benefit:** Using senses such as acute hearing and sensitivity to vibrations, you detect the location of opponents who are no more than 5 feet away from you. [Invisibility](#) and [Darkness](#) are irrelevant, though it you fail to discern incorporeal beings.

## Brew Potion [Item Creation]

**Prerequisite:** Caster level 3rd.

**Benefit:** You can create a potion of any 3rd-level or lower spell that you know and that targets one or more creatures. Brewing a potion takes one day. When you create a potion, you set the caster level, which must be sufficient to cast the spell in question and no higher than your own level. The base price of a potion is its spell level x its caster level x 50 gp. To brew a potion, you must spend 1/25 of this base price in XP and use up raw materials costing one half this base price.

When you create a potion, you make any choices that you would normally make when casting the spell. Whoever drinks the potion is the target of the spell.

Any potion that stores a spell with a costly material component or an XP cost also carries a commensurate cost. In addition to the costs derived from the base price, you must expend the material component or pay the XP when creating the potion.

## Cleave [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Str 13, [Power Attack](#).

**Benefit:** If you deal a creature enough damage to make it drop (typically by dropping it to below 0 hit points or killing it), you get an immediate, extra melee attack against another creature within reach. You cannot take a 5-foot step before making this extra attack. The extra attack is with the same weapon and at the same bonus as the attack that dropped the previous creature. You can use this ability once per round.

## Cloak Dance [General]

You are skilled at using optical tricks to make yourself seem to be where you are not.

**Prerequisites:** [Hide](#) 10 ranks, [Perform](#) (dance) 2 ranks.

**Benefit:** You can take a move action to obscure your exact position. Until your next turn, you have concealment. Alternatively, you can take a full-round action to entirely obscure your exact position. Until your next action, you have total concealment.

### Combat Casting [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +4 bonus on [Concentration](#) checks made to cast a spell or use a spell-like ability while on the defensive or while you are grappling or pinned.

### Combat Expertise [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** Int 13.

**Benefit:** When you use the attack action or the full attack action in melee, you can take a penalty of as much as -5 on your attack roll and add the same number (+5 or less) as a dodge bonus to your Armor Class. This number may not exceed your base attack bonus. The changes to attack rolls and Armor Class last until your next action.

**Normal:** A character without the Combat Expertise feat can fight defensively while using the attack or full attack action to take a -4 penalty on attack rolls and gain a +2 dodge bonus to Armor Class.

### Combat Reflexes [General, Fighter]

**Benefit:** You may make a number of additional attacks of opportunity equal to your Dexterity bonus.

With this feat, you may also make attacks of opportunity while flat-footed.

**Normal:** A character without this feat can make only one attack of opportunity per round and can't make attacks of opportunity while flat-footed.

**Special:** The Combat Reflexes feat does not allow a rogue to use her opportunist ability more than once per round. A [Monk](#) may select Combat Reflexes as a bonus feat at 2nd level.

### Craft Construct [Item Creation]

**Prerequisites:** [Craft Magic Arms and Armor](#), [Craft Wondrous Item](#).

**Benefit:** A creature with this feat can create any construct whose prerequisites it meets. Enchanting a construct takes one day for each 1,000 gp in its market price. To enchant a construct, a spellcaster must spend 1/25 the item's price in XP and use up raw materials costing half of this price (see individual construct monster entries for details).

A creature with this feat can repair constructs that have taken damage. In one day of work, the creature can repair up to 20 points of damage by expending 50 gp per point of damage repaired.

A newly created construct has average hit points for its Hit Dice.

### Craft Magic Arms and Armor [Item Creation]

**Prerequisite:** Caster level 5th.

**Benefit:** You can create any magic weapon, armor, or shield whose prerequisites you meet. Enhancing a weapon, suit of armor, or shield takes one day for each 1,000 gp in the price of its magical features. To enhance a weapon, suit of armor, or shield, you must spend 1/25 of its features' total price in XP and use up raw materials costing one-half of this total price.

The weapon, armor, or shield to be enhanced must be a masterwork item that you provide. Its cost is not included in the above cost.

You can also mend a broken magic weapon, suit of armor, or shield if it is one that you could make. Doing so costs half the XP, half the raw materials, and half the time it would take to craft that item in the first place.

### Craft Rod [Item Creation]

**Prerequisite:** Caster level 9th.

**Benefit:** You can create any rod whose prerequisites you meet. Crafting a rod takes one day for each 1,000 gp in its base price. To craft a rod, you must spend 1/25 of its base price in XP and use up raw materials costing one-half of its base price.

Some rods incur extra costs in material components or XP, as noted in their descriptions. These costs are in addition to those derived from the rod's base price.

## Craft Staff [Item Creation]

**Prerequisite:** Caster level 12th.

**Benefit:** You can create any staff whose prerequisites you meet.

Crafting a staff takes one day for each 1,000 gp in its base price. To craft a staff, you must spend 1/25 of its base price in XP and use up raw materials costing one-half of its base price. A newly created staff has 50 charges.

Some staffs incur extra costs in material components or XP, as noted in their descriptions. These costs are in addition to those derived from the staff's base price.

## Craft Wand [Item Creation]

**Prerequisite:** Caster level 5th.

**Benefit:** You can create a wand of any 4th-level or lower spell that you know. Crafting a wand takes one day for each 1,000 gp in its base price. The base price of a wand is its caster level  $\times$  the spell level  $\times$  750 gp. To craft a wand, you must spend 1/25 of this base price in XP and use up raw materials costing one-half of this base price. A newly created wand has 50 charges.

Any wand that stores a spell with a costly material component or an XP cost also carries a commensurate cost. In addition to the cost derived from the base price, you must expend fifty copies of the material component or pay fifty times the XP cost.

## Craft Wondrous Item [Item Creation]

**Prerequisite:** Caster level 3rd.

**Benefit:** You can create any wondrous item whose prerequisites you meet. Enchanting a wondrous item takes one day for each 1,000 gp in its price. To enchant a wondrous item, you must spend 1/25 of the item's price in XP and use up raw materials costing half of this price.

You can also mend a broken wondrous item if it is one that you could make. Doing so costs half the XP, half the raw materials, and half the time it would take to craft that item in the first place.

Some wondrous items incur extra costs in material components or XP, as noted in their descriptions. These costs are in addition to those derived from the item's base price. You must pay such a cost to create an item or to mend a broken one.

## Deadly Precision [General]

You empty your mind of all distracting emotion, becoming an instrument of deadly precision.

**Prerequisite:** Dex 15, base attack bonus +5.

**Benefit:** You have deadly accuracy with your sneak attacks. You can reroll any result of 1 on your sneak attack's extra damage dice. You must keep the result of the reroll, even if it is another 1.

## Deceitful [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Disguise](#) checks and [Forgery](#) checks.

## Deflect Arrows [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, [Improved Unarmed Strike](#).

**Benefit:** You must have at least one hand free (holding nothing) to use this feat. Once per round when you would normally be hit with a ranged weapon, you may deflect it so that you take no damage from it. You must be aware of the attack and not flatfooted.

Attempting to deflect a ranged weapon doesn't count as an action. Unusually massive ranged weapons and ranged attacks generated by spell effects can't be deflected.

**Special:** A [Monk](#) may select Deflect Arrows as a bonus feat at 2nd level, even if she does not meet the prerequisites.

## Deft Hands [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Sleight of Hand](#) checks and [Use Rope](#) checks.

## Diehard [General]

**Prerequisite:** [Endurance](#).

**Benefit:** When reduced to between -1 and -9 hit points, you automatically become stable. You don't have to roll d% to see if you lose 1 hit point each round.

When reduced to negative hit points, you may choose to act as if you were disabled, rather than dying. You must make this decision as soon as you are reduced to negative hit points (even if it isn't your turn). If you do not choose to act as if you were disabled, you immediately fall unconscious.

When using this feat, you can take either a single move or standard action each turn, but not both, and you cannot take a full round action. You can take a move action without further injuring yourself, but if you perform any standard action (or any other action deemed as strenuous, including some free and swift actions, such as casting a quickened spell) you take 1 point of damage after completing the act. If you reach -10 hit points, you immediately die.

**Normal:** A character without this feat who is reduced to between -1 and -9 hit points is unconscious and dying.

## Diligent [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Appraise](#) checks and [Decipher Script](#) checks.

## Disguise Spell [Metamagic]

**Prerequisites:** Bardic music, [Perform](#) 12 ranks.

**Benefit:** You have mastered the art of casting spells unobtrusively, mingling verbal and somatic components into its music and performances so that others rarely catch you in the act of casting a spell. Like a silent, stilled spell, a disguised spell can't be identified through [Spellcraft](#). Your performance is obvious to everyone in the vicinity, but the fact that you are casting a spell isn't. Unless the spell visibly emanates from you or observers have some other means of determining its source, they don't know where the effect came from. A disguised spell uses up a spell slot one level higher than the spell's actual level.

## Divine Might [Divine]

**Prerequisites:** Str 13, turn or rebuke undead ability, [Power Attack](#).

**Benefit:** As a free action, spend one of your turn or rebuke undead attempts to add your Charisma bonus to your weapon damage for 1 full round.

## Divine Vengeance [Divine]

**Prerequisites:** Ability to turn undead, [Extra Turning](#).

**Benefit:** You can spend one of your turn undead attempts to add 2d6 points of sacred energy damage to all your successful melee attacks against undead until the end of your next action. This is a supernatural ability.

## Dodge [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** Dex 13.

**Benefit:** During your action, you designate an opponent and receive a +1 dodge bonus to Armor Class against attacks from that opponent. You can select a new opponent on any action.

A condition that makes you lose your Dexterity bonus to Armor Class (if any) also makes you lose dodge bonuses. Also, dodge bonuses stack with each other, unlike most other types of bonuses.

## Empower Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** All variable, numeric effects of an empowered spell are increased by one-half.

Saving throws and opposed rolls are not affected, nor are spells without random variables. An empowered spell uses up a spell slot two levels higher than the spell's actual level.

## Empower Spell-Like Ability [General]

**Prerequisite:** Spell-like ability at caster level 6th or higher.

**Benefit:** Choose one of the creature's spell-like abilities, subject to the restrictions below. The creature can use that ability as an empowered spell-like ability three times per day (or less, if the ability is normally usable only once or twice per day).

When a creature uses an empowered spell-like ability, all variable, numeric effects of the spell-like ability are increased by one half. Saving throws and opposed rolls are not affected. Spell-like abilities without random variables are not affected.

The creature can only select a spell-like ability duplicating a spell with a level less than or equal to half its caster level (round down) -2. For a summary, see the table in the description of the [Quicken Spell-Like Ability](#) feat.

**Special:** This feat can be taken multiple times. Each time it is taken, the creature can apply it to a different one of its spell-like abilities.

### Endurance [General]

**Benefit:** You gain a +4 bonus on the following checks and saves: Swim checks made to resist nonlethal damage, Constitution checks made to continue running, Constitution checks made to avoid nonlethal damage from a forced march, Constitution checks made to hold your breath, Constitution checks made to avoid nonlethal damage from starvation or thirst, Fortitude saves made to avoid nonlethal damage from hot or cold environments, and Fortitude saves made to resist damage from suffocation. Also, you may sleep in light or medium armor without becoming fatigued.

**Normal:** A character without this feat who sleeps in medium or heavier armor is automatically fatigued the next day.

**Special:** A [Ranger](#) automatically gains Endurance as a bonus feat at 3rd level. He need not select it.

### Energy Substitution [Metamagic]

**Prerequisites:** Any other metamagic feat, [Knowledge](#) (arcana) 5 ranks.

**Benefit:** You choose one type of energy: acid, cold, electricity, fire, or sonic. When employing a spell with the acid, cold, electricity, fire, or sonic designator, you can modify the spell to use your chosen type of energy instead. The altered spell uses a spell slot of the spell's normal level.

The altered spell works normally in all respects except the type of damage dealt.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times. Each time the feat applies to a different type of energy.

### Enlarge Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** You can alter a spell with a range of close, medium, or long to increase its range by 100%. An enlarged spell with a range of close now has a range of 50 ft. + 5 ft./level, while medium-range spells have a range of 200 ft. + 20 ft./level and long-range spells have a range of 800 ft. + 80 ft./level. An enlarged spell uses up a spell slot one level higher than the spell's actual level.

Spells whose ranges are not defined by distance, as well as spells whose ranges are not close, medium, or long, do not have increased ranges.

### Eschew Materials [General]

**Benefit:** You can cast any spell that has a material component costing 1 gp or less without needing that component. (The casting of the spell still provokes attacks of opportunity as normal.) If the spell requires a material component that costs more than 1 gp, you must have the material component at hand to cast the spell, just as normal.

### Exotic Weapon Proficiency [General, Fighter]

Choose a type of exotic weapon. You understand how to use that type of exotic weapon in combat.

**Prerequisite:** Base attack bonus +1 (plus Str 13 for bastard sword or dwarven waraxe).

**Benefit:** You make attack rolls with the weapon normally.

**Normal:** A character who uses a weapon with which he or she is not proficient takes a -4 penalty on attack rolls.

**Special:** You can gain Exotic Weapon Proficiency multiple times. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new type of exotic weapon. Proficiency with the bastard sword or the dwarven waraxe has an additional prerequisite of Str 13.

### Extend Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** An extended spell lasts twice as long as normal. A spell with a duration of concentration, instantaneous, or permanent is not affected by this feat. An extended spell uses up a spell slot one level higher than the spell's actual level.

## Extra Music [General]

**Prerequisite:** Bardic music.

**Benefit:** You can use your bardic music four extra times per day.

**Normal:** Bards without the Extra Music feat can use bardic music once per day per level.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times, adding another four uses of bardic music each time.

## Extra Turning [General]

**Prerequisite:** Ability to turn or rebuke creatures.

**Benefit:** Each time you take this feat, you can use your ability to turn or rebuke creatures four more times per day than normal.

If you have the ability to turn or rebuke more than one kind of creature each of your turning or rebuking abilities gains four additional uses per day.

**Normal:** Without this feat, a character can typically turn or rebuke undead (or other creatures) a number of times per day equal to  $3 + \text{his or her Charisma modifier}$ .

**Special:** You can gain Extra Turning multiple times. Its effects stack. Each time you take the feat, you can use each of your turning or rebuking abilities four additional times per day.

## Eyes In The Back Of Your Head [General]

**Prerequisites:** Base attack bonus +3, Wis 19.

**Benefit:** Attackers do not gain the usual +2 attack bonus when flanking you. This feat grants no effect whenever you are attacked without benefit of your Dexterity modifier to AC, such as when you are flat-footed or when you are the target of a rogue's sneak attack.

## Far Shot [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** [Point Blank Shot](#).

**Benefit:** When you use a projectile weapon, such as a bow, its range increment increases by one-half (multiply by 1.5). When you use a thrown weapon, its range increment is doubled.

## Fleet of Foot [General]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 15, [Run](#).

**Benefit:** When running or charging, you can make a single direction change of 90 degrees or less. You can't use this feat while wearing medium or heavy armor, or when carrying a medium or heavy load. If you are charging, you must move in a straight line for 10 feet after the turn to maintain the charge.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you can run or charge only in a straight line.

## Flyby Attack [General]

**Prerequisite:** Fly speed.

**Benefit:** When flying, the creature can take a move action (including a dive) and another standard action at any point during the move. The creature cannot take a second move action during a round when it makes a flyby attack.

**Normal:** Without this feat, the creature takes a standard action either before or after its move.

## Forge Ring [Item Creation]

**Prerequisite:** Caster level 12th.

**Benefit:** You can create any ring whose prerequisites you meet. Crafting a ring takes one day for each 1,000 gp in its base price. To craft a ring, you must spend 1/25 of its base price in XP and use up raw materials costing one-half of its base price.

You can also mend a broken ring if it is one that you could make. Doing so costs half the XP, half the raw materials, and half the time it would take to forge that ring in the first place.

Some magic rings incur extra costs in material components or XP, as noted in their descriptions. You must pay such a cost to forge such a ring or to mend a broken one.

### Great Cleave [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Str 13, [Cleave](#), [Power Attack](#), base attack bonus +4.

**Benefit:** This feat works like Cleave, except that there is no limit to the number of times you can use it per round.

### Great Fortitude [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all Fortitude saving throws.

### Greater Manyshot [General, Fighter]

You are skilled at firing many arrows at once, even at different opponents.

**Prerequisites:** Dex 17, [Manyshot](#), [Point Blank Shot](#), [Rapid Shot](#), base attack bonus +6.

**Benefit:** When you use the Manyshot feat, you can fire each arrow at a different target instead of firing all of them at the same target. You make a separate attack roll for each arrow, regardless of whether you fire them at separate targets or the same target. Your precision-based damage applies to each arrow fired, and, if you score a critical hit with more than one of the arrows, each critical hit deals critical damage.

### Greater Multiweapon Fighting [General]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 19, three or more arms, [Improved Multiweapon Fighting](#), [Multiweapon Fighting](#), base attack bonus +15.

**Benefit:** The creature may make up to three extra attacks with each extra offhand weapon it wields, albeit at a -10 penalty on the third attack with each weapon.

**Special:** This feat replaces the Greater Two-Weapon Fighting feat for creatures with more than two arms.

### Greater Spell Focus [General]

Choose a school of magic to which you already have applied the Spell Focus feat.

**Benefit:** Add +1 to the Difficulty Class for all saving throws against spells from the school of magic you select. This bonus stacks with the bonus from Spell Focus.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new school of magic to which you already have applied the Spell Focus feat.

### Greater Spell Penetration [General]

**Prerequisite:** [Spell Penetration](#).

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on caster level checks (1d20 + caster level) made to overcome a creature's spell resistance. This bonus stacks with the one from Spell Penetration.

### Greater Two-Weapon Fighting [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 19, [Improved Two-Weapon Fighting](#), [Two-Weapon Fighting](#), base attack bonus +11.

**Benefit:** You get a third attack with your off-hand weapon, albeit at a -10 penalty.

An 11th-level ranger who has chosen the two-weapon combat style is treated as having Greater Two-Weapon Fighting, even if he does not have the prerequisites for it, but only when he is wearing light or no armor.

### Greater Weapon Focus [General, Fighter]

Choose one type of weapon for which you have already selected Weapon Focus. You can also choose unarmed strike or grapple as your weapon for purposes of this feat.

**Prerequisites:** Proficiency with selected weapon, [Weapon Focus](#) with selected weapon, [Fighter](#) level 8th.

**Benefit:** You gain a +1 bonus on all attack rolls you make using the selected weapon. This bonus stacks with other bonuses on attack rolls, including the one from Weapon Focus (see below).

**Special:** You can gain Greater Weapon Focus multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new type of weapon.

A fighter must have Greater Weapon Focus with a given weapon to gain the [Greater Weapon Specialization](#) feat for that weapon.

### Greater Weapon Specialization [General, Fighter]

Choose one type of weapon for which you have already selected Weapon Specialization. You can also choose unarmed strike or grapple as your weapon for purposes of this feat.

**Prerequisites:** Proficiency with selected weapon, [Greater Weapon Focus](#) with selected weapon, [Weapon Focus](#) with selected weapon, [Weapon Specialization](#) with selected weapon, [Fighter](#) level 12th.

**Benefit:** You gain a +2 bonus on all damage rolls you make using the selected weapon. This bonus stacks with other bonuses on damage rolls, including the one from Weapon Specialization (see below).

**Special:** You can gain Greater Weapon Specialization multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new type of weapon.

### Heighten Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** A heightened spell has a higher spell level than normal (up to a maximum of 9th level). Unlike other metamagic feats, Heighten Spell actually increases the effective level of the spell that it modifies. All effects dependent on spell level (such as saving throw DCs and ability to penetrate a [Lesser Globe of Invulnerability](#)) are calculated according to the heightened level. The heightened spell is as difficult to prepare and cast as a spell of its effective level.

### Hold The Line [General]

**Prerequisites:** [Combat Reflexes](#), base attack bonus +2.

**Benefit:** You may make an attack of opportunity against a charging opponent who enters an area you threaten. Your attack of opportunity happens immediately before the charge attack is resolved.

**Normal:** You only get an attack of opportunity against a character that exits a square you threaten.

### Hover [General]

**Prerequisite:** Fly speed.

**Benefit:** When flying, the creature can halt its forward motion and hover in place as a move action. It can then fly in any direction, including straight down or straight up, at half speed, regardless of its maneuverability.

If a creature begins its turn hovering, it can hover in place for the turn and take a full-round action. A hovering creature cannot make wing attacks, but it can attack with all other limbs and appendages it could use in a full attack. The creature can instead use a breath weapon or cast a spell instead of making physical attacks, if it could normally do so.

If a creature of Large size or larger hovers within 20 feet of the ground in an area with lots of loose debris, the draft from its wings creates a hemispherical cloud with a radius of 60 feet. The winds so generated can snuff torches, small campfires, exposed lanterns, and other small, open flames of non-magical origin. Clear vision within the cloud is limited to 10 feet. Creatures have concealment at 15 to 20 feet (20% miss chance). At 25 feet or more, creatures have total concealment (50% miss chance, and opponents cannot use sight to locate the creature).

Those caught in the cloud must succeed on a Concentration check (DC 10 + 1/2 creature's HD) to cast a spell.

**Normal:** Without this feat, a creature must keep moving while flying unless it has perfect maneuverability.

### Improved Bull Rush [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Str 13, [Power Attack](#).

**Benefit:** When you perform a bull rush you do not provoke an attack of opportunity from the defender. You also gain a +4 bonus on the opposed Strength check you make to push back the defender.

### Improved Counterspell [General]

**Benefit:** When counterspelling, you may use a spell of the same school that is one or more spell levels higher than the target spell.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you may counter a spell only with the same spell or with a spell specifically designated as countering the target spell.

### Improved Critical [General, Fighter]

Choose one type of weapon.

**Prerequisite:** Proficient with weapon, base attack bonus +8.

**Benefit:** When using the weapon you selected, your threat range is doubled.

**Special:** You can gain Improved Critical multiple times. The effects do not stack. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new type of weapon.

This effect doesn't stack with any other effect that expands the threat range of a weapon.

### Improved Disarm [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Int 13, [Combat Expertise](#).

**Benefit:** You do not provoke an attack of opportunity when you attempt to disarm an opponent, nor does the opponent have a chance to disarm you. You also gain a +4 bonus on the opposed attack roll you make to disarm your opponent.

**Normal:** See the normal disarm rules.

**Special:** A [Monk](#) may select Improved Disarm as a bonus feat at 6th level, even if she does not meet the prerequisites.

### Improved Familiar [General]

This feat allows spellcasters to acquire a new familiar from a nonstandard list, but only when they could normally acquire a new familiar.

**Prerequisites:** Ability to acquire a new familiar, compatible alignment, sufficiently high level (see below).

**Benefit:** When choosing a familiar, the creatures listed below are also available to the spellcaster. The spellcaster may choose a familiar with an alignment up to one step away on each of the alignment axes (lawful through chaotic, good through evil).

Table 5.1: Aligned Improved Familiar

Familiar	Alignment	Arcane Spellcaster Level
Shocker Lizard	Neutral	5th
Stirge	Neutral	5th
Formian Worker	Lawful Neutral	7th
Imp	Lawful Evil	7th
Pseudodragon	Neutral Good	7th
Quasit	Chaotic Evil	7th

Improved familiars otherwise use the rules for regular familiars, with two exceptions: If the creature's type is something other than animal, its type does not change; and improved familiars do not gain the ability to speak with other creatures of their kind (although many of them already have the ability to communicate).

The list in the table above presents only a few possible improved familiars. Almost any creature of the same general size and power as those on the list makes a suitable familiar. Nor is the master's alignment the only possible categorization. For instance, improved familiars could be assigned by the master's creature type or subtype, as shown below.

Table 5.2: Type Based Improved Familiars

Familiar	Type/Subtype	Arcane Spellcaster Level
Celestial Hawk <sup>1</sup>	Good	3rd
Fiendish Tiny Viper Snake <sup>2</sup>	Evil	3rd
Small Air Elemental	Air	5th
Small Earth Elemental	Earth	5th
Small Fire Elemental	Fire	5th
Shocker Lizard	Electricity	5th
Small Water Elemental	Water	5th
Homonculus <sup>3</sup>	Undead	7th
Ice Mephit	Cold	7th

<sup>1</sup> Or other celestial animal from the standard familiar list.

<sup>2</sup> Or other fiendish animal from the standard familiar list.

<sup>3</sup> The master must first create the homonculus, substituting ichor or another part of the master's body for blood if necessary.

### **Improved Flyby Attack [General]**

**Prerequisite:** Fly speed, [Dodge](#), [Flyby Attack](#), [Mobility](#).

**Benefit:** If the standard action taken by a creature during a round in which it uses Flyby Attack is a melee attack, the creature provokes no attacks of opportunity from moving out of squares threatened by its target.

**Normal:** Without this feat, a creature making an attack as part of a Flyby Attack maneuver provokes attacks of opportunity as normal from moving out of squares threatened by its target.

### **Improved Feint [General, Fighter]**

**Prerequisites:** Int 13, [Combat Expertise](#).

**Benefit:** You can make a [Bluff](#) check to feint in combat as a move action.

**Normal:** Feinting in combat is a standard action.

### **Improved Grapple [General, Fighter]**

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, [Improved Unarmed Strike](#).

**Benefit:** You do not provoke an attack of opportunity when you make a touch attack to start a grapple. You also gain a +4 bonus on all grapple checks, regardless of whether you started the grapple.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you provoke an attack of opportunity when you make a touch attack to start a grapple.

**Special:** A [Monk](#) may select Improved Grapple as a bonus feat at 1st level, even if she does not meet the prerequisites.

### **Improved Initiative [General, Fighter]**

**Benefit:** You get a +4 bonus on initiative checks.

### **Improved Multiattack [General]**

**Prerequisite:** Three or more natural weapons, [Multiattack](#)

**Benefit:** The creature's secondary attacks with natural weapons have no penalty. They still add only one-half the creature's Strength bonus, if any, to damage dealt.

**Normal:** Without this feat, the creature's secondary natural attacks have a -5 penalty (or a -2 penalty if it has the Multiattack feat).

### **Improved Multiweapon Fighting [General]**

**Prerequisites:** Dex 15, three or more arms, [Multiweapon Fighting](#), base attack bonus +9.

**Benefit:** In addition to the single extra attack a creature gets with each extra weapon from Multiweapon Fighting, it gets a second attack with each extra weapon, albeit at a -5 penalty.

**Normal:** With only Multiweapon Fighting, a creature can only get a single attack with each extra weapon.

**Special:** This feat replaces the Improved Two-Weapon Fighting feat for creatures with more than two arms.

### **Improved Natural Armor [General]**

**Prerequisites:** Natural armor, Con 13.

**Benefit:** Your natural armor bonus increases by 1.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times. Each time you take the feat your natural armor bonus increases by another point.

### **Improved Natural Attack [General]**

**Prerequisite:** Natural weapon, base attack bonus +4.

**Benefit:** Choose one of your natural attack forms. The damage for this natural weapon increases by one step, as if the creature's size had increased by one category: 1d2, 1d3, 1d4, 1d6, 1d8, 2d6, 3d6, 4d6, 6d6, 8d6, 12d6.

A weapon or attack that deals 1d10 points of damage increases as follows: 1d10, 2d8, 3d8, 4d8, 6d8, 8d8, 12d8.

### Improved Overrun [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Str 13, [Power Attack](#).

**Benefit:** When you attempt to overrun an opponent, the target may not choose to avoid you. You also gain a +4 bonus on your Strength check to knock down your opponent.

**Normal:** Without this feat, the target of an overrun can choose to avoid you or to block you.

### Improved Precise Shot [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 19, [Point Blank Shot](#), [Precise Shot](#), base attack bonus +11.

**Benefit:** Your ranged attacks ignore the AC bonus granted to targets by anything less than total cover, and the miss chance granted to targets by anything less than total concealment. Total cover and total concealment provide their normal benefits against your ranged attacks.

In addition, when you shoot or throw ranged weapons at a grappling opponent, you automatically strike at the opponent you have chosen.

**Normal:** See the normal rules on the effects of cover and concealment. Without this feat, a character who shoots or throws a ranged weapon at a target involved in a grapple must roll randomly to see which grappling combatant the attack strikes.

**Special:** An 11th-level [Ranger](#) who has chosen the archery combat style is treated as having Improved Precise Shot, even if he does not have the prerequisites for it, but only when he is wearing light or no armor.

### Improved Shield Bash [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** [Shield Proficiency](#).

**Benefit:** When you perform a shield bash, you may still apply the shield's shield bonus to your AC.

**Normal:** Without this feat, a character who performs a shield bash loses the shield's shield bonus to AC until his or her next turn.

### Improved Sunder [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Str 13, [Power Attack](#).

**Benefit:** When you strike at an object held or carried by an opponent (such as a weapon or shield), you do not provoke an attack of opportunity.

You also gain a +4 bonus on any attack roll made to attack an object held or carried by another character.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you provoke an attack of opportunity when you strike at an object held or carried by another character.

### Improved Trip [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Int 13, [Combat Expertise](#).

**Benefit:** You do not provoke an attack of opportunity when you attempt to trip an opponent while you are unarmed. You also gain a +4 bonus on your Strength check to trip your opponent.

If you trip an opponent in melee combat, you immediately get a melee attack against that opponent as if you hadn't used your attack for the trip attempt.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you provoke an attack of opportunity when you attempt to trip an opponent while you are unarmed.

**Special:** At 6th level, a [Monk](#) may select Improved Trip as a bonus feat, even if she does not have the prerequisites.

### Improved Turning [General]

**Prerequisite:** Ability to turn or rebuke creatures.

**Benefit:** You turn or rebuke creatures as if you were one level higher than you are in the class that grants you the ability.

### Improved Two-Weapon Fighting [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 17, [Two-Weapon Fighting](#), base attack bonus +6.

**Benefit:** In addition to the standard single extra attack you get with an off-hand weapon, you get a second attack with it, albeit at a -5 penalty.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you can only get a single extra attack with an off-hand weapon.

**Special:** A 6th-level [Ranger](#) who has chosen the two-weapon combat style is treated as having Improved Two-Weapon Fighting, even if he does not have the prerequisites for it, but only when he is wearing light or no armor.

### Improved Unarmed Strike [General, Fighter]

**Benefit:** You are considered to be armed even when unarmed – that is, you do not provoke attacks or opportunity from armed opponents when you attack them while unarmed. However, you still get an attack of opportunity against any opponent who makes an unarmed attack on you.

In addition, your unarmed strikes can deal lethal or nonlethal damage, at your option.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you are considered unarmed when attacking with an unarmed strike, and you can deal only nonlethal damage with such an attack.

**Special:** A [Monk](#) automatically gains Improved Unarmed Strike as a bonus feat at 1st level. She need not select it.

### Investigator [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Gather Information](#) checks and [Search](#) checks.

### Iron Will [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all Will saving throws.

### Jack Of All Trades [General]

**Prerequisite:** You must be at least 6th level.

**Benefit:** You can use any skill untrained, even those that normally require training.

### Knockdown [General]

**Prerequisites:** Base attack bonus +2, [Improved Trip](#), Str 15.

**Benefit:** Whenever you deal 10 or more points of damage to your opponent in melee, you make a trip attack as a free action against the same target.

### Leadership [General]

**Prerequisite:** Character level 6th.

**Benefits:** Having this feat enables the character to attract loyal companions and devoted followers, subordinates who assist her. See the table below for what sort of cohort and how many followers the character can recruit.

**Leadership Modifiers:** Several factors can affect a character's Leadership score, causing it to vary from the base score (character level + Cha modifier). A character's reputation (from the point of view of the cohort or follower he is trying to attract) raises or lowers his Leadership score:

Table 5.3: Leadership Reputation Modifiers

Leader's Reputation	Modifier
Great renown	+2
Fairness and generosity	+1
Special Power	+1
Failure	-1
Aloofness	-1
Cruelty	-2

Other modifiers may apply when the character tries to attract a cohort:

Followers have different priorities from cohorts. When the character tries to attract a new follower, use any of the following modifiers that apply.

**Leadership Score:** A character's base Leadership score equals his level plus any Charisma modifier. In order to take into account negative Charisma modifiers, this table allows for very low Leadership scores, but the character must still be 6th level or higher in order to gain the Leadership feat. Outside factors can affect a character's Leadership score, as detailed above.

Table 5.4: Cohort Modifiers

The Leader...	Modifier
Has a familiar, special mount, or animal companion	-2
Recruits a cohort of a different alignment	-1
Caused the death of a cohort	-2 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cumulative per cohort killed.

Table 5.5: Follower Modifiers

The Leader...	Modifier
Has a stronghold, base of operations, guildhouse, or the like	+2
Moves around a lot	-1
Caused the death of other follows	-1

Table 5.6: Effects of Leadership

Leadership Score	Cohort Level	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1 or lower	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2	1st	--	--	--	--	--	--
3	2nd	--	--	--	--	--	--
4	3rd	--	--	--	--	--	--
5	3rd	--	--	--	--	--	--
6	4th	--	--	--	--	--	--
7	5th	--	--	--	--	--	--
8	5th	--	--	--	--	--	--
9	6th	--	--	--	--	--	--
10	7th	5	--	--	--	--	--
11	7th	6	--	--	--	--	--
12	8th	8	--	--	--	--	--
13	9th	10	1	--	--	--	--
14	10th	15	1	--	--	--	--
15	10th	20	2	1	--	--	--
16	11th	25	2	1	--	--	--
17	12th	30	3	1	1	--	--
18	12th	35	3	1	1	--	--
19	13th	40	4	2	1	1	--
20	14th	50	5	3	2	1	--
21	15th	60	6	3	2	1	1
22	15th	75	7	4	2	2	1
23	16th	90	9	5	3	2	1
24	17th	110	11	6	3	2	1
25	17th	135	13	7	4	2	2

*Cohort Level:* The character can attract a cohort of up to this level. Regardless of a character's Leadership score, he can only recruit a cohort who is two or more levels lower than himself. The cohort should be equipped with gear appropriate for its level. A character can try to attract a cohort of a particular race, class, and alignment. The cohort's alignment may not be opposed to the leader's alignment on either the law-vs-chaos or good-vs-evil axis, and the leader takes a Leadership penalty if he recruits a cohort of an alignment different from his own.

Cohorts earn XP as follows:

- The cohort does not count as a party member when determining the party's XP.
- Divide the cohort's level by the level of the PC with whom he or she is associated (the character with the Leadership feat who attracted the cohort).
- Multiply this result by the total XP awarded to the PC and add that number of experience points to the cohort's total.
- If a cohort gains enough XP to bring it to a level one lower than the associated PC's character level, the cohort does not gain the new level – its new XP total is 1 less than the amount needed attain the next level.

**Number of Followers by Level:** The character can lead up to the indicated number of characters of each level. Followers are similar to cohorts, except they're generally low-level NPCs. Because they're generally five or more levels behind the character they follow, they're rarely effective in combat.

Followers don't earn experience and thus don't gain levels. However, when a character with Leadership attains a new level, the player consults the table above to determine if she has acquired more followers, some of which may be higher level than the existing followers. (You don't consult the table to see if your cohort gains levels, however, because cohorts earn experience on their own.)

### **Lightning Reflexes [General]**

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all Reflex saving throws.

### **Magical Aptitude [General]**

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Spellcraft](#) checks and [Use Magic Device](#) checks.

### **Manyshot [General, Fighter]**

**Prerequisites:** Dex 17, [Point Blank Shot](#), [Rapid Shot](#), base attack bonus +6

**Benefit:** As a standard action, you may fire two arrows at a single opponent within 30 feet. Both arrows use the same attack roll (with a -4 penalty) to determine success and deal damage normally (but see Special).

For every five points of base attack bonus you have above +6, you may add one additional arrow to this attack, to a maximum of four arrows at a base attack bonus of +16. However, each arrow after the second adds a cumulative -2 penalty on the attack roll (for a total penalty of -6 for three arrows and -8 for four).

Damage reduction and other resistances apply separately against each arrow fired.

**Special:** Regardless of the number of arrows you fire, you apply precision-based damage only once. If you score a critical hit, only the first arrow fired deals critical damage; all others deal regular damage.

A 6th-level [Ranger](#) who has chosen the archery combat style is treated as having Manyshot even if he does not have the prerequisites for it, but only when he is wearing light or no armor.

### **Martial Weapon Proficiency [General]**

Choose a type of martial weapon. You understand how to use that type of martial weapon in combat.

**Benefit:** You make attack rolls with the selected weapon normally.

**Normal:** When using a weapon with which you are not proficient, you take a -4 penalty on attack rolls.

**Special:** [Barbarians](#), [Fighters](#), [Paladins](#), and [Rangers](#) are proficient with all martial weapons. They need not select this feat.

You can gain Martial Weapon Proficiency multiple times. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new type of weapon.

A [Cleric](#) who chooses the War domain automatically gains the Martial Weapon Proficiency feat related to his deity's favored weapon as a bonus feat, if the weapon is a martial one. He need not select it.

### **Maximize Spell [Metamagic]**

**Benefit:** All variable, numeric effects of a spell modified by this feat are maximized. Saving throws and opposed rolls are not affected, nor are spells without random variables. A maximized spell uses up a spell slot three levels higher than the spell's actual level.

An empowered, maximized spell gains the separate benefits of each feat: the maximum result plus one-half the normally rolled result.

### **Mobility [General, Fighter]**

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, [Dodge](#).

**Benefit:** You get a +4 dodge bonus to Armor Class against attacks of opportunity caused when you move out of or within a threatened area. A condition that makes you lose your Dexterity bonus to Armor Class (if any) also makes you lose dodge bonuses.

Dodge bonuses stack with each other, unlike most types of bonuses.

### Mounted Archery [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Ride 1 rank, [Mounted Combat](#).

**Benefit:** The penalty you take when using a ranged weapon while mounted is halved: -2 instead of -4 if your mount is taking a double move, and -4 instead of -8 if your mount is running.

### Mounted Combat [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** Ride 1 rank.

**Benefit:** Once per round when your mount is hit in combat, you may attempt a Ride check (as a reaction) to negate the hit. The hit is negated if your Ride check result is greater than the opponent's attack roll. (Essentially, the Ride check result becomes the mount's Armor Class if it's higher than the mount's regular AC.)

### Multiaattack [General]

**Prerequisite:** Three or more natural attacks.

**Benefit:** The creature's secondary attacks with natural weapons take only a -2 penalty.

**Normal:** Without this feat, the creature's secondary attacks with natural weapons take a -5 penalty.

### Multiweapon Fighting [General]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, three or more hands.

**Benefit:** Penalties for fighting with multiple weapons are reduced by 2 with the primary hand and reduced by 6 with off hands.

**Normal:** A creature without this feat takes a -6 penalty on attacks made with its primary hand and a -10 penalty on attacks made with its off hands. (It has one primary hand, and all the others are off hands.) See the Two-Weapon Fighting section.

**Special:** This feat replaces the [Two-Weapon Fighting](#) feat for creatures with more than two arms.

### Natural Spell [General]

**Prerequisites:** Wis 13, wild shape ability.

**Benefit:** You can complete the verbal and somatic components of spells while in a wild shape. You substitute various noises and gestures for the normal verbal and somatic components of a spell.

You can also use any material components or focuses you possess, even if such items are melded within your current form. This feat does not permit the use of magic items while you are in a form that could not ordinarily use them, and you do not gain the ability to speak while in a wild shape.

### Negotiator [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Diplomacy](#) checks and [Sense Motive](#) checks.

### Nimble Fingers [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Disable Device](#) checks and [Open Lock](#) checks.

### Open Minded [General]

You are naturally able to reroute your memory, mind, and skill expertise.

**Benefit:** You immediately gain an extra 5 skill points. You spend these skill points as normal. If you spend them on a cross-class skills they count as  $\frac{1}{2}$  ranks. You cannot exceed the normal maximum ranks for your level in any skill.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times. Each time, you immediately gain another 5 skill points.

### Persistant Spell [Metamagic]

**Prerequisite:** [Extend Spell](#).

**Benefit:** A persistent spell has a duration of 24 hours. The persistent spell must have a personal range or a fixed range. Spells of instantaneous duration cannot be affected by this feat, nor can spells whose effects are discharged. You need not concentrate on spells such as *detect magic* or *detect thoughts* to be aware of the mere presence of

absence of the things detected, but you must still concentrate to gain additional information as normal. Concentration on such a spell is a standard action that does not provoke an attack of opportunity.

A persistent spell uses up a spell slot six levels higher than the spell's actual level.

#### Persuasive [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Bluff](#) checks and [Intimidate](#) checks.

#### Plant Control [General]

**Prerequisites:** [Plant Defiance](#), ability to cast [Speak with Plants](#).

**Benefit:** You can rebuke or command plant creatures as an evil cleric rebukes undead. To command a plant, you must be able to speak with it via a [Speak with Plants](#) effect, though it may reply mentally if desired. This ability is usable a total number of times per day equal to  $3 + \text{your Charisma modifier}$ . You use your highest caster level to determine the level at which you rebuke plants.

#### Plant Defiance [General]

**Prerequisite:** Ability to cast [Detect Animals or Plants](#).

**Benefit:** You can turn (but not destroy) plant creatures as a good cleric turns undead. When determining the result of a turning attempt, treat all destruction results as normal turning. Treat immobile plant creatures as creatures unable to flee. This ability is usable a total number of times per day equal to  $3 + \text{your Charisma modifier}$ . You use your highest caster level to determine the level at which you turn plants.

#### Point Blank Shot [General, Fighter]

**Benefit:** You get a +1 bonus on attack and damage rolls with ranged weapons at ranges of up to 30 feet.

#### Power Attack [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** Str 13.

**Benefit:** On your action, before making attack rolls for a round, you may choose to subtract a number from all melee attack rolls and add the same number to all melee damage rolls. This number may not exceed your base attack bonus. The penalty on attacks and bonus on damage apply until your next turn.

**Special:** If you attack with a two-handed weapon, or with a one-handed weapon wielded in two hands, instead add twice the number subtracted from your attack rolls. You can't add the bonus from Power Attack to the damage dealt with a light weapon (except with unarmed strikes or natural weapon attacks), even though the penalty on attack rolls still applies. (Normally, you treat a double weapon as a one-handed weapon and a light weapon. If you choose to use a double weapon like a two-handed weapon, attacking with only one end of it in a round, you treat it as a two-handed weapon.)

#### Power Critical [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** [Weapon Focus](#) (chosen weapon), base attack bonus +4

**Benefit:** When using the weapon you selected, you gain a +4 bonus on the roll to confirm a threat.

**Special:** You can gain Power Critical multiple times. Each time you take the feat, it may be with a different weapon or the same weapon. If you take it with the same weapon, the effects of the feats stack.

#### Precise Shot [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** [Point Blank Shot](#).

**Benefit:** You can shoot or throw ranged weapons at an opponent engaged in melee without taking the standard -4 penalty on your attack roll.

#### Quick Draw [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** Base attack bonus +1.

**Benefit:** You can draw a weapon as a free action instead of as a move action. You can draw a hidden weapon (see the [Sleight of Hand](#) skill) as a move action.

A character who has selected this feat may throw weapons at his full normal rate of attacks (much like a character with a bow).

**Normal:** Without this feat, you may draw a weapon as a move action, or (if your base attack bonus is +1 or higher) as a free action as part of movement. Without this feat, you can draw a hidden weapon as a standard action.

### Quicken Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** Casting a quickened spell is a swift action. You can perform another action, even casting another spell, in the same round as you cast a quickened spell. You may cast only one quickened spell per round. A spell whose casting time is more than 1 full round action cannot be quickened. A quickened spell uses up a spell slot four levels higher than the spell's actual level. Casting a quickened spell doesn't provoke an attack of opportunity.

**Special:** This feat can't be applied to any spell cast spontaneously (including [Sorcerer](#) spells, [Bard](#) spells, and [Cleric](#) or [Druid](#) spells cast spontaneously), since applying a metamagic feat to a spontaneously cast spell automatically increases the casting time to a full-round action.

### Quicken Spell-Like Ability [General]

**Prerequisite:** Spell-like ability at caster level 10th or higher.

**Benefit:** Choose one of the creature's spell-like abilities, subject to the restrictions described below. The creature can use that ability as a quickened spell-like ability three times per day (or less, if the ability is normally usable only once or twice per day).

Using a quickened spell-like ability is a swift action that does not provoke an attack of opportunity. The creature can perform another action – including the use of another spell-like ability – in the same round that it uses a quickened spell-like ability. The creature may use only one quickened spell-like ability per round.

The creature can only select a spell-like ability duplicating a spell with a level less than or equal to half its caster level (round down) -4. For a summary, see the table below.

In addition, a spell-like ability that duplicates a spell with a casting time greater than 1 full round cannot be quickened.

**Normal:** Normally the use of a spell-like ability requires a standard action and provokes an attack of opportunity unless noted otherwise.

**Special:** This feat can be taken multiple times. Each time it is taken, the creature can apply it to a different one of its spell-like abilities.

Table 5.7: Empower and Quicken Spell-Like Ability

Spell Level	Caster Level to Empower	Caster Level to Quicken
0th	4th	8th
1st	6th	10th
2nd	8th	12th
3rd	10th	14th
4th	12th	16th
5th	14th	18th
6th	16th	20th
7th	18th	--
8th	20th	--
9th	--	--

### Rapid Metabolism [General]

Your wounds heal rapidly.

**Prerequisite:** Con 13.

**Benefit:** You naturally heal a number of hit points per day equal to the standard healing rate + double your Constitution bonus. You heal even if you do not rest. This healing replaces your normal natural healing. If you are tended successfully by someone with the Heal skill, you instead regain double the normal amount of hit points + double your Constitution bonus.

### Rapid Reload [General, Fighter]

Choose a type of crossbow (hand, light, or heavy).

**Prerequisite:** Weapon Proficiency (crossbow type chosen).

**Benefit:** The time required for you to reload your chosen type of crossbow is reduced to a free action (for a hand or light crossbow) or a move action (for a heavy crossbow). Reloading a crossbow still provokes an attack of opportunity.

If you have selected this feat for hand crossbow or light crossbow, you may fire that weapon as many times in a full attack action as you could attack if you were using a bow.

**Normal:** A character without this feat needs a move action to reload a hand or light crossbow, or a full-round action to reload a heavy crossbow.

**Special:** You can gain Rapid Reload multiple times. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new type of crossbow.

### Rapid Shot [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, [Point Blank Shot](#).

**Benefit:** You can get one extra attack per round with a ranged weapon. The attack is at your highest base attack bonus, but each attack you make in that round (the extra one and the normal ones) takes a -2 penalty. You must use the full attack action to use this feat.

**Special:** A 2nd-level [Ranger](#) who has chosen the archery combat style is treated as having Rapid Shot, even if he does not have the prerequisites for it, but only when he is wearing light or no armor.

### Ride-by Attack [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Ride 1 rank, [Mounted Combat](#).

**Benefit:** When you are mounted and use the charge action, you may move and attack as if with a standard charge and then move again (continuing the straight line of the charge). Your total movement for the round can't exceed double your mounted speed. You and your mount do not provoke an attack of opportunity from the opponent that you attack.

### Reach Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** You may cast a spell that normally has a range of touch at any distance up to 30 feet. The spell effectively becomes a ray, so you must succeed at a ranged touch attack to bestow the spell upon the recipient. A reach spell uses up a spell slot two levels higher than the spell's actual level.

### Repeat Spell [Metamagic]

**Prerequisites:** Any other metamagic feat.

**Benefit:** A repeated spell is automatically cast again at the beginning of your next round of actions. No matter where you are, the secondary spell originates from the same location and affects the same area as the primary spell. If the repeated spell designates a target, the secondary spell retargets the same target if the target is within 30 feet of its original position; otherwise the secondary spell fails to go off. A repeated spell uses up a spell slot three levels higher than the spell's actual level. Repeat Spell cannot be used on spells with a range of touch.

### Run [General]

**Benefit:** When running, you move five times your normal speed (if wearing medium, light, or no armor and carrying no more than a medium load) or four times your speed (if wearing heavy armor or carrying a heavy load). If you make a jump after a running start (see the [Jump](#) skill description), you gain a +4 bonus on your Jump check. While running, you retain your Dexterity bonus to AC.

**Normal:** You move four times your speed while running (if wearing medium, light, or no armor and carrying no more than a medium load) or three times your speed (if wearing heavy armor or carrying a heavy load), and you lose your Dexterity bonus to AC.

### Sacred Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** Half of the damage dealt by a sacred spell results directly from divine power and is therefore not subject to being reduced by protection from elements or similar magic. The other half of the damage dealt by the spell is as

normal. A sacred spell uses up a spell slot two levels higher than the spell's actual level. Only divine spells can be cast as sacred spells.

### Scribe Scroll [Item Creation]

**Prerequisite:** Caster level 1st.

**Benefit:** You can create a scroll of any spell that you know. Scribing a scroll takes one day for each 1,000 gp in its base price. The base price of a scroll is its spell level  $\times$  its caster level  $\times$  25 gp. To scribe a scroll, you must spend 1/25 of this base price in XP and use up raw materials costing one-half of this base price.

Any scroll that stores a spell with a costly material component or an XP cost also carries a commensurate cost. In addition to the costs derived from the base price, you must expend the material component or pay the XP when scribing the scroll.

### Self-Sufficient [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Heal](#) checks and [Survival](#) checks.

### Shield Proficiency [General]

**Benefit:** You can use a shield and take only the standard penalties.

**Normal:** When you are using a shield with which you are not proficient, you take the shield's armor check penalty on attack rolls and on all skill checks that involve moving, including Ride checks.

**Special:** [Barbarians](#), [Bards](#), [Clerics](#), [Druids](#), [Fighters](#), [Paladins](#), and [Rangers](#) automatically have Shield Proficiency as a bonus feat. They need not select it.

### Sharp-Shooting [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** [Point Blank Shot](#), [Precise Shot](#), base attack bonus +3.

**Benefit:** Your targets only receive a +2 bonus to Armor class due to cover. This feat has no effect against foes with no cover or total cover.

**Normal:** Cover normally gives a +4 bonus to AC.

### Shot On The Run [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, [Dodge](#), [Mobility](#), [Point Blank Shot](#), base attack bonus +4.

**Benefit:** When using the attack action with a ranged weapon, you can move both before and after the attack, provided that your total distance moved is not greater than your speed.

### Silent Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** A silent spell can be cast with no verbal components. Spells without verbal components are not affected. A silent spell uses up a spell slot one level higher than the spell's actual level.

**Special:** [Bard](#) spells cannot be enhanced by this metamagic feat.

### Simple Weapon Proficiency [General]

**Benefit:** You make attack rolls with simple weapons normally.

**Normal:** When using a weapon with which you are not proficient, you take a -4 penalty on attack rolls.

**Special:** All characters except for [Druids](#), [Monks](#), and [Wizards](#) are automatically proficient with all simple weapons. They need not select this feat.

### Skill Focus [General]

Choose a skill.

**Benefit:** You get a +3 bonus on all checks involving that skill.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new skill.

## **Snatch [General]**

**Prerequisite:** Size Huge or larger.

**Benefits:** The creature can choose to start a grapple when it hits with a claw or bite attack, as though it had the improved grab special attack. If the creature gets a hold on a creature three or more sizes smaller, it squeezes each round for automatic bite or claw damage. A snatched opponent held in the creature's mouth is not allowed a Reflex save against the creature's breath weapon, if it has one.

The creature can drop a creature it has snatched as a free action or use a standard action to fling it aside. A flung creature travels  $1d6 \times 10$  feet, and takes  $1d6$  points of damage per 10 feet traveled. If the creature flings a snatched opponent while flying, the opponent takes this amount or falling damage, whichever is greater.

## **Snatch Arrows [General, Fighter]**

**Prerequisites:** Dex 15, [Deflect Arrows](#), [Improved Unarmed Strike](#).

**Benefit:** When using the Deflect Arrows feat you may catch the weapon instead of just deflecting it. Thrown weapons can immediately be thrown back at the original attacker (even though it isn't your turn) or kept for later use.

You must have at least one hand free (holding nothing) to use this feat.

## **Spell Focus [General]**

Choose a school of magic.

**Benefit:** Add +1 to the Difficulty Class for all saving throws against spells from the school of magic you select.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new school of magic.

## **Spell Mastery [Special]**

**Prerequisite:** [Wizard](#) level 1st.

**Benefit:** Each time you take this feat, choose a number of spells equal to your Intelligence modifier that you already know. From that point on, you can prepare these spells without referring to a spellbook.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you must use a spellbook to prepare all your spells, except [Read Magic](#).

## **Spell Penetration [General]**

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on caster level checks ( $1d20 +$  caster level) made to overcome a creature's spell resistance.

## **Spirited Charge [General, Fighter]**

**Prerequisites:** [Ride](#) 1 rank, [Mounted Combat](#), [Ride-by Attack](#).

**Benefit:** When mounted and using the charge action, you deal double damage with a melee weapon (or triple damage with a lance).

## **Spring Attack [General, Fighter]**

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, [Dodge](#), [Mobility](#), base attack bonus +4.

**Benefit:** When using the attack action with a melee weapon, you can move both before and after the attack, provided that your total distance moved is not greater than your speed. Moving in this way does not provoke an attack of opportunity from the defender you attack, though it might provoke attacks of opportunity from other creatures, if appropriate. You can't use this feat if you are wearing heavy armor.

You must move at least 5 feet both before and after you make your attack in order to utilize the benefits of Spring Attack.

## **Stand Still [General]**

You can prevent foes from fleeing or closing.

**Prerequisite:** Str 13.

**Benefit:** When a foe's movement out of a square you threaten grants you an attack of opportunity, you can give up that attack and instead attempt to stop your foe in his tracks. Make your attack of opportunity normally. If you hit

your foe, he must succeed on a Reflex save against a DC of  $10 +$  your damage roll (the opponent does not actually take damage), or immediately halt as if he had used up his move actions for the round.

Since you use the Stand Still feat in place of your attack of opportunity, you can do so only a number of times per round equal to the number of times per round you could make an attack of opportunity (normally just one).

**Normal:** Attacks of opportunity cannot halt your foes in their tracks.

### Stealthy [General]

**Benefit:** You get a +2 bonus on all [Hide](#) checks and [Move Silently](#) checks.

### Still Spell [Metamagic]

**Benefit:** A stilled spell can be cast with no somatic components.

Spells without somatic components are not affected. A stilled spell uses up a spell slot one level higher than the spell's actual level.

### Stunning Fist [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, Wis 13, [Improved Unarmed Strike](#), base attack bonus +8.

**Benefit:** You must declare that you are using this feat before you make your attack roll (thus, a failed attack roll ruins the attempt). Stunning Fist forces a foe damaged by your unarmed attack to make a Fortitude saving throw ( $DC 10 + 1/2$  your character level + your Wis modifier), in addition to dealing damage normally. A defender who fails this saving throw is stunned for 1 round (until just before your next action). A stunned character can't act, loses any Dexterity bonus to AC, and takes a -2 penalty to AC. You may attempt a stunning attack once per day for every four levels you have attained (but see Special), and no more than once per round. Constructs, oozes, plants, undead, incorporeal creatures, and creatures immune to critical hits cannot be stunned.

**Special:** A [Monk](#) may select Stunning Fist as a bonus feat at 1st level, even if she does not meet the prerequisites. A monk who selects this feat may attempt a stunning attack a number of times per day equal to her monk level, plus one more time per day for every four levels she has in classes other than monk.

### Subdual Substitution [Megamagic]

**Prerequisites:** Any other metamagic feat, [Knowledge](#) (arcana) 5 ranks.

**Benefit:** When employing a spell with the acid, cold, electricity, fire, or sonic designator, you can modify the spell to deal subdual damage instead of the indicated type of energy damage. The altered spell uses a spell slot of the spell's normal level.

The altered spell works normally in all respects except the type of damage dealt.

### Superior Expertise [General]

**Prerequisites:** Int 13, [Combat Expertise](#), base attack bonus +6.

**Benefit:** When you use the Combat Expertise feat to improve your Armor Class, the number you subtract from your attack and add to your AC can be any number that does not exceed your base attack bonus.

This feat eliminates the +5 maximum for the [Combat Expertise](#) feat.

### Toughness [General]

**Benefit:** You gain +3 hit points.

**Special:** A character may gain this feat multiple times. Its effects stack.

### Tower Shield Proficiency [General]

**Prerequisite:** Shield Proficiency.

**Benefit:** You can use a tower shield and suffer only the standard penalties.

**Normal:** A character who is using a shield with which he or she is not proficient takes the shield's armor check penalty on attack rolls and on all skill checks that involve moving, including Ride.

**Special:** [Fighters](#) automatically have Tower Shield Proficiency as a bonus feat. They need not select it.

## Track [General]

**Benefit:** To find tracks or to follow them for 1 mile requires a successful [Survival](#) check. You must make another Survival check every time the tracks become difficult to follow.

You move at half your normal speed (or at your normal speed with a -5 penalty on the check, or at up to twice your normal speed with a -20 penalty on the check). The DC depends on the surface and the prevailing conditions, as given on the table below:

Table 5.8: Track Base DCs

Surface	DC	Surface	DC
Very soft ground	5	Firm ground	15
Soft ground	10	Hard ground	20

**Very Soft Ground:** Any surface (fresh snow, thick dust, wet mud) that holds deep, clear impressions of footprints.

**Soft Ground:** Any surface soft enough to yield to pressure, but firmer than wet mud or fresh snow, in which a creature leaves frequent but shallow footprints.

**Firm Ground:** Most normal outdoor surfaces (such as lawns, fields, woods, and the like) or exceptionally soft or dirty indoor surfaces (thick rugs and very dirty or dusty floors). The creature might leave some traces (broken branches or tufts of hair), but it leaves only occasional or partial footprints.

**Hard Ground:** Any surface that doesn't hold footprints at all, such as bare rock or an indoor floor. Most streambeds fall into this category, since any footprints left behind are obscured or washed away. The creature leaves only traces (scuff marks or displaced pebbles).

Several modifiers may apply to the Survival check, as given on the table below.

Table 5.9: Track Condition Modifiers

Condition	DC Modifier
Every three creatures in the group being tracked	-1
Size of creature or creatures being tracked: <sup>1</sup>	
Fine	+8
Diminutive	+4
Tiny	+2
Small	+1
Medium	+0
Large	-1
Huge	-2
Gargantuan	-4
Colossal	-8
Every 24 hours since the trail was made	+1
Every hour of rain since the trail was made	+1
Fresh snow cover since the trail was made	+10
Poor visibility: <sup>2</sup>	
Overcast or moonless night	+6
Moonlight	+3
Fog or precipitation	+3
Tracked party hides trail (and moves at half speed)	+5

<sup>1</sup> For a group of mixed sizes, apply only the modifier for the largest size category.

<sup>2</sup> Apply only the largest modifier from this category.

If you fail a Survival check, you can retry after 1 hour (outdoors) or 10 minutes (indoors) of searching.

**Normal:** Without this feat, you can use the Survival skill to find tracks, but you can follow them only if the DC for the task is 10 or lower. Alternatively, you can use the [Search](#) skill to find a footprint or similar sign of a creature's passage using the DCs given above, but you can't use Search to follow tracks, even if someone else has already found them.

**Special:** A [Ranger](#) automatically has Track as a bonus feat. He need not select it.

This feat does not allow you to find or follow the tracks made by a subject of a [Pass Without Trace](#) spell.

### Trample [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** [Ride](#) 1 rank, [Mounted Combat](#).

**Benefit:** When you attempt to overrun an opponent while mounted, your target may not choose to avoid you. Your mount may make one hoof attack against any target you knock down, gaining the standard +4 bonus on attack rolls against prone targets.

### Two-Weapon Defense [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisites:** Dex 15, [Two-Weapon Fighting](#).

**Benefit:** When wielding a double weapon or two weapons (not including natural weapons or unarmed strikes), you gain a +1 shield bonus to your AC.

When you are fighting defensively or using the total defense action, this shield bonus increases to +2.

### Two-Weapon Fighting [General, Fighter]

You can fight with a weapon in each hand. You can make one extra attack each round with the second weapon.

**Prerequisite:** Dex 15.

**Benefit:** Your penalties on attack rolls for fighting with two weapons are reduced. The penalty for your primary hand lessens by 2 and the one for your off hand lessens by 6.

**Normal:** If you wield a second weapon in your off hand, you can get one extra attack per round with that weapon. When fighting in this way you suffer a -6 penalty with your regular attack or attacks with your primary hand and a -10 penalty to the attack with your off hand. If your off-hand weapon is light the penalties are reduced by 2 each. (An unarmed strike is always considered light.)

**Special:** A 2nd-level [Ranger](#) who has chosen the two-weapon combat style is treated as having Two-Weapon Fighting, even if he does not have the prerequisite for it, but only when he is wearing light or no armor.

### Weapon Finesse [General, Fighter]

**Prerequisite:** Base attack bonus +1.

**Benefit:** With a light weapon, rapier, whip, or spiked chain made for a creature of your size category, you may use your Dexterity modifier instead of your Strength modifier on attack rolls. If you carry a shield, its armor check penalty applies to your attack rolls.

**Special:** Natural weapons are always considered light weapons.

### Weapon Focus [General, Fighter]

Choose one type of weapon. You can also choose unarmed strike or grapple (or ray, if you are a spellcaster) as your weapon for purposes of this feat.

**Prerequisites:** Proficiency with selected weapon, base attack bonus +1.

**Benefit:** You gain a +1 bonus on all attack rolls you make using the selected weapon.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new type of weapon.

A [Fighter](#) may select Weapon Focus as one of his fighter bonus feats. He must have Weapon Focus with a weapon to gain the [Weapon Specialization](#) feat for that weapon.

### Weapon Specialization [General, Fighter]

Choose one type of weapon for which you have already selected the Weapon Focus feat. You can also choose unarmed strike or grapple as your weapon for purposes of this feat. You deal extra damage when using this weapon.

**Prerequisites:** Proficiency with selected weapon, [Weapon Focus](#) with selected weapon, [Fighter](#) level 4th.

**Benefit:** You gain a +2 bonus on all damage rolls you make using the selected weapon.

**Special:** You can gain this feat multiple times. Its effects do not stack. Each time you take the feat, it applies to a new type of weapon.

### **Whirlwind Attack [General, Fighter]**

**Prerequisites:** Dex 13, Int 13, [Combat Expertise](#), [Dodge](#), [Mobility](#), [Spring Attack](#), base attack bonus +4.

**Benefit:** When you use the full attack action, you can give up your regular attacks and instead make one melee attack at your full base attack bonus against each opponent within reach.

When you use the Whirlwind Attack feat, you also forfeit any bonus or extra attacks granted by other feats, spells, or abilities.

### **Widen Spell [Metamagic]**

**Benefit:** You can alter a burst, emanation, line, or spread shaped spell to increase its area. Any numeric measurements of the spell's area increase by 100%. A widened spell uses up a spell slot three levels higher than the spell's actual level.

Spells that do not have an area of one of these four sorts are not affected by this feat.

### **Wingover [General]**

**Prerequisite:** Fly speed.

**Benefits:** A flying creature with this feat can change direction quickly once each round as a free action. This feat allows it to turn up to 180 degrees regardless of its maneuverability, in addition to any other turns it is normally allowed. A creature cannot gain altitude during a round when it executes a wingover, but it can dive.

The change of direction consumes 10 feet of flying movement.

# Chapter 6:

# Equipment

## 6.1 Starting Gear

Assume a character owns at least one outfit of normal clothes. Pick any one of the following clothing outfits: artisan's outfit, entertainer's outfit, explorer's outfit, monk's outfit, peasant's outfit, scholar's outfit, or traveler's outfit.

In addition to that, a character gets  $6d4 \times 10\text{gp}$  to purchase initial gear with.

## 6.2 Wealth and Money

### Coins

The most common coin is the gold piece (gp). A gold piece is worth 10 silver pieces (sp). Each silver piece is worth 10 copper pieces (cp). In addition to copper, silver, and gold coins, there are also platinum pieces (pp), which are each worth 10 gp.

The standard coin weighs about a third of an ounce (fifty to the pound).

Table 6.1: Coins

Type	CP	SP	GP	PP
Copper piece (cp)	1	1/10	1/100	1/1,000
Silver piece (sp)	10	1	1/10	1/100
Gold piece (gp)	100	10	1	1/10
Platinum piece (pp)	1,000	100	10	1

### Wealth Other Than Coins

Merchants commonly exchange trade goods without using currency. As a means of comparison, some trade goods are detailed below.

Table 6.2: Trade Goods

Cost	Item
1cp	One pound of wheat.
2cp	One pound of flour, or one chicken.
1sp	One ponund of iron.
5sp	One pound of tobacco or copper.
1gp	One pound of cinnamon, one goat.
2gp	One pound of ginger or pepper, or one sheep.
3gp	One pig.
4gp	One square yard of linen.
5gp	One pound of salt or silver.
10gp	One square yard of silk, or one cow.
15gp	One pound of saffron or cloves, or one ox.
50gp	One pound of gold.
500gp	One pound of platinum.

### Selling Loot

In general, a character can sell something for half its listed price.

Trade goods are the exception to the half-price rule. A trade good, in this sense, is a valuable good that can be easily exchanged almost as if it were cash itself.

## 6.3 Weapons

### Weapon Categories

Weapons are grouped into several interlocking sets of categories.

These categories pertain to what training is needed to become proficient in a weapon's use (simple, martial, or exotic), the weapon's usefulness either in close combat (melee) or at a distance (ranged, which includes both thrown and projectile weapons), its relative encumbrance (light, one-handed, or two-handed), and its size (Small, Medium, or Large).

**Simple, Martial, and Exotic Weapons:** Anybody but a druid, monk, rogue, or wizard is proficient with all simple weapons. Barbarians, fighters, paladins, and rangers are proficient with all simple and all martial weapons. Characters of other classes are proficient with an assortment of mainly simple weapons and possibly also some martial or even exotic weapons. A character who uses a weapon with which he or she is not proficient takes a -4 penalty on attack rolls.

**Melee and Ranged Weapons:** Melee weapons are used for making melee attacks, though some of them can be thrown as well. Ranged weapons are thrown weapons or projectile weapons that are not effective in melee.

**Reach Weapons:** Glaives, guisarmes, lances, longspears, ranseurs, spiked chains, and whips are reach weapons. A reach weapon is a melee weapon that allows its wielder to strike at targets that aren't adjacent to him or her. Most reach weapons double the wielder's natural reach, meaning that a typical Small or Medium wielder of such a weapon can attack a creature 10 feet away, but not a creature in an adjacent square. A typical Large character wielding a reach weapon of the appropriate size can attack a creature 15 or 20 feet away, but not adjacent creatures or creatures up to 10 feet away.

**Double Weapons:** Dire flails, dwarven urgroshes, gnome hooked hammers, orc double axes, quarterstaffs, and two-bladed swords are double weapons. A character can fight with both ends of a double weapon as if fighting with two weapons, but he or she incurs all the normal attack penalties associated with two-weapon combat, just as though the character were wielding a one-handed weapon and a light weapon.

The character can also choose to use a double weapon two handed, attacking with only one end of it. A creature wielding a double weapon in one hand can't use it as a double weapon – only one end of the weapon can be used in any given round.

**Thrown Weapons:** Daggers, clubs, shortspears, spears, darts, javelins, throwing axes, light hammers, tridents, shuriken, and nets are thrown weapons. The wielder applies his or her Strength modifier to damage dealt by thrown weapons (except for splash weapons). It is possible to throw a weapon that isn't designed to be thrown (that is, a melee weapon that doesn't have a numeric entry in the Range Increment column on Table: Weapons), but a character who does so takes a -4 penalty on the attack roll. Throwing a light or one-handed weapon is a standard action, while throwing a two-handed weapon is a full-round action. Regardless of the type of weapon, such an attack scores a threat only on a natural roll of 20 and deals double damage on a critical hit. Such a weapon has a range increment of 10 feet.

**Projectile Weapons:** Light crossbows, slings, heavy crossbows, shortbows, composite shortbows, longbows, composite longbows, hand crossbows, and repeating crossbows are projectile weapons. Most projectile weapons require two hands to use (see specific weapon descriptions). A character gets no Strength bonus on damage rolls with a projectile weapon unless it's a specially built composite shortbow, specially built composite longbow, or sling. If the character has a penalty for low Strength, apply it to damage rolls when he or she uses a bow or a sling.

**Ammunition:** Projectile weapons use ammunition: arrows (for bows), bolts (for crossbows), or sling bullets (for slings). When using a bow, a character can draw ammunition as a free action; crossbows and slings require an action for reloading. Generally speaking, ammunition that hits its target is destroyed or rendered useless, while normal ammunition that misses has a 50% chance of being destroyed or lost.

Although they are thrown weapons, shuriken are treated as ammunition for the purposes of drawing them, crafting masterwork or otherwise special versions of them (see Masterwork Weapons), and what happens to them after they are thrown.

**Light, One-Handed, and Two-Handed Melee Weapons:** This designation is a measure of how much effort it takes to wield a weapon in combat. It indicates whether a melee weapon, when wielded by a character of the weapon's size category, is considered a light weapon, a one-handed weapon, or a two-handed weapon.

**Light:** A light weapon is easier to use in one's off hand than a one-handed weapon is, and it can be used while grappling. A light weapon is used in one hand. Add the wielder's Strength bonus (if any) to damage rolls for melee

attacks with a light weapon if it's used in the primary hand, or one-half the wielder's Strength bonus if it's used in the off hand. Using two hands to wield a light weapon gives no advantage on damage; the Strength bonus applies as though the weapon were held in the wielder's primary hand only.

An unarmed strike is always considered a light weapon.

**One-Handed:** A one-handed weapon can be used in either the primary hand or the off hand. Add the wielder's Strength bonus to damage rolls for melee attacks with a one-handed weapon if it's used in the primary hand, or  $\frac{1}{2}$  his or her Strength bonus if it's used in the off hand. If a one-handed weapon is wielded with two hands during melee combat, add 1.5 times the character's Strength bonus to damage rolls.

**Two-Handed:** Two hands are required to use a two-handed melee weapon effectively. Apply 1.5 times the character's Strength bonus to damage rolls for melee attacks with such a weapon.

**Weapon Size:** Every weapon has a size category. This designation indicates the size of the creature for which the weapon was designed.

A weapon's size category isn't the same as its size as an object. Instead, a weapon's size category is keyed to the size of the intended wielder. In general, a light weapon is an object two size categories smaller than the wielder, a one-handed weapon is an object one size category smaller than the wielder, and a two-handed weapon is an object of the same size category as the wielder.

**Inappropriately Sized Weapons:** A creature can't make optimum use of a weapon that isn't properly sized for it. A cumulative -2 penalty applies on attack rolls for each size category of difference between the size of its intended wielder and the size of its actual wielder. If the creature isn't proficient with the weapon a -4 nonproficiency penalty also applies.

The measure of how much effort it takes to use a weapon (whether the weapon is designated as a light, one-handed, or two-handed weapon for a particular wielder) is altered by one step for each size category of difference between the wielder's size and the size of the creature for which the weapon was designed. If a weapon's designation would be changed to something other than light, one-handed, or two-handed by this alteration, the creature can't wield the weapon at all.

**Improvised Weapons:** Sometimes objects not crafted to be weapons nonetheless see use in combat. Because such objects are not designed for this use, any creature that uses one in combat is considered to be nonproficient with it and takes a -4 penalty on attack rolls made with that object. To determine the size category and appropriate damage for an improvised weapon, compare its relative size and damage potential to the weapon list to find a reasonable match. An improvised weapon scores a threat on a natural roll of 20 and deals double damage on a critical hit. An improvised thrown weapon has a range increment of 10 feet.

## Weapon Qualities

Here is the format for weapon entries (given as column headings on Table: Weapons, below).

**Cost:** This value is the weapon's cost in gold pieces (gp) or silver pieces (sp). The cost includes miscellaneous gear that goes with the weapon.

This cost is the same for a Small or Medium version of the weapon. A Large version costs twice the listed price.

**Damage:** The Damage columns give the damage dealt by the weapon on a successful hit. The column labeled "Dmg (S)" is for Small weapons. The column labeled "Dmg (M)" is for Medium weapons. If two damage ranges are given then the weapon is a double weapon. Use the second damage figure given for the double weapon's extra attack. Table: Tiny and Large Weapon Damage gives weapon damage values for weapons of those sizes.

**Critical:** The entry in this column notes how the weapon is used with the rules for critical hits. When your character scores a critical hit, roll the damage two, three, or four times, as indicated by its critical multiplier (using all applicable modifiers on each roll), and add all the results together.

**Exception:** Extra damage over and above a weapon's normal damage is not multiplied when you score a critical hit.

x2: The weapon deals double damage on a critical hit.

x3: The weapon deals triple damage on a critical hit.

x3/x4: One head of this double weapon deals triple damage on a critical hit. The other head deals quadruple damage on a critical hit.

x4: The weapon deals quadruple damage on a critical hit.

19-20/x2: The weapon scores a threat on a natural roll of 19 or 20 (instead of just 20) and deals double damage on a critical hit. (The weapon has a threat range of 19-20.)

Table 6.3: Tiny and Large Weapon Damage

Medium Weapon Damage	Tiny Weapon Damage	Large Weapon Damage
1d2	--	1d3
1d3	1	1d4
1d4	1d2	1d6
1d6	1d3	1d8
1d8	1d4	2d6
1d10	1d6	2d8
1d12	1d8	3d6
2d4	1d4	2d6
2d6	1d8	3d6
2d8	1d10	3d8
2d10	2d6	4d8

**18-20/x2:** The weapon scores a threat on a natural roll of 18, 19, or 20 (instead of just 20) and deals double damage on a critical hit. (The weapon has a threat range of 18-20.)

**Range Increment:** Any attack at less than this distance is not penalized for range. However, each full range increment imposes a cumulative -2 penalty on the attack roll. A thrown weapon has a maximum range of five range increments. A projectile weapon can shoot out to ten range increments.

**Weight:** This column gives the weight of a Medium version of the weapon. Halve this number for Small weapons and double it for Large weapons.

**Type:** Weapons are classified according to the type of damage they deal: bludgeoning, piercing, or slashing. Some monsters may be resistant or immune to attacks from certain types of weapons.

Some weapons deal damage of multiple types. If a weapon is of two types, the damage it deals is not half one type and half another; all of it is both types. Therefore, a creature would have to be immune to both types of damage to ignore any of the damage from such a weapon.

In other cases, a weapon can deal either of two types of damage. In a situation when the damage type is significant, the wielder can choose which type of damage to deal with such a weapon.

**Special:** Some weapons have special features. See the weapon descriptions for details.

## Weapon Descriptions

Weapons found on Table: Weapons that have special options for the wielder ("you") are described below. Splash weapons are described under Special Substances and Items.

**Arrows:** An arrow used as a melee weapon is treated as a light improvised weapon (-4 penalty on attack rolls) and deals damage as a dagger of its size (critical multiplier x2). Arrows come in a leather quiver that holds 20 arrows. An arrow that hits its target is destroyed; one that misses has a 50% chance of being destroyed or lost.

**Bastard Sword:** A bastard sword is too large to use in one hand without special training; thus, it is an exotic weapon. A character can use a bastard sword two-handed as a martial weapon.

**Bolas:** You can use this weapon to make a ranged trip attack against an opponent. You can't be tripped during your own trip attempt when using a set of bolas.

**Bolts:** A crossbow bolt used as a melee weapon is treated as a light improvised weapon (-4 penalty on attack rolls) and deals damage as a dagger of its size (crit x2). Bolts come in a wooden case that holds 10 bolts (or 5, for a repeating crossbow). A bolt that hits its target is destroyed; one that misses has a 50% chance of being destroyed or lost.

**Bullets:** Bullets come in a leather pouch that holds 10 bullets. A bullet that hits its target is destroyed; one that misses has a 50% chance of being destroyed or lost.

**Composite Longbow:** You need at least two hands to use a bow, regardless of its size. You can use a composite longbow while mounted. All composite bows are made with a particular strength rating (that is, each requires a minimum Strength modifier to use with proficiency). If your Strength bonus is less than the strength rating of the composite bow, you can't effectively use it, so you take a -2 penalty on attacks with it. The default composite longbow requires a Strength modifier of +0 or higher to use with proficiency. A composite longbow can be made with a high strength rating to take advantage of an above-average Strength score; this feature allows you to add your Strength

Table 6.4: Simple Weapons

Weapon	Cost	Dmg (S)	Dmg (M)	Critical	Range Increment	Weight <sup>1</sup>	Type <sup>2</sup>
<b>Unarmed Attacks</b>							
Gauntlet	2gp	1d2	1d3	x2	--	1 lb	Bludgeoning
Unarmed Strike	--	1d2 <sup>N</sup>	1d3 <sup>N</sup>	x2	--	--	Bludgeoning
<b>Light Melee Weapons</b>							
Dagger	2gp	1d3	1d4	19-20/x2	10ft	1 lb	Piercing or Slashing
Light Mace	5gp	1d4	1d6	x2	--	4 lb	Bludgeoning
Punching Dagger	2gp	1d3	1d4	x3	--	1 lb	Piercing
Sickle	6gp	1d4	1d6	x2	--	2 lb	Slashing
Spiked Gauntlet	5gp	1d3	1d4	x2	--	1 lb	Piercing
<b>One-Handed Melee Weapons</b>							
Club	--	1d4	1d6	x2	10ft	3 lb	Bludgeoning
Heavy Mace	12gp	1d6	1d8	x2	--	8 lb	Bludgeoning
Morningstar	8gp	1d6	1d8	x2	--	6 lb	Bludgeoning and Piercing
Shortspear	1gp	1d4	1d6	x2	20ft	3 lb	Piercing
<b>Two-Handed Melee Weapons</b>							
Longspear <sup>R</sup>	5gp	1d6	1d8	x3	--	9 lb	Piercing
Quarterstaff <sup>D</sup>	--	1d4/1d4	1d6/1d6	x2	--	4 lb	Bludgeoning
Spear	2gp	1d6	1d8	x3	20ft	6 lb	Piercing
<b>Ranged Weapons</b>							
Heavy Crossbow	50gp	1d8	1d10	19-20/x2	120ft	8 lb	Piercing
Light Crossbow	35gp	1d6	1d8	19-20/x2	80ft	4 lb	Piercing
Bolts (10)	1gp	--	--	--	--	1 lb	--
Dart	5sp	1d3	1d4	x2	20ft	½ lb	Piercing
Javelin	1gp	1d4	1d6	x2	30ft	2 lb	Piercing
Sling	--	1d3	1d4	x2	50ft	0 lb	Bludgeoning
Bullets (10)	1sp	--	--	--	--	5 lb	--

<sup>1</sup> For Medium weapons. A Small weapon weighs half as much, and a Large weapon weighs twice as much.

<sup>2</sup> When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies "and", or either type (player's choice at time of attack) if the entry specifies "or".

<sup>N</sup> The weapon deals nonlethal damage rather than lethal damage.

<sup>R</sup> Reach weapon.

<sup>D</sup> Double weaopn.

bonus to damage, up to the maximum bonus indicated for the bow. Each point of Strength bonus granted by the bow adds 100 gp to its cost.

For purposes of weapon proficiency and similar feats, a composite longbow is treated as if it were a longbow.

**Composite Shortbow:** You need at least two hands to use a bow, regardless of its size. You can use a composite shortbow while mounted. All composite bows are made with a particular strength rating (that is, each requires a minimum Strength modifier to use with proficiency). If your Strength bonus is lower than the strength rating of the composite bow, you can't effectively use it, so you take a -2 penalty on attacks with it. The default composite shortbow requires a Strength modifier of +0 or higher to use with proficiency. A composite shortbow can be made with a high strength rating to take advantage of an above-average Strength score; this feature allows you to add your Strength bonus to damage, up to the maximum bonus indicated for the bow. Each point of Strength bonus granted by the bow adds 75 gp to its cost.

For purposes of weapon proficiency and similar feats, a composite shortbow is treated as if it were a shortbow.

**Dagger:** You get a +2 bonus on Sleight of Hand checks made to conceal a dagger on your body (see the Sleight of Hand skill).

**Dire Flail:** A dire flail is a double weapon. You can fight with it as if fighting with two weapons, but if you do, you incur all the normal attack penalties associated with fighting with two weapons, just as if you were using a one-handed weapon and a light weapon. A creature wielding a dire flail in one hand can't use it as a double weapon – only one end of the weapon can be used in any given round.

Table 6.5: Martial Weapons

Weapon	Cost	Dmg (S)	Dmg (M)	Critical	Range Increment	Weight <sup>1</sup>	Type <sup>2</sup>
<b>Light Melee Weapons</b>							
Handaxe	6gp	1d4	1d6	x3	--	3 lb	Slashing
Kukri	8gp	1d3	1d4	18-20/x2	--	2 lb	Slashing
Light Hammer	1gp	1d3	1d4	x2	20ft	2 lb	Bludgeoning
Light Pick	4gp	1d3	1d4	x4	--	3 lb	Piercing
Light Shield	special	1d2	1d3	x2	--	special	Bludgeoning
Light Spiked Shield	special	1d3	1d4	x2	--	special	Piercing
Sap	1gp	1d4 <sup>N</sup>	1d6 <sup>N</sup>	x2	--	2 lb	Bludgeoning
Short Sword	10gp	1d4	1d6	19-20/x2	--	2 lb	Piercing
Spiked Armor	special	1d4	1d6	x2	--	special	Piercing
Throwing Axe	8gp	1d4	1d6	x2	10ft	2 lb	Slashing
<b>One-Handed Melee Weapons</b>							
Battleaxe	10gp	1d6	1d8	x3	--	6 lb	Slashing
Flail	8gp	1d6	1d8	x2	--	5 lb	Bludgeoning
Heavy Pick	8gp	1d4	1d6	x4	--	6 lb	Piercing
Heavy Shield	special	1d3	1d4	x2	--	special	Bludgeoning
Heavy Spiked Shield	special	1d4	1d6	x2	--	special	Piercing
Longsword	15gp	1d6	1d8	19-20/x2	--	4 lb	Slashing
Rapier	20gp	1d4	1d6	18-20/x2	--	2 lb	Piercing
Scimitar	15gp	1d4	1d6	18-20/x2	--	4 lb	Slashing
Trident	15gp	1d6	1d8	x2	10ft	4 lb	Piercing
Warhammer	12gp	1d6	1d8	x3	--	5 lb	Bludgeoning
<b>Two-Handed Melee Weapons</b>							
Falchion	75gp	1d6	2d4	18-20/x2	--	8 lb	Slashing
Glaive <sup>R</sup>	8gp	1d8	1d10	x3	--	10 lb	Slashing
Greataxe	20gp	1d10	1d12	x3	--	12 lb	Slashing
Greatclub	5gp	1d8	1d10	x2	--	8 lb	Bludgeoning
Greatsword	50gp	1d10	2d6	19-20/x2	--	12 lb	Slashing
Guisame <sup>R</sup>	9gp	1d6	2d4	x3	--	12 lb	Slashing
Halberd	10gp	1d8	1d10	x3	--	12 lb	Piercing or Slashing
Heavy Flail	15gp	1d8	1d10	19-20/x2	--	8 lb	Bludgeoning
Lance <sup>R</sup>	10gp	1d6	1d8	x3	--	10 lb	Slashing
Ranseur <sup>R</sup>	10gp	1d6	2d4	x3	--	12 lb	Slashing
Scythe	18gp	1d8	2d4	x4	--	10 lb	Piercing or Slashing
<b>Ranged Weapons</b>							
Composite Longbow	100gp	1d6	1d8	x3	110ft	3 lb	Piercing
Composite Shortbow	75gp	1d4	1d6	x3	70ft	2 lb	Piercing
Longbow	75gp	1d6	1d8	x3	110ft	3 lb	Piercing
Shortbow	30gp	1d4	1d6	x3	60ft	2 lb	Piercing
Arrows (20)	1gp	--	--	--	--	1 lb	--

<sup>1</sup> For Medium weapons. A Small weapon weighs half as much, and a Large weapon weighs twice as much.

<sup>2</sup> When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies "and", or either type (player's choice at time of attack) if the entry specifies "or".

<sup>N</sup> The weapon deals nonlethal damage rather than lethal damage.

<sup>R</sup> Reach weapon.

When using a dire flail, you get a +2 bonus on opposed attack rolls made to disarm an enemy (including the opposed attack roll to avoid being disarmed if such an attempt fails).

You can also use this weapon to make trip attacks. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the dire flail to avoid being tripped.

**Dwarven Waraxe:** A dwarven waraxe is too large to use in one hand without special training; thus, it is an exotic weapon. A Medium character can use a dwarven waraxe two-handed as a martial weapon, or a Large creature can use it one-handed in the same way. A dwarf treats a dwarven waraxe as a martial weapon even when using it in one hand.

Table 6.6: Exotic Weapons

Weapon	Cost	Dmg (S)	Dmg (M)	Critical	Range	Weight <sup>1</sup>	Type <sup>2</sup>
					Increment		
<b>Light Melee Weapons</b>							
Kama	2gp	1d4	1d6	x2	--	2 lb	Slashing
Nunchaku	2gp	1d4	1d6	x2	--	2 lb	Bludgeoning
Sai	2gp	1d3	1d4	x2	10ft	1 lb	Bludgeoning
Siangham	3gp	1d4	1d5	x2	--	1 lb	Piercing
<b>One-Handed Melee Weapons</b>							
Bastard Sword	35gp	1d8	1d10	19-20/x2	--	6 lb	Slashing
Dwarven Waraxe	30gp	1d8	1d10	x3	--	8 lb	Slashing
Whip <sup>R</sup>	1gp	1d2	1d3	x2	--	2 lb	Slashing
<b>Two-Handed Melee Weapons</b>							
Dire Flail <sup>D</sup>	90gp	1d6/1d6	1d8/1d8	x2	--	10 lb	Bludgeoning
Dwarven Urgosh <sup>D</sup>	50gp	1d6/1d4	1d8/1d6	x3	--	12 lb	Slashing or Piercing
Gnome Hooked Hammer <sup>D</sup>	20gp	1d6/1d4	1d8/1d6	x3/x4	--	6 lb	Bludgeoning and Piercing
Orc Double Axe <sup>D</sup>	60gp	1d6/1d6	1d8/1d8	x3	--	15 lb	Slashing
Spiked Chain <sup>R</sup>	25gp	1d6	2d4	x2	--	10 lb	Piercing
Two-Bladed Sword <sup>D</sup>	100gp	1d6/1d6	1d8/1d8	19-20/x2	--	10 lb	Slashing
<b>Ranged Weapons</b>							
Bolas	5gp	1d3 <sup>N</sup>	1d4 <sup>N</sup>	x2	10ft	2 lb	Bludgeoning
Hand Crossbow	100gp	1d3	1d4	19-20/x2	30ft	2 lb	Slashing
Bolts (10)	1gp	--	--	--	--	1lb	--
Heavy Repeating Crossbow	400gp	1d8	1d10	19-20/x2	120ft	12 lb	Piercing
Light Repeating Crossbow	250gp	1d6	1d8	19-20/x2	80ft	6 lb	Piercing
Bolt Case (5)	1gp	--	--	--	--	1 lb	--
Net	20gp	--	--	--	10ft	6 lb	--
Shuriken (5)	1gp	1	1d2	x2	10ft	½lb	Piercing

<sup>1</sup> For Medium weapons. A Small weapon weighs half as much, and a Large weapon weighs twice as much.

<sup>2</sup> When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies "and", or either type (player's choice at time of attack) if the entry specifies "or".

<sup>R</sup> Reach weapon.

<sup>D</sup> Double weaopn.

**Flail or Heavy Flail:** With a flail, you get a +2 bonus on opposed attack rolls made to disarm an enemy (including the roll to avoid being disarmed if such an attempt fails).

You can also use this weapon to make trip attacks. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the flail to avoid being tripped.

**Gauntlet:** This metal glove lets you deal lethal damage rather than nonlethal damage with unarmed strikes. A strike with a gauntlet is otherwise considered an unarmed attack. The cost and weight given are for a single gauntlet. Medium and heavy armors (except breastplate) come with gauntlets.

**Glaive:** A glaive has reach. You can strike opponents 10 feet away with it, but you can't use it against an adjacent foe.

**Gnome Hooked Hammer:** A gnome hooked hammer is a double weapon. You can fight with it as if fighting with two weapons, but if you do, you incur all the normal attack penalties associated with fighting with two weapons, just as if you were using a one-handed weapon and a light weapon. The hammer's blunt head is a bludgeoning weapon that deals 1d6 points of damage (crit x3). Its hook is a piercing weapon that deals 1d4 points of damage (crit x4). You can use either head as the primary weapon. The other head is the offhand weapon. A creature wielding a gnome hooked hammer in one hand can't use it as a double weapon – only one end of the weapon can be used in any given round.

You can use a gnome hooked hammer to make trip attacks. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the gnome hooked hammer to avoid being tripped.

Gnomes treat gnome hooked hammers as martial weapons.

**Guisarme:** A guisarme has reach. You can strike opponents 10 feet away with it, but you can't use it against an adjacent foe.

You can also use it to make trip attacks. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the guisarme to avoid being tripped.

**Halberd:** If you use a ready action to set a halberd against a charge, you deal double damage on a successful hit against a charging character.

You can use a halberd to make trip attacks. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the halberd to avoid being tripped.

**Hand Crossbow:** You can draw a hand crossbow back by hand. Loading a hand crossbow is a move action that provokes attacks of opportunity.

You can shoot, but not load, a hand crossbow with one hand at no penalty. You can shoot a hand crossbow with each hand, but you take a penalty on attack rolls as if attacking with two light weapons.

**Heavy Crossbow:** You draw a heavy crossbow back by turning a small winch. Loading a heavy crossbow is a full-round action that provokes attacks of opportunity.

Normally, operating a heavy crossbow requires two hands. However, you can shoot, but not load, a heavy crossbow with one hand at a -4 penalty on attack rolls. You can shoot a heavy crossbow with each hand, but you take a penalty on attack rolls as if attacking with two one-handed weapons. This penalty is cumulative with the penalty for one-handed firing.

**Javelin:** Since it is not designed for melee, you are treated as nonproficient with it and take a -4 penalty on attack rolls if you use a javelin as a melee weapon.

**Kama:** The kama is a special monk weapon. This designation gives a monk wielding a kama special options.

You can use a kama to make trip attacks. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the kama to avoid being tripped.

**Lance:** A lance deals double damage when used from the back of a charging mount. It has reach, so you can strike opponents 10 feet away with it, but you can't use it against an adjacent foe.

While mounted, you can wield a lance with one hand.

**Light Crossbow:** You draw a light crossbow back by pulling a lever. Loading a light crossbow is a move action that provokes attacks of opportunity.

Normally, operating a light crossbow requires two hands. However, you can shoot, but not load, a light crossbow with one hand at a -2 penalty on attack rolls. You can shoot a light crossbow with each hand, but you take a penalty on attack rolls as if attacking with two light weapons. This penalty is cumulative with the penalty for one-handed firing.

**Longbow:** You need at least two hands to use a bow, regardless of its size. A longbow is too unwieldy to use while you are mounted. If you have a penalty for low Strength, apply it to damage rolls when you use a longbow. If you have a bonus for high Strength, you can apply it to damage rolls when you use a composite longbow (see below) but not a regular longbow.

**Longspear:** A longspear has reach. You can strike opponents 10 feet away with it, but you can't use it against an adjacent foe. If you use a ready action to set a longspear against a charge, you deal double damage on a successful hit against a charging character.

**Net:** A net is used to entangle enemies. When you throw a net, you make a ranged touch attack against your target. A net's maximum range is 10 feet. If you hit, the target is entangled. An entangled creature takes a -2 penalty on attack rolls and a -4 penalty on Dexterity, can move at only half speed, and cannot charge or run. If you control the trailing rope by succeeding on an opposed Strength check while holding it, the entangled creature can move only within the limits that the rope allows. If the entangled creature attempts to cast a spell, it must make a DC 15 Concentration check or be unable to cast the spell.

An entangled creature can escape with a DC 20 Escape Artist check (a full-round action). The net has 5 hit points and can be burst with a DC 25 Strength check (also a full-round action).

A net is useful only against creatures within one size category of you.

A net must be folded to be thrown effectively. The first time you throw your net in a fight, you make a normal ranged touch attack roll. After the net is unfolded, you take a -4 penalty on attack rolls with it. It takes 2 rounds for a proficient user to fold a net and twice that long for a nonproficient one to do so.

**Nunchaku:** The nunchaku is a special monk weapon. This designation gives a monk wielding a nunchaku special options. With a nunchaku, you get a +2 bonus on opposed attack rolls made to disarm an enemy (including the roll to avoid being disarmed if such an attempt fails).

**Orc Double Axe:** An orc double axe is a double weapon. You can fight with it as if fighting with two weapons, but if you do, you incur all the normal attack penalties associated with fighting with two weapons, just as if you were using a one-handed weapon and a light weapon.

A creature wielding an orc double axe in one hand can't use it as a double weapon – only one end of the weapon can be used in any given round.

**Quarterstaff:** A quarterstaff is a double weapon. You can fight with it as if fighting with two weapons, but if you do, you incur all the normal attack penalties associated with fighting with two weapons, just as if you were using a one-handed weapon and a light weapon. A creature wielding a quarterstaff in one hand can't use it as a double weapon – only one end of the weapon can be used in any given round.

The quarterstaff is a special monk weapon. This designation gives a monk wielding a quarterstaff special options.

**Ranseur:** A ranseur has reach. You can strike opponents 10 feet away with it, but you can't use it against an adjacent foe.

With a ranseur, you get a +2 bonus on opposed attack rolls made to disarm an opponent (including the roll to avoid being disarmed if such an attempt fails).

**Rapier:** You can use the Weapon Finesse feat to apply your Dexterity modifier instead of your Strength modifier to attack rolls with a rapier sized for you, even though it isn't a light weapon for you. You can't wield a rapier in two hands in order to apply 1.5 times your Strength bonus to damage.

**Repeating Crossbow:** The repeating crossbow (whether heavy or light) holds 5 crossbow bolts. As long as it holds bolts, you can reload it by pulling the reloading lever (a free action). Loading a new case of 5 bolts is a full-round action that provokes attacks of opportunity.

You can fire a repeating crossbow with one hand or fire a repeating crossbow in each hand in the same manner as you would a normal crossbow of the same size. However, you must fire the weapon with two hands in order to use the reloading lever, and you must use two hands to load a new case of bolts.

**Sai:** With a sai, you get a +4 bonus on opposed attack rolls made to disarm an enemy (including the roll to avoid being disarmed if such an attempt fails).

The sai is a special monk weapon. This designation gives a monk wielding a sai special options.

**Scythe:** A scythe can be used to make trip attacks. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the scythe to avoid being tripped.

**Shield, Heavy or Light:** You can bash with a shield instead of using it for defense. See Armor for details.

**Shortbow:** You need at least two hands to use a bow, regardless of its size. You can use a shortbow while mounted. If you have a penalty for low Strength, apply it to damage rolls when you use a shortbow. If you have a bonus for high Strength, you can apply it to damage rolls when you use a composite shortbow (see below) but not a regular shortbow.

**Shortspear:** A shortspear is small enough to wield one-handed. It may also be thrown.

**Shuriken:** A shuriken is a special monk weapon. This designation gives a monk wielding shuriken special options. A shuriken can't be used as a melee weapon.

Although they are thrown weapons, shuriken are treated as ammunition for the purposes of drawing them, crafting masterwork or otherwise special versions of them and what happens to them after they are thrown.

**Siangham:** The siangham is a special monk weapon. This designation gives a monk wielding a siangham special options.

**Sickle:** A sickle can be used to make trip attacks. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the sickle to avoid being tripped.

**Sling:** Your Strength modifier applies to damage rolls when you use a sling, just as it does for thrown weapons. You can fire, but not load, a sling with one hand. Loading a sling is a move action that requires two hands and provokes attacks of opportunity.

You can hurl ordinary stones with a sling, but stones are not as dense or as round as bullets. Thus, such an attack deals damage as if the weapon were designed for a creature one size category smaller than you and you take a -1 penalty on attack rolls.

**Spear:** A spear can be thrown. If you use a ready action to set a spear against a charge, you deal double damage on a successful hit against a charging character.

**Spiked Armor:** You can outfit your armor with spikes, which can deal damage in a grapple or as a separate attack. See Armor for details.

**Spiked Chain:** A spiked chain has reach, so you can strike opponents 10 feet away with it. In addition, unlike most other weapons with reach, it can be used against an adjacent foe.

You can make trip attacks with the chain. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the chain to avoid being tripped.

When using a spiked chain, you get a +2 bonus on opposed attack rolls made to disarm an opponent (including the roll to avoid being disarmed if such an attempt fails).

You can use the Weapon Finesse feat to apply your Dexterity modifier instead of your Strength modifier to attack rolls with a spiked chain sized for you, even though it isn't a light weapon for you.

**Spiked Gauntlet:** Your opponent cannot use a disarm action to disarm you of spiked gauntlets. The cost and weight given are for a single gauntlet. An attack with a spiked gauntlet is considered an armed attack.

**Spiked Shield, Heavy or Light:** You can bash with a spiked shield instead of using it for defense. See Armor for details.

**Trident:** This weapon can be thrown. If you use a ready action to set a trident against a charge, you deal double damage on a successful hit against a charging character.

**Two-Bladed Sword:** A two-bladed sword is a double weapon. You can fight with it as if fighting with two weapons, but if you do, you incur all the normal attack penalties associated with fighting with two weapons, just as if you were using a one-handed weapon and a light weapon. A creature wielding a two-bladed sword in one hand can't use it as a double weapon – only one end of the weapon can be used in any given round.

**Urgrosh, Dwarven:** A dwarven urgrosh is a double weapon. You can fight with it as if fighting with two weapons, but if you do, you incur all the normal attack penalties associated with fighting with two weapons, just as if you were using a one-handed weapon and a light weapon. The urgrosh's axe head is a slashing weapon that deals 1d8 points of damage. Its spear head is a piercing weapon that deals 1d6 points of damage. You can use either head as the primary weapon. The other is the off-hand weapon. A creature wielding a dwarven urgrosh in one hand can't use it as a double weapon – only one end of the weapon can be used in any given round.

If you use a ready action to set an urgrosh against a charge, you deal double damage if you score a hit against a charging character. If you use an urgrosh against a charging character, the spear head is the part of the weapon that deals damage.

Dwarves treat dwarven urgroses as martial weapons.

**Unarmed Strike:** A Medium character deals 1d3 points of nonlethal damage with an unarmed strike. A Small character deals 1d2 points of nonlethal damage. A monk or any character with the Improved Unarmed Strike feat can deal lethal or nonlethal damage with unarmed strikes, at her option. The damage from an unarmed strike is considered weapon damage for the purposes of effects that give you a bonus on weapon damage rolls.

An unarmed strike is always considered a light weapon. Therefore, you can use the Weapon Finesse feat to apply your Dexterity modifier instead of your Strength modifier to attack rolls with an unarmed strike.

**Whip:** A whip deals nonlethal damage. It deals no damage to any creature with an armor bonus of +1 or higher or a natural armor bonus of +3 or higher. The whip is treated as a melee weapon with 15-foot reach, though you don't threaten the area into which you can make an attack. In addition, unlike most other weapons with reach, you can use it against foes anywhere within your reach (including adjacent foes).

Using a whip provokes an attack of opportunity, just as if you had used a ranged weapon.

You can make trip attacks with a whip. If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the whip to avoid being tripped.

When using a whip, you get a +2 bonus on opposed attack rolls made to disarm an opponent (including the roll to keep from being disarmed if the attack fails).

You can use the Weapon Finesse feat to apply your Dexterity modifier instead of your Strength modifier to attack rolls with a whip sized for you, even though it isn't a light weapon for you.

## Masterwork Weapons

A masterwork weapon is a finely crafted version of a normal weapon. Wielding it provides a +1 enhancement bonus on attack rolls.

You can't add the masterwork quality to a weapon after it is created; it must be crafted as a masterwork weapon (see the Craft skill). The masterwork quality adds 300 gp to the cost of a normal weapon (or 6 gp to the cost of a single unit of ammunition). Adding the masterwork quality to a double weapon costs twice the normal increase (+600 gp).

Masterwork ammunition is damaged (effectively destroyed) when used. The enhancement bonus of masterwork ammunition does not stack with any enhancement bonus of the projectile weapon firing it.

All magic weapons are automatically considered to be of masterwork quality. The enhancement bonus granted by the masterwork quality doesn't stack with the enhancement bonus provided by the weapon's magic.

Even though some types of armor and shields can be used as weapons, you can't create a masterwork version of such an item that confers an enhancement bonus on attack rolls. Instead, masterwork armor and shields have lessened armor check penalties.

## 6.4 Armor

### Armor Qualities

To wear heavier armor effectively, a character can select the Armor Proficiency feats, but most classes are automatically proficient with the armors that work best for them.

Armor and shields can take damage from some types of attacks.

Here is the format for armor entries (given as column headings on Table: Armor and Shields, below).

**Cost:** The cost of the armor for Small or Medium humanoid creatures. See Armor for Unusual Creatures, below, for armor prices for other creatures.

**Armor/Shield Bonus:** Each armor grants an armor bonus to AC, while shields grant a shield bonus to AC. The armor bonus from a suit of armor doesn't stack with other effects or items that grant an armor bonus. Similarly, the shield bonus from a shield doesn't stack with other effects that grant a shield bonus.

**Maximum Dex Bonus:** This number is the maximum Dexterity bonus to AC that this type of armor allows. Heavier armors limit mobility, reducing the wearer's ability to dodge blows. This restriction doesn't affect any other Dexterity-related abilities.

Even if a character's Dexterity bonus to AC drops to 0 because of armor, this situation does not count as losing a Dexterity bonus to AC.

Your character's encumbrance (the amount of gear he or she carries) may also restrict the maximum Dexterity bonus that can be applied to his or her Armor Class.

**Shields:** Shields do not affect a character's maximum Dexterity bonus.

**Armor Check Penalty:** Any armor heavier than leather hurts a character's ability to use some skills. An armor check penalty number is the penalty that applies to [Balance](#), [Climb](#), [Escape Artist](#), [Hide](#), [Jump](#), [Move Silently](#), [Sleight of Hand](#), and [Tumble](#) checks by a character wearing a certain kind of armor. Double the normal armor check penalty is applied to [Swim](#) checks. A character's encumbrance (the amount of gear carried, including armor) may also apply an armor check penalty.

**Shields:** If a character is wearing armor and using a shield, both armor check penalties apply.

**Nonproficient with Armor Worn:** A character who wears armor and/or uses a shield with which he or she is not proficient takes the armor's (and/or shield's) armor check penalty on attack rolls and on all Strength-based and Dexterity-based ability and skill checks. The penalty for nonproficiency with armor stacks with the penalty for nonproficiency with shields.

**Sleeping in Armor:** A character who sleeps in medium or heavy armor is automatically fatigued the next day. He or she takes a -2 penalty on Strength and Dexterity and can't charge or run. Sleeping in light armor does not cause fatigue.

**Arcane Spell Failure:** Armor interferes with the gestures that a spellcaster must make to cast an arcane spell that has a somatic component. Arcane spellcasters face the possibility of arcane spell failure if they're wearing armor. Bards can wear light armor without incurring any arcane spell failure chance for their bard spells.

**Casting an Arcane Spell in Armor:** A character who casts an arcane spell while wearing armor must usually make an arcane spell failure roll. The number in the Arcane Spell Failure Chance column on Table: Armor and Shields is the chance that the spell fails and is ruined. If the spell lacks a somatic component, however, it can be cast with no chance of arcane spell failure.

**Shields:** If a character is wearing armor and using a shield, add the two numbers together to get a single arcane spell failure chance.

**Speed:** Medium or heavy armor slows the wearer down. The number on Table: Armor and Shields is the character's speed while wearing the armor. [Humans](#), [Elves](#), [Half-Elves](#), and [Half-Orcs](#) have an unencumbered speed of 30 feet. They use the first column. [Dwarves](#), [Gnomes](#), and [Halflings](#) have an unencumbered speed of 20 feet. They use the second column. Remember, however, that a dwarf's land speed remains 20 feet even in medium or heavy armor or when carrying a medium or heavy load.

**Shields:** Shields do not affect a character's speed.

**Weight:** This column gives the weight of the armor sized for a Medium wearer. Armor fitted for Small characters weighs half as much, and armor for Large characters weighs twice as much.

### Armor Descriptions

Any special benefits or accessories to the types of armor found on Table: Armor and Shields are described below.

**Armor Spikes:** You can have spikes added to your armor, which allow you to deal extra piercing damage (see Table: Weapons) on a successful grapple attack. The spikes count as a martial weapon. If you are not proficient with them, you take a -4 penalty on grapple checks when you try to use them. You can also make a regular melee attack

Table 6.7: Armor and Shields

Armor	Cost	Armor/ Shield Bonus	Maximum Dex Bonus	Armor Check Penalty	Arcane Spell Failure	30ft	20ft	Weight <sup>1</sup>
<b>Light Armor</b>								
Padded	5gp	+1	+8	+0	5%	30ft	20ft	10 lb
Leather	10gp	+2	+6	+0	10%	30ft	20ft	15 lb
Studded Leather	25gp	+3	+5	-1	15%	30ft	20ft	20 lb
Chainshirt	100gp	+4	+4	-2	20%	30ft	20ft	25 lb
<b>Medium Armor</b>								
Hide	15gp	+3	+4	-3	20%	20ft	15ft	25 lb
Scale Mail	50gp	+4	+3	-4	25%	20ft	15ft	30 lb
Chainmail	150gp	+5	+2	-5	30%	20ft	15ft	40 lb
Breastplate	200gp	+5	+3	-4	25%	20ft	15ft	30 lb
<b>Heavy Armor</b>								
Splint Mail	200gp	+6	+0	-7	40%	20ft <sup>2</sup>	15ft <sup>2</sup>	45 lb
Banded Mail	250gp	+6	+1	-6	35%	20ft <sup>2</sup>	15ft <sup>2</sup>	35 lb
Half-Plate	600gp	+7	+0	-7	40%	20ft <sup>2</sup>	15ft <sup>2</sup>	50 lb
Full Plate	1,500gp	+8	+1	-6	35%	20ft <sup>2</sup>	15ft <sup>2</sup>	50 lb
<b>Shields</b>								
Buckler	15gp	+1	--	-1	5%	--	--	5 lb
Heavy Steel Shield	20gp	+2	--	-2	15%	--	--	15 lb
Heavy Wooden Shield	7gp	+2	--	-2	15%	--	--	10 lb
Light Steel Shield	9gp	+1	--	-1	5%	--	--	6 lb
Light Wooden Shield	3gp	+1	--	-1	5%	--	--	5 lb
Tower Shield	30gp	+4 <sup>3</sup>	+2	-10	50%	--	--	45 lb
<b>Extras</b>								
Armor Spikes	+50gp	--	--	--	--	--	--	+10 lb
Locked Gauntlet	8gp	--	--	Special	-- <sup>4</sup>	--	--	+5 lb
Shield Spikes	10gp	--	--	--	--	--	--	+5 lb

<sup>1</sup> For Medium items. A Small versions weighs half as much, and a Large weigh twice as much.

<sup>2</sup> When running in heavy armor, you move only triple your speed, not quadruple.

<sup>3</sup> A Tower Shield can instead grant you Cover.

<sup>4</sup> Hand not free to cast spells.

(or off-hand attack) with the spikes, and they count as a light weapon in this case. (You can't also make an attack with armor spikes if you have already made an attack with another off-hand weapon, and vice versa.)

An enhancement bonus to a suit of armor does not improve the spikes' effectiveness, but the spikes can be made into magic weapons in their own right.

**Banded Mail:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Breastplate:** It comes with a helmet and greaves.

**Buckler:** This small metal shield is worn strapped to your forearm. You can use a bow or crossbow without penalty while carrying it. You can also use your shield arm to wield a weapon (whether you are using an off-hand weapon or using your off hand to help wield a two-handed weapon), but you take a -1 penalty on attack rolls while doing so. This penalty stacks with those that may apply for fighting with your off hand and for fighting with two weapons. In any case, if you use a weapon in your off hand, you don't get the buckler's AC bonus for the rest of the round.

You can't bash someone with a buckler.

**Chain Shirt:** A chain shirt comes with a steel cap.

**Chainmail:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Full Plate:** The suit includes gauntlets, heavy leather boots, a visored helmet, and a thick layer of padding that is worn underneath the armor. Each suit of full plate must be individually fitted to its owner by a master armorsmith, although a captured suit can be resized to fit a new owner at a cost of 200 to 800 (2d4x100) gold pieces.

**Half-Plate:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Heavy Shield, Wooden or Steel:** You strap a shield to your forearm and grip it with your hand. A heavy shield is so heavy that you can't use your shield hand for anything else.

**Wooden or Steel:** Wooden and steel shields offer the same basic protection, though they respond differently to special attacks.

**Shield Bash Attacks:** You can bash an opponent with a heavy shield, using it as an off-hand weapon. See Table: Weapons for the damage dealt by a shield bash. Used this way, a heavy shield is a martial bludgeoning weapon. For the purpose of penalties on attack rolls, treat a heavy shield as a one-handed weapon. If you use your shield as a weapon, you lose its AC bonus until your next action (usually until the next round). An enhancement bonus on a shield does not improve the effectiveness of a shield bash made with it, but the shield can be made into a magic weapon in its own right.

**Light Shield, Wooden or Steel:** You strap a shield to your forearm and grip it with your hand. A light shield's weight lets you carry other items in that hand, although you cannot use weapons with it.

**Wooden or Steel:** Wooden and steel shields offer the same basic protection, though they respond differently to special attacks.

**Shield Bash Attacks:** You can bash an opponent with a light shield, using it as an off-hand weapon. See Table: Weapons for the damage dealt by a shield bash. Used this way, a light shield is a martial bludgeoning weapon. For the purpose of penalties on attack rolls, treat a light shield as a light weapon. If you use your shield as a weapon, you lose its AC bonus until your next action (usually until the next round). An enhancement bonus on a shield does not improve the effectiveness of a shield bash made with it, but the shield can be made into a magic weapon in its own right.

**Locked Gauntlet:** This armored gauntlet has small chains and braces that allow the wearer to attach a weapon to the gauntlet so that it cannot be dropped easily. It provides a +10 bonus on any roll made to keep from being disarmed in combat. Removing a weapon from a locked gauntlet or attaching a weapon to a locked gauntlet is a full-round action that provokes attacks of opportunity.

The price given is for a single locked gauntlet. The weight given applies only if you're wearing a breastplate, light armor, or no armor. Otherwise, the locked gauntlet replaces a gauntlet you already have as part of the armor.

While the gauntlet is locked, you can't use the hand wearing it for casting spells or employing skills. (You can still cast spells with somatic components, provided that your other hand is free.)

Like a normal gauntlet, a locked gauntlet lets you deal lethal damage rather than nonlethal damage with an unarmed strike.

**Scale Mail:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Shield Spikes:** When added to your shield, these spikes turn it into a martial piercing weapon that increases the damage dealt by a shield bash as if the shield were designed for a creature one size category larger than you. You can't put spikes on a buckler or a tower shield. Otherwise, attacking with a spiked shield is like making a shield bash attack (see above).

An enhancement bonus on a spiked shield does not improve the effectiveness of a shield bash made with it, but a spiked shield can be made into a magic weapon in its own right.

**Splint Mail:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Tower Shield:** This massive wooden shield is nearly as tall as you are. In most situations, it provides the indicated shield bonus to your AC. However, you can instead use it as total cover, though you must give up your attacks to do so. The shield does not, however, provide cover against targeted spells; a spellcaster can cast a spell on you by targeting the shield you are holding. You cannot bash with a tower shield, nor can you use your shield hand for anything else.

When employing a tower shield in combat, you take a -2 penalty on attack rolls because of the shield's encumbrance.

## Masterwork Armor

Just as with weapons, you can purchase or craft masterwork versions of armor or shields. Such a well-made item functions like the normal version, except that its armor check penalty is lessened by 1.

A masterwork suit of armor or shield costs an extra 150 gp over and above the normal cost for that type of armor or shield.

The masterwork quality of a suit of armor or shield never provides a bonus on attack or damage rolls, even if the armor or shield is used as a weapon.

All magic armors and shields are automatically considered to be of masterwork quality.

You can't add the masterwork quality to armor or a shield after it is created; it must be crafted as a masterwork item.

## Armor For Unusual Creatures

Armor and shields for unusually big creatures, unusually little creatures, and nonhumanoid creatures have different costs and weights from those given on Table: Armor and Shields. Refer to the appropriate line on the table and apply

the multipliers to cost and weight for the armor type in question.

Table 6.8: Armor Price and Weight by Size

	Humanoid	Non-Humanoid	
Tiny or smaller <sup>1</sup>	x½	x1/10	x1
Small	x1	x½	x1
Medium	x1	x1	x2
Large	x2	x2	x4
Huge	x4	x5	x8
Gargantuan	x8	x8	x16
Colossal	x16	x12	x32

<sup>1</sup>Divide armor bonus by 2.

## Getting Into And Out Of Armor

The time required to don armor depends on its type; see Table: Donning Armor.

**Don:** This column tells how long it takes a character to put the armor on. (One minute is 10 rounds.) Readying (strapping on) a shield is only a move action.

**Don Hastily:** This column tells how long it takes to put the armor on in a hurry. The armor check penalty and armor bonus for hastily donned armor are each 1 point worse than normal.

**Remove:** This column tells how long it takes to get the armor off. Loosing a shield (removing it from the arm and dropping it) is only a move action.

Table 6.9: Donning Armor

Armor Type	Don	Don Hastily	Remove
Shield (any)	1 move action	n/a	1 move action
Padded, leather, hide, studded leather, or chain shirt	1 minute	5 rounds	1 minute <sup>1</sup>
Breastplate, scale mail, chainmail, banded mail, or splint mail	4 minutes <sup>1</sup>	1 minute	1 minute <sup>1</sup>
Half-plate or full plate	4 minutes <sup>2</sup>	4 minutes <sup>1</sup>	1d4+1 minutes <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If the character has some help, cut this time in half. A single character doing nothing else can help one or two adjacent characters. Two characters can't help each other don armor at the same time.

<sup>2</sup> The wearer must have help to don this armor. Without help, it can be donned only hastily.

## 6.5 Goods and Services

### Adventuring Gear

A few of the pieces of adventuring gear found on Table: Adventuring Gear are described below, along with any special benefits they confer on the user ("you").

**Caltrops:** A caltrop is a four-pronged iron spike crafted so that one prong faces up no matter how the caltrop comes to rest. You scatter caltrops on the ground in the hope that your enemies step on them or are at least forced to slow down to avoid them. One 2- pound bag of caltrops covers an area 5 feet square.

Each time a creature moves into an area covered by caltrops (or spends a round fighting while standing in such an area), it might step on one. The caltrops make an attack roll (base attack bonus +0) against the creature. For this attack, the creature's shield, armor, and deflection bonuses do not count. If the creature is wearing shoes or other footwear, it gets a +2 armor bonus to AC. If the caltrops succeed on the attack, the creature has stepped on one. The caltrop deals 1 point of damage, and the creature's speed is reduced by one-half because its foot is wounded. This movement penalty lasts for 24 hours, or until the creature is successfully treated with a DC 15 Heal check, or until it receives at least 1 point of magical curing. A charging or running creature must immediately stop if it steps on a caltrop. Any creature moving at half speed or slower can pick its way through a bed of caltrops with no trouble.

Caltrops may not be effective against unusual opponents.

**Candle:** A candle dimly illuminates a 5-foot radius and burns for 1 hour.

**Chain:** Chain has hardness 10 and 5 hit points. It can be burst with a DC 26 Strength check.

**Clay Jug:** This basic ceramic jug is fitted with a stopper and holds 1 gallon of liquid.

Table 6.10: Adventuring Gear

Item	Cost	Weight	Item	Cost	Weight
10ft Ladder	5 cp	20 lb.	Lantern (bullseye)	12 gp	3 lb.
10ft Pole	2 sp	8 lb.	Lantern (hooded)	7 gp	2 lb.
Backpack (empty)	2 gp	2 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Lock	--	1 lb.
Barrel (empty)	2 gp	30 lb.	Very simple	20 gp	1 lb.
Basket (empty)	4 sp	1 lb.	Average	40 gp	1 lb.
Bedroll	1 sp	5 lb. <sup>1</sup>	Good	80 gp	1 lb.
Bell	1 gp	--	Amazing	150 gp	1 lb.
Belt Pouch (empty)	1 gp	½ lb. <sup>1</sup>	Manacles (common)	15 gp	2 lb.
Block and tackle	5 gp	5 lb.	Manacles (masterwork)	50 gp	2 lb.
Bucket (empty)	5 sp	2 lb.	Miner's Pick	3 gp	10 lb.
Caltrops	1 gp	2 lb.	Oil (1-pint flask)	1 sp	1 lb.
Candle	1 cp	--	Paper (sheet)	4 sp	--
Canvas (sq. yd.)	1 sp	1 lb.	Parchment (sheet)	2 sp	--
Case, map or scroll	1 gp	½ lb.	Piton	1 sp	½ lb.
Chain (10 ft.)	30 gp	2 lb.	Portable Ram	10 gp	20 lb.
Chalk, 1 piece	1 cp	--	Rope (hempen, 50 ft.)	1 gp	10 lb.
Chest (empty)	2 gp	25 lb.	Rope (silk, 50 ft.)	10 gp	5 lb.
Clay Jug	3 cp	9 lb.	Sack (empty)	1 sp	½ lb. <sup>1</sup>
Clay Mug/Tankard	2 cp	1 lb.	Sealing wax	1 gp	1 lb.
Clay Pitcher	2 cp	5 lb.	Sewing needle	5 sp	--
Common Lamp	1 sp	1 lb.	Signal whistle	8 sp	--
Crowbar	2 gp	5 lb.	Signet ring	5 gp	--
Firewood (per day)	1 cp	20 lb.	Sledge	1 gp	10 lb.
Fishhook	1 sp	--	Small Steel Mirror	10 gp	½ lb.
Fishing net, 25 sq. ft.	4 gp	5 lb.	Soap (per lb.)	5 sp	1 lb.
Flask (empty)	3 cp	1.5 lb.	Spade or shovel	2 gp	8 lb.
Flint and steel	1 gp	--	Spyglass	1,000 gp	1 lb.
Glass Wine Bottle	2 gp	--	Tent	10 gp	20 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Grappling hook	1 gp	4 lb.	Torch	1 cp	1 lb.
Hammer	5 sp	2 lb.	Trail Rations (per day)	5 sp	1 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Ink (1 oz. vial)	8 gp	--	Vial, ink or potion	1 gp	1/10 lb.
Inkpen	1 sp	--	Waterskin	1 gp	4 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Iron Pot	5 sp	10 lb.	Whetstone	2 cp	1 lb.
			Winter Blanket	5 sp	3 lb. <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> These items weigh one-quarter this amount when made for Small characters.

Containers for Small characters also carry one-quarter the normal amount.

**Common Lamp:** A lamp clearly illuminates a 15-foot radius, provides shadowy illumination out to a 30-foot radius, and burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a lamp in one hand.

**Crowbar:** A crowbar it grants a +2 circumstance bonus on Strength checks made for such purposes. If used in combat, treat a crowbar as a one-handed improvised weapon that deals bludgeoning damage equal to that of a club of its size.

**Flint and Steel:** Lighting a torch with flint and steel is a full-round action, and lighting any other fire with them takes at least that long.

**Grappling Hook:** Throwing a grappling hook successfully requires a Use Rope check (DC 10, +2 per 10 feet of distance thrown).

**Hammer:** If a hammer is used in combat, treat it as a one-handed improvised weapon that deals bludgeoning damage equal to that of a spiked gauntlet of its size.

**Ink:** This is black ink. You can buy ink in other colors, but it costs twice as much.

**Lantern, Bullseye:** A bullseye lantern provides clear illumination in a 60-foot cone and shadowy illumination in a 120-foot cone. It burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a bullseye lantern in one hand.

**Lantern, Hooded:** A hooded lantern clearly illuminates a 30-foot radius and provides shadowy illumination in a 60-foot radius. It burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a hooded lantern in one hand.

**Lock:** The DC to open a lock with the Open Lock skill depends on the lock's quality: simple (DC 20), average (DC 25), good (DC 30), or superior (DC 40).

**Manacles and Manacles, Masterwork:** Manacles can bind a Medium creature. A manacled creature can use the Escape Artist skill to slip free (DC 30, or DC 35 for masterwork manacles). Breaking the manacles requires a Strength check (DC 26, or DC 28 for masterwork manacles). Manacles have hardness 10 and 10 hit points.

Most manacles have locks; add the cost of the lock you want to the cost of the manacles.

For the same cost, you can buy manacles for a Small creature.

For a Large creature, manacles cost ten times the indicated amount, and for a Huge creature, one hundred times this amount. Gargantuan, Colossal, Tiny, Diminutive, and Fine creatures can be held only by specially made manacles.

**Oil:** A pint of oil burns for 6 hours in a lantern. You can use a flask of oil as a splash weapon. Use the rules for alchemist's fire, except that it takes a full round action to prepare a flask with a fuse. Once it is thrown, there is a 50% chance of the flask igniting successfully.

You can pour a pint of oil on the ground to cover an area 5 feet square, provided that the surface is smooth. If lit, the oil burns for 2 rounds and deals 1d3 points of fire damage to each creature in the area.

**Portable Ram:** This iron-shod wooden beam gives you a +2 circumstance bonus on Strength checks made to break open a door and it allows a second person to help you without having to roll, increasing your bonus by 2.

**Rope, Hempen:** This rope has 2 hit points and can be burst with a DC 23 Strength check.

**Rope, Silk:** This rope has 4 hit points and can be burst with a DC 24 Strength check. It is so supple that it provides a +2 circumstance bonus on Use Rope checks.

**Spyglass:** Objects viewed through a spyglass are magnified to twice their size.

**Torch:** A torch burns for 1 hour, clearly illuminating a 20-foot radius and providing shadowy illumination out to a 40-foot radius. If a torch is used in combat, treat it as a one-handed improvised weapon that deals bludgeoning damage equal to that of a gauntlet of its size, plus 1 point of fire damage.

**Vial:** A vial holds 1 ounce of liquid. The stoppered container usually is no more than 1 inch wide and 3 inches high.

## Special Substances and Items

Table 6.11: Special Substances and Items

Item	Cost	Weight
Acid (flask)	10 gp	1 lb.
Alchemist's fire (flask)	20 gp	1 lb.
Antitoxin (vial)	50 gp	--
Everburning torch	110 gp	1 lb.
Holy water (flask)	25 gp	1 lb.
Smokestick	20 gp	½ lb.
Sunrod	2 gp	1 lb.
Tanglefoot bag	50 gp	4 lb.
Thunderstone	30 gp	1 lb.
Tindertwig	1 gp	--

Any of these substances except for the everburning torch and holy water can be made by a character with the Craft (alchemy) skill.

**Acid:** You can throw a flask of acid as a splash weapon. Treat this attack as a ranged touch attack with a range increment of 10 feet. A direct hit deals 1d6 points of acid damage. Every creature within 5 feet of the point where the acid hits takes 1 point of acid damage from the splash.

**Alchemist's Fire:** You can throw a flask of alchemist's fire as a splash weapon. Treat this attack as a ranged touch attack with a range increment of 10 feet.

A direct hit deals 1d6 points of fire damage. Every creature within 5 feet of the point where the flask hits takes 1 point of fire damage from the splash. On the round following a direct hit, the target takes an additional 1d6 points of damage. If desired, the target can use a full-round action to attempt to extinguish the flames before taking this additional damage. Extinguishing the flames requires a DC 15 Reflex save. Rolling on the ground provides the target a +2 bonus on the save. Leaping into a lake or magically extinguishing the flames automatically smothers the fire.

**Antitoxin:** If you drink antitoxin, you get a +5 alchemical bonus on Fortitude saving throws against poison for 1 hour.

**Everburning Torch:** This otherwise normal torch has a *continual flame* spell cast upon it. An everburning torch clearly illuminates a 20-foot radius and provides shadowy illumination out to a 40-foot radius.

**Holy Water:** Holy water damages undead creatures and evil outsiders almost as if it were acid. A flask of holy water can be thrown as a splash weapon.

Treat this attack as a ranged touch attack with a range increment of 10 feet. A flask breaks if thrown against the body of a corporeal creature, but to use it against an incorporeal creature, you must open the flask and pour the holy water out onto the target. Thus, you can douse an incorporeal creature with holy water only if you are adjacent to it. Doing so is a ranged touch attack that does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

A direct hit by a flask of holy water deals 2d4 points of damage to an undead creature or an evil outsider. Each such creature within 5 feet of the point where the flask hits takes 1 point of damage from the splash.

Temples to good deities sell holy water at cost (making no profit).

**Smokestick:** This alchemically treated wooden stick instantly creates thick, opaque smoke when ignited. The smoke fills a 10-foot cube (treat the effect as a *fog cloud* spell, except that a moderate or stronger wind dissipates the smoke in 1 round). The stick is consumed after 1 round, and the smoke dissipates naturally.

**Sunrod:** This 1-foot-long, gold-tipped, iron rod glows brightly when struck. It clearly illuminates a 30-foot radius and provides shadowy illumination in a 60-foot radius. It glows for 6 hours, after which the gold tip is burned out and worthless.

**Tanglefoot Bag:** When you throw a tanglefoot bag at a creature (as a ranged touch attack with a range increment of 10 feet), the bag comes apart and the goo bursts out, entangling the target and then becoming tough and resilient upon exposure to air. An entangled creature takes a -2 penalty on attack rolls and a -4 penalty to Dexterity and must make a DC 15 Reflex save or be glued to the floor, unable to move. Even on a successful save, it can move only at half speed. Huge or larger creatures are unaffected by a tanglefoot bag. A flying creature is not stuck to the floor, but it must make a DC 15 Reflex save or be unable to fly (assuming it uses its wings to fly) and fall to the ground. A tanglefoot bag does not function underwater.

A creature that is glued to the floor (or unable to fly) can break free by making a DC 17 Strength check or by dealing 15 points of damage to the goo with a slashing weapon. A creature trying to scrape goo off itself, or another creature assisting, does not need to make an attack roll; hitting the goo is automatic, after which the creature that hit makes a damage roll to see how much of the goo was scraped off. Once free, the creature can move (including flying) at half speed. A character capable of spellcasting who is bound by the goo must make a DC 15 Concentration check to cast a spell. The goo becomes brittle and fragile after 2d4 rounds, cracking apart and losing its effectiveness. An application of *universal solvent* to a stuck creature dissolves the alchemical goo immediately.

**Thunderstone:** You can throw this stone as a ranged attack with a range increment of 20 feet. When it strikes a hard surface (or is struck hard), it creates a deafening bang that is treated as a sonic attack. Each creature within a 10-foot-radius spread must make a DC 15 Fortitude save or be deafened for 1 hour. A deafened creature, in addition to the obvious effects, takes a -4 penalty on initiative and has a 20% chance to miscast and lose any spell with a verbal component that it tries to cast.

Since you don't need to hit a specific target, you can simply aim at a particular 5-foot square. Treat the target square as AC 5.

**Tindertwig:** The alchemical substance on the end of this small, wooden stick ignites when struck against a rough surface. Creating a flame with a tindertwig is much faster than creating a flame with flint and steel (or a magnifying glass) and tinder. Lighting a torch with a tindertwig is a standard action (rather than a full-round action), and lighting any other fire with one is at least a standard action.

## Tools and Skill Kits

**Alchemist's Lab:** An alchemist's lab always has the perfect tool for making alchemical items, so it provides a +2 circumstance bonus on Craft (alchemy) checks. It has no bearing on the costs related to the Craft (alchemy) skill. Without this lab, a character with the Craft (alchemy) skill is assumed to have enough tools to use the skill but not enough to get the +2 bonus that the lab provides.

**Artisan's Tools (common):** These special tools include the items needed to pursue any craft. Without them, you have to use improvised tools (-2 penalty on Craft checks), if you can do the job at all.

**Artisan's Tools (masterwork):** These tools serve the same purpose as artisan's tools (above), but masterwork artisan's tools are the perfect tools for the job, so you get a +2 circumstance bonus on Craft checks made with them.

**Climber's Kit:** This is the perfect tool for climbing and gives you a +2 circumstance bonus on Climb checks.

**Disguise Kit:** The kit is the perfect tool for disguise and provides a +2 circumstance bonus on Disguise checks. A disguise kit is exhausted after ten uses.

Table 6.12: Tools and Skill Kits

Item	Cost	Weight
Alchemist's lab	500 gp	40 lb.
Artisan's tools (common)	5 gp	5 lb.
Artisan's tools (masterwork)	55 gp	5 lb.
Climber's kit	80 gp	5 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Disguise kit	50 gp	8 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Healer's kit	50 gp	1 lb.
Holly and mistletoe	--	--
Holy symbol (silver)	25 gp	1 lb.
Holy symbol (wooden)	1 gp	--
Hourglass	25 gp	1 lb.
Magnifying glass	100 gp	--
Masterwork Tool	50 gp	1 lb.
Merchant's Scale	2 gp	1 lb.
Musical instrument (common)	5 gp	3 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Musical instrument (masterwork)	100 gp	3 lb. <sup>1</sup>
Spell component pouch	5 gp	2 lb.
Thieves' tools (common)	30 gp	1 lb.
Thieves' tools (masterwork)	100 gp	2 lb.
Water clock	1,000 gp	200 lb.
Wizard's Spellbook (blank)	15 gp	3 lb.

<sup>1</sup> These items weigh one-quarter this amount when made for Small characters.

**Healer's Kit:** It is the perfect tool for healing and provides a +2 circumstance bonus on Heal checks. A healer's kit is exhausted after ten uses.

**Holy Symbol, Silver or Wooden:** A holy symbol focuses positive energy. A cleric or paladin uses it as the focus for his spells and as a tool for turning undead. Each religion has its own holy symbol.

**Magnifying Glass:** This simple lens allows a closer look at small objects. It is also useful as a substitute for flint and steel when starting fires. Lighting a fire with a magnifying glass requires light as bright as sunlight to focus, tinder to ignite, and at least a full-round action. A magnifying glass grants a +2 circumstance bonus on Appraise checks involving any item that is small or highly detailed.

**Masterwork Tool:** This well-made item is the perfect tool for the job. It grants a +2 circumstance bonus on a related skill check (if any). Bonuses provided by multiple masterwork items used toward the same skill check do not stack.

**Merchant's Scale:** A scale grants a +2 circumstance bonus on Appraise checks involving items that are valued by weight, including anything made of precious metals.

**Musical Instrument, Common or Masterwork:** A masterwork instrument grants a +2 circumstance bonus on Perform checks involving its use.

**Spell Component Pouch:** A spellcaster with a spell component pouch is assumed to have all the material components and focuses needed for spellcasting, except for those components that have a specific cost, divine focuses, and focuses that wouldn't fit in a pouch.

**Thieves' Tools (common):** This kit contains the tools you need to use the Disable Device and Open Lock skills. Without these tools, you must improvise tools, and you take a -2 circumstance penalty on Disable Device and Open Locks checks.

**Thieves' Tools (masterwork):** This kit contains extra tools and tools of better make, which grant a +2 circumstance bonus on Disable Device and Open Lock checks.

**Unholy Symbols:** An unholy symbol is like a holy symbol except that it focuses negative energy and is used by evil clerics (or by neutral clerics who want to cast evil spells or command undead).

**Water Clock:** This large, bulky contrivance gives the time accurate to within half an hour per day since it was last set. It requires a source of water, and it must be kept still because it marks time by the regulated flow of droplets of water.

**Wizard's Spellbook (blank):** A spellbook has 100 pages of parchment, and each spell takes up one page per spell level (one page each for 0-level spells).

## Clothing

Table 6.13: Clothing

Item	Cost	Weight
Artisan's outfit	1 gp	4 lb <sup>1</sup>
Cleric's vestments	5 gp	6 lb <sup>1</sup>
Cold weather outfit	8 gp	7 lb <sup>1</sup>
Courtier's outfit	30 gp	6 lb <sup>1</sup>
Entertainer's outfit	3 gp	4 lb <sup>1</sup>
Explorer's outfit	10 gp	8 lb <sup>1</sup>
Monk's outfit	5 gp	2 lb <sup>1</sup>
Noble's outfit	75 gp	10 lb <sup>1</sup>
Peasant's outfit	1 sp	2 lb <sup>1</sup>
Royal outfit	200 gp	15 lb <sup>1</sup>
Scholar's outfit	5 gp	6 lb <sup>1</sup>
Traveler's outfit	1 gp	5 lb <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> These items weigh one-quarter this amount when made for Small characters.

**Artisan's Outfit:** This outfit includes a shirt with buttons, a skirt or pants with a drawstring, shoes, and perhaps a cap or hat. It may also include a belt or a leather or cloth apron for carrying tools.

**Cleric's Vestments:** These ecclesiastical clothes are for performing priestly functions, not for adventuring.

**Cold Weather Outfit:** A cold weather outfit includes a wool coat, linen shirt, wool cap, heavy cloak, thick pants or skirt, and

boots. This outfit grants a +5 circumstance bonus on Fortitude saving throws against exposure to cold weather.

**Courtier's Outfit:** This outfit includes fancy, tailored clothes in whatever fashion happens to be the current style in the courts of the nobles. Anyone trying to influence nobles or courtiers while wearing street dress will have a hard time of it (-2 penalty on Charisma-based skill checks to influence such individuals). If you wear this outfit without jewelry (costing an additional 50 gp), you look like an out-of-place commoner.

**Entertainer's Outfit:** This set of flashy, perhaps even gaudy, clothes is for entertaining. While the outfit looks whimsical, its practical design lets you tumble, dance, walk a tightrope, or just run (if the audience turns ugly).

**Explorer's Outfit:** This is a full set of clothes for someone who never knows what to expect. It includes sturdy boots, leather breeches or a skirt, a belt, a shirt (perhaps with a vest or jacket), gloves, and a cloak. Rather than a leather skirt, a leather overtunic may be worn over a cloth skirt. The clothes have plenty of pockets (especially the cloak). The outfit also includes any extra items you might need, such as a scarf or a wide-brimmed hat.

**Monk's Outfit:** This simple outfit includes sandals, loose breeches, and a loose shirt, and is all bound together with sashes. The outfit is designed to give you maximum mobility, and it's made of high-quality fabric. You can hide small weapons in pockets hidden in the folds, and the sashes are strong enough to serve as short ropes.

**Noble's Outfit:** This set of clothes is designed specifically to be expensive and to show it. Precious metals and gems are worked into the clothing. To fit into the noble crowd, every would-be noble also needs a signet ring (see Adventuring Gear, above) and jewelry (worth at least 100 gp).

**Peasant's Outfit:** This set of clothes consists of a loose shirt and baggy breeches, or a loose shirt and skirt or overdress. Cloth wrappings are used for shoes.

**Royal Outfit:** This is just the clothing, not the royal scepter, crown, ring, and other accoutrements. Royal clothes are ostentatious, with gems, gold, silk, and fur in abundance.

**Scholar's Outfit:** Perfect for a scholar, this outfit includes a robe, a belt, a cap, soft shoes, and possibly a cloak.

**Traveler's Outfit:** This set of clothes consists of boots, a wool skirt or breeches, a sturdy belt, a shirt (perhaps with a vest or jacket), and an ample cloak with a hood.

## Food, Drink, and Lodging

**Inn:** Poor accommodations at an inn amount to a place on the floor near the hearth. Common accommodations consist of a place on a raised, heated floor, the use of a blanket and a pillow. Good accommodations consist of a small, private room with one bed, some amenities, and a covered chamber pot in the corner.

Table 6.14: Food, Drink, and Lodging

Item	Cost	Weight
Banquet (per person)	10 gp	--
Chunk of Meat	3 sp	½ lb.
Hunk of Cheese	1 sp	½ lb.
Loaf of Bread	2 cp	½ lb.
Ale		
Gallon	2 sp	8 lb.
Mug	4 cp	1 lb.
Inn stay (per day)		
Good	2 gp	--
Common	5 sp	--
Poor	2 sp	--
Meals (per day)		
Good	5 sp	--
Common	3 sp	--
Poor	1 sp	--
Wine		
Common (pitcher)	2 sp	6 lb.
Fine (bottle)	10 gp	1.5 lb.

**Meals:** Poor meals might be composed of bread, baked turnips, onions, and water. Common meals might consist of bread, chicken stew, carrots, and watered-down ale or wine. Good meals might be composed of bread and pastries, beef, peas, and ale or wine.

## Mounts and Related Gear

**Barding, Medium Creature and Large Creature:** Barding is a type of armor that covers the head, neck, chest, body, and possibly legs of a horse or other mount. Barding made of medium or heavy armor provides better protection than light barding, but at the expense of speed. Barding can be made of any of the armor types found on Table: Armor and Shields.

Armor for a horse (a Large nonhumanoid creature) costs four times as much as armor for a human (a Medium humanoid creature) and also weighs twice as much as the armor found on Table: Armor and Shields (see Armor for Unusual Creatures). If the barding is for a pony or other Medium mount, the cost is only double, and the weight is the same as for Medium armor worn by a humanoid. Medium or heavy barding slows a mount that wears it, as shown on the table below.

Flying mounts can't fly in medium or heavy barding.

Removing and fitting barding takes five times as long as the figures given on Table: Donning Armor. A barded animal cannot be used to carry any load other than the rider and normal saddlebags.

**Dog, Riding:** This Medium dog is specially trained to carry a Small humanoid rider. It is brave in combat like a warhorse. You take no damage when you fall from a riding dog.

**Donkey or Mule:** Donkeys and mules are stolid in the face of danger, hardy, surefooted, and capable of carrying heavy loads over vast distances. Unlike a horse, a donkey or a mule is willing (though not eager) to enter dungeons and other strange or threatening places.

**Feed:** Horses, donkeys, mules, and ponies can graze to sustain themselves, but providing feed for them is much better. If you have a riding dog, you have to feed it at least some meat.

**Horse:** A horse (other than a pony) is suitable as a mount for a human, dwarf, elf, half-elf, or half-orc. A pony is smaller than a horse and is a suitable mount for a gnome or halfling.

Warhorses and warponies can be ridden easily into combat. Light horses, ponies, and heavy horses are hard to control in combat.

**Saddle, Exotic:** An exotic saddle is like a normal saddle of the same sort except that it is designed for an unusual mount. Exotic saddles come in military, pack, and riding styles.

**Saddle, Military:** A military saddle braces the rider, providing a +2 circumstance bonus on Ride checks related to staying in the saddle. If you're knocked unconscious while in a military saddle, you have a 75% chance to stay in the saddle (compared to 50% for a riding saddle).

Table 6.15: Mounts and Related Gear

Item	Cost	Weight
<b>Barding</b>		
Medium creature	x2	x1
Large creature	x4	x2
Bit and bridle	2 gp	1 lb.
<b>Dog</b>		
Guard Dog	25 gp	--
Riding Dog	150 gp	--
Donkey or mule	8 gp	--
Feed (per day)	5 cp	10 lb.
<b>Horse</b>		
Heavy Horse	200 gp	--
Heavy Warhorse	400 gp	--
Light Horse	75 gp	--
Light Warhorse	150 gp	--
Pony	30 gp	--
Warpony	100 gp	--
<b>Saddle (common)</b>		
Military	20 gp	30 lb.
Pack	5 gp	15 lb.
Riding	10 gp	25 lb.
<b>Saddle (exotic)</b>		
Military	60 gp	40 lb.
Pack	15 gp	20 lb.
Riding	30 gp	30 lb.
Saddlebags	4 gp	8 lb.
Stabling (per day)	5 sp	--

Table 6.16: Mount Speed In Armor

Barding	40ft	50ft	60ft
Medium	30ft	35ft	40ft
Heavy	30ft <sup>1</sup>	35ft <sup>1</sup>	40ft <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A mount wearing heavy armor moves at only triple its normal speed when running, instead of quadruple.

**Saddle, Pack:** A pack saddle holds gear and supplies, but not a rider. It holds as much gear as the mount can carry.

**Saddle, Riding:** The standard riding saddle supports a rider.

## Transport

**Carriage:** This four-wheeled vehicle can transport as many as four people within an enclosed cab, plus two drivers. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A carriage comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Cart:** This two-wheeled vehicle can be drawn by a single horse (or other beast of burden). It comes with a harness.

**Galley:** This three-masted ship has seventy oars on either side and requires a total crew of 200. A galley is 130 feet long and 20 feet wide, and it can carry 150 tons of cargo or 250 soldiers. For 8,000 gp more, it can be fitted with a ram and castles with firing platforms fore, aft, and amidships. This ship cannot make sea voyages and sticks to the coast. It moves about 4 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

**Keelboat:** This 50- to 75-foot-long ship is 15 to 20 feet wide and has a few oars to supplement its single mast with a square sail. It has a crew of eight to fifteen and can carry 40 to 50 tons of cargo or 100 soldiers. It can make sea voyages, as well as sail down rivers (thanks to its flat bottom). It moves about 1 mile per hour.

**Longship:** This 75-foot-long ship with forty oars requires a total crew of 50. It has a single mast and a square sail, and it can carry 50 tons of cargo or 120 soldiers. A longship can make sea voyages. It moves about 3 miles per hour

Table 6.17: Transport

Item	Cost	Weight
Carriage	100 gp	600 lb.
Cart	15 gp	200 lb.
Galley	30,000 gp	--
Keelboat	3,000 gp	--
Longship	10,000 gp	--
Rowboat	50 gp	100 lb.
Oar	2 gp	10 lb.
Sailing ship	10,000 gp	--
Sled	20 gp	300 lb.
Wagon	35 gp	400 lb.
Warship	25,000 gp	--

when being rowed or under sail.

**Rowboat:** This 8- to 12-foot-long boat holds two or three Medium passengers. It moves about 1.5 miles per hour.

**Sailing Ship:** This larger, seaworthy ship is 75 to 90 feet long and 20 feet wide and has a crew of 20. It can carry 150 tons of cargo. It has square sails on its two masts and can make sea voyages. It moves about 2 miles per hour.

**Sled:** This is a wagon on runners for moving through snow and over ice. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A sled comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Wagon:** This is a four-wheeled, open vehicle for transporting heavy loads. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A wagon comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Warship:** This 100-foot-long ship has a single mast, although oars can also propel it. It has a crew of 60 to 80 rowers. This ship can carry 160 soldiers, but not for long distances, since there isn't room for supplies to support that many people. The warship cannot make sea voyages and sticks to the coast. It is not used for cargo. It moves about 2.5 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

## Spellcasting and Services

Table 6.18: Spellcasting and Services

Service	Cost
Coach cab	3 cp per mile
Messenger	2 cp per mile
Road or gate toll	1 cp
Ship's passage	1 sp per mile
Spell, 0th-level	Caster level x 5 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 1st-level	Caster level x 10 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 2nd-level	Caster level x 20 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 3rd-level	Caster level x 30 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 4th-level	Caster level x 40 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 5th-level	Caster level x 50 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 6th-level	Caster level x 60 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 7th-level	Caster level x 70 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 8th-level	Caster level x 80 gp <sup>1</sup>
Spell, 9th-level	Caster level x 90 gp <sup>1</sup>
Trained Hireling	3 sp per day
Untrained Hireling	1 sp per day

<sup>1</sup> See spell description for additional costs. If the additional costs put the spell's total cost above 3,000 gp, that spell is not generally available.

Sometimes the best solution for a problem is to hire someone else to take care of it.

**Coach Cab:** The price given is for a ride in a coach that transports people (and light cargo) between towns. For a ride in a cab that transports passengers within a city, 1 copper piece usually takes you anywhere you need to go.

**Hireling, Trained:** The amount given is the typical daily wage for mercenary warriors, masons, craftsmen, scribes, teamsters, and other trained hirelings. This value represents a minimum wage; many such hirelings require significantly higher pay.

**Hireling, Untrained:** The amount shown is the typical daily wage for laborers, porters, cooks, maids, and other menial workers.

**Messenger:** This entry includes horse-riding messengers and runners. Those willing to carry a message to a place they were going anyway may ask for only half the indicated amount.

**Road or Gate Toll:** A toll is sometimes charged to cross a well-trodden, well-kept, and well-guarded road to pay for patrols on it and for its upkeep. Occasionally, a large walled city charges a toll to enter or exit (or sometimes just to enter).

**Ship's Passage:** Most ships do not specialize in passengers, but many have the capability to take a few along when transporting cargo. Double the given cost for creatures larger than Medium or creatures that are otherwise difficult to bring aboard a ship.

**Spell:** The indicated amount is how much it costs to get a spellcaster to cast a spell for you. This cost assumes that you can go to the spellcaster and have the spell cast at his or her convenience (generally at least 24 hours later, so that the spellcaster has time to prepare the spell in question). If you want to bring the spellcaster somewhere to cast a spell you need to negotiate with him or her, and the default answer is no.

The cost given is for a spell with no cost for a material component or focus component and no XP cost. If the spell includes a material component, add the cost of that component to the cost of the spell.

If the spell has a focus component (other than a divine focus), add 1/10 the cost of that focus to the cost of the spell. If the spell has an XP cost, add 5 gp per XP lost.

Furthermore, if a spell has dangerous consequences, the spellcaster will certainly require proof that you can and will pay for dealing with any such consequences (that is, assuming that the spellcaster even agrees to cast such a spell, which isn't certain). In the case of spells that transport the caster and characters over a distance, you will likely have to pay for two castings of the spell, even if you aren't returning with the caster.

In addition, not every town or village has a spellcaster of sufficient level to cast any spell. In general, you must travel to a small town (or larger settlement) to be reasonably assured of finding a spellcaster capable of casting 1st-level spells, a large town for 2nd-level spells, a small city for 3rd- or 4th-level spells, a large city for 5th- or 6th-level spells, and a metropolis for 7th- or 8th-level spells. Even a metropolis isn't guaranteed to have a local spellcaster able to cast 9th-level spells.

# Chapter 7:

# Description

## 7.1 Alignment

A creature's general moral and personal attitudes are represented by its alignment: lawful good, neutral good, chaotic good, lawful neutral, neutral, chaotic neutral, lawful evil, neutral evil, or chaotic evil.

Alignment is a tool for developing your character's identity. It is not a straitjacket for restricting your character. Each alignment represents a broad range of personality types or personal philosophies, so two characters of the same alignment can still be quite different from each other. In addition, few people are completely consistent.

### Good vs Evil

Good characters and creatures protect innocent life. Evil characters and creatures debase or destroy innocent life, whether for fun or profit.

"Good" implies altruism, respect for life, and a concern for the dignity of sentient beings. Good characters make personal sacrifices to help others.

"Evil" implies hurting, oppressing, and killing others. Some evil creatures simply have no compassion for others and kill without qualms if doing so is convenient. Others actively pursue evil, killing for sport or out of duty to some evil deity or master.

People who are neutral with respect to good and evil have compunctions against killing the innocent but lack the commitment to make sacrifices to protect or help others. Neutral people are committed to others by personal relationships.

Being good or evil can be a conscious choice. For most people, though, being good or evil is an attitude that one recognizes but does not choose. Being neutral on the good-evil axis usually represents a lack of commitment one way or the other, but for some it represents a positive commitment to a balanced view. While acknowledging that good and evil are objective states, not just opinions, these folk maintain that a balance between the two is the proper place for people, or at least for them.

Animals and other creatures incapable of moral action are neutral rather than good or evil. Even deadly vipers and tigers that eat people are neutral because they lack the capacity for morally right or wrong behavior.

### Law vs Chaos

Lawful characters tell the truth, keep their word, respect authority, honor tradition, and judge those who fall short of their duties.

Chaotic characters follow their consciences, resent being told what to do, favor new ideas over tradition, and do what they promise if they feel like it.

"Law" implies honor, trustworthiness, obedience to authority, and reliability. On the downside, lawfulness can include close-mindedness, reactionary adherence to tradition, judgmentalness, and a lack of adaptability. Those who consciously promote lawfulness say that only lawful behavior creates a society in which people can depend on each other and make the right decisions in full confidence that others will act as they should.

"Chaos" implies freedom, adaptability, and flexibility. On the downside, chaos can include recklessness, resentment toward legitimate authority, arbitrary actions, and irresponsibility. Those who promote chaotic behavior say that only unfettered personal freedom allows people to express themselves fully and lets society benefit from the potential that its individuals have within them.

Someone who is neutral with respect to law and chaos has a normal respect for authority and feels neither a compulsion to obey nor a compulsion to rebel. She is honest but can be tempted into lying or deceiving others.

Devotion to law or chaos may be a conscious choice, but more often it is a personality trait that is recognized rather than being chosen. Neutrality on the lawful-chaotic axis is usually simply a middle state, a state of not feeling compelled toward one side or the other. Some few such neutrals, however, espouse neutrality as superior to law or chaos, regarding each as an extreme with its own blind spots and drawbacks.

Animals and other creatures incapable of moral action are neutral. Dogs may be obedient and cats free-spirited, but they do not have the moral capacity to be truly lawful or chaotic.

## The Nine Alignments

Nine distinct alignments define all the possible combinations of the lawful-chaotic axis with the good-evil axis. Each alignment description below depicts a typical character of that alignment. Remember that individuals vary from this norm, and that a given character may act more or less in accord with his or her alignment from day to day. Use these descriptions as guidelines, not as scripts.

The first six alignments, lawful good through chaotic neutral, are the standard alignments for player characters. The three evil alignments are for monsters and villains.

### Lawful Good, "Crusader"

A lawful good character acts as a good person is expected or required to act. She combines a commitment to oppose evil with the discipline to fight relentlessly. She tells the truth, keeps her word, helps those in need, and speaks out against injustice. A lawful good character hates to see the guilty go unpunished.

Lawful good is the best alignment you can be because it combines honor and compassion.

### Neutral Good, "Benefactor"

A neutral good character does the best that a good person can do. He is devoted to helping others. He works with kings and magistrates but does not feel beholden to them.

Neutral good is the best alignment you can be because it means doing what is good without bias for or against order.

### Chaotic Good, "Rebel"

A chaotic good character acts as his conscience directs him with little regard for what others expect of him. He makes his own way, but he's kind and benevolent. He believes in goodness and right but has little use for laws and regulations. He hates it when people try to intimidate others and tell them what to do. He follows his own moral compass, which, although good, may not agree with that of society.

Chaotic good is the best alignment you can be because it combines a good heart with a free spirit.

### Lawful Neutral, "Judge"

A lawful neutral character acts as law, tradition, or a personal code directs her. Order and organization are paramount to her. She may believe in personal order and live by a code or standard, or she may believe in order for all and favor a strong, organized government.

Lawful neutral is the best alignment you can be because it means you are reliable and honorable without being a zealot.

### Neutral, "Undecided"

A neutral character does what seems to be a good idea. She doesn't feel strongly one way or the other when it comes to good vs. evil or law vs. chaos. Most neutral characters exhibit a lack of conviction or bias rather than a commitment to neutrality. Such a character thinks of good as better than evil – after all, she would rather have good neighbors and rulers than evil ones. Still, she's not personally committed to upholding good in any abstract or universal way.

Some neutral characters, on the other hand, commit themselves philosophically to neutrality. They see good, evil, law, and chaos as prejudices and dangerous extremes. They advocate the middle way of neutrality as the best, most balanced road in the long run.

Neutral is the best alignment you can be because it means you act naturally, without prejudice or compulsion.

### Chaotic Neutral, "Free Spirit"

A chaotic neutral character follows his whims. He is an individualist first and last. He values his own liberty but doesn't strive to protect others' freedom. He avoids authority, resents restrictions, and challenges traditions. A chaotic neutral character does not intentionally disrupt organizations as part of a campaign of anarchy. To do so, he would

have to be motivated either by good (and a desire to liberate others) or evil (and a desire to make those different from himself suffer). A chaotic neutral character may be unpredictable, but his behavior is not totally random. He is not as likely to jump off a bridge as to cross it.

Chaotic neutral is the best alignment you can be because it represents true freedom from both society's restrictions and a do-gooder's zeal.

### **Lawful Evil, "Dominator"**

A lawful evil villain methodically takes what he wants within the limits of his code of conduct without regard for whom it hurts. He cares about tradition, loyalty, and order but not about freedom, dignity, or life. He plays by the rules but without mercy or compassion. He is comfortable in a hierarchy and would like to rule, but is willing to serve. He condemns others not according to their actions but according to race, religion, homeland, or social rank. He is loath to break laws or promises.

This reluctance comes partly from his nature and partly because he depends on order to protect himself from those who oppose him on moral grounds. Some lawful evil villains have particular taboos, such as not killing in cold blood (but having underlings do it) or not letting children come to harm (if it can be helped). They imagine that these compunctions put them above unprincipled villains.

Some lawful evil people and creatures commit themselves to evil with a zeal like that of a crusader committed to good. Beyond being willing to hurt others for their own ends, they take pleasure in spreading evil as an end unto itself. They may also see doing evil as part of a duty to an evil deity or master.

Lawful evil is sometimes called "diabolical," because devils are the epitome of lawful evil.

Lawful evil is the most dangerous alignment because it represents methodical, intentional, and frequently successful evil.

### **Neutral Evil, "Malefactor"**

A neutral evil villain does whatever she can get away with. She is out for herself, pure and simple. She sheds no tears for those she kills, whether for profit, sport, or convenience. She has no love of order and holds no illusion that following laws, traditions, or codes would make her any better or more noble. On the other hand, she doesn't have the restless nature or love of conflict that a chaotic evil villain has.

Some neutral evil villains hold up evil as an ideal, committing evil for its own sake. Most often, such villains are devoted to evil deities or secret societies.

Neutral evil is the most dangerous alignment because it represents pure evil without honor and without variation.

### **Chaotic Evil, "Destroyer"**

A chaotic evil character does whatever his greed, hatred, and lust for destruction drive him to do. He is hot-tempered, vicious, arbitrarily violent, and unpredictable. If he is simply out for whatever he can get, he is ruthless and brutal. If he is committed to the spread of evil and chaos, he is even worse. Thankfully, his plans are haphazard, and any groups he joins or forms are poorly organized. Typically, chaotic evil people can be made to work together only by force, and their leader lasts only as long as he can thwart attempts to topple or assassinate him.

Chaotic evil is sometimes called "demonic" because demons are the epitome of chaotic evil.

Chaotic evil is the most dangerous alignment because it represents the destruction not only of beauty and life but also of the order on which beauty and life depend.

## **7.2 Vital Stats**

### **Age**

You can choose or randomly generate your character's age. If you choose it, it must be at least the minimum age for the character's race and class (see Table: Random Starting Ages). Your character's minimum starting age is the adulthood age of his or her race plus the number of dice indicated in the entry corresponding to the character's race and class on Table: Random Starting Ages.

Alternatively, refer to Table: Random Starting Ages and roll dice to determine how old your character is.

With age, a character's physical ability scores decrease and his or her mental ability scores increase (see Table: Aging Effects). The effects of each aging step are cumulative. However, none of a character's ability scores can be reduced below 1 in this way.

Table 7.1: Random Starting Ages

Race	Adulthood	Barbarian, Rogue, Sorcerer	Bard, Paladin, Ranger	Fighter, Monk, Wizard
Human	15 years	+1d4	+1d6	+2d6
Dwarf	40 years	+3d6	+5d6	+7d6
Elf	110 years	+4d6	+6d6	+10d6
Gnome	40 years	+4d6	+6d6	+9d6
Half-elf	20 years	+1d6	+2d6	+3d6
Half-orc	14 years	+1d4	+1d6	+2d6
Halfling	20 years	+2d4	+3d6	+4d6

When a character reaches venerable age, secretly roll his or her maximum age, which is the number from the Venerable column on Table: Aging Effects plus the result of the dice roll indicated on the Maximum Age column on that table, and records the result, which the player does not know. A character who reaches his or her maximum age dies of old age at some time during the following year.

The maximum ages are for player characters. Most people in the world at large die from pestilence, accidents, infections, or violence before getting to venerable age.

Table 7.2: Aging Effects

Race	Middle Age <sup>1</sup>	Old <sup>2</sup>	Venerable <sup>3</sup>	Maximum Age
Human	35 years	53 years	70 years	+2d20 years
Dwarf	125 years	188 years	250 years	+2d100 years
Elf	175 years	263 years	350 years	+4d100 years
Gnome	100 years	150 years	200 years	+3d100 years
Half-elf	62 years	93 years	125 years	+3d20 years
Half-orc	30 years	45 years	60 years	+2d10 years
Halfling	50 years	75 years	100 years	+5d20 years

<sup>1</sup> At middle age, -1 to Str, Dex, and Con; +1 to Int, Wis, and Cha.

<sup>2</sup> At old age, -2 to Str, Dex, and Con; +1 to Int, Wis, and Cha.

<sup>3</sup> At venerable age, -3 to Str, Dex, and Con; +1 to Int, Wis, and Cha.

## Height and Weight

The dice roll given in the Height Modifier column determines the character's extra height beyond the base height. That same number multiplied by the dice roll or quantity given in the Weight Modifier column determines the character's extra weight beyond the base weight.

Table 7.3: Random Height and Weight

Race	Base Height	Height Modifier	Base Weight	Weight Modifier
Human, male	4' 10"	+2d10	120 lb.	x (2d4) lb.
Human, female	4' 5"	+2d10	85 lb.	x (2d4) lb.
Dwarf, male	3' 9"	+2d4	130 lb.	x (2d6) lb.
Dwarf, female	3' 7"	+2d4	100 lb.	x (2d6) lb.
Elf, male	4' 5"	+2d6	85 lb.	x (1d6) lb.
Elf, female	4' 5"	+2d6	80 lb.	x (1d6) lb.
Gnome, male	3' 0"	+2d4	40 lb.	x 1 lb.
Gnome, female	2' 10"	+2d4	35 lb.	x 1 lb.
Half-elf, male	4' 7"	+2d8	100 lb.	x (2d4) lb.
Half-elf, female	4' 5"	+2d8	80 lb.	x (2d4) lb.
Half-orc, male	4' 10"	+2d12	150 lb.	x (2d6) lb.
Half-orc, female	4' 5"	+2d12	110 lb.	x (2d6) lb.
Halfling, male	2' 8"	+2d4	30 lb.	x 1 lb.
Halfling, female	2' 6"	+2d4	25 lb.	x 1 lb.

# Chapter 8:

# Adventuring

## 8.1 Carrying Capacity

Encumbrance rules determine how much a character's armor and equipment slow him or her down. Encumbrance comes in two parts: encumbrance by armor and encumbrance by total weight.

**Encumbrance by Armor:** A character's armor defines his or her maximum Dexterity bonus to AC, armor check penalty, speed, and running speed. Unless your character is weak or carrying a lot of gear, that's all you need to know. The extra gear your character carries won't slow him or her down any more than the armor already does.

If your character is weak or carrying a lot of gear, however, then you'll need to calculate encumbrance by weight. Doing so is most important when your character is trying to carry some heavy object.

**Weight:** If you want to determine whether your character's gear is heavy enough to slow him or her down more than the armor already does, total the weight of all the character's items, including armor, weapons, and gear. Compare this total to the character's Strength on Table: Carrying Capacity. Depending on how the weight compares to the character's carrying capacity, he or she may be carrying a light, medium, or heavy load. Like armor, a character's load affects his or her maximum Dexterity bonus to AC, carries a check penalty (which works like an armor check penalty), reduces the character's speed, and affects how fast the character can run, as shown on Table: Carrying Loads. A medium or heavy load counts as medium or heavy armor for the purpose of abilities or skills that are restricted by armor. Carrying a light load does not encumber a character.

If your character is wearing armor, use the worse figure (from armor or from load) for each category. Do not stack the penalties.

**Lifting and Dragging:** A character can lift as much as his or her maximum load over his or her head.

A character can lift as much as double his or her maximum load off the ground, but he or she can only stagger around with it. While overloaded in this way, the character loses any Dexterity bonus to AC and can move only 5 feet per round (as a full-round action).

A character can generally push or drag along the ground as much as five times his or her maximum load. Favorable conditions can double these numbers, and bad circumstances can reduce them to one-half or less.

**Bigger and Smaller Creatures:** The figures on Table: Carrying Capacity are for Medium bipedal creatures. A larger bipedal creature can carry more weight depending on its size category, as follows: Large x2, Huge x4, Gargantuan x8, Colossal x16. A smaller creature can carry less weight depending on its size category, as follows: Small x3/4, Tiny x1/2, Diminutive x1/4, Fine x1/8.

Quadrupeds can carry heavier loads than characters can. Instead of the multipliers given above, multiply the value corresponding to the creature's Strength score from Table: Carrying Capacity by the appropriate modifier, as follows: Fine x1/4, Diminutive x1/2, Tiny x3/4, Small x1, Medium x1.5, Large x3, Huge x6, Gargantuan x12, Colossal x24.

**Tremendous Strength:** For Strength scores not shown on Table: Carrying Capacity, find the Strength score between 20 and 29 that has the same number in the "ones" digit as the creature's Strength score does and multiply the numbers in that row by 4 for every ten points the creature's strength is above the score for that row.

## Armor and Encumbrance for Other Base Speeds

The table below provides reduced speed figures for all base speeds from 20 feet to 100 feet (in 10-foot increments).

## 8.2 Movement

There are three movement scales, as follows.

- Tactical, for combat, measured in feet (or squares) per round.
- Local, for exploring an area, measured in feet per minute.
- Overland, for getting from place to place, measured in miles per hour or miles per day.

Table 8.1: Carrying Capacity

Strength	Light Load	Medium Load	Heavy Load
1	3 lb. or less	4-6 lb.	7-10 lb.
2	6 lb. or less	7-13 lb.	14-20 lb.
3	10 lb. or less	11-20 lb.	21-30 lb.
4	13 lb. or less	14-26 lb.	27-40 lb.
5	16 lb. or less	17-33 lb.	34-50 lb.
6	20 lb. or less	21-40 lb.	41-60 lb.
7	23 lb. or less	24-46 lb.	47-70 lb.
8	26 lb. or less	27-53 lb.	54-80 lb.
9	30 lb. or less	31-60 lb.	61-90 lb.
10	33 lb. or less	34-66 lb.	67-100 lb.
11	38 lb. or less	39-76 lb.	77-115 lb.
12	43 lb. or less	44-86 lb.	87-130 lb.
13	50 lb. or less	51-100 lb.	101-150 lb.
14	58 lb. or less	59-116 lb.	117-175 lb.
15	66 lb. or less	67-133 lb.	134-200 lb.
16	76 lb. or less	77-153 lb.	154-230 lb.
17	86 lb. or less	87-173 lb.	174-260 lb.
18	100 lb. or less	101-200 lb.	201-300 lb.
19	116 lb. or less	117-233 lb.	234-350 lb.
20	133 lb. or less	134-266 lb.	267-400 lb.
21	153 lb. or less	154-306 lb.	307-460 lb.
22	173 lb. or less	174-346 lb.	347-520 lb.
23	200 lb. or less	201-400 lb.	401-600 lb.
24	233 lb. or less	234-466 lb.	467-700 lb.
25	266 lb. or less	267-533 lb.	534-800 lb.
26	306 lb. or less	307-613 lb.	614-920 lb.
27	346 lb. or less	347-693 lb.	694-1,040 lb.
28	400 lb. or less	401-800 lb.	801-1,200 lb.
29	466 lb. or less	467-933 lb.	934-1,400 lb.
+10	x4	x4	x4

Table 8.2: Carrying Loads

Load	Max Dex	Check Penalty	30ft	20ft	Run
Medium	+3	-3	20ft	15ft	x4
Heavy	+1	-6	20ft	15ft	x3

Table 8.3: Reduced Rates For Other Speeds

Base Speed	Reduced Speed	Base Speed	Reduced Speed
20ft	15ft	70ft	50ft
30ft	20ft	80ft	55ft
40ft	30ft	90ft	60ft
50ft	35ft	100ft	70ft
60ft	40ft		

**Modes of Movement:** While moving at the different movement scales, creatures generally walk, hustle, or run.

*Walk:* A walk represents unhurried but purposeful movement at 3 miles per hour for an unencumbered human.

*Hustle:* A hustle is a jog at about 6 miles per hour for an unencumbered human. A character moving his or her speed twice in a single round, or moving that speed in the same round that he or she performs a standard action or another move action is hustling when he or she moves.

*Run (x3):* Moving three times speed is a running pace for a character in heavy armor. It represents about 7 miles per hour for a human in full plate.

**Run (x4):** Moving four times speed is a running pace for a character in light, medium, or no armor. It represents about 13 miles per hour for an unencumbered human, or 9 miles per hour for a human in chainmail.

## Tactical Movement

Use tactical movement for combat. Characters generally don't walk during combat – they hustle or run. A character who moves his or her speed and takes some action is hustling for about half the round and doing something else the other half.

**Hampered Movement:** Difficult terrain, obstacles, or poor visibility can hamper movement. When movement is hampered, each square moved into usually counts as two squares, effectively reducing the distance that a character can cover in a move.

If more than one condition applies, multiply together all additional costs that apply. (This is a specific exception to the normal rule for doubling)

In some situations, your movement may be so hampered that you don't have sufficient speed even to move 5 feet (1 square). In such a case, you may use a full-round action to move 5 feet (1 square) in any direction, even diagonally. Even though this looks like a 5-foot step, it's not, and thus it provokes attacks of opportunity normally. (You can't take advantage of this rule to move through impassable terrain or to move when all movement is prohibited to you.)

You can't run or charge through any square that would hamper your movement.

## Local Movement

Characters exploring an area use local movement, measured in feet per minute.

**Walk:** A character can walk without a problem on the local scale.

**Hustle:** A character can hustle without a problem on the local scale. See Overland Movement, below, for movement measured in miles per hour.

**Run:** A character with a Constitution score of 9 or higher can run for a minute without a problem. Generally, a character can run for a minute or two before having to rest for a minute

## Overland Movement

Characters covering long distances cross-country use overland movement. Overland movement is measured in miles per hour or miles per day. A day represents 8 hours of actual travel time. For rowed watercraft, a day represents 10 hours of rowing. For a sailing ship, it represents 24 hours.

**Walk:** A character can walk 8 hours in a day of travel without a problem. Walking for longer than that can wear him or her out (see Forced March, below).

**Hustle:** A character can hustle for 1 hour without a problem. Hustling for a second hour in between sleep cycles deals 1 point of nonlethal damage, and each additional hour deals twice the damage taken during the previous hour of hustling. A character who takes any nonlethal damage from hustling becomes fatigued.

A fatigued character can't run or charge and takes a penalty of -2 to Strength and Dexterity. Eliminating the nonlethal damage also eliminates the fatigue.

**Run:** A character can't run for an extended period of time.

Attempts to run and rest in cycles effectively work out to a hustle.

**Terrain:** The terrain through which a character travels affects how much distance he or she can cover in an hour or a day (see Table: Terrain and Overland Movement). A highway is a straight, major, paved road. A road is typically a dirt track. A trail is like a road, except that it allows only single-file travel and does not benefit a party traveling with vehicles. Trackless terrain is a wild area with no paths.

**Forced March:** In a day of normal walking, a character walks for 8 hours. The rest of the daylight time is spent making and breaking camp, resting, and eating.

A character can walk for more than 8 hours in a day by making a forced march. For each hour of marching beyond 8 hours, a Constitution check (DC 10, +2 per extra hour) is required. If the check fails, the character takes 1d6 points of nonlethal damage. A character who takes any nonlethal damage from a forced march becomes fatigued. Eliminating the nonlethal damage also eliminates the fatigue. It's possible for a character to march into unconsciousness by pushing himself too hard.

**Mounted Movement:** A mount bearing a rider can move at a hustle. The damage it takes when doing so, however, is lethal damage, not nonlethal damage. The creature can also be ridden in a forced march, but its Constitution checks automatically fail, and, again, the damage it takes is lethal damage. Mounts also become fatigued when they take any damage from hustling or forced marches.

See Table: Mounts and Vehicles for mounted speeds and speeds for vehicles pulled by draft animals.

**Waterborne Movement:** See Table: Mounts and Vehicles for speeds for water vehicles.

Table 8.4: Movement and Distance

Travel Type	15ft	20ft	30ft	40ft
<b>One Round (Tactical)<sup>1</sup></b>				
Walk	15ft	20ft	30ft	40ft
Hustle	30ft	40ft	60ft	80ft
Run (x3)	45ft	60ft	90ft	120ft
Run (x4)	60ft	80ft	120ft	160ft
<b>One Minute (Local)</b>				
Walk	150ft	200ft	300ft	400ft
Hustle	300ft	400ft	600ft	800ft
Run (x3)	450ft	600ft	900ft	1,200ft
Run (x4)	600ft	800ft	1,200ft	1,600ft
<b>One Hour (Overland)</b>				
Walk	1.5 miles	2 miles	3 miles	4 miles
Hustle	3 miles	4 miles	6 miles	8 miles
Run	--	--	--	--
<b>One Day (Overland)</b>				
Walk	12 miles	16 miles	24 miles	32 miles
Hustle	--	--	--	--
Run	--	--	--	--

<sup>1</sup> Tactical movement is often measured in squares on the battle grid (1sq = 5ft) rather than feet.

Table 8.5: Hampered Movement

Condition	Additional Movement Cost
Difficult Terrain	x2
Obstacle <sup>1</sup>	x2
Poor Visibility	x2
Impassable	--

<sup>1</sup> May require a skill check.

Table 8.6: Terrain and Overland Movement

Terrain	Highway	Road or Trail	Trackless
Forest	x1	x1	x1/2
Frozen Tundra	x1	x3/4	x3/4
Hills	x1	x3/4	x1/2
Jungle	x1	x3/4	x1/4
Moor	x1	x1	x3/4
Mountains	x3/4	x3/4	x1/2
Plains	x1	x1	x3/4
Sandy Desert	x1	x1/2	x1/2
Swamp	x1	x3/4	x1/2

### Moving In Three Dimensions

Once movement becomes three-dimensional and involves turning in midair and maintaining a minimum velocity to stay aloft, it gets more complicated. Most flying creatures have to slow down at least a little to make a turn, and many are limited to fairly wide turns and must maintain a minimum forward speed. Each flying creature has a maneuverability, as shown on Table: Maneuverability. The entries on the table are defined below.

Table 8.7: Mounts and Vehicles

Mount/Vehicle	Per Hour	Per Day
<b>Mount (carrying load)</b>		
Donkey (51-150 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	2 miles	16 miles
Donkey or mule	3 miles	24 miles
Heavy horse (201-600 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3.5 miles	28 miles
Heavy horse or heavy warhorse	5 miles	40 miles
Heavy warhorse (301-900 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3.5 miles	28 miles
Light horse (151-450 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	4 miles	32 miles
Light horse or light warhorse	6 miles	48 miles
Light warhorse (231-690 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	4 miles	32 miles
Mule (231-690 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	2 miles	16 miles
Pony (76-225 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3 miles	24 miles
Pony or warpony	4 miles	32 miles
Riding Dog (101-300 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3 miles	24 miles
Riding Dog	4 miles	32 miles
Warpony (101-300 lb.) <sup>1</sup>	3 miles	24 miles
Cart or wagon	2 miles	16 miles
<b>Ship</b>		
Galley (rowed and sailed)	4 miles	96 miles
Keelboat (rowed) <sup>2</sup>	1 mile	10 miles
Longship (sailed and rowed)	3 miles	72 miles
Raft or barge (poled or towed) <sup>2</sup>	1/2 mile	5 miles
Rowboat (rowed) <sup>2</sup>	1.5 miles	15 miles
Sailing ship (sailed)	2 miles	48 miles
Warship (sailed and rowed)	2.5 miles	60 miles

<sup>1</sup> Quadrupeds, such as horses, can carry heavier loads than characters can. See Carrying Capacity, above, for more information.

<sup>2</sup> Rafts, barges, keelboats, and rowboats are used on lakes and rivers. If going downstream, add the speed of the current (typically 3 miles per hour) to the speed of the vehicle. In addition to 10 hours of being rowed, the vehicle can also float an additional 14 hours, if someone can guide it, so add an additional 42 miles to the daily distance traveled. These vehicles can't be rowed against any significant current, but they can be pulled upstream by draft animals on the shores.

**Minimum Forward Speed:** If a flying creature fails to maintain its minimum forward speed, it must land at the end of its movement. If it is too high above the ground to land, it falls straight down, descending 150 feet in the first round of falling. If this distance brings it to the ground, it takes falling damage. If the fall doesn't bring the creature to the ground, it must spend its next turn recovering from the stall. It must succeed on a DC 20 Reflex save to recover. Otherwise it falls another 300 feet. If it hits the ground, it takes falling damage. Otherwise, it has another chance to recover on its next turn.

**Hover:** The ability to stay in one place while airborne.

**Move Backward:** The ability to move backward without turning around.

**Reverse:** A creature with good maneuverability uses up 5 feet of its speed to start flying backward.

**Turn:** How much the creature can turn after covering the stated distance.

**Turn in Place:** A creature with good or average maneuverability can use some of its speed to turn in place.

**Maximum Turn:** How much the creature can turn in any one space.

**Up Angle:** The angle at which the creature can climb.

**Up Speed:** How fast the creature can climb.

**Down Angle:** The angle at which the creature can descend.

**Down Speed:** A flying creature can fly down at twice its normal flying speed.

**Between Down and Up:** An average, poor, or clumsy flier must fly level for a minimum distance after descending and before climbing. Any flier can begin descending after a climb without an intervening distance of level flight.

Table 8.8: Maneuverability

	<b>Perfect</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Average</b>	<b>Poor</b>	<b>Clumsy</b>
Minimum forward speed	None	None	Half	Half	Half
Hover	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Move backward	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Reverse	Free	-5 ft.	No	No	No
Turn	Any	90°/5 ft.	45°/5 ft.	45°/5 ft.	45°/10 ft.
Turn in place	Any	+90°/-5 ft.	+45°/-5 ft.	No	No
Maximum turn	Any	Any	90°	45°	45°
Up angle	Any	Any	60°	45°	45°
Up speed	Full	Half	Half	Half	Half
Down angle	Any	Any	Any	45°	45°
Down speed	Double	Double	Double	Double	Double
Between down and up	0 ft.	0 ft.	5 ft.	10 ft.	20 ft.

## Evasion and Pursuit

In round-by-round movement, simply counting off squares, it's impossible for a slow character to get away from a determined fast character without mitigating circumstances. Likewise, it's no problem for a fast character to get away from a slower one.

When the speeds of the two concerned characters are equal, there's a simple way to resolve a chase: If one creature is pursuing another, both are moving at the same speed, and the chase continues for at least a few rounds, have them make opposed Dexterity checks to see who is the faster over those rounds. If the creature being chased wins, it escapes. If the pursuer wins, it catches the fleeing creature.

Sometimes a chase occurs overland and could last all day, with the two sides only occasionally getting glimpses of each other at a distance. In the case of a long chase, an opposed Constitution check made by all parties determines which can keep pace the longest. If the creature being chased rolls the highest, it gets away. If not, the chaser runs down its prey, outlasting it with stamina.

## Moving Around In Squares

In general, when the characters aren't engaged in round-by-round combat, they should be able to move anywhere and in any manner that you can imagine real people could. A 5-foot square, for instance, can hold several characters; they just can't all fight effectively in that small space. The rules for movement are important for combat, but outside combat they can impose unnecessary hindrances on character activities.

## 8.3 Exploration

### Vision and Light

Dwarves and half-orcs have darkvision, but everyone else needs light to see by. See Table: Light Sources and Illumination for the radius that a light source illuminates and how long it lasts.

In an area of bright light, all characters can see clearly. A creature can't hide in an area of bright light unless it is invisible or has cover.

In an area of shadowy illumination, a character can see dimly. Creatures within this area have concealment relative to that character. A creature in an area of shadowy illumination can make a Hide check to conceal itself.

In areas of darkness, creatures without darkvision are effectively blinded. In addition to the obvious effects, a blinded creature has a 50% miss chance in combat (all opponents have total concealment), loses any Dexterity bonus to AC, takes a -2 penalty to AC, moves at half speed, and takes a -4 penalty on Search checks and most Strength and Dexterity-based skill checks.

Characters with Low-light Vision (elves, gnomes, and half-elves) can see objects twice as far away as the given radius. Double the effective radius of bright light and of shadowy illumination for such characters.

Characters with Darkvision (dwarves and half-orcs) can see lit areas normally as well as dark areas within 60 feet. A creature can't hide within 60 feet of a character with darkvision unless it is invisible or has cover.

Table 8.9: Light Sources and Illumination

Object	Bright	Shadowy	Duration
Candle	n/a <sup>1</sup>	5 ft.	1 hr.
Common Lamp	15 ft.	30 ft.	6 hr./pint
Everburning torch	20 ft.	40 ft.	Permanent
Lantern (bullseye) <sup>2</sup>	60-ft. cone	120-ft. cone	6 hr./pint
Lantern (hooded)	30 ft.	60 ft.	6 hr./pint
Sunrod	30 ft.	60 ft.	6 hr.
Torch	20 ft.	40 ft.	1 hr.
Spell	<b>Bright</b>	<b>Shadowy</b>	<b>Duration</b>
Continual flame	20 ft.	40 ft.	Permanent
Dancing lights (torches)	20 ft. (each)	40 ft. (each)	1 min.
Daylight	60 ft.	120 ft.	30 min.
Light	20 ft.	40 ft.	10 min.

<sup>1</sup> A candle does not provide bright illumination, only shadowy illumination.

<sup>2</sup> A bullseye lantern illuminates a cone, not a radius.

## Breaking and Entering

When attempting to break an object, you have two choices: smash it with a weapon or break it with sheer strength.

### Smashing an Object

Smashing a weapon or shield with a slashing or bludgeoning weapon is accomplished by the sunder special attack. Smashing an object is a lot like sundering a weapon or shield, except that your attack roll is opposed by the object's AC. Generally, you can smash an object only with a bludgeoning or slashing weapon.

**Armor Class:** Objects are easier to hit than creatures because they usually don't move, but many are tough enough to shrug off some damage from each blow. An object's Armor Class is equal to 10 + its size modifier + its Dexterity modifier. An inanimate object has not only a Dexterity of 0 (-5 penalty to AC), but also an additional -2 penalty to its AC. Furthermore, if you take a full-round action to line up a shot, you get an automatic hit with a melee weapon and a +5 bonus on attack rolls with a ranged weapon.

**Hardness:** Each object has hardness – a number that represents how well it resists damage. Whenever an object takes damage, subtract its hardness from the damage. Only damage in excess of its hardness is deducted from the object's hit points (see Table: Common Armor, Weapon, and Shield Hardness and Hit Points; Table: Substance Hardness and Hit Points; and Table: Object Hardness and Hit Points).

**Hit Points:** An object's hit point total depends on what it is made of and how big it is (see Table: Common Armor, Weapon, and Shield Hardness and Hit Points; Table: Substance Hardness and Hit Points; and Table: Object Hardness and Hit Points). When an object's hit points reach 0, it's ruined.

Very large objects have separate hit point totals for different sections.

**Energy Attacks:** Acid and sonic attacks deal damage to most objects just as they do to creatures; roll damage and apply it normally after a successful hit. Electricity and fire attacks deal half damage to most objects; divide the damage dealt by 2 before applying the hardness. Cold attacks deal one-quarter damage to most objects; divide the damage dealt by 4 before applying the hardness.

**Ranged Weapon Damage:** Objects take half damage from ranged weapons (unless the weapon is a siege engine or something similar). Divide the damage dealt by 2 before applying the object's hardness.

**Ineffective Weapons:** Certain weapons just can't effectively deal damage to certain objects.

**Immunities:** Objects are immune to nonlethal damage and to critical hits. Even animated objects, which are otherwise considered creatures, have these immunities because they are constructs.

**Magic Armor, Shields, and Weapons:** Each +1 of enhancement bonus adds 2 to the hardness of armor, a weapon, or a shield and +10 to the item's hit points.

**Vulnerability to Certain Attacks:** Certain attacks are especially successful against some objects. In such cases, attacks deal double their normal damage and may ignore the object's hardness.

**Damaged Objects:** A damaged object remains fully functional until the item's hit points are reduced to 0, at which point it is destroyed. Damaged (but not destroyed) objects can be repaired with the [Craft](#) skill.

**Saving Throws:** Nonmagical, unattended items never make saving throws. They are considered to have failed their saving throws, so they always are affected by spells. An item attended by a character (being grasped, touched, or worn) makes saving throws as the character (that is, using the character's saving throw bonus).

Magic items always get saving throws. A magic item's Fortitude, Reflex, and Will save bonuses are equal to 2 + one-half its caster level. An attended magic item either makes saving throws as its owner or uses its own saving throw bonus, whichever is better.

**Animated Objects:** Animated objects count as creatures for purposes of determining their Armor Class (do not treat them as inanimate objects).

## Breaking Items

When a character tries to break something with sudden force rather than by dealing damage, use a Strength check (rather than an attack roll and damage roll, as with the sunder special attack) to see whether he or she succeeds. The DC depends more on the construction of the item than on the material.

If an item has lost half or more of its hit points, the DC to break it drops by 2.

Larger and smaller creatures get size bonuses and size penalties on Strength checks to break open doors as follows: Fine -16, Diminutive -12, Tiny -8, Small -4, Large +4, Huge +8, Gargantuan +12, Colossal +16.

A crowbar or portable ram improves a character's chance of breaking open a door.

Table 8.10: Common Armor, Weapon, and Shield Hardness and Hit Points

Weapon or Shield	Hardness	HP <sup>1</sup>
Light blade	10	2
One-handed blade	10	5
Two-handed blade	10	10
Light metal-hafted weapon	10	10
One-handed metal-hafted weapon	10	20
Light hafted weapon	5	2
One-handed hafted weapon	5	5
Two-handed hafted weapon	5	10
Projectile weapon	5	5
Armor	special <sup>2</sup>	armor bonus x 5
Buckler	10	5
Light wooden shield	5	7
Heavy wooden shield	5	15
Light steel shield	10	10
Heavy steel shield	10	20
Tower shield	5	20

<sup>1</sup> The hp value given is for Medium armor, weapons, and shields. Divide by 2 for each size category of the item smaller than Medium, or multiply it by 2 for each size category larger than Medium.

<sup>2</sup> Varies by material; see Table: Substance Hardness and Hit Points.

Table 8.11: Substance Hardness and Hit Points

Substance	Hardness	Hit Points
Paper or cloth	0	2/inch of thickness
Rope	0	2/inch of thickness
Ice	0	3/inch of thickness
Glass	1	1/inch of thickness
Leather or hide	2	5/inch of thickness
Wood/Darkwood	5	10/inch of thickness
Stone	8	15/inch of thickness
Dragonhide	10	10/inch of thickness
Iron/Cold Iron/Steel	10	30/inch of thickness
Mithral	15	30/inch of thickness
Adamantine	20	40/inch of thickness

Table 8.12: Size and Armor Class of Objects

Size	AC Modifier
Colossal	-8
Gargantuan	-4
Huge	-2
Large	-1
Medium	+0
Small	+1
Tiny	+2
Diminutive	+4
Fine	+8

Table 8.13: Object Hardness and Hit Points

Object	Hardness	Hit Points	Break DC
Rope (1 inch diam.)	0	2	23
Simple wooden door	5	10	13
Small chest	5	1	17
Good wooden door	5	15	18
Treasure chest	5	15	23
Strong wooden door	5	20	23
Masonry wall (1 ft. thick)	8	90	35
Hewn stone (3 ft. thick)	8	540	50
Chain	10	5	26
Manacles	10	10	26
Masterwork manacles	10	10	28
Iron door (2 in. thick)	10	60	28

Table 8.14: DCs to Break or Burst Items

Strength Check to:	DC
Break down simple door	13
Break down good door	18
Break down strong door	23
Burst rope bonds	23
Bend iron bars	24
Break down barred door	25
Burst chain bonds	26
Break down iron door	28
Condition	DC Mod <sup>1</sup>
Hold portal	+5
Arcane lock	+10

<sup>1</sup> If both apply, use the larger number.

## Special Materials

In addition to magic items created with spells, some substances have innate special properties.

If you make a suit of armor or weapon out of more than one special material, you get the benefit of only the most prevalent material. However, you can build a double weapon with each head made of a different special material.

Each of the special materials described below has a definite game effect. Some creatures have damage reduction based on their creature type or core concept. Some are resistant to all but a special type of damage, such as that dealt by evil-aligned weapons or bludgeoning weapons. Others are vulnerable to weapons of a particular material. Characters may choose to carry several different types of weapons, depending upon the campaign and types of creatures they most commonly encounter.

## Alchemical Silver

A complex process involving metallurgy and alchemy can bond silver to a weapon made of steel so that it bypasses the damage reduction of creatures such as lycanthropes.

On a successful attack with a silvered weapon, the wielder takes a -1 penalty on the damage roll (with the usual minimum of 1 point of damage). The alchemical silvering process can't be applied to nonmetal items, and it doesn't work on rare metals such as adamantine, cold iron, and mithral.

Alchemical silver has 10 hit points per inch of thickness and hardness 8.

Table 8.15: Alchemical Silver Prices

Type of Alchemical Silver Item	Cost Modifier
Ammunition	+2gp
Light weapon	+20gp
One-handed weapon, or one head of a double weapon	+90gp
Two-handed weapon, or both heads of a double weapon	+180gp

## Adamantine

This ultra-hard metal adds to the quality of a weapon or suit of armor. Weapons fashioned from adamantine have a natural ability to bypass hardness when sundering weapons or attacking objects, ignoring hardness less than 20. Armor made from adamantine grants its wearer damage reduction of 1/- if it's light armor, 2/- if it's medium armor, and 3/- if it's heavy armor. Adamantine is so costly that weapons and armor made from it are always of masterwork quality; the masterwork cost is included in the prices given below. Thus, adamantine weapons and ammunition have a +1 enhancement bonus on attack rolls, and the armor check penalty of adamantine armor is lessened by 1 compared to ordinary armor of its type. Items without metal parts cannot be made from adamantine. An arrow could be made of adamantine, but a quarterstaff could not.

Only weapons, armor, and shields normally made of metal can be fashioned from adamantine. Weapons, armor and shields normally made of steel that are made of adamantine have one-third more hit points than normal. Adamantine has 40 hit points per inch of thickness and hardness 20.

Table 8.16: Adamantine Prices

Type of Adamantine Item	Cost Modifier
Ammunition	+60gp
Light Armor	+5,000gp
Medium Armor	+10,000gp
Heavy Armor	+15,000gp
Weapon	+3,000gp

## Cold Iron

This iron, mined deep underground, known for its effectiveness against fey creatures, is forged at a lower temperature to preserve its delicate properties. Weapons made of cold iron cost twice as much to make as their normal counterparts. Also, any magical enhancements cost an additional 2,000 gp.

Items without metal parts cannot be made from cold iron. An arrow could be made of cold iron, but a quarterstaff could not.

A double weapon that has only half of it made of cold iron increases its cost by 50%.

Cold iron has 30 hit points per inch of thickness and hardness 10.

## Darkwood

This rare magic wood is as hard as normal wood but very light. Any wooden or mostly wooden item (such as a bow, an arrow, or a spear) made from darkwood is considered a masterwork item and weighs only half as much as a normal wooden item of that type. Items not normally made of wood or only partially of wood (such as a battleaxe or a mace) either cannot be made from darkwood or do not gain any special benefit from being made of darkwood. The armor check penalty of a darkwood shield is lessened by 2 compared to an ordinary shield of its type. To determine

the price of a darkwood item, use the original weight but add 10 gp per pound to the price of a masterwork version of that item.

Darkwood has 10 hit points per inch of thickness and hardness 5.

### Dragonhide

Armorsmiths can work with the hides of dragons to produce armor or shields of masterwork quality. One dragon produces enough hide for a single suit of masterwork hide armor for a creature one size category smaller than the dragon. By selecting only choice scales and bits of hide, an armorsmith can produce one suit of masterwork banded mail for a creature two sizes smaller, one suit of masterwork half-plate for a creature three sizes smaller, or one masterwork breastplate or suit of full plate for a creature four sizes smaller. In each case, enough hide is available to produce a small or large masterwork shield in addition to the armor, provided that the dragon is Large or larger.

Because dragonhide armor isn't made of metal, druids can wear it without penalty.

Dragonhide armor costs double what masterwork armor of that type ordinarily costs, but it takes no longer to make than ordinary armor of that type.

Dragonhide has 10 hit points per inch of thickness and hardness 10.

### Mithral

Mithral is a very rare silvery, glistening metal that is lighter than iron but just as hard. When worked like steel, it becomes a wonderful material from which to create armor and is occasionally used for other items as well. Most mithral armors are one category lighter than normal for purposes of movement and other limitations. Heavy armors are treated as medium, and medium armors are treated as light, but light armors are still treated as light. Spell failure chances for armors and shields made from mithral are decreased by 10%, maximum Dexterity bonus is increased by 2, and armor check penalties are lessened by 3 (to a minimum of 0).

An item made from mithral weighs half as much as the same item made from other metals. In the case of weapons, this lighter weight does not change a weapon's size category or the ease with which it can be wielded (whether it is light, one-handed, or two-handed). Items not primarily of metal are not meaningfully affected by being partially made of mithral. (A longsword can be a mithral weapon, while a scythe cannot be.)

Weapons or armors fashioned from mithral are always masterwork items as well; the masterwork cost is included in the prices given below.

Mithral has 30 hit points per inch of thickness and hardness 15.

Table 8.17: Mithral Prices

Type of Mithral Item	Cost Modifier
Light Armor	+1,000gp
Medium Armor	+4,000gp
Heavy Armor	+9,000gp
Shield	+1,000gp
Other Item	+500gp/lb

## 8.4 Dungeons

### Types of Dungeons

The four basic dungeon types are defined by their current status. Many dungeons are variations on these basic types or combinations of more than one of them. Sometimes old dungeons are used again and again by different inhabitants for different purposes.

**Ruined Structure:** Once occupied, this place is now abandoned (completely or in part) by its original creator or creators, and other creatures have wandered in. Many subterranean creatures look for abandoned underground constructions in which to make their lairs. Any traps that might exist have probably been set off, but wandering beasts might very well be common.

**Occupied Structure:** This type of dungeon is still in use. Creatures (usually intelligent) live there, although they may not be the dungeon's creators. An occupied structure might be a home, a fortress, a temple, an active mine, a prison, or a headquarters. This type of dungeon is less likely to have traps or wandering beasts, and more likely to have organized guards – both on watch and on patrol. Traps or wandering beasts that might be encountered are

usually under the control of the occupants. Occupied structures have furnishings to suit the inhabitants, as well as decorations, supplies, and the ability for occupants to move around (doors they can open, hallways large enough for them to pass through, and so on). The inhabitants might have a communication system, and they almost certainly control an access to the outside.

Some dungeons are partially occupied and partially empty or in ruins. In such cases, the occupants are typically not the original builders but instead a group of intelligent creatures that have set up their base, lair, or fortification within an abandoned dungeon.

**Safe Storage:** When people want to protect something, they might bury it underground. Whether the item they want to protect is a fabulous treasure, a forbidden artifact, or the dead body of an important figure, these valuable objects are placed within a dungeon and surrounded by barriers, traps, and guardians.

The safe storage type of dungeon is the most likely to have traps but the least likely to have wandering beasts. This type of dungeon normally is built for function rather than appearance, but sometimes it has ornamentation in the form of statuary or painted walls. This is particularly true of the tombs of important people.

Sometimes, however, a vault or a crypt is constructed in such a way as to house living guardians. The problem with this strategy is that something must be done to keep the creatures alive between intrusion attempts. Magic is usually the best solution to provide food and water for these creatures. Even if there's no way anything living can survive in a safe storage dungeon, certain monsters can still serve as guardians. Builders of vaults or tombs often place undead creatures or constructs, both of which have no need for sustenance or rest, to guard their dungeons. Magic traps can attack intruders by summoning monsters into the dungeon. These guardians also need no sustenance, since they appear only when they're needed and disappear when their task is done.

**Natural Cavern Complex:** Underground caves provide homes for all sorts of subterranean monsters. Created naturally and connected by a labyrinthine tunnel system, these caverns lack any sort of pattern, order, or decoration. With no intelligent force behind its construction, this type of dungeon is the least likely to have traps or even doors.

Fungi of all sorts thrive in caves, sometimes growing in huge forests of mushrooms and puffballs. Subterranean predators prowl these forests, looking for those feeding upon the fungi. Some varieties of fungus give off a phosphorescent glow, providing a natural cavern complex with its own limited light source. In other areas, a [Daylight](#) spell or similar magical effect can provide enough light for green plants to grow.

Often, a natural cavern complex connects with another type of dungeons, the caves having been discovered when the manufactured dungeon was delved. A cavern complex can connect two otherwise unrelated dungeons, sometimes creating a strange mixed environment. A natural cavern complex joined with another dungeon often provides a route by which subterranean creatures find their way into a manufactured dungeon and populate it.

## Dungeon Terrain

### Walls

Sometimes, masonry walls – stones piled on top of each other (usually but not always held in place with mortar) – divide dungeons into corridors and chambers. Dungeon walls can also be hewn from solid rock, leaving them with a rough, chiseled look. Or, dungeon walls can be the smooth, unblemished stone of a naturally occurring cave. Dungeon walls are difficult to break down or through, but they're generally easy to climb.

Table 8.18: Walls

Wall Type	Typical Thickness	Break DC	Hardness	Hit Points	Climb DC
Masonry	1ft	35	8	90hp	15
Superior Masonry	1ft	35	8	90hp	20
Reinforced Masonry	1ft	45	8	180hp	15
Hewn Stone	3ft	50	8	540hp	22
Unworked Stone	5ft	65	8	900hp	20
Iron	3in	30	10	90hp	25
Paper	paper-thin	1	0	1hp	30
Wood	6in	20	5	60hp	21
Magically Treated <sup>2</sup>	--	+20	x2	x2 <sup>3</sup>	--

<sup>1</sup> Per 10ft by 10ft section.

<sup>2</sup> These modifiers can be applied to any of the other wall types.

<sup>3</sup> Or an additional 50 hit points, whichever is greater.

**Masonry Walls:** The most common kind of dungeon wall, masonry walls are usually at least 1 foot thick. Often these ancient walls sport cracks and crevices, and sometimes dangerous slimes or small monsters live in these areas and wait for prey. Masonry walls stop all but the loudest noises. It takes a DC 20 Climb check to travel along a masonry wall.

**Superior Masonry Walls:** Sometimes masonry walls are better built (smoother, with tighter-fitting stones and less cracking), and occasionally these superior walls are covered with plaster or stucco. Covered walls often bear paintings, carved reliefs, or other decoration. Superior masonry walls are no more difficult to destroy than regular masonry walls but are more difficult to climb (DC 25).

**Hewn Stone Walls:** Such walls usually result when a chamber or passage is tunneled out from solid rock. The rough surface of a hewn wall frequently provides minuscule ledges where fungus grows and fissures where vermin, bats, and subterranean snakes live. When such a wall has an "other side" (it separates two chambers in the dungeon), the wall is usually at least 3 feet thick; anything thinner risks collapsing from the weight of all the stone overhead. It takes a DC 25 Climb check to climb a hewn stone wall.

**Unworked Stone Walls:** These surfaces are uneven and rarely flat. They are smooth to the touch but filled with tiny holes, hidden alcoves, and ledges at various heights. They're also usually wet or at least damp, since it's water that most frequently creates natural caves. When such a wall has an "other side," the wall is usually at least 5 feet thick. It takes a DC 15 Climb check to move along an unworked stone wall.

## Special Walls

**Reinforced Walls:** These are masonry walls with iron bars on one or both sides of the wall, or placed within the wall to strengthen it. The hardness of a reinforced wall remains the same, but its hit points are doubled and the Strength check DC to break through it is increased by 10.

**Iron Walls:** These walls are placed within dungeons around important places such as vaults.

**Paper Walls:** Paper walls are the opposite of iron walls, placed as screens to block line of sight but nothing more.

**Wooden Walls:** Wooden walls often exist as recent additions to older dungeons, used to create animal pens, storage bins, or just to make a number of smaller rooms out of a larger one.

**Magically Treated Walls:** These walls are stronger than average, with a greater hardness, more hit points, and a higher break DC. Magic can usually double the hardness and hit points and can add up to 20 to the break DC. A magically treated wall also gains a saving throw against spells that could affect it, with the save bonus equaling 2 + one-half the caster level of the magic reinforcing the wall. Creating a magic wall requires the Craft Wondrous Item feat and the expenditure of 1,500 gp for each 10 foot-by-10-foot wall section.

**Walls with Arrow Slits:** Walls with arrow slits can be made of any durable material but are most commonly masonry, hewn stone, or wood. Such a wall allows defenders to fire arrows or crossbow bolts at intruders from behind the safety of the wall. Archers behind arrow slits have improved cover that gives them a +8 bonus to Armor Class, a +4 bonus on Reflex saves, and the benefits of the improved evasion class feature.

## Floors

As with walls, dungeon floors come in many types.

**Flagstone:** Like masonry walls, flagstone floors are made of fitted stones. They are usually cracked and only somewhat level. Slime and mold grows in these cracks. Sometimes water runs in rivulets between the stones or sits in stagnant puddles. Flagstone is the most common dungeon floor.

**Uneven Flagstone:** Over time, some floors can become so uneven that a DC 10 Balance check is required to run or charge across the surface. Failure means the character can't move in this round. Floors as treacherous as this should be the exception, not the rule.

**Hewn Stone Floors:** Rough and uneven, hewn floors are usually covered with loose stones, gravel, dirt, or other debris. A DC 10 Balance check is required to run or charge across such a floor. Failure means the character can still act, but can't run or charge in this round.

**Light Rubble:** Small chunks of debris litter the ground. Light rubble adds 2 to the DC of Balance and Tumble checks.

**Dense Rubble:** The ground is covered with debris of all sizes. It costs 2 squares of movement to enter a square with dense rubble. Dense rubble adds 5 to the DC of Balance and Tumble checks, and it adds 2 to the DC of Move Silently checks.

**Smooth Stone Floors:** Finished and sometimes even polished, smooth floors are found only in dungeons with capable and careful builders.

**Natural Stone Floors:** The floor of a natural cave is as uneven as the walls. Caves rarely have flat surfaces of any great size. Rather, their floors have many levels. Some adjacent floor surfaces might vary in elevation by only a

foot, so that moving from one to the other is no more difficult than negotiating a stair step, but in other places the floor might suddenly drop off or rise up several feet or more, requiring Climb checks to get from one surface to the other. Unless a path has been worn and well marked in the floor of a natural cave, it takes 2 squares of movement to enter a square with a natural stone floor, and the DC of Balance and Tumble checks increases by 5. Running and charging are impossible, except along paths.

## Special Floors

**Slippery:** Water, ice, slime, or blood can make any of the dungeon floors described in this section more treacherous. Slippery floors increase the DC of Balance and Tumble checks by 5.

**Grate:** A grate often covers a pit or an area lower than the main floor. Grates are usually made from iron, but large ones can also be made from iron-bound timbers. Many grates have hinges to allow access to what lies below (such grates can be locked like any door), while others are permanent and designed not to move. A typical 1-inch-thick iron grate has 25 hit points, hardness 10, and a DC of 27 for Strength checks to break through it or tear it loose.

**Ledge:** Ledges allow creatures to walk above some lower area. They often circle around pits, run along underground streams, form balconies around large rooms, or provide a place for archers to stand while firing upon enemies below. Narrow ledges (12 inches wide or less) require those moving along them to make Balance checks. Failure results in the moving character

falling off the ledge. Ledges sometimes have railings. In such a case, characters gain a +5 circumstance bonus on Balance checks to move along the ledge. A character who is next to a railing gains a +2 circumstance bonus on his or her opposed Strength check to avoid being bull rushed off the edge.

Ledges can also have low walls 2 to 3 feet high along their edges. Such walls provide cover against attackers within 30 feet on the other side of the wall, as long as the target is closer to the low wall than the attacker is.

**Transparent Floor:** Transparent floors, made of reinforced glass or magic materials (even a [Wall of Force](#)), allow a dangerous setting to be viewed safely from above. Transparent floors are sometimes placed over lava pools, arenas, monster dens, and torture chambers. They can be used by defenders to watch key areas for intruders.

**Sliding Floors:** A sliding floor is a type of trapdoor, designed to be moved and thus reveal something that lies beneath it. A typical sliding floor moves so slowly that anyone standing on one can avoid falling into the gap it creates, assuming there's somewhere else to go. If such a floor slides quickly enough that there's a chance of a character falling into whatever lies beneath – a spiked pit, a vat of burning oil, or a pool filled with sharks – then it's a trap.

**Trap Floors:** Some floors are designed to become suddenly dangerous. With the application of just the right amount of weight, or the pull of a lever somewhere nearby, spikes protrude from the floor, gouts of steam or flame shoot up from hidden holes, or the entire floor tilts. These strange floors are sometimes found in an arena, designed to make combats more exciting and deadly. Construct these floors as you would any other trap.

## Doors

Doors in dungeons are much more than mere entrances and exits. Often they can be encounters all by themselves. Dungeon doors come in three basic types: wooden, stone, and iron.

Table 8.19: Doors

Door Type	Typical Thickness	Hardness	Hit Points	Break DC (stuck)	Break DC (Locked)
Simple wooden	1in	5	10hp	13	15
Good wooden	1.5in	5	15hp	16	18
Strong wooden	2in	5	20hp	23	25
Stone	4in	8	60hp	28	28
Iron	2in	10	60hp	28	28
Wooden Portcullis	3in	5	30hp	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>
Iron Portcullis	2in	10	60hp	25 <sup>1</sup>	25 <sup>1</sup>
Lock	--	15	30hp		
Hinge	--	10	30hp		

<sup>1</sup> DC to lift. Use appropriate door figure for breaking.

**Wooden Doors:** Constructed of thick planks nailed together, sometimes bound with iron for strength (and to reduce swelling from dungeon dampness), wooden doors are the most common type. Wooden doors come in varying strengths: simple, good, and strong doors. Simple doors (break DC 13) are not meant to keep out motivated attackers. Good doors (break DC 16), while sturdy and long-lasting, are still not meant to take much punishment. Strong doors

(break DC 23) are bound in iron and are a sturdy barrier to those attempting to get past them. Iron hinges fasten the door to its frame, and typically a circular pull-ring in the center is there to help open it. Sometimes, instead of a pull-ring, a door has an iron pull-bar on one or both sides of the door to serve as a handle. In inhabited dungeons, these doors are usually well maintained (not stuck) and unlocked, although important areas are locked up if possible.

**Stone:** Carved from solid blocks of stone, these heavy, unwieldy doors are often built so that they pivot when opened, although dwarves and other skilled craftsfolk are able to fashion hinges strong enough to hold up a stone door. Secret doors concealed within a stone wall are usually stone doors. Otherwise, such doors stand as tough barriers protecting something important beyond. Thus, they are often locked or barred.

**Iron:** Rusted but sturdy, iron doors in a dungeon are hinged like wooden doors. These doors are the toughest form of nonmagical door. They are usually locked or barred.

**Locks, Bars, and Seals:** Dungeon doors may be locked, trapped, reinforced, barred, magically sealed, or sometimes just stuck. All but the weakest characters can eventually knock down a door with a heavy tool such as a sledgehammer, and a number of spells and magic items give characters an easy way around a locked door.

Attempts to literally chop a door down with a slashing or bludgeoning weapon use the hardness and hit points given in Table: Doors. Often the easiest way to overcome a recalcitrant door is not by demolishing it but by breaking its lock, bar, or hinges. When assigning a DC to an attempt to knock a door down, use the following as guidelines:

*DC 10 or Lower:* a door just about anyone can break open.

*DC 11-15:* a door that a strong person could break with one try and an average person might be able to break with one try.

*DC 16-20:* a door that almost anyone could break, given time.

*DC 21-25:* a door that only a strong or very strong person has a hope of breaking, probably not on the first try.

*DC 26 or Higher:* a door that only an exceptionally strong person has a hope of breaking.

For specific examples in applying these guidelines, see Table: Random Door Types.

**Locks:** Dungeon doors are often locked, and thus the Open Lock skill comes in very handy. Locks are usually built into the door, either on the edge opposite the hinges or right in the middle of the door. Built-in locks either control an iron bar that juts out of the door and into the wall of its frame, or else a sliding iron bar or heavy wooden bar that rests behind the entire door. By contrast, padlocks are not built-in but usually run through two rings, one on the door and the other on the wall. More complex locks, such as combination locks and puzzle locks, are usually built into the door itself. Because such keyless locks are larger and more complex, they are typically only found in sturdy doors (strong wooden, stone, or iron doors).

The Open Lock DC to pick a lock often falls into the range of 20 to 30, although locks with lower or higher DCs can exist. A door can have more than one lock, each of which must be unlocked separately. Locks are often trapped, usually with poison needles that extend out to prick a rogue's finger.

Breaking a lock is sometimes quicker than breaking the whole door. If a PC wants to whack at a lock with a weapon, treat the typical lock as having hardness 15 and 30 hit points. A lock can only be broken if it can be attacked separately from the door, which means that a built-in lock is immune to this sort of treatment. In an occupied dungeon, every locked door should have a key somewhere.

A special door (see below for examples) might have a lock with no key, instead requiring that the right combination of nearby levers must be manipulated or the right symbols must be pressed on a keypad in the correct sequence to open the door.

**Stuck Doors:** Dungeons are often damp, and sometimes doors get stuck, particularly wooden doors. Assume that about 10% of wooden doors and 5% of nonwooden doors are stuck. These numbers can be doubled (to 20% and 10%, respectively) for long-abandoned or neglected dungeons.

**Barred Doors:** When characters try to bash down a barred door, it's the quality of the bar that matters, not the material the door is made of. It takes a DC 25 Strength check to break through a door with a wooden bar, and a DC 30 Strength check if the bar is made of iron. Characters can attack the door and destroy it instead, leaving the bar hanging in the now-open doorway.

**Magic Seals:** In addition to magic traps spells such as [Arcane Lock](#) can discourage passage through a door. A door with an [Arcane Lock](#) spell on it is considered locked even if it doesn't have a physical lock. It takes a [Knock](#) spell, a [Dispel Magic](#) spell, or a successful Strength check to get through such a door.

**Hinges:** Most doors have hinges. Obviously, sliding doors do not. (They usually have tracks or grooves instead, allowing them to slide easily to one side.)

**Standard Hinges:** These hinges are metal, joining one edge of the door to the doorframe or wall. Remember that the door swings open toward the side with the hinges. (So, if the hinges are on the PCs' side, the door opens toward them; otherwise it opens away from them.) Adventurers can take the hinges apart one at a time with successful Disable Device checks (assuming the hinges are on their side of the door, of course). Such a task has a DC of 20

because most hinges are rusted or stuck. Breaking a hinge is difficult. Most have hardness 10 and 30 hit points. The break DC for a hinge is the same as for breaking down the door.

**Nested Hinges:** These hinges are much more complex than ordinary hinges, and are found only in areas of excellent construction. These hinges are built into the wall and allow the door to swing open in either direction. PCs can't get at the hinges to fool with them unless they break through the doorframe or wall. Nested hinges are typically found on stone doors but sometimes on wooden or iron doors as well.

**Pivots:** Pivots aren't really hinges at all, but simple knobs jutting from the top and bottom of the door that fit into holes in the doorframe, allowing the door to spin. The advantages of pivots is that they can't be dismantled like hinges and they're simple to make. The disadvantage is that since the door pivots on its center of gravity (typically in the middle), nothing larger than half the door's width can fit through. Doors with pivots are usually stone and are often quite wide to overcome this disadvantage. Another solution is to place the pivot toward one side and have the door be thicker at that end and thinner toward the other end so that it opens more like a normal door. Secret doors in walls often turn on pivots, since the lack of hinges makes it easier to hide the door's presence. Pivots also allow objects such as bookcases to be used as secret doors.

**Secret Doors:** Disguised as a bare patch of wall (or floor, or ceiling), a bookcase, a fireplace, or a fountain, a secret door leads to a secret passage or room. Someone examining the area finds a secret door, if one exists, on a successful Search check (DC 20 for a typical secret door to DC 30 for a well-hidden secret door). Elves have a chance to detect a secret door just by casually looking at an area.

Many secret doors require a special method of opening, such as a hidden button or pressure plate. Secret doors can open like normal doors, or they may pivot, slide, sink, rise, or even lower like a drawbridge to permit access. Builders might put a secret door down low near the floor or high up in a wall, making it difficult to find or reach. Wizards and sorcerers have a spell, [Phase Door](#), that allows them to create a magic secret door that only they can use.

**Magic Doors:** Enchanted by the original builders, a door might speak to explorers, warning them away. It might be protected from harm, increasing its hardness or giving it more hit points as well as an improved saving throw bonus against [Disintegrate](#) and other similar spells. A magic door might not lead into the space revealed beyond, but instead it might be a portal to a faraway place or even another plane of existence. Other magic doors might require passwords or special keys to open them.

**Portcullises:** These special doors consist of iron or thick, ironbound, wooden shafts that descend from a recess in the ceiling above an archway. Sometimes a portcullis has crossbars that create a grid, sometimes not. Typically raised by means of a winch or a capstan, a portcullis can be dropped quickly, and the shafts end in spikes to discourage anyone from standing underneath (or from attempting to dive under it as it drops). Once it is dropped, a portcullis locks, unless it is so large that no normal person could lift it anyway. In any event, lifting a typical portcullis requires a DC 25 Strength check.

## Walls, Doors, and Detect Spells

Stone walls, iron walls, and iron doors are usually thick enough to block most *detect* spells, such as [Detect Thoughts](#). Wooden walls, wooden doors, and stone doors are usually not thick enough to do so. However, a secret stone door built into a wall and as thick as the wall itself (at least 1 foot) does block most *detect* spells.

## Rooms

Rooms in dungeons vary in shape and size. Although many are simple in construction and appearance, particularly interesting rooms have multiple levels joined by stairs, ramps, or ladders, as well as statuary, altars, pits, chasms, bridges, and more.

Underground chambers are prone to collapse, so many rooms – particularly large ones – have arched ceilings or pillars to support the weight of the rock overhead.

Common dungeon rooms fall into the following broad categories.

**Guard Post:** Intelligent, social denizens of the dungeon will generally have a series of adjacent rooms they consider "theirs", and they'll guard the entrances to that common area.

**Living Quarters:** All but the most nomadic creatures have a lair where they can rest, eat, and store their treasure. Living quarters commonly include beds (if the creature sleeps), possessions (both valuable and mundane), and some sort of food preparation area. Noncombatant creatures such as juveniles and the elderly are often found here.

**Work Area:** Most intelligent creatures do more than just guard, eat, and sleep, and many devote rooms to magic laboratories, workshops for weapons and armor, or studios for more esoteric tasks.

**Shrine:** Any creature that is particularly religious may have some place dedicated to worship, and others may venerate something of great historical or personal value. Depending on the creature's resources and piety, a shrine

can be humble or extensive. A shrine is where PCs will likely encounter NPC clerics, and it's common for wounded monsters to flee to a shrine friendly to them when they seek healing.

**Vault:** Well protected, often by a locked iron door, a vault is a special room that contains treasure. There's usually only one entrance – an appropriate place for a trap.

**Crypt:** Although sometimes constructed like a vault, a crypt can also be a series of individual rooms, each with its own sarcophagus, or a long hall with recesses on either side – shelves to hold coffins or bodies.

Those who are worried about undead rising from the grave take the precaution of locking and trapping a crypt from the outside – making the crypt easy to get into but difficult to leave. Those worried about tomb robbers make their crypts difficult to get into. Some builders do both, just to be on the safe side.

## Corridors

All dungeons have rooms, and most have corridors. While most corridors simply connect rooms, sometimes they can be encounter areas in their own right because of traps, guard patrols, and wandering monsters out on the hunt.

**Corridor Traps:** Because passageways in dungeons tend to be narrow, offering few movement options, dungeon builders like to place traps in them. In a cramped passageway, there's no way for intruders to move around concealed pits, falling stones, arrow traps, tilting floors, and sliding or rolling rocks that fill the entire passage. For the same reason, magic traps such as [Glyph of Warding](#) are effective in hallways as well.

**Mazes:** Usually, passages connect chambers in the simplest and straightest manner possible. Some dungeon builders, however, design a maze or a labyrinth within the dungeon. This sort of construction is difficult to navigate (or at least to navigate quickly) and, when filled with monsters or traps, can be an effective barrier.

A maze can be used to cut off one area of the dungeon, deflecting intruders away from a protected spot. Generally, though, the far side of a maze holds an important crypt or vault – someplace that the dungeon's regular inhabitants rarely need to get to.

## Miscellaneous Features

**Stairs:** The usual way to connect different levels of a dungeon is with stairs. Straight stairways, spiral staircases, or stairwells with multiple landings between flights of stairs are all common in dungeons, as are ramps (sometimes with an incline so slight that it can be difficult to notice; Spot DC 15). Stairs are important accessways, and are sometimes guarded or trapped. Traps on stairs often cause intruders to slide or fall down to the bottom, where a pit, spikes, a pool of acid, or some other danger awaits.

*Gradual Stairs:* Stairs that rise less than 5 feet for every 5 feet of horizontal distance they cover don't affect movement, but characters who attack a foe below them gain a +1 bonus on attack rolls from being on higher ground. Most stairs in dungeons are gradual, except for spiral stairs (see below).

*Steep Stairs:* Characters moving up steep stairs (which rise at a 45-degree angle or steeper) must spend 2 squares of movement to enter each square of stairs. Characters running or charging down steep stairs must succeed on a DC 10 Balance check upon entering the first steep stairs square. Characters who fail stumble and must end their movement 1d2x5 feet later. Characters who fail by 5 or more take 1d6 points of damage and fall prone in the square where they end their movement. Steep stairs increase the DC of Tumble checks by 5.

*Spiral Stairs:* This form of steep stairs is designed to make defending a fortress easier. Characters gain cover against foes below them on spiral stairs because they can easily duck around the staircase's central support.

*Railings and Low Walls:* Stairs that are open to large rooms often have railings or low walls. They function as described for ledges (see Special Floors).

**Bridge:** A bridge connects two higher areas separated by a lower area, stretching across a chasm, over a river, or above a pit. A simple bridge might be a single wooden plank, while an elaborate one could be made of mortared stone with iron supports and side rails.

*Narrow Bridge:* If a bridge is particularly narrow, such as a series of planks laid over lava fissures, treat it as a ledge (see Special Floors). It requires a Balance check (DC dependent on width) to cross such a bridge.

*Rope Bridge:* Constructed of wooden planks suspended from ropes, a rope bridge is convenient because it's portable and can be easily removed. It takes two full-round actions to untie one end of a rope bridge, but a DC 15 Use Rope check reduces the time to a move action. If only one of the two supporting ropes is attached, everyone on the bridge must succeed on a DC 15 Reflex save to avoid falling off, and thereafter must make DC 15 Climb checks to move along the remnants of the bridge. Rope bridges are usually 5 feet wide. The two ropes that support them have 8 hit points each.

*Drawbridge:* Some bridges have mechanisms that allow them to be extended or retracted from the gap they cross. Typically, the winch mechanism exists on only one side of the bridge. It takes a move action to lower a drawbridge, but

the bridge doesn't come down until the beginning of the lowering character's next turn. It takes a full-round action to raise a drawbridge; the drawbridge is up at the end of the action. Particularly long or wide drawbridges may take more time to raise and lower, and some may require Strength checks to rotate the winch.

**Railings and Low Walls:** Some bridges have railings or low walls along the sides. If a bridge does, the railing or low walls affect Balance checks and bull rush attempts as described for ledges (see Special Floors). Low walls likewise provide cover to bridge occupants.

**Chutes and Chimneys:** Stairs aren't the only way to move up and down in a dungeon. Sometimes a vertical shaft connects levels of a dungeon or links a dungeon with the surface. Chutes are usually traps that dump characters into a lower area – often a place featuring some dangerous situation with which they must contend.

**Pillar:** A common sight in any dungeon, pillars and columns give support to ceilings. The larger the room, the more likely it has pillars. As a rule of thumb, the deeper in the dungeon a room is, the thicker the pillars need to be to support the overhead weight. Pillars tend to be polished and often have carvings, paintings, or inscriptions upon them.

**Slender Pillar:** These pillars are only a foot or two across, so they don't occupy a whole square. A creature standing in the same square as a slender pillar gains a +2 cover bonus to Armor Class and a +1 cover bonus on Reflex saves (these bonuses don't stack with cover bonuses from other sources). The presence of a slender pillar does not otherwise affect a creature's fighting space, because it's assumed that the creature is using the pillar to its advantage when it can. A typical slender pillar has AC 4, hardness 8, and 250 hit points.

**Wide Pillar:** These pillars take up an entire square and provide cover to anyone behind them. They have AC 3, hardness 8, and 900 hit points. A DC 20 Climb check is sufficient to climb most pillars; the DC increases to 25 for polished or unusually slick ones.

**Stalagmite/Stalactite:** These tapering natural rock columns extend from the floor (stalagmite) or the ceiling (stalactite). Stalagmites and stalactites function as slender pillars.

**Statue:** Most statues function as wide pillars, taking up a square and providing cover. Some statues are smaller and act as slender pillars. A DC 15 Climb check allows a character to climb a statue.

**Tapestry:** Elaborately embroidered patterns or scenes on cloth, tapestries hang from the walls of well-appointed dungeon rooms or corridors. Crafty builders take advantage of tapestries to place alcoves, concealed doors, or secret switches behind them.

Tapestries provide total concealment (50% miss chance) to characters behind them if they're hanging from the ceiling, or concealment (20% miss chance) if they're flush with the wall. Climbing a big tapestry isn't particularly difficult, requiring a DC 15 Climb check (or DC 10 if a wall is within reach).

**Pedestal:** Anything important on display in a dungeon, from a fabulous treasure to a coffin, tends to rest atop a pedestal or a dais. Raising the object off the floor focuses attention on it (and, in practical terms, keeps it safe from any water or other substance that might seep onto the floor). A pedestal is often trapped to protect whatever sits atop it. It can conceal a secret trapdoor beneath itself or provide a way to reach a door in the ceiling above itself.

Only the largest pedestals take up an entire square; most provide no cover.

**Pool:** Pools of water collect naturally in low spots in dungeons (a dry dungeon is rare). Pools can also be wells or natural underground springs, or they can be intentionally created basins, cisterns, and fountains. In any event, water is fairly common in dungeons, harboring sightless fish and sometimes aquatic monsters. Pools provide water for dungeon denizens, and thus are as important an area for a predator to control as a watering hole aboveground in the wild.

**Shallow Pool:** If a square contains a shallow pool, it has roughly 1 foot of standing water. It costs 2 squares of movement to move into a square with a shallow pool, and the DC of Tumble checks in such squares increases by 2.

**Deep Pool:** These squares have at least 4 feet of standing water. It costs Medium or larger creatures 4 squares of movement to move into a square with a deep pool, or characters can swim if they wish. Small or smaller creatures must swim to move through a square containing a deep pool. Tumbling is impossible in a deep pool. The water in a deep pool provides cover for Medium or larger creatures. Smaller creatures gain improved cover (+8 bonus to AC, +4 bonus on Reflex saves). Medium or larger creatures can crouch as a move action to gain this improved cover. Creatures with this improved cover take a -10 penalty on attacks against creatures that aren't also underwater.

Deep pool squares are usually clustered together and surrounded by a ring of shallow pool squares. Both shallow pools and deep pools impose a -2 circumstance penalty on Move Silently checks.

**Special Pools:** Through accident or design, a pool can become magically enhanced. Rarely, a pool or a fountain may be found that has the ability to bestow beneficial magic on those who drink from it. However, magic pools are just as likely to curse the drinker. Typically, water from a magic pool loses its potency if removed from the pool for more than an hour or so.

Some pools have fountains. Occasionally these are merely decorative, but they often serve as the focus of a trap or the source of a pool's magic.

Most pools are made of water, but anything's possible in a dungeon. Pools can hold unsavory substances such as blood, poison, oil, or magma. And even if a pool holds water, it can be holy water, saltwater, or water tainted with disease.

**Elevator:** In place of or in addition to stairs, an elevator (essentially an oversized dumbwaiter) can take inhabitants from one dungeon level to the next. Such an elevator may be mechanical (using gears, pulleys, and winches) or magical (such as a [Levitate](#) spell cast on a movable flat surface). A mechanical elevator might be as small as a platform that holds one character at a time, or as large as an entire room that raises and lowers. A clever builder might design an elevator room that moves up or down without the occupants' knowledge to catch them in a trap, or one that appears to have moved when it actually remained still.

A typical elevator ascends or descends 10 feet per round at the beginning of the operator's turn (or on initiative count 0 if it functions without regard to whether creatures are on it). Elevators can be enclosed, can have railings or low walls, or may simply be treacherous floating platforms.

**Ladders:** Whether free-standing or rungs set into a wall, a ladder requires a DC 0 Climb check to ascend or descend.

**Shifting Stone or Wall:** These features can cut off access to a passage or room, trapping adventurers in a dead end or preventing escape out of the dungeon. Shifting walls can force explorers to go down a dangerous path or prevent them from entering a special area. Not all shifting walls need be traps. For example, stones controlled by pressure plates, counterweights, or a secret lever can shift out of a wall to become a staircase leading to a hidden upper room or secret ledge.

Shifting stones and walls are generally constructed as traps with triggers and Search and Disable Device DCs. However they don't have Challenge Ratings because they're inconveniences, not deadly in and of themselves.

**Teleporters:** Sometimes useful, sometimes devious, places in a dungeon rigged with a teleportation effect (such as a [Teleportation Circle](#)) transport characters to some other location in the dungeon or someplace far away. They can be traps, teleporting the unwary into dangerous situations, or they can be an easy mode of transport for those who built or live in the dungeon, good for bypassing barriers and traps or simply to get around more quickly. Devious dungeon designers might place a teleporter in a room that transports characters to another seemingly identical room so that they don't even know they've been teleported. A [Detect Magic](#) spell will provide a clue to the presence of a teleporter, but direct experimentation or other research is the only way to discover where the teleporter leads.

**Altars:** Temples – particularly to dark gods – often exist underground. Usually taking the form of a stone block, an altar is the main fixture and central focus of such a temple. Sometimes all the other trappings of the temple are long gone, lost to theft, age, and decay, but the altar survives. Some altars have traps or powerful magic within them. Most take up one or two squares on the grid and provide cover to creatures behind them.

## Cave-ins and Collapses (CR 8)

Cave-ins and collapsing tunnels are extremely dangerous. Not only do dungeon explorers face the danger of being crushed by tons of falling rock, even if they survive they may be buried beneath a pile of rubble or cut off from the only known exit. A cave-in buries anyone in the middle of the collapsing area, and then sliding debris damages anyone in the periphery of the collapse. A typical corridor subject to a cave-in might have a bury zone with a 15-foot radius and a 10-foot-radius slide zone extending beyond the bury zone. A weakened ceiling can be spotted with a DC 20 [Knowledge](#) (architecture and engineering) or DC 20 [Craft](#) (stonemasonry) check. Remember that Craft checks can be made untrained as Intelligence checks. A [Dwarf](#) can make such a check if he simply passes within 10 feet of a weakened ceiling.

A weakened ceiling may collapse when subjected to a major impact or concussion. A character can cause a cave-in by destroying half the pillars holding the ceiling up.

Characters in the bury zone of a cave-in take 8d6 points of damage, or half that amount if they make a DC 15 Reflex save. They are subsequently buried. Characters in the slide zone take 3d6 points of damage, or no damage at all if they make a DC 15 Reflex save. Characters in the slide zone who fail their saves are buried.

Characters take 1d6 points of nonlethal damage per minute while buried. If such a character falls unconscious, he must make a DC 15 Constitution check. If it fails, he takes 1d6 points of lethal damage each minute thereafter until freed or dead.

Characters who aren't buried can dig out their friends. In 1 minute, using only her hands, a character can clear rocks and debris equal to five times her heavy load limit. The amount of loose stone that fills a 5-foot-by-5-foot area weighs one ton (2,000 pounds). Armed with an appropriate tool, such as a pick, crowbar, or shovel, a digger can clear loose stone twice as quickly as by hand. You may allow a buried character to free himself with a DC 25 Strength check.

## Slimes, Molds, and Fungi

In a dungeon's damp, dark recesses, molds and fungi thrive. While some plants and fungi are monsters and other slime, mold, and fungus is just normal, innocuous stuff, a few varieties are dangerous dungeon encounters. For purposes of spells and other special effects, all slimes, molds, and fungi are treated as plants. Like traps, dangerous slimes and molds have CRs, and characters earn XP for encountering them.

A form of glistening organic sludge coats almost anything that remains in the damp and dark for too long. This kind of slime, though it might be repulsive, is not dangerous.

Molds and fungi flourish in dark, cool, damp places. While some are as inoffensive as the normal dungeon slime, others are quite dangerous. Mushrooms, puffballs, yeasts, mildew, and other sorts of bulbous, fibrous, or flat patches of fungi can be found throughout most dungeons. They are usually inoffensive, and some are even edible (though most are unappealing or odd-tasting).

**Green Slime (CR 4):** This dungeon peril is a dangerous variety of normal slime. Green slime devours flesh and organic materials on contact and is even capable of dissolving metal. Bright green, wet, and sticky, it clings to walls, floors, and ceilings in patches, reproducing as it consumes organic matter. It drops from walls and ceilings when it detects movement (and possible food) below.

A single 5-foot square of green slime deals 1d6 points of Constitution damage per round while it devours flesh. On the first round of contact, the slime can be scraped off a creature (most likely destroying the scraping device), but after that it must be frozen, burned, or cut away (dealing damage to the victim as well). Anything that deals cold or fire damage, sunlight, or a [Remove Disease](#) spell destroys a patch of green slime. Against wood or metal, green slime deals 2d6 points of damage per round, ignoring metal's hardness but not that of wood. It does not harm stone.

**Yellow Mold (CR 6):** If disturbed, a 5-foot square of this mold bursts forth with a cloud of poisonous spores. All within 10 feet of the mold must make a DC 15 Fortitude save or take 1d6 points of Constitution damage. Another DC 15 Fortitude save is required 1 minute later – even by those who succeeded on the first save – to avoid taking 2d6 points of Constitution damage. Fire destroys yellow mold, and sunlight renders it dormant.

**Brown Mold (CR 2):** Brown mold feeds on warmth, drawing heat from anything around it. It normally comes in patches 5 feet in diameter, and the temperature is always cold in a 30-foot radius around it. Living creatures within 5 feet of it take 3d6 points of nonlethal cold damage. Fire brought within 5 feet of brown mold causes it to instantly double in size. Cold damage, such as from a [Cone of Cold](#), instantly destroys it.

**Phosphorescent Fungus (No CR):** This strange underground fungus grows in clumps that look almost like stunted shrubbery. Drow elves cultivate it for food and light. It gives off a soft violet glow that illuminates underground caverns and passages as well as a candle does. Rare patches of fungus illuminate as well as a torch does.

## 8.5 Wilderness

### Getting Lost

There are many ways to get lost in the wilderness. Following an obvious road, trail, or feature such as a stream or shoreline prevents any possibility of becoming lost, but travelers striking off cross-country may become disoriented – especially in conditions of poor visibility or in difficult terrain.

**Poor Visibility:** Any time characters cannot see at least 60 feet in the prevailing conditions of visibility, they may become lost. Characters traveling through fog, snow, or a downpour might easily lose the ability to see any landmarks not in their immediate vicinity. Similarly, characters traveling at night may be at risk, too, depending on the quality of their light sources, the amount of moonlight, and whether they have darkvision or lowlight vision.

**Difficult Terrain:** Any character in forest, moor, hill, or mountain terrain may become lost if he or she moves away from a trail, road, stream, or other obvious path or track. Forests are especially dangerous because they obscure far-off landmarks and make it hard to see the sun or stars.

**Chance to Get Lost:** If conditions exist that make getting lost a possibility, the character leading the way must succeed on a [Survival](#) check or become lost. The difficulty of this check varies based on the terrain, the visibility conditions, and whether or not the character has a map of the area being traveled through. Refer to the table below and use the highest DC that applies.

Table 8.20: Survival DCs to avoid getting Lost

	Survival DC		Survival DC
Moor or hill (map)	6	Moor or hill (no map)	10
Mountain (map)	8	Mountain (no map)	12
Poor visibility	12	Forest	15

A character with at least 5 ranks in [Knowledge](#) (geography) or Knowledge (local) pertaining to the area being traveled through gains a +2 bonus on this check.

Check once per hour (or portion of an hour) spent in local or overland movement to see if travelers have become lost. In the case of a party moving together, only the character leading the way makes the check.

**Effects of Being Lost:** If a party becomes lost, it is no longer certain of moving in the direction it intended to travel. Randomly determine the direction in which the party actually travels during each hour of local or overland movement. The characters' movement continues to be random until they blunder into a landmark they can't miss, or until they recognize that they are lost and make an effort to regain their bearings.

*Recognizing that You're Lost:* Once per hour of random travel, each character in the party may attempt a Survival check (DC 20, -1 per hour of random travel) to recognize that they are no longer certain of their direction of travel. Some circumstances may make it obvious that the characters are lost.

*Setting a New Course:* A lost party is also uncertain of determining in which direction it should travel in order to reach a desired objective. Determining the correct direction of travel once a party has become lost requires a Survival check (DC 15, +2 per hour of random travel). If a character fails this check, he chooses a random direction as the "correct" direction for resuming travel.

Once the characters are traveling along their new course, correct or incorrect, they may get lost again. If the conditions still make it possible for travelers to become lost, check once per hour of travel as described in *Chance to Get Lost*, above, to see if the party maintains its new course or begins to move at random again.

*Conflicting Directions:* It's possible that several characters may attempt to determine the right direction to proceed after becoming lost. Make a Survival check for each character in secret, then tell the players whose characters succeeded the correct direction in which to travel, and tell the players whose characters failed a random direction they think is right.

**Regaining Your Bearings:** There are several ways to become un-lost. First, if the characters successfully set a new course and follow it to the destination they're trying to reach, they're not lost anymore. Second, the characters through random movement might run into an unmistakable landmark. Third, if conditions suddenly improve – the fog lifts or the sun comes up – lost characters may attempt to set a new course, as described above, with a +4 bonus on the Survival check. Finally, magic may make their course clear.

## Forest Terrain

Forest terrain can be divided into three categories: sparse, medium, and dense. An immense forest could have all three categories within its borders, with more sparse terrain at the outer edge of the forest and dense forest at its heart.

The table below describes in general terms how likely it is that a given square has a terrain element in it.

### Forest Terrain Features

Table 8.21: Random Forest Features

Feature	Forest Category		
	Sparse	Medium	Dense
Typical Trees	50%	70%	80%
Massive Trees	--	10%	20%
Light Undergrowth	50%	70%	50%
Heavy Undergrowth	--	20%	50%

**Trees:** The most important terrain element in a forest is the trees, obviously. A creature standing in the same square as a tree gains a +2 bonus to Armor Class and a +1 bonus on Reflex saves (these bonuses don't stack with cover bonuses from other sources). The presence of a tree doesn't otherwise affect a creature's fighting space, because it's assumed that the creature is using the tree to its advantage when it can. The trunk of a typical tree has AC 4, hardness 5, and 150 hp. A DC 15 [Climb](#) check is sufficient to climb a tree. Medium and dense forests have massive trees as well. These trees take up an entire square and provide cover to anyone behind them. They have AC 3, hardness 5, and 600 hp. Like their smaller counterparts, it takes a DC 15 Climb check to climb them.

**Undergrowth:** Vines, roots, and short bushes cover much of the ground in a forest. A space covered with light undergrowth costs 2 squares of movement to move into, and it provides concealment. Undergrowth increases the DC of [Tumble](#) and [Move Silently](#) checks by 2 because the leaves and branches get in the way. Heavy undergrowth costs 4 squares of movement to move into, and it provides concealment with a 30% miss chance (instead of the usual 20%). It increases the DC of Tumble and Move Silently checks by 5. Heavy undergrowth is easy to hide in, granting a

+5 circumstance bonus on Hide checks. Running and charging are impossible. Squares with undergrowth are often clustered together. Undergrowth and trees aren't mutually exclusive; it's common for a 5-foot square to have both a tree and undergrowth.

**Forest Canopy:** It's common for elves and other forest dwellers to live on raised platforms far above the surface floor. These wooden platforms generally have rope bridges between them. To get to the treehouses, characters generally ascend the trees' branches (Climb DC 15), use rope ladders (Climb DC 0), or take pulley elevators (which can be made to rise a number of feet equal to a Strength check, made each round as a full-round action). Creatures on platforms or branches in a forest canopy are considered to have cover when fighting creatures on the ground, and in medium or dense forests they have concealment as well.

**Other Forest Terrain Elements:** Fallen logs generally stand about 3 feet high and provide cover just as low walls do. They cost 5 feet of movement to cross. Forest streams are generally 5 to 10 feet wide and no more than 5 feet deep. Pathways wind through most forests, allowing normal movement and providing neither cover nor concealment. These paths are less common in dense forests, but even unexplored forests will have occasional game trails.

**Stealth and Detection in a Forest:** In a sparse forest, the maximum distance at which a [Spot](#) check for detecting the nearby presence of others can succeed is  $3d6 \times 10$  feet. In a medium forest, this distance is  $2d8 \times 10$  feet, and in a dense forest it is  $2d6 \times 10$  feet.

Because any square with undergrowth provides concealment, it's usually easy for a creature to use the Hide skill in the forest. Logs and massive trees provide cover, which also makes hiding possible.

The background noise in the forest makes [Listen](#) checks more difficult, increasing the DC of the check by 2 per 10 feet, not 1 (but note that Move Silently is also more difficult in undergrowth).

## Forest Fires (CR 6)

Most campfire sparks ignite nothing, but if conditions are dry, winds are strong, or the forest floor is dried out and flammable, a forest fire can result. Lightning strikes often set trees afire and start forest fires in this way. Whatever the cause of the fire, travelers can get caught in the conflagration.

A forest fire can be spotted from as far away as  $2d6 \times 100$  feet by a character who makes a [Spot](#) check, treating the fire as a Colossal creature (reducing the DC by 16). If all characters fail their Spot checks, the fire moves closer to them. They automatically see it when it closes to half the original distance.

Characters who are blinded or otherwise unable to make Spot checks can feel the heat of the fire (and thus automatically "spot" it) when it is 100 feet away.

The leading edge of a fire (the downwind side) can advance faster than a human can run (assume 120 feet per round for winds of moderate strength). Once a particular portion of the forest is ablaze, it remains so for  $2d4 \times 10$  minutes before dying to a smoking smolder. Characters overtaken by a forest fire may find the leading edge of the fire advancing away from them faster than they can keep up, trapping them deeper and deeper in its grasp.

Within the bounds of a forest fire, a character faces three dangers: heat damage, catching on fire, and smoke inhalation.

**Heat Damage:** Getting caught within a forest fire is even worse than being exposed to extreme heat (see Heat Dangers). Breathing the air causes a character to take 1d6 points of damage per round (no save). In addition, a character must make a Fortitude save every 5 rounds (DC 15, +1 per previous check) or take 1d4 points of nonlethal damage. A character who holds his breath can avoid the lethal damage, but not the nonlethal damage. Those wearing heavy clothing or any sort of armor take a -4 penalty on their saving throws. In addition, those wearing metal armor or coming into contact with very hot metal are affected as if by a [Heat Metal](#) spell.

**Catching on Fire:** Characters engulfed in a forest fire are at risk of catching on fire when the leading edge of the fire overtakes them, and are then at risk once per minute thereafter (see [Catching on Fire](#)).

**Smoke Inhalation:** Forest fires naturally produce a great deal of smoke. A character who breathes heavy smoke must make a Fortitude save each round (DC 15, +1 per previous check) or spend that round choking and coughing. A character who chokes for 2 consecutive rounds takes 1d6 points of nonlethal damage. Also, smoke obscures vision, providing concealment to characters within it.

## Marsh Terrain

Two categories of marsh exist: relatively dry moors and watery swamps. Both are often bordered by lakes (described in Aquatic Terrain, below), which effectively are a third category of terrain found in marshes.

The table below describes terrain features found in marshes.

Table 8.22: Random Marsh Features

Marsh Category		
Feature	Moor	Swamp
Shallow bog	20%	40%
Deep bog	5%	20%
Light undergrowth	30%	20%
Heavy Undergrowth	10%	20%

### Marsh Terrain Features

**Bogs:** If a square is part of a shallow bog, it has deep mud or standing water of about 1 foot in depth. It costs 2 squares of movement to move into a square with a shallow bog, and the DC of [Tumble](#) checks in such a square increases by 2.

A square that is part of a deep bog has roughly 4 feet of standing water. It costs Medium or larger creatures 4 squares of movement to move into a square with a deep bog, or characters can swim if they wish. Small or smaller creatures must swim to move through a deep bog. Tumbling is impossible in a deep bog.

The water in a deep bog provides cover for Medium or larger creatures. Smaller creatures gain improved cover (+8 bonus to AC, +4 bonus on Reflex saves). Medium or larger creatures can crouch as a move action to gain this improved cover. Creatures with this improved cover take a -10 penalty on attacks against creatures that aren't underwater.

Deep bog squares are usually clustered together and surrounded by an irregular ring of shallow bog squares.

Both shallow and deep bogs increase the DC of [Move Silently](#) checks by 2.

**Undergrowth:** The bushes, rushes, and other tall grasses in marshes function as undergrowth does in a forest (see above). A square that is part of a bog does not also have undergrowth.

**Quicksand:** Patches of quicksand present a deceptively solid appearance (appearing as undergrowth or open land) that may trap careless characters. A character approaching a patch of quicksand at a normal pace is entitled to a DC 8 [Survival](#) check to spot the danger before stepping in, but charging or running characters don't have a chance to detect a hidden bog before blundering in. A typical patch of quicksand is 20 feet in diameter; the momentum of a charging or running character carries him or her 1d2x5 feet into the quicksand.

*Effects of Quicksand:* Characters in quicksand must make a DC 10 [Swim](#) check every round to simply tread water in place, or a DC 15 [Swim](#) check to move 5 feet in whatever direction is desired. If a trapped character fails this check by 5 or more, he sinks below the surface and begins to drown whenever he can no longer hold his breath (see the [Swim](#) skill description).

Characters below the surface of a bog may swim back to the surface with a successful [Swim](#) check (DC 15, +1 per consecutive round of being under the surface).

**Rescue:** Pulling out a character trapped in quicksand can be difficult. A rescuer needs a branch, spear haft, rope, or similar tool that enables him to reach the victim with one end of it. Then he must make a DC 15 Strength check to successfully pull the victim, and the victim must make a DC 10 Strength check to hold onto the branch, pole, or rope. If the victim fails to hold on, he must make a DC 15 [Swim](#) check immediately to stay above the surface. If both checks succeed, the victim is pulled 5 feet closer to safety.

**Hedgerows:** Common in moors, hedgerows are tangles of stones, soil, and thorny bushes. Narrow hedgerows function as low walls, and it takes 15 feet of movement to cross them. Wide hedgerows are more than 5 feet tall and take up entire squares. They provide total cover, just as a wall does. It takes 4 squares of movement to move through a square with a wide hedgerow; creatures that succeed on a DC 10 [Climb](#) check need only 2 squares of movement to move through the square.

**Other Marsh Terrain Elements:** Some marshes, particularly swamps, have trees just as forests do, usually clustered in small stands. Paths lead across many marshes, winding to avoid bog areas. As in forests, paths allow normal movement and don't provide the concealment that undergrowth does.

**Stealth and Detection in a Marsh:** In a moor, the maximum distance at which a [Spot](#) check for detecting the nearby presence of others can succeed is 6d6x10 feet. In a swamp, this distance is 2d8x10 feet.

Undergrowth and deep bogs provide plentiful concealment, so it's easy to hide in a marsh.

A marsh imposes no penalties on [Listen](#) checks, and using the [Move Silently](#) skill is more difficult in both undergrowth and bogs.

## Hills Terrain

A hill can exist in most other types of terrain, but hills can also dominate the landscape. Hills terrain is divided into two categories: gentle hills and rugged hills. Hills terrain often serves as a transition zone between rugged terrain such as mountains and flat terrain such as plains.

### Hills Terrain Features

Table 8.23: Random Hills Features

Feature	Hills Category	
	Gentle Hill	Rugged Hill
Gradual slope	75%	40%
Steep slope	20%	50%
Cliff	5%	10%
Light undergrowth	15%	15%

**Gradual Slope:** This incline isn't steep enough to affect movement, but characters gain a +1 bonus on melee attacks against foes downhill from them.

**Steep Slope:** Characters moving uphill (to an adjacent square of higher elevation) must spend 2 squares of movement to enter each square of steep slope. Characters running or charging downhill (moving to an adjacent square of lower elevation) must succeed on a DC 10 [Balance](#) check upon entering the first steep slope square. Mounted characters make a DC 10 [Ride](#) check instead. Characters who fail this check stumble and must end their movement 1d2x5 feet later. Characters who fail by 5 or more fall prone in the square where they end their movement. A steep slope increases the DC of [Tumble](#) checks by 2.

**Cliff:** A cliff typically requires a DC 15 [Climb](#) check to scale and is 1d4x10 feet tall, although the needs of your map may mandate a taller cliff. A cliff isn't perfectly vertical, taking up 5-foot squares if it's less than 30 feet tall and 10-foot squares if it's 30 feet or taller.

**Light Undergrowth:** Sagebrush and other scrubby bushes grow on hills, although they rarely cover the landscape as they do in forests and marshes. Light undergrowth provides concealment and increases the DC of [Tumble](#) and [Move Silently](#) checks by 2.

**Other Hills Terrain Elements:** Trees aren't out of place in hills terrain, and valleys often have active streams (5 to 10 feet wide and no more than 5 feet deep) or dry streambeds (treat as a trench 5 to 10 feet across) in them. If you add a stream or streambed, remember that water always flows downhill.

**Stealth and Detection in Hills:** In gentle hills, the maximum distance at which a [Spot](#) check for detecting the nearby presence of others can succeed is 2d10x10 feet. In rugged hills, this distance is 2d6x10 feet.

Hiding in hills terrain can be difficult if there isn't undergrowth around. A hilltop or ridge provides enough cover to hide from anyone below the hilltop or ridge.

Hills don't affect [Listen](#) or [Move Silently](#) checks.

## Mountain Terrain

The three mountain terrain categories are alpine meadows, rugged mountains, and forbidding mountains. As characters ascend into a mountainous area, they're likely to face each terrain category in turn, beginning with alpine meadows, extending through rugged mountains, and reaching forbidding mountains near the summit.

Mountains have an important terrain element, the rock wall, that is marked on the border between squares rather than taking up squares itself.

### Mountain Terrain Features

**Gradual and Steep Slopes:** These function as described in Hills Terrain, above.

**Cliff:** These terrain elements also function like their hills terrain counterparts, but they're typically 2d6x10 feet tall. Cliffs taller than 80 feet take up 20 feet of horizontal space.

**Chasm:** Usually formed by natural geological processes, chasms function like pits in a dungeon setting. Chasms aren't hidden, so characters won't fall into them by accident (although bull rushes are another story). A typical chasm is 2d4x10 feet deep, at least 20 feet long, and anywhere from 5 feet to 20 feet wide. It takes a DC 15 [Climb](#) check to climb out of a chasm. In forbidding mountain terrain, chasms are typically 2d8x10 feet deep.

**Light Undergrowth:** This functions as described in Forest Terrain, above.

Table 8.24: Random Mountain Features

Feature	Mountain Category		
	Alpine Meadow	Rugged	Forbidding
Gradual slope	50%	25%	15%
Steep slope	40%	55%	55%
Cliff	10%	15%	20%
Chasm	--	5%	10%
Light undergrowth	20%	10%	--
Scree	--	20%	30%
Dense rubble	--	20%	30%

**Scree:** A field of shifting gravel, scree doesn't affect speed, but it can be treacherous on a slope. The DC of Balance and Tumble checks increases by 2 if there's scree on a gradual slope and by 5 if there's scree on a steep slope. The DC of Move Silently checks increases by 2 if the scree is on a slope of any kind.

**Dense Rubble:** The ground is covered with rocks of all sizes. It costs 2 squares of movement to enter a square with dense rubble. The DC of Balance and Tumble checks on dense rubble increases by 5, and the DC of Move Silently checks increases by +2.

**Rock Wall:** A vertical plane of stone, rock walls require DC 25 Climb checks to ascend. A typical rock wall is 2d4x10 feet tall in rugged mountains and 2d8x10 feet tall in forbidding mountains. Rock walls are drawn on the edges of squares, not in the squares themselves.

**Cave Entrance:** Found in cliff and steep slope squares and next to rock walls, cave entrances are typically between 5 and 20 feet wide and 5 feet deep. Beyond the entrance, a cave could be anything from a simple chamber to the entrance to an elaborate dungeon. Caves used as monster lairs typically have 1d3 rooms that are 1d4x10 feet across.

**Other Mountain Terrain Features:** Most alpine meadows begin above the tree line, so trees and other forest elements are rare in the mountains. Mountain terrain can include active streams (5 to 10 feet wide and no more than 5 feet deep) and dry streambeds (treat as a trench 5 to 10 feet across). Particularly high-altitude areas tend to be colder than the lowland areas that surround them, so they may be covered in ice sheets (described below).

**Stealth and Detection in Mountains:** As a guideline, the maximum distance in mountain terrain at which a Spot check for detecting the nearby presence of others can succeed is 4d10x10 feet. Certain peaks and ridgelines afford much better vantage points, of course, and twisting valleys and canyons have much shorter spotting distances. Because there's little vegetation to obstruct line of sight, the specifics on your map are your best guide for the range at which an encounter could begin. As in hills terrain, a ridge or peak provides enough cover to hide from anyone below the high point.

It's easier to hear faraway sounds in the mountains. The DC of Listen checks increases by 1 per 20 feet between listener and source, not per 10 feet.

### Avalanches (CR 7)

The combination of high peaks and heavy snowfalls means that avalanches are a deadly peril in many mountainous areas. While avalanches of snow and ice are common, it's also possible to have an avalanche of rock and soil.

An avalanche can be spotted from as far away as 1d10x500 feet downslope by a character who makes a DC 20 Spot check, treating the avalanche as a Colossal creature. If all characters fail their Spot checks to determine the encounter distance, the avalanche moves closer to them, and they automatically become aware of it when it closes to half the original distance. It's possible to hear an avalanche coming even if you can't see it. Under optimum conditions (no other loud noises occurring), a character who makes a DC 15 Listen check can hear the avalanche or landslide when it is 1d6x500 feet away. This check might have a DC of 20, 25, or higher in conditions where hearing is difficult (such as in the middle of a thunderstorm).

A landslide or avalanche consists of two distinct areas: the bury zone (in the direct path of the falling debris) and the slide zone (the area the debris spreads out to encompass). Characters in the bury zone always take damage from the avalanche; characters in the slide zone may be able to get out of the way. Characters in the bury zone take 8d6 points of damage, or half that amount if they make a DC 15 Reflex save. They are subsequently buried (see below). Characters in the slide zone take 3d6 points of damage, or no damage if they make a DC 15 Reflex save. Those who fail their saves are buried.

Buried characters take 1d6 points of nonlethal damage per minute. If a buried character falls unconscious, he or she must make a DC 15 Constitution check or take 1d6 points of lethal damage each minute thereafter until freed or dead.

The typical avalanche has a width of 1d6x100 feet, from one edge of the slide zone to the opposite edge. The bury zone in the center of the avalanche is half as wide as the avalanche's full width.

To determine the precise location of characters in the path of an avalanche, roll 1d6x20; the result is the number of feet from the center of the path taken by the bury zone to the center of the party's location. Avalanches of snow and ice advance at a speed of 500 feet per round, and rock avalanches travel at a speed of 250 feet per round.

## Mountain Travel

High altitude can be extremely fatiguing – or sometimes deadly – to creatures that aren't used to it. Cold becomes extreme, and the lack of oxygen in the air can wear down even the most hardy of warriors.

**Acclimated Characters:** Creatures accustomed to high altitude generally fare better than lowlanders. Any creature with an Environment entry that includes mountains is considered native to the area, and acclimated to the high altitude. Characters can also acclimate themselves by living at high altitude for a month. Characters who spend more than two months away from the mountains must reacclimate themselves when they return. Undead, constructs, and other creatures that do not breathe are immune to altitude effects.

**Altitude Zones:** In general, mountains present three possible altitude bands: low pass, low peak/high pass, and high peak.

*Low Pass (lower than 5,000 feet):* Most travel in low mountains takes place in low passes, a zone consisting largely of alpine meadows and forests. Travelers may find the going difficult (which is reflected in the movement modifiers for traveling through mountains), but the altitude itself has no game effect.

*Low Peak or High Pass (5,000 to 15,000 feet):* Ascending to the highest slopes of low mountains, or most normal travel through high mountains, falls into this category. All nonacclimated creatures labor to breathe in the thin air at this altitude. Characters must succeed on a Fortitude save each hour (DC 15, +1 per previous check) or be fatigued. The fatigue ends when the character descends to an altitude with more air. Acclimated characters do not have to attempt the Fortitude save.

*High Peak (more than 15,000 feet):* The highest mountains exceed 20,000 feet in height. At these elevations, creatures are subject to both high altitude fatigue (as described above) and altitude sickness, whether or not they're acclimated to high altitudes. Altitude sickness represents long-term oxygen deprivation, and it affects mental and physical ability scores. After each 6-hour period a character spends at an altitude of over 15,000 feet, he must succeed on a Fortitude save (DC 15, +1 per previous check) or take 1 point of damage to all ability scores. Creatures acclimated to high altitude receive a +4 competence bonus on their saving throws to resist high altitude effects and altitude sickness, but eventually even seasoned mountaineers must abandon these dangerous elevations.

## Desert Terrain

Desert terrain exists in warm, temperate, and cold climates, but all deserts share one common trait: little rain. The three categories of desert terrain are tundra (cold deserts), rocky desert (often temperate), and sandy desert (often warm).

Tundra differs from the other desert categories in two important ways. Because snow and ice cover much of the landscape, it's easy to find water. And during the height of summer, the permafrost thaws to a depth of a foot or so, turning the landscape into a vast field of mud. The muddy tundra affects movement and skill use as the shallow bogs described in marsh terrain, although there's little standing water.

The table above describes terrain elements found in each of the three desert categories. The terrain elements on this table are mutually exclusive; for instance, a square of tundra may contain either light undergrowth or an ice sheet, but not both.

### Desert Terrain Features

Table 8.25: Random Desert Features

Feature	Desert Category		
	Tundra	Rocky	Sandy
Light undergrowth	15%	5%	5%
Ice sheet	25%	--	--
Light rubble	5%	30%	10%
Dense rubble	--	30%	5%
Sand dunes	--	--	50%

**Light Undergrowth:** Consisting of scrubby, hardy bushes and cacti, light undergrowth functions as described for other terrain types.

**Ice Sheet:** The ground is covered with slippery ice. It costs 2 squares of movement to enter a square covered by an ice sheet, and the DC of Balance and Tumble checks there increases by 5. A DC 10 Balance check is required to run or charge across an ice sheet.

**Light Rubble:** Small rocks are strewn across the ground, making nimble movement more difficult. The DC of Balance and Tumble checks increases by 2.

**Dense Rubble:** This terrain feature consists of more and larger stones. It costs 2 squares of movement to enter a square with dense rubble. The DC of Balance and Tumble checks increases by 5, and the DC of Move Silently checks increases by 2.

**Sand Dunes:** Created by the action of wind on sand, sand dunes function as hills that move. If the wind is strong and consistent, a sand dune can move several hundred feet in a week's time. Sand dunes can cover hundreds of squares. They always have a gentle slope pointing in the direction of the prevailing wind and a steep slope on the leeward side.

**Other Desert Terrain Features:** Tundra is sometimes bordered by forests, and the occasional tree isn't out of place in the cold wastes. Rocky deserts have towers and mesas consisting of flat ground surrounded on all sides by cliffs and steep slopes (described in Mountain Terrain, above). Sandy deserts sometimes have quicksand; this functions as described in Marsh Terrain, above, although desert quicksand is a waterless mixture of fine sand and dust. All desert terrain is crisscrossed with dry streambeds (treat as trenches 5 to 15 feet wide) that fill with water on the rare occasions when rain falls.

**Stealth and Detection in the Desert:** In general, the maximum distance in desert terrain at which a Spot check for detecting the nearby presence of others can succeed is 6d6x20 feet; beyond this distance, elevation changes and heat distortion in warm deserts makes spotting impossible. The presence of dunes in sandy deserts limits spotting distance to 6d6x10 feet.

The desert imposes neither bonuses nor penalties on Listen or Spot checks. The scarcity of undergrowth or other elements that offer concealment or cover makes hiding more difficult.

## Sandstorms

A sandstorm reduces visibility to 1d10x5 feet and provides a -4 penalty on Listen, Search, and Spot checks. A sandstorm deals 1d3 points of nonlethal damage per hour to any creatures caught in the open, and leaves a thin coating of sand in its wake. Driving sand creeps in through all but the most secure seals and seams, to chafe skin and contaminate carried gear.

## Plains Terrain

Plains come in three categories: farms, grasslands, and battlefields. Farms are common in settled areas, of course, while grasslands represent untamed plains. The battlefields where large armies clash are temporary places, usually reclaimed by natural vegetation or the farmer's plow. Battlefields represent a third terrain category because adventurers tend to spend a lot of time there, not because they're particularly prevalent.

The table below shows the proportions of terrain elements in the different categories of plains. On a farm, light undergrowth represents most mature grain crops, so farms growing vegetable crops will have less light undergrowth, as will all farms during the time between harvest and a few months after planting.

The terrain elements in the table below are mutually exclusive.

## Plains Terrain Features

Table 8.26: Random Plains Features

Feature	Plains Category		
	Farm	Grassland	Battlefield
Light undergrowth	40%	20%	10%
Heavy undergrowth	--	10%	--
Light rubble	--	--	10%
Trench	5%	--	5%
Berm	--	--	5%

**Undergrowth:** Whether they're crops or natural vegetation, the tall grasses of the plains function like light undergrowth in a forest. Particularly thick bushes form patches of heavy undergrowth that dot the landscape in grasslands.

**Light Rubble:** On the battlefield, light rubble usually represents something that was destroyed: the ruins of a building or the scattered remnants of a stone wall, for example. It functions as described in the desert terrain section above.

**Trench:** Often dug before a battle to protect soldiers, a trench functions as a low wall, except that it provides no cover against adjacent foes. It costs 2 squares of movement to leave a trench, but it costs nothing extra to enter one. Creatures outside a trench who make a melee attack against a creature inside the trench gain a +1 bonus on melee attacks because they have higher ground. In farm terrain, trenches are generally irrigation ditches.

**Berm:** A common defensive structure, a berm is a low, earthen wall that slows movement and provides a measure of cover. Put a berm on the map by drawing two adjacent rows of steep slope (described in Hills Terrain, above), with the edges of the berm on the downhill side. Thus, a character crossing a two-square berm will travel uphill for 1 square, then downhill for 1 square. Two square berms provide cover as low walls for anyone standing behind them. Larger berms provide the low wall benefit for anyone standing 1 square downhill from the top of the berm.

**Fences:** Wooden fences are generally used to contain livestock or impede oncoming soldiers. It costs an extra square of movement to cross a wooden fence. A stone fence provides a measure of cover as well, functioning as low walls. Mounted characters can cross a fence without slowing their movement if they succeed on a DC 15 Ride check. If the check fails, the steed crosses the fence, but the rider falls out of the saddle.

**Other Plains Terrain Features:** Occasional trees dot the landscape in many plains, although on battlefields they're often felled to provide raw material for siege engines (described in Urban Features). Hedgerows (described in Marsh Terrain) are found in plains as well. Streams, generally 5 to 20 feet wide and 5 to 10 feet deep, are commonplace.

**Stealth and Detection in Plains:** In plains terrain, the maximum distance at which a *Spot* check for detecting the nearby presence of others can succeed is 6d6x40 feet, although the specifics of your map may restrict line of sight. Plains terrain provides no bonuses or penalties on *Listen* and *Spot* checks. Cover and concealment are not uncommon, so a good place of refuge is often nearby, if not right at hand.

## Aquatic Terrain

Aquatic terrain is the least hospitable to most PCs, because they can't breathe there. Aquatic terrain doesn't offer the variety that land terrain does. The ocean floor holds many marvels, including undersea analogues of any of the terrain elements described earlier in this section. But if characters find themselves in the water because they were bull rushed off the deck of a pirate ship, the tall kelp beds hundreds of feet below them don't matter. Accordingly, these rules simply divide aquatic terrain into two categories: flowing water (such as streams and rivers) and nonflowing water (such as lakes and oceans).

**Flowing Water:** Large, placid rivers move at only a few miles per hour, so they function as still water for most purposes. But some rivers and streams are swifter; anything floating in them moves downstream at a speed of 10 to 40 feet per round. The fastest rapids send swimmers bobbing downstream at 60 to 90 feet per round. Fast rivers are always at least rough water (*Swim* DC 15), and whitewater rapids are stormy water (*Swim* DC 20). If a character is in moving water, move her downstream the indicated distance at the end of her turn. A character trying to maintain her position relative to the riverbank can spend some or all of her turn swimming upstream.

**Swept Away:** Characters swept away by a river moving 60 feet per round or faster must make DC 20 *Swim* checks every round to avoid going under. If a character gets a check result of 5 or more over the minimum necessary, he arrests his motion by catching a rock, tree limb, or bottom snag – he is no longer being carried along by the flow of the water. Escaping the rapids by reaching the bank requires three DC 20 *Swim* checks in a row. Characters arrested by a rock, limb, or snag can't escape under their own power unless they strike out into the water and attempt to swim their way clear. Other characters can rescue them as if they were trapped in quicksand (described in Marsh Terrain, above).

**Non-Flowing Water:** Lakes and oceans simply require a swim speed or successful *Swim* checks to move through (DC 10 in calm water, DC 15 in rough water, DC 20 in stormy water). Characters need a way to breathe if they're underwater; failing that, they risk drowning. When underwater, characters can move in any direction as if they were flying with perfect maneuverability.

**Stealth and Detection Underwater:** How far you can see underwater depends on the water's clarity. As a guideline, creatures can see 4d8x10 feet if the water is clear, and 1d8x10 feet if it's murky. Moving water is always murky, unless it's in a particularly large, slow-moving river.

It's hard to find cover or concealment to hide underwater (except along the seafloor). *Listen* and *Move Silently* checks function normally underwater.

**Invisibility:** An invisible creature displaces water and leaves a visible, body-shaped "bubble" where the water was displaced. The creature still has concealment (20% miss chance), but not total concealment (50% miss chance).

## Underwater Combat

Land-based creatures can have considerable difficulty when fighting in water. Water affects a creature's Armor Class, attack rolls, damage, and movement. In some cases a creature's opponents may get a bonus on attacks. The effects are summarized in the accompanying table. They apply whenever a character is swimming, walking in chest-deep water, or walking along the bottom.

**Ranged Attacks Underwater:** Thrown weapons are ineffective underwater, even when launched from land. Attacks with other ranged weapons take a -2 penalty on attack rolls for every 5 feet of water they pass through, in addition to the normal penalties for range.

**Attacks from Land:** Characters swimming, floating, or treading water on the surface, or wading in water at least chest deep, have improved cover (+8 bonus to AC, +4 bonus on Reflex saves) from opponents on land. Landbound opponents who have *Freedom of Movement* effects ignore this cover when making melee attacks against targets in the water. A completely submerged creature has total cover against opponents on land unless those opponents have *Freedom of Movement* effects. Magical effects are unaffected except for those that require attack rolls (which are treated like any other effects) and fire effects.

**Fire:** Nonmagical fire (including alchemist's fire) does not burn underwater. Spells or spell-like effects with the fire descriptor are ineffective underwater unless the caster makes a *Spellcraft* check (DC 20 + spell level). If the check succeeds, the spell creates a bubble of steam instead of its usual fiery effect, but otherwise the spell works as described. A supernatural fire effect is ineffective underwater unless its description states otherwise. The surface of a body of water blocks line of effect for any fire spell. If the caster has made a *Spellcraft* check to make the fire spell usable underwater, the surface still blocks the spell's line of effect.

Table 8.27: Combat Adjustments Underwater

Condition	Attack / Damage			
	Slashing or Bludgeoning	Tail	Movement	Off Balance?
<i>Freedom of Movement</i>	normal/normal	normal/normal	normal	No
Has a Swim Speed	-2 / half	normal	normal	No
Successful Swim Check	-2 / half <sup>1</sup>	-2 / half	quarter or half <sup>2</sup>	No
Firm footing <sup>3</sup>	-2 / half	-2 / half	half	No
None of the above	-2 / half	-2 / half	normal	Yes

<sup>1</sup> A creature without a *Freedom of Movement* effect or a swim speed makes grapple checks underwater at a -2 penalty, but deals damage normally when grappling.

<sup>2</sup> A successful Swim check lets a creature move one-quarter its speed as a move action, or one-half its speed as a full-round action.

<sup>3</sup> Creatures have firm footing when walking along the bottom, braced against a ship's hull, or the like. A creature can only walk along the bottom if it wears or carries enough gear to weigh itself down -- at least 16 pounds for Medium creatures, twice that for each Size larger, half that for each Size smaller.

<sup>4</sup> Creatures flailing about in the water (usually because they failed their Swim checks) have a hard time fighting effectively. An off-balance creature loses its Dexterity bonus to AC, and opponents gain a +2 bonus on attacks against it.

## Floods

In many wilderness areas, river floods are a common occurrence.

In spring, an enormous snowmelt can engorge the streams and rivers it feeds. Other catastrophic events such as massive rainstorms or the destruction of a dam can create floods as well.

During a flood, rivers become wider, deeper, and swifter. Assume that a river rises by 1d10+10 feet during the spring flood, and its width increases by a factor of 1d4x50%. Fords may disappear for days, bridges may be swept away, and even ferries might not be able to manage the crossing of a flooded river. A river in flood makes Swim checks one category harder (calm water becomes rough, and rough water becomes stormy). Rivers also become 50% swifter.

## 8.6 Urban Adventures

At first glance, a city is much like a dungeon, made up of walls, doors, rooms, and corridors. Adventures that take place in cities have two salient differences from their dungeon counterparts, however. Characters have greater access to resources, and they must contend with law enforcement.

**Access to Resources:** Unlike in dungeons and the wilderness, characters can buy and sell gear quickly in a city. A large city or metropolis probably has high-level NPCs and experts in obscure fields of knowledge who can provide assistance and decipher clues. And when the PCs are battered and bruised, they can retreat to the comfort of a room at the inn.

The freedom to retreat and ready access to the marketplace means that the players have a greater degree of control over the pacing of an urban adventure.

**Law Enforcement:** The other key distinctions between adventuring in a city and delving into a dungeon is that a dungeon is, almost by definition, a lawless place where the only law is that of the jungle: Kill or be killed. A city, on the other hand, is held together by a code of laws, many of which are explicitly designed to prevent the sort of behavior that adventurers engage in all the time: killing and looting. Even so, most cities' laws recognize monsters as a threat to the stability the city relies on, and prohibitions about murder rarely apply to monsters such as aberrations or evil outsiders. Most evil humanoids, however, are typically protected by the same laws that protect all the citizens of the city. Having an evil alignment is not a crime (except in some severely theocratic cities, perhaps, with the magical power to back up the law); only evil deeds are against the law. Even when adventurers encounter an evildoer in the act of perpetrating some heinous evil upon the populace of the city, the law tends to frown on the sort of vigilante justice that leaves the evildoer dead or otherwise unable to testify at a trial.

**Weapon And Spell Restrictions:** Different cities have different laws about such issues as carrying weapons in public and restricting spellcasters. The city's laws may not affect all characters equally. A monk isn't hampered at all by a law about peace-bonding weapons, but a cleric is reduced to a fraction of his power if all holy symbols are confiscated at the city's gates.

### Urban Features

Walls, doors, poor lighting, and uneven footing: In many ways a city is much like a dungeon. Some new considerations for an urban setting are covered below.

#### Walls and Gates

Many cities are surrounded by walls. A typical small city wall is a fortified stone wall 5 feet thick and 20 feet high. Such a wall is fairly smooth, requiring a DC 30 [Climb](#) check to scale. The walls are crenellated on one side to provide a low wall for the guards atop it, and there is just barely room for guards to walk along the top of the wall. A typical small city wall has AC 3, hardness 8, and 450 hp per 10-foot section.

A typical large city wall is 10 feet thick and 30 feet high, with crenellations on both sides for the guards on top of the wall. It is likewise smooth, requiring a DC 30 Climb check to scale. Such a wall has AC 3, hardness 8, and 720 hp per 10-foot section.

A typical metropolis wall is 15 feet thick and 40 feet tall. It has crenellations on both sides and often has a tunnel and small rooms running through its interior. Metropolis walls have AC 3, hardness 8, and 1,170 hp per 10-foot section.

Unlike smaller cities, metropolises often have interior walls as well as surrounding walls – either old walls that the city has outgrown, or walls dividing individual districts from each other. Sometimes these walls are as large and thick as the outer walls, but more often they have the characteristics of a large city's or small city's walls.

**Watch Towers:** Some city walls are adorned with watch towers set at irregular intervals. Few cities have enough guards to keep someone constantly stationed at every tower, unless the city is expecting attack from outside. The towers provide a superior view of the surrounding countryside as well as a point of defense against invaders.

Watch towers are typically 10 feet higher than the wall they adjoin, and their diameter is 5 times the thickness of the wall. Arrow slits line the outer sides of the upper stories of a tower, and the top is crenellated like the surrounding walls are. In a small tower (25 feet in diameter adjoining a 5-foot-thick wall), a simple ladder typically connects the tower's stories and the roof. In a larger tower, stairs serve that purpose.

Heavy wooden doors, reinforced with iron and bearing good locks ([Open Lock](#) DC 30), block entry to a tower, unless the tower is in regular use. As a rule, the captain of the guard keeps the key to the tower secured on her person, and a second copy is in the city's inner fortress or barracks.

**Gates:** A typical city gate is a gatehouse with two portcullises and murder holes above the space between them. In towns and some small cities, the primary entry is through iron double doors set into the city wall.

Gates are usually open during the day and locked or barred at night. Usually, one gate lets in travelers after sunset and is staffed by guards who will open it for someone who seems honest, presents proper papers, or offers a large enough bribe (depending on the city and the guards).

## Guards and Soldiers

A city typically has full-time military personnel equal to 1% of its adult population, in addition to militia or conscript soldiers equal to 5% of the population. The full-time soldiers are city guards responsible for maintaining order within the city, similar to the role of modern police, and (to a lesser extent) for defending the city from outside assault. Conscription soldiers are called up to serve in case of an attack on the city.

A typical city guard force works on three eight-hour shifts, with 30% of the force on a day shift (8am to 4pm), 35% on an evening shift (4pm to 12am), and 35% on a night shift (12am to 8am). At any given time, 80% of the guards on duty are on the streets patrolling, while the remaining 20% are stationed at various posts throughout the city, where they can respond to nearby alarms. At least one such guard post is present within each neighborhood of a city (each neighborhood consisting of several districts).

The majority of a city guard force is made up of warriors, mostly 1st level. Officers include higher-level warriors, fighters, a fair number of clerics, and wizards or sorcerers, as well as multiclass fighter/spellcasters.

## Siege Engines

Siege engines are large weapons, temporary structures, or pieces of equipment traditionally used in besieging a castle or fortress.

Table 8.28: Siege Engines

Item	Cost	Damage	Critical	Range Increment	Typical Crew
Ballista	500gp	3d8	19-20	120ft	1
Heavy Catapult	800gp	6d6	--	200ft (100ft minimum)	4
Light Catapult	550gp	d6	--	150ft (100ft minimum)	2
Ram	1,000gp	3d6*	--	--	10
Seige Tower	2,000gp	--	--	--	20

\* See description for special rules.

Table 8.29: Catapult Attack Modifiers

Condition	Modifier
No line of sight to target square	-6
Successive Shots (crew can see where most recent misses landed)	Cumulative +2 per miss (Max +10)
Successive Shots (crew can't see where most recent miss landed, but observer is providing feedback)	Cumulative +1 per previous miss (Max +5)

**Ballista:** A ballista is essentially a Huge heavy crossbow fixed in place. Its size makes it hard for most creatures to aim it. Thus, a Medium creature takes a -4 penalty on attack rolls when using a ballista, and a Small creature takes a -6 penalty. It takes a creature smaller than Large two full-round actions to reload the ballista after firing.

A ballista takes up a space 5 feet across.

**Heavy Catapult:** A heavy catapult is a massive engine capable of throwing rocks or heavy objects with great force. Because the catapult throws its payload in a high arc, it can hit squares out of its line of sight. To fire a heavy catapult, the crew chief makes a special check against DC 15 using only his base attack bonus, Intelligence modifier, range increment penalty, and the appropriate modifiers from the lower section of Table 3-26. If the check succeeds, the catapult stone hits the square the catapult was aimed at, dealing the indicated damage to any object or character in the square. Characters who succeed on a DC 15 Reflex save take half damage. Once a catapult stone hits a square, subsequent shots hit the same square unless the catapult is re-aimed or the wind changes direction or speed.

If a catapult stone misses, roll 1d8 to determine where it lands. This determines the misdirection of the throw, with 1 being back toward the catapult and 2 through 8 counting clockwise around the target square. Then, count 3 squares away from the target square for every range increment of the attack.

Loading a catapult requires a series of full-round actions. It takes a DC 15 Strength check to winch the throwing arm down; most catapults have wheels to allow up to two crew members to use the aid another action, assisting the main winch operator. A DC 15 Profession (siege engineer) check latches the arm into place, and then another DC 15

Profession (siege engineer) check loads the catapult ammunition. It takes four full-round actions to re-aim a heavy catapult (multiple crew members can perform these full-round actions in the same round, so it would take a crew of four only 1 round to re-aim the catapult).

A heavy catapult takes up a space 15 feet across.

**Light Catapult:** This is a smaller, lighter version of the heavy catapult. It functions as the heavy catapult, except that it takes a DC 10 Strength check to winch the arm into place, and only two full-round actions are required to re-aim the catapult.

A light catapult takes up a space 10 feet across.

**Ram:** This heavy pole is sometimes suspended from a movable scaffold that allows the crew to swing it back and forth against objects. As a full-round action, the character closest to the front of the ram makes an attack roll against the AC of the construction, applying the -4 penalty for lack of proficiency. (It's not possible to be proficient with this device.) In addition to the damage given on Table: Siege Engines, up to nine other characters holding the ram can add their Strength modifier to the ram's damage, if they devote an attack action to doing so. It takes at least one Huge or larger creature, two Large creatures, four Medium-size creatures, or eight Small creatures to swing a ram. (Tiny or smaller creatures can't use a ram.)

A ram is typically 30 feet long. In a battle, the creatures wielding the ram stand in two adjacent columns of equal length, with the ram between them.

**Siege Tower:** This device is a massive wooden tower on wheels or rollers that can be rolled up against a wall to allow attackers to scale the tower and thus to get to the top of the wall with cover. The wooden walls are usually 1 foot thick.

A typical siege tower takes up a space 15 feet across. The creatures inside push it at a speed of 10 feet (and a siege tower can't run). The eight creatures pushing on the ground floor have total cover, and those on higher floors get improved cover and can fire through arrow slits.

## City Streets

Typical city streets are narrow and twisting. Most streets average 15 to 20 feet wide [(1d4+1)x5 feet)], while alleys range from 10 feet wide to only 5 feet. Cobblestones in good condition allow normal movement, but ones in poor repair and heavily rutted dirt streets are considered light rubble, increasing the DC of [Balance](#) and [Tumble](#) checks by 2.

Some cities have no larger thoroughfares, particularly cities that gradually grew from small settlements to larger cities. Cities that are planned, or perhaps have suffered a major fire that allowed authorities to construct new roads through formerly inhabited areas, might have a few larger streets through town. These main roads are 25 feet wide – offering room for wagons to pass each other – with 5-foot-wide sidewalks on either side.

**Crowds:** Urban streets are often full of people going about their daily lives. In most cases, it isn't necessary to put every 1st-level commoner on the map when a fight breaks out on the city's main thoroughfare. Instead just indicate which squares on the map contain crowds. If crowds see something obviously dangerous, they'll move away at 30 feet per round at initiative count 0. It takes 2 squares of movement to enter a square with crowds. The crowds provide cover for anyone who does so, enabling a [Hide](#) check and providing a bonus to Armor Class and on Reflex saves.

*Directing Crowds:* It takes a DC 15 [Diplomacy](#) check or DC 20 [Intimidate](#) check to convince a crowd to move in a particular direction, and the crowd must be able to hear or see the character making the attempt. It takes a full-round action to make the [Diplomacy](#) check, but only a free action to make the [Intimidate](#) check.

If two or more characters are trying to direct a crowd in different directions, they make opposed [Diplomacy](#) or [Intimidate](#) checks to determine whom the crowd listens to. The crowd ignores everyone if none of the characters' check results beat the DCs given above.

## Above and beneath the Streets

**Rooftops:** Getting to a roof usually requires climbing a wall (see the Walls section), unless the character can reach a roof by jumping down from a higher window, balcony, or bridge. Flat roofs, common only in warm climates (accumulated snow can cause a flat roof to collapse), are easy to run across. Moving along the peak of a roof requires a DC 20 [Balance](#) check. Moving on an angled roof surface without changing altitude (moving parallel to the peak, in other words) requires a DC 15 [Balance](#) check. Moving up and down across the peak of a roof requires a DC 10 [Balance](#) check.

Eventually a character runs out of roof, requiring a long jump across to the next roof or down to the ground. The distance to the next closest roof is usually 1d3x5 feet horizontally, but the roof across the gap is equally likely to be 5 feet higher, 5 feet lower, or the same height. Use the guidelines in the [Jump](#) skill (a horizontal jump's peak height is one-fourth of the horizontal distance) to determine whether a character can make a jump.

**Sewers:** To get into the sewers, most characters open a grate (a full-round action) and jump down 10 feet. Sewers are built exactly like dungeons, except that they're much more likely to have floors that are slippery or covered with water. Sewers are also similar to dungeons in terms of creatures liable to be encountered therein. Some cities were built atop the ruins of older civilizations, so their sewers sometimes lead to treasures and dangers from a bygone age.

## City Buildings

Most city buildings fall into three categories. The majority of buildings in the city are two to five stories high, built side by side to form long rows separated by secondary or main streets. These row houses usually have businesses on the ground floor, with offices or apartments above.

Inns, successful businesses, and large warehouses – as well as millers, tanners, and other businesses that require extra space – are generally large, free-standing buildings with up to five stories.

Finally, small residences, shops, warehouses, or storage sheds are simple, one-story wooden buildings, especially if they're in poorer neighborhoods.

Most city buildings are made of a combination of stone or clay brick (on the lower one or two stories) and timbers (for the upper stories, interior walls, and floors). Roofs are a mixture of boards, thatch, and slates, sealed with pitch. A typical lower-story wall is 1 foot thick, with AC 3, hardness 8, 90 hp, and a Climb DC of 25. Upper-story walls are 6 inches thick, with AC 3, hardness 5, 60 hp, and a Climb DC of 21. Exterior doors on most buildings are good wooden doors that are usually kept locked, except on public buildings such as shops and taverns.

## Buying Buildings

Characters might want to buy their own buildings or even construct

their own castle. Use the prices in Table: Buildings directly, or as a guide when for extrapolating costs for more exotic structures.

Table 8.30: Building Prices

Building	Cost
Simple House	1,000gp
Grand House	5,000gp
Mansion	100,000gp
Tower	50,000gp
Keep	150,000gp
Castle	500,000gp
Huge Castle	1,000,000gp
Moat with Bridge	50,000gp

*Simple House:* This one- to three-room house is made of wood and has a thatched roof.

*Grand House:* This four- to ten-room house is made of wood and has a thatched roof.

*Mansion:* This ten- to twenty-room residence has two or three stories and is made of wood and brick. It has a slate roof.

*Tower:* This round or square, three-level tower is made of stone.

*Keep:* This fortified stone building has fifteen to twenty-five rooms.

*Castle:* A castle is a keep surrounded by a 15-foot stone wall with four towers. The wall is 10 feet thick.

*Huge Castle:* A huge castle is a particularly large keep with numerous associated buildings (stables, forge, granaries, and so on) and an elaborate 20-foot-high wall that creates bailey and courtyard areas. The wall has six towers and is 10 feet thick.

*Moat with Bridge:* The moat is 15 feet deep and 30 feet wide. The bridge may be a wooden drawbridge or a permanent stone structure.

## City Lights

If a city has main thoroughfares, they are lined with lanterns hanging at a height of 7 feet from building awnings. These lanterns are spaced 60 feet apart, so their illumination is all but continuous. Secondary streets and alleys are not lit; it is common for citizens to hire lantern-bearers when going out after dark.

Alleys can be dark places even in daylight, thanks to the shadows of the tall buildings that surround them. A dark alley in daylight is rarely dark enough to afford true concealment, but it can lend a +2 circumstance bonus on Hide checks.

## 8.7 Weather

Sometimes weather can play an important role in an adventure.

**Table: Random Weather** is an appropriate weather table for general use, and can be used as a basis for a local weather tables. Terms on that table are defined as follows.

**Calm:** Wind speeds are light (0 to 10 mph).

**Cold:** Between 0° and 40° Fahrenheit during the day, 10 to 20 degrees colder at night.

**Cold Snap:** Lowers temperature by -10° F.

**Downpour:** Treat as rain (see Precipitation, below), but conceals as fog. Can create floods (see above). A downpour lasts for 2d4 hours.

**Heat Wave:** Raises temperature by +10° F.

**Hot:** Between 85° and 110° Fahrenheit during the day, 10 to 20 degrees colder at night.

**Moderate:** Between 40° and 60° Fahrenheit during the day, 10 to 20 degrees colder at night.

**Powerful Storm (Windstorm/Blizzard/Hurricane/Tornado):** Wind speeds are over 50 mph (see Table: Wind Effects). In addition, blizzards are accompanied by heavy snow (1d3 feet), and hurricanes are accompanied by downpours (see above). Windstorms last for 1d6 hours. Blizzards last for 1d3 days. Hurricanes can last for up to a week, but their major impact on characters will come in a 24-to-48-hour period when the center of the storm moves through their area. Tornadoes are very short-lived (1d6x10 minutes), typically forming as part of a thunderstorm system.

**Precipitation:** Roll d% to determine whether the precipitation is fog (01-30), rain/snow (31-90), or sleet/hail (91-00). Snow and sleet occur only when the temperature is 30° Fahrenheit or below. Most precipitation lasts for 2d4 hours. By contrast, hail lasts for only 1d20 minutes but usually accompanies 1d4 hours of rain.

**Storm (Duststorm/Snowstorm/Thunderstorm):** Wind speeds are severe (30 to 50 mph) and visibility is cut by three-quarters. Storms last for 2d4-1 hours. See Storms, below, for more details.

**Warm:** Between 60° and 85° Fahrenheit during the day, 10 to 20 degrees colder at night.

**Windy:** Wind speeds are moderate to strong (10 to 30 mph); see Table: Wind Effects on the following page.

Table 8.31: Random Weather

d%	Weather	Cold Climate	Temperate Climate <sup>1</sup>	Desert
01-70	Normal weather	Cold, calm	Normal for season <sup>2</sup>	Hot, calm
71-80	Abnormal weather	Heat wave (01-30) or cold snap (31-100)	Heat wave (01-50) or cold snap (51-100)	Hot, windy
81-90	Inclement weather	Precipitation (snow)	Precipitation (normal for season)	Hot, windy
91-99	Storm	Snowstorm	Thunderstorm, snowstorm <sup>3</sup>	Duststorm
100	Powerful storm	Blizzard	Windstorm, blizzard <sup>4</sup> , hurricane, tornado	Downpour

<sup>1</sup> Temperate includes forest, hills, marsh, mountains, plains, and warm aquatic.

<sup>2</sup> Winter is cold, summer is warm, spring and autumn are temperate. Marsh regions are slightly warmer in winter.

### Rain, Snow, Sleet, and Hail

Bad weather frequently slows or halts travel and makes it virtually impossible to navigate from one spot to another. Torrential downpours and blizzards obscure vision as effectively as a dense fog.

Most precipitation is rain, but in cold conditions it can manifest as snow, sleet, or hail. Precipitation of any kind followed by a cold snap in which the temperature dips from above freezing to 30° F or below may produce ice.

**Rain:** Rain reduces visibility ranges by half, resulting in a -4 penalty on [Spot](#) and [Search](#) checks. It has the same effect on flames, ranged weapon attacks, and Listen checks as severe wind.

**Snow:** Falling snow has the same effects on visibility, ranged weapon attacks, and skill checks as rain, and it costs 2 squares of movement to enter a snow-covered square. A day of snowfall leaves 1d6 inches of snow on the ground.

**Heavy Snow:** Heavy snow has the same effects as normal snowfall, but also restricts visibility as fog does (see Fog, below). A day of heavy snow leaves 1d4 feet of snow on the ground, and it costs 4 squares of movement to enter a square covered with heavy snow. Heavy snow accompanied by strong or severe winds may result in snowdrifts 1d4x5 feet deep, especially in and around objects big enough to deflect the wind – a cabin or a large tent, for instance. There is a 10% chance that a heavy snowfall is accompanied by lightning (see Thunderstorm, below). Snow has the same effect on flames as moderate wind.

**Sleet:** Essentially frozen rain, sleet has the same effect as rain while falling (except that its chance to extinguish protected flames is 75%) and the same effect as snow once on the ground.

*Hail:* Hail does not reduce visibility, but the sound of falling hail makes Listen checks more difficult (-4 penalty). Sometimes (5% chance) hail can become large enough to deal 1 point of lethal damage (per storm) to anything in the open. Once on the ground, hail has the same effect on movement as snow.

## Storms

The combined effects of precipitation (or dust) and wind that accompany all storms reduce visibility ranges by three quarters, imposing a -8 penalty on [Spot](#), [Search](#), and [Listen](#) checks. Storms make ranged weapon attacks impossible, except for those using siege weapons, which have a -4 penalty on attack rolls. They automatically extinguish candles, torches, and similar unprotected flames. They cause protected flames, such as those of lanterns, to dance wildly and have a 50% chance to extinguish these lights. See Table: Wind Effects for possible consequences to creatures caught outside without shelter during such a storm. Storms are divided into the following three types.

*Duststorm (CR 3):* These desert storms differ from other storms in that they have no precipitation. Instead, a duststorm blows fine grains of sand that obscure vision, smother unprotected flames, and can even choke protected flames (50% chance). Most duststorms are accompanied by severe winds and leave behind a deposit of 1d6 inches of sand. However, there is a 10% chance for a greater duststorm to be accompanied by windstorm-magnitude winds (see Table: Wind Effects). These greater duststorms deal 1d3 points of nonlethal damage each round to anyone caught out in the open without shelter and also pose a choking hazard (see Drowning – except that a character with a scarf or similar protection across her mouth and nose does not begin to choke until after a number of rounds equal to  $10 \times$  her Constitution score). Greater duststorms leave 2d3-1 feet of fine sand in their wake.

*Snowstorm:* In addition to the wind and precipitation common to other storms, snowstorms leave 1d6 inches of snow on the ground afterward.

*Thunderstorm:* In addition to wind and precipitation (usually rain, but sometimes also hail), thunderstorms are accompanied by lightning that can pose a hazard to characters without proper shelter (especially those in metal armor). As a rule of thumb, assume one bolt per minute for a 1-hour period at the center of the storm. Each bolt causes electricity damage equal to 1d10 eight-sided dice. One in ten thunderstorms is accompanied by a tornado (see below).

**Powerful Storms:** Very high winds and torrential precipitation reduce visibility to zero, making Spot, Search, and Listen checks and all ranged weapon attacks impossible. Unprotected flames are automatically extinguished, and protected flames have a 75% chance of being doused. Creatures caught in the area must make a DC 20 Fortitude save or face the effects based on the size of the creature (see Table: Wind Effects). Powerful storms are divided into the following four types.

*Windstorm:* While accompanied by little or no precipitation, windstorms can cause considerable damage simply through the force of their wind.

*Blizzard:* The combination of high winds, heavy snow (typically 1d3 feet), and bitter cold make blizzards deadly for all who are unprepared for them.

*Hurricane:* In addition to very high winds and heavy rain, hurricanes are accompanied by floods. Most adventuring activity is impossible under such conditions.

*Tornado:* One in ten thunderstorms is accompanied by a tornado.

## Fog

Whether in the form of a low-lying cloud or a mist rising from the ground, fog obscures all sight, including darkvision, beyond 5 feet. Creatures 5 feet away have concealment (attacks by or against them have a 20% miss chance).

## Winds

The wind can create a stinging spray of sand or dust, fan a large fire, heel over a small boat, and blow gases or vapors away. If powerful enough, it can even knock characters down (see Table: Wind Effects), interfere with ranged attacks, or impose penalties on some skill checks.

*Light Wind:* A gentle breeze, having little or no game effect.

*Moderate Wind:* A steady wind with a 50% chance of extinguishing small, unprotected flames, such as candles.

*Strong Wind:* Gusts that automatically extinguish unprotected flames (candles, torches, and the like). Such gusts impose a -2 penalty on ranged attack rolls and on [Listen](#) checks.

*Severe Wind:* In addition to automatically extinguishing any unprotected flames, winds of this magnitude cause protected flames (such as those of lanterns) to dance wildly and have a 50% chance of extinguishing these lights. Ranged weapon attacks and Listen checks are at a -4 penalty. This is the velocity of wind produced by a *gust of wind* spell.

**Windstorm:** Powerful enough to bring down branches if not whole trees, windstorms automatically extinguish unprotected flames and have a 75% chance of blowing out protected flames, such as those of lanterns. Ranged weapon attacks are impossible, and even siege weapons have a -4 penalty on attack rolls. Listen checks are at a -8 penalty due to the howling of the wind.

**Hurricane-Force Wind:** All flames are extinguished. Ranged attacks are impossible (except with siege weapons, which have a -8 penalty on attack rolls). Listen checks are impossible: All characters can hear is the roaring of the wind. Hurricane-force winds often fell trees.

**Tornado (CR 10):** All flames are extinguished. All ranged attacks are impossible (even with siege weapons), as are Listen checks. Instead of being blown away (see Table: Wind Effects), characters in close proximity to a tornado who fail their Fortitude saves are sucked toward the tornado. Those who come in contact with the actual funnel cloud are picked up and whirled around for 1d10 rounds, taking 6d6 points of damage per round, before being violently expelled (falling damage may apply). While a tornado's rotational speed can be as great as 300 mph, the funnel itself moves forward at an average of 30 mph (roughly 250 feet per round). A tornado uproots trees, destroys buildings, and causes other similar forms of major destruction.

Table 8.32: Wind Effects

Wind Force	Wind Speed	Ranged Attacks Normal/Siege Weapons <sup>1</sup>	Creature Size <sup>2</sup>	Wind Effect on Creatures	Fort Save DC
Light	0-10 mph	-/-	Any	None	-
Moderate	11-20 mph	-/-	Any	None	-
Strong	21-30 mph	-2/-	Tiny or smaller Small or larger	Knocked down None	10
Severe	31-50 mph	-4/-	Tiny Small Medium Large or larger	Blown away Knocked down Checked None	15
Windstorm	51-74 mph	Impossible/-4	Small or smaller Medium Large or Huge Gargantuan or Colossal	Blown away Knocked down Checked None	18
Hurricane	75-174 mph	Impossible/-8	Medium or smaller Large Huge Gargantuan or Colossal	Blown away Knocked down Checked None	20
Tornado	175-300 mph	Impossible/impossible	Large or smaller Huge Gargantuan or Colossal	Blown away Knocked down Checked	30

<sup>1</sup> The siege weapon category includes ballista and catapult attacks as well as boulders tossed by giants.

<sup>2</sup> Flying or airborne creatures are treated as one size category smaller than their actual size, so an airborne Gargantuan dragon is treated as Huge for purposes of wind effects.

*Checked:* Creatures are unable to move forward against the force of the wind. Flying creatures are blown back 1d6x5 feet.

*Knocked Down:* Creatures are knocked prone by the force of the wind. Flying creatures are instead blown back 1d6x10 feet.

*Blown Away:* Creatures on the ground are knocked prone and rolled 1d4x10 feet, taking 1d4 points of nonlethal damage per 10 feet. Flying creatures are blown back 2d6+10 feet and take 2d6 points of nonlethal damage due to battering and buffeting.

## 8.8 The Environment

Environmental hazards specific to one kind of terrain (such as an avalanche, which occurs in the mountains) are described in Wilderness, above. Environmental hazards common to more than one setting are detailed below.

## Acid Effects

Corrosive acids deals 1d6 points of damage per round of exposure except in the case of total immersion (such as into a vat of acid), which deals 10d6 points of damage per round. An attack with acid, such as from a hurled vial or a monster's spittle, counts as a round of exposure.

The fumes from most acids are inhaled poisons. Those who come close enough to a body of acid large enough to dunk a creature in it must make a DC 13 Fortitude save or take 1 point of Constitution damage. All such characters must make a second save 1 minute later or take another 1d4 points of Constitution damage.

Creatures immune to acid's caustic properties might still drown in it if they are totally immersed (see Drowning).

## Cold Dangers

Cold and exposure deal nonlethal damage to the victim. This nonlethal damage cannot be recovered until the character gets out of the cold and warms up again. Once a character is rendered unconscious through the accumulation of nonlethal damage, the cold and exposure begins to deal lethal damage at the same rate.

An unprotected character in cold weather (below 40° F) must make a Fortitude save each hour (DC 15, +1 per previous check) or take 1d6 points of nonlethal damage. A character who has the [Survival](#) skill may receive a bonus on this saving throw and may be able to apply this bonus to other characters as well (see the skill Description).

In conditions of severe cold or exposure (below 0° F), an unprotected character must make a Fortitude save once every 10 minutes (DC 15, +1 per previous check), taking 1d6 points of nonlethal damage on each failed save. A character who has the Survival skill may receive a bonus on this saving throw and may be able to apply this bonus to other characters as well (see the skill description). Characters wearing winter clothing only need check once per hour for cold and exposure damage.

A character who takes any nonlethal damage from cold or exposure is beset by frostbite or hypothermia (treat her as fatigued). These penalties end when the character recovers the nonlethal damage she took from the cold and exposure.

Extreme cold (below -20° F) deals 1d6 points of lethal damage per minute (no save). In addition, a character must make a Fortitude save (DC 15, +1 per previous check) or take 1d4 points of nonlethal damage. Those wearing metal armor or coming into contact with very cold metal are affected as if by a *chill metal* spell.

## Ice Effects

Characters walking on ice must spend 2 squares of movement to enter a square covered by ice, and the DC for [Balance](#) and [Tumble](#) checks increases by +5. Characters in prolonged contact with ice may run the risk of taking damage from severe cold (see above).

## Darkness

Darkvision allows many characters and monsters to see perfectly well without any light at all, but characters with normal vision (or low-light vision, for that matter) can be rendered completely blind by putting out the lights. Torches or lanterns can be blown out by sudden gusts of subterranean wind, magical light sources can be dispelled or countered, or magical traps might create fields of impenetrable darkness.

In many cases, some characters or monsters might be able to see, while others are blinded. For purposes of the following points, a blinded creature is one who simply can't see through the surrounding darkness.

- Creatures blinded by darkness lose the ability to deal extra damage due to precision (for example, a sneak attack).
- Blinded creatures are hampered in their movement, and pay 2 squares of movement per square moved into (double normal cost). Blinded creatures can't run or charge.
- All opponents have total concealment from a blinded creature, so the blinded creature has a 50% miss chance in combat. A blinded creature must first pinpoint the location of an opponent in order to attack the right square; if the blinded creature launches an attack without pinpointing its foe, it attacks a random square within its reach. For ranged attacks or spells against a foe whose location is not pinpointed, roll to determine which adjacent square the blinded creature is facing; its attack is directed at the closest target that lies in that direction.
- A blinded creature loses its Dexterity adjustment to AC and takes a -2 penalty to AC.

- A blinded creature takes a -4 penalty on [Search](#) checks and most Strength- and Dexterity-based skill checks, including any with an armor check penalty. A creature blinded by darkness automatically fails any skill check relying on vision.
- Creatures blinded by darkness cannot use gaze attacks and are immune to gaze attacks.
- A creature blinded by darkness can make a [Listen](#) check as a free action each round in order to locate foes (DC equal to opponents' Move Silently checks). A successful check lets a blinded character hear an unseen creature "over there somewhere". It's almost impossible to pinpoint the location of an unseen creature. A Listen check that beats the DC by 20 reveals the unseen creature's square (but the unseen creature still has total concealment from the blinded creature).
- A blinded creature can grope about to find unseen creatures. A character can make a touch attack with his hands or a weapon into two adjacent squares using a standard action. If an unseen target is in the designated square, there is a 50% miss chance on the touch attack. If successful, the groping character deals no damage but has pinpointed the unseen creature's current location. (If the unseen creature moves, its location is once again unknown.)
- If a blinded creature is struck by an unseen foe, the blinded character pinpoints the location of the creature that struck him (until the unseen creature moves, of course). The only exception is if the unseen creature has a reach greater than 5 feet (in which case the blinded character knows the location of the unseen opponent, but has not pinpointed him) or uses a ranged attack (in which case, the blinded character knows the general direction of the foe, but not his location).
- A creature with the scent ability automatically pinpoints unseen creatures within 5 feet of its location.

## Falling

**Falling Damage:** The basic rule is simple: 1d6 points of damage per 10 feet fallen, to a maximum of 20d6.

If a character deliberately jumps instead of merely slipping or falling, the damage is the same but the first 1d6 is nonlethal damage. A DC 15 [Jump](#) check or DC 15 [Tumble](#) check allows the character to avoid any damage from the first 10 feet fallen and converts any damage from the second 10 feet to nonlethal damage. Thus, a character who slips from a ledge 30 feet up takes 3d6 damage. If the same character deliberately jumped, he takes 1d6 points of nonlethal damage and 2d6 points of lethal damage. And if the character leaps down with a successful Jump or Tumble check, he takes only 1d6 points of nonlethal damage and 1d6 points of lethal damage from the plunge.

Falls onto yielding surfaces (soft ground, mud) also convert the first 1d6 of damage to nonlethal damage. This reduction is cumulative with reduced damage due to deliberate jumps and the Jump skill.

**Falling into Water:** Falls into water are handled somewhat differently. If the water is at least 10 feet deep, the first 20 feet of falling do no damage. The next 20 feet do nonlethal damage (1d3 per 10-foot increment). Beyond that, falling damage is lethal damage (1d6 per additional 10-foot increment).

Characters who deliberately dive into water take no damage on a successful DC 15 Swim check or DC 15 Tumble check, so long as the water is at least 10 feet deep for every 30 feet fallen. However, the DC of the check increases by 5 for every 50 feet of the dive.

## Falling Objects

Just as characters take damage when they fall more than 10 feet, so too do they take damage when they are hit by falling objects.

Objects that fall upon characters deal damage based on their weight and the distance they have fallen.

For each 200 pounds of an object's weight, the object deals 1d6 points of damage, provided it falls at least 10 feet. Distance also comes into play, adding an additional 1d6 points of damage for every 10-foot increment it falls beyond the first (to a maximum of 20d6 points of damage).

Objects smaller than 200 pounds also deal damage when dropped, but they must fall farther to deal the same damage. Use Table: Damage from Falling Objects to see how far an object of a given weight must drop to deal 1d6 points of damage.

For each additional increment an object falls, it deals an additional 1d6 points of damage.

Objects weighing less than 1 pound do not deal damage to those they land upon, no matter how far they have fallen.

Table 8.33: Damage from Falling Objects

Object Weight	Falling Distance
200-101lb	20ft
100-51lb	30ft
50-31lb	40ft
30-11lb	50ft
10-6lb	60ft
5-1lb	70ft

## Heat Dangers

Heat deals nonlethal damage that cannot be recovered until the character gets cooled off (reaches shade, survives until nightfall, gets doused in water, is targeted by *endure elements*, and so forth). Once rendered unconscious through the accumulation of nonlethal damage, the character begins to take lethal damage at the same rate.

A character in very hot conditions (above 90° F) must make a Fortitude saving throw each hour (DC 15, +1 for each previous check) or take 1d4 points of nonlethal damage. Characters wearing heavy clothing or armor of any sort take a -4 penalty on their saves. A character with the *Survival* skill may receive a bonus on this saving throw and may be able to apply this bonus to other characters as well (see the skill description). Characters reduced to unconsciousness begin taking lethal damage (1d4 points per hour).

In severe heat (above 110° F), a character must make a Fortitude save once every 10 minutes (DC 15, +1 for each previous check) or take 1d4 points of nonlethal damage. Characters wearing heavy clothing or armor of any sort take a -4 penalty on their saves. A character with the *Survival* skill may receive a bonus on this saving throw and may be able to apply this bonus to other characters as well. Characters reduced to unconsciousness begin taking lethal damage (1d4 points per each 10-minute period).

A character who takes any nonlethal damage from heat exposure now suffers from heatstroke and is fatigued.

These penalties end when the character recovers the nonlethal damage she took from the heat.

Extreme heat (air temperature over 140° F, fire, boiling water, lava) deals lethal damage. Breathing air in these temperatures deals 1d6 points of damage per minute (no save). In addition, a character must make a Fortitude save every 5 minutes (DC 15, +1 per previous check) or take 1d4 points of nonlethal damage. Those wearing heavy clothing or any sort of armor take a -4 penalty on their saves. In addition, those wearing metal armor or coming into contact with very hot metal are affected as if by a *heat metal* spell.

Boiling water deals 1d6 points of scalding damage, unless the character is fully immersed, in which case it deals 10d6 points of damage per round of exposure.

## Catching on Fire

Characters exposed to burning oil, bonfires, and noninstantaneous magic fires might find their clothes, hair, or equipment on fire. Spells with an instantaneous duration don't normally set a character on fire, since the heat and flame from these come and go in a flash.

Characters at risk of catching fire are allowed a DC 15 Reflex save to avoid this fate. If a character's clothes or hair catch fire, he takes 1d6 points of damage immediately. In each subsequent round, the burning character must make another Reflex saving throw. Failure means he takes another 1d6 points of damage that round. Success means that the fire has gone out. (That is, once he succeeds on his saving throw, he's no longer on fire.)

A character on fire may automatically extinguish the flames by jumping into enough water to douse himself. If no body of water is at hand, rolling on the ground or smothering the fire with cloaks or the like permits the character another save with a +4 bonus.

Those unlucky enough to have their clothes or equipment catch fire must make DC 15 Reflex saves for each item. Flammable items that fail take the same amount of damage as the character.

## Lava Effects

Lava or magma deals 2d6 points of damage per round of exposure, except in the case of total immersion (such as when a character falls into the crater of an active volcano), which deals 20d6 points of damage per round.

Damage from magma continues for 1d3 rounds after exposure ceases, but this additional damage is only half of that dealt during actual contact (that is, 1d6 or 10d6 points per round).

An immunity or resistance to fire serves as an immunity to lava or magma. However, a creature immune to fire might still drown if completely immersed in lava (see Drowning, below).

## **Smoke Effects**

A character who breathes heavy smoke must make a Fortitude save each round (DC 15, +1 per previous check) or spend that round choking and coughing. A character who chokes for 2 consecutive rounds takes 1d6 points of nonlethal damage.

Smoke obscures vision, giving concealment (20% miss chance) to characters within it.

## **Starvation and Thirst**

Characters might find themselves without food or water and with no means to obtain them. In normal climates, Medium characters need at least a gallon of fluids and about a pound of decent food per day to avoid starvation. (Small characters need half as much.) In very hot climates, characters need two or three times as much water to avoid dehydration.

A character can go without water for 1 day plus a number of hours equal to his Constitution score. After this time, the character must make a Constitution check each hour (DC 10, +1 for each previous check) or take 1d6 points of nonlethal damage.

A character can go without food for 3 days, in growing discomfort. After this time, the character must make a Constitution check each day (DC 10, +1 for each previous check) or take 1d6 points of nonlethal damage.

Characters who have taken nonlethal damage from lack of food or water are fatigued. Nonlethal damage from thirst or starvation cannot be recovered until the character gets food or water, as needed – not even magic that restores hit points heals this damage.

## **Suffocation**

A character who has no air to breathe can hold her breath for 2 rounds per point of Constitution. After this period of time, the character must make a DC 10 Constitution check in order to continue holding her breath. The save must be repeated each round, with the DC increasing by +1 for each previous success.

When the character fails one of these Constitution checks, she begins to suffocate. In the first round, she falls unconscious (0 hit points). In the following round, she drops to -1 hit points and is dying. In the third round, she suffocates.

**Slow Suffocation:** A Medium character can breathe easily for 6 hours in a sealed chamber measuring 10 feet on a side. After that time, the character takes 1d6 points of nonlethal damage every 15 minutes. Each additional Medium character or significant fire source (a torch, for example) proportionally reduces the time the air will last.

Small characters consume half as much air as Medium characters. A larger volume of air, of course, lasts for a longer time.

## **Water Dangers**

Any character can wade in relatively calm water that isn't over his head, no check required. Similarly, swimming in calm water only requires skill checks with a DC of 10. Trained swimmers can just take 10. (Remember, however, that armor or heavy gear makes any attempt at swimming much more difficult. See the [Swim](#) skill description.)

By contrast, fast-moving water is much more dangerous. On a successful DC 15 Swim check or a DC 15 Strength check, it deals 1d3 points of nonlethal damage per round (1d6 points of lethal damage if flowing over rocks and cascades). On a failed check, the character must make another check that round to avoid going under.

Very deep water is not only generally pitch black, posing a navigational hazard, but worse, it deals water pressure damage of 1d6 points per minute for every 100 feet the character is below the surface. A successful Fortitude save (DC 15, +1 for each previous check) means the diver takes no damage in that minute. Very cold water deals 1d6 points of nonlethal damage from hypothermia per minute of exposure.

## **Drowning**

Any character can hold her breath for a number of rounds equal to twice her Constitution score. After this period of time, the character must make a DC 10 Constitution check every round in order to continue holding her breath. Each round, the DC increases by 1.

When the character finally fails her Constitution check, she begins to drown. In the first round, she falls unconscious (0 hp). In the following round, she drops to -1 hit points and is dying. In the third round, she drowns.

It is possible to drown in substances other than water, such as sand, quicksand, fine dust, and silos full of grain.

## 8.9 Traps

**Types of Traps:** A trap can be either mechanical or magic in nature. Mechanical traps include pits, arrow traps, falling blocks, water-filled rooms, whirling blades, and anything else that depends on a mechanism to operate. A mechanical trap can be constructed by a PC through successful use of the [Craft](#) (trapmaking) skill (see Designing a Trap, below, and the skill description).

Magic traps are further divided into spell traps and magic device traps. Magic device traps initiate spell effects when activated, just as wands, rods, rings, and other magic items do. Creating a magic device trap requires the [Craft Wondrous Item](#) feat (see Designing a Trap and the feat description).

Spell traps are simply spells that themselves function as traps. Creating a spell trap requires the services of a character who can cast the needed spell or spells, who is usually either the character creating the trap or an NPC spellcaster hired for the purpose.

### Mechanical Traps

Dungeons are frequently equipped with deadly mechanical (nonmagical) traps. A trap typically is defined by its location and triggering conditions, how hard it is to spot before it goes off, how much damage it deals, and whether or not the heroes receive a saving throw to mitigate its effects. Traps that attack with arrows, sweeping blades, and other types of weaponry make normal attack rolls, with a specific attack bonus dictated by the trap's design.

Creatures who succeed on a DC 20 [Search](#) check detect a simple mechanical trap before it is triggered. (A simple trap is a snare, a trap triggered by a tripwire, or a large trap such as a pit.)

A character with the trap sense class feature who succeeds on a DC 21 (or higher) Search check detects a well-hidden or complex mechanical trap before it is triggered. Complex traps are denoted by their triggering mechanisms and involve pressure plates, mechanisms linked to doors, changes in weight, disturbances in the air, vibrations, and other sorts of unusual triggers.

### Magic Traps

Many spells can be used to create dangerous traps. Unless the spell or item description states otherwise, assume the following to be true.

- A successful Search check (DC 25 + spell level) made by a rogue (and only a rogue) detects a magic trap before it goes off. Other characters have no chance to find a magic trap with a Search check.
- Magic traps permit a saving throw in order to avoid the effect (DC 10 + spell level × 1.5).
- Magic traps may be disarmed by a rogue (and only a rogue) with a successful Disable Device check (DC 25 + spell level).

### Elements of a Trap

All traps – mechanical or magic – have the following elements: trigger, reset, Search DC, Disable Device DC, attack bonus (or saving throw or onset delay), damage/effect, and Challenge Rating. Some traps may also include optional elements, such as poison or a bypass. These characteristics are described below.

#### Trigger

A trap's trigger determines how it is sprung.

**Location:** A location trigger springs a trap when someone stands in a particular square.

**Proximity:** This trigger activates the trap when a creature approaches within a certain distance of it. A proximity trigger differs from a location trigger in that the creature need not be standing in a particular square. Creatures that are flying can spring a trap with a proximity trigger but not one with a location trigger. Mechanical proximity triggers are extremely sensitive to the slightest change in the air. This makes them useful only in places such as crypts, where the air is unusually still.

The proximity trigger used most often for magic device traps is the [Alarm](#) spell. Unlike when the spell is cast, an [Alarm](#) spell used as a trigger can have an area that's no larger than the area the trap is meant to protect.

Some magic device traps have special proximity triggers that activate only when certain kinds of creatures approach. For example, a [Detect Good](#) spell can serve as a proximity trigger on an evil altar, springing the attached trap only when someone of good alignment gets close enough to it.

**Sound:** This trigger springs a magic trap when it detects any sound. A sound trigger functions like an ear and has a +15 bonus on Listen checks. A successful Move Silently check, magical [Silence](#), and other effects that would negate hearing defeat it. A trap with a sound trigger requires the casting of [Clairaudience](#) during its construction.

**Visual:** This trigger for magic traps works like an actual eye, springing the trap whenever it "sees" something. A trap with a visual trigger requires the casting of [Arcane Eye](#), [Clairvoyance](#), or [True Seeing](#) during its construction. Sight range and the Spot bonus conferred on the trap depend on the spell chosen, as shown.

Table 8.34: Spell Trap Spot Bonuses

Spell	Sight Range	Spot Bonus
Arcane Eye	Line of Sight (unlimited range)	+20
Clairvoyance	One preselected location	+15
True Seeing	Line of Sight (up to 120ft)	+30

If you want the trap to "see" in the dark, you must either choose the *True Seeing* option or add *Darkvision* to the trap as well. (*Darkvision* limits the trap's sight range in the dark to 60 feet.) If invisibility, disguises, or illusions can fool the spell being used, they can fool the visual trigger as well.

**Touch:** A touch trigger, which springs the trap when touched, is one of the simplest kinds of trigger to construct. This trigger may be physically attached to the part of the mechanism that deals the damage or it may not. You can make a magic touch trigger by adding *Alarm* to the trap and reducing the area of the effect to cover only the trigger spot.

**Timed:** This trigger periodically springs the trap after a certain duration has passed.

**Spell:** All spell traps have this kind of trigger. The appropriate spell descriptions explain the trigger conditions for traps that contain spell triggers.

## Reset

A reset element is the set of conditions under which a trap becomes ready to trigger again.

**No Reset:** Short of completely rebuilding the trap, there's no way to trigger it more than once. Spell traps have no reset element.

**Repair:** To get the trap functioning again, you must repair it.

**Manual:** Resetting the trap requires someone to move the parts back into place. This is the kind of reset element most mechanical traps have.

**Automatic:** The trap resets itself, either immediately or after a timed interval.

## Repairing and Resetting Mechanical Traps

Repairing a mechanical trap requires a [Craft](#) (trapmaking) check against a DC equal to the one for building it. The cost for raw materials is one-fifth of the trap's original market price. To calculate how long it takes to fix a trap, use the same calculations you would for building it, but use the cost of the raw materials required for repair in place of the market price.

Resetting a trap usually takes only a minute or so. For a trap with a more difficult reset method, you should set the time and labor required.

### Bypass (Optional Element)

If the builder of a trap wants to be able to move past the trap after it is created or placed, it's a good idea to build in a bypass mechanism – something that temporarily disarms the trap. Bypass elements are typically used only with mechanical traps; spell traps usually have built-in allowances for the caster to bypass them.

**Lock:** A lock bypass requires a DC 30 [Open Lock](#) check to open.

**Hidden Switch:** A hidden switch requires a DC 25 [Search](#) check to locate.

**Hidden Lock:** A hidden lock combines the features above, requiring a DC 25 Search check to locate and a DC 30 Open Lock check to open.

### Search and Disable Device DCs

The builder sets the Search and Disable Device DCs for a mechanical trap. For a magic trap, the values depend on the highest-level spell used.

**Mechanical Trap:** The base DC for both Search and Disable Device checks is 20. Raising or lowering either of these DCs affects the base cost (Table: Cost Modifiers for Mechanical Traps) and possibly the CR (Table: CR Modifiers for Mechanical Traps).

**Magic Trap:** The DC for both Search and Disable Device checks is equal to  $25 + \text{the spell level of the highest-level spell used}$ . Only characters with the trap sense class feature can attempt a Search check or a Disable Device check involving a magic trap. These DCs do not affect the trap's cost or CR.

### Attack Bonus/Saving Throw DC

A trap usually either makes an attack roll or forces a saving throw to avoid it. Occasionally a trap uses both of these options, or neither (see Never Miss).

**Pits:** These are holes (covered or not) that characters can fall into and take damage. A pit needs no attack roll, but a successful Reflex save (DC set by the builder) avoids it. Other save-dependent mechanical traps also fall into this category.

Pits in dungeons come in three basic varieties: uncovered, covered, and chasms. Pits and chasms can be defeated by judicious application of the Climb skill, the Jump skill, or various magical means.

Uncovered pits serve mainly to discourage intruders from going a certain way, although they cause much grief to characters who stumble into them in the dark, and they can greatly complicate a melee taking place nearby.

Covered pits are much more dangerous. They can be detected with a DC 20 Search check, but only if the character is taking the time to carefully examine the area before walking across it. A character who fails to detect a covered pit is still entitled to a DC 20 Reflex save to avoid falling into it. However, if she was running or moving recklessly at the time, she gets no saving throw and falls automatically.

Trap coverings can be as simple as piled refuse (straw, leaves, sticks, garbage), a large rug, or an actual trapdoor concealed to appear as a normal part of the floor. Such a trapdoor usually swings open when enough weight (usually about 50 to 80 pounds) is placed upon it. Devious trap builders sometimes design trapdoors so that they spring back shut after they open. The trapdoor might lock once it's back in place, leaving the stranded character well and truly trapped. Opening such a trapdoor is just as difficult as opening a regular door (assuming the trapped character can reach it), and a DC 13 Strength check is needed to keep a spring-loaded door open.

Pit traps often have something nastier than just a hard floor at the bottom. A trap designer may put spikes, monsters, or a pool of acid, lava, or even water at the bottom. Spikes at the bottom of a pit deal damage as daggers with a +10 attack bonus and a +1 bonus on damage for every 10 feet of the fall (to a maximum bonus on damage of +5). If the pit has multiple spikes, a falling victim is attacked by 1d4 of them. This damage is in addition to any damage from the fall itself.

Monsters sometimes live in pits. Any monster that can fit into the pit might have been placed there by the dungeon's designer, or might simply have fallen in and not been able to climb back out.

A secondary trap, mechanical or magical, at the bottom of a pit can be particularly deadly. Activated by a falling victim, the secondary trap attacks the already injured character when she's least ready for it.

**Ranged Attack Traps:** These traps fling darts, arrows, spears, or the like at whoever activated the trap. The builder sets the attack bonus. A ranged attack trap can be configured to simulate the effect of a composite bow with a high strength rating which provides the trap with a bonus on damage equal to its strength rating.

**Melee Attack Traps:** These traps feature such obstacles as sharp blades that emerge from walls and stone blocks that fall from ceilings. Once again, the builder sets the attack bonus.

### Damage/Effect

The effect of a trap is what happens to those who spring it. Usually this takes the form of either damage or a spell effect, but some traps have special effects.

**Pits:** Falling into a pit deals 1d6 points of damage per 10 feet of depth.

**Ranged Attack Traps:** These traps deal whatever damage their ammunition normally would. If a trap is constructed with a high strength rating, it has a corresponding bonus on damage.

**Melee Attack Traps:** These traps deal the same damage as the melee weapons they "wield." In the case of a falling stone block, you can assign any amount of bludgeoning damage you like, but remember that whoever resets the trap has to lift that stone back into place.

A melee attack trap can be constructed with a built-in bonus on damage rolls, just as if the trap itself had a high Strength score.

**Spell Traps:** Spell traps produce the spell's effect. Like all spells, a spell trap that allows a saving throw has a save DC of  $10 + \text{spell level} + \text{caster's relevant ability modifier}$ .

**Magic Device Traps:** These traps produce the effects of any spells included in their construction, as described in the appropriate entries. If the spell in a magic device trap allows a saving throw, its save DC is  $10 + \text{spell level} \times 1.5$ . Some spells make attack rolls instead.

**Special:** Some traps have miscellaneous features that produce special effects, such as drowning for a water trap or ability damage for poison. Saving throws and damage depend on the poison or are set by the builder, as appropriate.

### Miscellaneous Trap Features

Some traps include optional features that can make them considerably more deadly. The most common such features are discussed below.

**Alchemical Item:** Mechanical traps may incorporate alchemical devices or other special substances or items, such as tanglefoot bags, alchemist's fire, thunderstones, and the like. Some such items mimic spell effects. If the item mimics a spell effect, it increases the CR as shown on Table: CR Modifiers for Mechanical Traps.

**Gas:** With a gas trap, the danger is in the inhaled poison it delivers. Traps employing gas usually have the never miss and onset delay features (see below).

**Liquid:** Any trap that involves a danger of drowning is in this category. Traps employing liquid usually have the never miss and onset delay features (see below).

**Multiple Target:** Traps with this feature can affect more than one character.

**Never Miss:** When the entire dungeon wall moves to crush you, your quick reflexes won't help, since the wall can't possibly miss. A trap with this feature has neither an attack bonus nor a saving throw to avoid, but it does have an onset delay (see below). Most traps involving liquid or gas are of the never miss variety.

**Onset Delay:** An onset delay is the amount of time between when the trap is sprung and when it deals damage. A never miss trap always has an onset delay.

**Poison:** Traps that employ poison are deadlier than their nonpoisonous counterparts, so they have correspondingly higher CRs. To determine the CR modifier for a given poison, consult Table: CR Modifiers for Mechanical Traps. Only injury, contact, and inhaled poisons are suitable for traps; ingested types are not. Some traps simply deal the poison's damage. Others deal damage with ranged or melee attacks as well.

**Pit Spikes:** Treat spikes at the bottom of a pit as daggers, each with a +10 attack bonus. The damage bonus for each spike is +1 per 10 feet of pit depth (to a maximum of +5). Each character who falls into the pit is attacked by 1d4 spikes. Pit spikes do not add to the average damage of the trap (see [Average Damage](#), below).

**Pit Bottom:** If something other than spikes waits at the bottom of a pit, it's best to treat that as a separate trap (see [Multiple Traps](#), below) with a location trigger that activates on any significant impact, such as a falling character.

**Touch Attack:** This feature applies to any trap that needs only a successful touch attack (melee or ranged) to hit.

### Sample Traps

The costs listed for mechanical traps are market prices; those for magic traps are raw material costs. Caster level and class for the spells used to produce the trap effects are provided in the entries for magic device traps and spell traps. For all other spells used (in triggers, for example), the caster level is assumed to be the minimum required.

#### CR 1 Traps

**Basic Arrow Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; proximity trigger; manual reset; Atk +10 ranged (1d6/x3, arrow); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 2,000 gp.

**Camouflaged Pit Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 10 ft. deep (1d6, fall); Search DC 24; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 1,800 gp.

**Deeper Pit Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; hidden switch bypass (Search DC 25); DC 15 Reflex save avoids; 20 ft. deep (2d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 23. *Market Price:* 1,300 gp.

**Fusillade of Darts:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +10 ranged (1d4+1, dart); multiple targets (fires 1d4 darts at each target in two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 14; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 500 gp.

**Poison Dart Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +8 ranged (1d4 plus poison, dart); poison (bloodroot, DC 12 Fortitude save resists, 0/1d4 Con plus 1d3 Wis); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 18. *Market Price:* 700 gp.

**Poison Needle Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; touch trigger; manual reset; Atk +8 ranged (1 plus greenblood oil poison); Search DC 22; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 1,300 gp.

**Portcullis Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +10 melee (3d6); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Note:* Damage applies only to those underneath the portcullis. Portcullis blocks passageway. *Market Price:* 1,400 gp.

**Razor-Wire across Hallway:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; no reset; Atk +10 melee (2d6, wire); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 22; Disable Device DC 15. *Market Price:* 400 gp.

**Rolling Rock Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +10 melee (2d6, rock); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 22. *Market Price:* 1,400 gp.

**Scything Blade Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; Atk +8 melee (1d8/x3); Search DC 21; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 1,700 gp.

**Spear Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +12 ranged (1d8/x3, spear); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Note:* 200-ft. max range, target determined randomly from those in its path. *Market Price:* 1,200 gp.

**Swinging Block Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; touch trigger; manual reset; Atk +5 melee (4d6, stone block); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 500 gp.

**Wall Blade Trap:** CR 1; mechanical; touch trigger; automatic reset; hidden switch bypass (Search DC 25); Atk +10 melee (2d4/x4, scythe); Search DC 22; Disable Device DC 22. *Market Price:* 2,500 gp.

## CR 2 Traps

**Box of Brown Mold:** CR 2; mechanical; touch trigger (opening the box); automatic reset; 5-ft. cold aura (3d6, cold nonlethal); Search DC 22; Disable Device DC 16. *Market Price:* 3,000 gp.

**Bricks from Ceiling:** CR 2; mechanical; touch trigger; repair reset; Atk +12 melee (2d6, bricks); multiple targets (all targets in two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 2,400 gp.

**Burning Hands Trap:** CR 2; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Burning Hands](#), 1st-level wizard, 1d4 fire, DC 11 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 26; Disable Device DC 26. *Cost:* 500 gp, 40 XP.

**Camouflaged Pit Trap:** CR 2; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 20 ft. deep (2d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 24; Disable Device DC 19. *Market Price:* 3,400 gp.

**Inflict Light Wounds Trap:** CR 2; magic device; touch trigger; automatic reset; spell effect ([Inflict Light Wounds](#), 1st-level cleric, 1d8+1, DC 11 Will save half damage); Search DC 26; Disable Device DC 26. *Cost:* 500 gp, 40 XP.

**Javelin Trap:** CR 2; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +16 ranged (1d6+4, javelin); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 18. *Market Price:* 4,800 gp.

**Large Net Trap:** CR 2; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +5 melee (see note); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 25. *Note:* Characters in 10-ft. square are grappled by net (Str 18) if they fail a DC 14 Reflex save. *Market Price:* 3,000 gp.

**Pit Trap:** CR 2; mechanical, location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 40 ft. deep (4d6, fall); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 2,000 gp.

**Poison Needle Trap:** CR 2; mechanical; touch trigger; repair reset; lock bypass (Open Lock DC 30); Atk +17 melee (1 plus poison, needle); poison (blue whinnis, DC 14 Fortitude save resists (poison only), 1 Con/unconsciousness); Search DC 22; Disable Device DC 17. *Market Price:* 4,720 gp.

**Spiked Pit Trap:** CR 2; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 20 ft. deep (2d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes per target for 1d4+2 each); Search DC 18; Disable Device DC 15. *Market Price:* 1,600 gp.

**Tripping Chain:** CR 2; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; multiple traps (tripping and melee attack); Atk +15 melee touch (trip), Atk +15 melee (2d4+2, spiked chain); Search DC 15; Disable Device DC 18. *Market Price:* 3,800 gp. *Note:* This trap is really one CR 1 trap that trips and a second CR 1 trap that attacks with a spiked chain. If the tripping attack succeeds, a +4 bonus applies to the spiked chain attack because the opponent is prone.

**Well-Camouflaged Pit Trap:** CR 2; mechanical; location trigger; repair reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 10 ft. deep (1d6, fall); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 4,400 gp.

## CR 3 Traps

**Burning Hands Trap:** CR 3; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Burning Hands](#), 5th-level wizard, 5d4 fire, DC 11 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 26; Disable Device DC 26. *Cost:* 2,500 gp, 200 XP.

**Camouflaged Pit Trap:** CR 3; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 30 ft. deep (3d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent squares); Search DC 24; Disable Device DC 18. *Market Price:* 4,800 gp.

**Ceiling Pendulum:** CR 3; mechanical; timed trigger; automatic reset; Atk +15 melee (1d12+8/x3, greataxe); Search DC 15; Disable Device DC 27. *Market Price:* 14,100 gp.

**Fire Trap:** CR 3; spell; spell trigger; no reset; spell effect ([Fire Trap](#), 3rd-level druid, 1d4+3 fire, DC 13 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 27. *Cost:* 85 gp to hire NPC spellcaster.

**Extended Bane Trap:** CR 3; magic device; proximity trigger (*detect good*); automatic reset; spell effect (extended [Bane](#), 3rd-level cleric, DC 13 Will save negates); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 27. *Cost:* 3,500 gp, 280 XP.

**Ghoul Touch Trap:** CR 3; magic device; touch trigger; automatic reset; spell effect ([Ghoul Touch](#), 3rd-level wizard, DC 13 Fortitude save negates); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 27. *Cost:* 3,000 gp, 240 XP.

**Hail of Needles:** CR 3; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +20 ranged (2d4); Search DC 22; Disable Device DC 22. *Market Price:* 5,400 gp.

**Acid Arrow Trap:** CR 3; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; Atk +2 ranged touch; spell effect ([Acid Arrow](#), 3rd-level wizard, 2d4 acid/round for 2 rounds); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 27. *Cost:* 3,000 gp, 240 XP.

**Pit Trap:** CR 3; mechanical, location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 60 ft. deep (6d6, fall); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 3,000 gp.

**Poisoned Arrow Trap:** CR 3; mechanical; touch trigger; manual reset; lock bypass (Open Lock DC 30); Atk +12 ranged (1d8 plus poison, arrow); poison (Large monstrous scorpion venom, DC 14 Fortitude save resists, 1d4 Con/1d4 Con); Search DC 19; Disable Device DC 15. *Market Price:* 2,900 gp.

**Spiked Pit Trap:** CR 3; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 20 ft. deep (2d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes per target for 1d4+2 each); Search DC 21; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 3,600 gp.

**Stone Blocks from Ceiling:** CR 3; mechanical; location trigger; repair reset; Atk +10 melee (4d6, stone blocks); Search DC 25; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 5,400 gp.

## CR 4 Traps

**Bestow Curse Trap:** CR 4; magic device; touch trigger (*detect chaos*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Bestow Curse](#), 5th-level cleric, DC 14 Will save negates); Search DC 28; Disable Device DC 28. *Cost:* 8,000 gp, 640 XP.

**Camouflaged Pit Trap:** CR 4; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 40 ft. deep (4d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 25; Disable Device DC 17. *Market Price:* 6,800 gp.

**Collapsing Column:** CR 4; mechanical; touch trigger (attached); no reset; Atk +15 melee (6d6, stone blocks); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 24. *Market Price:* 8,800 gp.

**Glyph of Warding (Blast):** CR 4; spell; spell trigger; no reset; spell effect ([Glyph of Warding](#) [blast], 5th-level cleric, 2d8 acid, DC 14 Reflex save half damage); multiple targets (all targets within 5 ft.); Search DC 28; Disable Device DC 28. *Cost:* 350 gp to hire NPC spellcaster.

**Lightning Bolt Trap:** CR 4; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Lightning Bolt](#), 5th-level wizard, 5d6 electricity, DC 14 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 28; Disable Device DC 28. *Cost:* 7,500 gp, 600 XP.

**Pit Trap:** CR 4; mechanical, location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 80 ft. deep (8d6, fall); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 4,000 gp.

**Poisoned Dart Trap:** CR 4; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +15 ranged (1d4+4 plus poison, dart); multiple targets (1 dart per target in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. area); poison (Small monstrous centipede poison, DC 10 Fortitude save resists, 1d2 Dex/1d2 Dex); Search DC 21; Disable Device DC 22. *Market Price:* 12,090 gp.

**Sepia Snake Sigil Trap:** CR 4; spell; spell trigger; no reset; spell effect ([Sepia Snake Sigil](#), 5th-level wizard, DC 14 Reflex save negates); Search DC 28; Disable Device DC 28. *Cost:* 650 gp to hire NPC spellcaster.

**Spiked Pit Trap:** CR 4; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 60 ft. deep (6d6, fall); pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes per target for 1d4+5 each); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 4,000 gp.

**Wall Scythe Trap:** CR 4; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; Atk +20 melee (2d4+8/x4, scythe); Search DC 21; Disable Device DC 18. *Market Price:* 17,200 gp.

**Water-Filled Room Trap:** CR 4; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. room); never miss; onset delay (5 rounds); liquid; Search DC 17; Disable Device DC 23. *Market Price:* 11,200 gp.

**Wide-Mouth Spiked Pit Trap:** CR 4; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 20 ft. deep (2d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes per target for 1d4+2 each); Search DC 18; Disable Device DC 25. *Market Price:* 7,200 gp.

## CR 5 Traps

**Camouflaged Pit Trap:** CR 5; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 50 ft. deep (5d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 25; Disable Device DC 17. *Market Price:* 8,500 gp.

**Doorknob Smeared with Contact Poison:** CR 5; mechanical; touch trigger (attached); manual reset; poison (nitharit, DC 13 Fortitude save resists, 0/3d6 Con); Search DC 25; Disable Device DC 19. *Market Price:* 9,650 gp.

**Falling Block Trap:** CR 5; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +15 melee (6d6); multiple targets (can strike all characters in two adjacent specified squares); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 25. *Market Price:* 15,000 gp.

**Fire Trap:** CR 5; spell; spell trigger; no reset; spell effect ([Fire Trap](#), 7th-level wizard, 1d4+7 fire, DC 16 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 29; Disable Device DC 29. *Cost:* 305 gp to hire NPC spellcaster.

**Fireball Trap:** CR 5; magic device; touch trigger; automatic reset; spell effect ([Fireball](#), 8th-level wizard, 8d6 fire, DC 14 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 28; Disable Device DC 28. *Cost:* 12,000 gp, 960 XP.

**Flooding Room Trap:** CR 5; mechanical; proximity trigger; automatic reset; no attack roll necessary (see note below); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 25. *Note:* Room floods in 4 rounds. *Market Price:* 17,500 gp.

**Fusillade of Darts:** CR 5; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +18 ranged (1d4+1, dart); multiple targets (1d8 darts per target in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. area); Search DC 19; Disable Device DC 25. *Market Price:* 18,000 gp.

**Moving Executioner Statue:** CR 5; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; hidden switch bypass (Search DC 25); Atk +16 melee (1d12+8/x3, greataxe); multiple targets (both arms attack); Search DC 25; Disable Device DC 18. *Market Price:* 22,500 gp.

**Phantasmal Killer Trap:** CR 5; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm* covering the entire room); automatic reset; spell effect ([Phantasmal Killer](#), 7th-level wizard, DC 16 Will save for disbelief and DC 16 Fort save for partial effect); Search DC 29; Disable Device DC 29. *Cost:* 14,000 gp, 1,120 XP.

**Pit Trap:** CR 5; mechanical, location trigger; manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 100 ft. deep (10d6, fall); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 5,000 gp.

**Poison Wall Spikes:** CR 5; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +16 melee (1d8+4 plus poison, spike); multiple targets (closest target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); poison (Medium monstrous spider venom, DC 12 Fortitude save resists, 1d4 Str/1d4 Str); Search DC 17; Disable Device DC 21. *Market Price:* 12,650 gp.

**Spiked Pit Trap:** CR 5; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 25 Reflex save avoids; 40 ft. deep (4d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes per target for 1d4+4 each); Search DC 21; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 13,500 gp.

**Spiked Pit Trap (80 Ft. Deep):** CR 5; mechanical; location trigger, manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 80 ft. deep (8d6, fall), pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes for 1d4+5 each); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 5,000 gp.

**Ungol Dust Vapor Trap:** CR 5; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; gas; multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. room); never miss; onset delay (2 rounds); poison (ungol dust, DC 15 Fortitude save resists, 1 Cha/1d6 Cha plus 1 Cha drain); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 16. *Market Price:* 9,000 gp.

## CR 6 Traps

**Built-to-Collapse Wall:** CR 6; mechanical; proximity trigger; no reset; Atk +20 melee (8d6, stone blocks); multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. area); Search DC 14; Disable Device DC 16. *Market Price:* 15,000 gp.

**Compacting Room:** CR 6; mechanical; timed trigger; automatic reset; hidden switch bypass (Search DC 25); walls move together (12d6, crush); multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by- 10-ft. room); never miss; onset delay (4 rounds); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 22. *Market Price:* 25,200 gp.

**Flame Strike Trap:** CR 6; magic device; proximity trigger (*detect magic*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Flame Strike](#), 9th-level cleric, 9d6 fire, DC 17 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 30; Disable Device DC 30. *Cost:* 22,750 gp, 1,820 XP.

**Fusillade of Spears:** CR 6; mechanical; proximity trigger; repair reset; Atk +21 ranged (1d8, spear); multiple targets (1d6 spears per target in a 10 ft.-by-10-ft. area); Search DC 26; Disable Device DC 20. *Market Price:* 31,200 gp.

**Glyph of Warding (Blast)**: CR 6; spell; spell trigger; no reset; spell effect ([Glyph of Warding](#) [blast], 16th-level cleric, 8d8 sonic, DC 14 Reflex save half damage); multiple targets (all targets within 5 ft.); Search DC 28; Disable Device DC 28. Cost: 680 gp to hire NPC spellcaster.

**Lightning Bolt Trap**: CR 6; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Lightning Bolt](#), 10th-level wizard, 10d6 electricity, DC 14 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 28; Disable Device DC 28. Cost: 15,000 gp, 1,200 XP.

**Spiked Blocks from Ceiling**: CR 6; mechanical; location trigger; repair reset; Atk +20 melee (6d6, spikes); multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. area); Search DC 24; Disable Device DC 20. Market Price: 21,600 gp.

**Spiked Pit Trap (100 Ft. Deep)**: CR 6; mechanical; location trigger, manual reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 100 ft. deep (10d6, fall); pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes per target for 1d4+5 each); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. Market Price: 6,000 gp.

**Whirling Poison Blades**: CR 6; mechanical; timed trigger; automatic reset; hidden lock bypass (Search DC 25, Open Lock DC 30); Atk +10 melee (1d4+4/19-20 plus poison, dagger); poison (purple worm poison, DC 24 Fortitude save resists, 1d6 Str/2d6 Str); multiple targets (one target in each of three preselected 5-ft. squares); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. Market Price: 30,200 gp.

**Wide-Mouth Pit Trap**: CR 6; mechanical; location trigger, manual reset; DC 25 Reflex save avoids; 40 ft. deep (4d6, fall); multiple targets (all targets within a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. area); Search DC 26; Disable Device DC 25. Market Price: 28,200 gp.

**Wyvern Arrow Trap**: CR 6; mechanical; proximity trigger; manual reset; Atk +14 ranged (1d8 plus poison, arrow); poison (wyvern poison, DC 17 Fortitude save resists, 2d6 Con/2d6 Con); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 16. Market Price: 17,400 gp.

## CR 7 Traps

**Acid Fog Trap**: CR 7; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Acid Fog](#), 11th-level wizard, 2d6/round acid for 11 rounds); Search DC 31; Disable Device DC 31. Cost: 33,000 gp, 2,640 XP.

**Blade Barrier Trap**: CR 7; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Blade Barrier](#), 11th-level cleric, 11d6 slashing, DC 19 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 31; Disable Device DC 31. Cost: 33,000 gp, 2,640 XP.

**Burnt Othur Vapor Trap**: CR 7; mechanical; location trigger; repair reset; gas; multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. room); never miss; onset delay (3 rounds); poison (burnt othur fumes, DC 18 Fortitude save resists, 1 Con drain/3d6 Con); Search DC 21; Disable Device DC 21. Market Price: 17,500 gp.

**Chain Lightning Trap**: CR 7; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Chain Lightning](#), 11th-level wizard, 11d6 electricity to target nearest center of trigger area plus 5d6 electricity to each of up to eleven secondary targets, DC 19 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 31; Disable Device DC 31. Cost: 33,000 gp, 2,640 XP.

**Black Tentacles Trap**: CR 7; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); no reset; spell effect ([Black Tentacles](#), 7th-level wizard, 1d4+7 tentacles, Atk +7 melee [1d6+4, tentacle]); multiple targets (up to six tentacles per target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 29; Disable Device DC 29. Cost: 1,400 gp, 112 XP.

**Fusillade of Greenblood Oil Darts**: CR 7; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; Atk +18 ranged (1d4+1 plus poison, dart); poison (greenblood oil, DC 13 Fortitude save resists, 1 Con/ 1d2 Con); multiple targets (1d8 darts per target in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. area); Search DC 25; Disable Device DC 25. Market Price: 33,000 gp.

**Lock Covered in Dragon Bile**: CR 7; mechanical; touch trigger (attached); no reset; poison (dragon bile, DC 26 Fortitude save resists, 3d6 Str/0); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 16. Market Price: 11,300 gp.

**Summon Monster VI Trap**: CR 7; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); no reset; spell effect ([Summon Monster VI](#), 11th-level wizard), Search DC 31; Disable Device DC 31. Cost: 3,300 gp, 264 XP.

**Water-Filled Room**: CR 7; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. room); never miss; onset delay (3 rounds); water; Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 25. Market Price: 21,000 gp.

**Well-Camouflaged Pit Trap**: CR 7; mechanical; location trigger; repair reset; DC 25 Reflex save avoids; 70 ft. deep (7d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 18. Market Price: 24,500 gp.

## CR 8 Traps

**Deathblade Wall Scythe**: CR 8; mechanical; touch trigger; manual reset; Atk +16 melee (2d4+8 plus poison, scythe); poison (deathblade, DC 20 Fortitude save resists, 1d6 Con/2d6 Con); Search DC 24; Disable Device DC 19. Market Price: 31,400 gp.

**Destruction Trap:** CR 8; magic device; touch trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Destruction](#), 13th-level cleric, DC 20 Fortitude save for 10d6 damage); Search DC 32; Disable Device DC 32. Cost: 45,500 gp, 3,640 XP.

**Earthquake Trap:** CR 8; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Earthquake](#), 13th-level cleric, 65-ft. radius, DC 15 or 20 Reflex save, depending on terrain); Search DC 32; Disable Device DC 32. Cost: 45,500 gp, 3,640 XP.

**Insanity Mist Vapor Trap:** CR 8; mechanical; location trigger; repair reset; gas; never miss; onset delay (1 round); poison (insanity mist, DC 15 Fortitude save resists, 1d4 Wis/2d6 Wis); multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. room); Search DC 25; Disable Device DC 20. Market Price: 23,900 gp.

**Acid Arrow Trap:** CR 8; magic device; visual trigger (*true seeing*); automatic reset; multiple traps (two simultaneous [Acid Arrow](#) traps); Atk +9 ranged touch and +9 ranged touch; spell effect (*acid arrow*, 18th-level wizard, 2d4 acid damage for 7 rounds); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 27. Cost: 83,500 gp, 4,680 XP. Note: This trap is really two CR 6 *acid arrow* traps that fire simultaneously, using the same trigger and reset.

**Power Word Stun Trap:** CR 8; magic device; touch trigger; no reset; spell effect ([Power Word Stun](#), 13th-level wizard), Search DC 32; Disable Device DC 32. Cost: 4,550 gp, 364 XP.

**Prismatic Spray Trap:** CR 8; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Prismatic Spray](#), 13th-level wizard, DC 20 Reflex, Fortitude, or Will save, depending on effect); Search DC 32; Disable Device DC 32. Cost: 45,500 gp, 3,640 XP.

**Reverse Gravity Trap:** CR 8; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*, 10-ft. area); automatic reset; spell effect ([Reverse Gravity](#), 13th-level wizard, 6d6 fall [upon hitting the ceiling of the 60-ft.-high room], then 6d6 fall [upon falling 60 ft. to the floor when the spell ends], DC 20 Reflex save avoids damage); Search DC 32; Disable Device DC 32. Cost: 45,500 gp, 3,640 XP.

**Well-Camouflaged Pit Trap:** CR 8; mechanical; location trigger; repair reset; DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 100 ft. deep (10d6, fall); Search DC 27; Disable Device DC 18. Market Price: 16,000 gp.

**Word of Chaos Trap:** CR 8; magic device; proximity trigger (*detect law*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Word of Chaos](#), 13th-level cleric); Search DC 32; Disable Device DC 32. Cost: 46,000 gp, 3,680 XP.

## CR 9 Traps

**Drawer Handle Smeared with Contact Poison:** CR 9; mechanical; touch trigger (attached); manual reset; poison (black lotus extract, DC 20 Fortitude save resists, 3d6 Con/3d6 Con); Search DC 18; Disable Device DC 26. Market Price: 21,600 gp.

**Dropping Ceiling:** CR 9; mechanical; location trigger; repair reset; ceiling moves down (12d6, crush); multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. room); never miss; onset delay (1 round); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 16. Market Price: 12,600 gp.

**Incendiary Cloud Trap:** CR 9; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Incendiary Cloud](#), 15th-level wizard, 4d6/round for 15 rounds, DC 22 Reflex save half damage); Search DC 33; Disable Device DC 33. Cost: 60,000 gp, 4,800 XP.

**Wide-Mouth Pit Trap:** CR 9; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; DC 25 Reflex save avoids; 100 ft. deep (10d6, fall); multiple targets (all targets within a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. area); Search DC 25; Disable Device DC 25. Market Price: 40,500 gp.

**Wide-Mouth Spiked Pit with Poisoned Spikes:** CR 9; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; hidden lock bypass (Search DC 25, Open Lock DC 30); DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 70 ft. deep (7d6, fall); multiple targets (all targets within a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. area); pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes per target for 1d4+5 plus poison each); poison (giant wasp poison, DC 14 Fortitude save resists, 1d6 Dex/1d6 Dex); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 20. Market Price: 11,910 gp.

## CR 10 Traps

**Crushing Room:** CR 10; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; walls move together (16d6, crush); multiple targets (all targets in a 10-ft.-by-10-ft. room); never miss; onset delay (2 rounds); Search DC 22; Disable Device DC 20. Market Price: 29,000 gp.

**Crushing Wall Trap:** CR 10; mechanical; location trigger; automatic reset; no attack roll required (18d6, crush); Search DC 20; Disable Device DC 25. Market Price: 25,000 gp.

**Energy Drain Trap:** CR 10; magic device; visual trigger (*true seeing*); automatic reset; Atk +8 ranged touch; spell effect ([Energy Drain](#), 17th-level wizard, 2d4 negative levels for 24 hours, DC 23 Fortitude save negates); Search DC 34; Disable Device DC 34. Cost: 124,000 gp, 7,920 XP.

**Forcecage and Summon Monster VII trap:** CR 10; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; multiple traps (one [Forcecage](#) trap and one [Summon Monster VII](#) trap that summons a hamatula); spell effect

(*Forcecage*, 13th-level wizard), spell effect (*Summon Monster VII*, 13th-level wizard, hamatula); Search DC 32; Disable Device DC 32. Cost: 241,000 gp, 7,280 XP. Note: This trap is really one CR 8 trap that creates a *Forcecage* and a second CR 8 trap that summons a hamatula in the same area. If both succeed, the hamatula appears inside the *Forcecage*. These effects are independent of each other.

**Poisoned Spiked Pit Trap:** CR 10; mechanical; location trigger; manual reset; hidden lock bypass (Search DC 25, Open Lock DC 30); DC 20 Reflex save avoids; 50 ft. deep (5d6, fall); multiple targets (first target in each of two adjacent 5-ft. squares); pit spikes (Atk +10 melee, 1d4 spikes per target for 1d4+5 plus poison each); poison (purple worm poison, DC 24 Fortitude save resists, 1d6 Str/2d6 Str); Search DC 16; Disable Device DC 25. Market Price: 19,700 gp.

**Wail of the Banshee Trap:** CR 10; magic device; proximity trigger (*alarm*); automatic reset; spell effect ([Wail of the Banshee](#), 17th-level wizard, DC 23 Fortitude save negates); multiple targets (up to 17 creatures); Search DC 34; Disable Device DC 34. Cost: 76,500 gp, 6,120 XP.

## Designing A Trap

**Mechanical Traps:** Simply select the elements you want the trap to have and add up the adjustments to the trap's Challenge Rating that those elements require (see Table: CR Modifiers for Mechanical Traps) to arrive at the trap's final CR. From the CR you can derive the DC of the Craft (trapmaking) checks a character must make to construct the trap.

**Magic Traps:** As with mechanical traps, you don't have to do anything other than decide what elements you want and then determine the CR of the resulting trap (see Table: CR Modifiers for Magic Traps). If a player character wants to design and construct a magic trap, he must have the Craft Wondrous Item feat. In addition, he must be able to cast the spell or spells that the trap requires – or, failing that, he must be able to hire an NPC to cast the spells for him.

## Challenge Rating of a Trap

To calculate the Challenge Rating of a trap, add all the CR modifiers (see the tables below) to the base CR for the trap type.

**Mechanical Trap:** The base CR for a mechanical trap is 0. If your final CR is 0 or lower, add features until you get a CR of 1 or higher.

**Magic Trap:** For a spell trap or magic device trap, the base CR is 1. The highest-level spell used modifies the CR (see Table: CR Modifiers for Magic Traps).

**Average Damage:** If a trap (either mechanical or magic) does hit point damage, calculate the average damage for a successful hit and round that value to the nearest multiple of 7. Use this value to adjust the Challenge Rating of the trap, as indicated on the tables below. Damage from poisons and pit spikes does not count toward this value, but damage from a high strength rating and extra damage from multiple attacks does.

For a magic trap, only one modifier applies to the CR – either the level of the highest-level spell used in the trap, or the average damage figure, whichever is larger.

**Multiple Traps:** If a trap is really two or more connected traps that affect approximately the same area, determine the CR of each one separately.

**Multiple Dependent Traps:** If one trap depends on the success of the other (that is, you can avoid the second trap altogether by not falling victim to the first), they must be treated as separate traps.

**Multiple Independent Traps:** If two or more traps act independently (that is, none depends on the success of another to activate), use their CRs to determine their combined Encounter Level as though they were monsters. The resulting Encounter Level is the CR for the combined traps.

## Mechanical Trap Cost

The base cost of a mechanical trap is 1,000 gp. Apply all the modifiers from Table: Cost Modifiers for Mechanical Traps for the various features you've added to the trap to get the modified base cost.

The final cost is equal to (modified base cost × Challenge Rating) + extra costs. The minimum cost for a mechanical trap is (CR × 100) gp.

After you've multiplied the modified base cost by the Challenge Rating, add the price of any alchemical items or poison you incorporated into the trap. If the trap uses one of these elements and has an automatic reset, multiply the poison or alchemical item cost by 20 to provide an adequate supply of doses.

Table 8.35: CR Modifiers for Mechanical Traps

Feature	CR Modifier
<b>Search DC</b>	
15 or lower	-1
25-29	+1
30 or higher	+2
<b>Disable Device DC</b>	
15 or lower	-1
25-29	+1
30 or higher	+2
<b>Reflex Save DC (Pit or Other Save-Dependent Trap)</b>	
15 or lower	-1
16-24	+0
25-29	+1
30 or higher	+2
<b>Attack Bonus (Melee or Ranged Attack Trap)</b>	
+0 or lower	-2
+1 to +5	-1
+6 to +14	+0
+15 to +19	+1
+20 to +24	+2
<b>Damage/Effect</b>	
Average damage	+1/7 points*
<b>Miscellaneous Features</b>	
Alchemical device	Level of spell mimicked
Liquid	+5
Multiple target	+1 (or 0 if never miss)
Onset delay 1 round	+3
Onset delay 2 rounds	+2
Onset delay 3 rounds	+1
Onset delay 4+ rounds	-1
Poison	By poison (see below)
Pit spikes	+1
Touch attack	+1

\* Rounded to the nearest multiple of 7 (round up for an average that lies exactly between two numbers).

**Multiple Traps:** If a trap is really two or more connected traps, determine the final cost of each separately, then add those values together. This holds for both multiple dependent and multiple independent traps (see the previous section).

### Magic Device Trap Cost

Building a magic device trap involves the expenditure of experience points as well as gold pieces, and requires the services of a spellcaster. Table: Cost Modifiers for Magic Device Traps summarizes the cost information for magic device traps. If the trap uses more than one spell (for instance, a sound or visual trigger spell in addition to the main spell effect), the builder must pay for them all (except *alarm*, which is free unless it must be cast by an NPC; see below).

The costs derived from Table: Cost Modifiers for Magic Device Traps assume that the builder is casting the necessary spells himself (or perhaps some other PC is providing the spells for free). If an NPC spellcaster must be hired to cast them those costs must be factored in as well.

A magic device trap takes one day to construct per 500 gp of its cost.

### Spell Trap Cost

A spell trap has a cost only if the builder must hire an NPC spellcaster to cast it.

Table 8.36: Poison Modifiers for Mechanical Trap CRs

Black adder venom	+1	Large scorpion venom	+3
Black lotus extract	+8	Malyss root paste	+3
Bloodroot	+1	Medium spider venom	+2
Blue whinnis	+1	Nitharit	+4
Burnt othur fumes	+6	Purple worm poison	+4
Deathblade	+5	Sassone leaf residue	+3
Dragon bile	+6	Shadow essence	+3
Giant wasp poison	+3	Small centipede poison	+1
Greenblood oil	+1	Terinav root	+5
Insanity mist	+4	Ungol dust	+3
Wyvern poison	+5		

Table 8.37: CR Modifiers for Magic Traps

Feature	Cost Modifier
Highest-level spell	+Spell Level OR +1 per 7 points of average damage per round*

\* See the note following Table: CR Modifiers for Mechanical Traps.

Table 8.38: Cost Modifiers for Magic Device Traps

Feature	Cost Modifier
Alarm spell used in trigger	-
<b>One-Shot Trap</b>	
Each spell used in trap	+50 gp x caster level x spell level, +4 XP x caster level x spell level
Material components	+ Cost of all material components
XP components	+ Total of XP components x 5 gp
<b>Automatic Reset Trap</b>	
Each spell used in trap	+500 gp x caster level x spell level, +40 XP x caster level x spell level
Material components	+ Cost of all material components x 100 gp
XP components	+ Total of XP components x 500 gp

### Craft DCs for Mechanical Traps

Table 8.39: Base Mechanical Craft (Trapmaking) DCs

Trap CR	Base Craft (Trapmaking) DC
1-3	20
4-6	25
7-10	30

Once you know the Challenge Rating of a trap determine the Craft (trapmaking) DC by referring to the table and the modifiers given below.

**Making the Checks:** To determine how much progress a character makes on building a trap each week, that character makes a Craft (trapmaking) check. See the Craft skill description for details on Craft checks and the circumstances that can affect them.

Table 8.40: Mechanical Craft (Trapmaking) DC Modifiers

Additional Components	DC Modifier
Proximity Trigger	+5
Automatic Reset	+5

Table 8.41: Cost Modifiers for Mechanical Traps

Feature	Cost Modifier
<b>Trigger Type</b>	
Location	-
Proximity	+1,000 gp
Touch	-
Touch (attached)	-100 gp
Timed	+1,000 gp
<b>Reset Type</b>	
No reset	-500 gp
Repair	-200 gp
Manual	-
Automatic	+500 gp (or 0 if trap has timed trigger)
<b>Bypass Type</b>	
Lock	+100 gp (Open Lock DC 30)
Hidden switch	+200 gp (Search DC 25)
Hidden lock	+300 gp (Open Lock DC 30, Search DC 25)
<b>Search DC</b>	
19 or lower	-100 gp x (20 - DC)
20	-
21 or higher	+200 gp x (DC - 20)
<b>Disable Device DC</b>	
19 or lower	-100 gp x (20 - DC)
20	-
21 or higher	+200 gp x (DC - 20)
<b>Reflex Save DC (Pit or Other Save-Dependent Trap)</b>	
19 or lower	-100 gp x (20 - DC)
20	-
21 or higher	+300 gp x (DC - 20)
<b>Attack Bonus (Melee or Ranged Attack Trap)</b>	
+9 or lower	-100 gp x (10 - bonus)
+10	-
+11 or higher	+200 gp x (bonus - 10)
<b>Damage Bonus</b>	
High strength rating (ranged attack trap)	+100 gp x bonus (max +4)
High Strength bonus (melee attack trap)	+100 gp x bonus (max +8)
<b>Miscellaneous Features</b>	
Never miss	+1,000 gp
Poison	Cost of poison*
Alchemical item	Cost of item*

\* Multiply cost by 20 if trap features automatic reset.

## 8.10 The Planes

### What Is A Plane?

The planes of existence are different realities with interwoven connections. Except for rare linking points, each plane is effectively its own universe with its own natural laws.

The planes break down into a number of general types: the Material Plane, the Transitive Planes, the Inner Planes, the Outer Planes, and the demiplanes.

**Material Plane:** The Material Plane tends to be the most Earthlike of all planes and operates under the same set of natural laws that our own real world does. This is the default plane for most adventures.

**Transitive Planes:** These three planes have one important common characteristic: Each is used to get from one place to another. The Astral Plane is a conduit to all other planes, while the Ethereal Plane and the Plane of Shadow both serve as means of transportation within the Material Plane they're connected to. These planes have the strongest regular interaction with the Material Plane and are often accessed by using various spells. They have native inhabitants as well.

**Inner Planes:** These six planes are manifestations of the basic building blocks of the universe. Each is made up of a single type of energy or element that overwhelms all others. The natives of a particular Inner Plane are made of the same energy or element as the plane itself.

**Outer Planes:** The deities live on the Outer Planes, as do creatures such as celestials, demons, and devils. Each of the Outer Planes has an alignment, representing a particular moral or ethical outlook, and the natives of each plane tend to behave in agreement with that plane's alignment. The Outer Planes are also the final resting place of souls from the Material Plane, whether that final rest takes the form of calm introspection or eternal damnation.

**Demiplanes:** This catch-all category covers all extradimensional spaces that function like planes but have measurable size and limited access. Other kinds of planes are theoretically infinite in size, but a demiplane might be only a few hundred feet across.

### Planar Traits

Each plane of existence has its own properties – the natural laws of its universe.

Planar traits are broken down into a number of general areas.

All planes have the following kinds of traits.

**Physical Traits:** These traits determine the laws of physics and nature on the plane, including how gravity and time function.

**Elemental and Energy Traits:** These traits determine the dominance of particular elemental or energy forces.

**Alignment Traits:** Just as characters may be lawful neutral or chaotic good, many planes are tied to a particular moral or ethical outlook.

**Magic Traits:** Magic works differently from plane to plane, and magic traits set the boundaries for what it can and can't do.

### Physical Traits

The two most important natural laws set by physical traits are how gravity works and how time passes. Other physical traits pertain to the size and shape of a plane and how easily a plane's nature can be altered.

#### Gravity

The direction of gravity's pull may be unusual, and it might even change directions within the plane itself.

**Normal Gravity:** Most planes have gravity similar to that of the Material Plane. The usual rules for ability scores, carrying capacity, and encumbrance apply. Unless otherwise noted in a description, it is assumed every plane has the normal gravity trait.

**Heavy Gravity:** The gravity on a plane with this trait is much more intense than on the Material Plane. As a result, Balance, Climb, Jump, Ride, Swim, and Tumble checks incur a -2 circumstance penalty, as do all attack rolls. All item weights are effectively doubled, which might affect a character's speed. Weapon ranges are halved. A character's Strength and Dexterity scores are not affected. Characters who fall on a heavy gravity plane take 1d10 points of damage for each 10 feet fallen, to a maximum of 20d10 points of damage.

**Light Gravity:** The gravity on a plane with this trait is less intense than on the Material Plane. As a result, creatures find that they can lift more, but their movements tend to be ungainly. Characters on a plane with the light

gravity trait take a -2 circumstance penalty on attack rolls and Balance, Ride, Swim, and Tumble checks. All items weigh half as much. Weapon ranges double, and characters gain a +2 circumstance bonus on Climb and Jump checks.

Strength and Dexterity don't change as a result of light gravity, but what you can do with such scores does change. These advantages apply to travelers from other planes as well as natives.

Falling characters on a light gravity plane take 1d4 points of damage for each 10 feet of the fall (maximum 20d4).

*No Gravity:* Individuals on a plane with this trait merely float in space, unless other resources are available to provide a direction for gravity's pull.

*Objective Directional Gravity:* The strength of gravity on a plane with this trait is the same as on the Material Plane, but the direction is not the traditional "down" toward the ground. It may be down toward any solid object, at an angle to the surface of the plane itself, or even upward.

In addition, objective directional gravity may change from place to place. The direction of "down" may vary.

*Subjective Directional Gravity:* The strength of gravity on a plane with this trait is the same as on the Material Plane, but each individual chooses the direction of gravity's pull. Such a plane has no gravity for unattended objects and non-sentient creatures. This sort of environment can be very disorienting to the newcomer, but is common on "weightless" planes.

Characters on a plane with subjective directional gravity can move normally along a solid surface by imagining "down" near their feet. If suspended in midair, a character "flies" by merely choosing a "down" direction and "falling" that way. Under such a procedure, an individual "falls" 150 feet in the first round and 300 feet in each succeeding round. Movement is straight-line only. In order to stop, one has to slow one's movement by changing the designated "down" direction (again, moving 150 feet in the new direction in the first round and 300 feet per round thereafter).

It takes a DC 16 Wisdom check to set a new direction of gravity as a free action; this check can be made once per round. Any character who fails this Wisdom check in successive rounds receives a +6 bonus on subsequent checks until he or she succeeds.

## Time

The rate of time's passage can vary on different planes, though it remains constant within any particular plane. Time is always subjective for the viewer. The same subjectivity applies to various planes. Travelers may discover that they'll pick up or lose time while moving among the planes, but from their point of view, time always passes naturally.

*Normal Time:* This trait describes the way time passes on the Material Plane. One hour on a plane with normal time equals one hour on the Material Plane. Unless otherwise noted in a description, every plane has the normal time trait.

*Timeless:* On planes with this trait, time still passes, but the effects of time are diminished. How the timeless trait can affect certain activities or conditions such as hunger, thirst, aging, the effects of poison, and healing varies from plane to plane.

The danger of a timeless plane is that once one leaves such a plane for one where time flows normally, conditions such as hunger and aging do occur retroactively.

*Flowing Time:* On some planes, time can flow faster or slower. One may travel to another plane, spend a year there, then return to the Material Plane to find that only six seconds have elapsed. Everything on the plane returned to is only a few seconds older. But for that traveler and the items, spells, and effects working on him, that year away was entirely real.

When designating how time works on planes with flowing time, put the Material Plane's flow of time first, followed by the same flow in the other plane.

*Erratic Time:* Some planes have time that slows down and speeds up, so an individual may lose or gain time as he moves between the two planes. The following is provided as an example.

Table 8.42: Erratic Time Passage

d%	Time on Material Plane	Time on Erratic Time Plane
01-10	1 day	1 round
11-40	1 day	1 hour
41-60	1 day	1 day
61-90	1 hour	1 day
91-100	1 round	1 day

To the denizens of such a plane, time flows naturally and the shift is unnoticed.

If a plane is timeless with respect to magic, any spell cast with a non-instantaneous duration is permanent until dispelled.

## Shape and Size

Planes come in a variety of sizes and shapes. Most planes are infinite, or at least so large that they may as well be infinite.

*Infinite:* Planes with this trait go on forever, though they may have finite components within them. Or they may consist of ongoing expanses in two directions, like a map that stretches out infinitely.

*Finite Shape:* A plane with this trait has defined edges or borders. These borders may adjoin other planes or hard, finite borders such as the edge of the world or a great wall. Demiplanes are often finite.

*Self-Contained Shape:* On planes with this trait, the borders wrap in on themselves, depositing the traveler on the other side of the map. A spherical plane is an example of a self-contained, finite plane, but there can be cubes, toruses, and flat planes with magical edges that teleport the traveler to an opposite edge when he crosses them.

Some demiplanes are self-contained.

## Morphic Traits

This trait measures how easily the basic nature of a plane can be changed. Some planes are responsive to sentient thought, while others can be manipulated only by extremely powerful creatures. And some planes respond to physical or magical efforts.

*Alterable Morphic:* On a plane with this trait, objects remain where they are (and what they are) unless affected by physical force or magic. You can change the immediate environment as a result of tangible effort.

*Highly Morphic:* On a plane with this trait, features of the plane change so frequently that it's difficult to keep a particular area stable. Such planes may react dramatically to specific spells, sentient thought, or the force of will. Others change for no reason.

*Magically Morphic:* Specific spells can alter the basic material of a plane with this trait.

*Divinely Morphic:* Specific unique beings (deities or similar great powers) have the ability to alter objects, creatures, and the landscape on planes with this trait. Ordinary characters find these planes similar to alterable planes in that they may be affected by spells and physical effort. But the deities may cause these areas to change instantly and dramatically, creating great kingdoms for themselves.

*Static:* These planes are unchanging. Visitors cannot affect living residents of the plane, nor objects that the denizens possess. Any spells that would affect those on the plane have no effect unless the plane's static trait is somehow removed or suppressed. Spells cast before entering a plane with the static trait remain in effect, however.

Even moving an unattended object within a static plane requires a DC 16 Strength check. Particularly heavy objects may be impossible to move.

*Sentient:* These planes are ones that respond to a single thought – that of the plane itself. Travelers would find the plane's landscape changing as a result of what the plane thought of the travelers, either becoming more or less hospitable depending on its reaction.

## Elemental and Energy Traits

Four basic elements and two types of energy together make up everything. The elements are earth, air, fire, and water. The types of energy are positive and negative.

The Material Plane reflects a balancing of those elements and energies; all are found there. Each of the Inner Planes is dominated by one element or type of energy. Other planes may show off various aspects of these elemental traits. Many planes have no elemental or energy traits; these traits are noted in a plane's description only when they are present.

*Air-Dominant:* Mostly open space, planes with this trait have just a few bits of floating stone or other elements. They usually have a breathable atmosphere, though such a plane may include clouds of acidic or toxic gas. Creatures of the earth subtype are uncomfortable on air-dominant planes because they have little or no natural earth to connect with. They take no actual damage, however.

*Earth-Dominant:* Planes with this trait are mostly solid. Travelers who arrive run the risk of suffocation if they don't reach a cavern or other pocket within the earth. Worse yet, individuals without the ability to burrow are entombed in the earth and must dig their way out (5 feet per turn). Creatures of the air subtype are uncomfortable on earth dominant planes because these planes are tight and claustrophobic to them. But they suffer no inconvenience beyond having difficulty moving.

*Fire-Dominant:* Planes with this trait are composed of flames that continually burn without consuming their fuel source. Fire-dominant planes are extremely hostile to Material Plane creatures, and those without resistance or immunity to fire are soon immolated.

Unprotected wood, paper, cloth, and other flammable materials catch fire almost immediately, and those wearing unprotected flammable clothing catch on fire. In addition, individuals take 3d10 points of fire damage every round they are on a fire-dominant plane. Creatures of the water subtype are extremely uncomfortable on fire-dominant planes. Those that are made of water take double damage each round.

*Water-Dominant:* Planes with this trait are mostly liquid. Visitors who can't breathe water or reach a pocket of air will likely drown. Creatures of the fire subtype are extremely uncomfortable on water-dominant planes. Those made of fire take 1d10 points of damage each round.

*Positive-Dominant:* An abundance of life characterizes planes with this trait. The two kinds of positive-dominant traits are minor positive-dominant and major positive-dominant. A minor positive-dominant plane is a riotous explosion of life in all its forms. Colors are brighter, fires are hotter, noises are louder, and sensations are more intense as a result of the positive energy swirling through the plane. All individuals in a positive-dominant plane gain fast healing 2 as an extraordinary ability.

Major positive-dominant planes go even further. A creature on a major positive-dominant plane must make a DC 15 Fortitude save to avoid being blinded for 10 rounds by the brilliance of the surroundings. Simply being on the plane grants fast healing 5 as an extraordinary ability. In addition, those at full hit points gain 5 additional temporary hit points per round. These temporary hit points fade 1d20 rounds after the creature leaves the major positive-dominant plane. However, a creature must make a DC 20 Fortitude save each round that its temporary hit points exceed its normal hit point total. Failing the saving throw results in the creature exploding in a riot of energy, killing it.

*Negative-Dominant:* Planes with this trait are vast, empty reaches that suck the life out of travelers who cross them. They tend to be lonely, haunted planes, drained of color and filled with winds bearing the soft moans of those who died within them. As with positive-dominant planes, negative-dominant planes can be either minor or major. On minor negative-dominant planes, living creatures take 1d6 points of damage per round. At 0 hit points or lower, they crumble into ash.

Major negative-dominant planes are even more severe. Each round, those within must make a DC 25 Fortitude save or gain a negative level. A creature whose negative levels equal its current levels or Hit Dice is slain, becoming a wraith. The [Death Ward](#) spell protects a traveler from the damage and energy drain of a negative-dominant plane.

## Alignment Traits

Some planes have a predisposition to a certain alignment. Most of the inhabitants of these planes also have the plane's particular alignment, even powerful creatures such as deities. In addition, creatures of alignments contrary to the plane have a tougher time dealing with its natives and situations.

The alignment trait of a plane affects social interactions there. Characters who follow other alignments than most of the inhabitants do may find life more difficult.

Alignment traits have multiple components. First are the moral (good or evil) and ethical (lawful or chaotic) components; a plane can have either a moral component, an ethical component, or one of each. Second, the specific alignment trait indicates whether each moral or ethical component is mildly or strongly evident.

*Good-Aligned/Evil-Aligned:* These planes have chosen a side in the battle of good versus evil. No plane can be both good-aligned and evil-aligned.

*Law-Aligned/Chaos-Aligned:* Law versus chaos is the key struggle for these planes and their residents. No plane can be both law-aligned and chaos-aligned.

Each part of the moral/ethical alignment trait has a descriptor, either "mildly" or "strongly," to show how powerful the influence of alignment is on the plane.

*Mildly Aligned:* Creatures who have an alignment opposite that of a mildly aligned plane take a -2 circumstance penalty on all Charisma-based checks.

*Strongly Aligned:* On planes that are strongly aligned, a -2 circumstance penalty applies on all Charisma-based checks made by all creatures not of the plane's alignment. In addition, the -2 penalty affects all Intelligence-based and Wisdom-based checks, too.

The penalties for the moral and ethical components of the alignment trait do stack.

*Neutral-Aligned:* A mildly neutral-aligned plane does not apply a circumstance penalty to anyone.

The Material Plane is considered mildly neutral-aligned, though it may contain high concentrations of evil or good, law or chaos in places.

A strongly neutral-aligned plane would stand in opposition to all other moral and ethical principles: good, evil, law, and chaos. Such a plane may be more concerned with the balance of the alignments than with accommodating and accepting alternate points of view. In the same fashion as for other strongly aligned planes, strongly neutral-aligned planes apply a -2 circumstance penalty to Intelligence-, Wisdom-, or Charisma-based checks by any creature that isn't

neutral. The penalty is applied twice (once for law/chaos, and once for good/evil), so neutral good, neutral evil, lawful neutral, and chaotic neutral creatures take a -2 penalty and lawful good, chaotic good, chaotic evil, and lawful evil creatures take a -4 penalty.

## Magic Traits

A plane's magic trait describes how magic works on the plane compared to how it works on the Material Plane. Particular locations on a plane (such as those under the direct control of deities) may be pockets where a different magic trait applies.

*Normal Magic:* This magic trait means that all spells and supernatural abilities function as written. Unless otherwise noted in a description, every plane has the normal magic trait.

*Wild Magic:* On a plane with the wild magic trait spells and spell-like abilities function in radically different and sometimes dangerous ways. Any spell or spell-like ability used on a wild magic plane has a chance to go awry. The caster must make a level check (DC 15 + the level of the spell or effect) for the magic to function normally. For spell-like abilities, use the level or HD of the creature employing the ability for the caster level check and the level of the spell-like ability to set the DC for the caster level check. Failure on this check means that something strange happens; roll d% and consult the following table.

Table 8.43: Wild Magic Effects

d%	Effect
01-19	Spell rebounds on caster with normal effect. If the spell cannot affect the caster, it simply fails.
20-23	A circular pit 15 feet wide opens under the caster's feet; it is 10 feet deep per level of the caster.
24-27	The spell fails, but the target or targets of the spell are pelted with a rain of small objects (anything from flowers to rotten fruit), which disappear upon striking. The barrage continues for 1 round. During this time the targets are blinded and must make Concentration checks (DC 15 + spell level) to cast spells.
28-31	The spell affects a random target or area. Randomly choose a different target from among those in range of the spell or center the spell at a random place within range of the spell. To generate direction randomly, roll 1d8 and count clockwise around the compass, starting with south. To generate range randomly, roll 3d6. Multiply the result by 5 feet for close range spells, 20 feet for medium range spells, or 80 feet for long range spells.
32-35	The spell functions normally, but any material components are not consumed. The spell is not expended from the caster's mind (a spell slot or prepared spell can be used again). An item does not lose charges, and the effect does not count against an item's or spell-like ability's use limit.
36-39	The spell does not function. Instead, everyone (friend or foe) within 30 feet of the caster receives the effect of a heal spell.
40-43	The spell does not function. Instead, a deeper darkness and a silence effect cover a 30-foot radius around the caster for 2d4 rounds.
44-47	The spell does not function. Instead, a reverse gravity effect covers a 30-foot radius around the caster for 1 round.
48-51	The spell functions, but shimmering colors swirl around the caster for 1d4 rounds. Treat this a glitterdust effect with a save DC of 10 + the level of the spell that generated this result.
52-59	Nothing happens. The spell does not function. Any material components are used up. The spell or spell slot is used up, and charges or uses from an item are used up.
60-71	Nothing happens. The spell does not function. Any material components are not consumed. The spell is not expended from the caster's mind (a spell slot or prepared spell can be used again). An item does not lose charges, and the effect does not count against an item's or spell-like ability's use limit.
72-98	The spell functions normally.
99-100	The spell functions strongly. Saving throws against the spell incur a -2 penalty. The spell has the maximum possible effect, as if it were cast with the Maximize Spell feat. If the spell is already maximized with the feat, there is no further effect.

*Impeded Magic:* Particular spells and spell-like abilities are more difficult to cast on planes with this trait, often because the nature of the plane interferes with the spell.

To cast an impeded spell, the caster must make a Spellcraft check (DC 20 + the level of the spell). If the check fails, the spell does not function but is still lost as a prepared spell or spell slot. If the check succeeds, the spell functions normally.

*Enhanced Magic:* Particular spells and spell-like abilities are easier to use or more powerful in effect on planes with this trait than they are on the Material Plane.

Natives of a plane with the enhanced magic trait are aware of which spells and spell-like abilities are enhanced, but planar travelers may have to discover this on their own.

If a spell is enhanced, certain metamagic feats can be applied to it without changing the spell slot required or the casting time. Spellcasters on the plane are considered to have that feat or feats for the purpose of applying them to that spell. Spellcasters native to the plane must gain the feat or feats normally if they want to use them on other planes as well.

*Limited Magic:* Planes with this trait permit only the use of spells and spell-like abilities that meet particular qualifications.

Magic can be limited to effects from certain schools or subschools, to effects with certain descriptors, or to effects of a certain level (or any combination of these qualities). Spells and spell-like abilities that don't meet the qualifications simply don't work.

*Dead Magic:* These planes have no magic at all. A plane with the dead magic trait functions in all respects like an [Antimagic Field](#) spell. Divination spells cannot detect subjects within a dead magic plane, nor can a spellcaster use [Plane Shift](#) or another spell to move in or out. The only exception to the "no magic" rule is permanent planar portals, which still function normally.

## How Planes Interact

**Separate Planes:** Two planes that are separate do not overlap or directly connect to each other. They are like planets in different orbits. The only way to get from one separate plane to the other is to go through a third plane.

**Coterminous Planes:** Planes that touch at specific points are coterminous. Where they touch, a connection exists, and travelers can leave one reality behind and enter the other.

**Coexistent Planes:** If a link between two planes can be created at any point, the two planes are coexistent. These planes overlap each other completely. A coexistent plane can be reached from anywhere on the plane it overlaps. When moving on a coexistent plane, it is often possible to see into or interact with the plane it coexists with.

## Layered Planes

Infinities may be broken into smaller infinities, and planes into smaller, related planes. These layers are effectively separate planes of existence, and each layer can have its own planar traits. Layers are connected to each other through a variety of planar gates, natural vortices, paths, and shifting borders.

Access to a layered plane from elsewhere usually happens on a specific layer: the first layer of the plane, which can be either the top layer or the bottom layer, depending on the specific plane. Most fixed access points (such as portals and natural vortices) reach this layer, which makes it the gateway for other layers of the plane. The [Plane Shift](#) spell also deposits the spellcaster on the first layer of the plane.

## Plane Descriptions

### The Material Plane

The Material Plane is the center of most cosmologies and defines what is considered normal.

The Material Plane has the following traits:

- Normal gravity.
- Normal Time
- Alterable morphic.
- No Elemental or Energy Traits (specific locations may have these traits, however)
- Mildly neutral-aligned.
- Normal magic.

## The Ethereal Plane

The Ethereal Plane is coexistent with the Material Plane and often other planes as well. The Material Plane itself is visible from the Ethereal Plane, but it appears muted and indistinct, its colors blurring into each other and its edges turning fuzzy.

While it is possible to see into the Material Plane from the Ethereal Plane, the Ethereal Plane is usually invisible to those on the Material Plane. Normally, creatures on the Ethereal Plane cannot attack creatures on the Material Plane, and vice versa. A traveler on the Ethereal Plane is invisible, incorporeal, and utterly silent to someone on the Material Plane.

The Ethereal Plane is mostly empty of structures and impediments. However, the plane has its own inhabitants. Some of these are other ethereal travelers, but the ghosts found here pose a particular peril to those who walk the fog.

It has the following traits.

- No gravity.
- Alterable morphic. The plane contains little to alter, however.
- Mildly neutral-aligned.
- Normal magic. Spells function normally on the Ethereal Plane, though they do not cross into the Material Plane.

The only exceptions are spells and spell-like abilities that have the force descriptor and abjuration spells that affect ethereal beings. Spellcasters on the Material Plane must have some way to detect foes on the Ethereal Plane before targeting them with force-based spells, of course. While it's possible to hit ethereal enemies with a force spell cast on the Material Plane, the reverse isn't possible. No magical attacks cross from the Ethereal Plane to the Material Plane, including force attacks.

## The Plane of Shadow

The Plane of Shadow is a dimly lit dimension that is both coterminous to and coexistent with the Material Plane. It overlaps the Material Plane much as the Ethereal Plane does, so a planar traveler can use the Plane of Shadow to cover great distances quickly.

The Plane of Shadow is also coterminous to other planes. With the right spell, a character can use the Plane of Shadow to visit other realities.

The Plane of Shadow is a world of black and white; color itself has been bleached from the environment. It is otherwise appears similar to the Material Plane.

Despite the lack of light sources, various plants, animals, and humanoids call the Plane of Shadow home.

The Plane of Shadow is magically morphic, and parts continually flow onto other planes. As a result, creating a precise map of the plane is next to impossible, despite the presence of landmarks.

The Plane of Shadow has the following traits.

- Magically morphic. Certain spells modify the base material of the Plane of Shadow. The utility and power of these spells within the Plane of Shadow make them particularly useful for explorers and natives alike.
- Mildly neutral-aligned.
- Enhanced magic. Spells with the shadow descriptor are enhanced on the Plane of Shadow. Such spells are cast as though they were prepared with the Maximize Spell feat, though they don't require the higher spell slots. Furthermore, specific spells become more powerful on the Plane of Shadow. [Shadow Conjuration](#) and [Shadow Evocation](#) spells are 30% as powerful as the conjurations and evocations they mimic (as opposed to 20%). [Greater Shadow Conjuration](#) and [Greater Shadow Evocation](#) are 70% as powerful (not 60%), and a [Shades](#) spell conjures at 90% of the power of the original (not 80%).
- Impeded magic. Spells that use or generate light or fire may fizz when cast on the Plane of Shadow. A spellcaster attempting a spell with the light or fire descriptor must succeed on a Spellcraft check (DC 20 + the level of the spell). Spells that produce light are less effective in general, because all light sources have their ranges halved on the Plane of Shadow.

Despite the dark nature of the Plane of Shadow, spells that produce, use, or manipulate darkness are unaffected by the plane.

## The Astral Plane

The Astral Plane is the space between the planes. When a character moves through an interplanar portal or projects her spirit to a different plane of existence, she travels through the Astral Plane. Even spells that allow instantaneous movement across a plane briefly touch the Astral Plane.

The Astral Plane is a great, endless sphere of clear silvery sky, both above and below. Occasional bits of solid matter can be found here, but most of the Astral Plane is an endless, open domain.

Both planar travelers and refugees from other planes call the Astral Plane home.

The Astral Plane has the following traits.

- Subjective directional gravity.
- Timeless. Age, hunger, thirst, poison, and natural healing don't function in the Astral Plane, though they resume functioning when the traveler leaves the Astral Plane.
- Mildly neutral-aligned.
- Enhanced magic. All spells and spell-like abilities used within the Astral Plane may be employed as if they were improved by the [Quicken Spell](#) feat. Already quickened spells and spell-like abilities are unaffected, as are spells from magic items. Spells so quickened are still prepared and cast at their unmodified level. As with the Quicken Spell feat, only one quickened spell can be cast per round.

## Elemental Plane of Air

The Elemental Plane of Air is an empty plane, consisting of sky above and sky below.

The Elemental Plane of Air is the most comfortable and survivable of the Inner Planes, and it is the home of all manner of airborne creatures. Indeed, flying creatures find themselves at a great advantage on this plane. While travelers without flight can survive easily here, they are at a disadvantage.

The Elemental Plane of Air has the following traits.

- Subjective directional gravity. Inhabitants of the plane determine their own "down" direction. Objects not under the motive force of others do not move.
- Air-dominant.
- Enhanced magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use, manipulate, or create air (including spells of the Air domain) are both empowered and enlarged (as if the Empower Spell and Enlarge Spell metamagic feats had been used on them, but the spells don't require higher-level slots).
- Impeded magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use or create earth (including spells of the Earth domain and spells that summon earth elementals or outsiders with the earth subtype) are impeded.

## Elemental Plane of Earth

The Elemental Plane of Earth is a solid place made of rock, soil, and stone. An unwary and unprepared traveler may find himself entombed within this vast solidity of material and have his life crushed into nothingness, his powdered remains a warning to any foolish enough to follow.

Despite its solid, unyielding nature, the Elemental Plane of Earth is varied in its consistency, ranging from relatively soft soil to veins of heavier and more valuable metal.

The Elemental Plane of Earth has the following traits.

- Earth-dominant.
- Enhanced magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use, manipulate, or create earth or stone (including those of the Earth domain) are both empowered and extended (as if the Empower Spell and Extend Spell metamagic feats had been used on them, but the spells don't require higher-level slots). Spells and spell-like abilities that are already empowered or extended are unaffected by this benefit.
- Impeded magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use or create air (including spells of the Air domain and spells that summon air elementals or outsiders with the air subtype) are impeded.

## Elemental Plane of Fire

Everything is alight on the Elemental Plane of Fire. The ground is nothing more than great, evershifting plates of compressed flame. The air ripples with the heat of continual firestorms, and the most common liquid is magma, not water. The oceans are made of liquid flame, and the mountains ooze with molten lava. Fire survives here without need for fuel or air, but flammables brought onto the plane are consumed readily.

The Elemental Plane of Fire has the following traits.

- Fire-dominant.
- Enhanced magic. Spells and spell-like abilities with the fire descriptor are both maximized and enlarged (as if the Maximize Spell and Enlarge Spell had been used on them, but the spells don't require higher-level slots). Spells and spell-like abilities that are already maximized or enlarged are unaffected by this benefit.
- Impeded magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use or create water (including spells of the Water domain and spells that summon water elementals or outsiders with the water subtype) are impeded.

## Elemental Plane of Water

The Elemental Plane of Water is a sea without a floor or a surface, an entirely fluid environment lit by a diffuse glow. It is one of the more hospitable of the Inner Planes once a traveler gets past the problem of breathing the local medium.

The eternal oceans of this plane vary between ice cold and boiling hot, between saline and fresh. They are perpetually in motion, wracked by currents and tides. The plane's permanent settlements form around bits of flotsam and jetsam suspended within this endless liquid. These settlements drift on the tides of the Elemental Plane of Water.

The Elemental Plane of Water has the following traits.

- Subjective directional gravity. The gravity here works similar to that of the Elemental Plane of Air. But sinking or rising on the Elemental Plane of Water is slower (and less dangerous) than on the Elemental Plane of Air.
- Water-dominant.
- Enhanced magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use or create water are both extended and enlarged (as if the Extend Spell and Enlarge Spell metamagic feats had been used on them, but the spells don't require higher-level slots). Spells and spell-like abilities that are already extended or enlarged are unaffected by this benefit.
- Impeded magic. Spells and spell-like abilities with the fire descriptor (including spells of the Fire domain) are impeded.

## Negative Energy Plane

To an observer, there's little to see on the Negative Energy Plane. It is a dark, empty place, an eternal pit where a traveler can fall until the plane itself steals away all light and life. The Negative Energy Plane is the most hostile of the Inner Planes, and the most uncaring and intolerant of life. Only creatures immune to its life-draining energies can survive there.

The Negative Energy Plane has the following traits.

- Subjective directional gravity.
- Major negative-dominant. Some areas within the plane have only the minor negative-dominant trait, and these islands tend to be inhabited.
- Enhanced magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use negative energy are maximized (as if the Maximize Spell metamagic feat had been used on them, but the spells don't require higher-level slots). Spells and spell-like abilities that are already maximized are unaffected by this benefit. Class abilities that use negative energy, such as rebuking and controlling undead, gain a +10 bonus on the roll to determine Hit Dice affected.
- Impeded magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use positive energy, including *cure* spells, are impeded. Characters on this plane take a -10 penalty on Fortitude saving throws made to remove negative levels bestowed by an energy drain attack.

**Random Encounters:** Because the Negative Energy Plane is virtually devoid of creatures, random encounters on the plane are exceedingly rare.

## Positive Energy Plane

The Positive Energy Plane has no surface and is akin to the Elemental Plane of Air with its wide-open nature. However, every bit of this plane glows brightly with innate power. This power is dangerous to mortal forms, which are not made to handle it. Despite the beneficial effects of the plane, it is one of the most hostile of the Inner Planes. An unprotected character on this plane swells with power as positive energy is force-fed into her. Then, her mortal frame unable to contain that power, she immolates as if she were a small planet caught at the edge of a supernova. Visits to the Positive Energy Plane are brief, and even then travelers must be heavily protected.

The Positive Energy Plane has the following traits.

- Subjective directional gravity.
- Major positive-dominant. Some regions of the plane have the minor positive-dominant trait instead, and those islands tend to be inhabited.
- Enhanced magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use positive energy, including *cure* spells, are maximized (as if the Maximize Spell metamagic feat had been used on them, but the spells don't require higher-level slots). Spells and spell-like abilities that are already maximized are unaffected by this benefit. Class abilities that use positive energy, such as turning and destroying undead, gain a +10 bonus on the roll to determine Hit Dice affected. (Undead are almost impossible to find on this plane, however.)
- Impeded magic. Spells and spell-like abilities that use negative energy (including *inflict* spells) are impeded.

**Random Encounters:** Because the Positive Energy Plane is virtually devoid of creatures, random encounters on the plane are exceedingly rare.

# Chapter 9:

# Combat

## 9.1 How Combat Works

Combat is cyclical; everybody acts in turn in a regular cycle of rounds. Combat follows this sequence:

1. Each combatant starts out flat-footed. Once a combatant acts, he or she is no longer flat-footed.
2. Determine which characters are aware of their opponents at the start of the battle. If some but not all of the combatants are aware of their opponents, a surprise round happens before regular rounds of combat begin. The combatants who are aware of the opponents can act in the surprise round, so they roll for initiative. In initiative order (highest to lowest), combatants who started the battle aware of their opponents each take one action (either a standard action or a move action) during the surprise round. Combatants who were unaware do not get to act in the surprise round. If no one or everyone starts the battle aware, there is no surprise round.
3. Combatants who have not yet rolled initiative do so. All combatants are now ready to begin their first regular round of combat.
4. Combatants act in initiative order (highest to lowest).
5. When everyone has had a turn, the combatant with the highest initiative acts again, and steps 4 and 5 repeat until combat ends.

## 9.2 Combat Statistics

This section summarizes the statistics that determine success in combat, and then details how to use

### Attack Roll

An attack roll represents your attempt to strike your opponent on your turn in a round. When you make an attack roll, you roll a d20 and add your attack bonus. (Other modifiers may also apply to this roll.) If your result equals or beats the target's Armor Class, you hit and deal damage.

**Automatic Misses and Hits:** A natural 1 (the d20 comes up 1) on an attack roll is always a miss. A natural 20 (the d20 comes up 20) is always a hit. A natural 20 is also a threat – a possible critical hit.

### Attack Bonus

Your attack bonus with a melee weapon is:

Base attack bonus + Strength modifier + size modifier

With a ranged weapon, your attack bonus is:

Base attack bonus + Dexterity modifier + size modifier + range penalty

Table 9.1: Size Modifiers

Size	Modifier	Size	Modifier
Colossal	-8	Small	+1
Gargantuan	-4	Tiny	+2
Huge	-2	Diminutive	+4
Large	-1	Fine	+8
Medium	+0		

## Damage

When your attack succeeds, you deal damage. The type of weapon used determines the amount of damage you deal. Effects that modify weapon damage apply to unarmed strikes and the natural physical attack forms of creatures.

Damage reduces a target's current hit points.

**Minimum Damage:** If penalties reduce the damage result to less than 1, a hit still deals 1 point of damage.

**Strength Bonus:** When you hit with a melee or thrown weapon, including a sling, add your Strength modifier to the damage result. A Strength penalty, but not a bonus, applies on attacks made with a bow that is not a composite bow.

**Off-Hand Weapon:** When you deal damage with a weapon in your off hand, you add only 1/2 your Strength bonus.

**Wielding a Weapon Two-Handed:** When you deal damage with a weapon that you are wielding two-handed, you add 1-1/2 times your Strength bonus. However, you don't get this higher Strength bonus when using a light weapon with two hands.

**Multiplying Damage:** Sometimes you multiply damage by some factor, such as on a critical hit. Roll the damage (with all modifiers) multiple times and total the results. *Note:* When you multiply damage more than once, each multiplier works off the original, unmultiplied damage.

*Exception:* Extra damage dice over and above a weapon's normal damage are never multiplied.

**Ability Damage:** Certain creatures and magical effects can cause temporary ability damage (a reduction to an ability score).

## Armor Class

Your Armor Class (AC) represents how hard it is for opponents to land a solid, damaging blow on you. It's the attack roll result that an opponent needs to achieve to hit you. Your AC is equal to the following: 10 + armor bonus + shield bonus + Dexterity modifier + size modifier

Note that armor limits your Dexterity bonus, so if you're wearing armor, you might not be able to apply your whole Dexterity bonus to your AC.

Sometimes you can't use your Dexterity bonus (if you have one). If you can't react to a blow, you can't use your Dexterity bonus to AC. (If you don't have a Dexterity bonus, nothing happens.)

**Other Modifiers:** Many other factors modify your AC.

**Enhancement Bonuses:** Enhancement effects make your armor better.

**Deflection Bonus:** Magical deflection effects ward off attacks and improve your AC.

**Natural Armor:** Natural armor improves your AC.

**Dodge Bonuses:** Some other AC bonuses represent actively avoiding blows. These bonuses are called dodge bonuses. Any situation that denies you your Dexterity bonus also denies you dodge bonuses. (Wearing armor, however, does not limit these bonuses the way it limits a Dexterity bonus to AC.) Unlike most sorts of bonuses, dodge bonuses stack with each other.

**Touch Attacks:** Some attacks disregard armor, including shields and natural armor. In these cases, the attacker makes a touch attack roll (either ranged or melee). When you are the target of a touch attack, your AC doesn't include any armor bonus, shield bonus, or natural armor bonus. All other modifiers, such as your size modifier, Dexterity modifier, and deflection bonus (if any) apply normally.

## Hit Points

When your hit point total reaches 0, you're disabled. When it reaches -1, you're dying. When it gets to -10, you're dead.

## Speed

Your speed tells you how far you can move in a round and still do something, such as attack or cast a spell. Your speed depends mostly on your race and what armor you're wearing.

Dwarves, gnomes, and halflings have a speed of 20 feet (4 squares), or 15 feet (3 squares) when wearing medium or heavy armor (except for dwarves, who move 20 feet in any armor).

Humans, elves, half-elves, and half-orcs have a speed of 30 feet (6 squares), or 20 feet (4 squares) in medium or heavy armor.

If you use two move actions in a round (sometimes called a "double move" action), you can move up to double your speed. If you spend the entire round to run all out, you can move up to quadruple your speed (or triple if you are in heavy armor).

## Saving Throws

Generally, when you are subject to an unusual or magical attack, you get a saving throw to avoid or reduce the effect. Like an attack roll, a saving throw is a d20 roll plus a bonus based on your class, level, and an ability score. Your saving throw modifier is: Base save bonus + ability modifier

**Saving Throw Types:** The three different kinds of saving throws are Fortitude, Reflex, and Will:

**Fortitude:** These saves measure your ability to stand up to physical punishment or attacks against your vitality and health. Apply your Constitution modifier to your Fortitude saving throws.

**Reflex:** These saves test your ability to dodge area attacks. Apply your Dexterity modifier to your Reflex saving throws.

**Will:** These saves reflect your resistance to mental influence as well as many magical effects. Apply your Wisdom modifier to your Will saving throws.

**Saving Throw Difficulty Class:** The DC for a save is determined by the attack itself.

**Automatic Failures and Successes:** A natural 1 (the d20 comes up 1) on a saving throw is always a failure (and may cause damage to exposed items; see [Items Surviving after a Saving Throw](#)). A natural 20 (the d20 comes up 20) is always a success.

## 9.3 Initiative

**Initiative Checks:** At the start of a battle, each combatant makes an initiative check. An initiative check is a Dexterity check. Each character applies his or her Dexterity modifier to the roll. Characters act in order, counting down from highest result to lowest. In every round that follows, the characters act in the same order (unless a character takes an action that results in his or her initiative changing; see Special Initiative Actions).

If two or more combatants have the same initiative check result, the combatants who are tied act in order of total initiative modifier (highest first). If there is still a tie, the tied characters should roll again to determine which one of them goes before the other.

**Flat-Footed:** At the start of a battle, before you have had a chance to act (specifically, before your first regular turn in the initiative order), you are flat-footed. You can't use your Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) while flat-footed. Barbarians and rogues have the uncanny dodge extraordinary ability, which allows them to avoid losing their Dexterity bonus to AC due to being flat-footed.

A flat-footed character can't make attacks of opportunity.

**Inaction:** Even if you can't take actions, you retain your initiative score for the duration of the encounter.

## Surprise

When a combat starts, if you are not aware of your opponents and they are aware of you, you're surprised.

### Determining Awareness

Sometimes all the combatants on a side are aware of their opponents, sometimes none are, and sometimes only some of them are. Sometimes a few combatants on each side are aware and the other combatants on each side are unaware.

Determining awareness may call for [Listen](#) checks, [Spot](#) checks, or other checks.

**The Surprise Round:** If some but not all of the combatants are aware of their opponents, a surprise round happens before regular rounds begin. Any combatants aware of the opponents can act in the surprise round, so they roll for initiative. In initiative order (highest to lowest), combatants who started the battle aware of their opponents each take a standard action during the surprise round. You can also take free actions during the surprise round. If no one or everyone is surprised, no surprise round occurs.

**Unaware Combatants:** Combatants who are unaware at the start of battle don't get to act in the surprise round. Unaware combatants are flat-footed because they have not acted yet, so they lose any Dexterity bonus to AC.

## 9.4 Attacks of Opportunity

Sometimes a combatant in a melee lets her guard down. In this case, combatants near her can take advantage of her lapse in defense to attack her for free. These free attacks are called attacks of opportunity.

**Threatened Squares:** You threaten all squares into which you can make a melee attack, even when it is not your action. Generally, that means everything in all squares adjacent to your space (including diagonally). An enemy that

takes certain actions while in a threatened square provokes an attack of opportunity from you. If you're unarmed, you don't normally threaten any squares and thus can't make attacks of opportunity.

**Reach Weapons:** Most creatures of Medium or smaller size have a reach of only 5 feet. This means that they can make melee attacks only against creatures up to 5 feet (1 square) away. However, Small and Medium creatures wielding reach weapons threaten more squares than a typical creature. In addition, most creatures larger than Medium have a natural reach of 10 feet or more.

**Provoking an Attack of Opportunity:** Two kinds of actions can provoke attacks of opportunity: moving out of a threatened square and performing an action within a threatened square.

**Moving:** Moving out of a threatened square usually provokes an attack of opportunity from the threatening opponent. There are two common methods of avoiding such an attack – the 5-foot-step and the withdraw action (see below).

**Performing a Distracting Act:** Some actions, when performed in a threatened square, provoke attacks of opportunity as you divert your attention from the battle. Table: Actions in Combat notes many of the actions that provoke attacks of opportunity.

Remember that even actions that normally provoke attacks of opportunity may have exceptions to this rule.

**Making an Attack of Opportunity:** An attack of opportunity is a single melee attack, and you can only make one per round. You don't have to make an attack of opportunity if you don't want to.

An experienced character gets additional regular melee attacks (by using the full attack action), but at a lower attack bonus. You make your attack of opportunity, however, at your normal attack bonus – even if you've already attacked in the round.

An attack of opportunity "interrupts" the normal flow of actions in the round. If an attack of opportunity is provoked, immediately resolve the attack of opportunity, then continue with the next character's turn (or complete the current turn, if the attack of opportunity was provoked in the midst of a character's turn).

**Combat Reflexes and Additional Attacks of Opportunity:** If you have the Combat Reflexes feat you can add your Dexterity modifier to the number of attacks of opportunity you can make in a round. This feat does not let you make more than one attack for a given opportunity, but if the same opponent provokes two attacks of opportunity from you, you could make two separate attacks of opportunity (since each one represents a different opportunity). Moving out of more than one square threatened by the same opponent in the same round doesn't count as more than one opportunity for that opponent. All these attacks are at your full normal attack bonus.

## 9.5 Actions in Combat

### The Combat Round

Each round represents 6 seconds in the game world. A round presents an opportunity for each character involved in a combat situation to take an action.

Each round's activity begins with the character with the highest initiative result and then proceeds, in order, from there. Each round of a combat uses the same initiative order. When a character's turn comes up in the initiative sequence, that character performs his entire round's worth of actions. (For exceptions, see Attacks of Opportunity and Special Initiative Actions.)

For almost all purposes, there is no relevance to the end of a round or the beginning of a round. A round can be a segment of game time starting with the first character to act and ending with the last, but it usually means a span of time from one round to the same initiative count in the next round. Effects that last a certain number of rounds end just before the same initiative count that they began on.

### Action Types

An action's type essentially tells you how long the action takes to perform (within the framework of the 6-second combat round) and how movement is treated. There are four types of actions: standard actions, move actions, full-round actions, and free actions.

In a normal round, you can perform a standard action and a move action, or you can perform a full-round action. You can also perform one or more free actions. You can always take a move action in place of a standard action.

In some situations (such as in a surprise round), you may be limited to taking only a single move action or standard action.

**Standard Action:** A standard action allows you to do something, most commonly make an attack or cast a spell. See Table: Actions in Combat for other standard actions.

Table 9.2: Standard Actions In Combat

Standard Action	Attack of Opportunity <sup>1</sup>
Attack (melee)	No
Attack (ranged)	Yes
Attack (unarmed)	Yes
Activate a magic item other than a potion or oil	No
Aid another	Maybe <sup>2</sup>
Bull rush	Yes
Cast a spell (1 standard action casting time)	Yes
Concentrate to maintain an active spell	No
Dismiss a spell	No
Draw a hidden weapon (see Sleight of Hand skill)	No
Drink a potion or apply an oil	Yes
Escape a grapple	No
Feint	No
Light a torch with a tindertwig	Yes
Lower spell resistance	No
Make a dying friend stable (see Heal skill)	Yes
Overrun	No
Read a scroll	Yes
Ready (triggers a standard action)	No
Sunder a weapon (attack)	Yes
Sunder an object (attack)	Maybe <sup>3</sup>
Total defense	No
Turn or rebuke undead	No
Use extraordinary ability	No
Use skill that takes 1 action	Usually
Use spell-like ability	Yes
Use supernatural ability	No

<sup>1</sup> Regardless of the action, if you move out of a threatened square, you usually provoke an attack of opportunity. This column indicates whether the action itself, not moving, provokes an attack of opportunity.

<sup>2</sup> If you aid someone performing an action that would normally provoke an attack of opportunity, then the act of aiding another provokes an attack of opportunity as well.

<sup>3</sup> If the object is being held, carried, or worn by a creature, yes. If not, no.

**Move Action:** A move action allows you to move your speed or perform an action that takes a similar amount of time. See Table: Actions in Combat.

You can take a move action in place of a standard action. If you move no actual distance in a round (commonly because you have swapped your move for one or more equivalent actions), you can take one 5-foot step either before, during, or after the action.

**Full-Round Action:** A full-round action consumes all your effort during a round. The only movement you can take during a full-round action is a 5-foot step before, during, or after the action. You can also perform free actions (see below).

Some full-round actions do not allow you to take a 5-foot step.

Some full-round actions can be taken as standard actions, but only in situations when you are limited to performing only a standard action during your round. The descriptions of specific actions, below, detail which actions allow this option.

**Swift Action:** A swift action consumes a very small amount of time, but represents a larger expenditure of effort and energy than a free action. You can perform one swift action per turn without affecting your ability to perform other actions. In that regard, a swift action is like a free action. However, you can perform only a single swift action per turn, regardless of what other actions you take. You can take a swift action any time you would normally be allowed to take a free action.

Casting a **Quickened** spell is a swift action. In addition, casting any spell with a casting time of 1 swift action is a swift action.

Casting a spell with a casting time of 1 swift action does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

Table 9.3: Move Actions In Combat

Move Action	Attack of Opportunity <sup>1</sup>
Move	Yes
Control a frightened mount	Yes
Direct or redirect an active spell	No
Draw a weapon <sup>4</sup>	No
Load a hand crossbow or light crossbow	Yes
Open or close a door	No
Mount a horse or dismount	No
Move a heavy object	Yes
Pick up an item	Yes
Sheathe a weapon	Yes
Stand up from prone	Yes
Ready or loose a shield <sup>4</sup>	No
Retrieve a stored item	Yes

<sup>1</sup> Regardless of the action, if you move out of a threatened square, you usually provoke an attack of opportunity. This column indicates whether the action itself, not moving, provokes an attack of opportunity.

<sup>4</sup> If you have a base attack bonus of +1 or higher, you can combine one of these actions with a regular move. If you have the [Two-Weapon Fighting](#) feat, you can draw two light or one-handed weapons in the time it would normally take you to draw one.

Table 9.4: Full-Round Actions In Combat

Full-Round Action	Attack of Opportunity <sup>1</sup>
Full attack	No
Charge <sup>5</sup>	No
Deliver coup de grace	Yes
Escape from a net	Yes
Extinguish flames	No
Light a torch	Yes
Load a heavy or repeating crossbow	Yes
Lock or unlock weapon in locked gauntlet	Yes
Prepare to throw splash weapon	Yes
Run	Yes
Use skill that takes 1 round	Usually
Use touch spell on up to six friends	Yes
Withdraw <sup>5</sup>	No

<sup>1</sup> Regardless of the action, if you move out of a threatened square, you usually provoke an attack of opportunity. This column indicates whether the action itself, not moving, provokes an attack of opportunity.

<sup>5</sup> May be taken as a standard action if you are limited to taking only a single action in a round.

**Immediate Action:** Much like a swift action, an immediate action consumes a very small amount of time, but represents a larger expenditure of effort and energy than a free action. However, unlike a swift action, an immediate action can be performed at any time – even if it's not your turn. Using an immediate action on your turn is the same as using a swift action, and counts as your swift action for that turn. You cannot use another immediate action or a swift action until after your next turn if you have used an immediate action when it is not currently your turn (effectively, using an immediate action before your turn is equivalent to using your swift action for the coming turn). You also cannot use an immediate action if you are currently flat-footed.

**Free Action:** Free actions consume a very small amount of time and effort. You can perform one or more free actions while taking another action normally. However, there are reasonable limits on what you can really do for free.

**Not an Action:** Some activities are so minor that they are not even considered free actions. They literally don't take any time at all to do and are considered an inherent part of doing something else.

**Restricted Activity:** In some situations, you may be unable to take a full round's worth of actions. In such cases,

Table 9.5: Free Actions In Combat

Free Action	Attack of Opportunity <sup>1</sup>
Cease concentration on a spell	No
Drop an item	No
Drop to the floor	No
Prepare spell components to cast a spell <sup>6</sup>	No
Speak	No

<sup>1</sup> Regardless of the action, if you move out of a threatened square, you usually provoke an attack of opportunity. This column indicates whether the action itself, not moving, provokes an attack of opportunity.

<sup>6</sup> Unless the component is an extremely large or awkward item.

Table 9.6: Other Actions In Combat

Non-Action	Attack of Opportunity <sup>1</sup>
Delay	No
5-foot step	No
Action Type Varies	Attack of Opportunity <sup>1</sup>
Disarm <sup>7</sup>	Yes
Grapple <sup>7</sup>	Yes
Trip an opponent <sup>7</sup>	Yes
Use feat <sup>8</sup>	Varies

<sup>1</sup> Regardless of the action, if you move out of a threatened square, you usually provoke an attack of opportunity. This column indicates whether the action itself, not moving, provokes an attack of opportunity.

<sup>7</sup> These attack forms substitute for a melee attack, not an action. As melee attacks, they can be used once in an attack or charge action, one or more times in a full attack action, or even as an attack of opportunity.

<sup>8</sup> The description of a feat defines its effect.

you are restricted to taking only a single standard action or a single move action (plus free actions as normal). You can't take a full-round action (though you can start or complete a full-round action by using a standard action; see below).

## Standard Actions

### Attack

Making an attack is a standard action.

**Melee Attacks:** With a normal melee weapon, you can strike any opponent within 5 feet. (Opponents within 5 feet are considered adjacent to you.) Some melee weapons have reach, as indicated in their descriptions. With a typical reach weapon, you can strike opponents 10 feet away, but you can't strike adjacent foes (those within 5 feet).

**Unarmed Attacks:** Striking for damage with punches, kicks, and head butts is much like attacking with a melee weapon, except for the following:

*Attacks of Opportunity:* Attacking unarmed provokes an attack of opportunity from the character you attack, provided she is armed. The attack of opportunity comes before your attack. An unarmed attack does not provoke attacks of opportunity from other foes nor does it provoke an attack of opportunity from an unarmed foe.

An unarmed character can't take attacks of opportunity (but see "Armed" Unarmed Attacks, below).

**"Armed" Unarmed Attacks:** Sometimes a character's or creature's unarmed attack counts as an armed attack. A monk, a character with the Improved Unarmed Strike feat, a spellcaster delivering a touch attack spell, and a creature with natural physical weapons all count as being armed.

Note that being armed counts for both offense and defense (the character can make attacks of opportunity).

**Unarmed Strike Damage:** An unarmed strike from a Medium character deals 1d3 points of damage (plus your Strength modifier, as normal). A Small character's unarmed strike deals 1d2 points of damage, while a Large character's unarmed strike deals 1d4 points of damage. All damage from unarmed strikes is nonlethal damage. Unarmed strikes count as light weapons (for purposes of two-weapon attack penalties and so on).

**Dealing Lethal Damage:** You can specify that your unarmed strike will deal lethal damage before you make your attack roll, but you take a -4 penalty on your attack roll. If you have the Improved Unarmed Strike feat, you can deal lethal damage with an unarmed strike without taking a penalty on the attack roll.

**Ranged Attacks:** With a ranged weapon, you can shoot or throw at any target that is within the weapon's maximum range and in line of sight. The maximum range for a thrown weapon is five range increments. For projectile weapons, it is ten range increments. Some ranged weapons have shorter maximum ranges, as specified in their descriptions.

**Attack Rolls:** An attack roll represents your attempts to strike your opponent.

Your attack roll is  $1d20 +$  your attack bonus with the weapon you're using. If the result is at least as high as the target's AC, you hit and deal damage.

**Automatic Misses and Hits:** A natural 1 (the d20 comes up 1) on the attack roll is always a miss. A natural 20 (the d20 comes up 20) is always a hit. A natural 20 is also a threat – a possible critical hit.

**Damage Rolls:** If the attack roll result equals or exceeds the target's AC, the attack hits and you deal damage. Roll the appropriate damage for your weapon. Damage is deducted from the target's current hit points.

**Multiple Attacks:** A character who can make more than one attack per round must use the full attack action (see Full-Round Actions, below) in order to get more than one attack.

**Shooting or Throwing into a Melee:** If you shoot or throw a ranged weapon at a target engaged in melee with a friendly character, you take a -4 penalty on your attack roll. Two characters are engaged in melee if they are enemies of each other and either threatens the other. (An unconscious or otherwise immobilized character is not considered engaged unless he is actually being attacked.)

If your target (or the part of your target you're aiming at, if it's a big target) is at least 10 feet away from the nearest friendly character, you can avoid the -4 penalty, even if the creature you're aiming at is engaged in melee with a friendly character.

**Precise Shot:** If you have the [Precise Shot](#) feat you don't take this penalty.

**Fighting Defensively as a Standard Action:** You can choose to fight defensively when attacking. If you do so, you take a -4 penalty on all attacks in a round to gain a +2 dodge bonus to AC for the same round.

**Critical Hits:** When you make an attack roll and get a natural 20 (the d20 shows 20), you hit regardless of your target's Armor Class, and you have scored a threat. The hit might be a critical hit (or "crit"). To find out if it's a critical hit, you immediately make a critical roll – another attack roll with all the same modifiers as the attack roll you just made. If the critical roll also results in a hit against the target's AC, your original hit is a critical hit. (The critical roll just needs to hit to give you a crit. It doesn't need to come up 20 again.) If the critical roll is a miss, then your hit is just a regular hit.

A critical hit means that you roll your damage more than once, with all your usual bonuses, and add the rolls together. Unless otherwise specified, the threat range for a critical hit on an attack roll is 20, and the multiplier is x2.

**Exception:** Extra damage over and above a weapon's normal damage is not multiplied when you score a critical hit.

**Increased Threat Range:** Sometimes your threat range is greater than 20. That is, you can score a threat on a lower number. In such cases, a roll of lower than 20 is not an automatic hit. Any attack roll that doesn't result in a hit is not a threat.

**Increased Critical Multiplier:** Some weapons deal better than double damage on a critical hit.

**Spells and Critical Hits:** A spell that requires an attack roll can score a critical hit. A spell attack that requires no attack roll cannot score a critical hit.

## Cast a Standard Action Spell

Most spells require 1 standard action to cast. You can cast such a spell either before or after you take a move action.

**Note:** You retain your Dexterity bonus to AC while casting.

**Spell Components:** To cast a spell with a verbal (V) component, your character must speak in a firm voice. If you're gagged or in the area of a [Silence](#) spell, you can't cast such a spell. A spellcaster who has been deafened has a 20% chance to spoil any spell he tries to cast if that spell has a verbal component.

To cast a spell with a somatic (S) component, you must gesture freely with at least one hand. You can't cast a spell of this type while bound, grappling, or with both your hands full or occupied.

To cast a spell with a material (M), focus (F), or divine focus (DF) component, you have to have the proper materials, as described by the spell. Unless these materials are elaborate preparing these materials is a free action. For material components and focuses whose costs are not listed, you can assume that you have them if you have your spell component pouch.

Some spells have an experience point (XP) component and entail an experience point cost to you. No spell can restore the lost XP. You cannot spend so much XP that you lose a level, so you cannot cast the spell unless you have enough XP to spare. However, you may, on gaining enough XP to achieve a new level, immediately spend the XP on casting the spell rather than keeping it to advance a level. The XP are expended when you cast the spell, whether or not the casting succeeds.

**Concentration:** You must concentrate to cast a spell. If you can't concentrate you can't cast a spell. If you start casting a spell but something interferes with your concentration you must make a Concentration check or lose the spell. The check's DC depends on what is threatening your concentration (see the Concentration skill). If you fail, the spell fizzles with no effect. If you prepare spells, it is lost from preparation. If you cast at will, it counts against your daily limit of spells even though you did not cast it successfully.

**Concentrating to Maintain a Spell:** Some spells require continued concentration to keep them going. Concentrating to maintain a spell is a standard action that doesn't provoke an attack of opportunity. Anything that could break your concentration when casting a spell can keep you from concentrating to maintain a spell. If your concentration breaks, the spell ends.

**Casting Time:** Most spells have a casting time of 1 standard action. A spell cast in this manner immediately takes effect.

**Attacks of Opportunity:** Generally, if you cast a spell, you provoke attacks of opportunity from threatening enemies. If you take damage from an attack of opportunity, you must make a Concentration check (DC 10 + points of damage taken + spell level) or lose the spell. Spells that require only a free action to cast don't provoke attacks of opportunity.

**Casting on the Defensive:** Casting a spell while on the defensive does not provoke an attack of opportunity. It does, however, require a Concentration check (DC 15 + spell level) to pull off. Failure means that you lose the spell.

**Touch Spells in Combat:** Many spells have a range of touch. To use these spells, you cast the spell and then touch the subject, either in the same round or any time later. In the same round that you cast the spell, you may also touch (or attempt to touch) the target. You may take your move before casting the spell, after touching the target, or between casting the spell and touching the target. You can automatically touch one friend or use the spell on yourself, but to touch an opponent, you must succeed on an attack roll.

**Touch Attacks:** Touching an opponent with a touch spell is considered to be an armed attack and therefore does not provoke attacks of opportunity. However, the act of casting a spell does provoke an attack of opportunity. Touch attacks come in two types: melee touch attacks and ranged touch attacks. You can score critical hits with either type of attack. Your opponent's AC against a touch attack does not include any armor bonus, shield bonus, or natural armor bonus. His size modifier, Dexterity modifier, and deflection bonus (if any) all apply normally.

**Holding the Charge:** If you don't discharge the spell in the round when you cast the spell, you can hold the discharge of the spell (hold the charge) indefinitely. You can continue to make touch attacks round after round. You can touch one friend as a standard action or up to six friends as a full-round action. If you touch anything or anyone while holding a charge, even unintentionally, the spell discharges. If you cast another spell, the touch spell dissipates. Alternatively, you may make a normal unarmed attack (or an attack with a natural weapon) while holding a charge. In this case, you aren't considered armed and you provoke attacks of opportunity as normal for the attack. (If your unarmed attack or natural weapon attack doesn't provoke attacks of opportunity, neither does this attack.) If the attack hits, you deal normal damage for your unarmed attack or natural weapon and the spell discharges. If the attack misses, you are still holding the charge.

**Dismiss a Spell:** Dismissing an active spell is a standard action that doesn't provoke attacks of opportunity.

## Activate Magic Item

Many magic items don't need to be activated. However, certain magic items need to be activated, especially potions, scrolls, wands, rods, and staffs. Activating a magic item is a standard action (unless the item description indicates otherwise).

**Spell Completion Items:** Activating a spell completion item is the equivalent of casting a spell. It requires concentration and provokes attacks of opportunity. You lose the spell if your concentration is broken, and you can attempt to activate the item while on the defensive, as with casting a spell.

**Spell Trigger, Command Word, or Use-Activated Items:** Activating any of these kinds of items does not require concentration and does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

## Use Standard Action Special Ability

Using a special ability is usually a standard action, but whether it is a standard action, a full-round action, or not an action at all is defined by the ability.

**Spell-Like Abilities:** Using a spell-like ability works like casting a spell in that it requires concentration and provokes attacks of opportunity. Spell-like abilities can be disrupted. If your concentration is broken, the attempt to use the ability fails, but the attempt counts as if you had used the ability. The casting time of a spell-like ability is 1 standard action, unless the ability description notes otherwise.

*Using a Spell-Like Ability on the Defensive:* You may attempt to use a spell-like ability on the defensive, just as with casting a spell. If the Concentration check (DC 15 + spell level) fails, you can't use the ability, but the attempt counts as if you had used the ability.

**Supernatural Abilities:** Using a supernatural ability is usually a standard action (unless defined otherwise by the ability's description). Its use cannot be disrupted, does not require concentration, and does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

**Extraordinary Abilities:** Using an extraordinary ability is usually not an action because most extraordinary abilities automatically happen in a reactive fashion. Those extraordinary abilities that are actions are usually standard actions that cannot be disrupted, do not require concentration, and do not provoke attacks of opportunity.

## Total Defense

You can defend yourself as a standard action. You get a +4 dodge bonus to your AC for 1 round. Your AC improves at the start of this action. You can't combine total defense with fighting defensively or with the benefit of the Combat Expertise feat (since both of those require you to declare an attack or full attack). You can't make attacks of opportunity while using total defense.

## Start/Complete Full-Round Action

The "start full-round action" standard action lets you start undertaking a full-round action, which you can complete in the following round by using another standard action. You can't use this action to start or complete a full attack, charge, run, or withdraw.

## Move Actions

With the exception of specific movement-related skills, most move actions don't require a check.

### Move

The simplest move action is moving your speed. If you take this kind of move action during your turn, you can't also take a 5-foot step.

Many nonstandard modes of movement are covered under this category, including climbing (up to one-quarter of your speed) and swimming (up to one-quarter of your speed).

**Accelerated Climbing:** You can climb one-half your speed as a move action by accepting a -5 penalty on your Climb check.

**Crawling:** You can crawl 5 feet as a move action. Crawling incurs attacks of opportunity from any attackers who threaten you at any point of your crawl.

## Draw or Sheathe a Weapon

Drawing a weapon so that you can use it in combat, or putting it away so that you have a free hand, requires a move action. This action also applies to weapon-like objects carried in easy reach, such as wands. If your weapon or weapon-like object is stored in a pack or otherwise out of easy reach, treat this action as retrieving a stored item.

If you have a base attack bonus of +1 or higher, you may draw a weapon as a free action combined with a regular move. If you have the Two-Weapon Fighting feat, you can draw two light or one-handed weapons in the time it would normally take you to draw one.

Drawing ammunition for use with a ranged weapon (such as arrows, bolts, sling bullets, or shuriken) is a free action.

## Ready or Loose a Shield

Strapping a shield to your arm to gain its shield bonus to your AC, or unstrapping and dropping a shield so you can use your shield hand for another purpose, requires a move action. If you have a base attack bonus of +1 or higher, you can ready or loose a shield as a free action combined with a regular move.

Dropping a carried (but not worn) shield is a free action.

## Manipulate an Item

In most cases, moving or manipulating an item is a move action.

This includes retrieving or putting away a stored item, picking up an item, moving a heavy object, and opening a door. Examples of this kind of action, along with whether they incur an attack of opportunity, are given in Table: Actions in Combat.

## Direct or Redirect a Spell

Some spells allow you to redirect the effect to new targets or areas after you cast the spell. Redirecting a spell requires a move action and does not provoke attacks of opportunity or require concentration.

## Stand Up

Standing up from a prone position requires a move action and provokes attacks of opportunity.

## Mount/Dismount a Steed

Mounting or dismounting from a steed requires a move action.

**Fast Mount or Dismount:** You can mount or dismount as a free action with a DC 20 Ride check (your armor check penalty, if any, applies to this check). If you fail the check, mounting or dismounting is a move action instead. (You can't attempt a fast mount or fast dismount unless you can perform the mount or dismount as a move action in the current round.)

## Full-Round Actions

A full-round action requires an entire round to complete. Thus, it can't be coupled with a standard or a move action, though if it does not involve moving any distance, you can take a 5-foot step.

### Full Attack

If you get more than one attack per round because your base attack bonus is high enough, because you fight with two weapons or a double weapon, or for some special reason, you must use a full-round action to get your additional attacks. You do not need to specify the targets of your attacks ahead of time. You can see how the earlier attacks turn out before assigning the later ones.

The only movement you can take during a full attack is a 5-foot step. You may take the step before, after, or between your attacks.

If you get multiple attacks because your base attack bonus is high enough, you must make the attacks in order from highest bonus to lowest. If you are using two weapons, you can strike with either weapon first. If you are using a double weapon, you can strike with either part of the weapon first.

**Deciding between an Attack or a Full Attack:** After your first attack, you can decide to take a move action instead of making your remaining attacks, depending on how the first attack turns out. If you've already taken a 5-foot step, you can't use your move action to move any distance, but you could still use a different kind of move action.

**Fighting Defensively as a Full-Round Action:** You can choose to fight defensively when taking a full attack action. If you do so, you take a -4 penalty on all attacks in a round to gain a +2 dodge bonus to AC for the same round.

**Cleave:** The extra attack granted by the [Cleave](#) feat or [Great Cleave](#) feat can be taken whenever they apply. This is an exception to the normal limit to the number of attacks you can take when not using a full attack action.

## Cast a 1 Round Spell

A spell that takes 1 round to cast is a full-round action. It comes into effect just before the beginning of your turn in the round after you began casting the spell. You then act normally after the spell is completed.

A spell that takes 1 minute to cast comes into effect just before your turn 1 minute later (and for each of those 10 rounds, you are casting a spell as a full-round action). These actions must be consecutive and uninterrupted, or the spell automatically fails.

When you begin a spell that takes 1 round or longer to cast, you must continue the invocations, gestures, and concentration from one round to just before your turn in the next round (at least). If you lose concentration after starting the spell and before it is complete, you lose the spell.

You only provoke attacks of opportunity when you begin casting a spell, even though you might continue casting for at least one full round. While casting a spell, you don't threaten any squares around you.

This action is otherwise identical to the cast a spell action described under Standard Actions.

**Casting a Metamagic Spell:** Sorcerers and bards must take more time to cast a metamagic spell (one enhanced by a metamagic feat) than a regular spell. If a spell's normal casting time is 1 standard action, casting a metamagic version of the spell is a full-round action for a sorcerer or bard. Note that this isn't the same as a spell with a 1-round casting time – the spell takes effect in the same round that you begin casting, and you aren't required to continue the invocations, gestures, and concentration until your next turn. For spells with a longer casting time, it takes an extra full-round action to cast the metamagic spell.

Clerics must take more time to spontaneously cast a metamagic version of a *cure* or *inflict* spell. Spontaneously casting a metamagic version of a spell with a casting time of 1 standard action is a full-round action, and spells with longer casting times take an extra full-round action to cast.

### Use Full-Round Special Ability

Using a special ability is usually a standard action, but some may be full-round actions, as defined by the ability.

### Withdraw

Withdrawing from melee combat is a full-round action. When you withdraw, you can move up to double your speed. The square you start out in is not considered threatened by any opponent you can see, and therefore visible enemies do not get attacks of opportunity against you when you move from that square. (Invisible enemies still get attacks of opportunity against you, and you can't withdraw from combat if you're blinded.) You can't take a 5-foot step during the same round in which you withdraw.

If, during the process of withdrawing, you move out of a threatened square (other than the one you started in), enemies get attacks of opportunity as normal.

You may not withdraw using a form of movement for which you don't have a listed speed.

Note that despite the name of this action, you don't actually have to leave combat entirely.

**Restricted Withdraw:** If you are limited to taking only a standard action each round you can withdraw as a standard action. In this case, you may move up to your speed (rather than up to double your speed).

### Run

You can run as a full-round action. (If you do, you do not also get a 5-foot step.) When you run, you can move up to four times your speed in a straight line (or three times your speed if you're in heavy armor). You lose any Dexterity bonus to AC unless you have the Run feat.

You can run for a number of rounds equal to your Constitution score, but after that you must make a DC 10 Constitution check to continue running. You must check again each round in which you continue to run, and the DC of this check increases by 1 for each check you have made. When you fail this check, you must stop running. A character who has run to his limit must rest for 1 minute (10 rounds) before running again. During a rest period, a character can move no faster than a normal move action.

You can't run across difficult terrain or if you can't see where you're going.

A run represents a speed of about 12 miles per hour for an unencumbered human.

### Move 5 Feet through Difficult Terrain

In some situations, your movement may be so hampered that you don't have sufficient speed even to move 5 feet (a single square). In such a case, you may spend a full-round action to move 5 feet (1 square) in any direction, even diagonally. Even though this looks like a 5-foot step, it's not, and thus it provokes attacks of opportunity normally.

### Free Actions

Free actions don't take any time at all, though there may be limits to the number of free actions you can perform in a turn. Free actions rarely incur attacks of opportunity. Some common free actions are described below.

### Drop an Item

Dropping an item in your space or into an adjacent square is a free action.

## **Drop Prone**

Dropping to a prone position in your space is a free action.

## **Speak**

In general, speaking is a free action that you can perform even when it isn't your turn. Speaking more than a few sentences is generally beyond the limit of a free action.

## **Cease Concentration on Spell**

You can stop concentrating on an active spell as a free action.

## **Swift Actions**

### **Cast a Quickened Spell**

You can cast a quickened spell (see the [Quicken Spell](#) feat) or any spell whose casting time is designated as a free action as a free action. Only one such spell can be cast in any round, and such spells don't count toward your normal limit of one spell per round. Casting a spell with a casting time of a free action doesn't incur an attack of opportunity.

## **Miscellaneous Actions**

### **Take 5-Foot Step**

You can move 5 feet in any round when you don't perform any other kind of movement. Taking this 5-foot step never provokes an attack of opportunity. You can't take more than one 5-foot step in a round, and you can't take a 5-foot step in the same round when you move any distance.

You can take a 5-foot step before, during, or after your other actions in the round.

You can only take a 5-foot-step if your movement isn't hampered by difficult terrain or darkness. Any creature with a speed of 5 feet or less can't take a 5-foot step, since moving even 5 feet requires a move action for such a slow creature.

You may not take a 5-foot step using a form of movement for which you do not have a listed speed.

### **Use Feat**

Certain feats let you take special actions in combat. Other feats do not require actions themselves, but they give you a bonus when attempting something you can already do. Some feats are not meant to be used within the framework of combat. The individual feat descriptions tell you what you need to know about them.

### **Use Skill**

Most skill uses are standard actions, but some might be move actions, full-round actions, free actions, swift actions, or non-actions.

The individual skill descriptions tell you what sorts of actions are required to perform skills.

## **9.6 Injury and Death**

Your hit points measure how hard you are to kill. No matter how many hit points you lose, your character isn't hindered in any way until your hit points drop to 0 or lower.

### **Loss of Hit Points**

The most common way that your character gets hurt is to take lethal damage and lose hit points.

**What Hit Points Represent:** Hit points mean two things in the game world: the ability to take physical punishment and keep going, and the ability to turn a serious blow into a less serious one.

**Effects of Hit Point Damage:** Damage doesn't slow you down until your current hit points reach 0 or lower. At 0 hit points, you're disabled.

At from -1 to -9 hit points, you're dying.

At -10 or lower, you're dead.

**Massive Damage:** If you ever sustain a single attack deals 50 points of damage or more and it doesn't kill you outright, you must make a DC 15 Fortitude save. If this saving throw fails, you die regardless of your current hit points. If you take 50 points of damage or more from multiple attacks, no one of which dealt 50 or more points of damage itself, the massive damage rule does not apply.

## Disabled (0 Hit Points)

When your current hit points drop to exactly 0, you're disabled.

You can only take a single move or standard action each turn (but not both, nor can you take full-round actions). You can take move actions without further injuring yourself, but if you perform any standard action (or any other strenuous action) you take 1 point of damage after the completing the act. Unless your activity increased your hit points, you are now at -1 hit points, and you're dying.

Healing that raises your hit points above 0 makes you fully functional again, just as if you'd never been reduced to 0 or fewer hit points.

You can also become disabled when recovering from dying. In this case, it's a step toward recovery, and you can have fewer than 0 hit points (see [Stable Characters and Recovery](#), below).

## Dying (-1 to -9 Hit Points)

When your character's current hit points drop to between -1 and -9 inclusive, he's dying.

A dying character immediately falls unconscious and can take no actions.

A dying character loses 1 hit point every round. This continues until the character dies or becomes stable (see below).

## Dead (-10 Hit Points or lower)

When your character's current hit points drop to -10 or lower, or if he takes massive damage (see [above](#)), he's dead. A character can also die from taking ability damage or suffering an ability drain that reduces his Constitution to 0.

## Stable Characters and Recovery

On the next turn after a character is reduced to between -1 and -9 hit points and on all subsequent turns, roll d% to see whether the dying character becomes stable. He has a 10% chance of becoming stable. If he doesn't, he loses 1 hit point. (A character who's unconscious or dying can't use any special action that changes the initiative count on which his action occurs.)

If the character's hit points drop to -10 or lower, he's dead.

You can keep a dying character from losing any more hit points and make him stable with a DC 15 [Heal](#) check.

If any sort of healing cures the dying character of even 1 point of damage, he stops losing hit points and becomes stable.

Healing that raises the dying character's hit points to 0 makes him conscious and disabled. Healing that raises his hit points to 1 or more makes him fully functional again, just as if he'd never been reduced to 0 or lower. A spellcaster retains the spellcasting capability she had before dropping below 0 hit points.

A stable character who has been tended by a healer or who has been magically healed eventually regains consciousness and recovers hit points naturally. If the character has no one to tend him, however, his life is still in danger, and he may yet slip away.

**Recovering with Help:** One hour after a tended, dying character becomes stable, roll d%. He has a 10% chance of becoming conscious, at which point he is disabled (as if he had 0 hit points). If he remains unconscious, he has the same chance to revive and become disabled every hour. Even if unconscious, he recovers hit points naturally. He is back to normal when his hit points rise to 1 or higher.

**Recovering without Help:** A severely wounded character left alone usually dies. He has a small chance, however, of recovering on his own.

A character who becomes stable on his own (by making the 10% roll while dying) and who has no one to tend to him still loses hit points, just at a slower rate. He has a 10% chance each hour of becoming conscious. Each time he misses his hourly roll to become conscious, he loses 1 hit point. He also does not recover hit points through natural healing.

Even once he becomes conscious and is disabled, an unaided character still does not recover hit points naturally. Instead, each day he has a 10% chance to start recovering hit points naturally (starting with that day); otherwise, he loses 1 hit point.

Once an unaided character starts recovering hit points naturally, he is no longer in danger of naturally losing hit points (even if his current hit point total is negative).

## Healing

After taking damage, you can recover hit points through natural healing or through magical healing. In any case, you can't regain hit points past your full normal hit point total.

**Natural Healing:** With a full night's rest (8 hours of sleep or more), you recover 1 hit point per character level. Any significant interruption during your rest prevents you from healing that night.

If you undergo complete bed rest for an entire day and night, you recover twice your character level in hit points.

**Magical Healing:** Various abilities and spells can restore hit points.

**Healing Limits:** You can never recover more hit points than you lost. Magical healing won't raise your current hit points higher than your full normal hit point total.

**Healing Ability Damage:** Ability damage is temporary, just as hit point damage is. Ability damage returns at the rate of 1 point per night of rest (8 hours) for each affected ability score. Complete bed rest restores 2 points per day (24 hours) for each affected ability score.

## Temporary Hit Points

Certain effects give a character temporary hit points. When a character gains temporary hit points, note his current hit point total. When the temporary hit points go away the character's hit points drop to his current hit point total. If the character's hit points are below his current hit point total at that time, all the temporary hit points have already been lost and the character's hit point total does not drop further.

When temporary hit points are lost, they cannot be restored as real hit points can be, even by magic.

**Increases in Constitution Score and Current Hit Points:** An increase in a character's Constitution score, even a temporary one, can give her more hit points (an effective hit point increase), but these are not temporary hit points. They can be restored and they are not lost first as temporary hit points are.

## Nonlethal Damage

**Dealing Nonlethal Damage:** Certain attacks deal nonlethal damage. Other effects, such as heat or being exhausted, also deal nonlethal damage. When you take nonlethal damage, keep a running total of how much you've accumulated. *Do not deduct the nonlethal damage number from your current hit points.* It is not "real" damage. Instead, when your nonlethal damage equals your current hit points, you're staggered, and when it exceeds your current hit points, you fall unconscious. It doesn't matter whether the nonlethal damage equals or exceeds your current hit points because the nonlethal damage has gone up or because your current hit points have gone down.

**Nonlethal Damage with a Weapon that Deals Lethal Damage:** You can use a melee weapon that deals lethal damage to deal nonlethal damage instead, but you take a -4 penalty on your attack roll.

**Lethal Damage with a Weapon that Deals Nonlethal Damage:** You can use a weapon that deals nonlethal damage, including an unarmed strike, to deal lethal damage instead, but you take a -4 penalty on your attack roll.

**Staggered and Unconscious:** When your nonlethal damage equals your current hit points, you're staggered. You can only take a standard action or a move action in each round. You cease being staggered when your current hit points once again exceed your nonlethal damage.

When your nonlethal damage exceeds your current hit points, you fall unconscious. While unconscious, you are helpless.

Spellcasters who fall unconscious retain any spellcasting ability they had before going unconscious.

**Healing Nonlethal Damage:** You heal nonlethal damage at the rate of 1 hit point per hour per character level. When a spell or a magical power cures hit point damage, it also removes an equal amount of nonlethal damage.

## 9.7 Movement, Position, and Distance

Miniatures are on the 30mm scale – a miniature figure of a six-foot-tall human is approximately 30mm tall. A square on the battle grid is 1 inch across, representing a 5-foot-by-5-foot area.

## Tactical Movement In Combat

### How Far Can Your Character Move?

Your speed is determined by your race and your armor (see Table: Tactical Speed). Your speed while unarmored is your base land speed.

**Encumbrance:** A character encumbered by carrying a large amount of gear, treasure, or fallen comrades may move slower than normal.

**Hampered Movement:** Difficult terrain, obstacles, or poor visibility can hamper movement.

**Movement in Combat:** Generally, you can move your speed in a round and still do something (take a move action and a standard action).

If you do nothing but move (that is, if you use both of your actions in a round to move your speed), you can move double your speed.

If you spend the entire round running, you can move quadruple your speed. If you do something that requires a full round you can only take a 5-foot step.

**Bonuses to Speed:** A barbarian has a +10 foot bonus to his speed (unless he's wearing heavy armor). Experienced monks also have higher speed (unless they're wearing armor of any sort). In addition, many spells and magic items can affect a character's speed. Always apply any modifiers to a character's speed before adjusting the character's speed based on armor or encumbrance, and remember that multiple bonuses of the same type to a character's speed don't stack.

Table 9.7: Tactical Speed

Race	No Armor or Light Armor	Medium or Heavy Armor
Human, Elf, Half-Elf, Half-Orc	30ft (6 squares)	20ft (4 squares)
Dwarf	20ft (4 squares)	20ft (4 squares)
Halfling	20ft (4 squares)	15ft (3 squares)

### Measuring Distance

**Diagonals:** When measuring distance, the first diagonal counts as 1 square, the second counts as 2 squares, the third counts as 1, the fourth as 2, and so on.

You can't move diagonally past a corner (even by taking a 5-foot step). You can move diagonally past a creature, even an opponent.

You can also move diagonally past other impassable obstacles, such as pits.

**Closest Creature:** When it's important to determine the closest square or creature to a location, if two squares or creatures are equally close, randomly determine which one counts as closest by rolling a die.

### Moving through a Square

**Friend:** You can move through a square occupied by a friendly character, unless you are charging. When you move through a square occupied by a friendly character, that character doesn't provide you with cover.

**Opponent:** You can't move through a square occupied by an opponent, unless the opponent is helpless. You can move through a square occupied by a helpless opponent without penalty. (Some creatures, particularly very large ones, may present an obstacle even when helpless. In such cases, each square you move through counts as 2 squares.)

**Ending Your Movement:** You can't end your movement in the same square as another creature unless it is helpless.

**Overrun:** During your movement you can attempt to move through a square occupied by an opponent.

**Tumbling:** A trained character can attempt to tumble through a square occupied by an opponent (see the Tumble skill).

**Very Small Creature:** A Fine, Diminutive, or Tiny creature can move into or through an occupied square. The creature provokes attacks of opportunity when doing so.

**Square Occupied by Creature Three Sizes Larger or Smaller:** Any creature can move through a square occupied by a creature three size categories larger than it is.

A big creature can move through a square occupied by a creature three size categories smaller than it is.

**Designated Exceptions:** Some creatures break the above rules. A creature that completely fills the squares it occupies cannot be moved past, even with the **Tumble** skill or similar special abilities.

## Terrain and Obstacles

**Difficult Terrain:** Difficult terrain hampers movement. Each square of difficult terrain counts as 2 squares of movement. (Each diagonal move into a difficult terrain square counts as 3 squares.) You can't run or charge across difficult terrain.

If you occupy squares with different kinds of terrain, you can move only as fast as the most difficult terrain you occupy will allow.

Flying and incorporeal creatures are not hampered by difficult terrain.

**Obstacles:** Like difficult terrain, obstacles can hamper movement. If an obstacle hampers movement but doesn't completely block it each obstructed square or obstacle between squares counts as 2 squares of movement. You must pay this cost to cross the barrier, in addition to the cost to move into the square on the other side. If you don't have sufficient movement to cross the barrier and move into the square on the other side, you can't cross the barrier. Some obstacles may also require a skill check to cross.

On the other hand, some obstacles block movement entirely. A character can't move through a blocking obstacle.

Flying and incorporeal creatures can avoid most obstacles.

**Squeezing:** In some cases, you may have to squeeze into or through an area that isn't as wide as the space you take up. You can squeeze through or into a space that is at least half as wide as your normal space. Each move into or through a narrow space counts as if it were 2 squares, and while squeezed in a narrow space you take a -4 penalty on attack rolls and a -4 penalty to AC.

When a Large creature (which normally takes up four squares) squeezes into a space that's one square wide, the creature's miniature figure occupies two squares, centered on the line between the two squares. For a bigger creature, center the creature likewise in the area it squeezes into.

A creature can squeeze past an opponent while moving but it can't end its movement in an occupied square.

To squeeze through or into a space less than half your space's width, you must use the Escape Artist skill. You can't attack while using Escape Artist to squeeze through or into a narrow space, you take a -4 penalty to AC, and you lose any Dexterity bonus to AC.

## Special Movement Rules

These rules cover special movement situations.

**Accidentally Ending Movement in an Illegal Space:** Sometimes a character ends its movement while moving through a space where it's not allowed to stop. When that happens, put your miniature in the last legal position you occupied, or the closest legal position, if there's a legal position that's closer.

**Double Movement Cost:** When your movement is hampered in some way, your movement usually costs double. For example, each square of movement through difficult terrain counts as 2 squares, and each diagonal move through such terrain counts as 3 squares (just as two diagonal moves normally do).

If movement cost is doubled twice, then each square counts as 4 squares (or as 6 squares if moving diagonally). If movement cost is doubled three times, then each square counts as 8 squares (12 if diagonal) and so on. This is an exception to the general rule that two doublings are equivalent to a tripling.

**Minimum Movement:** Despite penalties to movement, you can take a full-round action to move 5 feet (1 square) in any direction, even diagonally. (This rule doesn't allow you to move through impassable terrain or to move when all movement is prohibited.) Such movement provokes attacks of opportunity as normal (despite the distance covered, this move isn't a 5-foot step).

## Big And Little Creatures In Combat

Creatures smaller than Small or larger than Medium have special rules relating to position.

**Tiny, Diminutive, and Fine Creatures:** Very small creatures take up less than 1 square of space. This means that more than one such creature can fit into a single square. A Tiny creature typically occupies a space only 2-1/2 feet across, so four can fit into a single square. Twenty-five Diminutive creatures or 100 Fine creatures can fit into a single square. Creatures that take up less than 1 square of space typically have a natural reach of 0 feet, meaning they can't reach into adjacent squares. They must enter an opponent's square to attack in melee. This provokes an attack of opportunity from the opponent. You can attack into your own square if you need to, so you can attack such creatures normally. Since they have no natural reach, they do not threaten the squares around them. You can move past them without provoking attacks of opportunity. They also can't flank an enemy.

**Large, Huge, Gargantuan, and Colossal Creatures:** Very large creatures take up more than 1 square.

Creatures that take up more than 1 square typically have a natural reach of 10 feet or more, meaning that they can reach targets even if they aren't in adjacent squares.

Unlike when someone uses a reach weapon, a creature with greater than normal natural reach (more than 5 feet) still threatens squares adjacent to it. A creature with greater than normal natural reach usually gets an attack of opportunity against you if you approach it, because you must enter and move within the range of its reach before you can attack it. (This attack of opportunity is not provoked if you take a 5-foot step.)

Large or larger creatures using reach weapons can strike up to double their natural reach but can't strike at their natural reach or less.

Table 9.8: Creature Size and Scale

Creature Size	Space <sup>1</sup>	Natural Reach <sup>1</sup>
Fine	1/2ft	0ft
Diminutive	1ft	0ft
Tiny	2.5ft	0ft
Small	5ft	5ft
Medium	5ft	5ft
Large (long)	10ft	5ft
Large (tall)	10ft	10ft
Huge (long)	15ft	10ft
Huge (tall)	15ft	15ft
Gargantuan (long)	20ft	15ft
Gargantuan (tall)	20ft	20ft
Colossal (long)	30ft	20ft
Colossal (tall)	30ft	30ft

<sup>1</sup> These values are typical for creatures of the indicated size. Some exceptions exist.

## 9.8 Combat Modifiers

### Favorable And Unfavorable Conditions

Table 9.9: Attack Roll Modifiers

Attacker is ...	Melee	Ranged
Dazzled	-1	-1
Entangled	-2 <sup>1</sup>	-2 <sup>1</sup>
Flanking defender	+2	--
Invisible	+2 <sup>2</sup>	+2 <sup>2</sup>
On higher ground	+1	+0
Prone	-4	-- <sup>3</sup>
Shaken or frightened	-2	-2
Squeezing through a space	-4	-4

<sup>1</sup> An entangled character also takes a -4 penalty to Dexterity, which may affect his attack roll.

<sup>2</sup> The defender loses any Dexterity bonus to AC. This bonus doesn't apply if the target is blinded.

<sup>3</sup> Most ranged weapons can't be used while the attacker is prone, but you can use a crossbow or shuriken while prone at no penalty.

### Cover

To determine whether your target has cover from your ranged attack, choose a corner of your square. If any line from this corner to any corner of the target's square passes through a square or border that blocks line of effect or provides cover, or through a square occupied by a creature, the target has cover (+4 to AC).

When making a melee attack against an adjacent target, your target has cover if any line from your square to the target's square goes through a wall (including a low wall). When making a melee attack against a target that isn't adjacent to you (such as with a reach weapon), use the rules for determining cover from ranged attacks.

Table 9.10: Armor Class Modifiers

Defender is ...	Melee	Ranged
Behind cover	+4	+4
Blinded	-2 <sup>1</sup>	-2 <sup>1</sup>
Concealed or invisible	-- See Concealment --	
Cowering	-2 <sup>1</sup>	-2 <sup>1</sup>
Entangled	+0 <sup>2</sup>	+0 <sup>2</sup>
Flat-footed (such as surprised, balancing, climbing)	+0 <sup>1</sup>	+0 <sup>1</sup>
Grappling (but attacker is not)	+0 <sup>1</sup>	+0 <sup>1,3</sup>
Helpless (such as paralyzed, sleeping, or bound)	-4 <sup>4</sup>	+0 <sup>4</sup>
Kneeling or sitting	-2	+2
Pinned	-4 <sup>4</sup>	+0 <sup>4</sup>
Prone	-4	+4
Squeezing through a space	-4	-4
Stunned	-2 <sup>1</sup>	-2 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The defender loses any Dexterity bonus to AC.

<sup>2</sup> An entangled character takes a -4 penalty to Dexterity.

<sup>3</sup> Roll randomly to see which grappling combatant you strike. That defender loses any Dexterity bonus to AC.

<sup>4</sup> Treat the defender's Dexterity as 0 (-5 modifier). Rogues can sneak attack helpless or pinned defenders.

**Low Obstacles and Cover:** A low obstacle (such as a wall no higher than half your height) provides cover, but only to creatures within 30 feet (6 squares) of it. The attacker can ignore the cover if he's closer to the obstacle than his target.

**Cover and Attacks of Opportunity:** You can't execute an attack of opportunity against an opponent with cover relative to you.

**Cover and Reflex Saves:** Cover grants you a +2 bonus on Reflex saves against attacks that originate or burst out from a point on the other side of the cover from you. Note that spread effects can extend around corners and thus negate this cover bonus.

**Cover and Hide Checks:** You can use cover to make a Hide check. Without cover, you usually need concealment (see below) to make a Hide check.

**Soft Cover:** Creatures, even your enemies, can provide you with cover against ranged attacks, giving you a +4 bonus to AC. However, such soft cover provides no bonus on Reflex saves, nor does soft cover allow you to make a Hide check.

**Big Creatures and Cover:** Any creature with a space larger than 5 feet (1 square) determines cover against melee attacks slightly differently than smaller creatures do. Such a creature can choose any square that it occupies to determine if an opponent has cover against its melee attacks. Similarly, when making a melee attack against such a creature, you can pick any of the squares it occupies to determine if it has cover against you.

**Total Cover:** If you don't have line of effect to your target he is considered to have total cover from you. You can't make an attack against a target that has total cover.

**Varying Degrees of Cover:** In some cases, cover may provide a greater bonus to AC and Reflex saves. In such situations the normal cover bonuses to AC and Reflex saves can be doubled (to +8 and +4, respectively). A creature with this improved cover effectively gains improved evasion against any attack to which the Reflex save bonus applies. Furthermore, improved cover provides a +10 bonus on Hide checks.

## Concealment

To determine whether your target has concealment from your ranged attack, choose a corner of your square. If any line from this corner to any corner of the target's square passes through a square or border that provides concealment, the target has concealment.

When making a melee attack against an adjacent target, your target has concealment if his space is entirely within an effect that grants concealment. When making a melee attack against a target that isn't adjacent to you use the rules for determining concealment from ranged attacks.

In addition, some magical effects provide concealment against all attacks, regardless of whether any intervening concealment exists.

**Concealment Miss Chance:** Concealment gives the subject of a successful attack a 20% chance that the attacker missed because of the concealment. If the attacker hits, the defender must make a miss chance percentile roll to avoid being struck. Multiple concealment conditions do not stack.

**Concealment and Hide Checks:** You can use concealment to make a Hide check. Without concealment, you usually need cover to make a Hide check.

**Total Concealment:** If you have line of effect to a target but not line of sight he is considered to have total concealment from you. You can't attack an opponent that has total concealment, though you can attack into a square that you think he occupies. A successful attack into a square occupied by an enemy with total concealment has a 50% miss chance (instead of the normal 20% miss chance for an opponent with concealment).

You can't execute an attack of opportunity against an opponent with total concealment, even if you know what square or squares the opponent occupies.

**Ignoring Concealment:** Concealment isn't always effective. A shadowy area or darkness doesn't provide any concealment against an opponent with darkvision. Characters with low-light vision can see clearly for a greater distance with the same light source than other characters. Although invisibility provides total concealment, sighted opponents may still make Spot checks to notice the location of an invisible character. An invisible character gains a +20 bonus on Hide checks if moving, or a +40 bonus on Hide checks when not moving (even though opponents can't see you, they might be able to figure out where you are from other visual clues).

**Varying Degrees of Concealment:** Certain situations may provide more or less than typical concealment, and modify the miss chance accordingly.

## Flanking

When making a melee attack, you get a +2 flanking bonus if your opponent is threatened by a character or creature friendly to you on the opponent's opposite border or opposite corner.

When in doubt about whether two friendly characters flank an opponent in the middle, trace an imaginary line between the two friendly characters' centers. If the line passes through opposite borders of the opponent's space (including corners of those borders), then the opponent is flanked.

*Exception:* If a flanker takes up more than 1 square, it gets the flanking bonus if any square it occupies counts for flanking.

Only a creature or character that threatens the defender can help an attacker get a flanking bonus.

Creatures with a reach of 0 feet can't flank an opponent.

## Helpless Defenders

A helpless opponent is someone who is bound, sleeping, paralyzed, unconscious, or otherwise at your mercy.

**Regular Attack:** A helpless character takes a -4 penalty to AC against melee attacks, but no penalty to AC against ranged attacks.

A helpless defender can't use any Dexterity bonus to AC. In fact, his Dexterity score is treated as if it were 0 and his Dexterity modifier to AC as if it were -5 (and a rogue can sneak attack him).

**Coup de Grace:** As a full-round action, you can use a melee weapon to deliver a coup de grace to a helpless opponent. You can also use a bow or crossbow, provided you are adjacent to the target.

You automatically hit and score a critical hit. If the defender survives the damage, he must make a Fortitude save (DC 10 + damage dealt) or die. A rogue also gets her extra sneak attack damage against a helpless opponent when delivering a coup de grace.

Delivering a coup de grace provokes attacks of opportunity from threatening opponents.

You can't deliver a coup de grace against a creature that is immune to critical hits. You can deliver a coup de grace against a creature with total concealment, but doing this requires two consecutive full-round actions (one to "find" the creature once you've determined what square it's in, and one to deliver the coup de grace).

## 9.9 Special Attacks

### Aid Another

In melee combat, you can help a friend attack or defend by distracting or interfering with an opponent. If you're in position to make a melee attack on an opponent that is engaging a friend in melee combat, you can attempt to aid your friend as a standard action. You make an attack roll against AC 10. If you succeed, your friend gains either a +2 bonus on his next attack roll against that opponent or a +2 bonus to AC against that opponent's next attack (your

Table 9.11: Special Attacks

Special Attack	Brief Description
Aid Another	Grant an ally a +2 bonus on attacks or AC
Bull Rush	Push an opponent back 5 feet or more
Charge	Move up to twice your speed and attack with +2 bonus
Disarm	Knock a weapon from your opponent's hands
Feint	Negate your opponent's Dex bonus to AC
Grapple	Wrestle with an opponent
Overrun	Plow past or over an opponent as you move
Sunder	Strike an opponent's weapon or shield
Throw splash weapon	Throw container of dangerous liquid at target
Trip	Trip an opponent
Turn (rebuke) undead	Channel positive (or negative) energy to turn away (or awe) undead
Two-weapon Fighting	Fight with a weapon in each hand

choice), as long as that attack comes before the beginning of your next turn. Multiple characters can aid the same friend, and similar bonuses stack.

You can also use this standard action to help a friend in other ways, such as when he is affected by a spell, or to assist another character's skill check.

## Bull Rush

You can make a bull rush as a standard action (an attack) or as part of a charge (see Charge, below). When you make a bull rush, you attempt to push an opponent straight back instead of damaging him. You can only bull rush an opponent who is one size category larger than you, the same size, or smaller.

**Initiating a Bull Rush:** First, you move into the defender's space. Doing this provokes an attack of opportunity from each opponent that threatens you, including the defender. (If you have the Improved Bull Rush feat, you don't provoke an attack of opportunity from the defender.) Any attack of opportunity made by anyone other than the defender against you during a bull rush has a 25% chance of accidentally targeting the defender instead, and any attack of opportunity by anyone other than you against the defender likewise has a 25% chance of accidentally targeting you. (When someone makes an attack of opportunity, make the attack roll and then roll to see whether the attack went astray.)

Second, you and the defender make opposed Strength checks. You each add a +4 bonus for each size category you are larger than Medium or a -4 penalty for each size category you are smaller than Medium. You get a +2 bonus if you are charging. The defender gets a +4 bonus if he has more than two legs or is otherwise exceptionally stable.

**Bull Rush Results:** If you beat the defender's Strength check result, you push him back 5 feet. If you wish to move with the defender, you can push him back an additional 5 feet for each 5 points by which your check result is greater than the defender's check result. You can't, however, exceed your normal movement limit. (Note: The defender provokes attacks of opportunity if he is moved. So do you, if you move with him. The two of you do not provoke attacks of opportunity from each other, however.)

If you fail to beat the defender's Strength check result, you move 5 feet straight back to where you were before you moved into his space. If that space is occupied, you fall prone in that space.

## Charge

Charging is a special full-round action that allows you to move up to twice your speed and attack during the action. However, it carries tight restrictions on how you can move.

**Movement During a Charge:** You must move before your attack, not after. You must move at least 10 feet (2 squares) and may move up to double your speed directly toward the designated opponent.

You must have a clear path toward the opponent, and nothing can hinder your movement (such as difficult terrain or obstacles). Here's what it means to have a clear path. First, you must move to the closest space from which you can attack the opponent. (If this space is occupied or otherwise blocked, you can't charge.) Second, if any line from your starting space to the ending space passes through a square that blocks movement, slows movement, or contains a creature (even an ally), you can't charge. (Helpless creatures don't stop a charge.)

If you don't have line of sight to the opponent at the start of your turn, you can't charge that opponent.

You can't take a 5-foot step in the same round as a charge.

If you are able to take only a standard action or a move action on your turn, you can still charge, but you are only allowed to move up to your speed (instead of up to double your speed). You can't use this option unless you are restricted to taking only a standard action or move action on your turn.

**Attacking on a Charge:** After moving, you may make a single melee attack. You get a +2 bonus on the attack roll, and take a -2 penalty to your AC until the start of your next turn.

A charging character gets a +2 bonus on the Strength check made to bull rush an opponent (see Bull Rush, above).

Even if you have extra attacks, such as from having a high enough base attack bonus or from using multiple weapons, you only get to make one attack during a charge.

**Lances and Charge Attacks:** A lance deals double damage if employed by a mounted character in a charge.

**Weapons Readied against a Charge:** Spears, tridents, and certain other piercing weapons deal double damage when readied (set) and used against a charging character.

## Disarm

As a melee attack, you may attempt to disarm your opponent. If you do so with a weapon, you knock the opponent's weapon out of his hands and to the ground. If you attempt the disarm while unarmed, you end up with the weapon in your hand.

If you're attempting to disarm a melee weapon, follow the steps outlined here. If the item you are attempting to disarm isn't a melee weapon the defender may still oppose you with an attack roll, but takes a penalty and can't attempt to disarm you in return if your attempt fails.

**Step 1:** Attack of Opportunity. You provoke an attack of opportunity from the target you are trying to disarm. (If you have the Improved Disarm feat, you don't incur an attack of opportunity for making a disarm attempt.) If the defender's attack of opportunity deals any damage, your disarm attempt fails.

**Step 2:** Opposed Rolls. You and the defender make opposed attack rolls with your respective weapons. The wielder of a two-handed weapon on a disarm attempt gets a +4 bonus on this roll, and the wielder of a light weapon takes a -4 penalty. (An unarmed strike is considered a light weapon, so you always take a penalty when trying to disarm an opponent by using an unarmed strike.) If the combatants are of different sizes, the larger combatant gets a bonus on the attack roll of +4 per difference in size category. If the targeted item isn't a melee weapon, the defender takes a -4 penalty on the roll.

**Step Three:** Consequences. If you beat the defender, the defender is disarmed. If you attempted the disarm action unarmed, you now have the weapon. If you were armed, the defender's weapon is on the ground in the defender's square.

If you fail on the disarm attempt, the defender may immediately react and attempt to disarm you with the same sort of opposed melee attack roll. His attempt does not provoke an attack of opportunity from you. If he fails his disarm attempt, you do not subsequently get a free disarm attempt against him.

*Note:* A defender wearing spiked gauntlets can't be disarmed. A defender using a weapon attached to a locked gauntlet gets a +10 bonus to resist being disarmed.

## Grabbing Items

You can use a disarm action to snatch an item worn by the target. If you want to have the item in your hand, the disarm must be made as an unarmed attack.

If the item is poorly secured or otherwise easy to snatch or cut away the attacker gets a +4 bonus. Unlike on a normal disarm attempt, failing the attempt doesn't allow the defender to attempt to disarm you. This otherwise functions identically to a disarm attempt, as noted above.

You can't snatch an item that is well secured unless you have pinned the wearer (see Grapple). Even then, the defender gains a +4 bonus on his roll to resist the attempt.

## Feint

Feinting is a standard action. To feint, make a Bluff check opposed by a Sense Motive check by your target. The target may add his base attack bonus to this Sense Motive check. If your Bluff check result exceeds your target's Sense Motive check result, the next melee attack you make against the target does not allow him to use his Dexterity bonus to AC (if any). This attack must be made on or before your next turn.

When feinting in this way against a nonhumanoid you take a -4 penalty. Against a creature of animal Intelligence (1 or 2), you take a -8 penalty. Against a nonintelligent creature, it's impossible.

Feinting in combat does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

**Feinting as a Move Action:** With the Improved Feint feat, you can attempt a feint as a move action instead of as a standard action.

## Grapple

### Grapple Checks

Repeatedly in a grapple, you need to make opposed grapple checks against an opponent. A grapple check is like a melee attack roll. Your attack bonus on a grapple check is: Base attack bonus + Strength modifier + special size modifier

**Special Size Modifier:** The special size modifier for a grapple check is as follows: Colossal +16, Gargantuan +12, Huge +8, Large +4, Medium +0, Small -4, Tiny -8, Diminutive -12, Fine -16. Use this number in place of the normal size modifier you use when making an attack roll.

### Starting a Grapple

To start a grapple, you need to grab and hold your target. Starting a grapple requires a successful melee attack roll. If you get multiple attacks, you can attempt to start a grapple multiple times (at successively lower base attack bonuses).

**Step 1:** Attack of Opportunity. You provoke an attack of opportunity from the target you are trying to grapple. If the attack of opportunity deals damage, the grapple attempt fails. (Certain monsters do not provoke attacks of opportunity when they attempt to grapple, nor do characters with the Improved Grapple feat.) If the attack of opportunity misses or fails to deal damage, proceed to Step 2.

**Step 2:** Grab. You make a melee touch attack to grab the target. If you fail to hit the target, the grapple attempt fails. If you succeed, proceed to Step 3.

**Step 3:** Hold. Make an opposed grapple check as a free action.

If you succeed, you and your target are now grappling, and you deal damage to the target as if with an unarmed strike.

If you lose, you fail to start the grapple. You automatically lose an attempt to hold if the target is two or more size categories larger than you are.

In case of a tie, the combatant with the higher grapple check modifier wins. If this is a tie, roll again to break the tie.

**Step 4:** Maintain Grapple. To maintain the grapple for later rounds, you must move into the target's space. (This movement is free and doesn't count as part of your movement in the round.)

Moving, as normal, provokes attacks of opportunity from threatening opponents, but not from your target.

If you can't move into your target's space, you can't maintain the grapple and must immediately let go of the target. To grapple again, you must begin at Step 1.

### Grappling Consequences

While you're grappling, your ability to attack others and defend yourself is limited.

**No Threatened Squares:** You don't threaten any squares while grappling.

**No Dexterity Bonus:** You lose your Dexterity bonus to AC (if you have one) against opponents you aren't grappling. (You can still use it against opponents you are grappling.)

**No Movement:** You can't move normally while grappling. You may, however, make an opposed grapple check (see below) to move while grappling.

### If You're Grappling

When you are grappling (regardless of who started the grapple), you can perform any of the following actions. Some of these actions take the place of an attack (rather than being a standard action or a move action). If your base attack bonus allows you multiple attacks, you can attempt one of these actions in place of each of your attacks, but at successively lower base attack bonuses.

**Activate a Magic Item:** You can activate a magic item, as long as the item doesn't require a spell completion trigger. You don't need to make a grapple check to activate the item.

**Attack Your Opponent:** You can make an attack with an unarmed strike, natural weapon, or light weapon against another character you are grappling. You take a -4 penalty on such attacks.

You can't attack with two weapons while grappling, even if both are light weapons.

**Cast a Spell:** You can attempt to cast a spell while grappling or even while pinned (see below), provided its casting time is no more than 1 standard action, it has no somatic component, and you have in hand any material components or focuses you might need. Any spell that requires precise and careful action is impossible to cast while grappling or being pinned. If the spell is one that you can cast while grappling, you must make a Concentration check (DC 20 + spell level) or lose the spell. You don't have to make a successful grapple check to cast the spell.

**Damage Your Opponent:** While grappling, you can deal damage to your opponent equivalent to an unarmed strike. Make an opposed grapple check in place of an attack. If you win, you deal nonlethal damage as normal for your unarmed strike (1d3 points for Medium attackers or 1d2 points for Small attackers, plus Strength modifiers). If you want to deal lethal damage, you take a -4 penalty on your grapple check.

*Exception:* Monks deal more damage on an unarmed strike than other characters, and the damage is lethal. However, they can choose to deal their damage as nonlethal damage when grappling without taking the usual -4 penalty for changing lethal damage to nonlethal damage.

**Draw a Light Weapon:** You can draw a light weapon as a move action with a successful grapple check.

**Escape from Grapple:** You can escape a grapple by winning an opposed grapple check in place of making an attack. You can make an Escape Artist check in place of your grapple check if you so desire, but this requires a standard action. If more than one opponent is grappling you, your grapple check result has to beat all their individual check results to escape. (Opponents don't have to try to hold you if they don't want to.) If you escape, you finish the action by moving into any space adjacent to your opponent(s).

**Move:** You can move half your speed (bringing all others engaged in the grapple with you) by winning an opposed grapple check. This requires a standard action, and you must beat all the other individual check results to move the grapple.

*Note:* You get a +4 bonus on your grapple check to move a pinned opponent, but only if no one else is involved in the grapple.

**Retrieve a Spell Component:** You can produce a spell component from your pouch while grappling by using a full-round action. Doing so does not require a successful grapple check.

**Pin Your Opponent:** You can hold your opponent immobile for 1 round by winning an opposed grapple check (made in place of an attack). Once you have an opponent pinned, you have a few options available to you (see below).

**Break Another's Pin:** If you are grappling an opponent who has another character pinned, you can make an opposed grapple check in place of an attack. If you win, you break the hold that the opponent has over the other character. The character is still grappling, but is no longer pinned.

**Use Opponent's Weapon:** If your opponent is holding a light weapon, you can use it to attack him. Make an opposed grapple check (in place of an attack). If you win, make an attack roll with the weapon with a -4 penalty (doing this doesn't require another action).

You don't gain possession of the weapon by performing this action.

### If You're Pinning an Opponent

You can attempt to damage your opponent with an opposed grapple check, you can attempt to use your opponent's weapon against him, or you can attempt to move the grapple (all described above). At your option, you can prevent a pinned opponent from speaking.

You can use a disarm action to remove or grab away a well secured object worn by a pinned opponent, but he gets a +4 bonus on his roll to resist your attempt (see Disarm).

You may voluntarily release a pinned character as a free action; if you do so, you are no longer considered to be grappling that character (and vice versa).

You can't draw or use a weapon (against the pinned character or any other character), escape another's grapple, retrieve a spell component, pin another character, or break another's pin while you are pinning an opponent.

### If You're Pinned by an Opponent

When an opponent has pinned you, you are held immobile (but not helpless) for 1 round. While you're pinned, you take a -4 penalty to your AC against opponents other than the one pinning you. At your opponent's option, you may also be unable to speak. On your turn, you can try to escape the pin by making an opposed grapple check in place of an attack. You can make an Escape Artist check in place of your grapple check if you want, but this requires a standard action. If you win, you escape the pin, but you're still grappling.

## Joining a Grapple

If your target is already grappling someone else, you can use an attack to start a grapple, as above, except that the target doesn't get an attack of opportunity against you, and your grab automatically succeeds. You still have to make a successful opposed grapple check to become part of the grapple.

If there are multiple opponents involved in the grapple, you pick one to make the opposed grapple check against.

## Multiple Grapplers

Several combatants can be in a single grapple. Up to four combatants can grapple a single opponent in a given round. Creatures that are one or more size categories smaller than you count for half, creatures that are one size category larger than you count double, and creatures two or more size categories larger count quadruple.

When you are grappling with multiple opponents, you choose one opponent to make an opposed check against. The exception is an attempt to escape from the grapple; to successfully escape, your grapple check must beat the check results of each opponent.

## Mounted Combat

**Horses in Combat:** Warhorses and warponies can serve readily as combat steeds. Light horses, ponies, and heavy horses, however, are frightened by combat. If you don't dismount, you must make a DC 20 Ride check each round as a move action to control such a horse. If you succeed, you can perform a standard action after the move action. If you fail, the move action becomes a full round action and you can't do anything else until your next turn.

Your mount acts on your initiative count as you direct it. You move at its speed, but the mount uses its action to move.

A horse (not a pony) is a Large creature and thus takes up a space 10 feet (2 squares) across. For simplicity, assume that you share your mount's space during combat.

**Combat while Mounted:** With a DC 5 Ride check, you can guide your mount with your knees so as to use both hands to attack or defend yourself. This is a free action.

When you attack a creature smaller than your mount that is on foot, you get the +1 bonus on melee attacks for being on higher ground. If your mount moves more than 5 feet, you can only make a single melee attack. Essentially, you have to wait until the mount gets to your enemy before attacking, so you can't make a full attack. Even at your mount's full speed, you don't take any penalty on melee attacks while mounted.

If your mount charges, you also take the AC penalty associated with a charge. If you make an attack at the end of the charge, you receive the bonus gained from the charge. When charging on horseback, you deal double damage with a lance (see Charge).

You can use ranged weapons while your mount is taking a double move, but at a -4 penalty on the attack roll. You can use ranged weapons while your mount is running (quadruple speed), at a -8 penalty. In either case, you make the attack roll when your mount has completed half its movement. You can make a full attack with a ranged weapon while your mount is moving. Likewise, you can take move actions normally.

**Casting Spells while Mounted:** You can cast a spell normally if your mount moves up to a normal move (its speed) either before or after you cast. If you have your mount move both before and after you cast a spell, then you're casting the spell while the mount is moving, and you have to make a Concentration check due to the vigorous motion (DC 10 + spell level) or lose the spell. If the mount is running (quadruple speed), you can cast a spell when your mount has moved up to twice its speed, but your Concentration check is more difficult due to the violent motion (DC 15 + spell level).

**If Your Mount Falls in Battle:** If your mount falls, you have to succeed on a DC 15 Ride check to make a soft fall and take no damage. If the check fails, you take 1d6 points of damage.

**If You Are Dropped:** If you are knocked unconscious, you have a 50% chance to stay in the saddle (or 75% if you're in a military saddle). Otherwise you fall and take 1d6 points of damage.

Without you to guide it, your mount avoids combat.

## Overrun

You can attempt an overrun as a standard action taken during your move. (In general, you cannot take a standard action during a move; this is an exception.) With an overrun, you attempt to plow past or over your opponent (and move through his square) as you move. You can only overrun an opponent who is one size category larger than you, the same size, or smaller. You can make only one overrun attempt per round.

If you're attempting to overrun an opponent, follow these steps.

**Step 1:** Attack of Opportunity. Since you begin the overrun by moving into the defender's space, you provoke an attack of opportunity from the defender.

**Step 2:** Opponent Avoids? The defender has the option to simply avoid you. If he avoids you, he doesn't suffer any ill effect and you may keep moving (You can always move through a square occupied by someone who lets you by.) The overrun attempt doesn't count against your actions this round (except for any movement required to enter the opponent's square). If your opponent doesn't avoid you, move to Step 3.

**Step 3:** Opponent Blocks? If your opponent blocks you, make a Strength check opposed by the defender's Dexterity or Strength check (whichever ability score has the higher modifier). A combatant gets a +4 bonus on the check for every size category he is larger than Medium or a -4 penalty for every size category he is smaller than Medium. The defender gets a +4 bonus on his check if he has more than two legs or is otherwise more stable than a normal humanoid. If you win, you knock the defender prone. If you lose, the defender may immediately react and make a Strength check opposed by your Dexterity or Strength check (including the size modifiers noted above, but no other modifiers) to try to knock you prone.

**Step 4:** Consequences. If you succeed in knocking your opponent prone, you can continue your movement as normal. If you fail and are knocked prone in turn, you have to move 5 feet back the way you came and fall prone, ending your movement there. If you fail but are not knocked prone, you have to move 5 feet back the way you came, ending your movement there. If that square is occupied, you fall prone in that square.

**Improved Overrun:** If you have the Improved Overrun feat, your target may not choose to avoid you.

**Mounted Overrun (Trample):** If you attempt an overrun while mounted, your mount makes the Strength check to determine the success or failure of the overrun attack (and applies its size modifier, rather than yours). If you have the Trample feat and attempt an overrun while mounted, your target may not choose to avoid you, and if you knock your opponent prone with the overrun, your mount may make one hoof attack against your opponent.

## Sunder

You can use a melee attack with a slashing or bludgeoning weapon to strike a weapon or shield that your opponent is holding. If you're attempting to sunder a weapon or shield, follow the steps outlined here. (Attacking held objects other than weapons or shields is covered below.)

**Step 1:** Attack of Opportunity. You provoke an attack of opportunity from the target whose weapon or shield you are trying to sunder. (If you have the Improved Sunder feat, you don't incur an attack of opportunity for making the attempt.)

**Step 2:** Opposed Rolls. You and the defender make opposed attack rolls with your respective weapons. The wielder of a two-handed weapon on a sunder attempt gets a +4 bonus on this roll, and the wielder of a light weapon takes a -4 penalty. If the combatants are of different sizes, the larger combatant gets a bonus on the attack roll of +4 per difference in size category.

**Step 3:** Consequences. If you beat the defender, roll damage and deal it to the weapon or shield. See Table: Common Armor, Weapon, and Shield Hardness and Hit Points to determine how much damage you must deal to destroy the weapon or shield.

If you fail the sunder attempt, you don't deal any damage.

**Sundering a Carried or Worn Object:** You don't use an opposed attack roll to damage a carried or worn object. Instead, just make an attack roll against the object's AC. A carried or worn object's AC is equal to  $10 + \text{its size modifier} + \text{the Dexterity modifier of the carrying or wearing character}$ . Attacking a carried or worn object provokes an attack of opportunity just as attacking a held object does. To attempt to snatch away an item worn by a defender rather than damage it, see Disarm. You can't sunder armor worn by another character.

## Throw Splash Weapon

A splash weapon is a ranged weapon that breaks on impact, splashing or scattering its contents over its target and nearby creatures or objects. To attack with a splash weapon, make a ranged touch attack against the target. Thrown weapons require no weapon proficiency, so you don't take the -4 nonproficiency penalty. A hit deals direct hit damage to the target, and splash damage to all creatures within 5 feet of the target.

You can instead target a specific grid intersection. Treat this as a ranged attack against AC 5. However, if you target a grid intersection, creatures in all adjacent squares are dealt the splash damage, and the direct hit damage is not dealt to any creature. (You can't target a grid intersection occupied by a creature, such as a Large or larger creature; in this case, you're aiming at the creature.)

If you miss the target (whether aiming at a creature or a grid intersection), roll 1d8. This determines the misdirection of the throw, with 1 being straight back at you and 2 through 8 counting clockwise around the grid intersection or target creature. Then, count a number of squares in the indicated direction equal to the range increment of the throw.

After you determine where the weapon landed, it deals splash damage to all creatures in adjacent squares.

## Trip

You can try to trip an opponent as an unarmed melee attack. You can only trip an opponent who is one size category larger than you, the same size, or smaller.

**Making a Trip Attack:** Make an unarmed melee touch attack against your target. This provokes an attack of opportunity from your target as normal for unarmed attacks.

If your attack succeeds, make a Strength check opposed by the defender's Dexterity or Strength check (whichever ability score has the higher modifier). A combatant gets a +4 bonus for every size category he is larger than Medium or a -4 penalty for every size category he is smaller than Medium. The defender gets a +4 bonus on his check if he has more than two legs or is otherwise more stable than a normal humanoid. If you win, you trip the defender. If you lose, the defender may immediately react and make a Strength check opposed by your Dexterity or Strength check to try to trip you.

*Avoiding Attacks of Opportunity:* If you have the Improved Trip feat, or if you are tripping with a weapon (see below), you don't provoke an attack of opportunity for making a trip attack.

**Being Tripped (Prone):** A tripped character is prone. Standing up is a move action.

**Tripping a Mounted Opponent:** You may make a trip attack against a mounted opponent. The defender may make a Ride check in place of his Dexterity or Strength check. If you succeed, you pull the rider from his mount.

**Tripping with a Weapon:** Some weapons can be used to make trip attacks. In this case, you make a melee touch attack with the weapon instead of an unarmed melee touch attack, and you don't provoke an attack of opportunity.

If you are tripped during your own trip attempt, you can drop the weapon to avoid being tripped.

## Turn or Rebuke Undead

Good clerics and paladins and some neutral clerics can channel positive energy, which can halt, drive off (rout), or destroy undead.

Evil clerics and some neutral clerics can channel negative energy, which can halt, awe (rebuke), control (command), or bolster undead.

Regardless of the effect, the general term for the activity is "turning." When attempting to exercise their divine control over these creatures, characters make turning checks.

## Turning Checks

Turning undead is a supernatural ability that a character can perform as a standard action. It does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

You must present your holy symbol to turn undead. Turning is considered an attack.

**Times per Day:** You may attempt to turn undead a number of times per day equal to  $3 + \text{your Charisma modifier}$ . You can increase this number by taking the Extra Turning feat.

**Range:** You turn the closest turnable undead first, and you can't turn undead that are more than 60 feet away or that have total cover relative to you. You don't need line of sight to a target, but you do need line of effect.

**Turning Check:** The first thing you do is roll a turning check to see how powerful an undead creature you can turn. This is a Charisma check ( $1d20 + \text{your Charisma modifier}$ ). Table: Turning Undead gives you the Hit Dice of the most powerful undead you can affect, relative to your level. On a given turning attempt, you can turn no undead creature whose Hit Dice exceed the result on this table.

**Turning Damage:** If your roll on Table: Turning Undead is high enough to let you turn at least some of the undead within 60 feet, roll  $2d6 + \text{your cleric level} + \text{your Charisma modifier}$  for turning damage. That's how many total Hit Dice of undead you can turn.

If your Charisma score is average or low, it's possible to roll fewer Hit Dice of undead turned than indicated on Table: Turning Undead.

You may skip over already turned undead that are still within range, so that you do not waste your turning capacity on them.

**Effect and Duration of Turning:** Turned undead flee from you by the best and fastest means available to them. They flee for 10 rounds (1 minute). If they cannot flee, they cower (giving any attack rolls against them a +2 bonus). If you approach within 10 feet of them, however, they overcome being turned and act normally. (You can stand within

10 feet without breaking the turning effect – you just can't approach them.) You can attack them with ranged attacks (from at least 10 feet away), and others can attack them in any fashion, without breaking the turning effect.

**Destroying Undead:** If you have twice as many levels (or more) as the undead have Hit Dice, you destroy any that you would normally turn.

Table 9.12: Turning Undead

Turning Check Result	Most Powerful Undead Affected (Maximum Hit Dice)
0 or lower	Cleric's Level -4
1-3	Cleric's Level -3
4-6	Cleric's Level -2
7-9	Cleric's Level -1
10-12	Cleric's Level
13-15	Cleric's Level +1
16-18	Cleric's Level +2
19-21	Cleric's Level +3
22 or higher	Cleric's Level +4

### Evil Clerics and Undead

Evil clerics channel negative energy to rebuke (awe) or command (control) undead rather than channeling positive energy to turn or destroy them. An evil cleric makes the equivalent of a turning check. Undead that would be turned are rebuked instead, and those that would be destroyed are commanded.

**Rebuked:** A rebuked undead creature cowers as if in awe (attack rolls against the creature get a +2 bonus). The effect lasts 10 rounds.

**Commanded:** A commanded undead creature is under the mental control of the evil cleric. The cleric must take a standard action to give mental orders to a commanded undead. At any one time, the cleric may command any number of undead whose total Hit Dice do not exceed his level. He may voluntarily relinquish command on any commanded undead creature or creatures in order to command new ones.

**Dispelling Turning:** An evil cleric may channel negative energy to dispel a good cleric's turning effect. The evil cleric makes a turning check as if attempting to rebuke the undead. If the turning check result is equal to or greater than the turning check result that the good cleric scored when turning the undead, then the undead are no longer turned. The evil cleric rolls turning damage of  $2d6 + \text{cleric level} + \text{Charisma modifier}$  to see how many Hit Dice worth of undead he can affect in this way (as if he were rebuking them).

**Bolstering Undead:** An evil cleric may also bolster undead creatures against turning in advance. He makes a turning check as if attempting to rebuke the undead, but the Hit Dice result on Table: Turning Undead becomes the undead creatures' effective Hit Dice as far as turning is concerned (provided the result is higher than the creatures' actual Hit Dice). The bolstering lasts 10 rounds. An evil undead cleric can bolster himself in this manner.

### Neutral Clerics and Undead

A cleric of neutral alignment can either turn undead but not rebuke them, or rebuke undead but not turn them. See Turn or Rebuke Undead for more information.

Even if a cleric is neutral, channeling positive energy is a good act and channeling negative energy is evil.

### Paladins and Undead

Beginning at 4th level, paladins can turn undead as if they were clerics of three levels lower than they actually are.

### Turning Other Creatures

Some clerics have the ability to turn creatures other than undead.

The turning check result is determined as normal.

## Two-Weapon Fighting

If you wield a second weapon in your off hand, you can get one extra attack per round with that weapon. You suffer a -6 penalty with your regular attack or attacks with your primary hand and a -10 penalty to the attack with your off hand when you fight this way. You can reduce these penalties in two ways:

- If your off-hand weapon is light, the penalties are reduced by 2 each. (An unarmed strike is always considered light.)
- The [Two-Weapon Fighting](#) feat lessens the primary hand penalty by 2, and the off-hand penalty by 6.

Table: Two-Weapon Fighting Penalties summarizes the interaction of all these factors.

Table 9.13: Two-Weapon Fighting Penalties

Circumstances	Primary Hand	Off Hand
Normal penalties	-6	-10
Off-hand weapon is light	-4	-8
Two-Weapon Fighting feat	-4	-4
Off-hand weapon is light and Two-Weapon Fighting feat	-2	-2

**Double Weapons:** You can use a double weapon to make an extra attack with the off-hand end of the weapon as if you were fighting with two weapons. The penalties apply as if the off-hand end of the weapon were a light weapon.

**Thrown Weapons:** The same rules apply when you throw a weapon from each hand. Treat a dart or shuriken as a light weapon when used in this manner, and treat a bolas, javelin, net, or sling as a one-handed weapon.

## 9.10 Special Initiative Actions

Here are ways to change when you act during combat by altering your place in the initiative order.

### Delay

By choosing to delay, you take no action and then act normally on whatever initiative count you decide to act. When you delay, you voluntarily reduce your own initiative result for the rest of the combat. When your new, lower initiative count comes up later in the same round, you can act normally. You can specify this new initiative result or just wait until some time later in the round and act then, thus fixing your new initiative count at that point.

You never get back the time you spend waiting to see what's going to happen. You can't, however, interrupt anyone else's action (as you can with a readied action).

**Initiative Consequences of Delaying:** Your initiative result becomes the count on which you took the delayed action. If you come to your next action and have not yet performed an action, you don't get to take a delayed action (though you can delay again).

If you take a delayed action in the next round, before your regular turn comes up, your initiative count rises to that new point in the order of battle, and you do not get your regular action that round.

### Ready

The ready action lets you prepare to take an action later, after your turn is over but before your next one has begun. Readying is a standard action. It does not provoke an attack of opportunity (though the action that you ready might do so).

**Readying an Action:** You can ready a standard action, a move action, or a free action. To do so, specify the action you will take and the conditions under which you will take it. Then, any time before your next action, you may take the readied action in response to that condition. The action occurs just before the action that triggers it. If the triggered action is part of another character's activities, you interrupt the other character. Assuming he is still capable of doing so, he continues his actions once you complete your readied action. Your initiative result changes. For the rest of the encounter, your initiative result is the count on which you took the readied action, and you act immediately ahead of the character whose action triggered your readied action.

You can take a 5-foot step as part of your readied action, but only if you don't otherwise move any distance during the round.

**Initiative Consequences of Readying:** Your initiative result becomes the count on which you took the readied action. If you come to your next action and have not yet performed your readied action, you don't get to take the readied action (though you can ready the same action again). If you take your readied action in the next round, before your regular turn comes up, your initiative count rises to that new point in the order of battle, and you do not get your regular action that round.

**Distracting Spellcasters:** You can ready an attack against a spellcaster with the trigger "if she starts casting a spell." If you damage the spellcaster, she may lose the spell she was trying to cast (as determined by her Concentration check result).

**Readyng to Counterspell:** You may ready a counterspell against a spellcaster (often with the trigger "if she starts casting a spell"). In this case, when the spellcaster starts a spell, you get a chance to identify it with a Spellcraft check (DC 15 + spell level). If you do, and if you can cast that same spell (are able to cast it and have it prepared, if you prepare spells), you can cast the spell as a counterspell and automatically ruin the other spellcaster's spell. Counterspelling works even if one spell is divine and the other arcane.

A spellcaster can use [Dispel Magic](#) to counterspell another spellcaster, but it doesn't always work.

**Readyng a Weapon against a Charge:** You can ready certain piercing weapons, setting them to receive charges. A readied weapon of this type deals double damage if you score a hit with it against a charging character.

## 9.11 Special Ability Descriptions

A special ability is either extraordinary, spell-like, or supernatural in nature.

**Extraordinary Abilities (Ex):** Extraordinary abilities are nonmagical. They are, however, not something that just anyone can do or even learn to do without extensive training. Effects or areas that negate or disrupt magic have no effect on extraordinary abilities.

**Spell-Like Abilities (Sp):** Spell-like abilities, as the name implies, are spells and magical abilities that are very much like spells. Spell-like abilities are subject to spell resistance and [Dispel Magic](#). They do not function in areas where magic is suppressed or negated (such as an [Antimagic Field](#)).

**Supernatural Abilities (Su):** Supernatural abilities are magical but not spell-like. Supernatural abilities are not subject to spell resistance and do not function in areas where magic is suppressed or negated (such as an [Antimagic Field](#)). A supernatural ability's effect cannot be dispelled and is not subject to counterspells. See the table below for a summary of the types of special abilities.

Table 9.14: Special Ability Types

	Extraordinary	Spell-Like	Supernatural
Dispel	No	Yes	No
Spell Resistance	No	Yes	No
Antimagic Field	No	Yes	Yes
Attack of Opportunity	No	Yes	No

*Dispel:* Can [Dispel Magic](#) and similar spells dispel the effects of abilities of this type?

*Spell Resistance:* Does spell resistance protect a creature from these abilities?

*Antimagic Field:* Does an [Antimagic Field](#) or similar magic suppress the ability?

*Attack of Opportunity:* Does using the ability provoke attacks of opportunity the way casting a spell does?

## Ability Score Loss

Various attacks cause ability score loss, either ability damage or ability drain. Points lost to ability damage return at the rate of 1 point per day (or double that if the character gets complete bed rest) to each damaged ability, and the spells [Lesser Restoration](#) and [Restoration](#) offset ability damage as well. Ability drain, however, is permanent, though [Restoration](#) can restore even those lost ability score points.

While any loss is debilitating, losing all points in an ability score can be devastating.

- Strength 0 means that the character cannot move at all. He lies helpless on the ground.
- Dexterity 0 means that the character cannot move at all. He stands motionless, rigid, and helpless.
- Constitution 0 means that the character is dead.
- Intelligence 0 means that the character cannot think and is unconscious in a coma-like stupor, helpless.
- Wisdom 0 means that the character is withdrawn into a deep sleep filled with nightmares, helpless.
- Charisma 0 means that the character is withdrawn into a catatonic, coma-like stupor, helpless.

Keeping track of negative ability score points is never necessary. A character's ability score can't drop below 0. Having a score of 0 in an ability is different from having no ability score whatsoever.

Some spells or abilities impose an effective ability score reduction, which is different from ability score loss. Any such reduction disappears at the end of the spell's or ability's duration, and the ability score immediately returns to its former value.

If a character's Constitution score drops, then he loses 1 hit point per Hit Die for every point by which his Constitution modifier drops. A hit point score can't be reduced by Constitution damage or drain to less than 1 hit point per Hit Die.

The ability that some creatures have to drain ability scores is a supernatural one, requiring some sort of attack. Such creatures do not drain abilities from enemies when the enemies strike them, even with unarmed attacks or natural weapons.

## Antimagic

An [Antimagic Field](#) spell or effect cancels magic altogether. An antimagic effect has the following powers and characteristics.

- No supernatural ability, spell-like ability, or spell works in an area of antimagic (but extraordinary abilities still work).
- Antimagic does not dispel magic; it suppresses it. Once a magical effect is no longer affected by the antimagic (the antimagic fades, the center of the effect moves away, and so on), the magic returns. Spells that still have part of their duration left begin functioning again, magic items are once again useful, and so forth.
- Spell areas that include both an antimagic area and a normal area, but are not centered in the antimagic area, still function in the normal area. If the spell's center is in the antimagic area, then the spell is suppressed.
- Golems and other constructs, elementals, outsiders, and corporeal undead, still function in an antimagic area (though the antimagic area suppresses their spellcasting and their supernatural and spell-like abilities normally). If such creatures are summoned or conjured, however, see below.
- Summoned or conjured creatures of any type, as well as incorporeal undead, wink out if they enter the area of an antimagic effect. They reappear in the same spot once the field goes away.
- Magic items with continuous effects do not function in the area of an antimagic effect, but their effects are not canceled (so the contents of a *Bag of Holding* are unavailable, but neither spill out nor disappear forever).
- Two antimagic areas in the same place do not cancel each other out, nor do they stack.
- [Wall of Force](#), [Prismatic Wall](#), and [Prismatic Sphere](#) are not affected by antimagic. [Break Enchantment](#), [Dispel Magic](#), and [Greater Dispel Magic](#) spells do not dispel antimagic. [Mage's Disjunction](#) has a 1% chance per caster level of destroying an *Antimagic Field*. If the *Antimagic Field* survives the *Disjunction*, no items within it are disjoined.

## Blindsight and Blindsense

Some creatures have blindsight, the extraordinary ability to use a nonvisual sense (or a combination of such senses) to operate effectively without vision. Such sense may include sensitivity to vibrations, acute scent, keen hearing, or echolocation. This ability makes invisibility and concealment (even magical darkness) irrelevant to the creature (though it still can't see ethereal creatures). This ability operates out to a range specified in the creature description.

- Blindsight never allows a creature to distinguish color or visual contrast. A creature cannot read with blindsight.
- Blindsight does not subject a creature to gaze attacks (even though darkvision does).
- Blinding attacks do not penalize creatures using blindsight.
- Deafening attacks thwart blindsight if it relies on hearing.
- Blindsight works underwater but not in a vacuum.
- Blindsight negates displacement and blur effects.

**Blindsight:** Other creatures have blindsense, a lesser ability that lets the creature notice things it cannot see, but without the precision of blindsight. The creature with blindsense usually does not need to make Spot or Listen checks to notice and locate creatures within range of its blindsense ability, provided that it has line of effect to that creature. Any opponent the creature cannot see has total concealment (50% miss chance) against the creature with blindsense, and the blindsensing creature still has the normal miss chance when attacking foes that have concealment. Visibility still affects the movement of a creature with blindsense. A creature with blindsense is still denied its Dexterity bonus to Armor Class against attacks from creatures it cannot see.

## Breath Weapon

A creature attacking with a breath weapon is actually expelling something from its mouth (rather than conjuring it by means of a spell or some other magical effect). Most creatures with breath weapons are limited to a number of uses per day or by a minimum length of time that must pass between uses. Such creatures are usually smart enough to save their breath weapon until they really need it.

- Using a breath weapon is typically a standard action.
- No attack roll is necessary. The breath simply fills its stated area.
- Any character caught in the area must make the appropriate saving throw or suffer the breath weapon's full effect. In many cases, a character who succeeds on his saving throw still takes half damage or some other reduced effect.
- Breath weapons are supernatural abilities except where noted.
- Creatures are immune to their own breath weapons.
- Creatures unable to breathe can still use breath weapons. (The term is something of a misnomer.)

## Charm and Compulsion

Many abilities and spells can cloud the minds of characters and monsters, leaving them unable to tell friend from foe – or worse yet, deceiving them into thinking that their former friends are now their worst enemies. Two general types of enchantments affect characters and creatures: charms and compulsions.

Charming another creature gives the charming character the ability to befriend and suggest courses of actions to his minion, but the servitude is not absolute or mindless. Charms of this type include the various *charm* spells. Essentially, a *charmed* character retains free will but makes choices according to a skewed view of the world.

- A *charmed* creature doesn't gain any magical ability to understand his new friend's language.
- A *charmed* character retains his original alignment and allegiances, generally with the exception that he now regards the *charming* creature as a dear friend and will give great weight to his suggestions and directions.
- A *charmed* character fights his former allies only if they threaten his new friend, and even then he uses the least lethal means at his disposal as long as these tactics show any possibility of success (just as he would in a fight between two actual friends).
- A *charmed* character is entitled to an opposed Charisma check against his master in order to resist instructions or commands that would make him do something he wouldn't normally do even for a close friend. If he succeeds, he decides not to go along with that order but remains *charmed*.
- A *charmed* character never obeys a command that is obviously suicidal or grievously harmful to her.
- If the charming creature commands his minion to do something that the influenced character would be violently opposed to, the subject may attempt a new saving throw to break free of the influence altogether.
- A *charmed* character who is openly attacked by the creature who *charmed* him or by that creature's apparent allies is automatically freed of the spell or effect.

Compulsion is a different matter altogether. A compulsion overrides the subject's free will in some way or simply changes the way the subject's mind works. A charm makes the subject a friend of the caster; a compulsion makes the subject obey the caster.

Regardless of whether a character is charmed or compelled, he won't volunteer information or tactics that his master doesn't ask for.

## Cold Immunity

A creature with cold immunity never takes cold damage. It has vulnerability to fire, which means it takes half again as much (+50%) damage as normal from fire, regardless of whether a saving throw is allowed, or if the save is a success or failure.

## Damage Reduction

Some magic creatures have the supernatural ability to instantly heal damage from weapons or to ignore blows altogether as though they were invulnerable.

The numerical part of a creature's damage reduction is the amount of hit points the creature ignores from normal attacks. Usually, a certain type of weapon can overcome this reduction. This information is separated from the damage reduction number by a slash. Damage reduction may be overcome by special materials, by magic weapons (any weapon with a +1 or higher enhancement bonus, not counting the enhancement from masterwork quality), certain types of

weapons (such as slashing or bludgeoning), and weapons imbued with an alignment. If a dash follows the slash then the damage reduction is effective against any attack that does not ignore damage reduction.

Ammunition fired from a projectile weapon with an enhancement bonus of +1 or higher is treated as a magic weapon for the purpose of overcoming damage reduction. Similarly, ammunition fired from a projectile weapon with an alignment gains the alignment of that projectile weapon (in addition to any alignment it may already have).

Whenever damage reduction completely negates the damage from an attack, it also negates most special effects that accompany the attack, such as injury type poison, a monk's stunning, and injury type disease. Damage reduction does not negate touch attacks, energy damage dealt along with an attack, or energy drains. Nor does it affect poisons or diseases delivered by inhalation, ingestion, or contact.

Attacks that deal no damage because of the target's damage reduction do not disrupt spells.

Spells, spell-like abilities, and energy attacks (even nonmagical fire) ignore damage reduction.

Sometimes damage reduction is instant healing. Sometimes damage reduction represents the creature's tough hide or body,. In either case, characters can see that conventional attacks don't work.

If a creature has damage reduction from more than one source, the two forms of damage reduction do not stack. Instead, the creature gets the benefit of the best damage reduction in a given situation.

## Darkvision

Darkvision is the extraordinary ability to see with no light source at all, out to a range specified for the creature. Darkvision is black and white only (colors cannot be discerned). It does not allow characters to see anything that they could not see otherwise – invisible objects are still invisible, and illusions are still visible as what they seem to be. Likewise, darkvision subjects a creature to gaze attacks normally. The presence of light does not spoil darkvision.

## Death Attacks

In most cases, a death attack allows the victim a Fortitude save to avoid the effect, but if the save fails, the character dies instantly.

- [Raise Dead](#) doesn't work on someone killed by a death attack.
- Death attacks slay instantly. A victim cannot be made stable and thereby kept alive.
- In case it matters, a dead character, no matter how she died, has -10 hit points.
- The spell [Death Ward](#) protects a character against these attacks.

## Disease

When a character is injured by a contaminated attack touches an item smeared with diseased matter, or consumes disease-tainted food or drink, he must make an immediate Fortitude saving throw. If he succeeds, the disease has no effect – his immune system fought off the infection. If he fails, he takes damage after an incubation period. Once per day afterward, he must make a successful Fortitude saving throw to avoid repeated damage. Two successful saving throws in a row indicate that he has fought off the disease and recovers, taking no more damage.

These Fortitude saving throws can be rolled secretly so that the player doesn't know whether the disease has taken hold.

## Disease Descriptions

Diseases have various symptoms and are spread through a number of vectors. The characteristics of several typical diseases are summarized on Table: Diseases and defined below.

*Disease:* Diseases whose names are printed in *italic* in the table are supernatural in nature. The others are extraordinary.

*Infection:* The disease's method of delivery – ingested, inhaled, via injury, or contact. Keep in mind that some injury diseases may be transmitted by as small an injury as a flea bite and that most inhaled diseases can also be ingested (and vice versa).

*DC:* The Difficulty Class for the Fortitude saving throws to prevent infection (if the character has been infected), to prevent each instance of repeated damage, and to recover from the disease.

*Incubation Period:* The time before damage begins.

*Damage:* The ability damage the character takes after incubation and each day afterward.

**Types of Diseases:** Typical diseases include the following:

*Blinding Sickness:* Spread in tainted water.

*Cackle Fever*: Symptoms include high fever, disorientation, and frequent bouts of hideous laughter. Also known as "the shrieks".

*Demon Fever*: Night hags spread it. Can cause permanent ability drain.

*Devil Chills*: Barbazu and pit fiends spread it. It takes three, not two, successful saves in a row to recover from devil chills.

*Filth Fever*: Dire rats and otyughs spread it. Those injured while in filthy surroundings might also catch it.

*Mindfire*: Feels like your brain is burning. Causes stupor.

*Mummy Rot*: Spread by mummies. Successful saving throws do not allow the character to recover (though they do prevent damage normally).

*Red Ache*: Skin turns red, bloated, and warm to the touch.

*The Shakes*: Causes involuntary twitches, tremors, and fits.

*Slimy Doom*: Victim turns into infectious goo from the inside out. Can cause permanent ability drain.

Table 9.15: Diseases

Disease	Infection DC	Incubation	Damage
Blinding Sickness	Ingested 16	1d3 days	1d4 Str <sup>1</sup>
Cackle Fever	Inhaled 16	1 day	1d6 Wis
Demon Fever	Injury 18	1 day	1d6 Con <sup>2</sup>
Devil Chills <sup>3</sup>	Injury 14	1d4 days	1d4 Str
Filth Fever	Injury 12	1d3 days	1d3 Dex, 1d3 Con
Mindfire	Inhaled 12	1 day	1d4 Int
Mummy Rot <sup>4</sup>	Contact 20	1 day	1d6 Con
Red Ache	Injury 15	1d3 days	1d6 Str
Shakes	Contact 13	1 day	1d8 Dex
Slimy Doom	Contact 14	1 day	1d4 Con <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Each time the victim takes 2 or more damage from the disease, he must make another Fortitude save or be permanently blinded.

<sup>2</sup> When damaged, character must succeed on another saving throw or 1 point of damage is permanent drain instead.

<sup>3</sup> The victim must make three successful Fortitude saving throws in a row to recover from devil chills.

<sup>4</sup> Successful saves do not allow the character to recover. Only magical healing can save the character.

## Healing a Disease

Use of the Heal skill can help a diseased character. Every time a diseased character makes a saving throw against disease effects, the healer makes a check. The diseased character can use the healer's result in place of his saving throw if the Heal check result is higher. The diseased character must be in the healer's care and must have spent the previous 8 hours resting.

Characters recover points lost to ability score damage at a rate of 1 per day per ability damaged, and this rule applies even while a disease is in progress. That means that a character with a minor disease might be able to withstand it without accumulating any damage.

## Energy Drain And Negative Levels

Some horrible creatures, especially undead monsters, possess a fearsome supernatural ability to drain levels from those they strike in combat. The creature making an energy drain attack draws a portion of its victim's life force from her. Most energy drain attacks require a successful melee attack roll – mere physical contact is not enough. Each successful energy drain attack bestows one or more negative levels on the opponent. A creature takes the following penalties for each negative level it has gained.

- -1 on all skill checks and ability checks.
- -1 on attack rolls and saving throws.
- -5 hit points.

- -1 effective level (whenever the creature's level is used in a die roll or calculation, reduce it by one for each negative level).

If the victim casts spells, she loses access to one spell as if she had cast her highest-level, currently available spell. (If she has more than one spell at her highest level, she chooses which she loses.) In addition, when she next prepares spells or regains spell slots, she gets one less spell slot at her highest spell level.

Negative levels remain for 24 hours or until removed with a spell, such as [Restoration](#). After 24 hours, the afflicted creature must attempt a Fortitude save (DC  $10 + 1/2$  attacker's HD + attacker's Cha modifier). (The DC is provided in the attacker's description.) If the saving throw succeeds, the negative level goes away with no harm to the creature. The afflicted creature makes a separate saving throw for each negative level it has gained. If the save fails, the negative level goes away, but the creature's level is also reduced by one.

A character with negative levels at least equal to her current level, or drained below 1st level, is instantly slain. Depending on the creature that killed her, she may rise the next night as a monster of that kind. If not, she rises as a wight. A creature gains 5 temporary hit points for each negative level it bestows (though not if the negative level is caused by a spell or similar effect).

## Etherealness

Phase spiders and certain other creatures can exist on the Ethereal Plane. While on the Ethereal Plane, a creature is called ethereal. Unlike incorporeal creatures, ethereal creatures are not present on the Material Plane.

Ethereal creatures are invisible, inaudible, insubstantial, and scentless to creatures on the Material Plane. Even most magical attacks have no effect on them. [See Invisibility](#) and [True Seeing](#) reveal ethereal creatures.

An ethereal creature can see and hear into the Material Plane in a 60-foot radius, though material objects still block sight and sound. (An ethereal creature can't see through a material wall, for instance.) An ethereal creature inside an object on the Material Plane cannot see. Things on the Material Plane, however, look gray, indistinct, and ghostly. An ethereal creature can't affect the Material Plane, not even magically. An ethereal creature, however, interacts with other ethereal creatures and objects the way material creatures interact with material creatures and objects.

Even if a creature on the Material Plane can see an ethereal creature the ethereal creature is on another plane. Only force effects can affect the ethereal creatures. If, on the other hand, both creatures are ethereal, they can affect each other normally.

A force effect originating on the Material Plane extends onto the Ethereal Plane, so that a [Wall of Force](#) blocks an ethereal creature, and a [Magic Missile](#) can strike one (provided the spellcaster can see the ethereal target). Gaze effects and abjurations also extend from the Material Plane to the Ethereal Plane. None of these effects extend from the Ethereal Plane to the Material Plane.

Ethereal creatures move in any direction (including up or down) at will. They do not need to walk on the ground, and material objects don't block them (though they can't see while their eyes are within solid material).

Ghosts have a power called manifestation that allows them to appear on the Material Plane as incorporeal creatures. Still, they are on the Ethereal Plane, and another ethereal creature can interact normally with a manifesting ghost. Ethereal creatures pass through and operate in water as easily as air. Ethereal creatures do not fall or take falling damage.

## Evasion and Improved Evasion

These extraordinary abilities allow the target of an area attack to leap or twist out of the way. Rogues and monks have evasion and improved evasion as class features, but certain other creatures have these abilities, too.

If subjected to an attack that allows a Reflex save for half damage, a character with evasion takes no damage on a successful save.

As with a Reflex save for any creature, a character must have room to move in order to evade. A bound character or one squeezing through an area cannot use evasion.

As with a Reflex save for any creature, evasion is a reflexive ability. The character need not know that the attack is coming to use evasion.

Rogues and monks cannot use evasion in medium or heavy armor. Some creatures with the evasion ability as an innate quality do not have this limitation.

Improved evasion is like evasion, except that even on a failed saving throw the character takes only half damage.

## Fast Healing

A creature with fast healing has the extraordinary ability to regain hit points at an exceptional rate. Except for what is noted here, fast healing is like natural healing.

At the beginning of each of the creature's turns, it heals a certain number of hit points (defined in its description).

Unlike regeneration, fast healing does not allow a creature to regrow or reattach lost body parts.

A creature that has taken both nonlethal and lethal damage heals the nonlethal damage first.

Fast healing does not restore hit points lost from starvation, thirst, or suffocation.

Fast healing does not increase the number of hit points regained when a creature polymorphs.

## Fear

Spells, magic items, and certain monsters can affect characters with fear. In most cases, the character makes a Will saving throw to resist this effect, and a failed roll means that the character is shaken, frightened, or panicked.

**Shaken:** Characters who are shaken take a -2 penalty on attack rolls, saving throws, skill checks, and ability checks.

**Frightened:** Characters who are frightened are shaken, and in addition they flee from the source of their fear as quickly as they can. They can choose the path of their flight. Other than that stipulation, once they are out of sight (or hearing) of the source of their fear, they can act as they want. However, if the duration of their fear continues, characters can be forced to flee once more if the source of their fear presents itself again. Characters unable to flee can fight (though they are still shaken).

**Panicked:** Characters who are panicked are shaken, and they run away from the source of their fear as quickly as they can. Other than running away from the source, their path is random. They flee from all other dangers that confront them rather than facing those dangers. Panicked characters cower if they are prevented from fleeing.

**Becoming Even More Fearful:** Fear effects are cumulative. A shaken character who is made shaken again becomes frightened, and a shaken character who is made frightened becomes panicked instead. A frightened character who is made shaken or frightened becomes panicked instead.

## Fire Immunity

A creature with fire immunity never takes fire damage. It has vulnerability to cold, which means it takes half again as much (+50%) damage as normal from cold, regardless of whether a saving throw is allowed, or if the save is a success or failure.

## Gaseous Form

Some creatures have the supernatural or spell-like ability to take the form of a cloud of vapor or gas.

Creatures in gaseous form can't run but can fly. A gaseous creature can move about and do the things that a cloud of gas can conceivably do, such as flow through the crack under a door. It can't, however, pass through solid matter. Gaseous creatures can't attack physically or cast spells with verbal, somatic, material, or focus components. They lose their supernatural abilities (except for the supernatural ability to assume gaseous form, of course).

Creatures in gaseous form have damage reduction 10/magic. Spells, spell-like abilities, and supernatural abilities affect them normally. Creatures in gaseous form lose all benefit of material armor (including natural armor), though size, Dexterity, deflection bonuses, and armor bonuses from force armor still apply.

Gaseous creatures do not need to breathe and are immune to attacks involving breathing (troglodyte stench, poison gas, and the like).

Gaseous creatures can't enter water or other liquid. They are not ethereal or incorporeal. They are affected by winds or other forms of moving air to the extent that the wind pushes them in the direction the wind is moving. However, even the strongest wind can't disperse or damage a creature in gaseous form.

Discerning a creature in gaseous form from natural mist requires a DC 15 Spot check. Creatures in gaseous form attempting to hide in an area with mist, smoke, or other gas gain a +20 bonus.

## Gaze Attacks

While the medusa's gaze is well known, gaze attacks can also charm, curse, or even kill. Gaze attacks not produced by a spell are supernatural.

Each character within range of a gaze attack must attempt a saving throw (which can be a Fortitude or Will save) each round at the beginning of his turn.

An opponent can avert his eyes from the creature's face, looking at the creature's body, watching its shadow, or tracking the creature in a reflective surface. Each round, the opponent has a 50% chance of not having to make a saving throw. The creature with the gaze attack gains concealment relative to the opponent. An opponent can shut his eyes, turn his back on the creature, or wear a blindfold. In these cases, the opponent does not need to make a saving throw. The creature with the gaze attack gains total concealment relative to the opponent.

A creature with a gaze attack can actively attempt to use its gaze as an attack action. The creature simply chooses a target within range, and that opponent must attempt a saving throw. If the target has chosen to defend against the gaze as discussed above, the opponent gets a chance to avoid the saving throw (either 50% chance for averting eyes or 100% chance for shutting eyes). It is possible for an opponent to save against a creature's gaze twice during the same round, once before its own action and once during the creature's action.

Looking at the creature's image (such as in a mirror or as part of an illusion) does not subject the viewer to a gaze attack.

A creature is immune to its own gaze attack.

If visibility is limited (by dim lighting, a fog, or the like) so that it results in concealment, there is a percentage chance equal to the normal miss chance for that degree of concealment that a character won't need to make a saving throw in a given round. This chance is not cumulative with the chance for averting your eyes, but is rolled separately.

Invisible creatures cannot use gaze attacks.

Characters using darkvision in complete darkness are affected by a gaze attack normally.

Unless specified otherwise, a creature with a gaze attack can control its gaze attack and "turn it off" when so desired.

## Incorporeality

Spectres, wraiths, and a few other creatures lack physical bodies. Such creatures are insubstantial and can't be touched by nonmagical matter or energy. Likewise, they cannot manipulate objects or exert physical force on objects. However, incorporeal beings have a tangible presence that sometimes seems like a physical attack against a corporeal creature.

Incorporeal creatures are present on the same plane as the characters, and characters have some chance to affect them.

Incorporeal creatures can be harmed only by other incorporeal creatures, by magic weapons, or by spells, spell-like effects, or supernatural effects. They are immune to all nonmagical attack forms. They are not burned by normal fires, affected by natural cold, or harmed by mundane acids.

Even when struck by magic or magic weapons, an incorporeal creature has a 50% chance to ignore any damage from a corporeal source – except for a force effect or damage dealt by a ghost touch weapon.

Incorporeal creatures are immune to critical hits, extra damage from being favored enemies, and from sneak attacks. They move in any direction (including up or down) at will. They do not need to walk on the ground. They can pass through solid objects at will, although they cannot see when their eyes are within solid matter.

Incorporeal creatures hiding inside solid objects get a +2 circumstance bonus on Listen checks, because solid objects carry sound well. Pinpointing an opponent from inside a solid object uses the same rules as pinpointing invisible opponents (see Invisibility, below).

Incorporeal creatures are inaudible unless they decide to make noise.

The physical attacks of incorporeal creatures ignore material armor, even magic armor, unless it is made of force (such as mage armor or bracers of armor) or has the ghost touch ability.

Incorporeal creatures pass through and operate in water as easily as they do in air.

Incorporeal creatures cannot fall or take falling damage.

Corporeal creatures cannot trip or grapple incorporeal creatures.

Incorporeal creatures have no weight and do not set off traps that are triggered by weight.

Incorporeal creatures do not leave footprints, have no scent, and make no noise unless they manifest, and even then they only make noise intentionally.

## Invisibility

The ability to move about unseen is not foolproof. While they can't be seen, invisible creatures can be heard, smelled, or felt.

Invisibility makes a creature undetectable by vision, including darkvision.

Invisibility does not, by itself, make a creature immune to critical hits, but it does make the creature immune to extra damage from being a ranger's favored enemy and from sneak attacks.

A creature can generally notice the presence of an active invisible creature within 30 feet with a DC 20 **Spot** check. The observer gains a hunch that "something's there" but can't see it or target it accurately with an attack. A creature who is holding still is very hard to notice (DC 30). An inanimate object, an unliving creature holding still, or a completely immobile creature is even harder to spot (DC 40). It's practically impossible (+20 DC) to pinpoint an invisible creature's location with a Spot check, and even if a character succeeds on such a check, the invisible creature still benefits from total concealment (50% miss chance).

A creature can use hearing to find an invisible creature. A character can make a **Listen** check for this purpose as a free action each round. A Listen check result at least equal to the invisible creature's Move Silently check result reveals its presence. (A creature with no ranks in Move Silently makes a Move Silently check as a Dexterity check to which an armor check penalty applies.) A successful check lets a character hear an invisible creature "over there somewhere". It's practically impossible to pinpoint the location of an invisible creature. A Listen check that beats the DC by 20 pinpoints the invisible creature's location.

Table 9.16: Listen Check DCs to Detect Invisible Creatures

Invisible Creature Is...	DC
In combat or speaking	0
Moving at half speed	Move Silently check result
Moving at full speed	Move Silently check result -4
Running or Charging	Move Silently result -20
Some distance away	+1 per 10ft
Behind an obstacle (door)	+5
Behind an obstacle (stone wall)	+15

A creature can grope about to find an invisible creature. A character can make a touch attack with his hands or a weapon into two adjacent 5-foot squares using a standard action. If an invisible target is in the designated area, there is a 50% miss chance on the touch attack. If successful, the groping character deals no damage but has successfully pinpointed the invisible creature's current location. (If the invisible creature moves, its location, obviously, is once again unknown.)

If an invisible creature strikes a character, the character struck still knows the location of the creature that struck him (until, of course, the invisible creature moves). The only exception is if the invisible creature has a reach greater than 5 feet. In this case, the struck character knows the general location of the creature but has not pinpointed the exact location.

If a character tries to attack an invisible creature whose location he has pinpointed, he attacks normally, but the invisible creature still benefits from full concealment (and thus a 50% miss chance). A particularly large and slow creature might get a smaller miss chance.

If a character tries to attack an invisible creature whose location he has not pinpointed, have the player choose the space where the character will direct the attack. If the invisible creature is there, conduct the attack normally. If the enemy's not there, roll the miss chance as if it were there, don't let the player see the result, and tell him that the character has missed. That way the player doesn't know whether the attack missed because the enemy's not there or because you successfully rolled the miss chance.

If an invisible character picks up a visible object, the object remains visible. One could coat an invisible object with flour to at least keep track of its position (until the flour fell off or blew away). An invisible creature can pick up a small visible item and hide it on his person (tucked in a pocket or behind a cloak) and render it effectively invisible.

Invisible creatures leave tracks. They can be tracked normally. Footprints in sand, mud, or other soft surfaces can give enemies clues to an invisible creature's location.

An invisible creature in the water displaces water, revealing its location. The invisible creature, however, is still hard to see and benefits from concealment.

A creature with the scent ability can detect an invisible creature as it would a visible one.

A creature with the Blind-Fight feat has a better chance to hit an invisible creature. Roll the miss chance twice, and he misses only if both rolls indicate a miss. (Alternatively, make one 25% miss chance roll rather than two 50% miss chance rolls.)

A creature with blindsight can attack (and otherwise interact with) creatures regardless of invisibility.

An invisible burning torch still gives off light, as does an invisible object with a light spell (or similar spell) cast upon it.

Ethereal creatures are invisible. Since ethereal creatures are not materially present, Spot checks, Listen checks, Scent, Blind-Fight, and blindsight don't help locate them. Incorporeal creatures are often invisible. Scent, Blind-Fight,

and blindsight don't help creatures find or attack invisible, incorporeal creatures, but Spot checks and possibly Listen checks can help.

Invisible creatures cannot use gaze attacks.

Invisibility does not thwart *detect* spells.

Since some creatures can detect or even see invisible creatures, it is helpful to be able to hide even when invisible.

## Level Loss

A character who loses a level instantly loses one Hit Die. The character's base attack bonus, base saving throw bonuses, and special class abilities are now reduced to the new, lower level. Likewise, the character loses any ability score gain, skill ranks, and any feat associated with the level (if applicable). If the exact ability score or skill ranks increased from a level now lost is unknown (or the player has forgotten), lose 1 point from the highest ability score or ranks from the highest-ranked skills. If a familiar or companion creature has abilities tied to a character who has lost a level, the creature's abilities are adjusted to fit the character's new level.

The victim's experience point total is immediately set to the midpoint of the previous level.

## Low-Light Vision

Characters with low-light vision have eyes that are so sensitive to light that they can see twice as far as normal in dim light. Low-light vision is color vision. A spellcaster with low-light vision can read a scroll as long as even the tiniest candle flame is next to her as a source of light.

Characters with low-light vision can see outdoors on a moonlit night as well as they can during the day.

## Paralysis

Some monsters and spells have the supernatural or spell-like ability to paralyze their victims, immobilizing them through magical means. (Paralysis from toxins is discussed in the Poison section below.)

A paralyzed character cannot move, speak, or take any physical action. He is rooted to the spot, frozen and helpless. Not even friends can move his limbs. He may take purely mental actions, such as casting a spell with no components.

A winged creature flying in the air at the time that it becomes paralyzed cannot flap its wings and falls. A swimmer can't swim and may drown.

## Poison

When a character takes damage from an attack with a poisoned weapon, touches an item smeared with contact poison, consumes poisoned food or drink, or is otherwise poisoned, he must make a Fortitude saving throw. If he fails, he takes the poison's initial damage (usually ability damage). Even if he succeeds, he typically faces more damage 1 minute later, which he can also avoid with a successful Fortitude saving throw.

One dose of poison smeared on a weapon or some other object affects just a single target. A poisoned weapon or object retains its venom until the weapon scores a hit or the object is touched (unless the poison is wiped off before a target comes in contact with it). Any poison smeared on an object or exposed to the elements in any way remains potent until it is touched or used.

Although supernatural and spell-like poisons are possible, poisonous effects are almost always extraordinary.

Poisons can be divided into four basic types according to the method by which their effect is delivered, as follows.

**Contact:** Merely touching this type of poison necessitates a saving throw. It can be actively delivered via a weapon or a touch attack. Even if a creature has sufficient damage reduction to avoid taking any damage from the attack, the poison can still affect it. A chest or other object can be smeared with contact poison as part of a trap.

**Ingested:** Ingested poisons are virtually impossible to utilize in a combat situation. A poisoner could administer a potion to an unconscious creature or attempt to dupe someone into drinking or eating something poisoned. Assassins and other characters tend to use ingested poisons outside of combat.

**Inhaled:** Inhaled poisons are usually contained in fragile vials or eggshells. They can be thrown as a ranged attack with a range increment of 10 feet. When it strikes a hard surface (or is struck hard), the container releases its poison. One dose spreads to fill the volume of a 10-foot cube. Each creature within the area must make a saving throw. (Holding one's breath is ineffective against inhaled poisons; they affect the nasal membranes, tear ducts, and other parts of the body.)

**Injury:** This poison must be delivered through a wound. If a creature has sufficient damage reduction to avoid taking any damage from the attack, the poison does not affect it. Traps that cause damage from weapons, needles, and the like sometimes contain injury poisons.

The characteristics of poisons are summarized on Table: Poisons. Terms on the table are defined below.

**Type:** The poison's method of delivery (contact, ingested, inhaled, or via an injury) and the Fortitude save DC to avoid the poison's damage.

**Initial Damage:** The damage the character takes immediately upon failing his saving throw against this poison. Ability damage is temporary unless marked with an asterisk (\*), in which case the loss is a permanent drain. Paralysis lasts for 2d6 minutes.

**Secondary Damage:** The amount of damage the character takes 1 minute after exposure as a result of the poisoning, if he fails a second saving throw. Unconsciousness lasts for 1d3 hours. Ability damage marked with an asterisk is permanent drain instead of temporary damage.

**Price:** The cost of one dose (one vial) of the poison. It is not possible to use or apply poison in any quantity smaller than one dose. The purchase and possession of poison is always illegal, and even in big cities it can be obtained only from specialized, less than reputable sources.

## Perils of Using Poison

A character has a 5% chance of exposing himself to a poison whenever he applies it to a weapon or otherwise readies it for use. Additionally, a character who rolls a natural 1 on an attack roll with a poisoned weapon must make a DC 15 Reflex save or accidentally poison himself with the weapon.

## Poison Immunities

Creatures with natural poison attacks are immune to their own poison. Nonliving creatures (constructs and undead) and creatures without metabolisms (such as elementals) are always immune to poison. Oozes, plants, and certain kinds of outsiders are also immune to poison, although conceivably special poisons could be concocted specifically to harm them.

## Polymorph

Magic can cause creatures and characters to change their shapes – sometimes against their will, but usually to gain an advantage. Polymorphed creatures retain their own minds but have new physical forms.

The [Polymorph](#) spell defines the general polymorph effect.

Since creatures do not change types, a slaying or bane weapon designed to kill or harm creatures of a specific type affects those creatures even if they are polymorphed. Likewise, a creature polymorphed into the form of a creature of a different type is not subject to slaying and bane effects directed at that type of creature.

A ranger's favored enemy bonus is based on knowing what the foe is, so if a creature that is a ranger's favored enemy polymorphs into another form, the ranger is denied his bonus.

A dwarf's bonus for fighting giants is based on shape and size, so he does not gain a bonus against a giant polymorphed into something else, but does gain the bonus against any creature polymorphed into a giant.

## Psionics

Telepathy, mental combat and psychic powers – psionics is a catchall word that describes special mental abilities possessed by various creatures. These are spell-like abilities that a creature generates from the power of its mind alone – no other outside magical force or ritual is needed. Each psionic creature's description contains details on its psionic abilities.

Psionic attacks almost always allow Will saving throws to resist them. However, not all psionic attacks are mental attacks. Some psionic abilities allow the psionic creature to reshape its own body, heal its wounds, or teleport great distances. Some psionic creatures can see into the future, the past, and the present (in far-off locales) as well as read the minds of others.

## Rays

All ray attacks require the attacker to make a successful ranged touch attack against the target. Rays have varying ranges, which are simple maximums. A ray's attack roll never takes a range penalty. Even if a ray hits, it usually allows

Table 9.17: Poisons

Poison	Type	Initial Damage	Secondary Damage	Price
Nitharit	Contact DC 13	0	3d6 Con	650 gp
Sassone Leaf Residue	Contact DC 16	2d12 hp	1d6 Con	300 gp
Malyss Root Paste	Contact DC 16	1 Dex	2d4 Dex	500 gp
Terinav Root	Contact DC 16	1d6 Dex	2d6 Dex	750 gp
Black Lotus Extract	Contact DC 20	3d6 Con	3d6 Con	4,500 gp
Dragon Bile	Contact DC 26	3d6 Str	0	1,500 gp
Striped Toadstool	Ingested DC 11	1 Wis	2d6 Wis + 1d4 Int	180 gp
Arsenic	Ingested DC 13	1 Con	1d8 Con	120 gp
Id Moss	Ingested DC 14	1d4 Int	2d6 Int	125 gp
Oil of Taggit	Ingested DC 15	0	Unconsciousness	90 gp
Lich Dust	Ingested DC 17	2d6 Str	1d6 Str	250 gp
Dark Reaver Powder	Ingested DC 18	2d6 Con	1d6 Con + 1d6 Str	300 gp
Ungol Dust	Inhaled DC 15	1 Cha	1d6 Cha + 1 Cha <sup>D</sup>	1,000 gp
Insanity Mist	Inhaled DC 15	1d4 Wis	2d6 Wis	1,500 gp
Burnt Othur Fumes	Inhaled DC 18	1 Con <sup>D</sup>	3d6 Con	2,100 gp
Black Adder Venom	Injury DC 11	1d6 Con	1d6 Con	120 gp
Small Centipede Poison	Injury DC 11	1d2 Dex	1d2 Dex	90 gp
Bloodroot	Injury DC 12	0	1d4 Con + 1d3 Wis	100 gp
Drow Poison	Injury DC 13	Unconsciousness	Unconsciousness for 2d4 hours	75gp
Greenblood Oil	Injury DC 13	1 Con	1d2 Con	100 gp
Blue Whinnis	Injury DC 14	1 Con	Unconsciousness	120 gp
Medium Spider Venom	Injury DC 14	1d4 Str	1d4 Str	150 gp
Shadow Essence	Injury DC 17	1 Str <sup>D</sup>	2d6 Str	250 gp
Wyvern Poison	Injury DC 17	2d6 Con	2d6 Con	3,000 gp
Large Scorpion Venom	Injury DC 18	1d6 Str	1d6 Str	200 gp
Giant Wasp Poison	Injury DC 18	1d6 Dex	1d6 Dex	210 gp
Deathblade	Injury DC 20	1d6 Con	2d6 Con	1,800 gp
Purple Worm Poison	Injury DC 24	1d6 Str	2d6 Str	700 gp

<sup>D</sup>Permanent drain, not temporary damage.

the target to make a saving throw (Fortitude or Will). Rays never allow a Reflex saving throw, but if a character's Dexterity bonus to AC is high, it might be hard to hit her with the ray in the first place.

## Regeneration

Creatures with this extraordinary ability recover from wounds quickly and can even regrow or reattach severed body parts. Damage dealt to the creature is treated as nonlethal damage, and the creature automatically cures itself of nonlethal damage at a fixed rate.

Certain attack forms, typically fire and acid, deal damage to the creature normally; that sort of damage doesn't convert to nonlethal damage and so doesn't go away. The creature's description includes the details.

Creatures with regeneration can regrow lost portions of their bodies and can reattach severed limbs or body parts. Severed parts die if they are not reattached.

Regeneration does not restore hit points lost from starvation, thirst, or suffocation.

Attack forms that don't deal hit point damage ignore regeneration.

An attack that can cause instant death only threatens the creature with death if it is delivered by weapons that deal it lethal damage.

## Resistance to Energy

A creature with resistance to energy has the ability (usually extraordinary) to ignore some damage of a certain type each round, but it does not have total immunity.

Each resistance ability is defined by what energy type it resists and how many points of damage are resisted. It doesn't matter whether the damage has a mundane or magical source.

When resistance completely negates the damage from an energy attack, the attack does not disrupt a spell. This resistance does not stack with the resistance that a spell might provide.

## Scent

This extraordinary ability lets a creature detect approaching enemies, sniff out hidden foes, and track by sense of smell.

A creature with the scent ability can detect opponents by sense of smell, generally within 30 feet. If the opponent is upwind, the range is 60 feet. If it is downwind, the range is 15 feet. Strong scents, such as smoke or rotting garbage, can be detected at twice the ranges noted above. Overpowering scents, such as skunk musk or troglodyte stench, can be detected at three times these ranges.

The creature detects another creature's presence but not its specific location. Noting the direction of the scent is a move action. If it moves within 5 feet of the scent's source, the creature can pinpoint that source.

A creature with the Track feat and the scent ability can follow tracks by smell, making a Wisdom check to find or follow a track. The typical DC for a fresh trail is 10. The DC increases or decreases depending on how strong the quarry's odor is, the number of creatures, and the age of the trail. For each hour that the trail is cold, the DC increases by 2. The ability otherwise follows the rules for the Track feat. Creatures tracking by scent ignore the effects of surface conditions and poor visibility.

Creatures with the scent ability can identify familiar odors just as humans do familiar sights.

Water, particularly running water, ruins a trail for air-breathing creatures. Water-breathing creatures that have the scent ability, however, can use it in the water easily.

False, powerful odors can easily mask other scents. The presence of such an odor completely spoils the ability to properly detect or identify creatures, and the base Survival DC to track becomes 20 rather than 10.

## Spell Resistance

Spell resistance is the extraordinary ability to avoid being affected by spells. (Some spells also grant spell resistance.)

To affect a creature that has spell resistance, a spellcaster must make a caster level check ( $1d20 + \text{caster level}$ ) at least equal to the creature's spell resistance. (The defender's spell resistance is like an Armor Class against magical attacks.) If the caster fails the check, the spell doesn't affect the creature. The possessor does not have to do anything special to use spell resistance. The creature need not even be aware of the threat for its spell resistance to operate.

Only spells and spell-like abilities are subject to spell resistance. Extraordinary and supernatural abilities (including enhancement bonuses on magic weapons) are not. A creature can have some abilities that are subject to spell resistance and some that are not. Even some spells ignore spell resistance; see When Spell Resistance Applies, below.

A creature can voluntarily lower its spell resistance. Doing so is a standard action that does not provoke an attack of opportunity. Once a creature lowers its resistance, it remains down until the creature's next turn. At the beginning of the creature's next turn, the creature's spell resistance automatically returns unless the creature intentionally keeps it down (also a standard action that does not provoke an attack of opportunity).

A creature's spell resistance never interferes with its own spells, items, or abilities.

A creature with spell resistance cannot impart this power to others by touching them or standing in their midst. Only the rarest of creatures and a few magic items have the ability to bestow spell resistance upon another.

Spell resistance does not stack. It overlaps.

## When Spell Resistance Applies

Each spell includes an entry that indicates whether spell resistance applies to the spell. In general, whether spell resistance applies depends on what the spell does:

**Targeted Spells:** Spell resistance applies if the spell is targeted at the creature. Some individually targeted spells can be directed at several creatures simultaneously. In such cases, a creature's spell resistance applies only to the portion of the spell actually targeted at that creature. If several different resistant creatures are subjected to such a spell, each checks its spell resistance separately.

**Area Spells:** Spell resistance applies if the resistant creature is within the spell's area. It protects the resistant creature without affecting the spell itself.

**Effect Spells:** Most effect spells summon or create something and are not subject to spell resistance. Sometimes, however, spell resistance applies to effect spells, usually to those that act upon a creature more or less directly, such as [Web](#).

Spell resistance can protect a creature from a spell that's already been cast. Check spell resistance when the creature is first affected by the spell.

Check spell resistance only once for any particular casting of a spell or use of a spell-like ability. If spell resistance fails the first time, it fails each time the creature encounters that same casting of the spell. Likewise, if the spell resistance succeeds the first time, it always succeeds. If the creature has voluntarily lowered its spell resistance and is then subjected to a spell, the creature still has a single chance to resist that spell later, when its spell resistance is up.

Spell resistance has no effect unless the energy created or released by the spell actually goes to work on the resistant creature's mind or body. If the spell acts on anything else and the creature is affected as a consequence, no roll is required. Creatures can be harmed by a spell without being directly affected.

Spell resistance does not apply if an effect fools the creature's senses or reveals something about the creature.

Magic actually has to be working for spell resistance to apply. Spells that have instantaneous durations but lasting results aren't subject to spell resistance unless the resistant creature is exposed to the spell the instant it is cast.

When in doubt about whether a spell's effect is direct or indirect, consider the spell's school:

**Abjuration:** The target creature must be harmed, changed, or restricted in some manner for spell resistance to apply. Perception changes aren't subject to spell resistance.

Abjurations that block or negate attacks are not subject to an attacker's spell resistance – it is the protected creature that is affected by the spell (becoming immune or resistant to the attack).

**Conjuration:** These spells are usually not subject to spell resistance unless the spell conjures some form of energy. Spells that summon creatures or produce effects that function like creatures are not subject to spell resistance.

**Divination:** These spells do not affect creatures directly and are not subject to spell resistance, even though what they reveal about a creature might be very damaging.

**Enchantment:** Since enchantment spells affect creatures' minds, they are typically subject to spell resistance.

**Evocation:** If an evocation spell deals damage to the creature, it has a direct effect. If the spell damages something else, it has an indirect effect.

**Illusion:** These spells are almost never subject to spell resistance. Illusions that entail a direct attack are exceptions.

**Necromancy:** Most of these spells alter the target creature's life force and are subject to spell resistance. Unusual necromancy spells that don't affect other creatures directly are not subject to spell resistance.

**Transmutation:** These spells are subject to spell resistance if they transform the target creature. Transmutation spells are not subject to spell resistance if they are targeted on a point in space instead of on a creature. Some transmutations make objects harmful (or more harmful), such as [Magic Stone](#). Even these spells are not generally subject to spell resistance because they affect the objects, not the creatures against which the objects are used. Spell resistance works against *Magic Stone* only if the creature with spell resistance is holding the stones when the cleric casts *Magic Stone* on them.

## Successful Spell Resistance

Spell resistance prevents a spell or a spell-like ability from affecting or harming the resistant creature, but it never removes a magical effect from another creature or negates a spell's effect on another creature. Spell resistance prevents a spell from disrupting another spell.

Against an ongoing spell that has already been cast, a failed check against spell resistance allows the resistant creature to ignore any effect the spell might have. The magic continues to affect others normally.

## Tremorsense

A creature with tremorsense automatically senses the location of anything that is in contact with the ground and within range.

If no straight path exists through the ground from the creature to those that it's sensing, then the range defines the maximum distance of the shortest indirect path. It must itself be in contact with the ground, and the creatures must be moving.

As long as the other creatures are taking physical actions, including casting spells with somatic components, they're considered moving; they don't have to move from place to place for a creature with tremorsense to detect them.

## Turn Resistance

Some creatures (usually undead) are less easily affected by the turning ability of clerics or paladins.

Turn resistance is an extraordinary ability.

When resolving a turn, rebuke, command, or bolster attempt, added the appropriate bonus to the creature's Hit Dice total.

## 9.12 Conditions

If more than one condition affects a character, apply them all. If certain effects can't combine, apply the most severe effect.

### Ability Damaged

The character has temporarily lost 1 or more ability score points. Lost points return at a rate of 1 per day unless noted otherwise by the condition dealing the damage. A character with Strength 0 falls to the ground and is helpless. A character with Dexterity 0 is paralyzed. A character with Constitution 0 is dead. A character with Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma 0 is unconscious. Ability damage is different from penalties to ability scores, which go away when the conditions causing them go away.

### Ability Drained

The character has permanently lost 1 or more ability score points. The character can regain these points only through magical means. A character with Strength 0 falls to the ground and is helpless. A character with Dexterity 0 is paralyzed. A character with Constitution 0 is dead. A character with Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma 0 is unconscious.

### Blinded

The character cannot see. He takes a -2 penalty to Armor Class, loses his Dexterity bonus to AC (if any), moves at half speed, and takes a -4 penalty on [Search](#) checks and on most Strength- and Dexterity-based skill checks. All checks and activities that rely on vision (such as reading and [Spot](#) checks) automatically fail. All opponents are considered to have total concealment (50% miss chance) to the blinded character. Characters who remain blinded for a long time grow accustomed to these drawbacks and can overcome some of them.

### Blown Away

Depending on its size, a creature can be blown away by winds of high velocity. A creature on the ground that is blown away is knocked down and rolls  $1d4 \times 10$  feet, taking  $1d4$  points of nonlethal damage per 10 feet. A flying creature that is blown away is blown back  $2d6 \times 10$  feet and takes  $2d6$  points of nonlethal damage due to battering and buffering.

### Checked

Prevented from achieving forward motion by an applied force, such as wind. Checked creatures on the ground merely stop. Checked flying creatures move back a distance specified in the description of the effect.

### Confused

A confused character's actions are determined by rolling d% at the beginning of his turn: 01-10, attack caster with melee or ranged weapons (or close with caster if attacking is not possible); 11-20, act normally; 21-50, do nothing but babble incoherently; 51-70, flee away from caster at top possible speed; 71-100, attack nearest creature (for this purpose, a familiar counts as part of the subject's self). A confused character who can't carry out the indicated action does nothing but babble incoherently. Attackers are not at any special advantage when attacking a confused character. Any confused character who is attacked automatically attacks its attackers on its next turn, as long as it is still confused when its turn comes. A confused character does not make attacks of opportunity against any creature that it is not already devoted to attacking (either because of its most recent action or because it has just been attacked).

### Cowering

The character is frozen in fear and can take no actions. A cowering character takes a -2 penalty to Armor Class and loses her Dexterity bonus (if any).

### Dazed

The creature is unable to act normally. A dazed creature can take no actions, but has no penalty to AC. A dazed condition typically lasts 1 round.

## Dazzled

The creature is unable to see well because of overstimulation of the eyes. A dazzled creature takes a -1 penalty on attack rolls, [Search](#) checks, and [Spot](#) checks.

## Dead

The character's hit points are reduced to -10, his Constitution drops to 0, or he is killed outright by a spell or effect. The character's soul leaves his body. Dead characters cannot benefit from normal or magical healing, but they can be restored to life via magic. A dead body decays normally unless magically preserved, but magic that restores a dead character to life also restores the body either to full health or to its condition at the time of death (depending on the spell or device). Either way, resurrected characters need not worry about rigor mortis, decomposition, and other conditions that affect dead bodies.

## Deafened

A deafened character cannot hear. She takes a -4 penalty on initiative checks, automatically fails [Listen](#) checks, and has a 20% chance of spell failure when casting spells with verbal components. Characters who remain deafened for a long time grow accustomed to these drawbacks and can overcome some of them.

## Disabled

A character with 0 hit points, or one who has negative hit points but has become stable and conscious, is disabled. A disabled character may take a single move action or standard action each round (but not both, nor can she take full-round actions). She moves at half speed. Taking move actions doesn't risk further injury, but performing any standard action (or any other action the DM deems strenuous, including some free actions such as casting a quickened spell) deals 1 point of damage after the completion of the act. Unless the action increased the disabled character's hit points, she is now in negative hit points and dying.

A disabled character with negative hit points recovers hit points naturally if she is being helped. Otherwise, each day she has a 10% chance to start recovering hit points naturally (starting with that day); otherwise, she loses 1 hit point. Once an unaided character starts recovering hit points naturally, she is no longer in danger of losing hit points (even if her current hit points are negative).

## Dying

A dying character is unconscious and near death. She has -1 to -9 current hit points. A dying character can take no actions and is unconscious. At the end of each round (starting with the round in which the character dropped below 0 hit points), the character rolls d% to see whether she becomes stable. She has a 10% chance to become stable. If she does not, she loses 1 hit point. If a dying character reaches -10 hit points, she is dead.

## Energy Drained

The character gains one or more negative levels, which might permanently drain the character's levels. If the subject has at least as many negative levels as Hit Dice, he dies. Each negative level gives a creature the following penalties: -1 penalty on attack rolls, saving throws, skill checks, ability checks; loss of 5 hit points; and -1 to effective level (for determining the power, duration, DC, and other details of spells or special abilities). In addition, a spellcaster loses one spell or spell slot from the highest spell level castable.

## Entangled

The character is ensnared. Being entangled impedes movement, but does not entirely prevent it unless the bonds are anchored to an immobile object or tethered by an opposing force. An entangled creature moves at half speed, cannot run or charge, and takes a -2 penalty on all attack rolls and a -4 penalty to Dexterity. An entangled character who attempts to cast a spell must make a Concentration check (DC 15 + the spell's level) or lose the spell.

## Exhausted

An exhausted character moves at half speed and takes a -6 penalty to Strength and Dexterity. After 1 hour of complete rest, an exhausted character becomes fatigued. A fatigued character becomes exhausted by doing something else that would normally cause fatigue.

## Fascinated

A fascinated creature is entranced by a supernatural or spell effect. The creature stands or sits quietly, taking no actions other than to pay attention to the fascinating effect, for as long as the effect lasts. It takes a -4 penalty on skill checks made as reactions, such as [Listen](#) and [Spot](#) checks. Any potential threat, such as a hostile creature approaching, allows the fascinated creature a new saving throw against the fascinating effect. Any obvious threat, such as someone drawing a weapon, casting a spell, or aiming a ranged weapon at the fascinated creature, automatically breaks the effect. A fascinated creature's ally may shake it free of the spell as a standard action.

## Fatigued

A fatigued character can neither run nor charge and takes a -2 penalty to Strength and Dexterity. Doing anything that would normally cause fatigue causes the fatigued character to become exhausted. After 8 hours of complete rest, fatigued characters are no longer fatigued.

## Flat-Footed

A character who has not yet acted during a combat is flat-footed, not yet reacting normally to the situation. A flat-footed character loses his Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) and cannot make attacks of opportunity.

## Frightened

A frightened creature flees from the source of its fear as best it can. If unable to flee, it may fight. A frightened creature takes a -2 penalty on all attack rolls, saving throws, skill checks, and ability checks. A frightened creature can use special abilities, including spells, to flee; indeed, the creature must use such means if they are the only way to escape.

Frightened is like shaken, except that the creature must flee if possible. [Panicked](#) is a more extreme state of fear.

## Grappling

Engaged in wrestling or some other form of hand-to-hand struggle with one or more attackers. A grappling character can undertake only a limited number of actions. He does not threaten any squares, and loses his Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) against opponents he isn't grappling.

## Helpless

A helpless character is paralyzed, *held*, bound, sleeping, unconscious, or otherwise completely at an opponent's mercy. A helpless target is treated as having a Dexterity of 0 (-5 modifier). Melee attacks against a helpless target get a +4 bonus (equivalent to attacking a prone target). Ranged attacks gets no special bonus against helpless targets. Rogues can sneak attack helpless targets.

As a full-round action, an enemy can use a melee weapon to deliver a coup de grace to a helpless foe. An enemy can also use a bow or crossbow, provided he is adjacent to the target. The attacker automatically hits and scores a critical hit. (A rogue also gets her sneak attack damage bonus against a helpless foe when delivering a coup de grace.) If the defender survives, he must make a Fortitude save (DC 10 + damage dealt) or die.

Delivering a Coup de Grace provokes attacks of opportunity.

Creatures that are immune to critical hits do not take critical damage, nor do they need to make Fortitude saves to avoid being killed by a coup de grace.

## Incorporeal

Having no physical body. Incorporeal creatures are immune to all nonmagical attack forms. They can be harmed only by other incorporeal creatures, +1 or better magic weapons, spells, spell-like effects, or supernatural effects.

## Invisible

Visually undetectable. An invisible creature gains a +2 bonus on attack rolls against sighted opponents, and ignores its opponents' Dexterity bonuses to AC (if any). (See [Invisibility](#), under Special Abilities.)

## **Knocked Down**

Depending on their size, creatures can be knocked down by winds of high velocity. Creatures on the ground are knocked prone by the force of the wind. Flying creatures are instead blown back  $1d6 \times 10$  feet.

## **Nauseated**

Experiencing stomach distress. Nauseated creatures are unable to attack, cast spells, concentrate on spells, or do anything else requiring attention. The only action such a character can take is a single move action per turn.

## **Panicked**

A panicked creature must drop anything it holds and flee at top speed from the source of its fear, as well as any other dangers it encounters, along a random path. It can't take any other actions. In addition, the creature takes a -2 penalty on all saving throws, skill checks, and ability checks. If cornered, a panicked creature cowers and does not attack, typically using the total defense action in combat. A panicked creature can use special abilities, including spells, to flee; indeed, the creature must use such means if they are the only way to escape.

Panicked is a more extreme state of fear than [Shaken](#) or [Frightened](#).

## **Paralyzed**

A paralyzed character is frozen in place and unable to move or act. A paralyzed character has effective Dexterity and Strength scores of 0 and is helpless, but can take purely mental actions. A winged creature flying in the air at the time that it becomes paralyzed cannot flap its wings and falls. A paralyzed swimmer can't swim and may drown. A creature can move through a space occupied by a paralyzed creature – ally or not. Each square occupied by a paralyzed creature, however, counts as 2 squares.

## **Petrified**

A petrified character has been turned to stone and is considered unconscious. If a petrified character cracks or breaks, but the broken pieces are joined with the body as he returns to flesh, he is unharmed. If the character's petrified body is incomplete when it returns to flesh, the body is likewise incomplete and there is some amount of permanent hit point loss and/or debilitation.

## **Pinned**

Held immobile (but not helpless) in a grapple.

## **Prone**

The character is on the ground. An attacker who is prone has a -4 penalty on melee attack rolls and cannot use a ranged weapon (except for a crossbow). A defender who is prone gains a +4 bonus to Armor Class against ranged attacks, but takes a -4 penalty to AC against melee attacks.

Standing up is a move-equivalent action that provokes an attack of opportunity.

## **Shaken**

A shaken character takes a -2 penalty on attack rolls, saving throws, skill checks, and ability checks.

Shaken is a less severe state of fear than [Frightened](#) or [Panicked](#).

## **Sickened**

The character takes a -2 penalty on all attack rolls, weapon damage rolls, saving throws, skill checks, and ability checks.

### **Stable**

A character who was dying but who has stopped losing hit points and still has negative hit points is stable. The character is no longer dying, but is still unconscious. If the character has become stable because of aid from another character (such as a [Heal](#) check or magical healing), then the character no longer loses hit points. He has a 10% chance each hour of becoming conscious and disabled (even though his hit points are still negative).

If the character became stable on his own and hasn't had help, he is still at risk of losing hit points. Each hour, he has a 10% chance of becoming conscious and disabled. Otherwise he loses 1 hit point.

### **Staggered**

A character whose nonlethal damage exactly equals his current hit points is staggered. A staggered character may take a single move action or standard action each round (but not both, nor can she take full-round actions).

A character whose current hit points exceed his nonlethal damage is no longer staggered; a character whose nonlethal damage exceeds his hit points becomes unconscious.

### **Stunned**

A stunned creature drops everything held, can't take actions, takes a -2 penalty to AC, and loses his Dexterity bonus to AC (if any).

### **Turned**

Affected by a turn undead attempt. Turned undead flee for 10 rounds (1 minute) by the best and fastest means available to them. If they cannot flee, they cower.

### **Unconscious**

Knocked out and helpless. Unconsciousness can result from having current hit points between -1 and -9, or from nonlethal damage in excess of current hit points.

# Chapter 10:

# Magic

A spell is a one-time magical effect. Spells come in two types: arcane (cast by bards, sorcerers, and wizards) and divine (cast by clerics, druids, and experienced paladins and rangers). Some spellcasters select their spells from a limited list of spells known, while others have access to a wide variety of options.

Most spellcasters prepare their spells in advance – whether from a spellbook or through devout prayers and meditation – while some cast spells spontaneously without preparation.

Despite these different ways that characters use to learn or prepare their spells, when it comes to casting them, the spells are very much alike.

Cutting across the categories of arcane and divine spells are the eight schools of magic. These schools represent the different ways that spells take effect.

## 10.1 Casting Spells

Whether a spell is arcane or divine, and whether a character prepares spells in advance or chooses them on the spot, casting a spell works the same way.

### Choosing A Spell

First you must choose which spell to cast. If you're a [Cleric](#), [Druid](#), experienced [Paladin](#), experienced [Ranger](#), or [Wizard](#), you select from among spells prepared earlier in the day and not yet cast (see [Preparing Wizard Spells](#) and [Preparing Divine Spells](#)).

If you're a bard or sorcerer, you can select any spell you know, provided you are capable of casting spells of that level or higher.

To cast a spell, you must be able to speak (if the spell has a verbal component), gesture (if it has a somatic component), and manipulate the material components or focus (if any). Additionally, you must concentrate to cast a spell.

If a spell has multiple versions, you choose which version to use when you cast it. You don't have to prepare (or learn, in the case of a bard or sorcerer) a specific version of the spell.

Once you've cast a prepared spell, you can't cast it again until you prepare it again. (If you've prepared multiple copies of a single spell, you can cast each copy once.) If you're a bard or sorcerer, casting a spell counts against your daily limit for spells of that spell level, but you can cast the same spell again if you haven't reached your limit.

### Concentration

To cast a spell, you must concentrate. If something interrupts your concentration while you're casting, you must make a [Concentration](#) check or lose the spell. The more distracting the interruption and the higher the level of the spell you are trying to cast, the higher the DC is. If you fail the check, you lose the spell just as if you had cast it to no effect.

**Injury:** If while trying to cast a spell you take damage, you must make a Concentration check ( $DC\ 10 + \text{points\ of\ damage\ taken} + \text{the\ level\ of\ the\ spell\ you're\ casting}$ ). If you fail the check, you lose the spell without effect. The interrupting event strikes during spellcasting if it comes between when you start and when you complete a spell (for a spell with a casting time of 1 full round or more) or if it comes in response to your casting the spell (such as an attack of opportunity provoked by the spell or a contingent attack, such as a readied action).

If you are taking continuous damage half the damage is considered to take place while you are casting a spell. You must make a Concentration check ( $DC\ 10 + 1/2\ \text{the\ damage\ that\ the\ continuous\ source\ last\ dealt} + \text{the\ level\ of\ the\ spell\ you're\ casting}$ ). If the last damage dealt was the last damage that the effect could deal then the damage is over, and it does not distract you.

Repeated damage does not count as continuous damage.

**Spell:** If you are affected by a spell while attempting to cast a spell of your own, you must make a Concentration check or lose the spell you are casting. If the spell affecting you deals damage, the DC is  $10 + \text{points\ of\ damage} + \text{the\ level\ of\ the\ spell\ you're\ casting}$ .

If the spell interferes with you or distracts you in some other way, the DC is the spell's saving throw DC + the level of the spell you're casting. For a spell with no saving throw, it's the DC that the spell's saving throw would have if a save were allowed.

**Grappling or Pinned:** The only spells you can cast while grappling or pinned are those without somatic components and whose material components (if any) you have in hand. Even so, you must make a Concentration check (DC 20 + the level of the spell you're casting) or lose the spell.

**Vigorous Motion:** If you are riding on a moving mount, taking a bouncy ride in a wagon, on a small boat in rough water, below-decks in a storm-tossed ship, or simply being jostled in a similar fashion, you must make a Concentration check (DC 10 + the level of the spell you're casting) or lose the spell.

**Violent Motion:** If you are on a galloping horse, taking a very rough ride in a wagon, on a small boat in rapids or in a storm, on deck in a storm-tossed ship, or being tossed roughly about in a similar fashion, you must make a Concentration check (DC 15 + the level of the spell you're casting) or lose the spell.

**Violent Weather:** You must make a Concentration check if you try to cast a spell in violent weather. If you are in a high wind carrying blinding rain or sleet, the DC is 5 + the level of the spell you're casting. If you are in wind-driven hail, dust, or debris, the DC is 10 + the level of the spell you're casting. In either case, you lose the spell if you fail the Concentration check. If the weather is caused by a spell, use the rules in the Spell subsection above.

**Casting Defensively:** If you want to cast a spell without provoking any attacks of opportunity, you must make a Concentration check (DC 15 + the level of the spell you're casting) to succeed. You lose the spell if you fail.

**Entangled:** If you want to cast a spell while entangled in a net or by a tanglefoot bag or while you're affected by a spell with similar effects, you must make a DC 15 Concentration check to cast the spell. You lose the spell if you fail.

## Counterspells

It is possible to cast any spell as a counterspell. By doing so, you are using the spell's energy to disrupt the casting of the same spell by another character. Counterspelling works even if one spell is divine and the other arcane.

**How Counterspells Work:** To use a counterspell, you must select an opponent as the target of the counterspell. You do this by choosing the ready action. In doing so, you elect to wait to complete your action until your opponent tries to cast a spell. (You may still move your speed, since ready is a standard action.)

If the target of your counterspell tries to cast a spell, make a [Spellcraft](#) check (DC 15 + the spell's level). This check is a free action. If the check succeeds, you correctly identify the opponent's spell and can attempt to counter it. If the check fails, you can't do either of these things.

To complete the action, you must then cast the correct spell. As a general rule, a spell can only counter itself. If you are able to cast the same spell and you have it prepared (if you prepare spells), you cast it, altering it slightly to create a counterspell effect. If the target is within range, both spells automatically negate each other with no other results.

**Counterspelling Metamagic Spells:** Metamagic feats are not taken into account when determining whether a spell can be countered.

**Specific Exceptions:** Some spells specifically counter each other, especially when they have diametrically opposed effects.

**Dispel Magic as a Counterspell:** You can use [Dispel Magic](#) to counterspell another spellcaster, and you don't need to identify the spell he or she is casting. However, *Dispel Magic* doesn't always work as a counterspell (see the spell description).

## Caster Level

A spell's power often depends on its caster level, which for most spellcasting characters is equal to your class level in the class you're using to cast the spell.

You can cast a spell at a lower caster level than normal, but the caster level you choose must be high enough for you to cast the spell in question, and all level-dependent features must be based on the same caster level.

In the event that a class feature, domain granted power, or other special ability provides an adjustment to your caster level, that adjustment applies not only to effects based on caster level (such as range, duration, and damage dealt) but also to your caster level check to overcome your target's spell resistance and to the caster level used in dispel checks (both the dispel check and the DC of the check).

## Spell Failure

If you ever try to cast a spell in conditions where the characteristics of the spell cannot be made to conform, the casting fails and the spell is wasted.

Spells also fail if your concentration is broken and might fail if you're wearing armor while casting a spell with somatic components.

## The Spell's Result

Once you know which creatures (or objects or areas) are affected, and whether those creatures have made successful saving throws (if any were allowed), you can apply whatever results a spell entails.

## Special Spell Effects

Many special spell effects are handled according to the school of the spells in question. Certain other special spell features are found across spell schools.

**Attacks:** Some spell descriptions refer to attacking. All offensive combat actions, even those that don't damage opponents are considered attacks. Attempts to turn or rebuke undead count as attacks. All spells that opponents resist with saving throws, that deal damage, or that otherwise harm or hamper subjects are attacks. Spells that summon monsters or other allies are not attacks because the spells themselves don't harm anyone.

**Bonus Types:** Usually, a bonus has a type that indicates how the spell grants the bonus. The important aspect of bonus types is that two bonuses of the same type don't generally stack. With the exception of dodge bonuses, most circumstance bonuses, and racial bonuses, only the better bonus works (see [Combining Magical Effects](#), below). The same principle applies to penalties – a character taking two or more penalties of the same type applies only the worst one.

**Bringing Back the Dead:** Several spells have the power to restore slain characters to life.

When a living creature dies, its soul departs its body, leaves the Material Plane, travels through the Astral Plane, and goes to abide on the plane where the creature's deity resides. If the creature did not worship a deity, its soul departs to the plane corresponding to its alignment. Bringing someone back from the dead means retrieving his or her soul and returning it to his or her body.

**Level Loss:** Any creature brought back to life usually loses one level of experience. The character's new XP total is midway between the minimum needed for his or her new (reduced) level and the minimum needed for the next one. If the character was 1st level at the time of death, he or she loses 2 points of Constitution instead of losing a level.

This level loss or Constitution loss cannot be repaired by any mortal means, even [Wish](#) or [Miracle](#). A revived character can regain a lost level by earning XP through further adventuring. A revived character who was 1st level at the time of death can regain lost points of Constitution by improving his or her Constitution score when he or she attains a level that allows an ability score increase.

**Preventing Revivification:** Enemies can take steps to make it more difficult for a character to be returned from the dead. Keeping the body prevents others from using [Raise Dead](#) or [Resurrection](#) to restore the slain character to life. Casting [Trap the Soul](#) prevents any sort of revivification unless the soul is first released.

**Revivification against One's Will:** A soul cannot be returned to life if it does not wish to be. A soul knows the name, alignment, and patron deity (if any) of the character attempting to revive it and may refuse to return on that basis.

## Combining Magical Effects

Spells or magical effects usually work as described, no matter how many other spells or magical effects happen to be operating in the same area or on the same recipient. Except in special cases, a spell does not affect the way another spell operates. Whenever a spell has a specific effect on other spells, the spell description explains that effect. Several other general rules apply when spells or magical effects operate in the same place:

**Stacking Effects:** Spells that provide bonuses or penalties on attack rolls, damage rolls, saving throws, and other attributes usually do not stack with themselves. More generally, two bonuses of the same type don't stack even if they come from different spells (or from effects other than spells; see [Bonus Types](#), above).

**Different Bonus Names:** The bonuses or penalties from two different spells stack if the modifiers are of different types. A bonus that isn't named stacks with any bonus.

**Same Effect More than Once in Different Strengths:** In cases when two or more identical spells are operating in the same area or on the same target, but at different strengths, only the best one applies.

**Same Effect with Differing Results:** The same spell can sometimes produce varying effects if applied to the same recipient more than once. Usually the last spell in the series trumps the others. None of the previous spells are actually removed or dispelled, but their effects become irrelevant while the final spell in the series lasts.

**One Effect Makes Another Irrelevant:** Sometimes, one spell can render a later spell irrelevant. Both spells are still active, but one has rendered the other useless in some fashion.

**Multiple Mental Control Effects:** Sometimes magical effects that establish mental control render each other irrelevant, such as a spell that removes the subject's ability to act. Mental controls that don't remove the recipient's ability to act usually do not interfere with each other. If a creature is under the mental control of two or more creatures, it tends to obey each to the best of its ability, and to the extent of the control each effect allows. If the controlled creature receives conflicting orders simultaneously, the competing controllers must make opposed Charisma checks to determine which one the creature obeys.

**Spells with Opposite Effects:** Spells with opposite effects apply normally, with all bonuses, penalties, or changes accruing in the order that they apply. Some spells negate or counter each other. This is a special effect that is noted in a spell's description.

**Instantaneous Effects:** Two or more spells with instantaneous durations work cumulatively when they affect the same target.

## 10.2 How To Read A Spell Description

The description of each spell is presented in a standard format. Each category of information is explained and defined below.

### Name

The first line of every spell description gives the name by which the spell is generally known.

### School (Subschool)

Beneath the spell name is a line giving the school of magic (and the subschool, if appropriate) that the spell belongs to.

Almost every spell belongs to one of eight schools of magic. A school of magic is a group of related spells that work in similar ways. A small number of spells ([Arcane Mark](#), [Limited Wish](#), [Permanency](#), [Prestidigitation](#), and [Wish](#)) are universal, belonging to no school.

### Abjuration

Abjurations are protective spells. They create physical or magical barriers, negate magical or physical abilities, harm trespassers, or even banish the subject of the spell to another plane of existence.

If one abjuration spell is active within 10 feet of another for 24 hours or more, the magical fields interfere with each other and create barely visible energy fluctuations. The DC to find such spells with the [Search](#) skill drops by 4.

If an abjuration creates a barrier that keeps certain types of creatures at bay, that barrier cannot be used to push away those creatures. If you force the barrier against such a creature, you feel a discernible pressure against the barrier. If you continue to apply pressure, you end the spell.

### Conjuration

Each conjuration spell belongs to one of five subschools. Conjurations bring manifestations of objects, creatures, or some form of energy to you (the summoning subschool), actually transport creatures from another plane of existence to your plane (calling), heal (healing), transport creatures or objects over great distances (teleportation), or create objects or effects on the spot (creation). Creatures you conjure usually, but not always, obey your commands.

A creature or object brought into being or transported to your location by a conjuration spell cannot appear inside another creature or object, nor can it appear floating in an empty space. It must arrive in an open location on a surface capable of supporting it.

The creature or object must appear within the spell's range, but it does not have to remain within the range.

**Calling:** A calling spell transports a creature from another plane to the plane you are on. The spell grants the creature the one-time ability to return to its plane of origin, although the spell may limit the circumstances under which this is possible. Creatures who are called actually die when they are killed; they do not disappear and reform, as do those brought by a summoning spell (see below). The duration of a calling spell is instantaneous, which means that the called creature can't be dispelled.

**Creation:** A creation spell manipulates matter to create an object or creature in the place the spellcaster designates (subject to the limits noted above). If the spell has a duration other than instantaneous, magic holds the creation together, and when the spell ends, the conjured creature or object vanishes without a trace. If the spell has an

instantaneous duration, the created object or creature is merely assembled through magic. It lasts indefinitely and does not depend on magic for its existence.

**Healing:** Certain divine conjurations heal creatures or even bring them back to life.

**Summoning:** A summoning spell instantly brings a creature or object to a place you designate. When the spell ends or is dispelled, a summoned creature is instantly sent back to where it came from, but a summoned object is not sent back unless the spell description specifically indicates this. A summoned creature also goes away if it is killed or if its hit points drop to 0 or lower. It is not really dead. It takes 24 hours for the creature to reform, during which time it can't be summoned again.

When the spell that summoned a creature ends and the creature disappears, all the spells it has cast expire. A summoned creature cannot use any innate summoning abilities it may have, and it refuses to cast any spells that would cost it XP, or to use any spell-like abilities that would cost XP if they were spells.

**Teleportation:** A teleportation spell transports one or more creatures or objects a great distance. The most powerful of these spells can cross planar boundaries. Unlike summoning spells, the transportation is (unless otherwise noted) one-way and not dispellable.

Teleportation is instantaneous travel through the Astral Plane. Anything that blocks astral travel also blocks teleportation.

## Divination

Divination spells enable you to learn secrets long forgotten, to predict the future, to find hidden things, and to foil deceptive spells.

Many divination spells have cone-shaped areas. These move with you and extend in the direction you look. The cone defines the area that you can sweep each round. If you study the same area for multiple rounds, you can often gain additional information, as noted in the descriptive text for the spell.

**Scrying:** A scrying spell creates an invisible magical sensor that sends you information. Unless noted otherwise, the sensor has the same powers of sensory acuity that you possess. This level of acuity includes any spells or effects that target you, but not spells or effects that emanate from you. However, the sensor is treated as a separate, independent sensory organ of yours, and thus it functions normally even if you have been blinded, deafened, or otherwise suffered sensory impairment.

Any creature with an Intelligence score of 12 or higher can notice the sensor by making a DC 20 Intelligence check. The sensor can be dispelled as if it were an active spell.

Lead sheeting or magical protection blocks a scrying spell, and you sense that the spell is so blocked.

## Enchantment

Enchantment spells affect the minds of others, influencing or controlling their behavior.

All enchantments are mind-affecting spells. Two types of enchantment spells grant you influence over a subject creature.

**Charm:** A charm spell changes how the subject views you, typically making it see you as a good friend.

**Compulsion:** A compulsion spell forces the subject to act in some manner or changes the way her mind works. Some compulsion spells determine the subject's actions or the effects on the subject, some compulsion spells allow you to determine the subject's actions when you cast the spell, and others give you ongoing control over the subject.

## Evocation

Evocation spells manipulate energy or tap an unseen source of power to produce a desired end. In effect, they create something out of nothing. Many of these spells produce spectacular effects, and evocation spells can deal large amounts of damage.

## Illusion

Illusion spells deceive the senses or minds of others. They cause people to see things that are not there, not see things that are there, hear phantom noises, or remember things that never happened.

**Figment:** A figment spell creates a false sensation. Those who perceive the figment perceive the same thing, not their own slightly different versions of the figment. (It is not a personalized mental impression.) Figments cannot make something seem to be something else. A figment that includes audible effects cannot duplicate intelligible speech unless the spell description specifically says it can. If intelligible speech is possible, it must be in a language you can

speak. If you try to duplicate a language you cannot speak, the image produces gibberish. Likewise, you cannot make a visual copy of something unless you know what it looks like.

Because figments and glamers (see below) are unreal, they cannot produce real effects the way that other types of illusions can. They cannot cause damage to objects or creatures, support weight, provide nutrition, or provide protection from the elements. Consequently, these spells are useful for confounding or delaying foes, but useless for attacking them directly.

A figment's AC is equal to 10 + its size modifier.

**Gramer:** A glamor spell changes a subject's sensory qualities, making it look, feel, taste, smell, or sound like something else, or even seem to disappear.

**Pattern:** Like a figment, a pattern spell creates an image that others can see, but a pattern also affects the minds of those who see it or are caught in it. All patterns are mind-affecting spells.

**Phantasm:** A phantasm spell creates a mental image that usually only the caster and the subject (or subjects) of the spell can perceive. This impression is totally in the minds of the subjects. It is a personalized mental impression. (It's all in their heads and not a fake picture or something that they actually see.) Third parties viewing or studying the scene don't notice the phantasm. All phantasms are mind-affecting spells.

**Shadow:** A shadow spell creates something that is partially real from extradimensional energy. Such illusions can have real effects. Damage dealt by a shadow illusion is real.

**Saving Throws and Illusions (Disbelief):** Creatures encountering an illusion usually do not receive saving throws to recognize it as illusory until they study it carefully or interact with it in some fashion.

A successful saving throw against an illusion reveals it to be false, but a figment or phantasm remains as a translucent outline.

A failed saving throw indicates that a character fails to notice something is amiss. A character faced with proof that an illusion isn't real needs no saving throw. If any viewer successfully disbelieves an illusion and communicates this fact to others, each such viewer gains a saving throw with a +4 bonus.

## Necromancy

Necromancy spells manipulate the power of death, unlife, and the life force. Spells involving undead creatures make up a large part of this school.

## Transmutation

Transmutation spells change the properties of some creature, thing, or condition.

### [Descriptor]

Appearing on the same line as the school and subschool, when applicable, is a descriptor that further categorizes the spell in some way. Some spells have more than one descriptor.

The descriptors are acid, air, chaotic, cold, darkness, death, earth, electricity, evil, fear, fire, force, good, language-dependent, lawful, light, mind-affecting, sonic, and water.

Most of these descriptors have no game effect by themselves, but they govern how the spell interacts with other spells, with special abilities, with unusual creatures, with alignment, and so on.

A language-dependent spell uses intelligible language as a medium for communication. If the target cannot understand or cannot hear what the caster of a language-dependant spell says the spell fails.

A mind-affecting spell works only against creatures with an Intelligence score of 1 or higher.

## Level

The next line of a spell description gives the spell's level, a number between 0 and 9 that defines the spell's relative power. This number is preceded by an abbreviation for the class whose members can cast the spell. The Level entry also indicates whether a spell is a domain spell and, if so, what its domain and its level as a domain spell are. A spell's level affects the DC for any save allowed against the effect.

Names of spellcasting classes are abbreviated as follows: **Bard** Brd; **Cleric** Clr; **Druid** Drd; **Paladin** Pal; **Ranger** Rgr; **Sorcerer** Sor; **Wizard** Wiz.

The domains a spell can be associated with include Air, Animal, Chaos, Death, Destruction, Earth, Evil, Fire, Good, Healing, Knowledge, Law, Luck, Magic, Plant, Protection, Strength, Sun, Travel, Trickery, War, and Water.

## Components

A spell's components are what you must do or possess to cast it. The Components entry in a spell description includes abbreviations that tell you what type of components it has. Specifics for material, focus, and XP components are given at the end of the descriptive text. Usually you don't worry about components, but when you can't use a component for some reason or when a material or focus component is expensive, then the components are important.

**Verbal (V):** A verbal component is a spoken incantation. To provide a verbal component, you must be able to speak in a strong voice. A [Silence](#) spell or a gag spoils the incantation (and thus the spell). A spellcaster who has been deafened has a 20% chance to spoil any spell with a verbal component that he or she tries to cast.

**Somatic (S):** A somatic component is a measured and precise movement of the hand. You must have at least one hand free to provide a somatic component.

**Material (M):** A material component is one or more physical substances or objects that are annihilated by the spell energies in the casting process. Unless a cost is given for a material component, the cost is negligible. Don't bother to keep track of material components with negligible cost. Assume you have all you need as long as you have your spell component pouch.

**Focus (F):** A focus component is a prop of some sort. Unlike a material component, a focus is not consumed when the spell is cast and can be reused. As with material components, the cost for a focus is negligible unless a price is given. Assume that focus components of negligible cost are in your spell component pouch.

**Divine Focus (DF):** A divine focus component is an item of spiritual significance. The divine focus for a cleric or a paladin is a holy symbol appropriate to the character's faith.

If the Components line includes F/DF or M/DF, the arcane version of the spell has a focus component or a material component (the abbreviation before the slash) and the divine version has a divine focus component (the abbreviation after the slash).

**XP Cost (XP):** Some powerful spells entail an experience point cost to you. No spell can restore the XP lost in this manner. You cannot spend so much XP that you lose a level, so you cannot cast the spell unless you have enough XP to spare. However, you may, on gaining enough XP to attain a new level, use those XP for casting a spell rather than keeping them and advancing a level. The XP are treated just like a material component – expended when you cast the spell, whether or not the casting succeeds.

## Casting Time

Most spells have a casting time of 1 standard action. Others take 1 round or more, while a few require only a free action.

A spell that takes 1 round to cast is a full-round action. It comes into effect just before the beginning of your turn in the round after you began casting the spell. You then act normally after the spell is completed.

A spell that takes 1 minute to cast comes into effect just before your turn 1 minute later (and for each of those 10 rounds, you are casting a spell as a full-round action, just as noted above for 1- round casting times). These actions must be consecutive and uninterrupted, or the spell automatically fails.

When you begin a spell that takes 1 round or longer to cast, you must continue the concentration from the current round to just before your turn in the next round (at least). If you lose concentration before the casting is complete, you lose the spell.

A spell with a casting time of 1 swift action doesn't count against your normal limit of one spell per round. However, you may cast such a spell only once per round. Casting a spell with a casting time of 1 swift action doesn't provoke attacks of opportunity.

You make all pertinent decisions about a spell (range, target, area, effect, version, and so forth) when the spell comes into effect.

## Range

A spell's range indicates how far from you it can reach, as defined in the Range entry of the spell description. A spell's range is the maximum distance from you that the spell's effect can occur, as well as the maximum distance at which you can designate the spell's point of origin. If any portion of the spell's area would extend beyond this range, that area is wasted. Standard ranges include the following.

**Personal:** The spell affects only you.

**Touch:** You must touch a creature or object to affect it. A touch spell that deals damage can score a critical hit just as a weapon can. A touch spell threatens a critical hit on a natural roll of 20 and deals double damage on a successful critical hit. Some touch spells allow you to touch multiple targets. You can touch as many willing targets as

you can reach as part of the casting, but all targets of the spell must be touched in the same round that you finish casting the spell.

**Close:** The spell reaches as far as 25 feet away from you. The maximum range increases by 5 feet for every two full caster levels.

**Medium:** The spell reaches as far as 100 feet + 10 feet per caster level.

**Long:** The spell reaches as far as 400 feet + 40 feet per caster level.

**Unlimited:** The spell reaches anywhere on the same plane of existence.

**Range Expressed in Feet:** Some spells have no standard range category, just a range expressed in feet.

## Aiming A Spell

You must make some choice about whom the spell is to affect or where the effect is to originate, depending on the type of spell. The next entry in a spell description defines the spell's target (or targets), its effect, or its area, as appropriate.

**Target or Targets:** Some spells have a target or targets. You cast these spells on creatures or objects, as defined by the spell itself. You must be able to see or touch the target, and you must specifically choose that target. You do not have to select your target until you finish casting the spell.

If the target of a spell is yourself (the spell description has a line that reads Target: You), you do not receive a saving throw, and spell resistance does not apply. The Saving Throw and Spell Resistance lines are omitted from such spells.

Some spells restrict you to willing targets only. Declaring yourself as a willing target is something that can be done at any time (even if you're flat-footed or it isn't your turn). Unconscious creatures are automatically considered willing, but a character who is conscious but immobile or helpless (such as one who is bound, cowering, grappling, paralyzed, pinned, or stunned) is not automatically willing.

Some spells allow you to redirect the effect to new targets or areas after you cast the spell. Redirecting a spell is a move action that does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

**Effect:** Some spells create or summon things rather than affecting things that are already present.

You must designate the location where these things are to appear, either by seeing it or defining it. Range determines how far away an effect can appear, but if the effect is mobile it can move regardless of the spell's range.

**Ray:** Some effects are rays. You aim a ray as if using a ranged weapon, though typically you make a ranged touch attack rather than a normal ranged attack. As with a ranged weapon, you can fire into the dark or at an invisible creature and hope you hit something. You don't have to see the creature you're trying to hit, as you do with a targeted spell. Intervening creatures and obstacles, however, can block your line of sight or provide cover for the creature you're aiming at.

If a ray spell has a duration, it's the duration of the effect that the ray causes, not the length of time the ray itself persists.

If a ray spell deals damage, you can score a critical hit just as if it were a weapon. A ray spell threatens a critical hit on a natural roll of 20 and deals double damage on a successful critical hit.

**Spread:** Some effects, notably clouds and fogs, spread out from a point of origin, which must be a grid intersection. The effect can extend around corners and into areas that you can't see. Figure distance by actual distance traveled, taking into account turns the spell effect takes. When determining distance for spread effects, count around walls, not through them. As with movement, do not trace diagonals across corners. You must designate the point of origin for such an effect, but you need not have line of effect (see below) to all portions of the effect.

**Area:** Some spells affect an area. Sometimes a spell description specifies a specially defined area, but usually an area falls into one of the categories defined below.

Regardless of the shape of the area, you select the point where the spell originates, but otherwise you don't control which creatures or objects the spell affects. The point of origin of a spell is always a grid intersection. When determining whether a given creature is within the area of a spell, count out the distance from the point of origin in squares just as you do when moving a character or when determining the range for a ranged attack. The only difference is that instead of counting from the center of one square to the center of the next, you count from intersection to intersection.

You can count diagonally across a square, but remember that every second diagonal counts as 2 squares of distance. If the far edge of a square is within the spell's area, anything within that square is within the spell's area. If the spell's area only touches the near edge of a square, however, anything within that square is unaffected by the spell.

**Burst, Emanation, or Spread:** Most spells that affect an area function as a burst, an emanation, or a spread. In each case, you select the spell's point of origin and measure its effect from that point.

A burst spell affects whatever it catches in its area, even including creatures that you can't see. It can't affect creatures with total cover from its point of origin (in other words, its effects don't extend around corners). The default shape for a burst effect is a sphere, but some burst spells are specifically described as cone-shaped. A burst's area defines how far from the point of origin the spell's effect extends.

An emanation spell functions like a burst spell, except that the effect continues to radiate from the point of origin for the duration of the spell. Most emanations are cones or spheres.

A spread spell spreads out like a burst but can turn corners. You select the point of origin, and the spell spreads out a given distance in all directions. Figure the area the spell effect fills by taking into account any turns the spell effect takes.

**Cone, Cylinder, Line, or Sphere:** Most spells that affect an area have a particular shape, such as a cone, cylinder, line, or sphere.

A cone-shaped spell shoots away from you in a quarter-circle in the direction you designate. It starts from any corner of your square and widens out as it goes. Most cones are either bursts or emanations (see above), and thus won't go around corners.

When casting a cylinder-shaped spell, you select the spell's point of origin. This point is the center of a horizontal circle, and the spell shoots down from the circle, filling a cylinder. A cylinder-shaped spell ignores any obstructions within its area.

A line-shaped spell shoots away from you in a line in the direction you designate. It starts from any corner of your square and extends to the limit of its range or until it strikes a barrier that blocks line of effect. A line-shaped spell affects all creatures in squares that the line passes through.

A sphere-shaped spell expands from its point of origin to fill a spherical area. Spheres may be bursts, emanations, or spreads.

**Creatures:** A spell with this kind of area affects creatures directly (like a targeted spell), but it affects all creatures in an area of some kind rather than individual creatures you select. The area might be a spherical burst, a cone-shaped burst, or some other shape.

Many spells affect "living creatures," which means all creatures other than constructs and undead. Creatures in the spell's area that are not of the appropriate type do not count against the creatures affected.

**Objects:** A spell with this kind of area affects objects within an area you select (as Creatures, but affecting objects instead).

**Other:** A spell can have a unique area, as defined in its description.

**(S) Shapeable:** If an Area or Effect entry ends with "(S)," you can shape the spell. A shaped effect or area can have no dimension smaller than 10 feet. Many effects or areas are given as cubes to make it easy to model irregular shapes. Three-dimensional volumes are most often needed to define aerial or underwater effects and areas.

**Line of Effect:** A line of effect is a straight, unblocked path that indicates what a spell can affect. A line of effect is canceled by a solid barrier. It's like line of sight for ranged weapons, except that it's not blocked by fog, darkness, and other factors that limit normal sight.

You must have a clear line of effect to any target that you cast a spell on or to any space in which you wish to create an effect. You must have a clear line of effect to the point of origin of any spell you cast.

A burst, cone, cylinder, or emanation spell affects only an area, creatures, or objects to which it has line of effect from its origin (a spherical burst's center point, a cone-shaped burst's starting point, a cylinder's circle, or an emanation's point of origin).

An otherwise solid barrier with a hole of at least 1 square foot through it does not block a spell's line of effect. Such an opening means that the 5-foot length of wall containing the hole is no longer considered a barrier for purposes of a spell's line of effect.

## Duration

A spell's Duration entry tells you how long the magical energy of the spell lasts.

**Timed Durations:** Many durations are measured in rounds, minutes, hours, or some other increment. When the time is up, the magic goes away and the spell ends. If a spell's duration is variable the duration is rolled secretly (the caster doesn't know how long the spell will last).

**Instantaneous:** The spell energy comes and goes the instant the spell is cast, though the consequences might be long-lasting.

**Permanent:** The energy remains as long as the effect does. This means the spell is vulnerable to *dispel magic*.

**Concentration:** The spell lasts as long as you concentrate on it. Concentrating to maintain a spell is a standard action that does not provoke attacks of opportunity. Anything that could break your concentration when casting a spell can also break your concentration while you're maintaining one, causing the spell to end.

You can't cast a spell while concentrating on another one. Sometimes a spell lasts for a short time after you cease concentrating.

**Subjects, Effects, and Areas:** If the spell affects creatures directly the result travels with the subjects for the spell's duration. If the spell creates an effect, the effect lasts for the duration. The effect might move or remain still. Such an effect can be destroyed prior to when its duration ends. If the spell affects an area then the spell stays with that area for its duration.

Creatures become subject to the spell when they enter the area and are no longer subject to it when they leave.

**Touch Spells and Holding the Charge:** In most cases, if you don't discharge a touch spell on the round you cast it, you can hold the charge (postpone the discharge of the spell) indefinitely. You can make touch attacks round after round. If you cast another spell, the touch spell dissipates.

Some touch spells allow you to touch multiple targets as part of the spell. You can't hold the charge of such a spell; you must touch all targets of the spell in the same round that you finish casting the spell.

**Discharge:** Occasionally a spell lasts for a set duration or until triggered or discharged.

**(D) Dismissible:** If the Duration line ends with "(D)," you can dismiss the spell at will. You must be within range of the spell's effect and must speak words of dismissal, which are usually a modified form of the spell's verbal component. If the spell has no verbal component, you can dismiss the effect with a gesture. Dismissing a spell is a standard action that does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

A spell that depends on concentration is dismissible by its very nature, and dismissing it does not take an action, since all you have to do to end the spell is to stop concentrating on your turn.

## Saving Throw Type

Usually a harmful spell allows a target to make a saving throw to avoid some or all of the effect. The Saving Throw entry in a spell description defines which type of saving throw the spell allows and describes how saving throws against the spell work.

**Negates:** The spell has no effect on a subject that makes a successful saving throw.

**Partial:** The spell causes an effect on its subject. A successful saving throw means that some lesser effect occurs.

**Half:** The spell deals damage, and a successful saving throw halves the damage taken (round down).

**None:** No saving throw is allowed.

**Disbelief:** A successful save lets the subject ignore the effect.

**(object):** The spell can be cast on objects, which receive saving throws only if they are magical or if they are attended (held, worn, grasped, or the like) by a creature resisting the spell, in which case the object uses the creature's saving throw bonus unless its own bonus is greater. (This notation does not mean that a spell can be cast only on objects. Some spells of this sort can be cast on creatures or objects.) A magic item's saving throw bonuses are each equal to 2 + one-half the item's caster level.

**(harmless):** The spell is usually beneficial, not harmful, but a targeted creature can attempt a saving throw if it desires.

**Saving Throw Difficulty Class:** A saving throw against your spell has a DC of  $10 + \text{the level of the spell} + \text{your bonus for the relevant ability}$  (Intelligence for a wizard, Charisma for a sorcerer or bard, or Wisdom for a cleric, druid, paladin, or ranger). A spell's level can vary depending on your class. Always use the spell level applicable to your class.

**Succeeding on a Saving Throw:** A creature that successfully saves against a spell that has no obvious physical effects feels a hostile force or a tingle, but cannot deduce the exact nature of the attack. Likewise, if a creature's saving throw succeeds against a targeted spell you sense that the spell has failed. You do not sense when creatures succeed on saves against effect and area spells.

**Automatic Failures and Successes:** A natural 1 (the d20 comes up 1) on a saving throw is always a failure, and the spell may cause damage to exposed items (see Items Surviving after a Saving Throw, below). A natural 20 (the d20 comes up 20) is always a success.

**Voluntarily Giving up a Saving Throw:** A creature can voluntarily forego a saving throw and willingly accept a spell's result. Even a character with a special resistance to magic can suppress this quality.

**Items Surviving after a Saving Throw:** Unless the descriptive text for the spell specifies otherwise, all items carried or worn by a creature are assumed to survive a magical attack. If a creature rolls a natural 1 on its saving throw against the effect, however, an exposed item is harmed (if the attack can harm objects). Refer to Table: Items Affected by Magical Attacks. Determine which four objects carried or worn by the creature are most likely to be affected and roll randomly among them. The randomly determined item must make a saving throw against the attack form and take whatever damage the attack deal.

If an item is not carried or worn and is not magical, it does not get a saving throw. It simply is dealt the appropriate damage.

Table 10.1: Items Affected By Magical Attacks

Order <sup>1</sup>	Item
1st	Shield
2nd	Armor
3rd	Magic hat, helmet, or headband
4th	Item in hand (weapon, wand, or the like)
5th	Magic cloak
6th	Stowed or sheathed weapon
7th	Magic bracers
8th	Magic clothing
9th	Magic jewelry (including rings)
10th	Anything else

<sup>1</sup> In order of most likely to be affected.

## Account For Spell Resistance

Spell resistance is a special defensive ability. If your spell is being resisted by a creature with spell resistance, you must make a caster level check ( $1d20 + \text{caster level}$ ) at least equal to the creature's spell resistance for the spell to affect that creature. The defender's spell resistance is like an Armor Class against magical attacks. Include any adjustments to your caster level to this caster level check.

The Spell Resistance entry and the descriptive text of a spell description tell you whether spell resistance protects creatures from the spell. In many cases, spell resistance applies only when a resistant creature is targeted by the spell, not when a resistant creature encounters a spell that is already in place.

The terms "object" and "harmless" mean the same thing for spell resistance as they do for saving throws. A creature with spell resistance must voluntarily lower the resistance (a standard action) in order to be affected by a spell noted as harmless. In such a case, you do not need to make the caster level check described above.

## Descriptive Text

This portion of a spell description details what the spell does and how it works. If one of the previous entries in the description included "see text", this is where the explanation is found.

## 10.3 Arcane Spells

Wizards, sorcerers, and bards cast arcane spells. Compared to divine spells, arcane spells are more likely to produce dramatic results.

### Preparing Wizard Spells

A wizard's level limits the number of spells she can prepare and cast. Her high Intelligence score might allow her to prepare a few extra spells. She can prepare the same spell more than once, but each preparation counts as one spell toward her daily limit. To prepare a spell the wizard must have an Intelligence score of at least  $10 + \text{the spell's level}$ .

**Rest:** To prepare her daily spells, a wizard must first sleep for 8 hours. The wizard does not have to slumber for every minute of the time, but she must refrain from movement, combat, spellcasting, skill use, conversation, or any other fairly demanding physical or mental task during the rest period. If her rest is interrupted, each interruption adds 1 hour to the total amount of time she has to rest in order to clear her mind, and she must have at least 1 hour of uninterrupted rest immediately prior to preparing her spells. If the character does not need to sleep for some reason, she still must have 8 hours of restful calm before preparing any spells.

**Recent Casting Limit/Rest Interruptions:** If a wizard has cast spells recently, the drain on her resources reduces her capacity to prepare new spells. When she prepares spells for the coming day, all the spells she has cast within the last 8 hours count against her daily limit.

**Preparation Environment:** To prepare any spell, a wizard must have enough peace, quiet, and comfort to allow for proper concentration. The wizard's surroundings need not be luxurious, but they must be free from overt distractions. Exposure to inclement weather prevents the necessary concentration, as does any injury or failed saving throw the character might experience while studying. Wizards also must have access to their spellbooks to study from and

sufficient light to read them by. There is one major exception: A wizard can prepare a [Read Magic](#) spell even without a spellbook.

**Spell Preparation Time:** After resting, a wizard must study her spellbook to prepare any spells that day. If she wants to prepare all her spells, the process takes 1 hour. Preparing some smaller portion of her daily capacity takes a proportionally smaller amount of time, but always at least 15 minutes, the minimum time required to achieve the proper mental state.

**Spell Selection and Preparation:** Until she prepares spells from her spellbook, the only spells a wizard has available to cast are the ones that she already had prepared from the previous day and has not yet used. During the study period, she chooses which spells to prepare. If a wizard already has spells prepared (from the previous day) that she has not cast, she can abandon some or all of them to make room for new spells.

When preparing spells for the day, a wizard can leave some of these spell slots open. Later during that day, she can repeat the preparation process as often as she likes, time and circumstances permitting. During these extra sessions of preparation, the wizard can fill these unused spell slots. She cannot, however, abandon a previously prepared spell to replace it with another one or fill a slot that is empty because she has cast a spell in the meantime. That sort of preparation requires a mind fresh from rest. Like the first session of the day, this preparation takes at least 15 minutes, and it takes longer if the wizard prepares more than one-quarter of her spells.

**Spell Slots:** The various character class tables show how many spells of each level a character can cast per day. These openings for daily spells are called spell slots. A spellcaster always has the option to fill a higher-level spell slot with a lower-level spell. A spellcaster who lacks a high enough ability score to cast spells that would otherwise be his or her due still gets the slots but must fill them with spells of lower level.

**Prepared Spell Retention:** Once a wizard prepares a spell, it remains in her mind as a nearly cast spell until she uses the prescribed components to complete and trigger it or until she abandons it. Certain other events, such as the effects of magic items or special attacks from monsters, can wipe a prepared spell from a character's mind.

**Death and Prepared Spell Retention:** If a spellcaster dies, all prepared spells stored in his or her mind are wiped away. Potent magic (such as [Raise Dead](#), [Resurrection](#), or [True Resurrection](#)) can recover the lost energy when it recovers the character.

## Arcane Magical Writings

To record an arcane spell in written form, a character uses complex notation that describes the magical forces involved in the spell. The writer uses the same system no matter what her native language or culture. However, each character uses the system in her own way. Another person's magical writing remains incomprehensible to even the most powerful wizard until she takes time to study and decipher it.

To decipher an arcane magical writing (such as a single spell in written form in another's spellbook or on a scroll), a character must make a Spellcraft check (DC 20 + the spell's level). If the skill check fails, the character cannot attempt to read that particular spell again until the next day. A [Read Magic](#) spell automatically deciphers a magical writing without a skill check. If the person who created the magical writing is on hand to help the reader, success is also automatic.

Once a character deciphers a particular magical writing, she does not need to decipher it again. Deciphering a magical writing allows the reader to identify the spell and gives some idea of its effects (as explained in the spell description). If the magical writing was a scroll and the reader can cast arcane spells, she can attempt to use the scroll.

## Wizard Spells and Borrowed Spellbooks

A wizard can use a borrowed spellbook to prepare a spell she already knows and has recorded in her own spellbook, but preparation success is not assured. First, the wizard must decipher the writing in the book (see Arcane Magical Writings, above). Once a spell from another spellcaster's book is deciphered, the reader must make a Spellcraft check (DC 15 + spell's level) to prepare the spell. If the check succeeds, the wizard can prepare the spell. She must repeat the check to prepare the spell again, no matter how many times she has prepared it before. If the check fails, she cannot try to prepare the spell from the same source again until the next day. (However, as explained above, she does not need to repeat a check to decipher the writing.)

## Adding Spells to a Wizard's Spellbook

Wizards can add new spells to their spellbooks through several methods. If a wizard has chosen to specialize in a school of magic, she can learn spells only from schools whose spells she can cast.

**Spells Gained at a New Level:** Wizards perform a certain amount of spell research between adventures. Each time a character attains a new wizard level, she gains two spells of her choice to add to her spellbook. The two free

spells must be of spell levels she can cast. If she has chosen to specialize in a school of magic, one of the two free spells must be from her specialty school.

**Spells Copied from Another's Spellbook or a Scroll:** A wizard can also add a spell to her book whenever she encounters one on a magic scroll or in another wizard's spellbook. No matter what the spell's source, the wizard must first decipher the magical writing (see [Arcane Magical Writings](#), above). Next, she must spend a day studying the spell. At the end of the day, she must make a Spellcraft check (DC 15 + spell's level). A wizard who has specialized in a school of spells gains a +2 bonus on the Spellcraft check if the new spell is from her specialty school. She cannot, however, learn any spells from her prohibited schools. If the check succeeds, the wizard understands the spell and can copy it into her spellbook (see [Writing a New Spell into a Spellbook](#), below). The process leaves a spellbook that was copied from unharmed, but a spell successfully copied from a magic scroll disappears from the parchment.

If the check fails, the wizard cannot understand or copy the spell. She cannot attempt to learn or copy that spell again until she gains another rank in Spellcraft. A spell that was being copied from a scroll does not vanish from the scroll.

In most cases, wizards charge a fee for the privilege of copying spells from their spellbooks. This fee is usually equal to the spell's level  $\times 50$  gp.

**Independent Research:** A wizard also can research a spell independently, duplicating an existing spell or creating an entirely new one.

### Writing a New Spell into a Spellbook

Once a wizard understands a new spell, she can record it into her spellbook.

**Time:** The process takes 24 hours, regardless of the spell's level.

**Space in the Spellbook:** A spell takes up one page of the spellbook per spell level. Even a 0-level spell (cantrip) takes one page. A spellbook has one hundred pages.

**Materials and Costs:** Materials for writing the spell cost 100 gp per page.

Note that a wizard does not have to pay these costs in time or gold for the spells she gains for free at each new level.

### Replacing and Copying Spellbooks

A wizard can use the procedure for learning a spell to reconstruct a lost spellbook. If she already has a particular spell prepared, she can write it directly into a new book at a cost of 100 gp per page (as noted in [Writing a New Spell into a Spellbook](#), above). The process wipes the prepared spell from her mind, just as casting it would. If she does not have the spell prepared, she can prepare it from a borrowed spellbook and then write it into a new book.

Duplicating an existing spellbook uses the same procedure as replacing it, but the task is much easier. The time requirement and cost per page are halved.

### Selling a Spellbook

Captured spellbooks can be sold for a gp amount equal to one-half the cost of purchasing and inscribing the spells within (that is, 50 gp per page of spells). A spellbook entirely filled with spells (that is, with one hundred pages of spells inscribed in it) is worth 5,000 gp.

### Sorcerers and Bards

Sorcerers and bards cast arcane spells, but they do not have spellbooks and do not prepare their spells. A sorcerer's or bard's class level limits the number of spells he can cast (see these class descriptions). His high Charisma score might allow him to cast a few extra spells. A member of either class must have a Charisma score of at least  $10 + \text{a spell's level}$  to cast the spell.

**Daily Readyng of Spells:** Each day, sorcerers and bards must focus their minds on the task of casting their spells. A sorcerer or bard needs 8 hours of rest (just like a wizard), after which he spends 15 minutes concentrating. (A bard must sing, recite, or play an instrument of some kind while concentrating.) During this period, the sorcerer or bard readies his mind to cast his daily allotment of spells. Without such a period to refresh himself, the character does not regain the spell slots he used up the day before.

**Recent Casting Limit:** As with wizards, any spells cast within the last 8 hours count against the sorcerer's or bard's daily limit.

**Adding Spells to a Sorcerer's or Bard's Repertoire:** A sorcerer or bard gains spells each time he attains a new level in his class and never gains spells any other way. When your sorcerer or bard gains a new level, consult Table:

Bard Spells Known or Table: Sorcerer Spells Known to learn how many spells from the appropriate spell list he now knows. With permission, sorcerers and bards can also select the spells they gain from new and unusual spells that they have gained some understanding of.

## 10.4 Divine Spells

Clerics, druids, experienced paladins, and experienced rangers can cast divine spells. Unlike arcane spells, divine spells draw power from a divine source. Clerics gain spell power from deities or from divine forces. The divine force of nature powers druid and ranger spells. The divine forces of law and good power paladin spells. Divine spells tend to focus on healing and protection and are less flashy, destructive, and disruptive than arcane spells.

### Preparing Divine Spells

Divine spellcasters prepare their spells in largely the same manner as wizards do, but with a few differences. The relevant ability for divine spells is Wisdom. To prepare a divine spell, a character must have a Wisdom score of 10 + the spell's level. Likewise, bonus spells are based on Wisdom.

**Time of Day:** A divine spellcaster chooses and prepares spells ahead of time, just as a wizard does. However, a divine spellcaster does not require a period of rest to prepare spells. Instead, the character chooses a particular part of the day to pray and receive spells. The time is usually associated with some daily event. If some event prevents a character from praying at the proper time, he must do so as soon as possible. If the character does not stop to pray for spells at the first opportunity, he must wait until the next day to prepare spells.

**Spell Selection and Preparation:** A divine spellcaster selects and prepares spells ahead of time through prayer and meditation at a particular time of day. The time required to prepare spells is the same as it is for a wizard (1 hour), as is the requirement for a relatively peaceful environment. A divine spellcaster does not have to prepare all his spells at once. However, the character's mind is considered fresh only during his or her first daily spell preparation, so a divine spellcaster cannot fill a slot that is empty because he or she has cast a spell or abandoned a previously prepared spell.

Divine spellcasters do not require spellbooks. However, such a character's spell selection is limited to the spells on the list for his or her class. Clerics, druids, paladins, and rangers have separate spell lists. A cleric also has access to two domains determined during his character creation. Each domain gives him access to a domain spell at each spell level from 1st to 9th, as well as a special granted power. With access to two domain spells at each spell level – one from each of his two domains – a cleric must prepare, as an extra domain spell, one or the other each day for each level of spell he can cast. If a domain spell is not on the cleric spell list, it can be prepared only in a domain spell slot.

**Spell Slots:** The character class tables show how many spells of each level a character can cast per day.

These openings for daily spells are called spell slots. A spellcaster always has the option to fill a higher-level spell slot with a lower level spell. A spellcaster who lacks a high enough ability score to cast spells that would otherwise be his or her due still gets the slots but must fill them with spells of lower level.

**Recent Casting Limit:** As with arcane spells, at the time of preparation any spells cast within the previous 8 hours count against the number of spells that can be prepared.

**Spontaneous Casting of Cure and Inflict Spells:** A good cleric (or a cleric of a good deity) can spontaneously cast a *cure* spell in place of a prepared spell of the same level or higher, but not in place of a domain spell. An evil cleric (or a cleric of an evil deity) can spontaneously cast an *inflict* spell in place of a prepared spell (one that is not a domain spell) of the same level or higher. Each neutral cleric of a neutral deity either spontaneously casts *cure* spells like a good cleric or *inflict* spells like an evil one, depending on which option the player chooses when creating the character. The divine energy of the spell that the *cure* or *inflict* spell substitutes for is converted into the *cure* or *inflict* spell as if that spell had been prepared all along.

**Spontaneous Casting of Summon Nature's Ally Spells:** A druid can spontaneously cast a *summon nature's ally* spell in place of a prepared spell of the same level or higher. The divine energy of the spell that the *summon nature's ally* spell substitutes for is converted into the *summon* spell as if that spell had been prepared all along.

### Divine Magical Writings

Divine spells can be written down and deciphered just as arcane spells can (see [Arcane Magical Writings](#), above). Any character with the Spellcraft skill can attempt to decipher the divine magical writing and identify it. However, only characters who have the spell in question (in its divine form) on their class spell list can cast a divine spell from a scroll.

## New Divine Spells

Divine spellcasters most frequently gain new spells in one of the following two ways.

**Spells Gained at a New Level:** Characters who can cast divine spells undertake a certain amount of study between adventures. Each time such a character receives a new level of divine spells, he or she learns new spells from that level automatically.

**Independent Research:** A divine spellcaster also can research a spell independently, much as an arcane spellcaster can. Only the creator of such a spell can prepare and cast it, unless he decides to share it with others.

## 10.5 Special Ability Rules

**Spell-Like Abilities:** Usually, a spell-like ability works just like the spell of that name. A few spell-like abilities are unique; these are explained in the text where they are described.

A spell-like ability has no verbal, somatic, or material component, nor does it require a focus or have an XP cost. The user activates it mentally. Armor never affects a spell-like ability's use, even if the ability resembles an arcane spell with a somatic component.

A spell-like ability has a casting time of 1 standard action unless noted otherwise in the ability or spell description. In all other ways, a spell-like ability functions just like a spell.

Spell-like abilities are subject to spell resistance and to being dispelled by [Dispel Magic](#). They do not function in areas where magic is suppressed or negated. Spell-like abilities cannot be used to counterspell, nor can they be counterspelled.

Some creatures are actually sorcerers of a sort. They cast arcane spells as sorcerers do, using components when required. In fact, an individual creature could have some spell-like abilities and also cast other spells as a sorcerer.

**Supernatural Abilities:** These abilities cannot be disrupted in combat, as spells can, and they generally do not provoke attacks of opportunity. Supernatural abilities are not subject to spell resistance, counterspells, or to being dispelled by *dispel magic*, and do not function in areas where magic is suppressed or negated.

**Extraordinary Abilities:** These abilities cannot be disrupted in combat, as spells can, and they generally do not provoke attacks of opportunity. Effects or areas that negate or disrupt magic have no effect on extraordinary abilities. They are not subject to dispelling, and they function normally in an [Antimagic Field](#). Indeed, extraordinary abilities do not qualify as magical, though they may break the laws of physics.

**Natural Abilities:** This category includes abilities a creature has because of its physical nature. Natural abilities are those not otherwise designated as extraordinary, supernatural, or spell-like.

## 10.6 Spell Lists

An <sup>M</sup> or <sup>F</sup> appearing at the end of a spell's name in the spell lists denotes a spell with a material or focus component, respectively, that is not normally included in a spell component pouch. An <sup>X</sup> denotes a spell with an XP component paid by the caster.

**Order of Presentation:** In the spell lists and the spell descriptions that follow them, the spells are presented in alphabetical order by name except for those belonging to certain spell chains.

When a spell's name begins with "lesser", "greater", or "mass", the spell description is alphabetized under the second word of the spell name instead.

**Hit Dice:** The term "Hit Dice" is used synonymously with "character levels" for effects that affect a number of Hit Dice of creatures. Creatures with Hit Dice only from their race, not from classes, have character levels equal to their Hit Dice.

**Caster Level:** A spell's power often depends on caster level, which is defined as the caster's class level for the purpose of casting a particular spell. A creature with no classes has a caster level equal to its Hit Dice unless otherwise specified. The word "level" in the spell lists that follow always refers to caster level.

**Creatures and Characters:** The words "creature" and "character" are used synonymously in the spell descriptions.

## Bard Spells

### 0th Level Bard Spells (Cantrips)

[Dancing Lights](#): Creates torches or other lights.

[Daze](#): Humanoid creature of 4 HD or less loses next action.

[Detect Magic](#): Detects spells and magic items within 60 ft.

**Flare:** Dazzles one creature (-1 on attack rolls).  
**Ghost Sound:** Figment sounds.  
**Know Direction:** You discern north.  
**Light:** Object shines like a torch.  
**Lullaby:** Makes subject drowsy; -5 on Spot and Listen checks, -2 on Will saves against **Sleep**.  
**Mage Hand:** 5-pound telekinesis.  
**Mending:** Makes minor repairs on an object.  
**Message:** Whispered conversation at distance.  
**Open/Close:** Opens or closes small or light things.  
**Prestidigitation:** Performs minor tricks.  
**Read Magic:** Read scrolls and spellbooks.  
**Resistance:** Subject gains +1 on saving throws.  
**Summon Instrument:** Summons one instrument of the caster's choice.

### 1st Level Bard Spells

**Alarm:** Wards an area for 2 hours/level.  
**Animate Rope:** Makes a rope move at your command.  
**Cause Fear:** One creature of 5 HD or less flees for 1d4 rounds.  
**Charm Person:** Makes one person your friend.  
**Comprehend Languages:** You understand all spoken and written languages.  
**Cure Light Wounds:** Cures 1d8 damage +1/level (max +5).  
**Detect Secret Doors:** Reveals hidden doors within 60 ft.  
**Disguise Self:** Changes your appearance.  
**Erase:** Mundane or magical writing vanishes.  
**Expeditious Retreat:** Your speed increases by 30 ft.  
**Feather Fall:** Objects or creatures fall slowly.  
**Grease:** Makes 10-ft. square or one object slippery.  
**Hideous Laughter:** Subject loses actions for 1 round/ level.  
**Hypnotism:** Fascinates 2d4 HD of creatures.  
**Identify<sup>M</sup>:** Determines properties of magic item.  
**Lesser Confusion:** One creature is **Confused** for 1 round.  
**Magic Mouth<sup>M</sup>:** Speaks once when triggered.  
**Magic Aura:** Alters object's magic aura.  
**Obscure Object:** Masks object against scrying.  
**Remove Fear:** Suppresses fear or gives +4 on saves against fear for one subject + one per four levels.  
**Silent Image:** Creates minor illusion of your design.  
**Sleep:** Puts 4 HD of creatures into magical slumber.  
**Summon Monster I:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.  
**Undetectable Alignment:** Conceals alignment for 24 hours.  
**Unseen Servant:** Invisible force obeys your commands.  
**Ventriloquism:** Throws voice for 1 min./level.

### 2nd Level Bard Spells

**Alter Self:** Assume form of a similar creature.  
**Animal Messenger:** Sends a Tiny animal to a specific place.  
**Animal Trance:** Fascinates 2d6 HD of animals.  
**Blindness/Deafness:** Makes subject blind or deaf.  
**Blur:** Attacks miss subject 20% of the time.  
**Calm Emotions:** Calms creatures, negating emotion effects.  
**Cat's Grace:** Subject gains +4 to Dex for 1 min./level.  
**Cure Moderate Wounds:** Cures 2d8 damage +1/level (max +10).  
**Darkness:** 20-ft. radius of supernatural shadow.  
**Daze Monster:** Living creature of 6 HD or less loses next action.  
**Delay Poison:** Stops poison from harming subject for 1 hour/ level.  
**Detect Thoughts:** Allows "listening" to surface thoughts.  
**Eagle's Splendor:** Subject gains +4 to Cha for 1 min./level.

**Enthrall:** Captivates all within 100 ft. + 10 ft./level.  
**Fox's Cunning:** Subject gains +4 to Int for 1 min./level.  
**Glitterdust:** Blinds creatures, outlines invisible creatures.  
**Heroism:** Gives +2 on attack rolls, saves, skill checks.  
**Hold Person:** Paralyzes one humanoid for 1 round/level.  
**Hypnotic Pattern:** Fascinates (2d4 + level) HD of creatures.  
**Invisibility:** Subject is invisible for 1 min./level or until it attacks.  
**Locate Object:** Senses direction toward object (specific or type).  
**Minor Image:** As *Silent Image*, plus some sound.  
**Mirror Image:** Creates decoy duplicates of you (1d4 +1 per three levels, max 8).  
**Misdirection:** Misleads divinations for one creature or object.  
**Pyrotechnics:** Turns fire into blinding light or choking smoke.  
**Rage:** Gives +2 to Str and Con, +1 on Will saves, -2 to AC.  
**Scare:** Panics creatures of less than 6 HD.  
**Shatter:** Sonic vibration damages objects or crystalline creatures.  
**Silence:** Negates sound in 20-ft. radius.  
**Sound Burst:** Deals 1d8 sonic damage to subjects; may stun them.  
**Suggestion:** Compels subject to follow stated course of action.  
**Summon Monster II:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.  
**Summon Swarm:** Summons swarm of bats, rats, or spiders.  
**Tongues:** Speak any language.  
**Whispering Wind:** Sends a short message 1 mile/level.

### 3rd Level Bard Spells

**Blink:** You randomly vanish and reappear for 1 round/level.  
**Charm Monster:** Makes monster believe it is your ally.  
**Clairaudience/Clairvoyance:** Hear or see at a distance for 1 min./level.  
**Confusion:** Subjects behave oddly for 1 round/level.  
**Crushing Despair:** Subjects take -2 on attack rolls, damage rolls, saves, and checks.  
**Cure Serious Wounds:** Cures 3d8 damage +1/level (max +15).  
**Daylight:** 60-ft. radius of bright light.  
**Deep Slumber:** Puts 10 HD of creatures to sleep.  
**Dispel Magic:** Cancels magical spells and effects.  
**Displacement:** Attacks miss subject 50%.  
**Fear:** Subjects within cone flee for 1 round/level.  
**Gaseous Form:** Subject becomes insubstantial and can fly slowly.  
**Glibness:** You gain +30 bonus on Bluff checks, and your lies can escape magical discernment.  
**Good Hope:** Subjects gain +2 on attack rolls, damage rolls, saves, and checks.  
**Haste:** One creature/level moves faster, +1 on attack rolls, AC, and Reflex saves.  
**Illusory Script<sup>M</sup>:** Only intended reader can decipher.  
**Invisibility Sphere:** Makes everyone within 10 ft. invisible.  
**Lesser Geas:** Commands subject of 7 HD or less.  
**Major Image:** As *Silent Image*, plus sound, smell and thermal effects.  
**Phantom Steed:** Magic horse appears for 1 hour/level.  
**Remove Curse:** Frees object or person from curse.  
**Scrying<sup>F</sup>:** Spies on subject from a distance.  
**Sculpt Sound:** Creates new sounds or changes existing ones.  
**Secret Page:** Changes one page to hide its real content.  
**See Invisibility:** Reveals invisible creatures or objects.  
**Sepia Snake Sigil<sup>M</sup>:** Creates text symbol that immobilizes reader.  
**Slow:** One subject/level takes only one action/round, -1 to AC, reflex saves, and attack rolls.  
**Speak With Animals:** You can communicate with animals.  
**Summon Monster III:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.  
**Tiny Hut:** Creates shelter for ten creatures.

## 4th Level Bard Spells

[Break Enchantment](#): Frees subjects from enchantments, alterations, curses, and petrification.

[Cure Critical Wounds](#): Cures 4d8 damage +1/level (max +20).

[Detect Scrying](#): Alerts you of magical eavesdropping.

[Dimension Door](#): Teleports you short distance.

[Dominate Person](#): Controls humanoid telepathically.

[Freedom of Movement](#): Subject moves normally despite impediments.

[Greater Invisibility](#): As [Invisibility](#), but subject can attack and stay invisible.

[Hallucinatory Terrain](#): Makes one type of terrain appear like another (field into forest, or the like).

[Hold Monster](#): As [Hold Person](#), but any creature.

[Legend Lore<sup>MF</sup>](#): Lets you learn tales about a person, place, or thing.

[Locate Creature](#): Indicates direction to familiar creature.

[Modify Memory](#): Changes 5 minutes of subject's memories.

[Neutralize Poison](#): Immunizes subject against poison, detoxifies venom in or on subject.

[Rainbow Pattern](#): Lights fascinate 24 HD of creatures.

[Repel Vermin](#): Insects, spiders, and other vermin stay 10 ft. away.

[Secure Shelter](#): Creates sturdy cottage.

[Shadow Conjunction](#): Mimics conjuring below 4th level, but only 20% real.

[Shout](#): Deafens all within cone and deals 5d6 sonic damage.

[Speak with Plants](#): You can talk to normal plants and plant creatures.

[Summon Monster IV](#): Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

[Zone of Silence](#): Keeps eavesdroppers from overhearing conversations.

## 5th Level Bard Spells

[Dream](#): Sends message to anyone sleeping.

[False Vision<sup>M</sup>](#): Fools scrying with an illusion.

[Greater Dispel Magic](#): As [Dispel Magic](#), but +20 on check.

[Greater Heroism](#): Gives +4 bonus on attack rolls, saves, skill checks; immunity to fear; temporary hp.

[Mass Cure Light Wounds](#): Cures 1d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.

[Mass Suggestion](#): As [Suggestion](#), plus one subject/level.

[Mind Fog](#): Subjects in fog get -10 to Wis and Will checks.

[Mirage Arcana](#): As [Hallucinatory Terrain](#), plus structures.

[Mislead](#): Turns you invisible and creates illusory double.

[Nightmare](#): Sends vision dealing 1d10 damage, fatigue.

[Persistent Image](#): As [Major Image](#), but no concentration required.

[Seeming](#): Changes appearance of one person per two levels.

[Shadow Evocation](#): Mimics evocation of lower than 5th level, but only 20% real.

[Shadow Walk](#): Step into shadow to travel rapidly.

[Song of Discord](#): Forces targets to attack each other.

[Summon Monster V](#): Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

## 6th Level Bard Spells

[Analyze Dweomer<sup>F</sup>](#): Reveals magical aspects of subject.

[Animate Objects](#): Objects attack your foes.

[Eyebite](#): Target becomes panicked, sickened, and comatose.

[Find the Path](#): Shows most direct way to a location.

[Geas](#): As [Lesser Geas](#), plus it affects any creature.

[Heroes' Feast](#): Food for one creature/level cures and grants combat bonuses.

[Irresistible Dance](#): Forces subject to dance.

[Mass Cat's Grace](#): As [Cat's Grace](#), affects one subject/level.

[Mass Charm Monster](#): As [Charm Monster](#), but all within 30 ft.

[Mass Cure Moderate Wounds](#): Cures 2d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.

[Mass Eagle's Splendor](#): As [Eagle's Splendor](#), affects one subject/level.

[Mass Fox's Cunning](#): As [Fox's Cunning](#), affects one subject/level.

[Permanent Image](#): Includes sight, sound, and smell.

**Programmed Image<sup>M</sup>**: As **Major Image**, plus triggered by event.

**Project Image**: Illusory double can talk and cast spells.

**Greater Scrying**: As **Scrying**, but faster and longer.

**Greater Shout**: Devastating yell deals 10d6 sonic damage; stuns creatures, damages objects.

**Summon Monster VI**: Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Sympathetic Vibration**: Deals 2d10 damage/round to freestanding structure.

**Veil**: Changes appearance of group of creatures.

## Cleric Spells

### 0th Level Cleric Spells (Orisons)

**Create Water**: Creates 2 gallons/level of pure water.

**Cure Minor Wounds**: Cures 1 point of damage.

**Detect Magic**: Detects spells and magic items within 60 ft.

**Detect Poison**: Detects poison in one creature or object.

**Guidance**: +1 on one attack roll, saving throw, or skill check.

**Inflict Minor Wounds**: Touch attack, 1 point of damage.

**Light**: Object shines like a torch.

**Mending**: Makes minor repairs on an object.

**Purify Food and Drink**: Purifies 1 cu. ft./level of food or water.

**Read Magic**: Read scrolls and spellbooks.

**Resistance**: Subject gains +1 on saving throws.

**Virtue**: Subject gains 1 temporary hp.

### 1st Level Cleric Spells

**Bane**: Enemies take -1 on attack rolls and saves against fear.

**Bless**: Allies gain +1 on attack rolls and saves against fear.

**Bless Water<sup>M</sup>**: Makes holy water.

**Cause Fear**: One creature of 5 HD or less flees for 1d4 rounds.

**Command**: One subject obeys selected command for 1 round.

**Comprehend Languages**: You understand all spoken and written languages.

**Cure Light Wounds**: Cures 1d8 damage +1/level (max +5).

**Curse Water<sup>M</sup>**: Makes unholy water.

**Deathwatch**: Reveals how near death subjects within 30 ft. are.

**Detect Chaos/Evil/Good/Law**: Reveals creatures, spells, or objects of selected alignment.

**Detect Undead**: Reveals undead within 60 ft.

**Divine Favor**: You gain +1 per three levels on attack and damage rolls.

**Doom**: One subject takes -2 on attack rolls, damage rolls, saves, and checks.

**Endure Elements**: Exist comfortably in hot or cold environments.

**Entropic Shield**: Ranged attacks against you have 20% miss chance.

**Hide from Undead**: Undead can't perceive one subject/level.

**Inflict Light Wounds**: Touch deals 1d8 damage +1/level (max +5).

**Magic Stone**: Three stones gain +1 on attack, deal 1d6 +1 damage.

**Magic Weapon**: Weapon gains +1 bonus.

**Obscuring Mist**: Fog surrounds you.

**Protection From Chaos/Evil/Good/Law**: +2 to AC and saves, counter mind control, hedge out elementals and outsiders.

**Remove Fear**: Suppresses fear or gives +4 on saves against fear for one subject + one per four levels.

**Sanctuary**: Opponents can't attack you, and you can't attack.

**Shield of Faith**: Aura grants +2 or higher deflection bonus.

**Summon Monster I**: Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

## 2nd Level Cleric Spells

**Aid:** +1 on attack rolls and saves against fear, 1d8 temporary hp +1/level (max +10).

**Align Weapon:** Weapon becomes good, evil, lawful, or chaotic.

**Augury<sup>MF</sup>:** Learns whether an action will be good or bad.

**Bear's Endurance:** Subject gains +4 to Con for 1 min./level.

**Bull's Strength:** Subject gains +4 to Str for 1 min./level.

**Calm Emotions:** Calms creatures, negating emotion effects.

**Consecrate<sup>M</sup>:** Fills area with positive energy, making undead weaker.

**Cure Moderate Wounds:** Cures 2d8 damage +1/level (max +10).

**Darkness:** 20-ft. radius of supernatural shadow.

**Death Knell:** Kills dying creature; you gain 1d8 temporary hp, +2 to Str, and +1 level.

**Delay Poison:** Stops poison from harming subject for 1 hour/level.

**Desecrate<sup>M</sup>:** Fills area with negative energy, making undead stronger.

**Eagle's Splendor:** Subject gains +4 to Cha for 1 min./level.

**Enthrall:** Captivates all within 100 ft. + 10 ft./level.

**Find Traps:** Notice traps as a rogue does.

**Gentle Repose:** Preserves one corpse.

**Hold Person:** Paralyzes one humanoid for 1 round/level.

**Inflict Moderate Wounds:** Touch attack, 2d8 damage +1/level (max +10).

**Lesser Restoration:** Dispels magical ability penalty or repairs 1d4 ability damage.

**Make Whole:** Repairs an object.

**Owl's Wisdom:** Subject gains +4 to Wis for 1 min./level.

**Remove Paralysis:** Freed one or more creatures from paralysis or **Slow** effect.

**Resist Energy:** Ignores 10 (or more) points of damage/attack from specified energy type.

**Shatter:** Sonic vibration damages objects or crystalline creatures.

**Shield Other<sup>F</sup>:** You take half of subject's damage.

**Silence:** Negates sound in 20-ft. radius.

**Sound Burst:** Deals 1d8 sonic damage to subjects; may stun them.

**Spiritual Weapon:** Magic weapon attacks on its own.

**Status:** Monitors condition, position of allies.

**Summon Monster II:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Undetectable Alignment:** Conceals alignment for 24 hours.

**Zone of Truth:** Subjects within range cannot lie.

## 3rd Level Cleric Spells

**Animate Dead<sup>M</sup>:** Creates undead skeletons and zombies.

**Bestow Curse:** -6 to an ability score; -4 on attack rolls, saves, and checks; or 50% chance of losing each action.

**Blindness/Deafness:** Makes subject blinded or deafened.

**Contagion:** Infects subject with chosen disease.

**Continual Flame<sup>M</sup>:** Makes a permanent, heatless torch.

**Create Food and Water:** Feeds three humans (or one horse)/level.

**Cure Serious Wounds:** Cures 3d8 damage +1/level (max +15).

**Daylight:** 60-ft. radius of bright light.

**Deeper Darkness:** Object sheds supernatural shadow in 60-ft. radius.

**Dispel Magic:** Cancels spells and magical effects.

**Glyph of Warding<sup>M</sup>:** Inscription harms those who pass it.

**Helping Hand:** Ghostly hand leads subject to you.

**Inflict Serious Wounds:** Touch attack, 3d8 damage +1/level (max +15).

**Invisibility Purge:** Dispels invisibility within 5 ft./level.

**Locate Object:** Senses direction toward object (specific or type).

**Magic Circle Against Chaos/Evil/Good/Law:** As protection spells, but 10-ft. radius and 10 min./level.

**Magic Vestment:** Armor or shield gains +1 enhancement per four levels.

**Meld into Stone:** You and your gear merge with stone.

**Obscure Object:** Masks object against scrying.

**Prayer:** Allies +1 bonus on most rolls, enemies -1 penalty.

**Protection From Energy:** Absorb 12 points/level of damage from one kind of energy.

**Remove Blindness/Deafness:** Cures normal or magical conditions.  
**Remove Curse:** Frees object or person from curse.  
**Remove Disease:** Cures all diseases affecting subject.  
**Searing Light:** Ray deals 1d8/two levels damage, more against undead.  
**Speak With Dead:** Corpse answers one question/two levels.  
**Stone Shape:** Sculpts stone into any shape.  
**Summon Monster III:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.  
**Water Breathing:** Subjects can breathe underwater.  
**Water Walk:** Subject treads on water as if solid.  
**Wind Wall:** Deflects arrows, smaller creatures, and gases.

#### 4th Level Cleric Spells

**Air Walk:** Subject treads on air as if solid (climb at 45-degree angle).  
**Control Water:** Raises or lowers bodies of water.  
**Cure Critical Wounds:** Cures 4d8 damage +1/level (max +20).  
**Death Ward:** Grants immunity to death spells and negative energy effects.  
**Dimensional Anchor:** Bars extradimensional movement.  
**Discern Lies:** Reveals deliberate falsehoods.  
**Dismissal:** Forces a creature to return to native plane.  
**Divination<sup>M</sup>:** Provides useful advice for specific proposed actions.  
**Divine Power:** You gain attack bonus, +6 to Str, and 1 hp/level.  
**Freedom of Movement:** Subject moves normally despite impediments.  
**Giant Vermin:** Turns centipedes, scorpions, or spiders into giant vermin.  
**Imbue With Spell Ability:** Transfer spells to subject.  
**Inflict Critical Wounds:** Touch attack, 4d8 damage +1/level (max +20).  
**Lesser Planar Ally<sup>X</sup>:** Exchange services with a 6 HD extraplanar creature.  
**Neutralize Poison:** Immunizes subject against poison, detoxifies venom in or on subject.  
**Poison:** Touch deals 1d10 Con damage, repeats in 1 min.  
**Repel Vermin:** Insects, spiders, and other vermin stay 10 ft. away.  
**Restoration<sup>M</sup>:** Restores level and ability score drains.  
**Sending:** Delivers short message anywhere, instantly.  
**Spell Immunity:** Subject is immune to one spell per four levels.  
**Summon Monster IV:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.  
**Tongues:** Speak any language.

#### 5th Level Cleric Spells

**Atonement<sup>FX</sup>:** Removes burden of misdeeds from subject.  
**Break Enchantment:** Frees subjects from enchantments, alterations, curses, and petrification.  
**Commune<sup>X</sup>:** Deity answers one yes-or-no question/level.  
**Mass Cure Light Wounds:** Cures 1d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.  
**Dispel Chaos/Evil/Good/Law:** +4 bonus against attacks.  
**Disrupting Weapon:** Melee weapon destroys undead.  
**Flame Strike:** Smite foes with divine fire (1d6/level damage).  
**Greater Command:** As **Command**, but affects one subject/level.  
**Hallow<sup>M</sup>:** Designates location as holy.  
**Insect Plague:** Locust swarms attack creatures.  
**Mark of Justice:** Designates action that will trigger *curse* on subject.  
**Mass Inflict Light Wounds:** Deals 1d8 damage +1/level to many creatures.  
**Plane Shift<sup>F</sup>:** As many as eight subjects travel to another plane.  
**Raise Dead<sup>M</sup>:** Restores life to subject who died as long as one day/level ago.  
**Righteous Might:** Your size increases, and you gain combat bonuses.  
**Scrying<sup>F</sup>:** Spies on subject from a distance.  
**Slay Living:** Touch attack kills subject.  
**Spell Resistance:** Subject gains SR 12 + level.  
**Summon Monster V:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.  
**Symbol of Pain<sup>M</sup>:** Triggered rune wracks nearby creatures with pain.

**Symbol of Sleep<sup>M</sup>**: Triggered rune puts nearby creatures into catatonic slumber.

**True Seeing<sup>M</sup>**: Lets you see all things as they really are.

**Unhallow<sup>M</sup>**: Designates location as unholy.

**Wall of Stone**: Creates a stone wall that can be shaped.

## 6th Level Cleric Spells

**Animate Objects**: Objects attack your foes.

**Antilife Shell**: 10-ft. field hedges out living creatures.

**Banishment**: Banishes 2 HD/level of extraplanar creatures.

**Blade Barrier**: Wall of blades deals 1d6/level damage.

**Create Undead**: Create ghouls, ghosts, mummies, or mohrgs.

**Find the Path**: Shows most direct way to a location.

**Forbiddance<sup>M</sup>**: Blocks planar travel, damages creatures of different alignment.

**Greater Dispel Magic**: As **Dispel Magic**, but up to +20 on check.

**Greater Glyph of Warding**: As **Glyph of Warding**, but up to 10d8 damage or 6th-level spell.

**Harm**: Deals 10 points/level damage to target.

**Heal**: Cures 10 points/level of damage, all diseases and mental conditions.

**Heroes' Feast**: Food for one creature/level cures and grants combat bonuses.

**Mass Bear's Endurance**: As **Bear's Endurance**, affects one subject/ level.

**Mass Bull's Strength**: As **Bull's Strength**, affects one subject/level.

**Mass Cure Moderate Wounds**: Cures 2d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.

**Mass Eagle's Splendor**: As **Eagle's Splendor**, affects one subject/level.

**Mass Inflict Moderate Wounds**: Deals 2d8 damage +1/level to many creatures.

**Mass Owl's Wisdom**: As **Owl's Wisdom**, affects one subject/level.

**Planar Ally<sup>X</sup>**: As **Lesser Planar Ally**, but up to 12 HD.

**Quest**: As **Lesser Geas**, plus it affects any creature.

**Summon Monster VI**: Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Symbol of Fear<sup>M</sup>**: Triggered rune panics nearby creatures.

**Symbol of Persuasion<sup>M</sup>**: Triggered rune charms nearby creatures.

**Undeath to Death<sup>M</sup>**: Destroys 1d4 HD/level undead (max 20d4).

**Wind Walk**: You and your allies turn vaporous and travel fast.

**Word of Recall**: Teleports you back to designated place.

## 7th Level Cleric Spells

**Blasphemy**: Kills, paralyzes, weakens, or dazes nonevil subjects.

**Control Weather**: Changes weather in local area.

**Destruction<sup>F</sup>**: Kills subject and destroys remains.

**Dictum**: Kills, paralyzes, slows, or deafens nonlawful subjects.

**Ethereal Jaunt**: You become ethereal for 1 round/level.

**Greater Restoration<sup>X</sup>**: As **Restoration**, plus restores all levels and ability scores.

**Greater Scrying**: As **Scrying**, but faster and longer.

**Holy Word**: Kills, paralyzes, blinds, or deafens nongood subjects.

**Mass Cure Serious Wounds**: Cures 3d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.

**Mass Inflict Serious Wounds**: Deals 3d8 damage +1/level to many creatures.

**Refuge<sup>M</sup>**: Alters item to transport its possessor to you.

**Regenerate**: Subject's severed limbs grow back, cures 4d8 damage +1/level (max +35).

**Repulsion**: Creatures can't approach you.

**Resurrection<sup>M</sup>**: Fully restore dead subject.

**Summon Monster VII**: Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Symbol of Stunning<sup>M</sup>**: Triggered rune stuns nearby creatures.

**Symbol of Weakness<sup>M</sup>**: Triggered rune weakens nearby creatures.

**Word of Chaos**: Kills, **Confuses**, **Stuns**, or **Deafens** nonchaotic subjects.

## 8th Level Cleric Spells

**Antimagic Field:** Negates magic within 10 ft.

**Cloak of Chaos<sup>F</sup>:** +4 to AC, +4 resistance, and SR 25 against lawful spells.

**Create Greater Undead<sup>M</sup>:** Create shadows, wraiths, spectres, or devourers.

**Dimensional Lock:** Teleportation and interplanar travel blocked for one day/level.

**Discern Location:** Reveals exact location of creature or object.

**Earthquake:** Intense tremor shakes 80-ft.-radius.

**Fire Storm:** Deals 1d6/level fire damage.

**Greater Planar Ally<sup>X</sup>:** As [Lesser Planar Ally](#), but up to 18 HD.

**Greater Spell Immunity:** As [Spell Immunity](#), but up to 8th-level spells.

**Holy Aura<sup>F</sup>:** +4 to AC, +4 resistance, and SR 25 against evil spells.

**Mass Cure Critical Wounds:** Cures 4d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.

**Mass Inflict Critical Wounds:** Deals 4d8 damage +1/level to many creatures.

**Shield of Law<sup>F</sup>:** +4 to AC, +4 resistance, and SR 25 against chaotic spells.

**Summon Monster VIII:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Symbol of Death<sup>M</sup>:** Triggered rune slays nearby creatures.

**Symbol of Insanity<sup>M</sup>:** Triggered rune renders nearby creatures insane.

**Unholy Aura<sup>F</sup>:** +4 to AC, +4 resistance, and SR 25 against good spells.

## 9th Level Cleric Spells

**Astral Projection<sup>M</sup>:** Projects you and companions onto Astral Plane.

**Energy Drain:** Subject gains 2d4 negative levels.

**Etherealness:** Travel to Ethereal Plane with companions.

**Gate<sup>X</sup>:** Connects two planes for travel or summoning.

**Implosion:** Kills one creature/round.

**Mass Heal:** As [Heal](#), but with several subjects.

**Miracle<sup>X</sup>:** Requests a deity's intercession.

**Soul Bind<sup>F</sup>:** Traps newly dead soul to prevent [Resurrection](#).

**Storm of Vengeance:** Storm rains acid, lightning, and hail.

**Summon Monster IX:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**True Resurrection<sup>M</sup>:** As [Resurrection](#), plus remains aren't needed.

## Cleric Domains

### Air Domain

**Granted Powers:** Turn or destroy earth creatures as a good cleric turns undead. Rebuke, command, or bolster air creatures as an evil cleric rebukes undead. Use these abilities a total number of times per day equal to 3 + your Charisma modifier. This granted power is a supernatural ability.

#### Air Domain Spells

- 1 **Obscuring Mist:** Fog surrounds you.
- 2 **Wind Wall:** Deflects arrows, smaller creatures, and gases.
- 3 **Gaseous Form:** Subject becomes insubstantial and can fly slowly.
- 4 **Air Walk:** Subject treads on air as if solid (climb at 45-degree angle).
- 5 **Control Winds:** Change wind direction and speed.
- 6 **Chain Lightning:** 1d6/level damage; 1 secondary bolt/level each deals half damage.
- 7 **Control Weather:** Changes weather in local area.
- 8 **Whirlwind:** Cyclone deals damage and can pick up creatures.
- 9 **Elemental Swarm<sup>\*</sup>:** Summons multiple elementals.

\*Cast as an air spell only.

### Animal Domain

**Granted Powers:** You can use [Speak With Animals](#) once per day as a spell-like ability. Add [Knowledge](#) (nature) to your list of cleric class skills.

#### Animal Domain Spells

- 1 **Calm Animals:** Calms (2d4 + level) HD of animals.

- 2 **Hold Animal**: Paralyzes one animal for 1 round/level.
  - 3 **Dominate Animal**: Subject animal obeys silent mental commands.
  - 4 **Summon Nature's Ally IV**<sup>\*</sup>: Calls creature to fight.
  - 5 **Commune with Nature**: Learn about terrain for 1 mile/level.
  - 6 **Antilife Shell**: 10-ft. field hedges out living creatures.
  - 7 **Animal Shapes**: One ally/level polymorphs into chosen animal.
  - 8 **Summon Nature's Ally VIII**<sup>\*</sup>: Calls creature to fight.
  - 9 **Shapechange**<sup>F</sup>: Transforms you into any creature, and change forms once per round.
- \*Can only summon animals.

## Artifice Domain

**Granted Power:** Gain +4 bonus on [Craft](#) checks. The character casts Conjuration (creation) spells at +1 caster level. (Those with access to both the Artifice and [Creation](#) domains cast Conjuration (creation) spells at +3 caster level.)

### Artifice Domain Spells

- 1 **Animate Rope**: Makes a rope move at your command.
- 2 **Wood Shape**: Rearranges wooden objects to suit you.
- 3 **Stone Shape**: Sculpts stone into any shape.
- 4 **Minor Creation**: Creates one cloth or wood object.
- 5 **Fabricate**: Transforms raw materials into finished items.
- 6 **Major Creation**: As [Minor Creation](#), plus stone and metal.
- 7 **Hardening**: Object permanently gains 1 Hardness per 2 caster levels.
- 8 **True Creation**<sup>X</sup>: Instantly create a nonmagical unattended object.
- 9 **Prismatic Sphere**: As [Prismatic Wall](#), but surrounds on all sides.

## Chaos Domain

**Granted Power:** You cast chaos spells at +1 caster level.

### Chaos Domain Spells

- 1 **Protection From Law**: +2 to AC and saves, counter mind control, hedge out elementals and outsiders.
  - 2 **Shatter**: Sonic vibration damages objects or crystalline creatures.
  - 3 **Magic Circle Against Law**: As [Protection](#) spells, but 10-ft. radius and 10 min./level.
  - 4 **Chaos Hammer**: Damages and staggers lawful creatures.
  - 5 **Dispel Law**: +4 bonus against attacks by lawful creatures.
  - 6 **Animate Objects**: Objects attack your foes.
  - 7 **Word of Chaos**: Kills, [Confuses](#), stuns, or deafens nonchaotic subjects.
  - 8 **Cloak of Chaos**<sup>F</sup>: +4 to AC, +4 resistance, SR 25 against lawful spells.
  - 9 **Summon Monster IX**<sup>\*</sup>: Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.
- \*Cast as a chaos spell only.

## Charm Domain

**Granted Power:** The character can boost his or her Charisma by 4 points once per day. Activating this power is a free action. The Charisma increase lasts 1 minute.

### Charm Domain Spells

- 1 **Charm Person**: Makes one person your friend.
- 2 **Calm Emotions**: Calms creatures, negating emotion effects.
- 3 **Suggestion**: Compels subject to follow stated course of action.
- 4 **Heroism**: Gives +2 bonus on attack rolls, saves, skill checks.
- 5 **Charm Monster**: Makes monster believe it is your ally.
- 6 **Quest**: As [Lesser Geas](#), plus it affects any creature.
- 7 **Insanity**: Subject suffers continuous [Confusion](#).
- 8 **Demand**: As [Sending](#), plus you can send [Suggestion](#).
- 9 **Dominate Monster**: As [Dominate Person](#), but any creature.

## Community Domain

**Granted Power:** Use [Calm Emotions](#) as a spell-like ability once per day. Gain a +2 competence bonus on [Diplomacy](#) checks.

### Community Domain Spells

- 1 [Bless](#): Allies gain +1 on attack rolls and +1 on saves against fear.
- 2 [Shield Other<sup>F</sup>](#): You take half of subject's damage.
- 3 [Prayer](#): Allies +1 bonus on most rolls, enemies -1 penalty.
- 4 [Status](#): Monitors condition, position of allies.
- 5 [Telepathic Bond](#): Link lets allies communicate.
- 6 [Heroes' Feast](#): Food for one creature/level cures and grants combat bonuses.
- 7 [Refuge<sup>M</sup>](#): Alters item to transport its possessor to you.
- 8 [Heal, Mass](#): As [Heal](#), but with several subjects.
- 9 [Miracle<sup>X</sup>](#): Requests a deity's intercession.

## Creation Domain

**Granted Power:** Cast Conjuration (creation) spells at +2 caster level. (Those with access to both the [Artifice](#) and Creation domains cast Conjuration (creation) spells at +3 caster level.)

### Creation Domain Spells

- 1 [Create Water](#): Creates 2 gallons/level of pure water.
- 2 [Minor Image](#): As [Silent Image](#), plus some sound.
- 3 [Create Food and Water](#): Feeds three humans (or one horse)/level.
- 4 [Minor Creation](#): Creates one cloth or wood object.
- 5 [Major Creation](#): As [Minor Creation](#), plus stone and metal.
- 6 [Heroes' Feast](#): Food for one creature/level cures and grants combat bonuses.
- 7 [Permanent Image](#): Includes sight, sound, and smell.
- 8 [True Creation<sup>X</sup>](#): Instantly create a nonmagical unattended object.
- 9 [Genesis<sup>X</sup>](#): Creates a deimiplane on the Ethereal Plane.

## Darkness Domain

**Granted Power:** Free [Blind-Fight](#) feat.

### Darkness Domain Spells

- 1 [Obscuring Mist](#): Fog surrounds you.
- 2 [Blindness](#): Makes subject blind.
- 3 [Blacklight](#): Creates area of absolute darkness.
- 4 [Armor of Darkness](#): Darkness shroud grants deflection bonus, Darkvision, and save bonus.
- 5 [Summon Monster V](#) (only summons 1d3 shadows): Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.
- 6 [Prying Eyes](#): 1d4 +1/level floating eyes scout for you.
- 7 [Nightmare](#): Sends vision dealing 1d10 damage, fatigue.
- 8 [Power Word Blind](#): Blinds creature with 200 hp or less.
- 9 [Power Word Kill](#): Kills creature with 100 hp or less.

## Death Domain

**Granted Power:** You may use a death touch once per day. Your death touch is a supernatural ability that produces a death effect. You must succeed on a melee touch attack against a living creature (using the rules for touch spells). When you touch, roll 1d6 per cleric level you possess. If the total at least equals the creature's current hit points, it dies (no save).

### Death Domain Spells

- 1 [Cause Fear](#): One creature of 5 HD or less flees for 1d4 rounds.
- 2 [Death Knell](#): Kill dying creature and gain 1d8 temporary hp, +2 to Str, and +1 caster level.
- 3 [Animate Dead<sup>M</sup>](#): Creates undead skeletons and zombies.
- 4 [Death Ward](#): Grants immunity to death spells and negative energy effects.
- 5 [Slay Living](#): Touch attack kills subject.
- 6 [Create Undead<sup>M</sup>](#): Create ghouls, ghosts, mummies, or mohrgs.
- 7 [Destruction<sup>F</sup>](#): Kills subject and destroys remains.

- 8 Create Greater Undead<sup>M</sup>:** Create shadows, wraiths, spectres, or devourers.  
**9 Wail of the Banshee:** Kills one creature/level.

## Destruction Domain

**Granted Power:** You gain the smite power, the supernatural ability to make a single melee attack with a +4 bonus on attack rolls and a bonus on damage rolls equal to your cleric level (if you hit). You must declare the smite before making the attack. This ability is usable once per day.

### Destruction Domain Spells

- 1 Inflict Light Wounds:** Touch attack, 1d8 damage +1/level (max +5).
- 2 Shatter:** Sonic vibration damages objects or crystalline creatures.
- 3 Contagion:** Infects subject with chosen disease.
- 4 Inflict Critical Wounds:** Touch attack, 4d8 damage +1/level (max +20).
- 5 Inflict Light Wounds, Mass:** Deals 1d8 damage +1/level to any creatures.
- 6 Harm:** Deals 10 points/level damage to target.
- 7 Disintegrate:** Makes one creature or object vanish.
- 8 Earthquake:** Intense tremor shakes 80-ft.-radius.
- 9 Implosion:** Kills one creature/round.

## Earth Domain

**Granted Power:** Turn or destroy air creatures as a good cleric turns undead. Rebuke, command, or bolster earth creatures as an evil cleric rebukes undead. Use these abilities a total number of times per day equal to 3 + your Charisma modifier. This granted power is a supernatural ability.

### Earth Domain Spells

- 1 Magic Stone:** Three stones become +1 projectiles, 1d6 +1 damage.
- 2 Soften Earth and Stone:** Turns stone to clay or dirt to sand or mud.
- 3 Stone Shape:** Sculpts stone into any shape.
- 4 Spike Stones:** Creatures in area take 1d8 damage, may be Slowed.
- 5 Wall of Stone:** Creates a stone wall that can be shaped.
- 6 Stoneskin<sup>M</sup>:** Ignore 10 points of damage per attack.
- 7 Earthquake:** Intense tremor shakes 80-ft.-radius.
- 8 Iron Body:** Your body becomes living iron.
- 9 Elemental Swarm<sup>\*</sup>:** Summons multiple elementals.

\*Cast as an earth spell only.

## Evil Domain

**Granted Power:** You cast evil spells at +1 caster level.

### Evil Domain Spells

- 1 Protection From Good:** +2 to AC and saves, counter mind control, hedge out elementals and outsiders.
- 2 Desecrate<sup>M</sup>:** Fills area with negative energy, making undead stronger.
- 3 Magic Circle Against Good:** As **Protection** spell, but 10-ft. radius and 10 min./level.
- 4 Unholy Blight:** Damages and sickens good creatures.
- 5 Dispel Good:** +4 bonus against attacks by good creatures.
- 6 Create Undead<sup>M</sup>:** Create ghouls, ghosts, mummies, or mohrgs.
- 7 Blasphemy:** Kills, paralyzes, weakens, or dazes nonevil subjects.
- 8 Unholy Aura<sup>F</sup>:** +4 to AC, +4 resistance, SR 25 against good spells.
- 9 Summon Monster IX<sup>\*</sup>:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

\*Cast as an evil spell only.

## Fire Domain

**Granted Power:** Turn or destroy water creatures as a good cleric turns undead. Rebuke, command, or bolster fire creatures as an evil cleric rebukes undead. Use these abilities a total number of times per day equal to 3 + your Charisma modifier. This granted power is a supernatural ability.

### Fire Domain Spells

- 1 Burning Hands:** 1d4/level fire damage (max 5d4).

- 2 Produce Flame:** 1d6 damage +1/ level, touch or thrown.
- 3 Resist Energy<sup>\*</sup>:** Ignores 10 (or more) points of damage/attack from specified energy type.
- 4 Wall of Fire:** Deals 2d4 fire damage out to 10 ft. and 1d4 out to 20 ft. Passing through wall deals 2d6 damage +1/level.
- 5 Fire Shield:** Creatures attacking you take fire damage; you're protected from heat or cold.
- 6 Fire Seeds:** Acorns and berries become grenades and bombs.
- 7 Fire Storm:** Deals 1d6/level fire damage.
- 8 Incendiary Cloud:** Cloud deals 4d6 fire damage/round.
- 9 Elemental Swarm<sup>\*\*</sup>:** Summons multiple elementals.
- \*Resist cold or fire only.
- \*\*Cast as a fire spell only.

## Glory Domain

**Granted Power:** Turn undead with a +2 bonus on the turning check and +1d6 to the turning damage roll.

### Glory Domain Spells

- 1 Disrupt Undead:** Deals 1d6 damage to one undead.
- 2 Bless Weapon:** Weapon strikes true against evil foes.
- 3 Searing Light:** Ray deals 1d8/two levels, more against undead.
- 4 Holy Smite:** Damages and blinds evil creatures.
- 5 Holy Sword:** Weapon becomes +5, deals +2d6 damage against evil.
- 6 Bolt of Glory:** Positive Energy bolt deals various effects to target based on their home plane.
- 7 Sunbeam:** Beam blinds and deals 4d6 damage.
- 8 Crown of Glory:** Celestial aura of authority grants various bonuses.
- 9 Gate<sup>X</sup>:** Connects two planes for travel or summoning.

## Good Domain

**Granted Power:** You cast good spells at +1 caster level.

### Good Domain Spells

- 1 Protection From Evil:** +2 to AC and saves, counter mind control, hedge out elementals and outsiders.
- 2 Aid:** +1 on attack rolls, +1 on saves against fear, 1d8 temporary hp +1/level (max +10).
- 3 Magic Circle Against Evil:** As **Protection** spell, but 10-ft. radius and 10 min./level.
- 4 Holy Smite:** Damages and blinds evil creatures.
- 5 Dispel Evil:** +4 bonus against attacks by evil creatures.
- 6 Blade Barrier:** Wall of blades deals 1d6/level damage.
- 7 Holy Word<sup>F</sup>:** Kills, paralyzes, slows, or deafens nongood subjects.
- 8 Holy Aura:** +4 to AC, +4 resistance, and SR 25 against evil spells.
- 9 Summon Monster IX<sup>\*</sup>:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.
- \*Cast as a good spell only.

## Healing Domain

**Granted Power:** You cast healing spells at +1 caster level.

### Healing Domain Spells

- 1 Cure Light Wounds:** Cures 1d8 damage +1/level (max +5).
- 2 Cure Moderate Wounds:** Cures 2d8 damage +1/level (max +10).
- 3 Cure Serious Wounds:** Cures 3d8 damage +1/level (max +15).
- 4 Cure Critical Wounds:** Cures 4d8 damage +1/level (max +20).
- 5 Cure Light Wounds, Mass:** Cures 1d8 damage +1/level (max +25) for many creatures.
- 6 Heal:** Cures 10 points/level of damage, all diseases and mental conditions.
- 7 Regenerate:** Subject's severed limbs grow back, cures 4d8 damage +1/level (max +35).
- 8 Mass Cure Critical Wounds:** Cures 4d8 damage +1/level (max +40) for many creatures.
- 9 Heal, Mass:** As **Heal**, but with several subjects.

## Knowledge Domain

**Granted Power:** Add all Knowledge skills to your list of cleric class skills.  
You cast divination spells at +1 caster level.

### Knowledge Domain Spells

- 1 [Detect Secret Doors](#): Reveals hidden doors within 60 ft.
- 2 [Detect Thoughts](#): Allows "listening" to surface thoughts.
- 3 [Clairaudience/Clairvoyance](#): Hear or see at a distance for 1 min./level.
- 4 [Divination<sup>M</sup>](#): Provides useful advice for specific proposed actions.
- 5 [True Seeing<sup>M</sup>](#): Lets you see all things as they really are.
- 6 [Find the Path](#): Shows most direct way to a location.
- 7 [Legend Lore<sup>MF</sup>](#): Lets you learn tales about a person, place, or thing.
- 8 [Discern Location](#): Reveals exact location of creature or object.
- 9 [Foresight](#): "Sixth sense" warns of impending danger.

## Law Domain

**Granted Power:** You cast law spells at +1 caster level.

### Law Domain Spells

- 1 [Protection From Chaos](#): +2 to AC and saves, counter mind control, hedge out elementals and outsiders.
- 2 [Calm Emotions](#): Calms creatures, negating emotion effects.
- 3 [Magic Circle Against Chaos](#): As [Protection](#) spell, but 10-ft. radius and 10 min./level.
- 4 [Order's Wrath](#): Damages and dazes chaotic creatures.
- 5 [Dispel Chaos](#): +4 bonus against attacks by chaotic creatures.
- 6 [Hold Monster](#): As [Hold Person](#), but any creature.
- 7 [Dictum](#): Kills, paralyzes, slows, or deafens nonlawful subjects.
- 8 [Shield of Law<sup>F</sup>](#): +4 to AC, +4 resistance, and SR 25 against chaotic spells.
- 9 [Summon Monster IX\\*](#): Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

\*Cast as a law spell only.

## Liberation Domain

**Granted Power:** The character gains a +2 morale bonus on all saving throws against enchantment spells or effects.

### Liberation Domain Spells

- 1 [Remove Fear](#): Suppresses fear or gives +4 on saves against fear for one subject + one per four levels.
- 2 [Remove Paralysis](#): Frees one or more creatures from paralysis or [Slow](#) effect.
- 3 [Remove Curse](#): Frees object or person from curse.
- 4 [Freedom of Movement](#): Subject moves normally despite impediments.
- 5 [Break Enchantment](#): Frees subjects from enchantments, alterations, curses, and petrification.
- 6 [Greater Dispel Magic](#): As [Dispel Magic](#), but +20 on check.
- 7 [Refuge<sup>M</sup>](#): Alters item to transport its possessor to you.
- 8 [Mind Blank](#): Subject is immune to mental/emotional magic and scrying.
- 9 [Freedom](#): Releases creature from [Imprisonment](#).

## Luck Domain

**Granted Power:** You gain the power of good fortune, which is usable once per day. This extraordinary ability allows you to reroll one roll that you have just made before the DM declares whether the roll results in success or failure. You must take the result of the reroll, even if it's worse than the original roll.

### Luck Domain Spells

- 1 [Entropic Shield](#): Ranged attacks against you have 20% miss chance.
- 2 [Aid](#): +1 on attack rolls, +1 against fear, 1d8 temporary hp +1/level (max +10).
- 3 [Protection From Energy](#): Absorb 12 points/level of damage from one kind of energy.
- 4 [Freedom of Movement](#): Subject moves normally despite impediments.
- 5 [Break Enchantment](#): Frees subjects from enchantments, alterations, curses, and petrification.
- 6 [Mislead](#): Turns you invisible and creates illusory double.
- 7 [Spell Turning](#): Reflect 1d4+6 spell levels back at caster.

**8 Moment of Prescience:** You gain insight bonus on single attack roll, check, or save.

**9 Miracle<sup>X</sup>:** Requests a deity's intercession.

## Madness Domain

**Granted Power:** The character gains an Insanity score equal to half his or her class level. For spellcasting (determining bonus spells and DCs), the character uses his or her Wisdom score plus his or her Insanity score in place of Wisdom alone.

For all other purposes, such as skills and saves, use Wisdom minus Insanity in place of Wisdom.

Once per day, the character can see and act with the clarity of true madness. Use the character's Insanity score as a positive rather than a negative modifier on a single roll involving Wisdom. Choose to use this power before the roll is made.

### Madness Domain Spells

**1 Lesser Confusion:** One creature is [Confused](#) for 1 round.

**2 Touch of Madness:** Touch attack dazes target for 1round/level.

**3 Rage:** Gives +2 to Str and Con, +1 on Will saves, -2 to AC.

**4 Confusion:** Subjects behave oddly for 1 round/level.

**5 Bolts of Bedevilment:** Launch rays that daze for 1d3 rounds each for 1round/level.

**6 Phantasmal Killer:** Fearsome illusion kills subject or deals 3d6 damage.

**7 Insanity:** Subject suffers continuous [Confusion](#).

**8 Maddening Scream:** Forces target to uncontrollably run around screaming.

**9 Weird:** As [Phantasmal Killer](#), but affects all within 30 ft.

## Magic Domain

**Granted Power:** Use scrolls, wands, and other devices with spell completion or spell trigger activation as a [Wizard](#) of one-half your cleric level (at least 1st level). For the purpose of using a scroll or other magic device, if you are also a wizard, actual wizard levels and these effective wizard levels stack.

### Magic Domain Spells

**1 Magic Aura:** Alters object's magic aura.

**2 Identify:** Determines properties of magic item.

**3 Dispel Magic:** Cancels magical spells and effects.

**4 Imbue With Spell Ability:** Transfer spells to subject.

**5 Spell Resistance:** Subject gains SR 12 + level.

**6 Antimagic Field:** Negates magic within 10 ft.

**7 Spell Turning:** Reflect 1d4+6 spell levels back at caster.

**8 Protection From Spells<sup>MF</sup>:** Confers +8 resistance bonus.

**9 Mage's Disjunction:** Dispels magic, disenchants magic items.

## Nobility Domain

**Granted Power:** The character has the spell-like ability to inspire allies, giving them a +2 morale bonus on saving throws, attack rolls, ability checks, skill checks, and weapon damage rolls. Allies must be able to hear the character speak for 1 round. Using this ability is a standard action. It lasts a number of rounds equal to the character's Charisma bonus and can be used once per day.

### Nobility Domain Spells

**1 Divine Favor:** You gain +1 per three levels on attack and damage rolls.

**2 Enthrall:** Captivates all within 100 ft. + 10 ft./level.

**3 Magic Vestment:** Armor or shield gains +1 enhancement per four levels.

**4 Discern Lies:** Reveals deliberate falsehoods.

**5 Greater Command:** As [Command](#), but affects one subject/level.

**6 Quest:** As [Lesser Geas](#), plus it affects any creature.

**7 Repulsion:** Creatures can't approach you.

**8 Demand:** As [Sending](#), plus you can send [Suggestion](#).

**9 Storm of Vengeance:** Storm rains acid, lightning, and hail.

## Plant Domain

**Granted Powers:** Rebuke or command plant creatures as an evil cleric rebukes or commands undead. Use this ability a total number of times per day equal to  $3 + \text{your Charisma modifier}$ . This granted power is a supernatural ability.

Add [Knowledge](#) (nature) to your list of cleric class skills.

### Plant Domain Spells

- 1 [Entangle](#): Plants entangle everyone in 40-ft.-radius.
- 2 [Barkskin](#): Grants +2 (or higher) enhancement to natural armor.
- 3 [Plant Growth](#): Grows vegetation, improves crops.
- 4 [Command Plants](#): Sway the actions of one or more plant creatures.
- 5 [Wall of Thorns](#): Thorns damage anyone who tries to pass.
- 6 [Repel Wood](#): Pushes away wooden objects.
- 7 [Animate Plants](#): One or more trees animate and fight for you.
- 8 [Control Plants](#): Control actions of one or more plant creatures.
- 9 [Shambler](#): Summons  $1d4+2$  shambling mounds to fight for you.

## Protection

**Granted Power:** You can generate a protective ward as a supernatural ability. Granting someone you touch a resistance bonus equal to your cleric level on his or her next saving throw. Activating this power is a standard action. The protective ward is an abjuration effect with a duration of 1 hour that is usable once per day.

### Protection Domain Spells

- 1 [Sanctuary](#): Opponents can't attack you, and you can't attack.
- 2 [Shield Other<sup>F</sup>](#): You take half of subject's damage.
- 3 [Protection From Energy](#): Absorb 12 points/level of damage from one kind of energy.
- 4 [Spell Immunity](#): Subject is immune to one spell per four levels.
- 5 [Spell Resistance](#): Subject gains SR  $12 + \text{level}$ .
- 6 [Antimagic Field](#): Negates magic within 10 ft.
- 7 [Repulsion](#): Creatures can't approach you.
- 8 [Mind Blank](#): Subject is immune to mental/emotional magic and scrying.
- 9 [Prismatic Sphere](#): As [Prismatic Wall](#), but surrounds on all sides.

## Repose Domain

The Repose domain is similar to the Death domain, but is granted by good-aligned deities whose clerics are barred from casting evil spells.

**Granted Power:** The character may use a *Death Touch* once per day. The *Death Touch* is a spell-like ability that is a death effect. The character must succeed at a melee touch attack against a living creature (using the rules for touch spells). When the character touches, roll  $1d6$  per his or her cleric level. If the total at least equals the creature's current hit points, it dies.

### Repose Domain Spells

- 1 [Deathwatch](#): Reveals how near death subjects within 30 ft. are.
- 2 [Gentle Repose](#): Preserves one corpse.
- 3 [Speak With Dead](#): Corpse answers one question/two levels.
- 4 [Death Ward](#): Grants immunity to death spells and negative energy effects.
- 5 [Slay Living](#): Touch attack kills subject.
- 6 [Undeath to Death<sup>M</sup>](#): Destroys  $1d4/\text{level}$  HD of undead (max  $20d4$ ).
- 7 [Destruction<sup>F</sup>](#): Kills subject and destroys remains.
- 8 [Surelife](#): Protect yourself against non-magical, non-creature forms of certain death (swimming in lava, airless rooms, etc.)
- 9 [Wail of the Banshee](#): Kills one creature/level.

## Rune Domain

**Granted Power:** Free Scribe Scroll feat.

### Rune Domain Spells

- 1 [Erase](#): Mundane or magical writing vanishes.

- 2 **Secret Page**: Changes one page to hide its real content.
- 3 **Glyph of Warding**: <sup>M</sup>: Inscription harms those who pass it.
- 4 **Explosive Runes**: Deals 6d6 damage when read.
- 5 **Lesser Planar Binding**: Traps extraplanar creature of 6 HD or less until it performs a task.
- 6 **Greater Glyph of Warding**: As **Glyph of Warding**, but up to 10d8 damage or 6th-level spell.  
**Instant Summons**<sup>M</sup>: Prepared object appears in your hand.
- 8 **Symbol** (any type): <sup>M</sup>: Triggered rune has various effects
- 9 **Teleportation Circle**<sup>M</sup>: Circle teleports any creature inside to designated spot.

## Scalykind Domain

**Granted Power:** Rebuke or command animals (reptilian creatures and snakes only) as an evil cleric rebukes or commands undead. Use this ability a total number of times per day equal to 3 + Charisma modifier.

### Scalykind Domain Spells

- 1 **Magic Fang**: One natural weapon of subject creature gets +1 on attack and damage rolls.
  - 2 **Animal Trance**<sup>\*</sup>: Fascinates 2d6 HD of animals.
  - 3 **Greater Magic Fang**: One natural weapon of subject creature gets +1/four levels on attack and damage rolls (max +5).
  - 4 **Poison**: Touch deals 1d10 Con damage, repeats in 1 min.
  - 5 **Animal Growth**<sup>\*</sup>: One animal/two levels doubles in size.
  - 6 **Eyebite**: Target becomes panicked, sickened, and comatose.
  - 7 **Creeping Doom**: Swarms of centipedes *tiny snakes* attack at your command.
  - 8 **Animal Shapes**<sup>\*</sup>: One ally/level polymorphs into chosen animal.
  - 9 **Shapechange**<sup>F</sup>: Transforms you into any creature, and change forms once per round.
- <sup>\*</sup>Affects ophidian or reptilian creatures only.

## Strength Domain

**Granted Power:** You can perform a feat of strength as a supernatural ability. You gain an enhancement bonus to Strength equal to your cleric level. Activating the power is a free action, the power lasts 1 round, and it is usable once per day.

### Strength Domain Spells

- 1 **Enlarge Person**: Humanoid creature doubles in size.
- 2 **Bull's Strength**: Subject gains +4 to Str for 1 min./level.
- 3 **Magic Vestment**: Armor or shield gains +1 enhancement per four levels.
- 4 **Spell Immunity**: Subject is immune to one spell per four levels.
- 5 **Righteous Might**: Your size increases, and you gain combat bonuses.
- 6 **Stoneskin**<sup>M</sup>: Ignore 10 points of damage per attack.
- 7 **Grasping Hand**: Large hand provides cover, pushes, or grapples.
- 8 **Clenched Fist**: Large hand provides cover, pushes, or attacks your foes.
- 9 **Crushing Hand**: Large hand provides cover, pushes, or crushes your foes.

## Sun Domain

**Granted Power:** Once per day, you can perform a greater turning against undead in place of a regular turning. The greater turning is like a normal turning except that the undead creatures that would be turned are destroyed instead.

### Sun Domain Spells

- 1 **Endure Elements**: Exist comfortably in hot or cold environments.
- 2 **Heat Metal**: Make metal so hot it damages those who touch it.
- 3 **Searing Light**: Ray deals 1d8/two levels, more against undead.
- 4 **Fire Shield**: Creatures attacking you take fire damage; you're protected from heat or cold.
- 5 **Flame Strike**: Smite foes with divine fire (1d6/level damage).
- 6 **Fire Seeds**: Acorns and berries become grenades and bombs.
- 7 **Sunbeam**: Beam blinds and deals 4d6 damage.
- 8 **Sunburst**: Blinds all within 10 ft., deals 6d6 damage.
- 9 **Prismatic Sphere**: As **Prismatic Wall**, but surrounds on all sides.

## Travel Domain

**Granted Powers:** For a total time per day of 1 round per cleric level you possess, you can act normally regardless of magical effects that impede movement as if you were affected by the spell [Freedom of Movement](#). This effect occurs automatically as soon as it applies, lasts until it runs out or is no longer needed, and can operate multiple times per day (up to the total daily limit of rounds). This granted power is a supernatural ability.

Add [Survival](#) to your list of cleric class skills.

### Travel Domain Spells

- 1 [Longstrider](#): Increases your speed.
- 2 [Locate Object](#): Senses direction toward object (specific or type).
- 3 [Fly](#): Subject flies at speed of 60 ft.
- 4 [Dimension Door](#): Teleports you short distance.
- 5 [Teleport](#): Instantly transports you as far as 100 miles/level.
- 6 [Find the Path](#): Shows most direct way to a location.
- 7 [Teleport, Greater](#): As [Teleport](#), but no range limit and no off-target arrival.
- 8 [Phase Door](#): Creates an invisible passage through wood or stone.
- 9 [Astral Projection<sup>M</sup>](#): Projects you and companions onto Astral Plane.

## Tickery Domain

**Granted Power:** Add [Bluff](#), [Disguise](#), and [Hide](#) to your list of cleric class skills.

### Trickery Domain Spells

- 1 [Disguise Self](#): Disguise own appearance.
- 2 [Invisibility](#): Subject invisible 1 min./level or until it attacks.
- 3 [Nondetection<sup>M</sup>](#): Hides subject from divination, scrying.
- 4 [Confusion](#): Subjects behave oddly for 1 round/level.
- 5 [False Vision<sup>M</sup>](#): Fools scrying with an illusion.
- 6 [Mislead](#): Turns you invisible and creates illusory double.
- 7 [Screen](#): Illusion hides area from vision, scrying.
- 8 [Polymorph Any Object](#): Changes any subject into anything else.
- 9 [Time Stop](#): You act freely for 1d4+1 rounds.

## War Domain

**Granted Power:** Free [Martial Weapon Proficiency](#) with deity's favored weapon (if necessary) and [Weapon Focus](#) with the deity's favored weapon.

### War Domain Spells

- 1 [Magic Weapon](#): Weapon gains +1 bonus.
- 2 [Spiritual Weapon](#): Magical weapon attacks on its own.
- 3 [Magic Vestment](#): Armor or shield gains +1 enhancement per four levels.
- 4 [Divine Power](#): You gain attack bonus, +6 to Str, and 1 hp/level.
- 5 [Flame Strike](#): Smite foes with divine fire (1d6/level damage).
- 6 [Blade Barrier](#): Wall of blades deals 1d6/level damage.
- 7 [Power Word Blind](#): Blinds creature with 200 hp or less.
- 8 [Power Word Stun](#): Stuns creature with 150 hp or less.
- 9 [Power Word Kill](#): Kills creature with 100 hp or less.

## Water Domain

**Granted Power:** Turn or destroy fire creatures as a good cleric turns undead. Rebuke, command, or bolster water creatures as an evil cleric rebukes undead. Use these abilities a total number of times per day equal to 3 + your Charisma modifier. This granted power is a supernatural ability.

### Water Domain Spells

- 1 [Obscuring Mist](#): Fog surrounds you.
- 2 [Fog Cloud](#): Fog obscures vision.
- 3 [Water Breathing](#): Subjects can breathe underwater.
- 4 [Control Water](#): Raises or lowers bodies of water.
- 5 [Ice Storm](#): Hail deals 5d6 damage in cylinder 40 ft. across.

- 6 Cone of Cold:** 1d6/level cold damage.
  - 7 Acid Fog:** Fog deals acid damage.
  - 8 Horrid Wilting:** Deals 1d6/level damage within 30 ft.
  - 9 Elemental Swarm<sup>\*</sup>:** Summons multiple elementals.
- \*Cast as a water spell only.

## Weather Domain

**Granted Power:** *Survival* is a class skill.

### Weather Domain Spells

- 1 Obscuring Mist:** Fog surrounds you.
- 2 Fog Cloud:** Fog obscures vision.
- 3 Call Lightning:** Calls down lightning bolts (3d6 per bolt) from sky.
- 4 Sleet Storm:** Hampers vision and movement.
- 5 Ice Storm:** Hail deals 5d6 damage in cylinder 40 ft. across.
- 6 Control Winds:** Change wind direction and speed.
- 7 Control Weather:** Cyclone deals damage and can pick up creatures.
- 8 Whirlwind:** Cyclone deals damage and can pick up creatures.
- 9 Storm of Vengeance:** Storm rains acid, lightning, and hail.

## Druid Spells

### 0th Level Druid Spells (Orisons)

- Create Water:** Creates 2 gallons/level of pure water.
- Cure Minor Wounds:** Cures 1 point of damage.
- Detect Magic:** Detects spells and magic items within 60 ft.
- Detect Poison:** Detects poison in one creature or object.
- Flare:** Dazzles one creature (-1 penalty on attack rolls).
- Guidance:** +1 on one attack roll, saving throw, or skill check.
- Know Direction:** You discern north.
- Light:** Object shines like a torch.
- Mending:** Makes minor repairs on an object.
- Purify Food and Drink:** Purifies 1 cu. ft./level of food or water.
- Read Magic:** Read scrolls and spellbooks.
- Resistance:** Subject gains +1 bonus on saving throws.
- Virtue:** Subject gains 1 temporary hp.

### 1st Level Druid Spells

- Calm Animals:** Calms (2d4 + level) HD of animals.
- Charm Animal:** Makes one animal your friend.
- Cure Light Wounds:** Cures 1d8 damage +1/level (max +5).
- Detect Animals or Plants:** Detects kinds of animals or plants.
- Detect Snares and Pits:** Reveals natural or primitive traps.
- Endure Elements:** Exist comfortably in hot or cold environments.
- Entangle:** Plants entangle everyone in 40-ft.-radius.
- Faerie Fire:** Outlines subjects with light, canceling *Blur*, concealment, and the like.
- Goodberry:** 2d4 berries each cure 1 hp (max 8 hp/24 hours).
- Hide from Animals:** Animals can't perceive one subject/level.
- Jump:** Subject gets bonus on Jump checks.
- Longstrider:** Your speed increases by 10 ft.
- Magic Fang:** One natural weapon of subject creature gets +1 on attack and damage rolls.
- Magic Stone:** Three stones gain +1 on attack rolls, deal 1d6+1 damage.
- Obscuring Mist:** Fog surrounds you.
- Pass Without Trace:** One subject/level leaves no tracks.
- Produce Flame:** 1d6 damage +1/level, touch or thrown.
- Shillelagh:** Cudgel or quarterstaff becomes +1 weapon (1d10 damage) for 1 min./level.

**Speak With Animals:** You can communicate with animals.

**Summon Nature's Ally I:** Calls creature to fight.

## 2nd Level Druid Spells

**Animal Messenger:** Sends a Tiny animal to a specific place.

**Animal Trance:** Fascinates 2d6 HD of animals.

**Barkskin:** Grants +2 (or higher) enhancement to natural armor.

**Bear's Endurance:** Subject gains +4 to Con for 1 min./level.

**Bull's Strength:** Subject gains +4 to Str for 1 min./level.

**Cat's Grace:** Subject gains +4 to Dex for 1 min./level.

**Chill Metal:** Cold metal damages those who touch it.

**Delay Poison:** Stops poison from harming subject for 1 hour/level.

**Fire Trap<sup>M</sup>:** Opened object deals 1d4+1/level damage.

**Flame Blade:** Touch attack deals 1d8 +1/two levels damage.

**Flaming Sphere:** Creates rolling ball of fire, 2d6 damage, lasts 1 round/level.

**Fog Cloud:** Fog obscures vision.

**Gust of Wind:** Blows away or knocks down smaller creatures.

**Heat Metal:** Make metal so hot it damages those who touch it.

**Hold Animal:** Paralyzes one animal for 1 round/level.

**Lesser Restoration:** Dispels magical ability penalty or repairs 1d4 ability damage.

**Owl's Wisdom:** Subject gains +4 to Wis for 1 min./level.

**Reduce Animal:** Shrinks one willing animal.

**Resist Energy:** Ignores 10 (or more) points of damage/attack from specified energy type.

**Soften Earth and Stone:** Turns stone to clay or dirt to sand or mud.

**Spider Climb:** Grants ability to walk on walls and ceilings.

**Summon Nature's Ally II:** Calls creature to fight.

**Summon Swarm:** Summons swarm of bats, rats, or spiders.

**Tree Shape:** You look exactly like a tree for 1 hour/level.

**Warp Wood:** Bends wood (shaft, handle, door, plank).

**Wood Shape:** Rearranges wooden objects to suit you.

## 3rd Level Druid Spells

**Call Lightning:** Calls down lightning bolts (3d6 per bolt) from sky.

**Contagion:** Infects subject with chosen disease.

**Cure Moderate Wounds:** Cures 2d8 damage +1/level (max +10).

**Daylight:** 60-ft. radius of bright light.

**Diminish Plants:** Reduces size or blights growth of normal plants.

**Dominate Animal:** Subject animal obeys silent mental commands.

**Greater Magic Fang:** One natural weapon of subject creature gets +1/four levels on attack and damage rolls (max +5).

**Meld into Stone:** You and your gear merge with stone.

**Neutralize Poison:** Immunizes subject against poison, detoxifies venom in or on subject.

**Plant Growth:** Grows vegetation, improves crops.

**Poison:** Touch deals 1d10 Con damage, repeats in 1 min.

**Protection From Energy:** Absorb 12 points/level of damage from one kind of energy.

**Quench:** Extinguishes nonmagical fires or one magic item.

**Remove Disease:** Cures all diseases affecting subject.

**Sleet Storm:** Hampers vision and movement.

**Snare:** Creates a magic booby trap.

**Speak with Plants:** You can talk to normal plants and plant creatures.

**Spike Growth:** Creatures in area take 1d4 damage, may be Slowed.

**Stone Shape:** Sculpts stone into any shape.

**Summon Nature's Ally III:** Calls creature to fight.

**Water Breathing:** Subjects can breathe underwater.

**Wind Wall:** Deflects arrows, smaller creatures, and gases.

## 4th Level Druid Spells

[Air Walk](#): Subject treads on air as if solid (climb at 45-degree angle).  
[Antiplant Shell](#): Keeps animated plants at bay.  
[Blight](#): Withers one plant or deals 1d6/level damage to plant creature.  
[Command Plants](#): Sway the actions of one or more plant creatures.  
[Control Water](#): Raises or lowers bodies of water.  
[Cure Serious Wounds](#): Cures 3d8 damage +1/level (max +15).  
[Dispel Magic](#): Cancels spells and magical effects.  
[Flame Strike](#): Smite foes with divine fire (1d6/level damage).  
[Freedom of Movement](#): Subject moves normally despite impediments.  
[Giant Vermin](#): Turns centipedes, scorpions, or spiders into giant vermin.  
[Ice Storm](#): Hail deals 5d6 damage in cylinder 40 ft. across.  
[Reincarnate](#): Brings dead subject back in a random body.  
[Repel Vermin](#): Insects, spiders, and other vermin stay 10 ft. away.  
[Rusting Grasp](#): Your touch corrodes iron and alloys.  
[Scrying<sup>F</sup>](#): Spies on subject from a distance.  
[Spike Stones](#): Creatures in area take 1d8 damage, may be [Slowed](#).  
[Summon Nature's Ally IV](#): Calls creature to fight.

## 5th Level Druid Spells

[Animal Growth](#): One animal/two levels doubles in size.  
[Atonement](#): Removes burden of misdeeds from subject.  
[Awaken<sup>X</sup>](#): Animal or tree gains human intellect.  
[Baleful Polymorph](#): Transforms subject into harmless animal.  
[Call Lightning Storm](#): As [Call Lightning](#), but 5d6 damage per bolt.  
[Commune with Nature](#): Learn about terrain for 1 mile/level.  
[Control Winds](#): Change wind direction and speed.  
[Cure Critical Wounds](#): Cures 4d8 damage +1/level (max +20).  
[Death Ward](#): Grants immunity to all death spells and negative energy effects.  
[Hallow<sup>M</sup>](#): Designates location as holy.  
[Insect Plague](#): Locust swarms attack creatures.  
[Stoneskin<sup>M</sup>](#): Ignore 10 points of damage per attack.  
[Summon Nature's Ally V](#): Calls creature to fight.  
[Transmute Mud to Rock](#): Transforms two 10-ft. cubes per level.  
[Transmute Rock to Mud](#): Transforms two 10-ft. cubes per level.  
[Tree Stride](#): Step from one tree to another far away.  
[Unhallow<sup>M</sup>](#): Designates location as unholy.  
[Wall of Fire](#): Deals 2d4 fire damage out to 10 ft. and 1d4 out to 20 ft. Passing through wall deals 2d6 damage +1/level.  
[Wall of Thorns](#): Thorns damage anyone who tries to pass.

## 6th Level Druid Spells

[Antilife Shell](#): 10-ft.-radius field hedges out living creatures.  
[Find the Path](#): Shows most direct way to a location.  
[Fire Seeds](#): Acorns and berries become grenades and bombs.  
[Greater Dispel Magic](#): As [Dispel Magic](#), but +20 on check.  
[Ironwood](#): Magic wood is strong as steel.  
[Liveoak](#): Oak becomes treant guardian.  
[Move Earth](#): Digs trenches and builds hills.  
[Mass Bear's Endurance](#): As [Bear's Endurance](#), affects one subject/ level.  
[Mass Bull's Strength](#): As [Bull's Strength](#), affects one subject/level.  
[Mass Cat's Grace](#): As [Cat's Grace](#), affects one subject/level.  
[Mass Cure Light Wounds](#): Cures 1d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.  
[Mass Owl's Wisdom](#): As [Owl's Wisdom](#), affects one subject/level.  
[Repel Wood](#): Pushes away wooden objects.

**Spellstaff:** Stores one spell in wooden quarterstaff.  
**Stone Tell:** Talk to natural or worked stone.  
**Summon Nature's Ally VI:** Calls creature to fight.  
**Transport Via Plants:** Move instantly from one plant to another of the same kind.  
**Wall of Stone:** Creates a stone wall that can be shaped.

### 7th Level Druid Spells

**Animate Plants:** One or more plants animate and fight for you.  
**Changestaff:** Your staff becomes a treant on command.  
**Control Weather:** Cyclone deals damage and can pick up creatures.  
**Creeping Doom:** Swarms of centipedes attack at your command.  
**Mass Cure Moderate Wounds:** Cures 2d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.  
**Fire Storm:** Deals 1d6/level fire damage.  
**Heal:** Cures 10 points/level of damage, all diseases and mental conditions.  
**Greater Scrying:** As **Scrying**, but faster and longer.  
**Summon Nature's Ally VII:** Calls creature to fight.  
**Sunbeam:** Beam blinds and deals 4d6 damage.  
**Transmute Metal to Wood:** Metal within 40 ft. becomes wood.  
**True Seeing<sup>M</sup>:** Lets you see all things as they really are.  
**Wind Walk:** You and your allies turn vaporous and travel fast.

### 8th Level Druid Spells

**Animal Shapes:** One ally/level polymorphs into chosen animal.  
**Control Plants:** Control actions of one or more plant creatures.  
**Mass Cure Serious Wounds:** Cures 3d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.  
**Earthquake:** Intense tremor shakes 80-ft.-radius.  
**Finger of Death:** Kills one subject.  
**Repel Metal or Stone:** Pushes away metal and stone.  
**Reverse Gravity:** Objects and creatures fall upward.  
**Summon Nature's Ally VIII:** Calls creature to fight.  
**Sunburst:** Blinds all within 10 ft., deals 6d6 damage.  
**Whirlwind:** Cyclone deals damage and can pick up creatures.  
**Word of Recall:** Teleports you back to designated place.

### 9th Level Druid Spells

**Antipathy:** Object or location affected by spell repels certain creatures.  
**Mass Cure Critical Wounds:** Cures 4d8 damage +1/level for many creatures.  
**Elemental Swarm:** Summons multiple elementals.  
**Foresight:** "Sixth sense" warns of impending danger.  
**Regenerate:** Subject's severed limbs grow back, cures 4d8 damage +1/level (max +35).  
**Shambler:** Summons 1d4+2 shambling mounds to fight for you.  
**Shapechange<sup>F</sup>:** Transforms you into any creature, and change forms once per round.  
**Storm of Vengeance:** Storm rains acid, lightning, and hail.  
**Summon Nature's Ally IX:** Calls creature to fight.  
**Sympathy<sup>M</sup>:** Object or location attracts certain creatures.

## Paladin Spells

### 1st Level Paladin Spells

**Bless:** Allies gain +1 on attack rolls and +1 on saves against fear.  
**Bless Water:** Makes holy water.  
**Bless Weapon:** Weapon strikes true against evil foes.  
**Create Water:** Creates 2 gallons/level of pure water.  
**Cure Light Wounds:** Cures 1d8 damage +1/level (max +5).

**Detect Poison:** Detects poison in one creature or small object.  
**Detect Undead:** Reveals undead within 60 ft.  
**Divine Favor:** You gain +1 per three levels on attack and damage rolls.  
**Endure Elements:** Exist comfortably in hot or cold environments.  
**Lesser Restoration:** Dispels magical ability penalty or repairs 1d4 ability damage.  
**Magic Weapon:** Weapon gains +1 bonus.  
**Protection From Chaos/Evil:** +2 to AC and saves, counter mind control, hedge out elementals and outsiders.  
**Read Magic:** Read scrolls and spellbooks.  
**Resistance:** Subject gains +1 on saving throws.  
**Virtue:** Subject gains 1 temporary hp.

## 2nd Level Paladin Spells

**Bull's Strength:** Subject gains +4 to Str for 1 min./level.  
**Delay Poison:** Stops poison from harming subject for 1 hour/level.  
**Eagle's Splendor:** Subject gains +4 to Cha for 1 min./level.  
**Owl's Wisdom:** Subject gains +4 to Wis for 1 min./level.  
**Remove Paralysis:** Frees one or more creatures from paralysis or **Slow** effect.  
**Resist Energy:** Ignores 10 (or more) points of damage/attack from specified energy type.  
**Shield Other<sup>F</sup>:** You take half of subject's damage.  
**Undetectable Alignment:** Conceals alignment for 24 hours.  
**Zone of Truth:** Subjects within range cannot lie.

## 3rd Level Paladin Spells

**Cure Moderate Wounds:** Cures 2d8 damage +1/level (max +10).  
**Daylight:** 60-ft. radius of bright light.  
**Discern Lies:** Reveals deliberate falsehoods.  
**Dispel Magic:** Cancels spells and magical effects.  
**Greater Magic Weapon:** +1 bonus/four levels (max +5).  
**Heal Mount:** As **Heal** on warhorse or other special mount.  
**Magic Circle Against Chaos:** As **Protection From Chaos**, but 10-ft. radius and 10 min./level.  
**Magic Circle Against Evil:** As **Protection From Evil**, but 10-ft. radius and 10 min./level.  
**Prayer:** Allies +1 bonus on most rolls, enemies -1 penalty.  
**Remove Blindness/Deafness:** Cures normal or magical conditions.  
**Remove Curse:** Frees object or person from curse.

## 4th Level Paladin Spells

**Break Enchantment:** Frees subjects from enchantments, alterations, curses, and petrification.  
**Cure Serious Wounds:** Cures 3d8 damage +1/level (max +15).  
**Death Ward:** Grants immunity to death spells and negative energy effects.  
**Dispel Chaos:** +4 bonus against attacks by chaotic creatures.  
**Dispel Evil:** +4 bonus against attacks by evil creatures.  
**Holy Sword:** Weapon becomes +5, deals +2d6 damage against evil.  
**Mark of Justice:** Designates action that will trigger curse on subject.  
**Neutralize Poison:** Immunizes subject against poison, detoxifies venom in or on subject.  
**Restoration<sup>M</sup>:** Restores level and ability score drains.

## Ranger Spells

### 1st Level Ranger Spells

**Alarm:** Wards an area for 2 hours/level.  
**Animal Messenger:** Sends a Tiny animal to a specific place.  
**Calm Animals:** Calms (2d4 + level) HD of animals.  
**Charm Animal:** Makes one animal your friend.  
**Delay Poison:** Stops poison from harming subject for 1 hour/level.

**Detect Animals or Plants:** Detects kinds of animals or plants.  
**Detect Poison:** Detects poison in one creature or object.  
**Detect Snares and Pits:** Reveals natural or primitive traps.  
**Endure Elements:** Exist comfortably in hot or cold environments.  
**Entangle:** Plants entangle everyone in 40-ft.-radius circle.  
**Hide from Animals:** Animals can't perceive one subject/level.  
**Jump:** Subject gets bonus on Jump checks.  
**Longstrider:** Increases your speed.  
**Magic Fang:** One natural weapon of subject creature gets +1 on attack and damage rolls.  
**Pass Without Trace:** One subject/level leaves no tracks.  
**Read Magic:** Read scrolls and spellbooks.  
**Resist Energy:** Ignores 10 (or more) points of damage/attack from specified energy type.  
**Speak With Animals:** You can communicate with animals.  
**Summon Nature's Ally I:** Calls animal to fight for you.

## 2nd Level Ranger Spells

**Barkskin:** Grants +2 (or higher) enhancement to natural armor.  
**Bear's Endurance:** Subject gains +4 to Con for 1 min./level.  
**Cat's Grace:** Subject gains +4 to Dex for 1 min./level.  
**Cure Light Wounds:** Cures 1d8 damage +1/level (max +5).  
**Hold Animal:** Paralyzes one animal for 1 round/level.  
**Owl's Wisdom:** Subject gains +4 to Wis for 1 min./level.  
**Protection From Energy:** Absorb 12 points/level of damage from one kind of energy.  
**Snare:** Creates a magic booby trap.  
**Speak with Plants:** You can talk to normal plants and plant creatures.  
**Spike Growth:** Creatures in area take 1d4 damage, may be **Slowed**.  
**Summon Nature's Ally II:** Calls animal to fight for you.  
**Wind Wall:** Deflects arrows, smaller creatures, and gases.

## 3rd Level Ranger Spells

**Command Plants:** Sway the actions of one or more plant creatures.  
**Cure Moderate Wounds:** Cures 2d8 damage +1/level (max +10).  
**Darkvision:** See 60 ft. in total darkness.  
**Diminish Plants:** Reduces size or blights growth of normal plants.  
**Greater Magic Fang:** One natural weapon of subject creature gets +1/three caster levels on attack and damage rolls (max +5).  
**Neutralize Poison:** Immunizes subject against poison, detoxifies venom in or on subject.  
**Plant Growth:** Grows vegetation, improves crops.  
**Reduce Animal:** Shrinks one willing animal.  
**Remove Disease:** Cures all diseases affecting subject.  
**Repel Vermin:** Insects, spiders, and other vermin stay 10 ft. away.  
**Summon Nature's Ally III:** Calls animal to fight for you.  
**Tree Shape:** You look exactly like a tree for 1 hour/level.  
**Water Walk:** Subject treads on water as if solid.

## 4th Level Ranger Spells

**Animal Growth:** One animal/two levels doubles in size.  
**Commune with Nature:** Learn about terrain for 1 mile/level.  
**Cure Serious Wounds:** Cures 3d8 damage +1/level (max +15).  
**Freedom of Movement:** Subject moves normally despite impediments.  
**Nondetection<sup>M</sup>:** Hides subject from divination, scrying.  
**Summon Nature's Ally IV:** Calls animal to fight for you.  
**Tree Stride:** Step from one tree to another far away.

## Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

### 0th Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells (Cantrips)

Abjur

**Resistance:** Subject gains +1 on saving throws.

Conj

**Acid Splash:** Orb deals 1d3 acid damage.

Div

**Detect Poison:** Detects poison in one creature or small object.

**Detect Magic:** Detects spells and magic items within 60 ft.

**Read Magic:** Read scrolls and spellbooks.

Ench

**Daze:** Humanoid creature of 4 HD or less loses next action.

Evoc

**Dancing Lights:** Creates torches or other lights.

**Flare:** Dazzles one creature (-1 on attack rolls).

**Light:** Object shines like a torch.

**Ray of Frost:** Ray deals 1d3 cold damage.

Illus

**Ghost Sound:** Figment sounds.

Necro

**Disrupt Undead:** Deals 1d6 damage to one undead.

**Touch of Fatigue:** Touch attack fatigues target.

Trans

**Mage Hand:** 5-pound telekinesis.

**Mending:** Makes minor repairs on an object.

**Message:** Whispered conversation at distance.

**Open/Close:** Opens or closes small or light things.

Univ

**Arcane Mark:** Inscribes a personal rune (visible or invisible).

**Prestidigitation:** Performs minor tricks.

### 1st Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

Abjur

**Alarm:** Wards an area for 2 hours/level.

**Endure Elements:** Exist comfortably in hot or cold environments.

**Hold Portal:** Holds door shut.

**Protection From Chaos/Evil/Good/Law:** +2 to AC and saves, counter mind control, hedge out elementals and outsiders.

**Shield:** Invisible disc gives +4 to AC, blocks **Magic Missiles**.

Conj

**Grease:** Makes 10-ft. square or one object slippery.

**Mage Armor:** Gives subject +4 armor bonus.

**Mount:** Summons riding horse for 2 hours/level.

**Obscuring Mist:** Fog surrounds you.

**Summon Monster I:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Unseen Servant:** Invisible force obeys your commands.

Div

**Comprehend Languages:** You understand all spoken and written languages.

**Detect Secret Doors:** Reveals hidden doors within 60 ft.

**Detect Undead:** Reveals undead within 60 ft.

**Identify<sup>M</sup>:** Determines properties of magic item.

**True Strike:** +20 on your next attack roll.

Ench

**Charm Person:** Makes one person your friend.

**Hypnotism:** Fascinates 2d4 HD of creatures.

**Sleep:** Puts 4 HD of creatures into magical slumber.

**Evoc**

**Burning Hands:** 1d4/level fire damage (max 5d4).

**Floating Disk:** Creates 3-ft.-diameter horizontal disk that holds 100 lb./level.

**Magic Missile:** 1d4+1 damage; +1 missile per two levels above 1st (max 5).

**Shocking Grasp:** Touch delivers 1d6/level electricity damage (max 5d6).

**Illus**

**Color Spray:** Knocks unconscious, blinds, and/or stuns weak creatures.

**Disguise Self:** Changes your appearance.

**Magic Aura:** Alters object's magic aura.

**Silent Image:** Creates minor illusion of your design.

**Ventriloquism:** Throws voice for 1 min./level.

**Necro**

**Cause Fear:** One creature of 5 HD or less flees for 1d4 rounds.

**Chill Touch:** One touch/level deals 1d6 damage and possibly 1 Str damage.

**Ray of Enfeeblement:** Ray deals 1d6 +1 per two levels Str damage.

**Trans**

**Animate Rope:** Makes a rope move at your command.

**Enlarge Person:** Humanoid creature doubles in size.

**Erase:** Mundane or magical writing vanishes.

**Expeditious Retreat:** Your speed increases by 30 ft.

**Feather Fall:** Objects or creatures fall slowly.

**Jump:** Subject gets bonus on Jump checks.

**Magic Weapon:** Weapon gains +1 bonus.

**Reduce Person:** Humanoid creature halves in size.

## 2nd Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

**Abjur**

**Arcane Lock<sup>M</sup>:** Magically locks a portal or chest.

**Obscure Object:** Masks object against scrying.

**Protection From Arrows:** Subject immune to most ranged attacks.

**Resist Energy:** Ignores first 10 (or more) points of damage/attack from specified energy type.

**Conj**

**Acid Arrow:** Ranged touch attack; 2d4 damage for 1 round +1 round/three levels.

**Fog Cloud:** Fog obscures vision.

**Glitterdust:** Blinds creatures, outlines invisible creatures.

**Summon Monster II:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Summon Swarm:** Summons swarm of bats, rats, or spiders.

**Web:** Fills 20-ft.-radius spread with sticky spiderwebs.

**Div**

**Detect Thoughts:** Allows "listening" to surface thoughts.

**Locate Object:** Senses direction toward object (specific or type).

**See Invisibility:** Reveals invisible creatures or objects.

**Ench**

**Daze Monster:** Living creature of 6 HD or less loses next action.

**Hideous Laughter:** Subject loses actions for 1 round/level.

**Touch of Idiocy:** Subject takes 1d6 points of Int, Wis, and Cha damage.

**Evoc**

**Continual Flame<sup>M</sup>:** Makes a permanent, heatless torch.

**Darkness:** 20-ft. radius of supernatural shadow.

**Flaming Sphere:** Creates rolling ball of fire, 2d6 damage, lasts 1 round/level.

**Gust of Wind:** Blows away or knocks down smaller creatures.

**Scorching Ray:** Ranged touch attack deals 4d6 fire damage, +1 ray/four levels (max 3).

**Shatter:** Sonic vibration damages objects or crystalline creatures.

**Illus**

**Blur:** Attacks miss subject 20% of the time.

**Hypnotic Pattern:** Fascinates (2d4 + level) HD of creatures.

**Invisibility:** Subject is invisible for 1 min./level or until it attacks.

**Magic Mouth<sup>M</sup>:** Speaks once when triggered.

**Minor Image:** As [Silent Image](#), plus some sound.

**Mirror Image:** Creates decoy duplicates of you (1d4 +1 per three levels, max 8).

**Misdirection:** Misleads divinations for one creature or object.

**Phantom Trap<sup>M</sup>:** Makes item seem trapped.

**Necro**

**Blindness/Deafness:** Makes subject blinded or deafened.

**Command Undead:** Undead creature obeys your commands.

**False Life:** Gain 1d10 temporary hp +1/level (max +10).

**Ghoul Touch:** Paralyzes one subject, which exudes stench that makes those nearby sickened.

**Scare:** Panics creatures of less than 6 HD.

**Spectral Hand:** Creates disembodied glowing hand to deliver touch attacks.

**Trans**

**Alter Self:** Assume form of a similar creature.

**Bear's Endurance:** Subject gains +4 to Con for 1 min./level.

**Bull's Strength:** Subject gains +4 to Str for 1 min./level.

**Cat's Grace:** Subject gains +4 to Dex for 1 min./level.

**Darkvision:** See 60 ft. in total darkness.

**Eagle's Splendor:** Subject gains +4 to Cha for 1 min./level.

**Fox's Cunning:** Subject gains +4 Int for 1 min./level.

**Knock:** Opens locked or magically sealed door.

**Levitate:** Subject moves up and down at your direction.

**Owl's Wisdom:** Subject gains +4 to Wis for 1 min./level.

**Pyrotechnics:** Turns fire into blinding light or choking smoke.

**Rope Trick:** As many as eight creatures hide in extradimensional space.

**Spider Climb:** Grants ability to walk on walls and ceilings.

**Whispering Wind:** Sends a short message 1 mile/level.

### 3rd Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

#### Abjur

**Dispel Magic:** Cancels magical spells and effects.

**Explosive Runes:** Deals 6d6 damage when read.

**Magic Circle Against Chaos/Evil/Good/Law:** As *Protection* spells, but 10-ft. radius and 10 min./level.

**Nondetection<sup>M</sup>:** Hides subject from divination, scrying.

**Protection From Energy:** Absorb 12 points/level of damage from one kind of energy.

#### Conj

**Phantom Steed:** Magic horse appears for 1 hour/level.

**Sepia Snake Sigil<sup>M</sup>:** Creates text symbol that immobilizes reader.

**Sleet Storm:** Hampers vision and movement.

**Stinking Cloud:** Nauseating vapors, 1 round/level.

**Summon Monster III:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

#### Div

**Arcane Sight:** Magical auras become visible to you.

**Clairaudience/Clairvoyance:** Hear or see at a distance for 1 min./level.

**Tongues:** Speak any language.

#### Ench

**Deep Slumber:** Puts 10 HD of creatures to sleep.

**Heroism:** Gives +2 bonus on attack rolls, saves, skill checks.

**Hold Person:** Paralyzes one humanoid for 1 round/level.

**Rage:** Subjects gains +2 to Str and Con, +1 on Will saves, -2 to AC.

**Suggestion:** Compels subject to follow stated course of action.

#### Evoc

**Daylight:** 60-ft. radius of bright light.

**Fireball:** 1d6 damage per level, 20-ft. radius.

**Lightning Bolt:** Electricity deals 1d6/level damage.

**Tiny Hut:** Creates shelter for ten creatures.

**Wind Wall:** Deflects arrows, smaller creatures, and gases.

**Illus**

**Displacement:** Attacks miss subject 50%.

**Illusory Script<sup>M</sup>:** Only intended reader can decipher.

**Invisibility Sphere:** Makes everyone within 10 ft. invisible.

**Major Image:** As **Silent Image**, plus sound, smell and thermal effects.

**Necro**

**Gentle Repose:** Preserves one corpse.

**Halt Undead:** Immobilizes undead for 1 round/level.

**Ray of Exhaustion:** Ray makes subject exhausted.

**Vampiric Touch:** Touch deals 1d6/two levels damage; caster gains damage as hp.

**Trans**

**Blink:** You randomly vanish and reappear for 1 round/level.

**Flame Arrow:** Arrows deal +1d6 fire damage.

**Fly:** Subject flies at speed of 60 ft.

**Gaseous Form:** Subject becomes insubstantial and can fly slowly.

**Haste:** One creature/level moves faster, +1 on attack rolls, AC, and Reflex saves.

**Keen Edge:** Doubles normal weapon's threat range.

**Greater Magic Weapon:** +1/four levels (max +5).

**Secret Page:** Changes one page to hide its real content.

**Shrink Item:** Object shrinks to one-sixteenth size.

**Slow:** One subject/level takes only one action/round, -1 to AC, reflex saves, and attack rolls.

**Water Breathing:** Subjects can breathe underwater.

## 4th Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

**Abjur**

**Dimensional Anchor:** Bars extradimensional movement.

**Fire Trap<sup>M</sup>:** Opened object deals 1d4 damage +1/level.

**Lesser Globe of Invulnerability:** Stops 1st- through 3rd-level spell effects.

**Remove Curse:** Freed object or person from curse.

**Stoneskin<sup>M</sup>:** Ignore 10 points of damage per attack.

**Conj**

**Black Tentacles:** Tentacles grapple all within 20 ft. spread.

**Dimension Door:** Teleports you short distance.

**Minor Creation:** Creates one cloth or wood object.

**Secure Shelter:** Creates sturdy cottage.

**Solid Fog:** Blocks vision and slows movement.

**Summon Monster IV:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Div**

**Arcane Eye:** Invisible floating eye moves 30 ft./round.

**Detect Scrying:** Alerts you of magical eavesdropping.

**Locate Creature:** Indicates direction to familiar creature.

**Scrying<sup>F</sup>:** Spies on subject from a distance.

**Ench**

**Charm Monster:** Makes monster believe it is your ally.

**Confusion:** Subjects behave oddly for 1 round/level.

**Crushing Despair:** Subjects take -2 on attack rolls, damage rolls, saves, and checks.

**Lesser Geas:** Commands subject of 7 HD or less.

**Evoc**

**Fire Shield:** Creatures attacking you take fire damage; you're protected from heat or cold.

**Ice Storm:** Hail deals 5d6 damage in cylinder 40 ft. across.

**Resilient Sphere:** Force globe protects but traps one subject.

**Shout:** Deafens all within cone and deals 5d6 sonic damage.

**Wall of Fire:** Deals 2d4 fire damage out to 10 ft. and 1d4 out to 20 ft. Passing through wall deals 2d6 damage +1/level.

**Wall of Ice:** Ice plane creates wall with 15 hp +1/level, or hemisphere can trap creatures inside.

Illus

**Hallucinatory Terrain:** Makes one type of terrain appear like another (field into forest, or the like).

**Greater Invisibility:** As **Invisibility**, but subject can attack and stay invisible.

**Illusory Wall:** Wall, floor, or ceiling looks real, but anything can pass through.

**Phantasmal Killer:** Fearsome illusion kills subject or deals 3d6 damage.

**Rainbow Pattern:** Lights fascinate 24 HD of creatures.

**Shadow Conjunction:** Mimics conjunction below 4th level, but only 20% real.

Necro

**Animate Dead<sup>M</sup>:** Creates undead skeletons and zombies.

**Bestow Curse:** -6 to an ability score; -4 on attack rolls, saves, and checks; or 50% chance of losing each action.

**Contagion:** Infects subject with chosen disease.

**Eervation:** Subject gains 1d4 negative levels.

**Fear:** Subjects within cone flee for 1 round/level.

Trans

**Enlarge Person, Mass:** Enlarges several creatures.

**Mnemonic Enhancer<sup>F</sup>:** *Wizard only.* Prepares extra spells or retains one just cast.

**Polymorph:** Gives one willing subject a new form.

**Mass Reduce Person:** Reduces several creatures.

**Stone Shape:** Sculpts stone into any shape.

## 5th Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

Abjur

**Break Enchantment:** Frees subjects from enchantments, alterations, curses, and petrification.

**Dismissal:** Forces a creature to return to native plane.

**Mage's Private Sanctum:** Prevents anyone from viewing or scrying an area for 24 hours.

Conj

**Cloudkill:** Kills 3 HD or less; 4-6 HD save or die, 6+ HD take Con damage.

**Mage's Faithful Hound:** Phantom dog can guard, attack.

**Major Creation:** As **Minor Creation**, plus stone and metal.

**Lesser Planar Binding:** Traps extraplanar creature of 6 HD or less until it performs a task.

**Secret Chest<sup>F</sup>:** Hides expensive chest on Ethereal Plane; you retrieve it at will.

**Summon Monster V:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Teleport:** Instantly transports you as far as 100 miles/level.

**Wall of Stone:** Creates a stone wall that can be shaped.

Div

**Contact Other Plane:** Lets you ask question of extraplanar entity.

**Prying Eyes:** 1d4 +1/level floating eyes scout for you.

**Telepathic Bond:** Link lets allies communicate.

Ench

**Dominate Person:** Controls humanoid telepathically.

**Feeblemind:** Subject's Int and Cha drop to 1.

**Hold Monster:** As **Hold Person**, but any creature.

**Mind Fog:** Subjects in fog get -10 to Wis and Will checks.

**Symbol of Sleep<sup>M</sup>:** Triggered rune puts nearby creatures into catatonic slumber.

Evoc

**Cone of Cold:** 1d6/level cold damage.

**Interposing Hand:** Hand provides cover against one opponent.

**Sending:** Delivers short message anywhere, instantly.

**Wall of Force:** Wall is immune to damage.

Illus

**Dream:** Sends message to anyone sleeping.

**False Vision<sup>M</sup>:** Fools scrying with an illusion.

**Mirage Arcana:** As **Hallucinatory Terrain**, plus structures.

**Nightmare:** Sends vision dealing 1d10 damage, fatigue.  
**Persistent Image:** As [Major Image](#), but no concentration required.  
**Seeming:** Changes appearance of one person per two levels.  
**Shadow Evocation:** Mimics evocation below 5th level, but only 20% real.

#### Necro

**Blight:** Withers one plant or deals 1d6/level damage to plant creature.  
**Magic Jar<sup>F</sup>:** Enables possession of another creature.  
**Symbol of Pain<sup>M</sup>:** Triggered rune wracks nearby creatures with pain.  
**Waves of Fatigue:** Several targets become fatigued.

#### Trans

**Animal Growth:** One animal/two levels doubles in size.  
**Baleful Polymorph:** Transforms subject into harmless animal.  
**Fabricate:** Transforms raw materials into finished items.  
**Overland Flight:** You fly at a speed of 40 ft. and can hustle over long distances.  
**Passwall:** Creates passage through wood or stone wall.  
**Telekinesis:** Moves object, attacks creature, or hurls object or creature.  
**Transmute Mud to Rock:** Transforms two 10-ft. cubes per level.  
**Transmute Rock to Mud:** Transforms two 10-ft. cubes per level.

#### Univ

**Permanency<sup>X</sup>:** Makes certain spells permanent.

## 6th Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

#### Abjur

**Antimagic Field:** Negates magic within 10 ft.  
**Greater Dispel Magic:** As [Dispel Magic](#), but +20 on check.  
**Globe of Invulnerability:** As [Lesser Globe of Invulnerability](#), plus 4th-level spell effects.  
**Guards and Wards:** Array of magic effects protect area.  
**Repulsion:** Creatures can't approach you.

#### Conj

**Acid Fog:** Fog deals acid damage.  
**Planar Binding:** As [Lesser Planar Binding](#), but up to 12 HD.  
**Summon Monster VI:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.  
**Wall of Iron<sup>M</sup>:** 30 hp/four levels; can topple onto foes.

#### Div

**Analyze Dweomer<sup>F</sup>:** Reveals magical aspects of subject.  
**Legend Lore<sup>MF</sup>:** Lets you learn tales about a person, place, or thing.  
**True Seeing<sup>M</sup>:** Lets you see all things as they really are.

#### Ench

**Geas/Quest:** As [Lesser Geas](#), plus it affects any creature.  
**Greater Heroism:** Gives +4 bonus on attack rolls, saves, skill checks; immunity to fear; temporary hp.  
**Mass Suggestion:** As [Suggestion](#), plus one subject/level.  
**Symbol of Persuasion<sup>M</sup>:** Triggered rune charms nearby creatures.

#### Evoc

**Chain Lightning:** 1d6/level damage; 1 secondary bolt/level each deals half damage.  
**Contingency<sup>F</sup>:** Sets trigger condition for another spell.  
**Forceful Hand:** Hand pushes creatures away.  
**Freezing Sphere:** Freezes water or deals cold damage.

#### Illus

**Mislead:** Turns you invisible and creates illusory double.  
**Permanent Image:** Includes sight, sound, and smell.  
**Programmed Image<sup>M</sup>:** As [Major Image](#), plus triggered by event.  
**Shadow Walk:** Step into shadow to travel rapidly.  
**Veil:** Changes appearance of group of creatures.

#### Necro

**Circle of Death<sup>M</sup>:** Kills 1d4/level HD of creatures.

**Create Undead<sup>M</sup>:** Creates ghouls, ghosts, mummies, or mohrgs.

**Eyebite**: Target becomes panicked, sickened, and comatose.  
**Symbol of Fear<sup>M</sup>**: Triggered rune panics nearby creatures.  
**Undeath to Death<sup>M</sup>**: Destroys 1d4/level HD of undead (max 20d4).

#### Trans

**Control Water**: Raises or lowers bodies of water.  
**Disintegrate**: Makes one creature or object vanish.  
**Flesh to Stone**: Turns subject creature into statue.  
**Hardening**: Object permanently gains 1 Hardness per 2 caster levels.  
**Mage's Lucubration**: *Wizard only*. Recalls spell of 5th level or lower.  
**Mass Bear's Endurance**: As **Bear's Endurance**, affects one subject/level.  
**Mass Bull's Strength**: As **Bull's Strength**, affects one subject/ level.  
**Mass Cat's Grace**: As **Cat's Grace**, affects one subject/level.  
**Mass Eagle's Splendor**: As **Eagle's Splendor**, affects one subject/level.  
**Mass Fox's Cunning**: As **Fox's Cunning**, affects one subject/ level.  
**Mass Owl's Wisdom**: As **Owl's Wisdom**, affects one subject/ level.  
**Move Earth**: Digs trenches and build hills.  
**Stone to Flesh**: Restores petrified creature.  
**Transformation<sup>M</sup>**: You gain combat bonuses.

## 7th Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

#### Abjur

**Banishment**: Banishes 2 HD/level of extraplanar creatures.  
**Sequester**: Subject is invisible to sight and scrying; renders creature comatose.  
**Spell Turning**: Reflect 1d4+6 spell levels back at caster.

#### Conj

**Instant Summons<sup>M</sup>**: Prepared object appears in your hand.  
**Mage's Magnificent Mansion<sup>F</sup>**: Door leads to extradimensional mansion.  
**Phase Door**: Creates an invisible passage through wood or stone.  
**Plane Shift<sup>F</sup>**: As many as eight subjects travel to another plane.  
**Summon Monster VII**: Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.  
**Greater Teleport**: As **Teleport**, but no range limit and no off-target arrival.  
**Teleport Object**: As **Teleport**, but affects a touched object.

#### Div

**Arcane Sight, Greater**: As **Arcane Sight**, but also reveals magic effects on creatures and objects.  
**Greater Scrying**: As **Scrying**, but faster and longer.  
**Vision<sup>MX</sup>**: As **Legend Lore**, but quicker and strenuous.

#### Ench

**Hold Person, Mass**: As **Hold Person**, but all within 30 ft.  
**Insanity**: Subject suffers continuous **Confusion**.  
**Power Word Blind**: Blinds creature with 200 hp or less.  
**Symbol of Stunning<sup>M</sup>**: Triggered rune stuns nearby creatures.

#### Evoc

**Delayed Blast Fireball**: 1d6/level fire damage; you can postpone blast for 5 rounds.  
**Forcecage<sup>M</sup>**: Cube or cage of force imprisons all inside.  
**Grasping Hand**: Hand provides cover, pushes, or grapples.  
**Mage's Sword<sup>F</sup>**: Floating magic blade strikes opponents.  
**Prismatic Spray**: Rays hit subjects with variety of effects.

#### Illus

**Invisibility, Mass**: As **Invisibility**, but affects all in range.  
**Project Image**: Illusory double can talk and cast spells.  
**Greater Shadow Conjuration**: As **Shadow Conjuration**, but up to 6th level and 60% real.  
**Simulacrum<sup>MX</sup>**: Creates partially real double of a creature.

#### Necro

**Control Undead**: Undead don't attack you while under your command.  
**Finger of Death**: Kills one subject.  
**Symbol of Weakness<sup>M</sup>**: Triggered rune weakens nearby creatures.

**Waves of Exhaustion:** Several targets become exhausted.

Trans

**Control Weather:** Changes weather in local area.

**Ethereal Jaunt:** You become ethereal for 1 round/level.

**Reverse Gravity:** Objects and creatures fall upward.

**Statue:** Subject can become a statue at will.

Univ

**Limited Wish<sup>X</sup>:** Alters reality – within spell limits.

## 8th Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

Abjur

**Dimensional Lock:** Teleportation and interplanar travel blocked for one day/level.

**Mind Blank:** Subject is immune to mental/emotional magic and scrying.

**Prismatic Wall:** Wall's colors have array of effects.

**Protection From Spells<sup>MF</sup>:** Confers +8 resistance bonus.

Conj

**Incendiary Cloud:** Cloud deals 4d6 fire damage/round.

**Maze:** Traps subject in extradimensional maze.

**Greater Planar Binding:** As **Lesser Planar Binding**, but up to 18 HD.

**Summon Monster VIII:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Trap the Soul<sup>MF</sup>:** Imprisons subject within gem.

Div

**Discern Location:** Reveals exact location of creature or object.

**Moment of Prescience:** You gain insight bonus on single attack roll, check, or save.

**Greater Prying Eyes:** As **Prying Eyes**, but eyes have **True Seeing**.

Ench

**Antipathy:** Object or location affected by spell repels certain creatures.

**Binding<sup>M</sup>:** Utilizes an array of techniques to imprison a creature.

**Mass Charm Monster:** As **Charm Monster**, but all within 30 ft.

**Demand:** As **Sending**, plus you can send **Suggestion**.

**Irresistible Dance:** Forces subject to dance.

**Maddening Scream:** Forces target to uncontrollably run around screaming.

**Power Word Stun:** Stuns creature with 150 hp or less.

**Symbol of Insanity<sup>M</sup>:** Triggered rune renders nearby creatures insane.

**Sympathy<sup>F</sup>:** Object or location attracts certain creatures.

Evoc

**Clenched Fist:** Large hand provides cover, pushes, or attacks your foes.

**Polar Ray:** Ranged touch attack deals 1d6/level cold damage.

**Greater Shout:** Devastating yell deals 10d6 sonic damage; stuns creatures, damages objects.

**Sunburst:** Blinds all within 10 ft., deals 6d6 damage.

Illus

**Scintillating Pattern:** Twisting colors **Confuse**, **Stun**, or render **Unconscious**.

**Screen:** Illusion hides area from vision, scrying.

**Greater Shadow Evocation:** As **Shadow Evocation**, but up to 7th level and 60% real.

**Telekinetic Sphere:** As **Resilient Sphere**, but you move sphere telekinetically.

Necro

**Clone<sup>MF</sup>:** Duplicate awakens when original dies.

**Create Greater Undead<sup>M</sup>:** Create shadows, wraiths, spectres, or devourers.

**Horrid Wilting:** Deals 1d6/level damage within 30 ft.

**Symbol of Death<sup>M</sup>:** Triggered rune slays nearby creatures.

Trans

**Iron Body:** Your body becomes living iron.

**Polymorph Any Object:** Changes any subject into anything else.

**Temporal Stasis<sup>M</sup>:** Puts subject into suspended animation.

## 9th Level Sorcerer / Wizard Spells

Abjur

**Freedom:** Releases creature from **Imprisonment**.

**Imprisonment:** Entombs subject beneath the earth.

**Mage's Disjunction:** Dispels magic, disenchants magic items.

**Prismatic Sphere:** As **Prismatic Wall**, but surrounds on all sides.

Conj

**Gate<sup>X</sup>:** Connects two planes for travel or summoning.

**Genesis<sup>X</sup>:** Creates a demiplane on the Ethereal Plane

**Refuge<sup>M</sup>:** Alters item to transport its possessor to you.

**Summon Monster IX:** Calls extraplanar creature to fight for you.

**Teleportation Circle<sup>M</sup>:** Circle teleports any creature inside to designated spot.

Div

**Foresight:** "Sixth sense" warns of impending danger.

Ench

**Dominate Monster:** As **Dominate Person**, but any creature.

**Mass Hold Monster:** As **Hold Monster**, but all within 30 ft.

**Power Word Kill:** Kills one creature with 100 hp or less.

Evoc

**Crushing Hand:** Large hand provides cover, pushes, or crushes your foes.

**Meteor Swarm:** Four exploding spheres each deal 6d6 fire damage.

Illus

**Shades:** As **Shadow Conjunction**, but up to 8th level and 80% real.

**Weird:** As **Phantasmal Killer**, but affects all within 30 ft.

Necro

**Astral Projection<sup>M</sup>:** Projects you and companions onto Astral Plane.

**Energy Drain:** Subject gains 2d4 negative levels.

**Soul Bind<sup>F</sup>:** Traps newly dead soul to prevent **Resurrection**.

**Wail of the Banshee:** Kills one creature/level.

Trans

**Etherealness:** Travel to Ethereal Plane with companions.

**Shapechange<sup>F</sup>:** Transforms you into any creature, and change forms once per round.

**Time Stop:** You act freely for 1d4+1 rounds.

Univ

**Wish<sup>X</sup>:** As **Limited Wish**, but with fewer limits.

## **Appendices**

# Appendix A:

# Spells

## A.1 Spells A

### Acid Arrow

Conjuration (Creation) [Acid]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Effect:** One arrow of acid

**Duration:** 1 round + 1 round per three levels

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A magical arrow of acid springs from your hand and speeds to its target. You must succeed on a ranged touch attack to hit your target. The arrow deals 2d4 points of acid damage with no splash damage. For every three caster levels (to a maximum of 18th), the acid, unless somehow neutralized, lasts for another round, dealing another 2d4 points of damage in that round.

*Material Component:* Powdered rhubarb leaf and an adder's stomach.

*Focus:* A dart.

### Acid Fog

Conjuration (Creation) [Acid]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6, Water 7

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Fog spreads in 20-ft. radius, 20 ft. high

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Acid Fog creates a billowing mass of misty vapors similar to that produced by a [Solid Fog](#) spell. In addition to slowing creatures down and obscuring sight, this spell's vapors are highly acidic. Each round on your turn, starting when you cast the spell, the fog deals 2d6 points of acid damage to each creature and object within it.

*Arcane Material Component:* A pinch of dried, powdered peas combined with powdered animal hoof.

### Acid Splash

Conjuration (Creation) [Acid]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One missile of acid

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You fire a small orb of acid at the target. You must succeed on a ranged touch attack to hit your target. The orb deals 1d3 points of acid damage.

## Aid

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 2, Good 2, Luck 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

Aid grants the target a +1 morale bonus on attack rolls and saves against fear effects, plus temporary hit points equal to  $1d8 + \text{caster level}$  (to a maximum of  $1d8+10$  temporary hit points at caster level 10th).

## Air Walk

Transmutation [Air]

**Level:** Air 4, Clr 4, Drd 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature (Gargantuan or smaller) touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject can tread on air as if walking on solid ground. Moving upward is similar to walking up a hill. The maximum upward or downward angle possible is 45 degrees, at a rate equal to one-half the air walker's normal speed.

A strong wind (21+ mph) can push the subject along or hold it back. At the end of its turn each round, the wind blows the air walker 5 feet for each 5 miles per hour of wind speed. The creature may be subject to additional penalties in exceptionally strong or turbulent winds, such as loss of control over movement or physical damage from being buffeted about.

Should the spell duration expire while the subject is still aloft, the magic fails slowly. The subject floats downward 60 feet per round for  $1d6$  rounds. If it reaches the ground in that amount of time, it lands safely. If not, it falls the rest of the distance, taking  $1d6$  points of damage per 10 feet of fall. Since dispelling a spell effectively ends it, the subject also descends in this way if the Air Walk spell is dispelled, but not if it is negated by an [Antimagic Field](#).

You can cast Air Walk on a specially trained mount so it can be ridden through the air. You can train a mount to move with the aid of Air Walk (counts as a trick; see [Handle Animal](#) skill) with one week of work and a DC 25 Handle Animal check.

## Alarm

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 1, Rgr 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius emanation centered on a point in space

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Alarm* sounds a mental or audible alarm each time a creature of Tiny or larger size enters the warded area or touches it. A creature that speaks the password (determined by you at the time of casting) does not set off the alarm. You decide at the time of casting whether the alarm will be mental or audible.

*Mental Alarm:* A mental alarm alerts you (and only you) so long as you remain within 1 mile of the warded area. You note a single mental "ping" that awakens you from normal sleep but does not otherwise disturb concentration. A *Silence* spell has no effect on a mental alarm.

**Audible Alarm:** An audible alarm produces the sound of a hand bell, and anyone within 60 feet of the warded area can hear it clearly. Reduce the distance by 10 feet for each interposing closed door and by 20 feet for each substantial interposing wall.

In quiet conditions, the ringing can be heard faintly as far as 180 feet away. The sound lasts for 1 round. Creatures within a [Silence](#) spell cannot hear the ringing.

Ethereal or astral creatures do not trigger the alarm.

*Alarm* can be made permanent with a [Permanency](#) spell.

**Arcane Focus:** A tiny bell and a piece of very fine silver wire

## Align Weapon

Transmutation [see text]

**Level:** Clr 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Weapon touched or fifty projectiles (all of which must be in contact with each other at the time of casting)

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

*Align weapon* makes a weapon good, evil, lawful, or chaotic, as you choose. A weapon that is aligned can bypass the damage reduction of certain creatures. This spell has no effect on a weapon that already has an alignment.

You can't cast this spell on a natural weapon, such as an unarmed strike.

When you make a weapon good, evil, lawful, or chaotic, *Align Weapon* is a good, evil, lawful, or chaotic spell, respectively.

## Alter Self

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

You assume the form of a creature of the same type as your normal form. The new form must be within one size category of your normal size. The maximum HD of an assumed form is equal to your caster level, to a maximum of 5 HD at 5th level. You can change into a member of your own kind or even into yourself.

You retain your own ability scores. Your class and level, hit points, alignment, base attack bonus, and base save bonuses all remain the same. You retain all supernatural and spell-like special attacks and qualities of your normal form, except for those requiring a body part that the new form does not have (such as a mouth for a breath weapon or eyes for a gaze attack).

You keep all extraordinary special attacks and qualities derived from class levels, but you lose any from your normal form that are not derived from class levels.

If the new form is capable of speech, you can communicate normally. You retain any spellcasting ability you had in your original form, but the new form must be able to speak intelligibly (that is, speak a language) to use verbal components and must have limbs capable of fine manipulation to use somatic or material components.

You acquire the physical qualities of the new form while retaining your own mind. Physical qualities include natural size, mundane movement capabilities (such as burrowing, climbing, walking, swimming, and flight with wings, to a maximum speed of 120 feet for flying or 60 feet for nonflying movement), natural armor bonus, natural weapons (such as claws, bite, and so on), racial skill bonuses, racial bonus feats, and any gross physical qualities (presence or absence of wings, number of extremities, and so forth). A body with extra limbs does not allow you to make more attacks (or more advantageous two-weapon attacks) than normal.

You do not gain any extraordinary special attacks or special qualities not noted above under physical qualities, such as darkvision, low-light vision, blindsense, blindsight, fast healing, regeneration, scent, and so forth.

You do not gain any supernatural special attacks, special qualities, or spell-like abilities of the new form. Your creature type and subtype (if any) remain the same regardless of your new form. You cannot take the form of any creature with a template, even if that template doesn't change the creature type or subtype.

You can freely designate the new form's minor physical qualities (such as hair color, hair texture, and skin color) within the normal ranges for a creature of that kind. The new form's significant physical qualities (such as height, weight, and gender) are also under your control, but they must fall within the norms for the new form's kind. You are effectively disguised as an average member of the new form's race. If you use this spell to create a disguise, you get a +10 bonus on your Disguise check.

When the change occurs, your equipment, if any, either remains worn or held by the new form (if it is capable of wearing or holding the item), or melds into the new form and becomes nonfunctional. When you revert to your true form, any objects previously melded into the new form reappear in the same location on your body they previously occupied and are once again functional. Any new items you wore in the assumed form and can't wear in your normal form fall off and land at your feet; any that you could wear in either form or carry in a body part common to both forms at the time of reversion are still held in the same way. Any part of the body or piece of equipment that is separated from the whole reverts to its true form.

### Analyze Dweomer

Divination

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One object or creature per caster level

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

You discern all spells and magical properties present in a number of creatures or objects. Each round, you may examine a single creature or object that you can see as a free action. In the case of a magic item, you learn its functions, how to activate its functions (if appropriate), and how many charges are left (if it uses charges). In the case of an object or creature with active spells cast upon it, you learn each spell, its effect, and its caster level.

An attended object may attempt a Will save to resist this effect if its holder so desires. If the save succeeds, you learn nothing about the object except what you can discern by looking at it. An object that makes its save cannot be affected by any other analyze dweomer spells for 24 hours.

Analyze dweomer does not function when used on an artifact.

**Focus:** A tiny lens of ruby or sapphire set in a small golden loop. The gemstone must be worth at least 1,500 gp.

### Animal Growth

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 5, Rgr 4, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** Up to one animal (Gargantuan or smaller) per two levels, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A number of animals grow to twice their normal size and eight times their normal weight. This alteration changes each animal's size category to the next largest, grants it a +8 size bonus to Strength and a +4 size bonus to Constitution (and thus an extra 2 hit points per HD), and imposes a -2 size penalty to Dexterity. The creature's existing natural armor bonus increases by 2. The size change also affects the animal's modifier to AC and attack rolls and its base damage. The animal's space and reach change as appropriate to the new size, but its speed does not change.

The spell also grants each subject damage reduction 10/magic and a +4 resistance bonus on saving throws. If insufficient room is available for the desired growth, the creature attains the maximum possible size and may make a Strength check (using its increased Strength) to burst any enclosures in the process. If it fails, it is constrained without harm by the materials enclosing it – the spell cannot be used to crush a creature by increasing its size.

All equipment worn or carried by an animal is similarly enlarged by the spell, though this change has no effect on the magical properties of any such equipment.

Any enlarged item that leaves the enlarged creature's possession instantly returns to its normal size.

The spell gives no means of command or influence over the enlarged animals. Multiple magical effects that increase size do not stack.

### Animal Messenger

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Drd 2, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One Tiny animal

**Duration:** One day/level

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You compel a Tiny animal to go to a spot you designate. The most common use for this spell is to get an animal to carry a message to your allies. The animal cannot be one tamed or trained by someone else, including such creatures as familiars and animal companions.

Using some type of food desirable to the animal as a lure, you call the animal to you. It advances and awaits your bidding. You can mentally impress on the animal a certain place well known to you or an obvious landmark. The directions must be simple, because the animal depends on your knowledge and can't find a destination on its own. You can attach some small item or note to the messenger. The animal then goes to the designated location and waits there until the duration of the spell expires, whereupon it resumes its normal activities.

During this period of waiting, the messenger allows others to approach it and remove any scroll or token it carries. The intended recipient gains no special ability to communicate with the animal or read any attached message (if it's written in a language he or she doesn't know, for example).

*Material Component:* A morsel of food the animal likes.

### Animal Shapes

Transmutation

**Level:** Animal 7, Drd 8

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** Up to one willing creature per level, all within 30 ft. of each other

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

As [Polymorph](#), except you polymorph up to one willing creature per caster level into an animal of your choice; the spell has no effect on unwilling creatures. All creatures must take the same kind of animal form. Recipients remain in the animal form until the spell expires or until you dismiss it for all recipients. In addition, an individual subject may choose to resume its normal form as a full-round action; doing so ends the spell for that subject alone. The maximum HD of an assumed form is equal to the subject's HD or your caster level, whichever is lower, to a maximum of 20 HD at 20th level.

### Animal Trance

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting, Sonic]

**Level:** Brd 2, Drd 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** Animals or magical beasts with Intelligence 1 or 2

**Duration:** Concentration

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Your swaying motions and music (or singing, or chanting) compel animals and magical beasts to do nothing but watch you. Only a creature with an Intelligence score of 1 or 2 can be fascinated by this spell. Roll 2d6 to determine

the total number of HD worth of creatures that you fascinate. The closest targets are selected first until no more targets within range can be affected.

A magical beast, a dire animal, or an animal trained to attack or guard is allowed a saving throw; an animal not trained to attack or guard is not.

### Animate Dead

Necromancy [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 3, Death 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** One or more corpses touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell turns the bones or bodies of dead creatures into undead skeletons or zombies that follow your spoken commands.

The undead can follow you, or they can remain in an area and attack any creature (or just a specific kind of creature) entering the place. They remain animated until they are destroyed. (A destroyed skeleton or zombie can't be animated again.)

Regardless of the type of undead you create with this spell, you can't create more HD of undead than twice your caster level with a single casting of Animate Dead. (The [Desecrate](#) spell doubles this limit)

The undead you create remain under your control indefinitely. No matter how many times you use this spell, however, you can control only 4 HD worth of undead creatures per caster level. If you exceed this number, all the newly created creatures fall under your control, and any excess undead from previous castings become uncontrolled. (You choose which creatures are released.) If you are a cleric, any undead you might command by virtue of your power to command or rebuke undead do not count toward the limit.

**Skeletons:** A skeleton can be created only from a mostly intact corpse or skeleton. The corpse must have bones. If a skeleton is made from a corpse, the flesh falls off the bones.

**Zombies:** A zombie can be created only from a mostly intact corpse. The corpse must be that of a creature with a true anatomy.

**Material Component:** You must place a black onyx gem worth at least 25 gp per Hit Die of the undead into the mouth or eye socket of each corpse you intend to animate. The magic of the spell turns these gems into worthless, burned-out shells.

### Animate Objects

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 6, Chaos 6, Clr 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** One Small object per caster level; see text

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You imbue inanimate objects with mobility and a semblance of life. Each such animated object then immediately attacks whomever or whatever you initially designate.

An animated object can be of any nonmagical material. You may animate one Small or smaller object or an equivalent number of larger objects per caster level. A Medium object counts as two Small or smaller objects, a Large object as four, a Huge object as eight, a Gargantuan object as sixteen, and a Colossal object as thirty-two. You can change the designated target or targets as a move action, as if directing an active spell.

This spell cannot animate objects carried or worn by a creature.

*Animate objects* can be made permanent with a [Permanency](#) spell.

## Animate Plants

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 7, Plant 7

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One Large plant per three caster levels or all plants within range; see text

**Duration:** 1 round/level or 1 hour/level; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You imbue inanimate plants with mobility and a semblance of life. Each animated plant then immediately attacks whomever or whatever you initially designate as though it were an animated object of the appropriate size category. You may animate one Large or smaller plant, or an equivalent number of larger plants, per three caster levels. A Huge plant counts as two Large or smaller plants, a Gargantuan plant as four, and a Colossal plant as eight. You can change the designated target or targets as a move action, as if directing an active spell.

Use the statistics for animated objects, except that plants smaller than Large usually don't have hardness.

Animate plants cannot affect plant creatures, nor does it affect nonliving vegetable material.

*Entangle:* Alternatively, you may imbue all plants within range with a degree of mobility, which allows them to entwine around creatures in the area. This usage of the spell duplicates the effect of an [Entangle](#) spell. Spell resistance does not keep creatures from being entangled. This effect lasts 1 hour per caster level.

## Animate Rope

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One ropelike object, length up to 50 ft. + 5 ft./level; see text

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can animate a nonliving ropelike object. The maximum length assumes a rope with a 1-inch diameter.

Reduce the maximum length by 50% for every additional inch of thickness, and increase it by 50% for each reduction of the rope's diameter by half.

The possible commands are "coil" (form a neat, coiled stack), "coil and knot", "loop", "loop and knot", "tie and knot", and the opposites of all of the above ("uncoil", and so forth). You can give one command each round as a move action, as if directing an active spell.

The rope can enwrap only a creature or an object within 1 foot of it – it does not snake outward – so it must be thrown near the intended target. Doing so requires a successful ranged touch attack roll (range increment 10 feet). A typical 1-inch-diameter hempen rope has 2 hit points, AC 10, and requires a DC 23 Strength check to burst it. The rope does not deal damage, but it can be used as a trip line or to cause a single opponent that fails a Reflex saving throw to become entangled. A creature capable of spellcasting that is bound by this spell must make a DC 15 Concentration check to cast a spell. An entangled creature can slip free with a DC 20 Escape Artist check.

The rope itself and any knots tied in it are not magical.

This spell grants a +2 bonus on any Use Rope checks you make when using the transmuted rope.

The spell cannot animate objects carried or worn by a creature.

## Antilife Shell

Abjuration

**Level:** Animal 6, Clr 6, Drd 6

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius emanation, centered on you

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You bring into being a mobile, hemispherical energy field that prevents the entrance of most types of living creatures.

The effect hedges out animals, aberrations, dragons, fey, giants, humanoids, magical beasts, monstrous humanoids, oozes, plants, and vermin, but not constructs, elementals, outsiders, or undead.

This spell may be used only defensively, not aggressively. Forcing an abjuration barrier against creatures that the spell keeps at bay collapses the barrier.

### Antimagic Field

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 8, Magic 6, Protection 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius emanation, centered on you

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** See text

An invisible barrier surrounds you and moves with you. The space within this barrier is impervious to most magical effects, including spells, spell-like abilities, and supernatural abilities. Likewise, it prevents the functioning of any magic items or spells within its confines.

An antimagic field suppresses any spell or magical effect used within, brought into, or cast into the area, but does not dispel it. Time spent within an antimagic field counts against the suppressed spell's duration.

Summoned creatures of any type and incorporeal undead wink out if they enter an antimagic field. They reappear in the same spot once the field goes away. Time spent winking out counts normally against the duration of the conjuration that is maintaining the creature. If you cast Antimagic Field in an area occupied by a summoned creature that has spell resistance, you must make a caster level check ( $1d20 + \text{caster level}$ ) against the creature's spell resistance to make it wink out. (The effects of instantaneous conjurations are not affected by an antimagic field because the conjuration itself is no longer in effect, only its result.)

A normal creature can enter the area, as can normal missiles. Furthermore, while a magic sword does not function magically within the area, it is still a sword (and a masterwork sword at that). The spell has no effect on golems and other constructs that are imbued with magic during their creation process and are thereafter self-supporting (unless they have been summoned, in which case they are treated like any other summoned creatures). Elementals, corporeal undead, and outsiders are likewise unaffected unless summoned. These creatures' spell-like or supernatural abilities, however, may be temporarily nullified by the field. *Dispel Magic* does not remove the field.

Two or more antimagic fields sharing any of the same space have no effect on each other. Certain spells, such as *Wall of Force*, *Prismatic Sphere*, and *Prismatic Wall*, remain unaffected by antimagic field (see the individual spell descriptions). Artifacts and deities are unaffected by mortal magic such as this.

Should a creature be larger than the area enclosed by the barrier, any part of it that lies outside the barrier is unaffected by the field.

*Arcane Material Component:* A pinch of powdered iron or iron filings.

### Antipathy

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Drd 9, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 hour

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One location (up to a 10-ft. cube/level) or one object

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You cause an object or location to emanate magical vibrations that repel either a specific kind of intelligent creature or creatures of a particular alignment, as defined by you. The kind of creature to be affected must be named specifically. A creature subtype is not specific enough. Likewise, the specific alignment to be repelled must be named.

Creatures of the designated kind or alignment feel an overpowering urge to leave the area or to avoid the affected item.

A compulsion forces them to abandon the area or item, shunning it and never willingly returning to it while the spell is in effect. A creature that makes a successful saving throw can stay in the area or touch the item but feels uncomfortable doing so. This distracting discomfort reduces the creature's Dexterity score by 4 points.

Antipathy counters and dispels [Sympathy](#).

*Arcane Material Component:* A lump of alum soaked in vinegar.

### Antiplant Shell

Abjuration

**Level:** Drd 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius emanation, centered on you

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The Antiplant Shell spell creates an invisible, mobile barrier that keeps all creatures within the shell protected from attacks by plant creatures or animated plants. As with many abjuration spells, forcing the barrier against creatures that the spell keeps at bay strains and collapses the field.

### Arcane Eye

Divination (Scrying)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Unlimited

**Effect:** Magical sensor

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You create an invisible magical sensor that sends you visual information. You can create the arcane eye at any point you can see, but it can then travel outside your line of sight without hindrance. An arcane eye travels at 30 feet per round (300 feet per minute) if viewing an area ahead as a human would (primarily looking at the floor) or 10 feet per round (100 feet per minute) if examining the ceiling and walls as well as the floor ahead. It sees exactly as you would see if you were there.

The eye can travel in any direction as long as the spell lasts. Solid barriers block its passage, but it can pass through a hole or space as small as 1 inch in diameter. The eye can't enter another plane of existence, even through a [Gate](#) or similar magical portal.

You must concentrate to use an arcane eye. If you do not concentrate, the eye is inert until you again concentrate.

*Material Component:* A bit of bat fur.

### Arcane Lock

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** The door, chest, or portal touched, up to 30 sq. ft./level in size

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

An Arcane Lock spell cast upon a door, chest, or portal magically locks it. You can freely pass your own arcane lock without affecting it; otherwise, a door or object secured with this spell can be opened only by breaking in or with

a successful [Dispel Magic](#) or [Knock](#) spell. Add 10 to the normal DC to break open a door or portal affected by this spell. (A [Knock](#) spell does not remove an arcane lock; it only suppresses the effect for 10 minutes.)

**Material Component:** Gold dust worth 25 gp.

### Arcane Mark

Universal

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** One personal rune or mark, all of which must fit within 1 sq. ft.

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell allows you to inscribe your personal rune or mark, which can consist of no more than six characters. The writing can be visible or invisible. An arcane mark spell enables you to etch the rune upon any substance without harm to the material upon which it is placed. If an invisible mark is made, a [Detect Magic](#) spell causes it to glow and be visible, though not necessarily understandable.

See [Invisibility](#), [True Seeing](#), a *Gem of Seeing*, or a *Robe of Eyes* likewise allows the user to see an invisible arcane mark. A [Read Magic](#) spell reveals the words, if any. The mark cannot be dispelled, but it can be removed by the caster or by an [Erase](#) spell.

If an Arcane Mark is placed on a living being, normal wear gradually causes the effect to fade in about a month.

Arcane Mark must be cast on an object prior to casting [Instant Summons](#) on the same object (see that spell description for details).

### Arcane Sight

Divination

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

This spell makes your eyes glow blue and allows you to see magical auras within 120 feet of you. The effect is similar to that of a *detect magic* spell, but arcane sight does not require concentration and discerns aura location and power more quickly.

You know the location and power of all magical auras within your sight. An aura's power depends on a spell's functioning level or an item's caster level, as noted in the description of the [Detect Magic](#) spell. If the items or creatures bearing the auras are in line of sight, you can make Spellcraft skill checks to determine the school of magic involved in each. (Make one check per aura; DC 15 + spell level, or 15 + one-half caster level for a nonspell effect.)

If you concentrate on a specific creature within 120 feet of you as a standard action, you can determine whether it has any spellcasting or spell-like abilities, whether these are arcane or divine (spell-like abilities register as arcane), and the strength of the most powerful spell or spell-like ability the creature currently has available for use.

*Arcane sight* can be made permanent with a [Permanency](#) spell.

### Arcane Sight, Greater

Divination

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

This spell functions like *arcane sight*, except that you automatically know which spells or magical effects are active upon any individual or object you see.

*Greater arcane sight* doesn't let you identify magic items.

Unlike Arcane Sight, this spell cannot be made permanent with a [Permanency](#) spell.

## Armor of Darkness

Abjuration [Darkness]

**Level:** Darkness 4

**Components:** V, S , D F

**Casting Time:** 1 action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 10 minutes/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The spell envelops the warded creature in a shroud of shadows. The shroud can, if the caster desires, conceal the wearer's features. In any case, it grants the recipient a +3 deflection bonus to Armor Class plus an additional +1 for every four caster levels (maximum bonus +8). The subject can see through the armor as if it did not exist and is also afforded darkvision with a range of 60 feet. Finally, the subject gains a +2 bonus on saving throws against any holy, good, or light spells or effects. Undead creatures that are subjects of armor of darkness also gain +4 turn resistance.

## Astral Projection

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 9, Sor/Wiz 9, Trav 9

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 30 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** You plus one additional willing creature touched per two caster levels

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

By freeing your spirit from your physical body, this spell allows you to project an astral body onto another plane altogether.

You can bring the astral forms of other willing creatures with you, provided that these subjects are linked in a circle with you at the time of the casting. These fellow travelers are dependent upon you and must accompany you at all times. If something happens to you during the journey, your companions are stranded wherever you left them.

You project your astral self onto the Astral Plane, leaving your physical body behind on the Material Plane in a state of suspended animation. The spell projects an astral copy of you and all you wear or carry onto the Astral Plane. Since the Astral Plane touches upon other planes, you can travel astrally to any of these other planes as you will. To enter one, you leave the Astral Plane, forming a new physical body (and equipment) on the plane of existence you have chosen to enter.

While you are on the Astral Plane, your astral body is connected at all times to your physical body by a silvery cord. If the cord is broken, you are killed, astrally and physically. Luckily, very few things can destroy a silver cord. When a second body is formed on a different plane, the incorporeal silvery cord remains invisibly attached to the new body. If the second body or the astral form is slain, the cord simply returns to your body where it rests on the Material Plane, thereby reviving it from its state of suspended animation. Although astral projections are able to function on the Astral Plane, their actions affect only creatures existing on the Astral Plane; a physical body must be materialized on other planes.

You and your companions may travel through the Astral Plane indefinitely. Your bodies simply wait behind in a state of suspended animation until you choose to return your spirits to them. The spell lasts until you desire to end it, or until it is terminated by some outside means, such as *Dispel Magic* cast upon either the physical body or the astral form, the breaking of the silver cord, or the destruction of your body back on the Material Plane (which kills you).

*Material Component:* A jacinth worth at least 1,000 gp, plus a silver bar worth 5 gp for each person to be affected.

## Atonement

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 5, Drd 5

**Components:** V, S, M, F, DF, XP

**Casting Time:** 1 hour

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell removes the burden of evil acts or misdeeds from the subject. The creature seeking atonement must be truly repentant and desirous of setting right its misdeeds. If the atoning creature committed the evil act unwittingly or under some form of compulsion, Atonement operates normally at no cost to you. However, in the case of a creature atoning for deliberate misdeeds and acts of a knowing and willful nature, you must intercede with your deity (requiring you to expend 500 XP) in order to expunge the subject's burden. Many casters first assign a subject of this sort a quest (see [Geas/Quest](#)) or similar penance to determine whether the creature is truly contrite before casting the Atonement spell on its behalf.

Atonement may be cast for one of several purposes, depending on the version selected.

*Reverse Magical Alignment Change:* If a creature has had its alignment magically changed, *atonement* returns its alignment to its original status at no cost in experience points.

*Restore Class:* A paladin who has lost her class features due to committing an evil act may have her paladinhood restored to her by this spell.

*Restore Cleric or Druid Spell Powers:* A cleric or druid who has lost the ability to cast spells by incurring the anger of his or her deity may regain that ability by seeking *atonement* from another cleric of the same deity or another druid. If the transgression was intentional, the casting cleric loses 500 XP for his intercession. If the transgression was unintentional, he does not lose XP.

*Redemption or Temptation:* You may cast this spell upon a creature of an opposing alignment in order to offer it a chance to change its alignment to match yours. The prospective subject must be present for the entire casting process. Upon completion of the spell, the subject freely chooses whether it retains its original alignment or acquiesces to your offer and changes to your alignment. No duress, compulsion, or magical influence can force the subject to take advantage of the opportunity offered if it is unwilling to abandon its old alignment. This use of the spell does not work on outsiders or any creature incapable of changing its alignment naturally.

Though the spell description refers to evil acts, atonement can also be used on any creature that has performed acts against its alignment, whether those acts are evil, good, chaotic, or lawful.

*Note:* Normally, changing alignment is up to the player. This use of atonement simply offers a believable way for a character to change his or her alignment drastically, suddenly, and definitively.

**Material Component:** Burning incense.

**Focus:** In addition to your holy symbol or normal divine focus, you need a set of prayer beads (or other prayer device, such as a prayer wheel or prayer book) worth at least 500 gp.

**XP Cost:** When cast for the benefit of a creature whose guilt was the result of deliberate acts, the cost to you is 500 XP per casting (see above).

## Augury

Divination

**Level:** Clr 2

**Components:** V, S, M, F

**Casting Time:** 1 minute

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** Instantaneous

An Augury can tell you whether a particular action will bring good or bad results for you in the immediate future.

The base chance for receiving a meaningful reply is  $70\% + 1\% \text{ per caster level}$ , to a maximum of 90%; this roll is made secretly. A question may be so straightforward that a successful result is automatic, or so vague as to have no chance of success. If the *augury* succeeds, you get one of four results:

- Weal (if the action will probably bring good results).
- Woe (for bad results).
- Weal and woe (for both).
- Nothing (for actions that don't have especially good or bad results).

If the spell fails, you get the "nothing" result. A cleric who gets the "nothing" result has no way to tell whether it was the consequence of a failed or successful augury.

The augury can see into the future only about half an hour, so anything that might happen after that does not affect the result. Thus, the result might not take into account the long-term consequences of a contemplated action. All auguries cast by the same person about the same topic use the same dice result as the first casting.

**Material Component:** Incense worth at least 25 gp.

**Focus:** A set of marked sticks, bones, or similar tokens of at least 25 gp value.

### Awaken

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 5

**Components:** V, S, DF, XP

**Casting Time:** 24 hours

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Animal or tree touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You awaken a tree or animal to humanlike sentience. To succeed, you must make a Will save (DC 10 + the animal's current HD, or the HD the tree will have once awakened).

The awakened animal or tree is friendly toward you. You have no special empathy or connection with a creature you awaken, although it serves you in specific tasks or endeavors if you communicate your desires to it.

An awakened tree has characteristics as if it were an animated object, except that it gains the plant type and its Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores are each 3d6. An *awakened* plant gains the ability to move its limbs, roots, vines, creepers, and so forth, and it has senses similar to a human's.

An awakened animal gets 3d6 Intelligence, +1d3 Charisma, and +2 HD. Its type becomes magical beast (augmented animal). An awakened animal can't serve as an animal companion, familiar, or special mount.

An awakened tree or animal can speak one language that you know, plus one additional language that you know per point of Intelligence bonus (if any).

**XP Cost:** 250 XP.

## A.2 Spells B

### Baleful Polymorph

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates, Will partial; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

As [Polymorph](#), except that you change the subject into a Small or smaller animal of no more than 1 HD. If the new form would prove fatal to the creature the subject gets a +4 bonus on the save.

If the spell succeeds, the subject must also make a Will save. If this second save fails, the creature loses its extraordinary, supernatural, and spell-like abilities, loses its ability to cast spells (if it had the ability), and gains the alignment, special abilities, and Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores of its new form in place of its own. It still retains its class and level (or HD), as well as all benefits deriving therefrom (such as base attack bonus, base save bonuses, and hit points). It retains any class features (other than spellcasting) that aren't extraordinary, supernatural, or spell-like abilities.

Incorporeal or gaseous creatures are immune to being polymorphed, and a creature with the shapechanger subtype can revert to its natural form as a standard action.

### Bane

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF  
**Casting Time:** 1 standard action  
**Range:** 50 ft.  
**Area:** All enemies within 50 ft.  
**Duration:** 1 min./level  
**Saving Throw:** Will negates  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Bane fills your enemies with fear and doubt. Each affected creature takes a -1 penalty on attack rolls and a -1 penalty on saving throws against fear effects.  
Bane counters and dispels [Bless](#).

### Banishment

Abjuration  
**Level:** Clr 6, Sor/Wiz 7  
**Components:** V, S, F  
**Casting Time:** 1 standard action  
**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)  
**Targets:** One or more extraplanar creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart  
**Duration:** Instantaneous  
**Saving Throw:** Will negates  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A banishment spell is a more powerful version of the [Dismissal](#) spell. It enables you to force extraplanar creatures out of your home plane. As many as 2 Hit Dice of creatures per caster level can be banished.

You can improve the spell's chance of success by presenting at least one object or substance that the target hates, fears, or otherwise opposes. For each such object or substance, you gain a +1 bonus on your caster level check to overcome the target's spell resistance (if any), the saving throw DC increases by 2.

Certain rare items might work twice as well as a normal item for the purpose of the bonuses (each providing a +2 bonus on the caster level check against spell resistance and increasing the save DC by 4).

**Arcane Focus:** Any item that is distasteful to the subject (optional, see above).

### Barkskin

Transmutation  
**Level:** Drd 2, Rgr 2, Plant 2  
**Components:** V, S, DF  
**Casting Time:** 1 standard action  
**Range:** Touch  
**Target:** Living creature touched  
**Duration:** 10 min./level  
**Saving Throw:** None  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

Barkskin toughens a creature's skin. The effect grants a +2 enhancement bonus to the creature's existing natural armor bonus. This enhancement bonus increases by 1 for every three caster levels above 3rd, to a maximum of +5 at caster level 12th.

The enhancement bonus provided by barkskin stacks with the target's natural armor bonus, but not with other enhancement bonuses to natural armor. A creature without natural armor has an effective natural armor bonus of +0.

### Bear's Endurance

Transmutation  
**Level:** Clr 2, Drd 2, Rgr 2, Sor/Wiz 2  
**Components:** V, S, DF  
**Casting Time:** 1 standard action  
**Range:** Touch  
**Target:** Creature touched  
**Duration:** 1 min./level  
**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

### **Spell Resistance:** Yes

The affected creature gains greater vitality and stamina. The spell grants the subject a +4 enhancement bonus to Constitution, which adds the usual benefits to hit points, Fortitude saves, Constitution checks, and so forth.

Hit points gained by a temporary increase in Constitution score are not temporary hit points. They go away when the subject's Constitution drops back to normal. They are not lost first as temporary hit points are.

### **Bear's Endurance, Mass**

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 6, Drd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

Mass Bear's Endurance works like [Bear's Endurance](#), except that it affects multiple creatures.

### **Bestow Curse**

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You place a curse on the subject. Choose one of the following three effects.

- -6 decrease to an ability score (minimum 1).
- -4 penalty on attack rolls, saves, ability checks, and skill checks.
- Each turn, the target has a 50% chance to act normally; otherwise, it takes no action.

You may also invent your own curse, but it should be no more powerful than those described above.

The curse bestowed by this spell cannot be dispelled, but it can be removed with a [Break Enchantment](#), [Limited Wish](#), [Miracle](#), [Remove Curse](#), or [Wish](#) spell.

Bestow Curse counters [Remove Curse](#).

### **Binding**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** One minute

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** See text (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A binding spell creates a magical restraint to hold a creature. The target gets an initial saving throw only if its Hit Dice equal at least one-half your caster level.

You may have as many as six assistants help you with the spell. For each assistant who casts [Suggestion](#), your caster level for this casting of binding increases by 1. For each assistant who casts [Dominate Animal](#), [Dominate Person](#), or [Dominate Monster](#), your caster level for this casting of binding increases by a number equal to one-third of that assistant's level, provided that the spell's target is appropriate for a binding spell. Since the assistants' spells are cast simply to improve your caster level for the purpose of the binding spell, saving throws and spell resistance against the assistants' spells are irrelevant. Your caster level determines whether the target gets an initial Will saving throw and how long the binding lasts. All binding spells are dismissible.

Regardless of the version of binding you cast, you can specify triggering conditions that end the spell and release the creature whenever they occur. These triggers can be as simple or elaborate as you desire, but the condition must

be reasonable and have a likelihood of coming to pass. The conditions can be based on a creature's name, identity, or alignment but otherwise must be based on observable actions or qualities. Intangibles such as level, class, Hit Dice, or hit points don't qualify. Once the spell is cast, its triggering conditions cannot be changed. Setting a release condition increases the save DC (assuming a saving throw is allowed) by 2.

If you are casting any of the first three versions of binding (those with limited durations), you may cast additional binding spells to prolong the effect, since the durations overlap. If you do so, the target gets a saving throw at the end of the first spell's duration, even if your caster level was high enough to disallow an initial saving throw. If the creature succeeds on this save, all the binding spells it has received are broken.

The binding spell has six versions. Choose one of the following versions when you cast the spell.

**Chaining:** The subject is confined by restraints that generate an [Antipathy](#) spell affecting all creatures who approach the subject, except you. The duration is one year per caster level. The subject of this form of Binding is confined to the spot it occupied when it received the spell.

**Slumber:** This version causes the subject to become comatose for as long as one year per caster level. The subject does not need to eat or drink while slumbering, nor does it age. This form of binding is more difficult to cast than chaining, making it slightly easier to resist. Reduce the spell's save DC by 1.

**Bound Slumber:** This combination of chaining and slumber lasts for as long as one month per caster level. Reduce the save DC by 2.

**Hedged Prison:** The subject is transported to or otherwise brought within a confined area from which it cannot wander by any means. The effect is permanent. Reduce the save DC by 3.

**Metamorphosis:** The subject assumes gaseous form, except for its head or face. It is held harmless in a jar or other container, which may be transparent if you so choose. The creature remains aware of its surroundings and can speak, but it cannot leave the container, attack, or use any of its powers or abilities. The binding is permanent. The subject does not need to breathe, eat, or drink while metamorphosed, nor does it age. Reduce the save DC by 4.

**Minimus Containment:** The subject is shrunk to a height of 1 inch or even less and held within some gem, jar, or similar object. The binding is permanent. The subject does not need to breathe, eat, or drink while contained, nor does it age. Reduce the save DC by 4.

You can't dispel a binding spell with [Dispel Magic](#) or a similar effect, though an [Antimagic Field](#) or [Mage's Disjunction](#) affects it normally. A bound extraplanar creature cannot be sent back to its home plane due to [Dismissal](#), [Banishment](#), or a similar effect.

**Components:** The components for a binding spell vary according to the version of the spell, but they always include a continuous chanting utterance read from the scroll or spellbook page containing the spell, somatic gestures, and materials appropriate to the form of binding used. These components can include such items as miniature chains of special metals, soporific herbs of the rarest sort (for slumber bindings), a bell jar of the finest crystal, and the like.

In addition to the specially made props suited to the specific type of binding (cost 500 gp), the spell requires opals worth at least 500 gp for each HD of the target and a vellum depiction or carved statuette of the subject to be captured.

## Black Tentacles

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell conjures a field of rubbery black tentacles, each 10 feet long. These waving members seem to spring forth from the earth, floor, or whatever surface is underfoot – including water. They grasp and entwine around creatures that enter the area, holding them fast and crushing them with great strength.

Every creature within the area of the spell must make a grapple check, opposed by the grapple check of the tentacles. Treat the tentacles attacking a particular target as a Large creature with a base attack bonus equal to your caster level and a Strength score of 19. Thus, its grapple check modifier is equal to your caster level +8. The tentacles are immune to all types of damage.

Once the tentacles grapple an opponent, they may make a grapple check each round on your turn to deal 1d6+4 points of bludgeoning damage. The tentacles continue to crush the opponent until the spell ends or the opponent escapes.

Any creature that enters the area of the spell is immediately attacked by the tentacles. Even creatures who aren't grappling with the tentacles may move through the area at only half normal speed.

**Material Component:** A piece of tentacle from a giant octopus or a giant squid.

### Blacklight

Evocation [Darkness]

**Level:** Darkness 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S , M

**Casting Time:** 1 action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** A 20-ft.-radius emanation centered on a creature, object, or point in space

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates or none (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes or no (object)

The caster creates an area of total darkness. The darkness is impenetrable to normal vision and darkvision, but the caster can see normally within the blacklit area. Creatures outside the spell's area, even the caster, cannot see through it.

The spell can be cast on a point in space, but the effect is stationary cast on a mobile object. A character can cast the spell on a creature, and the effect then radiates from the creature and moves as it moves. Unattended objects and points in space do not get saving throws or benefit from spell resistance.

Blacklight counters or dispels any light spell of equal or lower level.

The 3rd-level cleric spell [Daylight](#) counters or dispels Blacklight.

### Blade Barrier

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Clr 6, Good 6, War 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Wall of whirling blades up to 20 ft. long/ level, or a ringed wall of whirling blades with a radius of up to 5 ft. per two levels; either form 20 ft. high

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half or Reflex negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

An immobile, vertical curtain of whirling blades shaped of pure force springs into existence. Any creature passing through the wall takes 1d6 points of damage per caster level (maximum 15d6), with a Reflex save for half damage.

If you evoke the barrier so that it appears where creatures are, each creature takes damage as if passing through the wall. Each such creature can avoid the wall (ending up on the side of its choice) and thus take no damage by making a successful Reflex save.

A Blade Barrier provides cover (+4 bonus to AC, +2 bonus on Reflex saves) against attacks made through it.

### Blasphemy

Evocation [Evil, Sonic]

**Level:** Clr 7, Evil 7

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 40 ft.

**Area:** Nonevil creatures in a 40-ft.-radius spread centered on you

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Any nonevil creature within the area of a Blasphemy spell suffers the following ill effects.

Table A.1: Blasphemy Effects

HD	Effect
Equal to caster level	Dazed
Up to caster level -1	Weakened, Dazed
Up to caster level -5	Paralyzed, Weakened, Dazed
Up to caster level -10	Killed, Paralyzed, Weakened, Dazed

The effects are cumulative and concurrent.

No saving throw is allowed against these effects.

*Dazed:* The creature can take no actions for 1 round, though it defends itself normally.

*Weakened:* The creature's Strength score decreases by 2d6 points for 2d4 rounds.

*Paralyzed:* The creature is paralyzed and helpless for 1d10 minutes.

*Killed:* Living creatures die. Undead creatures are destroyed.

Furthermore, if you are on your home plane when you cast this spell, nonevil extraplanar creatures within the area are instantly banished back to their home planes. Creatures so banished cannot return for at least 24 hours. This effect takes place regardless of whether the creatures hear the blasphemy. The banishment effect allows a Will save (at a -4 penalty) to negate.

Creatures whose Hit Dice exceed your caster level are unaffected by blasphemy.

### Bless

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 1, Pal 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 50 ft.

**Area:** The caster and all allies within a 50-ft. burst, centered on the caster

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

Bless fills your allies with courage. Each ally gains a +1 morale bonus on attack rolls and on saving throws against fear effects.

Bless counters and dispels Bane.

### Bless Water

Transmutation [Good]

**Level:** Clr 1, Pal 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 minute

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Flask of water touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This transmutation imbues a flask (1 pint) of water with positive energy, turning it into holy water.

**Material Component:** 5 pounds of powdered silver (worth 25 gp).

### Bless Weapon

Transmutation

**Level:** Pal 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Weapon touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This transmutation makes a weapon strike true against evil foes. The weapon is treated as having a +1 enhancement bonus for the purpose of bypassing the damage reduction of evil creatures or striking evil incorporeal creatures (though the spell doesn't grant an actual enhancement bonus). The weapon also becomes good, which means it can bypass the damage reduction of certain creatures. (This effect overrides and suppresses any other alignment the weapon might have.) Individual arrows or bolts can be transmuted, but affected projectile weapons (such as bows) don't confer the benefit to the projectiles they shoot.

In addition, all critical hit rolls against evil foes are automatically successful, so every threat is a critical hit. This last effect does not apply to any weapon that already has a magical effect related to critical hits, such as a keen weapon or a vorpal sword.

### Blight

Necromancy

**Level:** Drd 4, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell withers a single plant of any size. An affected plant creature takes 1d6 points of damage per level (maximum 15d6) and may attempt a Fortitude saving throw for half damage. A plant that isn't a creature doesn't receive a save and immediately withers and dies.

This spell has no effect on the soil or surrounding plant life.

### Blindness/Deafness

Necromancy

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 3, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** Permanent (D)

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You call upon the powers of unlife to render the subject blinded or deafened, as you choose.

### Blink

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

You "blink" back and forth between the Material Plane and the Ethereal Plane. You look as though you're winking in and out of reality very quickly and at random.

*Blinking* has several effects, as follows.

Physical attacks against you have a 50% miss chance, and the Blind-Fight feat doesn't help opponents, since you're ethereal and not merely invisible. If the attack is capable of striking ethereal creatures, the miss chance is only 20% (for concealment).

If the attacker can see invisible creatures, the miss chance is also only 20%. (For an attacker who can both see and strike ethereal creatures, there is no miss chance.) Likewise, your own attacks have a 20% miss chance, since you sometimes go ethereal just as you are about to strike.

Any individually targeted spell has a 50% chance to fail against you while you're blinking unless your attacker can target invisible, ethereal creatures. Your own spells have a 20% chance to activate just as you go ethereal, in which case they typically do not affect the Material Plane.

While blinking, you take only half damage from area attacks (but full damage from those that extend onto the Ethereal Plane). You strike as an invisible creature (with a +2 bonus on attack rolls), denying your target any Dexterity bonus to AC.

You take only half damage from falling, since you fall only while you are material.

While blinking, you can step through (but not see through) solid objects. For each 5 feet of solid material you walk through, there is a 50% chance that you become material. If this occurs, you are shunted off to the nearest open space and take 1d6 points of damage per 5 feet so traveled. You can move at only three-quarters speed (because movement on the Ethereal Plane is at half speed, and you spend about half your time there and half your time material.)

Since you spend about half your time on the Ethereal Plane, you can see and even attack ethereal creatures. You interact with ethereal creatures roughly the same way you interact with material ones.

An ethereal creature is invisible, incorporeal, and capable of moving in any direction, even up or down. As an incorporeal creature, you can move through solid objects, including living creatures.

An ethereal creature can see and hear the Material Plane, but everything looks gray and insubstantial. Sight and hearing on the Material Plane are limited to 60 feet.

Force effects and abjurations affect you normally. Their effects extend onto the Ethereal Plane from the Material Plane, but not vice versa. An ethereal creature can't attack material creatures, and spells you cast while ethereal affect only other ethereal things. Certain material creatures or objects have attacks or effects that work on the Ethereal Plane. Treat other ethereal creatures and objects as material.

## Blur

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 2,Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject's outline appears blurred, shifting and wavering. This distortion grants the subject concealment (20% miss chance).

A [See Invisibility](#) spell does not counteract the *Blur* effect, but a [True Seeing](#) spell does.

Opponents that cannot see the subject ignore the spell's effect (though fighting an unseen opponent carries penalties of its own).

## Bolts of Bedevilment

Enchantment [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Madness 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** One action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell grants the caster the ability to make one ray attack per round. The ray dazes one living creature, clouding its mind so that it takes no action for 1d3 rounds. The creature is not stunned (so attackers get no special advantage against it), but it can't move, cast spells, use mental abilities, and so on.

## Bolt of Glory

Evocation [Good]

**Level:** Glory 6

**Components:** V, S , D F  
**Casting Time:** 1 action  
**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./level)  
**Effect:** Ray  
**Duration:** Instantaneous  
**Saving Throw:** None  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell projects a bolt of energy from the Positive Energy Plane against one creature. The caster must succeed at a ranged touch attack to strike the target. A creature struck suffers varying damage, depending on its nature and home plane of existence:

Table A.2: Bolt of Glory Effects

Creature's Origin/Nature	Damage	Maximum Value
Material Plane, Elemental Plane, Neutral Outsider	1d6/2 levels	7d6
Negative Energy Plane, Evil Outsider, Undead Creature	1d6/level	15d6
Positive Energy Plane, Good Outsider	--	--

### Break Enchantment

Abjuration  
**Level:** Brd 4, Clr 5, Luck 5, Pal 4, Sor/Wiz 5  
**Components:** V, S  
**Casting Time:** 1 minute  
**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)  
**Targets:** Up to one creature per level, all within 30 ft. of each other  
**Duration:** Instantaneous  
**Saving Throw:** See text  
**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell frees victims from enchantments, transmutations, and curses. Break Enchantment can reverse even an instantaneous effect. For each such effect, you make a caster level check ( $1d20 + \text{caster level}$ , maximum +15) against a DC of  $11 + \text{caster level}$  of the effect. Success means that the creature is free of the spell, curse, or effect. For a cursed magic item, the DC is 25.

If the spell is one that cannot be dispelled by [Dispel Magic](#), break enchantment works only if that spell is 5th level or lower.

If the effect comes from some permanent magic item Break Enchantment does not remove the curse from the item, but it does frees the victim from the item's effects.

### Bull's Strength

Transmutation  
**Level:** Clr 2, Drd 2, Pal 2, Sor/Wiz 2, Strength 2  
**Components:** V, S, M/DF  
**Casting Time:** 1 standard action  
**Range:** Touch  
**Target:** Creature touched  
**Duration:** 1 min./level  
**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject becomes stronger. The spell grants a +4 enhancement bonus to Strength, adding the usual benefits to melee attack rolls, melee damage rolls, and other uses of the Strength modifier.

*Arcane Material Component:* A few hairs, or a pinch of dung, from a bull.

### Bull's Strength, Mass

Transmutation  
**Level:** Clr 6, Drd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like [Bull's Strength](#), except that it affects multiple creatures.

### Burning Hands

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Fire 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 15 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A cone of searing flame shoots from your fingertips. Any creature in the area of the flames takes 1d4 points of fire damage per caster level (maximum 5d4). Flammable materials burn if the flames touch them. A character can extinguish burning items as a full-round action.

## A.3 Spells C

### Call Lightning

Evocation [Electricity]

**Level:** Drd 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** One or more 30-ft.-long vertical lines of lightning

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Immediately upon completion of the spell, and once per round thereafter, you may call down a 5-foot-wide, 30-foot-long, vertical bolt of lightning that deals 3d6 points of electricity damage. The bolt of lightning flashes down in a vertical stroke at whatever target point you choose within the spell's range (measured from your position at the time). Any creature in the target square or in the path of the bolt is affected.

You need not call a bolt of lightning immediately; other actions, even spellcasting, can be performed. However, each round after the first you may use a standard action (concentrating on the spell) to call a bolt. You may call a total number of bolts equal to your caster level (maximum 10 bolts).

If you are outdoors and in a stormy area – a rain shower, clouds and wind, hot and cloudy conditions, or even a tornado (including a whirlwind formed by a djinni or an air elemental of at least Large size) – each bolt deals 3d10 points of electricity damage instead of 3d6.

This spell functions indoors or underground but not underwater.

### Call Lightning Storm

Evocation [Electricity]

**Level:** Drd 5

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

This spell functions like [Call Lightning](#), except that each bolt deals 5d6 points of electricity damage (or 5d10 if created outdoors in a stormy area), and you may call a maximum of 15 bolts.

### Calm Animals

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Animal 1, Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)  
**Targets:** Animals within 30 ft. of each other  
**Duration:** 1 min./level  
**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell soothes and quiets animals, rendering them docile and harmless. Only ordinary animals (those with Intelligence scores of 1 or 2) can be affected by this spell. All the subjects must be of the same kind, and no two may be more than 30 feet apart. The maximum number of Hit Dice of animals you can affect is equal to  $2d4 + \text{caster level}$ . A dire animal or an animal trained to attack or guard is allowed a saving throw; other animals are not.

The affected creatures remain where they are and do not attack or flee. They are not helpless and defend themselves normally if attacked. Any threat breaks the spell on the threatened creatures.

### Calm Emotions

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]  
**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2, Law 2  
**Components:** V, S, DF  
**Casting Time:** 1 standard action  
**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)  
**Area:** Creatures in a 20-ft.-radius spread  
**Duration:** Concentration, up to 1 round/level (D)  
**Saving Throw:** Will negates  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell calms agitated creatures. You have no control over the affected creatures, but Calm Emotions can stop raging creatures from fighting or joyous ones from reveling. Creatures so affected cannot take violent actions (although they can defend themselves) or do anything destructive. Any aggressive action against or damage dealt to a calmed creature immediately breaks the spell on all calmed creatures.

This spell automatically suppresses (but does not dispel) any morale bonuses granted by spells such as [Bless](#), [Good Hope](#), and [Rage](#), as well as negating a bard's ability to inspire courage or a barbarian's rage ability. It also suppresses any fear effects and removes the Confused condition from all targets. While the spell lasts, a suppressed spell or effect has no effect. When the Calm Emotions spell ends, the original spell or effect takes hold of the creature again, provided that its duration has not expired in the meantime.

### Cat's Grace

Transmutation  
**Level:** Brd 2, Drd 2, Rgr 2, Sor/Wiz 2  
**Components:** V, S, M  
**Casting Time:** 1 standard action  
**Range:** Touch  
**Target:** Creature touched  
**Duration:** 1 min./level  
**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The transmuted creature becomes more graceful, agile, and coordinated. The spell grants a +4 enhancement bonus to Dexterity, adding the usual benefits to AC, Reflex saves, and other uses of the Dexterity modifier.

*Material Component:* A pinch of cat fur.

### Cat's Grace, Mass

Transmutation  
**Level:** Brd 6, Drd 6, Sor/Wiz 6  
**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)  
**Targets:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart  
This spell functions like [Cat's Grace](#), except that it affects multiple creatures.

## Cause Fear

Necromancy [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 1, Clr 1, Death 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature with 5 or fewer HD

**Duration:** 1d4 rounds or 1 round; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The affected creature becomes frightened. If the subject succeeds on a Will save, it is shaken for 1 round. Creatures with 6 or more Hit Dice are immune to this effect.

Cause Fear counters and dispels Remove Fear.

## Chain Lightning

Evocation [Electricity]

**Level:** Air 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Targets:** One primary target, plus one secondary target/level (each of which must be within 30 ft. of the primary target)

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell creates an electrical discharge that begins as a single stroke commencing from your fingertips. Unlike [Lightning Bolt](#), Chain Lightning strikes one object or creature initially, then arcs to other targets.

The bolt deals 1d6 points of electricity damage per caster level (maximum 20d6) to the primary target. After it strikes, lightning can arc to a number of secondary targets equal to your caster level (maximum 20). The secondary bolts each strike one target and deal half as much damage as the primary one did (rounded down).

Each target can attempt a Reflex saving throw for half damage. You choose secondary targets as you like, but they must all be within 30 feet of the primary target, and no target can be struck more than once. You can choose to affect fewer secondary targets than the maximum.

**Focus:** A bit of fur; a piece of amber, glass, or a crystal rod; plus one silver pin for each of your caster levels.

## Changestaff

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 7

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Your touched staff

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You change a specially prepared quarterstaff into a Huge treantlike creature, about 24 feet tall. When you plant the end of the staff in the ground and speak a special command to conclude the casting of the spell, your staff turns into a creature that looks and fights just like a treant. The staff-treant defends you and obeys any spoken commands. However, it is by no means a true treant; it cannot converse with actual treants or control trees. If the staff-treant is reduced to 0 or fewer hit points, it crumbles to powder and the staff is destroyed. Otherwise, the staff returns to its normal form when the spell duration expires (or when the spell is dismissed), and it can be used as the focus for another casting of the spell. The staff-treant is always at full strength when created, despite any wounds it may have incurred the last time it appeared.

**Focus:** The quarterstaff, which must be specially prepared. The staff must be a sound limb cut from an ash, oak, or yew, then cured, shaped, carved, and polished (a process requiring twenty-eight days).

You cannot adventure or engage in other strenuous activity during the shaping and carving of the staff.

### Chaos Hammer

Evocation [Chaotic]

**Level:** Chaos 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous (1d6 rounds); see text

**Saving Throw:** Will partial; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You unleash chaotic power to smite your enemies. The power takes the form of a multicolored explosion of leaping, ricocheting energy. Only lawful and neutral (not chaotic) creatures are harmed by the spell.

The spell deals 1d8 points of damage per two caster levels (maximum 5d8) to lawful creatures (or 1d6 points of damage per caster level, maximum 10d6, to lawful outsiders) and slows them for 1d6 rounds (see the [Slow](#) spell). A successful Will save reduces the damage by half and negates the slow effect.

The spell deals only half damage against creatures who are neither lawful nor chaotic, and they are not slowed. Such a creature can reduce the damage by half again (down to one-quarter) with a successful Will save.

### Charm Animal

Enchantment (Charm) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Target:** One animal

This spell functions like [Charm Person](#), except that it affects a creature of the animal type.

### Charm Monster

Enchantment (Charm) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** One day/level

This spell functions like [Charm Person](#), except that the effect is not restricted by creature type or size.

### Charm Monster, Mass

Enchantment (Charm) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V

**Targets:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** One day/level

This spell functions like [Charm Monster](#), except that Mass Charm Monster affects a number of creatures whose combined HD do not exceed twice your level, or at least one creature regardless of HD. If there are more potential targets than you can affect, you choose them one at a time until you choose a creature with too many HD.

### Charm Person

Enchantment (Charm) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One humanoid creature

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This charm makes a humanoid creature regard you as its trusted friend and ally (treat the target's attitude as friendly). If the creature is currently being threatened or attacked by you or your allies, however, it receives a +5 bonus on its saving throw.

The spell does not enable you to control the charmed person as if it were an automaton, but it perceives your words and actions in the most favorable way. You can try to give the subject orders, but you must win an opposed Charisma check to convince it to do anything it wouldn't ordinarily do. (Retries are not allowed.) An affected creature never obeys suicidal or obviously harmful orders, but it might be convinced that something very dangerous is worth doing. Any act by you or your apparent allies that threatens the charmed person breaks the spell. You must speak the person's language to communicate your commands, or else be good at pantomiming.

### Chill Metal

Transmutation [Cold]

**Level:** Drd 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** Metal equipment of one creature per two levels, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart; or 25 lb. of metal/level, none of which can be more than 30 ft. away from any of the rest

**Duration:** 7 rounds

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

Chill Metal makes metal extremely cold. Unattended, nonmagical metal gets no saving throw. Magical metal is allowed a saving throw against the spell. An item in a creature's possession uses the creature's saving throw bonus unless its own is higher.

A creature takes cold damage if its equipment is chilled. It takes full damage if its armor is affected or if it is holding, touching, wearing, or carrying metal weighing one-fifth of its weight. The creature takes minimum damage (1 point or 2 points; see the table) if it's not wearing metal armor and the metal that it's carrying weighs less than one-fifth of its weight.

On the first round of the spell, the metal becomes chilly and uncomfortable to touch but deals no damage. The same effect also occurs on the last round of the spell's duration. During the second (and also the next-to-last) round, icy coldness causes pain and damage. In the third, fourth, and fifth rounds, the metal is freezing cold, causing more damage, as shown on the table below.

Table A.3: Chill Metal Effects

Round	Metal Temperature	Damage
1	Cold	None
2	Icy	1d4
3-5	Freezing	2d4
6	Icy	1d4
7	Cold	None

Any heat intense enough to damage the creature negates cold damage from the spell (and vice versa) on a point-for-point basis. Underwater, Chill Metal deals no damage, but ice immediately forms around the affected metal, making it more buoyant.

*Chill metal counters and dispels heat metal.*

### Chill Touch

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** Creature or creatures touched (up to one/level)

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial or Will negates; see text

### **Spell Resistance:** Yes

A touch from your hand, which glows with blue energy, disrupts the life force of living creatures. Each touch channels negative energy that deals 1d6 points of damage. The touched creature also takes 1 point of Strength damage unless it makes a successful Fortitude saving throw. You can use this melee touch attack up to one time per level.

An undead creature you touch takes no damage of either sort, but it must make a successful Will saving throw or flee as if panicked for 1d4 rounds +1 round per caster level.

### **Circle of Death**

Necromancy [Death]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Several living creatures within a 40-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A Circle of Death snuffs out the life force of living creatures, killing them instantly.

The spell slays 1d4 HD worth of living creatures per caster level (maximum 20d4). Creatures with the fewest HD are affected first; among creatures with equal HD, those who are closest to the burst's point of origin are affected first. No creature of 9 or more HD can be affected, and Hit Dice that are not sufficient to affect a creature are wasted.

*Material Component:* The powder of a crushed black pearl with a minimum value of 500 gp.

### **Clairaudience/Clairvoyance**

Divination (Scrying)

**Level:** Brd 3, Knowledge 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Effect:** Magical sensor

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Clairaudience/clairvoyance* creates an invisible magical sensor at a specific location that enables you to hear or see (your choice) almost as if you were there. You don't need line of sight or line of effect, but the locale must be known – a place familiar to you or an obvious one. Once you have selected the locale, the sensor doesn't move, but you can rotate it in all directions to view the area as desired. Unlike other scrying spells, this spell does not allow magically or supernaturally enhanced senses to work through it. If the chosen locale is magically dark, you see nothing. If it is naturally pitch black, you can see in a 10- foot radius around the center of the spell's effect. *Clairaudience/Clairvoyance* functions only on the plane of existence you are currently occupying.

*Arcane Focus:* A small horn (for hearing) or a glass eye (for seeing).

### **Clenched Fist**

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8, Strength 8

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

This spell functions like [Interposing Hand](#), except that the hand can interpose itself, push, or strike one opponent that you select. The floating hand can move as far as 60 feet and can attack in the same round. Since this hand is directed by you, its ability to notice or attack invisible or concealed creatures is no better than yours.

The hand attacks once per round, and its attack bonus equals your caster level + your Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma modifier (for a wizard, cleric, or sorcerer, respectively), +11 for the hand's Strength score (33), -1 for being Large. The hand deals 1d8+11 points of damage on each attack, and any creature struck must make a Fortitude save (against this spell's save DC) or be stunned for 1 round. Directing the spell to a new target is a move action.

The Clenched Fist can also interpose itself as [Interposing Hand](#) does, or it can bull rush an opponent as [Forceful Hand](#) does, but at a +15 bonus on the Strength check.

Clerics who cast this spell name it for their deities.

**Arcane Focus:** A leather glove.

### Cloak of Chaos

Abjuration [Chaotic]

**Level:** Chaos 8, Clr 8

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 20 ft.

**Targets:** One creature/level in a 20-ft.-radius burst centered on you

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

A random pattern of color surrounds the subjects, protecting them from attacks, granting them resistance to spells cast by lawful creatures, and causing lawful creatures that strike the subjects to become confused. This abjuration has four effects.

First, each warded creature gains a +4 deflection bonus to AC and a +4 resistance bonus on saves. Unlike [Protection From Law](#), the benefit of this spell applies against all attacks, not just against attacks by lawful creatures.

Second, each warded creature gains spell resistance 25 against lawful spells and spells cast by lawful creatures.

Third, the abjuration blocks possession and mental influence, just as [Protection From Law](#) does.

Finally, if a lawful creature succeeds on a melee attack against a warded creature, the offending attacker is confused for 1 round (Will save negates, as with the [Confusion](#) spell, but against the save DC of Cloak of Chaos).

**Focus:** A tiny reliquary containing some sacred relic, such as a scrap of parchment from a chaotic text. The reliquary costs at least 500 gp.

### Clone

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M, F

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** One clone

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell makes an inert duplicate of a creature. If the original individual has been slain, its soul immediately transfers to the clone, creating a replacement (provided that the soul is free and willing to return). The original's physical remains, should they still exist, become inert and cannot thereafter be restored to life. If the original creature has reached the end of its natural life span (that is, it has died of natural causes), any cloning attempt fails.

To create the duplicate, you must have a piece of flesh (not hair, nails, scales, or the like) with a volume of at least 1 cubic inch that was taken from the original creature's living body. The piece of flesh need not be fresh, but it must be kept from rotting. Once the spell is cast, the duplicate must be grown in a laboratory for 2d4 months.

When the clone is completed, the original's soul enters it immediately, if that creature is already dead. The clone is physically identical with the original and possesses the same personality and memories as the original. In other respects, treat the clone as if it were the original character raised from the dead, including the loss of one level or 2 points of Constitution (if the original was a 1st-level character). If this Constitution adjustment would give the clone a Constitution score of 0, the spell fails. If the original creature has lost levels since the flesh sample was taken and died at a lower level than the clone would otherwise be, the clone is one level below the level at which the original died.

The spell duplicates only the original's body and mind, not its equipment.

A duplicate can be grown while the original still lives, or when the original soul is unavailable, but the resulting body is merely a soulless bit of inert flesh, which rots if not preserved.

**Material Component:** The piece of flesh and various laboratory supplies (cost 1,000 gp).

**Focus:** Special laboratory equipment (cost 500 gp).

## Cloudkill

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Cloud spreads in 20-ft. radius, 20 ft. high

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell generates a bank of fog, similar to a [Fog Cloud](#), except that its vapors are yellowish green and poisonous. These vapors automatically kill any living creature with 3 or fewer HD (no save). A living creature with 4 to 6 HD is slain unless it succeeds on a Fortitude save (in which case it takes 1d4 points of Constitution damage on your turn each round while in the cloud).

A living creature with 6 or more HD takes 1d4 points of Constitution damage on your turn each round while in the cloud (a successful Fortitude save halves this damage). Holding one's breath doesn't help, but creatures immune to poison are unaffected by the spell.

Unlike a [Fog Cloud](#), the Cloudkill moves away from you at 10 feet per round, rolling along the surface of the ground.

Figure out the cloud's new spread each round based on its new point of origin, which is 10 feet farther away from the point of origin where you cast the spell.

Because the vapors are heavier than air, they sink to the lowest level of the land, even pouring down den or sinkhole openings. It cannot penetrate liquids, nor can it be cast underwater.

## Color Spray

Illusion (Pattern) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 15 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A vivid cone of clashing colors springs forth from your hand, causing creatures to become stunned, perhaps also blinded, and possibly knocking them unconscious.

Each creature within the cone is affected according to its Hit Dice.

**2 HD or less:** The creature is unconscious, blinded, and stunned for 2d4 rounds, then blinded and stunned for 1d4 rounds, and then stunned for 1 round. (Only living creatures are knocked unconscious.)

**3 or 4 HD:** The creature is blinded and stunned for 1d4 rounds, then stunned for 1 round.

**5 or more HD:** The creature is stunned for 1 round.

Sightless creatures are not affected by Color Spray.

**Material Component:** A pinch each of powder or sand that is colored red, yellow, and blue.

## Command

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Language-Dependent, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 1

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** 1 round

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You give the subject a single command, which it obeys to the best of its ability at its earliest opportunity. You may select from the following options.

*Approach:* On its turn, the subject moves toward you as quickly and directly as possible for 1 round. The creature may do nothing but move during its turn, and it provokes attacks of opportunity for this movement as normal.

*Drop:* On its turn, the subject drops whatever it is holding. It can't pick up any dropped item until its next turn.

*Fall:* On its turn, the subject falls to the ground and remains prone for 1 round. It may act normally while prone but takes any appropriate penalties.

*Flee:* On its turn, the subject moves away from you as quickly as possible for 1 round. It may do nothing but move during its turn, and it provokes attacks of opportunity for this movement as normal.

*Halt:* The subject stands in place for 1 round. It may not take any actions but is not considered helpless.

If the subject can't carry out your command on its next turn, the spell automatically fails.

### Command, Greater

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Language-Dependent, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 5

**Targets:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 round/level

This spell functions like [Command](#), except that up to one creature per level may be affected, and the activities continue beyond 1 round. At the start of each commanded creature's action after the first, it gets another Will save to attempt to break free from the spell. Each creature must receive the same command.

### Command Plants

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 4, Plant 4, Rgr 3

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** Up to 2 HD/level of plant creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** One day/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell allows you some degree of control over one or more plant creatures. Affected plant creatures can understand you, and they perceive your words and actions in the most favorable way (treat their attitude as friendly). They will not attack you while the spell lasts. You can try to give a subject orders, but you must win an opposed Charisma check to convince it to do anything it wouldn't ordinarily do. (Retries are not allowed.) A commanded plant never obeys suicidal or obviously harmful orders, but it might be convinced that something very dangerous is worth doing.

You can affect a number of plant creatures whose combined level or HD do not exceed twice your level.

### Command Undead

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One undead creature

**Duration:** One day/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell allows you some degree of control over an undead creature. Assuming the subject is intelligent, it perceives your words and actions in the most favorable way (treat its attitude as friendly). It will not attack you while the spell lasts. You can try to give the subject orders, but you must win an opposed Charisma check to convince it to do anything it wouldn't ordinarily do. (Retries are not allowed.) An intelligent commanded undead never obeys suicidal or obviously harmful orders, but it might be convinced that something very dangerous is worth doing.

A nonintelligent undead creature gets no saving throw against this spell. When you control a mindless being, you can communicate only basic commands, such as "come here," "go there," "fight," "stand still," and so on. Nonintelligent undead won't resist suicidal or obviously harmful orders.

Any act by you or your apparent allies that threatens the commanded undead (regardless of its Intelligence) breaks the spell.

Your commands are not telepathic. The undead creature must be able to hear you.

*Material Component:* A shred of raw meat and a splinter of bone.

## Commune

Divination

**Level:** Clr 5

**Components:** V, S, M, DF, XP

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 round/level

You contact your deity – or agents thereof – and ask questions that can be answered by a simple yes or no. (A cleric of no particular deity contacts a philosophically allied deity.) You are allowed one such question per caster level. The answers given are correct within the limits of the entity's knowledge. "Unclear" is a legitimate answer, because powerful beings of the Outer Planes are not necessarily omniscient. In cases where a one-word answer would be misleading or contrary to the deity's interests, a short phrase (five words or less) may be given as an answer instead.

The spell, at best, provides information to aid character decisions. The entities contacted structure their answers to further their own purposes. If you lag, discuss the answers, or go off to do anything else, the spell ends.

*Material Component:* Holy (or unholy) water and incense.

*XP Cost:* 100 XP.

## Commune with Nature

Divination

**Level:** Animal 5, Drd 5, Rgr 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** Instantaneous

You become one with nature, attaining knowledge of the surrounding territory. You instantly gain knowledge of as many as three facts from among the following subjects: the ground or terrain, plants, minerals, bodies of water, people, general animal population, presence of woodland creatures, presence of powerful unnatural creatures, or even the general state of the natural setting.

In outdoor settings, the spell operates in a radius of 1 mile per caster level. In natural underground settings – caves, caverns, and the like – the radius is limited to 100 feet per caster level. The spell does not function where nature has been replaced by construction or settlement, such as in dungeons and towns.

## Comprehend Languages

Divination

**Level:** Brd 1, Clr 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 10 min./level

You can understand the spoken words of creatures or read otherwise incomprehensible written messages. In either case, you must touch the creature or the writing. The ability to read does not necessarily impart insight into the material, merely its literal meaning. The spell enables you to understand or read an unknown language, not speak or write it.

Written material can be read at the rate of one page (250 words) per minute. Magical writing cannot be read, though the spell reveals that it is magical. This spell can be foiled by certain warding magic (such as the [Secret Page](#) and [Illusory Script](#) spells). It does not decipher codes or reveal messages concealed in otherwise normal text.

*Comprehend languages* can be made permanent with a [Permanency](#) spell.

**Arcane Material Component:** A pinch of soot and a few grains of salt.

### Cone of Cold

Evocation [Cold]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5, Water 6

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Cone of cold* creates an area of extreme cold, originating at your hand and extending outward in a cone. It drains heat, dealing 1d6 points of cold damage per caster level (maximum 15d6).

**Arcane Material Component:** A very small crystal or glass cone.

### Confusion

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 4, Trickery 4

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** All creatures in a 15-ft. radius burst

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell causes the targets to become Confused, making them unable to independently determine what they will do. See that condition's entry for an explanation of the effect.

**Arcane Material Component:** A set of three nut shells.

### Confusion, Lesser

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** 1 round

This spell causes a single creature to become Confused for 1 round. See the condition's description to determine the exact effect on the subject.

### Consecrate

Evocation [Good]

**Level:** Clr 2

**Components:** V, S, M, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius emanation

**Duration:** 2 hours/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell blesses an area with positive energy. Each Charisma check made to turn undead within this area gains a +3 sacred bonus. Every undead creature entering a *consecrated* area suffers minor disruption, giving it a -1 penalty on attack rolls, damage rolls, and saves. Undead cannot be created within or summoned into a *consecrated* area.

If the *consecrated* area contains an altar, shrine, or other permanent fixture dedicated to your deity, pantheon, or aligned higher power, the modifiers given above are doubled (+6 sacred bonus on turning checks, -2 penalties for undead in the area). You cannot consecrate an area with a similar fixture of a deity other than your own patron.

If the area does contain an altar, shrine, or other permanent fixture of a deity, pantheon, or higher power other than your patron, the *consecrate* spell instead curses the area, cutting off its connection with the associated deity or power. This secondary function, if used, does not also grant the bonuses and penalties relating to undead, as given above.

*Consecrate* counters and dispels *Desecrate*.

*Material Component:* A vial of holy water and 25 gp worth (5 pounds) of silver dust, all of which must be sprinkled around the area.

## Contact Other Plane

Divination

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** Concentration

You send your mind to another plane of existence (an Elemental Plane or some plane farther removed) in order to receive advice and information from powers there. (See the accompanying table for possible consequences and results of the attempt.) The powers reply in a language you understand, but they resent such contact and give only brief answers to your questions. (All questions are answered with "yes", "no", "maybe", "never", "irrelevant", or some other one-word answer.)

You must concentrate on maintaining the spell (a standard action) in order to ask questions at the rate of one per round. A question is answered by the power during the same round. For every two caster levels, you may ask one question.

Contact with minds far removed from your home plane increases the probability that you will incur a decrease to Intelligence and Charisma, but the chance of the power knowing the answer, as well as the probability of the entity answering correctly, are likewise increased by moving to distant planes.

Once the Outer Planes are reached, the power of the deity contacted determines the effects. (Random results obtained from the table are subject to the personalities of individual deities.)

On rare occasions, this divination may be blocked by an act of certain deities or forces.

Table A.4: Contact Other Plane Results

Plane Contacted	Avoid Int/Cha Decrease	True Answer	Don't Know	Lie	Random
Elemental Plane (Element Appropriate)	DC 7 / 1 week	01-34 01-68	35-62 69-75	63-83 76-98	84-100 99-100
Positive / Negative Energy Plane	DC 8 / 1 week	01-39	40-65	66-86	87-100
Astral Plane	DC 9 / 1 week	01-44	45-67	68-88	89-100
Outer Plane, demideity	DC 10 / 2 weeks	01-49	50-70	71-91	92-100
Outer Plane, lesser deity	DC 12 / 3 weeks	01-60	61-75	76-95	96-100
Outer Plane, intermediate deity	DC 14 / 4 weeks	01-73	74-81	82-98	99-100
Outer Plane, greater deity	DC 16 / 5 weeks	01-88	89-90	91-99	100

*Avoid Int/Cha Decrease:* You must succeed on an Intelligence check against this DC to avoid a decrease in Intelligence and Charisma. If the check fails, your Intelligence and Charisma scores each fall to 8 for the stated duration, and you become unable to cast arcane spells. If you lose Intelligence and Charisma, the effect strikes as soon as the first question is asked, and no answer is received. (The entries in parentheses are for questions that pertain to the appropriate Elemental Plane.)

**Results of a Successful Contact:** d% is rolled for the result shown on the table:

*True Answer:* You get a true, one-word answer. Questions that cannot be answered in this way are answered randomly.

*Don't Know:* The entity tells you that it doesn't know.

**Lie:** The entity intentionally lies to you.

**Random:** The entity tries to lie but doesn't know the answer, so it makes one up.

## Contagion

Necromancy [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 3, Destruction 3, Drd 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The subject contracts a disease selected from the table below, which strikes immediately (no incubation period). The DC noted is for the subsequent saves (use contagion's normal save DC for the initial saving throw).

Table A.5: Contagion Diseases

Disease	DC	Damage
Blinding Sickness <sup>B</sup>	16	1d4 Str
Cackle Fever	16	1d6 Wis
Filth Fever	12	1d3 Dex and 1d3 Con
Mindfire	12	1d4 Int
Red Ache	15	1d6 Str
Shakes	13	1d8 Dex
Slimy Doom	14	1d4 Con

<sup>B</sup> Each time a victim takes 2 or more points of Strength damage from blinding sickness, he or she must make another Fortitude save (using the disease's save DC) or be permanently blinded.

## Contingency

Evocation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M, F

**Casting Time:** At least 10 minutes; see text

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** One day/level (D) or until discharged

You can place another spell upon your person so that it comes into effect under some condition you dictate when casting *contingency*. The *contingency* spell and the companion spell are cast at the same time. The 10-minute casting time is the minimum total for both castings; if the companion spell has a casting time longer than 10 minutes, use that instead.

The spell to be brought into effect by the *contingency* must be one that affects your person and be of a spell level no higher than one-third your caster level (rounded down, maximum 6th level).

The conditions needed to bring the spell into effect must be clear, although they can be general. In all cases, the *contingency* immediately brings into effect the companion spell, the latter being "cast" instantaneously when the prescribed circumstances occur. If complicated or convoluted conditions are prescribed, the whole spell combination (*contingency* and the companion magic) may fail when called on. The companion spell occurs based solely on the stated conditions, regardless of whether you want it to.

You can use only one *contingency* spell at a time; if a second is cast, the first one (if still active) is dispelled.

**Material Component:** That of the companion spell, plus quicksilver and an eyelash of an ogre mage, rakshasa, or similar spell-using creature.

**Focus:** A statuette of you carved from elephant ivory and decorated with gems (worth at least 1,500 gp). You must carry the focus for the *contingency* to work.

### **Continual Flame**

Evocation [Light]

**Level:** Clr 3, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Object touched

**Effect:** Magical, heatless flame

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A flame, equivalent in brightness to a torch, springs forth from an object that you touch. The effect looks like a regular flame, but it creates no heat and doesn't use oxygen. A *continual flame* can be covered and hidden but not smothered or quenched.

Light spells counter and dispel darkness spells of an equal or lower level.

*Material Component:* You sprinkle ruby dust (worth 50 gp) on the item that is to carry the flame.

### **Control Plants**

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 8, Plant 8

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** Up to 2 HD/level of plant creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell enables you to control the actions of one or more plant creatures for a short period of time. You command the creatures by voice and they understand you, no matter what language you speak. Even if vocal communication is impossible the controlled plants do not attack you. At the end of the spell, the subjects revert to their normal behavior.

Suicidal or self-destructive commands are simply ignored.

### **Control Undead**

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** Up to 2 HD/level of undead creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell enables you to command undead creatures for a short period of time. You command them by voice and they understand you, no matter what language you speak. Even if vocal communication is impossible the controlled undead do not attack you. At the end of the spell, the subjects revert to their normal behavior.

Intelligent undead creatures remember that you controlled them.

*Material Component:* A small piece of bone and a small piece of raw meat.

### **Control Water**

Transmutation [Water]

**Level:** Clr 4, Drd 4, Sor/Wiz 6, Water 4

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Water in a volume of 10 ft./level by 10 ft./level by 2 ft./level (S)

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

Depending on the version you choose, the *control water* spell raises or lowers water.

**Lower Water:** This causes water or similar liquid to reduce its depth by as much as 2 feet per caster level (to a minimum depth of 1 inch). The water is lowered within a squarish depression whose sides are up to caster level × 10 feet long. In extremely large and deep bodies of water, such as a deep ocean, the spell creates a whirlpool that sweeps ships and similar craft downward, putting them at risk and rendering them unable to leave by normal movement for the duration of the spell. When cast on water elementals and other water-based creatures, this spell acts as a *slow* spell (Will negates). The spell has no effect on other creatures.

**Raise Water:** This causes water or similar liquid to rise in height, just as the *lower water* version causes it to lower. Boats raised in this way slide down the sides of the hump that the spell creates. If the area affected by the spell includes riverbanks, a beach, or other land nearby, the water can spill over onto dry land.

With either version, you may reduce one horizontal dimension by half and double the other horizontal dimension.

**Arcane Material Component:** A drop of water (for *raise water*) or a pinch of dust (for *lower water*).

## Control Weather

Transmutation

**Level:** Air 7, Clr 7, Drd 7, Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes; see text

**Range:** 2 miles

**Area:** 2-mile-radius circle, centered on you; see text

**Duration:** 4d12 hours; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You change the weather in the local area. It takes 10 minutes to cast the spell and an additional 10 minutes for the effects to manifest. You can call forth weather appropriate to the climate and season of the area you are in.

Season	Possible Weather
Spring	Tornado, thun- der- storm, sleet storm, or hot weather
Summer	Torrential rain, heat wave, or hailstorm
Autumn	Hot or cold weather, fog, or sleet
Winter	Frigid cold, blizzard, or thaw
Late win- ter	Hurricane- force winds or early spring (coastal area)

You control the general tendencies of the weather, such as the direction and intensity of the wind. You cannot control specific applications of the weather – where lightning strikes, for example, or the exact path of a tornado. When you select a certain weather condition to occur, the weather assumes that condition 10 minutes later (changing gradually, not abruptly). The weather continues as you left it for the duration, or until you use a standard action to designate a new kind of weather (which fully manifests itself 10 minutes later). Contradictory conditions are not possible simultaneously.

*Control weather* can do away with atmospheric phenomena (naturally occurring or otherwise) as well as create them.

A druid casting this spell doubles the duration and affects a circle with a 3-mile radius.

### Control Winds

Transmutation [Air]

**Level:** Air 5, Drd 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 40 ft./level

**Area:** 40 ft./level radius cylinder 40 ft. high

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** No

You alter wind force in the area surrounding you. You can make the wind blow in a certain direction or manner, increase its strength, or decrease its strength. The new wind direction and strength persist until the spell ends or until you choose to alter your handiwork, which requires concentration. You may create an "eye" of calm air up to 80 feet in diameter at the center of the area if you so desire, and you may choose to limit the area to any cylindrical area less than your full limit.

*Wind Direction:* You may choose one of four basic wind patterns to function over the spell's area.

A downdraft blows from the center outward in equal strength in all directions.

An updraft blows from the outer edges in toward the center in equal strength from all directions, veering upward before impinging on the eye in the center.

A rotation causes the winds to circle the center in clockwise or counterclockwise fashion.

A blast simply causes the winds to blow in one direction across the entire area from one side to the other.

*Wind Strength:* For every three caster levels, you can increase or decrease wind strength by one level. Each round on your turn, a creature in the wind must make a Fortitude save or suffer the effect of being in the windy area.

Strong winds (21+ mph) make sailing difficult.

A severe wind (31+ mph) causes minor ship and building damage.

A windstorm (51+ mph) drives most flying creatures from the skies, uproots small trees, knocks down light wooden structures, tears off roofs, and endangers ships.

Hurricane force winds (75+ mph) destroy wooden buildings, sometimes uproot even large trees, and cause most ships to founder.

A tornado (175+ mph) destroys all nonfortified buildings and often uproots large trees.

### Create Food and Water

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Clr 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Food and water to sustain three humans or one horse/level for 24 hours

**Duration:** 24 hours; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

The food that this spell creates is simple fare of your choice – highly nourishing, if rather bland. Food so created decays and becomes inedible within 24 hours, although it can be kept fresh for another 24 hours by casting a *purify food and water* spell on it. The water created by this spell is just like clean rain water, and it doesn't go bad as the food does.

## Create Greater Undead

Necromancy [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 8, Death 8, Sor/Wiz 8

This spell functions like create undead, except that you can create more powerful and intelligent sorts of undead: shadows, wraiths, spectres, and devourers. The type or types of undead you can create is based on your caster level, as shown on the table below.

Caster Level	Undead Created
15th or lower	Shadow
16th-17th	Wraith
18th- 19th	Spectre
20th or higher	Devourer

## Create Undead

Necromancy [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 6, Death 6, Evil 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 hour

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One corpse

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A much more potent spell than *animate dead*, this evil spell allows you to create more powerful sorts of undead: ghouls, ghosts, mummies, and mohrgs. The type or types of undead you can create is based on your caster level, as shown on the table below.

Caster Level	Undead Created
11th or lower	Ghoul
12th-14th	Ghost
15th- 17th	Mummy
18th or higher	Mohrg

You may create less powerful undead than your level would allow if you choose. Created undead are not automatically under the control of their animator. If you are capable of commanding undead, you may attempt to command the undead creature as it forms.

This spell must be cast at night.

**Material Component:** A clay pot filled with grave dirt and another filled with brackish water. The spell must be cast on a dead body. You must place a black onyx gem worth at least 50 gp per HD of the undead to be created into the mouth or eye socket of each corpse. The magic of the spell turns these gems into worthless shells.

## Create Water

Conjuration (Creation) [Water]

**Level:** Clr 0, Drd 0, Pal 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Up to 2 gallons of water/level

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

### **Spell Resistance:** No

This spell generates wholesome, drinkable water, just like clean rain water. Water can be created in an area as small as will actually contain the liquid, or in an area three times as large – possibly creating a downpour or filling many small receptacles.

**Note:** Conjunction spells can't create substances or objects within a creature. Water weighs about 8 pounds per gallon. One cubic foot of water contains roughly 8 gallons and weighs about 60 pounds.

### **Creeping Doom**

Conjunction (Summoning)

**Level:** Drd 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)/ 100 ft.; see text

**Effect:** One swarm of centipedes per two levels

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

When you utter the spell of *creeping doom*, you call forth a mass of centipede swarms (one per two caster levels, to a maximum of ten swarms at 20th level), which need not appear adjacent to one another.

You may summon the centipede swarms so that they share the area of other creatures. The swarms remain stationary, attacking any creatures in their area, unless you command the creeping doom to move (a standard action). As a standard action, you can command any number of the swarms to move toward any prey within 100 feet of you. You cannot command any swarm to move more than 100 feet away from you, and if you move more than 100 feet from any swarm, that swarm remains stationary, attacking any creatures in its area (but it can be commanded again if you move within 100 feet).

### **Crown of Glory**

Evocation

**Level:** Glory 8

**Components:** V, S , M, D F

**Casting Time:** 1 full round

**Range:** Personal

**Area:** 120-ft.-radius emanation centered on you

**Duration:** 1 minute/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The caster is imbued with an aura of celestial authority, inspiring awe in all lesser creatures.

The caster gains a +4 enhancement bonus to his or her Charisma score for the duration of the spell. All creatures with fewer than 8 HD or levels cease whatever they are doing and are compelled to pay attention to the caster. Any such creature that wants to take hostile action against the caster must make a successful Will save to do so. Any creature that does not make this saving throw the first time it attempts a hostile action is *enthralled* for the duration of the spell (as the *enthall* spell), as long as it is in the spell's area, nor will it try to leave the area on its own. Creatures with 8 HD or more may pay attention to the caster, but are not affected by this spell.

When the caster speaks, all listeners telepathically understand him or her, even if they do not understand the language. While the spell lasts, the caster can make up to three suggestions to creatures of fewer than 8 HD in range, as if using the *mass suggestion* spell (Will save negates); creatures with 8 HD or more aren't affected by this power. Only creatures within range at the time a *suggestion* is given are subject to it.

*Material Component:* worth at least 200 gp.

### **Crushing Despair**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 30 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

An invisible cone of despair causes great sadness in the subjects. Each affected creature takes a -2 penalty on attack rolls, saving throws, ability checks, skill checks, and weapon damage rolls.

*Crushing despair* counters and dispels *good hope*.

*Material Component:* A vial of tears.

### Crushing Hand

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9, Strength 9

**Components:** V, S, M, F/DF

This spell functions like *interposing hand*, except that the hand can interpose itself, push, or crush one opponent that you select.

The *crushing hand* can grapple an opponent like *grasping hand* does. Its grapple bonus equals your caster level + your Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma modifier (for a wizard, cleric, or sorcerer, respectively), +12 for the hand's Strength score (35), +4 for being Large. The hand deals  $2d6+12$  points of damage (lethal, not nonlethal) on each successful grapple check against an opponent.

The *crushing hand* can also interpose itself as *interposing hand* does, or it can bull rush an opponent as *forceful hand* does, but at a +18 bonus.

Directing the spell to a new target is a move action.

Clerics who cast this spell name it for their deities.

*Arcane Material Component:* The shell of an egg.

*Arcane Focus:* A glove of snakeskin.

### Cure Critical Wounds

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Brd 4, Clr 4, Drd 5, Healing 4

This spell functions like *cure light wounds*, except that it cures  $4d8$  points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +20).

### Cure Critical Wounds, Mass

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 8, Drd 9, Healing 8

This spell functions like *mass cure light wounds*, except that it cures  $4d8$  points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +40).

### Cure Light Wounds

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Brd 1, Clr 1, Drd 1, Healing 1, Pal 1, Rgr 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will half (harmless); see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless); see text

When laying your hand upon a living creature, you channel positive energy that cures  $1d8$  points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +5).

Since undead are powered by negative energy, this spell deals damage to them instead of curing their wounds. An undead creature can apply spell resistance, and can attempt a Will save to take half damage.

### Cure Light Wounds, Mass

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Brd 5, Clr 5, Drd 6, Healing 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will half (harmless) or Will half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless) or Yes; see text

You channel positive energy to cure 1d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +25) in each selected creature.

Like other *cure* spells, *mass cure light wounds* deals damage to undead in its area rather than curing them. Each affected undead may attempt a Will save for half damage.

### Cure Minor Wounds

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 0, Drd 0

This spell functions like *cure light wounds*, except that it cures only 1 point of damage.

### Cure Moderate Wounds

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2, Drd 3, Healing 2, Pal 3, Rgr 3

This spell functions like *cure light wounds*, except that it cures 2d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +10).

### Cure Moderate Wounds, Mass

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Brd 6, Clr 6, Drd 7

This spell functions like *mass cure light wounds*, except that it cures 2d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +30).

### Cure Serious Wounds

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Brd 3, Clr 3, Drd 4, Pal 4, Rgr 4, Healing 3

This spell functions like *cure light wounds*, except that it cures 3d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +15).

### Cure Serious Wounds, Mass

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 7, Drd 8

This spell functions like *mass cure light wounds*, except that it cures 3d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +35).

### Curse Water

Necromancy [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 minute

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Flask of water touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This spell imbues a flask (1 pint) of water with negative energy, turning it into unholy water. Unholy water damages good outsiders the way holy water damages undead and evil outsiders.

*Material Component:* 5 pounds of powdered silver (worth 25 gp).

## A.4 Spells D

### Dancing Lights

Evocation [Light]

**Level:** Brd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Up to four lights, all within a 10- ft.-radius area

**Duration:** 1 minute (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Depending on the version selected, you create up to four lights that resemble lanterns or torches (and cast that amount of light), or up to four glowing spheres of light (which look like will-o'-wisps), or one faintly glowing, vaguely humanoid shape. The *dancing lights* must stay within a 10-foot-radius area in relation to each other but otherwise move as you desire (no concentration required): forward or back, up or down, straight or turning corners, or the like. The lights can move up to 100 feet per round. A light winks out if the distance between you and it exceeds the spell's range.

*Dancing lights* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

### Darkness

Evocation [Darkness]

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Object touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell causes an object to radiate shadowy illumination out to a 20-foot radius. All creatures in the area gain concealment (20% miss chance). Even creatures that can normally see in such conditions (such as with darkvision or low-light vision) have the miss chance in an area shrouded in magical *darkness*.

Normal lights (torches, candles, lanterns, and so forth) are incapable of brightening the area, as are light spells of lower level. Higher level light spells are not affected by *darkness*.

If *darkness* is cast on a small object that is then placed inside or under a lightproof covering, the spell's effect is blocked until the covering is removed.

*Darkness* counters or dispels any light spell of equal or lower spell level.

*Arcane Material Component:* A bit of bat fur and either a drop of pitch or a piece of coal.

### Darkvision

Transmutation

**Level:** Rgr 3, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject gains the ability to see 60 feet even in total darkness. Darkvision is black and white only but otherwise like normal sight. *Darkvision* does not grant one the ability to see in magical darkness.

*Darkvision* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

*Material Component:* Either a pinch of dried carrot or an agate.

**Daylight**

Evocation [Light]

**Level:** Brd 3, Clr 3, Drd 3, Pal 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Object touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

The object touched sheds light as bright as full daylight in a 60-foot radius, and dim light for an additional 60 feet beyond that. Creatures that take penalties in bright light also take them while within the radius of this magical light. Despite its name, this spell is not the equivalent of daylight for the purposes of creatures that are damaged or destroyed by bright light.

If *daylight* is cast on a small object that is then placed inside or under a light- proof covering, the spell's effects are blocked until the covering is removed.

*Daylight* brought into an area of magical darkness (or vice versa) is temporarily negated, so that the otherwise prevailing light conditions exist in the overlapping areas of effect.

*Daylight* counters or dispels any darkness spell of equal or lower level, such as *darkness*.

**Daze**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One humanoid creature of 4 HD or less

**Duration:** 1 round

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This enchantment clouds the mind of a humanoid creature with 4 or fewer Hit Dice so that it takes no actions. Humanoids of 5 or more HD are not affected. A dazed subject is not stunned, so attackers get no special advantage against it.

*Material Component:* A pinch of wool or similar substance.

**Daze Monster**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One living creature of 6 HD or less

This spell functions like *daze*, but *daze monster* can affect any one living creature of any type. Creatures of 7 or more HD are not affected.

**Death Knell**

Necromancy [Death, Evil]

**Level:** Clr 2, Death 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous/10 minutes per HD of subject; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You draw forth the ebbing life force of a creature and use it to fuel your own power. Upon casting this spell, you touch a living creature that has -1 or fewer hit points. If the subject fails its saving throw, it dies, and you gain 1d8 temporary hit points and a +2 bonus to Strength. Additionally, your effective caster level goes up by +1, improving spell effects dependent on caster level. (This increase in effective caster level does not grant you access to more spells.) These effects last for 10 minutes per HD of the subject creature.

### Death Ward

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 4, Death 4, Drd 5, Pal 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject is immune to all death spells, magical death effects, energy drain, and any negative energy effects. This spell doesn't remove negative levels that the subject has already gained, nor does it affect the saving throw necessary 24 hours after gaining a negative level.

*Death ward* does not protect against other sorts of attacks even if those attacks might be lethal.

### Deathwatch

Necromancy [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 30 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Using the foul sight granted by the powers of unlife, you can determine the condition of creatures near death within the spell's range. You instantly know whether each creature within the area is dead, fragile (alive and wounded, with 3 or fewer hit points left), fighting off death (alive with 4 or more hit points), undead, or neither alive nor dead (such as a construct).

*Deathwatch* sees through any spell or ability that allows creatures to feign death.

### Deeper Darkness

Evocation [Darkness]

**Level:** Clr 3

**Duration:** One day/level (D)

This spell functions like *darkness*, except that the object radiates shadowy illumination in a 60-foot radius and the darkness lasts longer.

*Daylight* brought into an area of *deeper darkness* (or vice versa) is temporarily negated, so that the otherwise prevailing light conditions exist in the overlapping areas of effect.

*Deeper darkness* counters and dispels any light spell of equal or lower level, including *daylight* and *light*.

## Deep Slumber

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

This spell functions like *sleep*, except that it affects 10 HD of creatures.

## Delayed Blast Fireball

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Duration:** 5 rounds or less; see text

This spell functions like *fireball*, except that it is more powerful and can detonate up to 5 rounds after the spell is cast. The burst of flame deals 1d6 points of fire damage per caster level (maximum 20d6).

The glowing bead created by *delayed blast fireball* can detonate immediately if you desire, or you can choose to delay the burst for as many as 5 rounds. You select the amount of delay upon completing the spell, and that time cannot change once it has been set unless someone touches the bead (see below). If you choose a delay, the glowing bead sits at its destination until it detonates. A creature can pick up and hurl the bead as a thrown weapon (range increment 10 feet). If a creature handles and moves the bead within 1 round of its detonation, there is a 25% chance that the bead detonates while being handled.

## Delay Poison

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2, Drd 2, Pal 2, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject becomes temporarily immune to poison. Any poison in its system or any poison to which it is exposed during the spell's duration does not affect the subject until the spell's duration has expired. *Delay poison* does not cure any damage that poison may have already done.

## Demand

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Saving Throw:** Will partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell functions like *sending*, but the message can also contain a *suggestion* (see the *suggestion* spell), which the subject does its best to carry out. A successful Will save negates the *suggestion* effect but not the contact itself. The *demand*, if received, is understood even if the subject's Intelligence score is as low as 1. If the message is impossible or meaningless according to the circumstances that exist for the subject at the time the *demand* is issued, the message is understood but the *suggestion* is ineffective.

The *demand*'s message to the creature must be twenty-five words or less, including the *suggestion*. The creature can also give a short reply immediately.

*Material Component:* A short piece of copper wire and some small part of the subject – a hair, a bit of nail, or the like.

## Desecrate

Evocation [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 2, Evil 2

**Components:** V, S, M, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius emanation

**Duration:** 2 hours/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell imbues an area with negative energy. Each Charisma check made to turn undead within this area takes a -3 profane penalty, and every undead creature entering a *desecrated* area gains a +1 profane bonus on attack rolls, damage rolls, and saving throws. An undead creature created within or summoned into such an area gains +1 hit points per HD.

If the *desecrated* area contains an altar, shrine, or other permanent fixture dedicated to your deity or aligned higher power, the modifiers given above are doubled (-6 profane penalty on turning checks, +2 profane bonus and +2 hit points per HD for undead in the area).

Furthermore, anyone who casts *animate dead* within this area may create as many as double the normal amount of undead (that is, 4 HD per caster level rather than 2 HD per caster level).

If the area contains an altar, shrine, or other permanent fixture of a deity, pantheon, or higher power other than your patron, the *desecrate* spell instead curses the area, cutting off its connection with the associated deity or power. This secondary function, if used, does not also grant the bonuses and penalties relating to undead, as given above.

*Desecrate* counters and dispels *consecrate*.

**Material Component:** A vial of unholy water and 25 gp worth (5 pounds) of silver dust, all of which must be sprinkled around the area.

## Destruction

Necromancy [Death]

**Level:** Clr 7, Death 7

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell instantly slays the subject and consumes its remains (but not its equipment and possessions) utterly. If the target's Fortitude saving throw succeeds, it instead takes 10d6 points of damage. The only way to restore life to a character who has failed to save against this spell is to use *true resurrection*, a carefully worded *wish* spell followed by *resurrection*, or *miracle*.

**Focus:** A special holy (or unholy) symbol of silver marked with verses of anathema (cost 500 gp).

## Detect Animals or Plants

Divination

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation

**Duration:** Concentration, up to 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can detect a particular kind of animal or plant in a cone emanating out from you in whatever direction you face. You must think of a kind of animal or plant when using the spell, but you can change the animal or plant kind each round. The amount of information revealed depends on how long you search a particular area or focus on a specific kind of animal or plant.

*1st Round:* Presence or absence of that kind of animal or plant in the area.

*2nd Round:* Number of individuals of the specified kind in the area, and the condition of the healthiest specimen.

*3rd Round:* The condition (see below) and location of each individual present. If an animal or plant is outside your line of sight, then you discern its direction but not its exact location.

**Conditions:** For purposes of this spell, the categories of condition are as follows:

**Normal:** Has at least 90% of full normal hit points, free of disease.

Fair: 30% to 90% of full normal hit points remaining.

Poor: Less than 30% of full normal hit points remaining, afflicted with a disease, or suffering from a debilitating injury.

Weak: 0 or fewer hit points remaining, afflicted with a disease in the terminal stage, or crippled.

If a creature falls into more than one category, the spell indicates the weaker of the two.

Each round you can turn to detect a kind of animal or plant in a new area. The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

### Detect Chaos

Divination

**Level:** Clr 1

This spell functions like *detect evil*, except that it detects the auras of chaotic creatures, clerics of chaotic deities, chaotic spells, and chaotic magic items, and you are vulnerable to an overwhelming chaotic aura if you are lawful.

### Detect Evil

Divination

**Level:** Clr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation

**Duration:** Concentration, up to 10 min./ level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can sense the presence of evil. The amount of information revealed depends on how long you study a particular area or subject.

*1st Round:* Presence or absence of evil.

*2nd Round:* Number of evil auras (creatures, objects, or spells) in the area and the power of the most potent evil aura present.

If you are of good alignment, and the strongest evil aura's power is overwhelming (see below), and the HD or level of the aura's source is at least twice your character level, you are stunned for 1 round and the spell ends.

*3rd Round:* The power and location of each aura. If an aura is outside your line of sight, then you discern its direction but not its exact location.

**Aura Power:** An evil aura's power depends on the type of evil creature or object that you're detecting and its HD, caster level, or (in the case of a cleric) class level; see the accompanying table. If an aura falls into more than one strength category, the spell indicates the stronger of the two.

Creature/Object	----- Aura Power -----				
	--				
Evil creature <sup>1</sup> (HD)	10 or lower	11- 25	26- 50	51 or higher	
Undead (HD)	2 or lower	3-8	9-20	21 or higher	
Evil outsider (HD)	1 or lower				

Cleric of an evil de- ity <sup>2</sup> (class lev- els)	1	2-4	5-10	11 or higher	
Evil magic item or spell (caster level)		2nd or lower			
1 Except for undead and out- siders, which have their own entries on the table.					
2 Some characters who are not clerics may radiate an aura of equivalent power. The class description will indicate whether this applies.					

*Lingering Aura:* An evil aura lingers after its original source dissipates (in the case of a spell) or is destroyed (in the case of a creature or magic item). If *detect evil* is cast and directed at such a location, the spell indicates an aura strength of dim (even weaker than a faint aura). How long the aura lingers at this dim level depends on its original power:

Original Strength	Duration of Lingering Aura
Faint	1d6 rounds
Moderate	1d6 minutes
Strong	1d6x10 min- utes
Overwhelming	1d6 days

Animals, traps, poisons, and other potential perils are not evil, and as such this spell does not detect them. Each round, you can turn to detect evil in a new area. The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

## Detect Good

Divination

**Level:** Clr 1

This spell functions like *detect evil*, except that it detects the auras of good creatures, clerics or paladins of good deities, good spells, and good magic items, and you are vulnerable to an overwhelming good aura if you are evil. Healing potions, antidotes, and similar beneficial items are not good.

## Detect Law

Divination

**Level:** Clr 1

This spell functions like *detect evil*, except that it detects the auras of lawful creatures, clerics of lawful deities, lawful spells, and lawful magic items, and you are vulnerable to an overwhelming lawful aura if you are chaotic.

## Detect Magic

Divination

**Level:** Brd 0, Clr 0, Drd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation

**Duration:** Concentration, up to 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You detect magical auras. The amount of information revealed depends on how long you study a particular area or subject.

*1st Round:* Presence or absence of magical auras.

*2nd Round:* Number of different magical auras and the power of the most potent aura.

*3rd Round:* The strength and location of each aura. If the items or creatures bearing the auras are in line of sight, you can make Spellcraft skill checks to determine the school of magic involved in each. (Make one check per aura; DC 15 + spell level, or 15 + half caster level for a nonspell effect.)

Magical areas, multiple types of magic, or strong local magical emanations may distort or conceal weaker auras.

*Aura Strength:* An aura's power depends on a spell's functioning spell level or an item's caster level. If an aura falls into more than one category, *detect magic* indicates the stronger of the two.

		----- Aura Power -----				
Spell or Ob- ject	Faint				Moderate	
Functioning spell (spell level)	3rd or lower	4th- 6th	7th- 9th	10th+ (deity- level)		
Magic item (caster level)	5th or lower	6th-11th	12th-20th	21st+ (artifact)		

*Lingering Aura:* A magical aura lingers after its original source dissipates (in the case of a spell) or is destroyed (in the case of a magic item). If *detect magic* is cast and directed at such a location, the spell indicates an aura strength of dim (even weaker than a faint aura). How long the aura lingers at this dim level depends on its original power:

Original Strength	Duration of Lingering Aura
Faint	1d6 rounds

Moderate	1d6 minutes
Strong	1d6x10 minutes
Overwhelming	1d6 days

Outsiders and elementals are not magical in themselves, but if they are summoned, the conjuration spell registers. Each round, you can turn to detect magic in a new area. The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

*Detect magic* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

### Detect Poison

Divination

**Level:** Clr 0, Drd 0, Pal 1, Rgr 1, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target or Area:** One creature, one object, or a 5-ft. cube

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You determine whether a creature, object, or area has been poisoned or is poisonous. You can determine the exact type of poison with a DC 20 Wisdom check. A character with the Craft (alchemy) skill may try a DC 20 Craft (alchemy) check if the Wisdom check fails, or may try the Craft (alchemy) check prior to the Wisdom check.

The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

### Detect Scrying

Divination

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 40 ft.

**Area:** 40-ft.-radius emanation centered on you

**Duration:** 24 hours

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You immediately become aware of any attempt to observe you by means of a divination (scrying) spell or effect. The spell's area radiates from you and moves as you move. You know the location of every magical sensor within the spell's area.

If the scrying attempt originates within the area, you also know its location; otherwise, you and the scribe immediately make opposed caster level checks (1d20 + caster level). If you at least match the scribe's result, you get a visual image of the scribe and an accurate sense of his or her direction and distance from you.

*Material Component:* A small piece of mirror and a miniature brass hearing trumpet.

### Detect Secret Doors

Divination

**Level:** Brd 1, Knowledge 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation

**Duration:** Concentration, up to 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

### **Spell Resistance:** No

You can detect secret doors, compartments, caches, and so forth. Only passages, doors, or openings that have been specifically constructed to escape detection are detected by this spell. The amount of information revealed depends on how long you study a particular area or subject.

*1st Round:* Presence or absence of secret doors.

*2nd Round:* Number of secret doors and the location of each. If an aura is outside your line of sight, then you discern its direction but not its exact location.

*Each Additional Round:* The mechanism or trigger for one particular secret portal closely examined by you. Each round, you can turn to detect secret doors in a new area. The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

## Detect Snares and Pits

Divination

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation

**Duration:** Concentration, up to 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can detect simple pits, deadfalls, and snares as well as mechanical traps constructed of natural materials. The spell does not detect complex traps, including trapdoor traps.

*Detect snares and pits* does detect certain natural hazards – quicksand (a snare), a sinkhole (a pit), or unsafe walls of natural rock (a deadfall). However, it does not reveal other potentially dangerous conditions. The spell does not detect magic traps (except those that operate by pit, deadfall, or snaring; see the spell *snare*), nor mechanically complex ones, nor those that have been rendered safe or inactive.

The amount of information revealed depends on how long you study a particular area.

*1st Round:* Presence or absence of hazards.

*2nd Round:* Number of hazards and the location of each. If a hazard is outside your line of sight, then you discern its direction but not its exact location.

*Each Additional Round:* The general type and trigger for one particular hazard closely examined by you.

Each round, you can turn to detect snares and pits in a new area. The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

## Detect Thoughts

Divination [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Knowledge 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation

**Duration:** Concentration, up to 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

You detect surface thoughts. The amount of information revealed depends on how long you study a particular area or subject.

*1st Round:* Presence or absence of thoughts (from conscious creatures with Intelligence scores of 1 or higher).

*2nd Round:* Number of thinking minds and the Intelligence score of each. If the highest Intelligence is 26 or higher (and at least 10 points higher than your own Intelligence score), you are stunned for 1 round and the spell ends. This spell does not let you determine the location of the thinking minds if you can't see the creatures whose thoughts you are detecting.

*3rd Round:* Surface thoughts of any mind in the area. A target's Will save prevents you from reading its thoughts, and you must cast *detect thoughts* again to have another chance. Creatures of animal intelligence (Int 1 or 2) have simple, instinctual thoughts that you can pick up.

Each round, you can turn to detect thoughts in a new area. The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

*Arcane Focus:* A copper piece.

### Detect Undead

Divination

**Level:** Clr 1, Pal 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped emanation

**Duration:** Concentration, up to 1 minute/ level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can detect the aura that surrounds undead creatures. The amount of information revealed depends on how long you study a particular area.

*1st Round:* Presence or absence of undead auras.

*2nd Round:* Number of undead auras in the area and the strength of the strongest undead aura present. If you are of good alignment, and the strongest undead aura's strength is overwhelming (see below), and the creature has HD of at least twice your character level, you are stunned for 1 round and the spell ends.

*3rd Round:* The strength and location of each undead aura. If an aura is outside your line of sight, then you discern its direction but not its exact location.

*Aura Strength:* The strength of an undead aura is determined by the HD of the undead creature, as given on the following table:

HD	Strength
1 or lower	Faint
2-4	Moderate
5-	Strong
10	
11 or higher	Overwhelming

*Lingering Aura:* An undead aura lingers after its original source is destroyed. If *detect undead* is cast and directed at such a location, the spell indicates an aura strength of dim (even weaker than a faint aura). How long the aura lingers at this dim level depends on its original power:

Original Strength	Duration of Lingering Aura
Faint	1d6 rounds
Moderate	1d6 minutes
Strong	1d6x10 minutes
Overwhelming	1d6 days

Each round, you can turn to detect undead in a new area. The spell can penetrate barriers, but 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks it.

*Arcane Material Component:* A bit of earth from a grave.

### Dictum

Evocation [Lawful, Sonic]

**Level:** Clr 7, Law 7

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 40 ft.

**Area:** Nonlawful creatures in a 40-ft.-radius spread centered on you

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Any nonlawful creature within the area of a *dictum* spell suffers the following ill effects.

HD	Effect
Equal to caster level	Deafened
Up to caster level -1	<i>Slowed</i> , deafened
Up to caster level -	Paralyzed, <i>slowed</i> , deaf- ened
5	
Up to caster level -10	Killed, paralyzed, <i>slowed</i> , deafened

The effects are cumulative and concurrent. No saving throw is allowed against these effects.

**Deafened:** The creature is deafened for 1d4 rounds.

**Slowed:** The creature is *slowed*, as by the *slow* spell, for 2d4 rounds.

**Paralyzed:** The creature is paralyzed and helpless for 1d10 minutes.

**Killed:** Living creatures die. Undead creatures are destroyed.

Furthermore, if you are on your home plane when you cast this spell, nonlawful extraplanar creatures within the area are instantly banished back to their home planes. Creatures so banished cannot return for at least 24 hours. This effect takes place regardless of whether the creatures hear the *dictum*. The banishment effect allows a Will save (at a -4 penalty) to negate.

Creatures whose HD exceed your caster level are unaffected by *dictum*.

### Dimensional Anchor

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

A green ray springs from your outstretched hand. You must make a ranged touch attack to hit the target. Any creature or object struck by the ray is covered with a shimmering emerald field that completely blocks extradimensional travel. Forms of movement barred by a *dimensional anchor* include *astral projection*, *blink*, *dimension door*, *ethereal jaunt*, *ethereality*, *gate*, *maze*, *plane shift*, *shadow walk*, *teleport*, and similar spell-like or psionic abilities. The spell also prevents the use of a *gate* or *teleportation circle* for the duration of the spell.

A *dimensional anchor* does not interfere with the movement of creatures already in ethereal or astral form when the spell is cast, nor does it block extradimensional perception or attack forms. Also, *dimensional anchor* does not prevent summoned creatures from disappearing at the end of a summoning spell.

### Dimensional Lock

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius emanation centered on a point in space

**Duration:** One day/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You create a shimmering emerald barrier that completely blocks extradimensional travel. Forms of movement barred include *astral projection*, *blink*, *dimension door*, *ethereal jaunt*, *ethereality*, *gate*, *maze*, *plane shift*, *shadow walk*, *teleport*, and similar spell-like or psionic abilities. Once *dimensional lock* is in place, extradimensional travel into or out of the area is not possible.

A *dimensional lock* does not interfere with the movement of creatures already in ethereal or astral form when the spell is cast, nor does it block extradimensional perception or attack forms. Also, the spell does not prevent summoned creatures from disappearing at the end of a summoning spell.

### Dimension Door

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4, Travel 4

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Target:** You and touched objects or other touched willing creatures

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None and Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** No and Yes (object)

You instantly transfer yourself from your current location to any other spot within range. You always arrive at exactly the spot desired – whether by simply visualizing the area or by stating direction. After using this spell, you can't take any other actions until your next turn. You can bring along objects as long as their weight doesn't exceed your maximum load. You may also bring one additional willing Medium or smaller creature (carrying gear or objects up to its maximum load) or its equivalent per three caster levels. A Large creature counts as two Medium creatures, a Huge creature counts as two Large creatures, and so forth. All creatures to be transported must be in contact with one another, and at least one of those creatures must be in contact with you.

If you arrive in a place that is already occupied by a solid body, you and each creature traveling with you take 1d6 points of damage and are shunted to a random open space on a suitable surface within 100 feet of the intended location.

If there is no free space within 100 feet, you and each creature traveling with you take an additional 2d6 points of damage and are shunted to a free space within 1,000 feet. If there is no free space within 1,000 feet, you and each creature travelling with you take an additional 4d6 points of damage and the spell simply fails.

### Diminish Plants

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 3, Rgr 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** See text

**Target or Area:** See text

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell has two versions.

*Prune Growth:* This version causes normal vegetation within long range (400 feet + 40 feet per level) to shrink to about one-third of their normal size, becoming untangled and less bushy. The affected vegetation appears to have been carefully pruned and trimmed.

At your option, the area can be a 100- foot-radius circle, a 150-foot-radius semicircle, or a 200-foot-radius quarter-circle.

You may also designate portions of the area that are not affected.

*Stunt Growth:* This version targets normal plants within a range of 1/2 mile, reducing their potential productivity over the course of the following year to one third below normal.

*Diminish plants* counters *plant growth*.  
This spell has no effect on plant creatures.

### Discern Lies

Divination

**Level:** Clr 4, Pal 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** Concentration, up to 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** No

Each round, you concentrate on one subject, who must be within range. You know if the subject deliberately and knowingly speaks a lie by discerning disturbances in its aura caused by lying. The spell does not reveal the truth, uncover unintentional inaccuracies, or necessarily reveal evasions.

Each round, you may concentrate on a different subject.

### Discern Location

Divination

**Level:** Clr 8, Knowledge 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Unlimited

**Target:** One creature or object

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A *discern location* spell is among the most powerful means of locating creatures or objects. Nothing short of a *mind blank* spell or the direct intervention of a deity keeps you from learning the exact location of a single individual or object. *Discern location* circumvents normal means of protection from scrying or location. The spell reveals the name of the creature or object's location (place, name, business name, building name, or the like), community, county (or similar political division), country, continent, and the plane of existence where the target lies.

To find a creature with the spell, you must have seen the creature or have some item that once belonged to it. To find an object, you must have touched it at least once.

### Disguise Self

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1, Trickery 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

You make yourself – including clothing, armor, weapons, and equipment – look different. You can seem 1 foot shorter or taller, thin, fat, or in between. You cannot change your body type. Otherwise, the extent of the apparent change is up to you. You could add or obscure a minor feature or look like an entirely different person.

The spell does not provide the abilities or mannerisms of the chosen form, nor does it alter the perceived tactile (touch) or audible (sound) properties of you or your equipment.

If you use this spell to create a disguise, you get a +10 bonus on the Disguise check.

A creature that interacts with the glamor gets a Will save to recognize it as an illusion.

## Disintegrate

Transmutation

**Level:** Destruction 7, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A thin, green ray springs from your pointing finger. You must make a successful ranged touch attack to hit. Any creature struck by the ray takes 2d6 points of damage per caster level (to a maximum of 40d6). Any creature reduced to 0 or fewer hit points by this spell is entirely disintegrated, leaving behind only a trace of fine dust. A disintegrated creature's equipment is unaffected.

When used against an object, the ray simply disintegrates as much as one 10- foot cube of nonliving matter. Thus, the spell disintegrates only part of any very large object or structure targeted. The ray affects even objects constructed entirely of force, such as *forceful hand* or a *wall of force*, but not magical effects such as a *globe of invulnerability* or an *antimagic field*.

A creature or object that makes a successful Fortitude save is partially affected, taking only 5d6 points of damage. If this damage reduces the creature or object to 0 or fewer hit points, it is entirely disintegrated.

Only the first creature or object struck can be affected; that is, the ray affects only one target per casting.

*Arcane Material Component:* A lodestone and a pinch of dust.

## Dismissal

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 4, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One extraplanar creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell forces an extraplanar creature back to its proper plane if it fails a special Will save (DC = spell's save DC - creature's HD + your caster level). If the spell is successful, the creature is instantly whisked away, but there is a 20% chance of actually sending the subject to a plane other than its own.

## Dispel Chaos

Abjuration [Lawful]

**Level:** Clr 5, Law 5, Pal 4

This spell functions like *dispel evil*, except that you are surrounded by constant, blue, lawful energy, and the spell affects chaotic creatures and spells rather than evil ones.

## Dispel Evil

Abjuration [Good]

**Level:** Clr 5, Good 5, Pal 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target or Targets:** You and a touched evil creature from another plane; or you and an enchantment or evil spell on a touched creature or object

**Duration:** 1 round/level or until discharged, whichever comes first

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** See text

Shimmering, white, holy energy surrounds you. This power has three effects.

First, you gain a +4 deflection bonus to AC against attacks by evil creatures.

Second, on making a successful melee touch attack against an evil creature from another plane, you can choose to drive that creature back to its home plane. The creature can negate the effects with a successful Will save (spell resistance applies). This use discharges and ends the spell.

Third, with a touch you can automatically dispel any one enchantment spell cast by an evil creature or any one evil spell. *Exception:* Spells that can't be dispelled by *dispel magic* also can't be dispelled by *dispel evil*. Saving throws and spell resistance do not apply to this effect. This use discharges and ends the spell.

### Dispel Good

Abjuration [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 5, Evil 5

This spell functions like *dispel evil*, except that you are surrounded by dark, wavering, unholy energy, and the spell affects good creatures and spells rather than evil ones.

### Dispel Law

Abjuration [Chaotic]

**Level:** Chaos 5, Clr 5

This spell functions like *dispel evil*, except that you are surrounded by flickering, yellow, chaotic energy, and the spell affects lawful creatures and spells rather than evil ones.

### Dispel Magic

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 3, Clr 3, Drd 4, Magic 3, Pal 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target or Area:** One spellcaster, creature, or object; or 20-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can use *dispel magic* to end ongoing spells that have been cast on a creature or object, to temporarily suppress the magical abilities of a magic item, to end ongoing spells (or at least their effects) within an area, or to counter another spellcaster's spell. A dispelled spell ends as if its duration had expired. Some spells, as detailed in their descriptions, can't be defeated by *dispel magic*. *Dispel magic* can dispel (but not counter) spell-like effects just as it does spells.

*Note:* The effect of a spell with an instantaneous duration can't be dispelled, because the magical effect is already over before the *dispel magic* can take effect.

You choose to use *dispel magic* in one of three ways: a targeted dispel, an area dispel, or a counterspell:

**Targeted Dispel:** One object, creature, or spell is the target of the *dispel magic* spell. You make a dispel check (1d20 + your caster level, maximum +10) against the spell or against each ongoing spell currently in effect on the object or creature. The DC for this dispel check is 11 + the spell's caster level. If you succeed on a particular check, that spell is dispelled; if you fail, that spell remains in effect.

If you target an object or creature that is the effect of an ongoing spell (such as a monster summoned by *monster summoning*), you make a dispel check to end the spell that conjured the object or creature.

If the object that you target is a magic item, you make a dispel check against the item's caster level. If you succeed, all the item's magical properties are suppressed for 1d4 rounds, after which the item recovers on its own. A suppressed item becomes nonmagical for the duration of the effect. An interdimensional interface (such as a *bag of holding*) is temporarily closed. A magic item's physical properties are unchanged: A suppressed magic sword is still a sword (a masterwork sword, in fact). Artifacts and deities are unaffected by mortal magic such as this.

You automatically succeed on your dispel check against any spell that you cast yourself.

**Area Dispel:** When *dispel magic* is used in this way, the spell affects everything within a 20-foot radius.

For each creature within the area that is the subject of one or more spells, you make a dispel check against the spell with the highest caster level. If that check fails, you make dispel checks against progressively weaker spells until

you dispel one spell (which discharges the *dispel magic* spell so far as that target is concerned) or until you fail all your checks. The creature's magic items are not affected.

For each object within the area that is the target of one or more spells, you make dispel checks as with creatures. Magic items are not affected by an area dispel.

For each ongoing area or effect spell whose point of origin is within the area of the *dispel magic* spell, you can make a dispel check to dispel the spell.

For each ongoing spell whose area overlaps that of the *dispel magic* spell, you can make a dispel check to end the effect, but only within the overlapping area.

If an object or creature that is the effect of an ongoing spell (such as a monster summoned by *monster summoning*) is in the area, you can make a dispel check to end the spell that conjured that object or creature (returning it whence it came) in addition to attempting to dispel spells targeting the creature or object.

You may choose to automatically succeed on dispel checks against any spell that you have cast.

**Counterspell:** When *dispel magic* is used in this way, the spell targets a spellcaster and is cast as a counterspell. Unlike a true counterspell, however, *dispel magic* may not work; you must make a dispel check to counter the other spellcaster's spell.

### Dispel Magic, Greater

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 5, Clr 6, Drd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

This spell functions like *dispel magic*, except that the maximum caster level on your dispel check is +20 instead of +10.

Additionally, *greater dispel magic* has a chance to dispel any effect that *remove curse* can remove, even if *dispel magic* can't dispel that effect.

### Displacement

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject of this spell appears to be about 2 feet away from its true location. The creature benefits from a 50% miss chance as if it had total concealment. However, unlike actual total concealment, *displacement* does not prevent enemies from targeting the creature normally. *True seeing* reveals its true location.

**Material Component:** A small strip of leather twisted into a loop.

### Disrupting Weapon

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** One melee weapon

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object); see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

This spell makes a melee weapon deadly to undead. Any undead creature with HD equal to or less than your caster level must succeed on a Will save or be destroyed utterly if struck in combat with this weapon. Spell resistance does not apply against the destruction effect.

## Disrupt Undead

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You direct a ray of positive energy. You must make a ranged touch attack to hit, and if the ray hits an undead creature, it deals 1d6 points of damage to it.

## Divination

Divination

**Level:** Clr 4, Knowledge 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** Instantaneous

Similar to *augury* but more powerful, a *divination* spell can provide you with a useful piece of advice in reply to a question concerning a specific goal, event, or activity that is to occur within one week. The advice can be as simple as a short phrase, or it might take the form of a cryptic rhyme or omen. If your party doesn't act on the information, the conditions may change so that the information is no longer useful. The base chance for a correct *divination* is 70% + 1% per caster level, to a maximum of 90%. If the dice roll fails, you know the spell failed, unless specific magic yielding false information is at work.

As with *augury*, multiple *divinations* about the same topic by the same caster use the same dice result as the first *divination* spell and yield the same answer each time.

*Material Component:* Incense and a sacrificial offering appropriate to your religion, together worth at least 25 gp.

## Divine Favor

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 1, Pal 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 minute

Calling upon the strength and wisdom of a deity, you gain a +1 luck bonus on attack and weapon damage rolls for every three caster levels you have (at least +1, maximum +6). The bonus doesn't apply to spell damage.

## Divine Power

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 4, War 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 round/level

Calling upon the divine power of your patron, you imbue yourself with strength and skill in combat. Your base attack bonus becomes equal to your character level (which may give you additional attacks), you gain a +6 enhancement bonus to Strength, and you gain 1 temporary hit point per caster level.

## **Dominate Animal**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Animal 3, Drd 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One animal

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You can enchant an animal and direct it with simple commands such as "Attack," "Run," and "Fetch." Suicidal or self-destructive commands (including an order to attack a creature two or more size categories larger than the *dominated* animal) are simply ignored.

*Dominate animal* establishes a mental link between you and the subject creature. The animal can be directed by silent mental command as long as it remains in range. You need not see the creature to control it. You do not receive direct sensory input from the creature, but you know what it is experiencing. Because you are directing the animal with your own intelligence, it may be able to undertake actions normally beyond its own comprehension. You need not concentrate exclusively on controlling the creature unless you are trying to direct it to do something it normally couldn't do. Changing your instructions or giving a *dominated* creature a new command is the equivalent of redirecting a spell, so it is a move action.

## **Dominate Monster**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One humanoid

**Duration:** One day/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You can control the actions of any humanoid creature through a telepathic link that you establish with the subject's mind.

If you and the subject have a common language, you can generally force the subject to perform as you desire, within the limits of its abilities. If no common language exists, you can communicate only basic commands, such as "Come here," "Go there," "Fight," and "Stand still." You know what the subject is experiencing, but you do not receive direct sensory input from it, nor can it communicate with you telepathically.

Once you have given a *dominated* creature a command, it continues to attempt to carry out that command to the exclusion of all other activities except those necessary for day-to-day survival (such as sleeping, eating, and so forth). Because of this limited range of activity, a Sense Motive check against DC 15 (rather than DC 25) can determine that the subject's behavior is being influenced by an enchantment effect (see the Sense Motive skill description).

Changing your instructions or giving a *dominated* creature a new command is the equivalent of redirecting a spell, so it is a move action.

By concentrating fully on the spell (a standard action), you can receive full sensory input as interpreted by the mind of the subject, though it still can't communicate with you. You can't actually see through the subject's eyes, so it's not as good as being there yourself, but you still get a good idea of what's going on.

Subjects resist this control, and any subject forced to take actions against its nature receives a new saving throw with a +2 bonus. Obviously self-destructive orders are not carried out. Once control is established, the range at which

it can be exercised is unlimited, as long as you and the subject are on the same plane. You need not see the subject to control it.

If you don't spend at least 1 round concentrating on the spell each day, the subject receives a new saving throw to throw off the domination.

*Protection from evil* or a similar spell can prevent you from exercising control or using the telepathic link while the subject is so warded, but such an effect neither prevents the establishment of domination nor dispels it.

## Doom

Necromancy [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell fills a single subject with a feeling of horrible dread that causes it to become shaken.

## Dream

Illusion (Phantasm) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 minute

**Range:** Unlimited

**Target:** One living creature touched

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You, or a messenger touched by you, sends a phantasmal message to others in the form of a dream. At the beginning of the spell, you must name the recipient or identify him or her by some title that leaves no doubt as to identity. The messenger then enters a trance, appears in the intended recipient's dream, and delivers the message. The message can be of any length, and the recipient remembers it perfectly upon waking. The communication is one-way. The recipient cannot ask questions or offer information, nor can the messenger gain any information by observing the dreams of the recipient.

Once the message is delivered, the messenger's mind returns instantly to its body. The duration of the spell is the time required for the messenger to enter the recipient's dream and deliver the message.

If the recipient is awake when the spell begins, the messenger can choose to wake up (ending the spell) or remain in the trance. The messenger can remain in the trance until the recipient goes to sleep, then enter the recipient's dream and deliver the message as normal. A messenger that is disturbed during the trance comes awake, ending the spell.

Creatures who don't sleep (such as elves, but not half-elves) or don't dream cannot be contacted by this spell.

The messenger is unaware of its own surroundings or of the activities around it while in the trance. It is defenseless both physically and mentally (always fails any saving throw) while in the trance.

## A.5 Spells E

### Eagle's Splendor

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2, Pal 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

### **Spell Resistance:** Yes

The transmuted creature becomes more poised, articulate, and personally forceful. The spell grants a +4 enhancement bonus to Charisma, adding the usual benefits to Charisma-based skill checks and other uses of the Charisma modifier. Sorcerers and bards (and other spellcasters who rely on Charisma) affected by this spell do not gain any additional bonus spells for the increased Charisma, but the save DCs for spells they cast while under this spell's effect do increase.

*Arcane Material Component:* A few feathers or a pinch of droppings from an eagle.

### **Eagle's Splendor, Mass**

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 6, Clr 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *eagle's splendor*, except that it affects multiple creatures.

### **Earthquake**

Evocation [Earth]

**Level:** Clr 8, Destruction 8, Drd 8, Earth 7

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** 80-ft.-radius spread (S)

**Duration:** 1 round

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No

When you cast *earthquake*, an intense but highly localized tremor rips the ground. The shock knocks creatures down, collapses structures, opens cracks in the ground, and more. The effect lasts for 1 round, during which time creatures on the ground can't move or attack. A spellcaster on the ground must make a Concentration check (DC 20 + spell level) or lose any spell he or she tries to cast. The *earthquake* affects all terrain, vegetation, structures, and creatures in the area. The specific effect of an *earthquake* spell depends on the nature of the terrain where it is cast.

*Cave, Cavern, or Tunnel:* The spell collapses the roof, dealing 8d6 points of bludgeoning damage to any creature caught under the cave-in (Reflex DC 15 half) and pinning that creature beneath the rubble (see below). An *earthquake* cast on the roof of a very large cavern could also endanger those outside the actual area but below the falling debris.

*Cliffs:* *Earthquake* causes a cliff to crumble, creating a landslide that travels horizontally as far as it fell vertically. Any creature in the path takes 8d6 points of bludgeoning damage (Reflex DC 15 half) and is pinned beneath the rubble (see below).

*Open Ground:* Each creature standing in the area must make a DC 15 Reflex save or fall down. Fissures open in the earth, and every creature on the ground has a 25% chance to fall into one (Reflex DC 20 to avoid a fissure). At the end of the spell, all fissures grind shut, killing any creatures still trapped within.

*Structure:* Any structure standing on open ground takes 100 points of damage, enough to collapse a typical wooden or masonry building, but not a structure built of stone or reinforced masonry. Hardness does not reduce this damage, nor is it halved as damage dealt to objects normally is. Any creature caught inside a collapsing structure takes 8d6 points of bludgeoning damage (Reflex DC 15 half) and is pinned beneath the rubble (see below).

*River, Lake, or Marsh:* Fissures open underneath the water, draining away the water from that area and forming muddy ground. Soggy marsh or swampland becomes quicksand for the duration of the spell, sucking down creatures and structures. Each creature in the area must make a DC 15 Reflex save or sink down in the mud and quicksand. At the end of the spell, the rest of the body of water rushes in to replace the drained water, possibly drowning those caught in the mud.

*Pinned beneath Rubble:* Any creature pinned beneath rubble takes 1d6 points of nonlethal damage per minute while pinned. If a pinned character falls unconscious, he or she must make a DC 15 Constitution check or take 1d6 points of lethal damage each minute thereafter until freed or dead.

### **Elemental Swarm**

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Air 9, Drd 9, Earth 9, Fire 9, Water 9

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Two or more summoned creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell opens a portal to an Elemental Plane and summons elementals from it. A druid can choose the plane (Air, Earth, Fire, or Water); a cleric opens a portal to the plane matching his domain.

When the spell is complete, 2d4 Large elementals appear. Ten minutes later, 1d4 Huge elementals appear. Ten minutes after that, one greater elemental appears. Each elemental has maximum hit points per HD. Once these creatures appear, they serve you for the duration of the spell.

The elementals obey you explicitly and never attack you, even if someone else manages to gain control over them. You do not need to concentrate to maintain control over the elementals. You can dismiss them singly or in groups at any time.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, earth, fire, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

### Endure Elements

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 1, Drd 1, Pal 1, Rgr 1, Sor/Wiz 1, Sun 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 24 hours

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

A creature protected by *endure elements* suffers no harm from being in a hot or cold environment. It can exist comfortably in conditions between -50 and 140 degrees Fahrenheit without having to make Fortitude saves). The creature's equipment is likewise protected.

*Endure elements* doesn't provide any protection from fire or cold damage, nor does it protect against other environmental hazards such as smoke, lack of air, and so forth.

### Energy Drain

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 9, Sor/Wiz 9

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial; see text for *enervation*

This spell functions like *enervation*, except that the creature struck gains 2d4 negative levels, and the negative levels last longer.

There is no saving throw to avoid gaining the negative levels, but 24 hours after gaining them, the subject must make a Fortitude saving throw (DC = *energy drain* spell's save DC) for each negative level. If the save succeeds, that negative level is removed. If it fails, the negative level also goes away, but one of the subject's character levels is permanently drained.

An undead creature struck by the ray gains 2d4x5 temporary hit points for 1 hour.

### Enervation

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Ray of negative energy

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You point your finger and utter the incantation, releasing a black ray of crackling negative energy that suppresses the life force of any living creature it strikes. You must make a ranged touch attack to hit. If the attack succeeds, the subject gains 1d4 negative levels.

If the subject has at least as many negative levels as HD, it dies. Each negative level gives a creature a -1 penalty on attack rolls, saving throws, skill checks, ability checks, and effective level (for determining the power, duration, DC, and other details of spells or special abilities).

Additionally, a spellcaster loses one spell or spell slot from his or her highest available level. Negative levels stack.

Assuming the subject survives, it regains lost levels after a number of hours equal to your caster level (maximum 15 hours). Usually, negative levels have a chance of permanently draining the victim's levels, but the negative levels from *enervation* don't last long enough to do so.

An undead creature struck by the ray gains 1d4x5 temporary hit points for 1 hour.

### Enlarge Person

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1, Strength 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One humanoid creature

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell causes instant growth of a humanoid creature, doubling its height and multiplying its weight by 8. This increase changes the creature's size category to the next larger one. The target gains a +2 size bonus to Strength, a -2 size penalty to Dexterity (to a minimum of 1), and a -1 penalty on attack rolls and AC due to its increased size.

A humanoid creature whose size increases to Large has a space of 10 feet and a natural reach of 10 feet. This spell does not change the target's speed.

If insufficient room is available for the desired growth, the creature attains the maximum possible size and may make a Strength check (using its increased Strength) to burst any enclosures in the process. If it fails, it is constrained without harm by the materials enclosing it – the spell cannot be used to crush a creature by increasing its size.

All equipment worn or carried by a creature is similarly enlarged by the spell. Melee and projectile weapons affected by this spell deal more damage. Other magical properties are not affected by this spell. Any *enlarged* item that leaves an *enlarged* creature's possession (including a projectile or thrown weapon) instantly returns to its normal size. This means that thrown weapons deal their normal damage, and projectiles deal damage based on the size of the weapon that fired them. Magical properties of *enlarged* items are not increased by this spell.

Multiple magical effects that increase size do not stack.,

*Enlarge person* counters and dispels *reduce person*.

*Enlarge person* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

**Material Component:** A pinch of powdered iron.

### Enlarge Person, Mass

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Target:** One humanoid creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *enlarge person*, except that it affects multiple creatures.

### Entangle

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 1, Plant 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Plants in a 40-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex partial; see text

### **Spell Resistance:** No

Grasses, weeds, bushes, and even trees wrap, twist, and entwine about creatures in the area or those that enter the area, holding them fast and causing them to become entangled. The creature can break free and move half its normal speed by using a full-round action to make a DC 20 Strength check or a DC 20 Escape Artist check. A creature that succeeds on a Reflex save is not entangled but can still move at only half speed through the area. Each round on your turn, the plants once again attempt to entangle all creatures that have avoided or escaped entanglement.

**Note:** The effects of the spell may be altered somewhat, based on the nature of the entangling plants.

### **Enthrall**

Enchantment (Charm) [Language Dependent, Mind-Affecting, Sonic]

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** Any number of creatures

**Duration:** 1 hour or less

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

If you have the attention of a group of creatures, you can use this spell to hold them spellbound. To cast the spell, you must speak or sing without interruption for 1 full round. Thereafter, those affected give you their undivided attention, ignoring their surroundings. They are considered to have an attitude of friendly while under the effect of the spell. Any potentially affected creature of a race or religion unfriendly to yours gets a +4 bonus on the saving throw.

A creature with 4 or more HD or with a Wisdom score of 16 or higher remains aware of its surroundings and has an attitude of indifferent. It gains a new saving throw if it witnesses actions that it opposes.

The effect lasts as long as you speak or sing, to a maximum of 1 hour. Those *enthralled* by your words take no action while you speak or sing and for 1d3 rounds thereafter while they discuss the topic or performance. Those entering the area during the performance must also successfully save or become *enthralled*. The speech ends (but the 1d3-round delay still applies) if you lose concentration or do anything other than speak or sing.

If those not *enthralled* have unfriendly or hostile attitudes toward you, they can collectively make a Charisma check to try to end the spell by jeering and heckling. For this check, use the Charisma bonus of the creature with the highest Charisma in the group; others may make Charisma checks to assist. The heckling ends the spell if this check result beats your Charisma check result. Only one such challenge is allowed per use of the spell.

If any member of the audience is attacked or subjected to some other overtly hostile act, the spell ends and the previously *enthralled* members become immediately unfriendly toward you. Each creature with 4 or more HD or with a Wisdom score of 16 or higher becomes hostile.

### **Entropic Shield**

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 1, Luck 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

A magical field appears around you, glowing with a chaotic blast of multicolored hues. This field deflects incoming arrows, rays, and other ranged attacks. Each ranged attack directed at you for which the attacker must make an attack roll has a 20% miss chance (similar to the effects of concealment). Other attacks that simply work at a distance are not affected.

### **Erase**

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One scroll or two pages

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Erase* removes writings of either magical or mundane nature from a scroll or from one or two pages of paper, parchment, or similar surfaces. With this spell, you can remove *explosive runes*, a *glyph of warding*, a *sepia snake sigil*, or an *arcane mark*, but not *illusory script* or a *symbol* spell. Nonmagical writing is automatically erased if you touch it and no one else is holding it. Otherwise, the chance of erasing nonmagical writing is 90%.

Magic writing must be touched to be erased, and you also must succeed on a caster level check ( $1d20 +$  caster level) against DC 15. (A natural 1 or 2 is always a failure on this check.) If you fail to erase *explosive runes*, a *glyph of warding*, or a *sepia snake sigil*, you accidentally activate that writing instead.

### Ethereal Jaunt

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 7, Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

You become ethereal, along with your equipment. For the duration of the spell, you are in a place called the Ethereal Plane, which overlaps the normal, physical, Material Plane. When the spell expires, you return to material existence.

An ethereal creature is invisible, insubstantial, and capable of moving in any direction, even up or down, albeit at half normal speed. As an insubstantial creature, you can move through solid objects, including living creatures. An ethereal creature can see and hear on the Material Plane, but everything looks gray and ephemeral. Sight and hearing onto the Material Plane are limited to 60 feet.

Force effects and abjurations affect an ethereal creature normally. Their effects extend onto the Ethereal Plane from the Material Plane, but not vice versa. An ethereal creature can't attack material creatures, and spells you cast while ethereal affect only other ethereal things. Certain material creatures or objects have attacks or effects that work on the Ethereal Plane.

Treat other ethereal creatures and ethereal objects as if they were material.

If you end the spell and become material while inside a material object (such as a solid wall), you are shunted off to the nearest open space and take  $1d6$  points of damage per 5 feet that you so travel.

### Etherealness

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 9, Sor/Wiz 9

**Range:** Touch; see text

**Targets:** You and one other touched creature per three levels

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell functions like *ethereal jaunt*, except that you and other willing creatures joined by linked hands (along with their equipment) become ethereal. Besides yourself, you can bring one creature per three caster levels to the Ethereal Plane. Once ethereal, the subjects need not stay together.

When the spell expires, all affected creatures on the Ethereal Plane return to material existence.

### Expeditious Retreat

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

This spell increases your base land speed by 30 feet. (This adjustment is treated as an enhancement bonus.) There is no effect on other modes of movement, such as burrow, climb, fly, or swim. As with any effect that increases your speed, this spell affects your jumping distance (see the Jump skill).

### **Explosive Runes**

Abjuration [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched object weighing no more than 10 lb.

**Duration:** Permanent until discharged (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You trace these mystic runes upon a book, map, scroll, or similar object bearing written information. The *runes* detonate when read, dealing 6d6 points of force damage. Anyone next to the *runes* (close enough to read them) takes the full damage with no saving throw; any other creature within 10 feet of the *runes* is entitled to a Reflex save for half damage. The object on which the *runes* were written also takes full damage (no saving throw).

You and any characters you specifically instruct can read the protected writing without triggering the *runes*. Likewise, you can remove the *runes* whenever desired. Another creature can remove them with a successful *dispel magic* or *erase* spell, but attempting to dispel or erase the *runes* and failing to do so triggers the explosion.

Note: Magic traps such as *explosive runes* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find the *runes* and Disable Device to thwart them. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 28 for *explosive runes*.

### **Eyebite**

Necromancy [Evil]

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** 1 round per three levels; see text

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Each round, you may target a single living creature, striking it with waves of evil power. Depending on the target's HD, this attack has as many as three effects.

HD	Effect
10 or more	Sickened
5-9	Panicked, sickened
4 or less	Comatose, pan- icked, sick- ened

The effects are cumulative and concurrent.

**Sickened:** Sudden pain and fever sweeps over the subject's body. A sickened creature takes a -2 penalty on attack rolls, weapon damage rolls, saving throws, skill checks, and ability checks. A creature affected by this spell remains sickened for 10 minutes per caster level. The effects cannot be negated by a *remove disease* or *heal* spell, but a *remove curse* is effective.

**Panicked:** The subject becomes panicked for 1d4 rounds. Even after the panic ends, the creature remains shaken for 10 minutes per caster level, and it automatically becomes panicked again if it comes within sight of you during that time. This is a fear effect.

**Comatose:** The subject falls into a catatonic coma for 10 minutes per caster level. During this time, it cannot be awakened by any means short of dispelling the effect. This is not a *sleep* effect, and thus elves are not immune to it.

The spell lasts for 1 round per three caster levels. You must spend a move action each round after the first to target a foe.

## A.6 Spells F

### Fabricate

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** See text

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** Up to 10 cu. ft./level; see text

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You convert material of one sort into a product that is of the same material. Creatures or magic items cannot be created or transmuted by the *fabricate* spell. The quality of items made by this spell is commensurate with the quality of material used as the basis for the new fabrication. If you work with a mineral, the target is reduced to 1 cubic foot per level instead of 10 cubic feet.

You must make an appropriate Craft check to fabricate articles requiring a high degree of craftsmanship.

Casting requires 1 round per 10 cubic feet (or 1 cubic foot) of material to be affected by the spell.

*Material Component:* The original material, which costs the same amount as the raw materials required to craft the item to be created.

### Faerie Fire

Evocation [Light]

**Level:** Drd 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Creatures and objects within a 5-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A pale glow surrounds and outlines the subjects. Outlined subjects shed light as candles. Outlined creatures do not benefit from the concealment normally provided by darkness (though a 2nd-level or higher magical *darkness* effect functions normally), *blur*, displacement, invisibility, or similar effects. The light is too dim to have any special effect on undead or dark-dwelling creatures vulnerable to light. The *faerie fire* can be blue, green, or violet, according to your choice at the time of casting. The *faerie fire* does not cause any harm to the objects or creatures thus outlined.

### False Life

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 hour/level or until discharged; see text

You harness the power of unlife to grant yourself a limited ability to avoid death. While this spell is in effect, you gain temporary hit points equal to  $1d10 + 1$  per caster level (maximum +10).

*Material Component:* A small amount of alcohol or distilled spirits, which you use to trace certain sigils on your body during casting. These sigils cannot be seen once the alcohol or spirits evaporate.

## False Vision

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 5, Trickery 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Area:** 40-ft.-radius emanation

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Any divination (scrying) spell used to view anything within the area of this spell instead receives a false image (as the *major image* spell), as defined by you at the time of casting. As long as the duration lasts, you can concentrate to change the image as desired. While you aren't concentrating, the image remains static.

*Arcane Material Component:* The ground dust of a piece of jade worth at least 250 gp, which is sprinkled into the air when the spell is cast.

## Fear

Necromancy [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 30 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** 1 round/level or 1 round; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

An invisible cone of terror causes each living creature in the area to become panicked unless it succeeds on a Will save. If cornered, a panicked creature begins cowering. If the Will save succeeds, the creature is shaken for 1 round.

*Material Component:* Either the heart of a hen or a white feather.

## Feather Fall

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 free action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One Medium or smaller freefalling object or creature/level, no two of which may be more than 20 ft. apart

**Duration:** Until landing or 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless) or Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

The affected creatures or objects fall slowly. *Feather fall* instantly changes the rate at which the targets fall to a mere 60 feet per round (equivalent to the end of a fall from a few feet), and the subjects take no damage upon landing while the spell is in effect. However, when the spell duration expires, a normal rate of falling resumes.

The spell affects one or more Medium or smaller creatures (including gear and carried objects up to each creature's maximum load) or objects, or the equivalent in larger creatures: A Large creature or object counts as two Medium creatures or objects, a Huge creature or object counts as two Large creatures or objects, and so forth.

You can cast this spell with an instant utterance, quickly enough to save yourself if you unexpectedly fall. Casting the spell is a free action, like casting a quickened spell, and it counts toward the normal limit of one quickened spell per round. You may even cast this spell when it isn't your turn.

This spell has no special effect on ranged weapons unless they are falling quite a distance. If the spell is cast on a falling item the object does half normal damage based on its weight, with no bonus for the height of the drop.

*Feather fall* works only upon free-falling objects. It does not affect a sword blow or a charging or flying creature.

## **Feeblemind**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

If the target creature fails a Will saving throw, its Intelligence and Charisma scores each drop to 1. The affected creature is unable to use Intelligence- or Charisma-based skills, cast spells, understand language, or communicate coherently. Still, it knows who its friends are and can follow them and even protect them. The subject remains in this state until a *heal*, *limited wish*, *miracle*, or *wish* spell is used to cancel the effect of the *feeblemind*. A creature that can cast arcane spells, such as a sorcerer or a wizard, takes a -4 penalty on its saving throw.

*Material Component:* A handful of clay, crystal, glass, or mineral spheres.

## **Find the Path**

Divination

**Level:** Brd 6, Clr 6, Drd 6, Knowledge 6, Travel 6

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 3 rounds

**Range:** Personal or touch

**Target:** You or creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** No or Yes (harmless)

The recipient of this spell can find the shortest, most direct physical route to a specified destination, be it the way into or out of a locale. The locale can be outdoors, underground, or even inside a *maze* spell. *Find the path* works with respect to locations, not objects or creatures at a locale. The location must be on the same plane as you are at the time of casting.

The spell enables the subject to sense the correct direction that will eventually lead it to its destination, indicating at appropriate times the exact path to follow or physical actions to take. For example, the spell enables the subject to sense trip wires or the proper word to bypass a *glyph of warding*. The spell ends when the destination is reached or the duration expires, whichever comes first. *Find the path* can be used to remove the subject and its companions from the effect of a *maze* spell in a single round.

This divination is keyed to the recipient, not its companions, and its effect does not predict or allow for the actions of creatures (including guardians).

*Focus:* A set of divination counters of the sort you favor.

## **Find Traps**

Divination

**Level:** Clr 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level

You gain intuitive insight into the workings of traps. You can use the Search skill to detect traps just as a rogue can. In addition, you gain an insight bonus equal to one-half your caster level (maximum +10) on Search checks made to find traps while the spell is in effect.

Note that *find traps* grants no ability to disable the traps that you may find.

## Finger of Death

Necromancy [Death]

**Level:** Drd 8, Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You can slay any one living creature within range. The target is entitled to a Fortitude saving throw to survive the attack. If the save is successful, the creature instead takes 3d6 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +25).

The subject might die from damage even if it succeeds on its saving throw.

## Fireball

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A *fireball* spell is an explosion of flame that detonates with a low roar and deals 1d6 points of fire damage per caster level (maximum 10d6) to every creature within the area. Unattended objects also take this damage. The explosion creates almost no pressure.

You point your finger and determine the range (distance and height) at which the *fireball* is to burst. A glowing, pea-sized bead streaks from the pointing digit and, unless it impacts upon a material body or solid barrier prior to attaining the prescribed range, blossoms into the *fireball* at that point. (An early impact results in an early detonation.) If you attempt to send the bead through a narrow passage, such as through an arrow slit, you must "hit" the opening with a ranged touch attack, or else the bead strikes the barrier and detonates prematurely.

The *fireball* sets fire to combustibles and damages objects in the area. It can melt metals with low melting points, such as lead, gold, copper, silver, and bronze. If the damage caused to an interposing barrier shatters or breaks through it, the *fireball* may continue beyond the barrier if the area permits; otherwise it stops at the barrier just as any other spell effect does.

*Material Component:* A tiny ball of bat guano and sulfur.

## Fire Seeds

Conjuration (Creation) [Fire]

**Level:** Drd 6, Fire 6, Sun 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** Up to four touched acorns or up to eight touched holly berries

**Duration:** 10 min./level or until used

**Saving Throw:** None or Reflex half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

Depending on the version of *fire seeds* you choose, you turn acorns into splash weapons that you or another character can throw, or you turn holly berries into bombs that you can detonate on command.

*Acorn Grenades:* As many as four acorns turn into special splash weapons that can be hurled as far as 100 feet. A ranged touch attack roll is required to strike the intended target. Together, the acorns are capable of dealing 1d6 points of fire damage per caster level (maximum 20d6), divided up among the acorns as you wish.

Each acorn explodes upon striking any hard surface. In addition to its regular fire damage, it deals 1 point of splash damage per die, and it ignites any combustible materials within 10 feet. A creature within this area that makes a successful Reflex saving throw takes only half damage; a creature struck directly is not allowed a saving throw.

**Holly Berry Bombs:** You turn as many as eight holly berries into special bombs. The holly berries are usually placed by hand, since they are too light to make effective thrown weapons (they can be tossed only 5 feet). If you are within 200 feet and speak a word of command, each berry instantly bursts into flame, causing 1d8 points of fire damage +1 point per caster level to every creature in a 5-foot radius burst and igniting any combustible materials within 5 feet. A creature in the area that makes a successful Reflex saving throw takes only half damage.

**Material Component:** The acorns or holly berries.

## Fire Shield

Evocation [Fire or Cold]

**Level:** Fire 5, Sor/Wiz 4, Sun 4

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

This spell wreathes you in flame and causes damage to each creature that attacks you in melee. The flames also protect you from either cold-based or fire-based attacks (your choice).

Any creature striking you with its body or a handheld weapon deals normal damage, but at the same time the attacker takes 1d6 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +15). This damage is either cold damage (if the *shield* protects against fire-based attacks) or fire damage (if the *shield* protects against cold-based attacks). If the attacker has spell resistance, it applies to this effect. Creatures wielding weapons with exceptional reach are not subject to this damage if they attack you.

When casting this spell, you appear to immolate yourself, but the flames are thin and wispy, giving off light equal to only half the illumination of a normal torch (10 feet). The color of the flames is determined randomly (50% chance of either color) – blue or green if the *chill shield* is cast, violet or blue if the *warm shield* is employed. The special powers of each version are as follows.

**Warm Shield:** The flames are warm to the touch. You take only half damage from cold-based attacks. If such an attack allows a Reflex save for half damage, you take no damage on a successful save.

**Chill Shield:** The flames are cool to the touch. You take only half damage from fire-based attacks. If such an attack allows a Reflex save for half damage, you take no damage on a successful save.

**Arcane Material Component:** A bit of phosphorus for the *warm shield*; a live firefly or glowworm or the tail portions of four dead ones for the *chill shield*.

## Fire Storm

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Clr 8, Drd 7, Fire 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Two 10-ft. cubes per level (S)

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

When a *fire storm* spell is cast, the whole area is shot through with sheets of roaring flame. The raging flames do not harm natural vegetation, ground cover, and any plant creatures in the area that you wish to exclude from damage. Any other creature within the area takes 1d6 points of fire damage per caster level (maximum 20d6).

## Fire Trap

Abjuration [Fire]

**Level:** Drd 2, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Object touched

**Duration:** Permanent until discharged (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Fire trap* creates a fiery explosion when an intruder opens the item that the trap protects. A *fire trap* can ward any object that can be opened and closed.

When casting *fire trap*, you select a point on the object as the spell's center. When someone other than you opens the object, a fiery explosion fills the area within a 5-foot radius around the spell's center. The flames deal 1d4 points of fire damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +20). The item protected by the trap is not harmed by this explosion.

A *fire trapped* item cannot have a second closure or warding spell placed on it.

A *knock* spell does not bypass a *fire trap*. An unsuccessful *dispel magic* spell does not detonate the spell.

Underwater, this ward deals half damage and creates a large cloud of steam.

You can use the *fire trapped* object without discharging it, as can any individual to whom the object was specifically attuned when cast. Attuning a *fire trapped* object to an individual usually involves setting a password that you can share with friends.

**Note:** Magic traps such as *fire trap* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *fire trap* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level (DC 27 for a druid's *fire trap* or DC 29 for the arcane version).

**Material Component:** A half-pound of gold dust (cost 25 gp) sprinkled on the warded object.

### Flame Arrow

Transmutation [Fire]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** Fifty projectiles, all of which must be in contact with each other at the time of casting

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You turn ammunition (such as arrows, bolts, shuriken, and stones) into fiery projectiles. Each piece of ammunition deals an extra 1d6 points of fire damage to any target it hits. A flaming projectile can easily ignite a flammable object or structure, but it won't ignite a creature it strikes.

**Material Component:** A drop of oil and a small piece of flint.

### Flame Blade

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Drd 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** Sword-like beam

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A 3-foot-long, blazing beam of red-hot fire springs forth from your hand. You wield this bladelike beam as if it were a scimitar. Attacks with the *flame blade* are melee touch attacks. The blade deals 1d8 points of fire damage +1 point per two caster levels (maximum +10). Since the blade is immaterial, your Strength modifier does not apply to the damage. A *flame blade* can ignite combustible materials such as parchment, straw, dry sticks, and cloth.

The spell does not function underwater.

## Flame Strike

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Clr 5, Drd 4, Sun 5, War 5

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Cylinder (10-ft. radius, 40 ft. high)

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A *flame strike* produces a vertical column of divine fire roaring downward. The spell deals 1d6 points of damage per caster level (maximum 15d6). Half the damage is fire damage, but the other half results directly from divine power and is therefore not subject to being reduced by resistance to fire-based attacks.

## Flaming Sphere

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Drd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** 5-ft.-diameter sphere

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Reflex negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A burning globe of fire rolls in whichever direction you point and burns those it strikes. It moves 30 feet per round. As part of this movement, it can ascend or jump up to 30 feet to strike a target. If it enters a space with a creature, it stops moving for the round and deals 2d6 points of fire damage to that creature, though a successful Reflex save negates that damage. A *flaming sphere* rolls over barriers less than 4 feet tall. It ignites flammable substances it touches and illuminates the same area as a torch would.

The sphere moves as long as you actively direct it (a move action for you); otherwise, it merely stays at rest and burns. It can be extinguished by any means that would put out a normal fire of its size. The surface of the sphere has a spongy, yielding consistency and so does not cause damage except by its flame. It cannot push aside unwilling creatures or batter down large obstacles. A *flaming sphere* winks out if it exceeds the spell's range.

*Arcane Material Component:* A bit of tallow, a pinch of brimstone, and a dusting of powdered iron.

## Flare

Evocation [Light]

**Level:** Brd 0, Drd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Burst of light

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This cantrip creates a burst of light. If you cause the light to burst directly in front of a single creature, that creature is dazzled for 1 minute unless it makes a successful Fortitude save. Sightless creatures, as well as creatures already dazzled, are not affected by *flare*.

## Flesh to Stone

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The subject, along with all its carried gear, turns into a mindless, inert statue. If the statue resulting from this spell is broken or damaged, the subject (if ever returned to its original state) has similar damage or deformities. The creature is not dead, but it does not seem to be alive either when viewed with spells such as *deathwatch*.

Only creatures made of flesh are affected by this spell.

*Material Component:* Lime, water, and earth.

### Floating Disk

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** 3-ft.-diameter disk of force

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You create a slightly concave, circular plane of force that follows you about and carries loads for you. The disk is 3 feet in diameter and 1 inch deep at its center. It can hold 100 pounds of weight per caster level. (If used to transport a liquid, its capacity is 2 gallons.) The disk floats approximately 3 feet above the ground at all times and remains level. It floats along horizontally within spell range and will accompany you at a rate of no more than your normal speed each round. If not otherwise directed, it maintains a constant interval of 5 feet between itself and you. The disk winks out of existence when the spell duration expires. The disk also winks out if you move beyond range or try to take the disk more than 3 feet away from the surface beneath it. When the disk winks out, whatever it was supporting falls to the surface beneath it.

*Material Component:* A drop of mercury.

### Fly

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3, Travel 3

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject can fly at a speed of 60 feet (or 40 feet if it wears medium or heavy armor, or if it carries a medium or heavy load). It can ascend at half speed and descend at double speed, and its maneuverability is good. Using a *fly* spell requires only as much concentration as walking, so the subject can attack or cast spells normally. The subject of a *fly* spell can charge but not run, and it cannot carry aloft more weight than its maximum load, plus any armor it wears.

Should the spell duration expire while the subject is still aloft, the magic fails slowly. The subject floats downward 60 feet per round for 1d6 rounds. If it reaches the ground in that amount of time, it lands safely. If not, it falls the rest of the distance, taking 1d6 points of damage per 10 feet of fall. Since dispelling a spell effectively ends it, the subject also descends in this way if the *fly* spell is dispelled, but not if it is negated by an *antimagic field*.

*Arcane Focus:* A wing feather from any bird.

### Fog Cloud

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Drd 2, Sor/Wiz 2, Water 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft. level)

**Effect:** Fog spreads in 20-ft. radius, 20 ft. high

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A bank of fog billows out from the point you designate. The fog obscures all sight, including darkvision, beyond 5 feet. A creature within 5 feet has concealment (attacks have a 20% miss chance). Creatures farther away have total concealment (50% miss chance, and the attacker can't use sight to locate the target).

A moderate wind (11+ mph) disperses the fog in 4 rounds; a strong wind (21+ mph) disperses the fog in 1 round.

The spell does not function underwater.

### Forbiddance

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 6

**Components:** V, S, M, DF

**Casting Time:** 6 rounds

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** 60-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Forbiddance* seals an area against all planar travel into or within it. This includes all teleportation spells (such as *dimension door* and *teleport*), *plane shifting*, astral travel, ethereal travel, and all summoning spells. Such effects simply fail automatically.

In addition, it damages entering creatures whose alignments are different from yours. The effect on those attempting to enter the warded area is based on their alignment relative to yours (see below). A creature inside the area when the spell is cast takes no damage unless it exits the area and attempts to reenter, at which time it is affected as normal.

*Alignments identical:* No effect. The creature may enter the area freely (although not by planar travel).

*Alignments different with respect to either law/chaos or good/evil:* The creature takes 6d6 points of damage. A successful Will save halves the damage, and spell resistance applies.

*Alignments different with respect to both law/chaos and good/evil:* The creature takes 12d6 points of damage. A successful Will save halves the damage, and spell resistance applies.

At your option, the abjuration can include a password, in which case creatures of alignments different from yours can avoid the damage by speaking the password as they enter the area. You must select this option (and the password) at the time of casting.

*Dispel magic* does not dispel a *forbiddance* effect unless the dispeller's level is at least as high as your caster level.

You can't have multiple overlapping *forbiddance* effects. In such a case, the more recent effect stops at the boundary of the older effect.

**Material Component:** A sprinkling of holy water and rare incenses worth at least 1,500 gp, plus 1,500 gp per 60-foot cube. If a password is desired, this requires the burning of additional rare incenses worth at least 1,000 gp, plus 1,000 gp per 60-foot cube.

### Forcecage

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** Barred cage (20-ft. cube) or windowless cell (10-ft. cube)

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This powerful spell brings into being an immobile, invisible cubical prison composed of either bars of force or solid walls of force (your choice).

Creatures within the area are caught and contained unless they are too big to fit inside, in which case the spell automatically fails. Teleportation and other forms of astral travel provide a means of escape, but the force walls or bars extend into the Ethereal Plane, blocking ethereal travel.

Like a *wall of force* spell, a *forcecage* resists *dispel magic*, but it is vulnerable to a *disintegrate* spell, and it can be destroyed by a *sphere of annihilation* or a *rod of cancellation*.

**Barred Cage:** This version of the spell produces a 20-foot cube made of bands of force (similar to a *wall of force* spell) for bars. The bands are a half-inch wide, with half-inch gaps between them. Any creature capable of passing through such a small space can escape; others are confined. You can't attack a creature in a barred cage with a weapon unless the weapon can fit between the gaps. Even against such weapons (including arrows and similar ranged attacks), a creature in the barred cage has cover. All spells and breath weapons can pass through the gaps in the bars.

**Windowless Cell:** This version of the spell produces a 10-foot cube with no way in and no way out. Solid walls of force form its six sides.

**Material Component:** Ruby dust worth 1,500 gp, which is tossed into the air and disappears when you cast the spell.

### Forceful Hand

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, F

This spell functions like *interposing hand*, except that the *forceful hand* pursues and pushes away the opponent that you designate. Treat this attack as a bull rush with a +14 bonus on the Strength check (+8 for Strength 27, +4 for being Large, and a +2 bonus for charging, which it always gets). The hand always moves with the opponent to push that target back the full distance allowed, and it has no speed limit. Directing the spell to a new target is a move action.

A very strong creature could not push the hand out of its way because the latter would instantly reposition itself between the creature and you, but an opponent could push the hand up against you by successfully bull rushing it.

**Focus:** A sturdy glove made of leather or heavy cloth.

### Foresight

Divination

**Level:** Drd 9, Knowledge 9, Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal or touch

**Target:** See text

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** No or Yes (harmless)

This spell grants you a powerful sixth sense in relation to yourself or another. Once *foresight* is cast, you receive instantaneous warnings of impending danger or harm to the subject of the spell. You are never surprised or flat-footed. In addition, the spell gives you a general idea of what action you might take to best protect yourself and gives you a +2 insight bonus to AC and Reflex saves. This insight bonus is lost whenever you would lose a Dexterity bonus to AC.

When another creature is the subject of the spell, you receive warnings about that creature. You must communicate what you learn to the other creature for the warning to be useful, and the creature can be caught unprepared in the absence of such a warning. Shouting a warning, yanking a person back, and even telepathically communicating (via an appropriate spell) can all be accomplished before some danger befalls the subject, provided you act on the warning without delay. The subject, however, does not gain the insight bonus to AC and Reflex saves.

**Arcane Material Component:** A hummingbird's feather.

### Fox's Cunning

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The transmuted creature becomes smarter. The spell grants a +4 enhancement bonus to Intelligence, adding the usual benefits to Intelligence-based skill checks and other uses of the Intelligence modifier. Wizards (and other spellcasters who rely on Intelligence) affected by this spell do not gain any additional bonus spells for the increased Intelligence, but the save DCs for spells they cast while under this spell's effect do increase. This spell doesn't grant extra skill points.

*Arcane Material Component:* A few hairs, or a pinch of dung, from a fox.

### Fox's Cunning, Mass

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *fox's cunning*, except that it affects multiple creatures.

### Freedom

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels) or see text

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The subject is freed from spells and effects that restrict its movement, including *binding*, *entangle*, grappling, *imprisonment*, *maze*, paralysis, *petrification*, pinning, *sleep*, *slow*, stunning, *temporal stasis*, and *web*. To free a creature from *imprisonment* or *maze*, you must know its name and background, and you must cast this spell at the spot where it was entombed or banished into the *maze*.

### Freedom of Movement

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 4, Clr 4, Drd 4, Luck 4, Rgr 4

**Components:** V, S, M, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal or touch

**Target:** You or creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

This spell enables you or a creature you touch to move and attack normally for the duration of the spell, even under the influence of magic that usually impedes movement, such as paralysis, *solid fog*, *slow*, and *web*. The subject automatically succeeds on any grapple check made to resist a grapple attempt, as well as on grapple checks or Escape Artist checks made to escape a grapple or a pin.

The spell also allows the subject to move and attack normally while underwater, even with slashing weapons such as axes and swords or with bludgeoning weapons such as flails, hammers, and maces, provided that the weapon is wielded in the hand rather than hurled. The *freedom of movement* spell does not, however, allow water breathing.

*Material Component:* A leather thong, bound around the arm or a similar appendage.

## Freezing Sphere

Evocation [Cold]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Target, Effect, or Area:** See text

**Duration:** Instantaneous or 1 round/level; see text

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Freezing sphere* creates a frigid globe of cold energy that streaks from your fingertips to the location you select, where it explodes in a 10-foot-radius burst, dealing 1d6 points of cold damage per caster level (maximum 15d6) to each creature in the area. An elemental (water) creature instead takes 1d8 points of cold damage per caster level (maximum 15d8).

If the *freezing sphere* strikes a body of water or a liquid that is principally water (not including water-based creatures), it freezes the liquid to a depth of 6 inches over an area equal to 100 square feet (a 10-foot square) per caster level (maximum 1,500 square feet). This ice lasts for 1 round per caster level. Creatures that were swimming on the surface of frozen water become trapped in the ice. Attempting to break free is a full-round action. A trapped creature must make a DC 25 Strength check or a DC 25 Escape Artist check to do so.

You can refrain from firing the globe after completing the spell, if you wish. Treat this as a touch spell for which you are holding the charge. You can hold the charge for as long as 1 round per level, at the end of which time the *freezing sphere* bursts centered on you (and you receive no saving throw to resist its effect). Firing the globe in a later round is a standard action.

**Focus:** A small crystal sphere.

## A.7 Spells G

### Gaseous Form

Transmutation

**Level:** Air 3, Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Willing corporeal creature touched

**Duration:** 2 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

The subject and all its gear become insubstantial, misty, and translucent. Its material armor (including natural armor) becomes worthless, though its size, Dexterity, deflection bonuses, and armor bonuses from force effects still apply. The subject gains damage reduction 10/magic and becomes immune to poison and critical hits. It can't attack or cast spells with verbal, somatic, material, or focus components while in gaseous form. (This does not rule out the use of certain spells that the subject may have prepared using the feats Silent Spell, Still Spell, and Eschew Materials.) The subject also loses supernatural abilities while in gaseous form. If it has a touch spell ready to use, that spell is discharged harmlessly when the *gaseous form* spell takes effect.

A gaseous creature can't run, but it can fly at a speed of 10 feet (maneuverability perfect). It can pass through small holes or narrow openings, even mere cracks, with all it was wearing or holding in its hands, as long as the spell persists. The creature is subject to the effects of wind, and it can't enter water or other liquid. It also can't manipulate objects or activate items, even those carried along with its gaseous form. Continuously active items remain active, though in some cases their effects may be moot.

**Arcane Material Component:** A bit of gauze and a wisp of smoke.

### Gate

Conjuration (Creation or Calling)

**Level:** Clr 9, Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S, XP; see text

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** See text

**Duration:** Instantaneous or concentration (up to 1 round/level); see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Casting a *gate* spell has two effects. First, it creates an interdimensional connection between your plane of existence and a plane you specify, allowing travel between those two planes in either direction.

Second, you may then call a particular individual or kind of being through the *gate*.

The *gate* itself is a circular hoop or disk from 5 to 20 feet in diameter (caster's choice), oriented in the direction you desire when it comes into existence (typically vertical and facing you). It is a two-dimensional window looking into the plane you specified when casting the spell, and anyone or anything that moves through is shunted instantly to the other side.

A *gate* has a front and a back. Creatures moving through the *gate* from the front are transported to the other plane; creatures moving through it from the back are not.

**Planar Travel:** As a mode of planar travel, a *gate* spell functions much like a *plane shift* spell, except that the *gate* opens precisely at the point you desire (a creation effect). Deities and other beings who rule a planar realm can prevent a *gate* from opening in their presence or personal demesnes if they so desire. Travelers need not join hands with you – anyone who chooses to step through the portal is transported. A *gate* cannot be opened to another point on the same plane; the spell works only for interplanar travel.

You may hold the *gate* open only for a brief time (no more than 1 round per caster level), and you must concentrate on doing so, or else the interplanar connection is severed.

**Calling Creatures:** The second effect of the *gate* spell is to call an extraplanar creature to your aid (a calling effect). By naming a particular being or kind of being as you cast the spell, you cause the *gate* to open in the immediate vicinity of the desired creature and pull the subject through, willing or unwilling. Deities and unique beings are under no compulsion to come through the *gate*, although they may choose to do so of their own accord. This use of the spell creates a *gate* that remains open just long enough to transport the called creatures. This use of the spell has an XP cost (see below).

If you choose to call a kind of creature instead of a known individual you may call either a single creature (of any HD) or several creatures. You can call and control several creatures as long as their HD total does not exceed your caster level. In the case of a single creature, you can control it if its HD do not exceed twice your caster level. A single creature with more HD than twice your caster level can't be controlled. Deities and unique beings cannot be controlled in any event. An uncontrolled being acts as it pleases, making the calling of such creatures rather dangerous. An uncontrolled being may return to its home plane at any time.

A controlled creature can be commanded to perform a service for you. Such services fall into two categories: immediate tasks and contractual service. Fighting for you in a single battle or taking any other actions that can be accomplished within 1 round per caster level counts as an immediate task; you need not make any agreement or pay any reward for the creature's help. The creature departs at the end of the spell.

If you choose to exact a longer or more involved form of service from a called creature, you must offer some fair trade in return for that service. The service exacted must be reasonable with respect to the promised favor or reward; see the *lesser planar ally* spell for appropriate rewards. (Some creatures may want their payment in "livestock" rather than in coin, which could involve complications.) Immediately upon completion of the service, the being is transported to your vicinity, and you must then and there turn over the promised reward. After this is done, the creature is instantly freed to return to its own plane.

Failure to fulfill the promise to the letter results in your being subjected to service by the creature or by its liege and master, at the very least. At worst, the creature or its kin may attack you.

**Note:** When you use a calling spell such as *gate* to call an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it becomes a spell of that type.

**XP Cost:** 1,000 XP (only for the *calling creatures* function).

## Geas, Lesser

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Language-Dependent, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature with 7 HD or less  
**Duration:** One day/level or until discharged (D)  
**Saving Throw:** Will negates  
**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A *lesser geas* places a magical command on a creature to carry out some service or to refrain from some action or course of activity, as desired by you. The creature must have 7 or fewer Hit Dice and be able to understand you. While a *geas* cannot compel a creature to kill itself or perform acts that would result in certain death, it can cause almost any other course of activity.

The geased creature must follow the given instructions until the *geas* is completed, no matter how long it takes.

If the instructions involve some open-ended task that the recipient cannot complete through his own actions the spell remains in effect for a maximum of one day per caster level. A clever recipient can subvert some instructions:

If the subject is prevented from obeying the *lesser geas* for 24 hours, it takes a -2 penalty to each of its ability scores. Each day, another -2 penalty accumulates, up to a total of -8. No ability score can be reduced to less than 1 by this effect. The ability score penalties are removed 24 hours after the subject resumes obeying the *lesser geas*.

A *lesser geas* (and all ability score penalties) can be ended by *break enchantment*, *limited wish*, *remove curse*, *miracle*, or *wish*. *Dispel magic* does not affect a *lesser geas*.

### Geas/Quest

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Language-Dependent, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 6, Clr 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Target:** One living creature

**Saving Throw:** None

This spell functions similarly to *lesser geas*, except that it affects a creature of any HD and allows no saving throw.

Instead of taking penalties to ability scores (as with *lesser geas*), the subject takes 3d6 points of damage each day it does not attempt to follow the *geas/quest*. Additionally, each day it must make a Fortitude saving throw or become sickened. These effects end 24 hours after the creature attempts to resume the *geas/ quest*.

A *remove curse* spell ends a *geas/quest* spell only if its caster level is at least two higher than your caster level. *Break enchantment* does not end a *geas/quest*, but *limited wish*, *miracle*, and *wish* do.

Bards, sorcerers, and wizards usually refer to this spell as *geas*, while clerics call the same spell *quest*.

### Gentle Repose

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 2, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Corpse touched

**Duration:** One day/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

You preserve the remains of a dead creature so that they do not decay. Doing so effectively extends the time limit on raising that creature from the dead (see *raise dead*). Days spent under the influence of this spell don't count against the time limit. Additionally, this spell makes transporting a fallen comrade more pleasant.

The spell also works on severed body parts and the like.

*Arcane Material Component:* A pinch of salt, and a copper piece for each eye the corpse has (or had).

### Genesis

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9, Creation 9

**Components:** V, S , M, X P

**Casting Time:** 1 week (8 hours/day)

**Range:** 180 ft. (see text)

**Effect:** A demiplane on the Ethereal Plane, centered on your location

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

The spellcaster creates a finite plane with limited access: a demiplane. Demiplanes created by this power are very small, very minor planes.

A character can only cast this spell while on the Ethereal Plane. When he or she casts the spell, a local density fluctuation precipitates the creation of a demiplane. At first, the fledgling plane grows at a rate of 1 foot in radius per day to an initial maximum radius of 180 feet as it rapidly draws substance from surrounding ethereal vapors and protomatter.

The spellcaster determines the environment within the demiplane when he or she first casts genesis, reflecting most any desire the spellcaster can visualize. The spellcaster determines factors such as atmosphere, water, temperature, and the general shape of the terrain. This spell cannot create life (including vegetation), nor can it create construction (such as buildings, roads, wells, dungeons, and so forth). The spellcaster must add these things in some other fashion if he or she desires. Once the basic demiplane reaches its maximum size, the spellcaster can continue to cast this spell to enlarge the demiplane, adding another 180 feet of radius to the demiplane each time.

*Material Component:* A crystalline sphere

*XP Cost:* 5,000 XP.

## Ghost Sound

Illusion (Figment)

**Level:** Brd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Illusory sounds

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with)

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Ghost sound* allows you to create a volume of sound that rises, recedes, approaches, or remains at a fixed place. You choose what type of sound *ghost sound* creates when casting it and cannot thereafter change the sound's basic character.

The volume of sound created depends on your level. You can produce as much noise as four normal humans per caster level (maximum twenty humans). Thus, talking, singing, shouting, walking, marching, or running sounds can be created. The noise a *ghost sound* spell produces can be virtually any type of sound within the volume limit. A horde of rats running and squeaking is about the same volume as eight humans running and shouting. A roaring lion is equal to the noise from sixteen humans, while a roaring dire tiger is equal to the noise from twenty humans.

*Ghost sound* can enhance the effectiveness of a *silent image* spell.

*Ghost sound* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

*Material Component:* A bit of wool or a small lump of wax.

## Ghoul Touch

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living humanoid touched

**Duration:** 1d6+2 rounds

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Imbuing you with negative energy, this spell allows you to paralyze a single living humanoid for the duration of the spell with a successful melee touch attack.

Additionally, the paralyzed subject exudes a carrion stench that causes all living creatures (except you) in a 10-foot-radius spread to become sickened (Fortitude negates). A *neutralize poison* spell removes the effect from a sickened creature, and creatures immune to poison are unaffected by the stench.

*Material Component:* A small scrap of cloth taken from clothing worn by a ghoul, or a pinch of earth from a ghoul's lair.

## Giant Vermin

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 4, Drd 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** Up to three vermin, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You turn three normal-sized centipedes, two normal-sized spiders, or a single normal-sized scorpion into larger forms. Only one type of vermin can be transmuted (so a single casting cannot affect both a centipede and a spider), and all must be grown to the same size. The size to which the vermin can be grown depends on your level; see the table below.

Any giant vermin created by this spell do not attempt to harm you, but your control of such creatures is limited to simple commands ("Attack," "Defend," "Stop," and so forth). Orders to attack a certain creature when it appears or guard against a particular occurrence are too complex for the vermin to understand. Unless commanded to do otherwise, the giant vermin attack whoever or whatever is near them.

Caster Level	Vermin Size
9th or lower	Medium
10th-13th	Large
14th- 17th	Huge
18th-19th	Gargantuan
20th or higher	Colossal

## Glibness

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 3

**Components:** S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

Your speech becomes fluent and more believable. You gain a +30 bonus on Bluff checks made to convince another of the truth of your words. (This bonus doesn't apply to other uses of the Bluff skill, such as feinting in combat, creating a diversion to hide, or communicating a hidden message via innuendo.)

If a magical effect is used against you that would detect your lies or force you to speak the truth the user of the effect must succeed on a caster level check (1d20 + caster level) against a DC of 15 + your caster level to succeed. Failure means the effect does not detect your lies or force you to speak only the truth.

## Glitterdust

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Creatures and objects within 10-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (blinding only)

### **Spell Resistance:** No

A cloud of golden particles covers everyone and everything in the area, causing creatures to become blinded and visibly outlining invisible things for the duration of the spell. All within the area are covered by the dust, which cannot be removed and continues to sparkle until it fades.

Any creature covered by the dust takes a -40 penalty on Hide checks.

*Material Component:* Ground mica.

## **Globe of Invulnerability**

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

This spell functions like *lesser globe of invulnerability*, except that it also excludes 4th-level spells and spell-like effects.

## **Globe of Invulnerability, Lesser**

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius spherical emanation, centered on you

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

An immobile, faintly shimmering magical sphere surrounds you and excludes all spell effects of 3rd level or lower. The area or effect of any such spells does not include the area of the *lesser globe of invulnerability*. Such spells fail to affect any target located within the globe. Excluded effects include spell-like abilities and spells or spell-like effects from items. However, any type of spell can be cast through or out of the magical globe. Spells of 4th level and higher are not affected by the globe, nor are spells already in effect when the globe is cast. The globe can be brought down by a targeted *dispel magic* spell, but not by an area *dispel magic*. You can leave and return to the globe without penalty.

Note that spell effects are not disrupted unless their effects enter the globe, and even then they are merely suppressed, not dispelled.

If a given spell has more than one level depending on which character class is casting it, use the level appropriate to the caster to determine whether *lesser globe of invulnerability* stops it.

*Material Component:* A glass or crystal bead that shatters at the expiration of the spell.

## **Glyph of Warding**

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target or Area:** Object touched or up to 5 sq. ft./level

**Duration:** Permanent until discharged (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No (object) and Yes; see text

This powerful inscription harms those who enter, pass, or open the warded area or object. A *glyph of warding* can guard a bridge or passage, ward a portal, trap a chest or box, and so on.

You set the conditions of the ward. Typically, any creature entering the warded area or opening the warded object without speaking a password (which you set when casting the spell) is subject to the magic it stores. Alternatively or in addition to a password trigger, *glyphs* can be set according to physical characteristics (such as height or weight) or creature type, subtype, or kind. *Glyphs* can also be set with respect to good, evil, law, or chaos, or to pass those of your religion. They cannot be set according to class, Hit Dice, or level. *Glyphs* respond to invisible creatures normally but are not triggered by those who travel past them ethereally. Multiple *glyphs* cannot be cast on the same area. However, if a cabinet has three drawers, each can be separately warded.

When casting the spell, you weave a tracery of faintly glowing lines around the warding sigil. A *glyph* can be placed to conform to any shape up to the limitations of your total square footage. When the spell is completed, the *glyph* and tracery become nearly invisible.

*Glyphs* cannot be affected or bypassed by such means as physical or magical probing, though they can be dispelled. *Mislead*, *polymorph*, and *nondetection* (and similar magical effects) can fool a *glyph*, though nonmagical disguises and the like can't. *Read magic* allows you to identify a *glyph of warding* with a DC 13 Spellcraft check. Identifying the *glyph* does not discharge it and allows you to know the basic nature of the *glyph* (version, type of damage caused, what spell is stored).

*Note:* Magic traps such as *glyph of warding* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find the *glyph* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 28 for *glyph of warding*.

Depending on the version selected, a *glyph* either blasts the intruder or activates a spell.

*Blast Glyph:* A *blast glyph* deals 1d8 points of damage per two caster levels (maximum 5d8) to the intruder and to all within 5 feet of him or her. This damage is acid, cold, fire, electricity, or sonic (caster's choice, made at time of casting). Each creature affected can attempt a Reflex save to take half damage. Spell resistance applies against this effect.

*Spell Glyph:* You can store any harmful spell of 3rd level or lower that you know. All level-dependent features of the spell are based on your caster level at the time of casting the *glyph*. If the spell has a target, it targets the intruder. If the spell has an area or an amorphous effect the area or effect is centered on the intruder. If the spell summons creatures, they appear as close as possible to the intruder and attack. Saving throws and spell resistance operate as normal, except that the DC is based on the level of the spell stored in the *glyph*.

*Material Component:* You trace the *glyph* with incense, which must first be sprinkled with powdered diamond worth at least 200 gp.

### Glyph of Warding, Greater

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 6

This spell functions like *glyph of warding*, except that a *greater blast glyph* deals up to 10d8 points of damage, and a *greater spell glyph* can store a spell of 6th level or lower.

*Material Component:* You trace the *glyph* with incense, which must first be sprinkled with powdered diamond worth at least 400 gp.

### Goodberry

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** 2d4 fresh berries touched

**Duration:** One day/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Casting *goodberry* upon a handful of freshly picked berries makes 2d4 of them magical. You (as well as any other druid of 3rd or higher level) can immediately discern which berries are affected. Each transmuted berry provides nourishment as if it were a normal meal for a Medium creature. The berry also cures 1 point of damage when eaten, subject to a maximum of 8 points of such curing in any 24-hour period.

### Good Hope

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** One living creature/level, no two of which may be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

### **Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

This spell instills powerful hope in the subjects. Each affected creature gains a +2 morale bonus on saving throws, attack rolls, ability checks, skill checks, and weapon damage rolls.

*Good hope* counters and dispels *crushing despair*.

### **Grasping Hand**

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7, Strength 7

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

This spell functions like *interposing hand*, except the hand can also grapple one opponent that you select. The *grasping hand* gets one grapple attack per round.

Its attack bonus to make contact equals your caster level + your Intelligence, Wisdom, or Charisma modifier (for wizards, clerics, and sorcerers, respectively), +10 for the hand's Strength score (31), -1 for being Large. Its grapple bonus is this same figure, except with a +4 modifier for being Large instead of -1. The hand holds but does not harm creatures it grapples.

Directing the spell to a new target is a move action.

The *grasping hand* can also bull rush an opponent as *forceful hand* does, but at a +16 bonus on the Strength check (+10 for Strength 35, +4 for being Large, and a +2 bonus for charging, which it always gets), or interpose itself as *interposing hand* does.

Clerics who cast this spell name it for their deities.

*Arcane Focus:* A leather glove.

### **Grease**

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target or Area:** One object or a 10-ft. square

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No

A *grease* spell covers a solid surface with a layer of slippery grease. Any creature in the area when the spell is cast must make a successful Reflex save or fall. This save is repeated on your turn each round that the creature remains within the area. A creature can walk within or through the area of grease at half normal speed with a DC 10 Balance check. Failure means it can't move that round (and must then make a Reflex save or fall), while failure by 5 or more means it falls (see the Balance skill for details).

The spell can also be used to create a greasy coating on an item. Material objects not in use are always affected by this spell, while an object wielded or employed by a creature receives a Reflex saving throw to avoid the effect. If the initial saving throw fails, the creature immediately drops the item. A saving throw must be made in each round that the creature attempts to pick up or use the *greased* item. A creature wearing *greased* armor or clothing gains a +10 circumstance bonus on Escape Artist checks and on grapple checks made to resist or escape a grapple or to escape a pin.

*Material Component:* A bit of pork rind or butter.

### **Greater (Spell Name)**

Any spell whose name begins with *greater* is alphabetized in this chapter according to the second word of the spell name. Thus, the description of a *greater* spell appears near the description of the spell on which it is based. Spell chains that have *greater* spells in them include those based on the spells *arcane sight*, *command*, *dispel magic*, *glyph of warding*, *invisibility*, *magic fang*, *magic weapon*, *planar ally*, *planar binding*, *prying eyes*, *restoration*, *scrying*, *shadow conjuration*, *shadow evocation*, *shout*, and *teleport*.

## Guards and Wards

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M, F

**Casting Time:** 30 minutes

**Range:** Anywhere within the area to be warded

**Area:** Up to 200 sq. ft./level (S)

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** See text

This powerful spell is primarily used to defend your stronghold. The ward protects 200 square feet per caster level. The warded area can be as much as 20 feet high, and shaped as you desire. You can ward several stories of a stronghold by dividing the area among them; you must be somewhere within the area to be warded to cast the spell. The spell creates the following magical effects within the warded area.

*Fog:* Fog fills all corridors, obscuring all sight, including darkvision, beyond 5 feet. A creature within 5 feet has concealment (attacks have a 20% miss chance). Creatures farther away have total concealment (50% miss chance, and the attacker cannot use sight to locate the target). Saving Throw: None. Spell Resistance: No.

*Arcane Locks:* All doors in the warded area are *arcane locked*. Saving Throw: None. Spell Resistance: No.

*Webs:* Webs fill all stairs from top to bottom. These strands are identical with those created by the *web* spell, except that they regrow in 10 minutes if they are burned or torn away while the *guards and wards* spell lasts. Saving Throw: Reflex negates; see text for *web*. Spell Resistance: No.

*Confusion:* Where there are choices in direction – such as a corridor intersection or side passage – a minor *confusion*-type effect functions so as to make it 50% probable that intruders believe they are going in the opposite direction from the one they actually chose. This is an enchantment, mind-affecting effect. Saving Throw: None. Spell Resistance: Yes.

*Lost Doors:* One door per caster level is covered by a *silent image* to appear as if it were a plain wall. Saving Throw: Will disbelief (if interacted with). Spell Resistance: No.

In addition, you can place your choice of one of the following five magical effects.

1. *Dancing lights* in four corridors. You can designate a simple program that causes the lights to repeat as long as the *guards and wards* spell lasts. Saving Throw: None. Spell Resistance: No.

2. A *magic mouth* in two places. Saving Throw: None. Spell Resistance: No.

3. A *stinking cloud* in two places. The vapors appear in the places you designate; they return within 10 minutes if dispersed by wind while the *guards and wards* spell lasts. Saving Throw: Fortitude negates; see text for *stinking cloud*. Spell Resistance: No.

4. A *gust of wind* in one corridor or room. Saving Throw: Fortitude negates. Spell Resistance: Yes.

5. A *suggestion* in one place. You select an area of up to 5 feet square, and any creature who enters or passes through the area receives the *suggestion* mentally. Saving Throw: Will negates. Spell Resistance: Yes.

The whole warded area radiates strong magic of the abjuration school. A *dispel magic* cast on a specific effect, if successful, removes only that effect. A successful *Mage's disjunction* destroys the entire *guards and wards* effect.

**Material Component:** Burning incense, a small measure of brimstone and oil, a knotted string, and a small amount of blood.

**Focus:** A small silver rod.

## Guidance

Divination

**Level:** Clr 0, Drd 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 minute or until discharged

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell imbues the subject with a touch of divine guidance. The creature gets a +1 competence bonus on a single attack roll, saving throw, or skill check. It must choose to use the bonus before making the roll to which it applies.

## Gust of Wind

Evocation [Air]

**Level:** Drd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Effect:** Line-shaped gust of severe wind emanating out from you to the extreme of the range

**Duration:** 1 round

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell creates a severe blast of air (approximately 50 mph) that originates from you, affecting all creatures in its path.

A Tiny or smaller creature on the ground is knocked down and rolled 1d4x10 feet, taking 1d4 points of nonlethal damage per 10 feet. If flying, a Tiny or smaller creature is blown back 2d6x10 feet and takes 2d6 points of nonlethal damage due to battering and buffeting.

Small creatures are knocked prone by the force of the wind, or if flying are blown back 1d6x10 feet.

Medium creatures are unable to move forward against the force of the wind, or if flying are blown back 1d6x5 feet.

Large or larger creatures may move normally within a *gust of wind* effect.

A *gust of wind* can't move a creature beyond the limit of its range.

Any creature, regardless of size, takes a -4 penalty on ranged attacks and Listen checks in the area of a *gust of wind*.

The force of the *gust* automatically extinguishes candles, torches, and similar unprotected flames. It causes protected flames, such as those of lanterns, to dance wildly and has a 50% chance to extinguish those lights.

In addition to the effects noted, a *gust of wind* can do anything that a sudden blast of wind would be expected to do. It can create a stinging spray of sand or dust, fan a large fire, overturn delicate awnings or hangings, heel over a small boat, and blow gases or vapors to the edge of its range.

*Gust of wind* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

## A.8 Spells H

### Hallow

Evocation [Good]

**Level:** Clr 5, Drd 5

**Components:** V, S, M, DF

**Casting Time:** 24 hours

**Range:** Touch

**Area:** 40-ft. radius emanating from the touched point

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** See text

*Hallow* makes a particular site, building, or structure a holy site. This has four major effects.

First, the site or structure is guarded by a *magic circle against evil* effect.

Second, all Charisma checks made to turn undead gain a +4 sacred bonus, and Charisma checks to command undead take a -4 penalty. Spell resistance does not apply to this effect. (This provision does not apply to the druid version of the spell.)

Third, any dead body interred in a *hallowed* site cannot be turned into an undead creature.

Finally, you may choose to fix a single spell effect to the *hallowed* site. The spell effect lasts for one year and functions throughout the entire site, regardless of the normal duration and area or effect. You may designate whether the effect applies to all creatures, creatures who share your faith or alignment, or creatures who adhere to another faith or alignment. At the end of the year, the chosen effect lapses, but it can be renewed or replaced simply by casting *hallow* again.

Spell effects that may be tied to a *hallowed* site include *aid*, *bane*, *bless*, *cause fear*, *darkness*, *daylight*, *death ward*, *deeper darkness*, *detect evil*, *detect magic*, *dimensional anchor*, *discern lies*, *dispel magic*, *endure elements*, *freedom of movement*, *invisibility purge*, *protection from energy*, *remove fear*, *resist energy*, *silence*, *tongues*, and *zone of truth*. Saving throws and spell resistance might apply to these spells' effects. (See the individual spell descriptions for details.)

An area can receive only one *hallow* spell (and its associated spell effect) at a time. *Hallow* counters but does not dispel *unhallow*.

**Material Component:** Herbs, oils, and incense worth at least 1,000 gp, plus 1,000 gp per level of the spell to be included in the *hallowed* area.

### Hallucinatory Terrain

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** One 30-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with)

**Spell Resistance:** No

You make natural terrain look, sound, and smell like some other sort of natural terrain. Structures, equipment, and creatures within the area are not hidden or changed in appearance.

**Material Component:** A stone, a twig, and a bit of green plant.

### Halt Undead

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** Up to three undead creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (see text)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell renders as many as three undead creatures immobile. A nonintelligent undead creature gets no saving throw; an intelligent undead creature does. If the spell is successful, it renders the undead creature immobile for the duration of the spell (similar to the effect of *hold person* on a living creature). The effect is broken if the *halted* creatures are attacked or take damage.

**Material Component:** A pinch of sulfur and powdered garlic.

### Hardening

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6, Artifice 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One item of a volume no greater than 10 cu. ft./level (see text)

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This spell increases the hardness of materials. For every two caster levels, increase by 1 the hardness of the material targeted by the spell. This hardness increase improves only the material's resistance to damage. Nothing else is modified by the improvement.

The *hardening* spell does not in any way affect resistance to other forms of transformation.

This spell affects up to 10 cubic feet per level of the spellcaster.

If cast upon a metal or mineral, the volume is reduced to 1 cubic foot per level.

## Harm

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 6, Destruction 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Harm* charges a subject with negative energy that deals 10 points of damage per caster level (to a maximum of 150 points at 15th level). If the creature successfully saves, *harm* deals half this amount, but it cannot reduce the target's hit points to less than 1.

If used on an undead creature, *harm* acts like *heal*.

## Haste

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The transmuted creatures move and act more quickly than normal. This extra speed has several effects.

When making a full attack action, a hasted creature may make one extra attack with any weapon he is holding. The attack is made using the creature's full base attack bonus, plus any modifiers appropriate to the situation. (This effect is not cumulative with similar effects, such as that provided by a weapon of speed, nor does it actually grant an extra action, so you can't use it to cast a second spell or otherwise take an extra action in the round.)

A *hasted* creature gains a +1 bonus on attack rolls and a +1 dodge bonus to AC and Reflex saves. Any condition that makes you lose your Dexterity bonus to Armor Class (if any) also makes you lose dodge bonuses.

All of the *hasted* creature's modes of movement (including land movement, burrow, climb, fly, and swim) increase by 30 feet, to a maximum of twice the subject's normal speed using that form of movement. This increase counts as an enhancement bonus, and it affects the creature's jumping distance as normal for increased speed.

Multiple *haste* effects don't stack. *Haste* dispels and counters *slow*.

**Material Component:** A shaving of licorice root.

## Heal

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 6, Drd 7, Healing 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

*Heal* enables you to channel positive energy into a creature to wipe away injury and afflictions. It immediately ends any and all of the following adverse conditions affecting the Target: ability damage, blinded, confused, dazed, dazzled, deafened, diseased, exhausted, fatigued, *feebleminded*, insanity, nauseated, sickened, stunned, and poisoned. It also cures 10 hit points of damage per level of the caster, to a maximum of 150 points at 15th level.

*Heal* does not remove negative levels, restore permanently drained levels, or restore permanently drained ability score points.

If used against an undead creature, *heal* instead acts like *harm*.

## Heal, Mass

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 9, Healing 9

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like [Heal](#), except as noted above. The maximum number of hit points restored to each creature is 250.

## Heal Mount

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Pal 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Your mount touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

This spell functions like [Heal](#), but it affects only the paladin's special mount (typically a warhorse).

## Heat Metal

Transmutation [Fire]

**Level:** Drd 2, Sun 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** Metal equipment of one creature per two levels, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart; or 25 lb. of metal/level, all of which must be within a 30-ft. circle

**Duration:** 7 rounds

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

*Heat metal* makes metal extremely warm. Unattended, nonmagical metal gets no saving throw. Magical metal is allowed a saving throw against the spell. An item in a creature's possession uses the creature's saving throw bonus unless its own is higher.

A creature takes fire damage if its equipment is heated. It takes full damage if its armor is affected or if it is holding, touching, wearing, or carrying metal weighing one-fifth of its weight. The creature takes minimum damage (1 point or 2 points; see the table) if it's not wearing metal armor and the metal that it's carrying weighs less than one-fifth of its weight.

On the first round of the spell, the metal becomes warm and uncomfortable to touch but deals no damage. The same effect also occurs on the last round of the spell's duration. During the second (and also the next-to-last) round, intense heat causes pain and damage. In the third, fourth, and fifth rounds, the metal is searing hot, causing more damage, as shown on the table below.

Round	Metal Temperature	Damage
1	Warm	None
2	Hot	1d4 points
3-5	Searing	2d4 points
6	Hot	1d4 points
7	Warm	None

Any cold intense enough to damage the creature negates fire damage from the spell (and vice versa) on a point-for-point basis. If cast underwater, *heat metal* deals half damage and boils the surrounding water.

*Heat metal* counters and dispels *chill metal*.

## Helping Hand

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 5 miles

**Effect:** Ghostly hand

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You create the ghostly image of a hand, which you can send to find a creature within 5 miles. The hand then beckons to that creature and leads it to you if the creature is willing to follow.

When the spell is cast, the hand appears in front of you. You then specify a person (or any creature) by physical description, which can include race, gender, and appearance but not ambiguous factors such as level, alignment, or class. When the description is complete, the hand streaks off in search of a subject that fits the description. The amount of time it takes to find the subject depends on how far away she is.

Distance	Time to Locate
100 ft. or less	1 round
1,000 ft.	1 minute
1 mile	10 min- utes
2 miles	1 hour
3 miles	2 hours
4 miles	3 hours
5 miles	4 hours

Once the hand locates the subject, it beckons the creature to follow it. If the subject does so, the hand points in your direction, indicating the most direct feasible route. The hand hovers 10 feet in front of the subject, moving before it at a speed of as much as 240 feet per round. Once the hand leads the subject back to you, it disappears.

The subject is not compelled to follow the hand or act in any particular way toward you. If the subject chooses not to follow, the hand continues to beckon for the duration of the spell, then disappears. If the spell expires while the subject is en route to you, the hand disappears; the subject must then rely on her own devices to locate you.

If more than one subject in a 5-mile radius meets the description, the hand locates the closest creature. If that creature refuses to follow the hand, the hand does not seek out a second subject.

If, at the end of 4 hours of searching, the hand has found no subject that matches the description within 5 miles, it returns to you, displays an outstretched palm (indicating that no such creature was found), and disappears.

The ghostly hand has no physical form. It is invisible to anyone except you and a potential subject. It cannot engage in combat or execute any other task aside from locating a subject and leading it back to you. The hand can't pass through solid objects but can ooze through small cracks and slits. The hand cannot travel more than 5 miles from the spot it appeared when you cast the spell.

## Heroes' Feast

Conjuration [Creation]

**Level:** Brd 6, Clr 6

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Feast for one creature/level

**Duration:** 1 hour plus 12 hours; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

### **Spell Resistance:** No

You bring forth a great feast, including a magnificent table, chairs, service, and food and drink. The feast takes 1 hour to consume, and the beneficial effects do not set in until this hour is over. Every creature partaking of the feast is cured of all diseases, sickness, and nausea; becomes immune to poison for 12 hours; and gains 1d8 temporary hit points +1 point per two caster levels (maximum +10) after imbibing the nectar-like beverage that is part of the feast. The ambrosial food that is consumed grants each creature that partakes a +1 morale bonus on attack rolls and Will saves and immunity to fear effects for 12 hours.

If the feast is interrupted for any reason, the spell is ruined and all effects of the spell are negated.

### **Heroism**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

This spell imbues a single creature with great bravery and morale in battle. The target gains a +2 morale bonus on attack rolls, saves, and skill checks.

### **Heroism, Greater**

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 6

**Duration:** 1 min./level

This spell functions like *heroism*, except the creature gains a +4 morale bonus on attack rolls, saves, and skill checks, immunity to fear effects, and temporary hit points equal to your caster level (maximum 20).

### **Hide from Animals**

Abjuration

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** One creature touched/level

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Animals cannot see, hear, or smell the warded creatures. Even extraordinary or supernatural sensory capabilities, such as blindsense, blindsight, scent, and tremorsense, cannot detect or locate warded creatures. Animals simply act as though the warded creatures are not there. If a warded character touches an animal or attacks any creature, even with a spell, the spell ends for all recipients.

### **Hide from Undead**

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** One touched creature/level

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless); see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Undead cannot see, hear, or smell the warded creatures. Even extraordinary or supernatural sensory capabilities, such as blindsense, blindsight, scent, and tremorsense, cannot detect or locate warded creatures. Nonintelligent undead creatures are automatically affected and act as though the warded creatures are not there. An intelligent undead creature gets a single Will saving throw. If it fails, the subject can't see any of the warded creatures. However, if it has reason to believe unseen opponents are present, it can attempt to find or strike them. If a warded creature attempts to turn or command undead, touches an undead creature, or attacks any creature (even with a spell), the spell ends for all recipients.

### Hideous Laughter

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature; see text

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell afflicts the subject with uncontrollable laughter. It collapses into gales of manic laughter, falling prone. The subject can take no actions while laughing, but is not considered helpless. After the spell ends, it can act normally.

A creature with an Intelligence score of 2 or lower is not affected. A creature whose type is different from the caster's receives a +4 bonus on its saving throw, because humor doesn't "translate" well.

*Material Component:* Tiny tarts that are thrown at the target and a feather that is waved in the air.

### Hold Animal

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Animal 2, Drd 2, Rgr 2

**Components:** V, S

**Target:** One animal

This spell functions like *hold person*, except that it affects an animal instead of a humanoid.

### Hold Monster

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 4, Law 6, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Target:** One living creature

This spell functions like *hold person*, except that it affects any living creature that fails its Will save.

*Arcane Material Component:* One hard metal bar or rod, which can be as small as a three-penny nail.

### Hold Monster, Mass

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

**Targets:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *hold person*, except that it affects multiple creatures and holds any living creature that fails its Will save.

### Hold Person

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One humanoid creature

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D); see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The subject becomes paralyzed and freezes in place. It is aware and breathes normally but cannot take any actions, even speech. Each round on its turn, the subject may attempt a new saving throw to end the effect. (This is a full-round action that does not provoke attacks of opportunity.)

A winged creature who is paralyzed cannot flap its wings and falls. A swimmer can't swim and may drown.

**Arcane Focus:** A small, straight piece of iron.

### Hold Person, Mass

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Targets:** One or more humanoid creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *hold person*, except as noted above.

### Hold Portal

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Component:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One portal, up to 20 sq. ft./level

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell magically holds shut a door, gate, window, or shutter of wood, metal, or stone. The magic affects the portal just as if it were securely closed and normally locked. A *knock* spell or a successful *dispel magic* spell can negate a *hold portal* spell.

For a portal affected by this spell, add 5 to the normal DC for forcing open the portal.

### Holy Aura

Abjuration [Good]

**Level:** Clr 8, Good 8

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 20 ft.

**Targets:** One creature/level in a 20-ft.-radius burst centered on you

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

A brilliant divine radiance surrounds the subjects, protecting them from attacks, granting them resistance to spells cast by evil creatures, and causing evil creatures to become blinded when they strike the subjects. This abjuration has four effects.

First, each warded creature gains a +4 deflection bonus to AC and a +4 resistance bonus on saves. Unlike *protection from evil*, this benefit applies against all attacks, not just against attacks by evil creatures.

Second, each warded creature gains spell resistance 25 against evil spells and spells cast by evil creatures.

Third, the abjuration blocks possession and mental influence, just as *protection from evil* does.

Finally, if an evil creature succeeds on a melee attack against a warded creature, the offending attacker is blinded (Fortitude save negates, as *blindness/deafness*, but against *holy aura*'s save DC).

**Focus:** A tiny reliquary containing some sacred relic. The reliquary costs at least 500 gp.

## Holy Smite

Evocation [Good]

**Level:** Good 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous (1 round); see text

**Saving Throw:** Will partial; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You draw down holy power to smite your enemies. Only evil and neutral creatures are harmed by the spell; good creatures are unaffected.

The spell deals 1d8 points of damage per two caster levels (maximum 5d8) to each evil creature in the area (or 1d6 points of damage per caster level, maximum 10d6, to an evil outsider) and causes it to become blinded for 1 round. A successful Will saving throw reduces damage to half and negates the blinded effect.

The spell deals only half damage to creatures who are neither good nor evil, and they are not blinded. Such a creature can reduce that damage by half (down to one-quarter of the roll) with a successful Will save.

## Holy Sword

Evocation [Good]

**Level:** Pal 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Melee weapon touched

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell allows you to channel holy power into your sword, or any other melee weapon you choose. The weapon acts as a *+5 holy weapon* (+5 enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls, extra 2d6 damage against evil opponents). It also emits a *magic circle against evil* effect (as the spell). If the *magic circle* ends, the sword creates a new one on your turn as a free action. The spell is automatically canceled 1 round after the weapon leaves your hand. You cannot have more than one *holy sword* at a time.

If this spell is cast on a magic weapon, the powers of the spell supersede any that the weapon normally has, rendering the normal enhancement bonus and powers of the weapon inoperative for the duration of the spell. This spell is not cumulative with *bless weapon* or any other spell that might modify the weapon in any way.

This spell does not work on artifacts.

**Note:** A masterwork weapon's bonus to attack does not stack with an enhancement bonus to attack.

## Holy Word

Evocation [Good, Sonic]

**Level:** Clr 7, Good 7

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 40 ft.

**Area:** Nongood creatures in a 40-ft.-radius spread centered on you

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Any nongood creature within the area that hears the *holy word* suffers the following ill effects.

HD	Effect	
----	--------	--

Equal to caster level	Deafened	
Up to caster level	-1 Blinded, deafened	
Up to caster level	- 5 Par- a- lyzed, blinded, deaf- ened	
Up to caster level	-10 Killed, paralyzed, blinded, deafened	

The effects are cumulative and concurrent. No saving throw is allowed against these effects.

*Deafened*: The creature is deafened for 1d4 rounds.

*Blinded*: The creature is blinded for 2d4 rounds.

*Paralyzed*: The creature is paralyzed and helpless for 1d10 minutes.

*Killed*: Living creatures die. Undead creatures are destroyed.

Furthermore, if you are on your home plane when you cast this spell, nongood extraplanar creatures within the area are instantly banished back to their home planes. Creatures so banished cannot return for at least 24 hours. This effect takes place regardless of whether the creatures hear the *holy word*. The banishment effect allows a Will save (at a -4 penalty) to negate.

Creatures whose HD exceed your caster level are unaffected by *holy word*.

### Horrid Wilting

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8, Water 8

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Targets:** Living creatures, no two of which can be more than 60 ft. apart

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell evaporates moisture from the body of each subject living creature, dealing 1d6 points of damage per caster level (maximum 20d6). This spell is especially devastating to water elementals and plant creatures, which instead take 1d8 points of damage per caster level (maximum 20d8).

*Arcane Material Component*: A bit of sponge.

### Hypnotic Pattern

Illusion (Pattern) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V (Brd only), S, M; see text

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Colorful lights in a 10-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** Concentration + 2 rounds

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A twisting pattern of subtle, shifting colors weaves through the air, fascinating creatures within it. Roll 2d4 and add your caster level (maximum 10) to determine the total number of Hit Dice of creatures affected. Creatures with the fewest HD are affected first; and, among creatures with equal HD, those who are closest to the spell's point of

origin are affected first. Hit Dice that are not sufficient to affect a creature are wasted. Affected creatures become fascinated by the pattern of colors. Sightless creatures are not affected.

A wizard or sorcerer need not utter a sound to cast this spell, but a bard must sing, play music, or recite a rhyme as a verbal component.

*Material Component:* A glowing stick of incense or a crystal rod filled with phosphorescent material.

### Hypnotism

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** Several living creatures, no two of which may be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 2d4 rounds (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Your gestures and droning incantation fascinate nearby creatures, causing them to stop and stare blankly at you. In addition, you can use their rapt attention to make your suggestions and requests seem more plausible. Roll 2d4 to see how many total Hit Dice of creatures you affect. Creatures with fewer HD are affected before creatures with more HD. Only creatures that can see or hear you are affected, but they do not need to understand you to be fascinated.

If you use this spell in combat, each target gains a +2 bonus on its saving throw. If the spell affects only a single creature not in combat at the time, the saving throw has a penalty of -2.

While the subject is fascinated by this spell, it reacts as though it were two steps more friendly in attitude. This allows you to make a single request of the affected creature (provided you can communicate with it). The request must be brief and reasonable. Even after the spell ends, the creature retains its new attitude toward you, but only with respect to that particular request.

A creature that fails its saving throw does not remember that you ensorcelled it.

## A.9 Spells I

### Ice Storm

Evocation [Cold]

**Level:** Drd 4, Sor/Wiz 4, Water 5

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Cylinder (20-ft. radius, 40 ft. high)

**Duration:** 1 full round

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Great magical hailstones pound down for 1 full round, dealing 3d6 points of bludgeoning damage and 2d6 points of cold damage to every creature in the area. A -4 penalty applies to each Listen check made within the *ice storm's* effect, and all land movement within its area is at half speed. At the end of the duration, the hail disappears, leaving no aftereffects (other than the damage dealt).

*Arcane Material Component:* A pinch of dust and a few drops of water.

### Identify

Divination

**Level:** Brd 1, Magic 2, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 hour

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** One touched object

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

### **Spell Resistance:** No

The spell determines all magic properties of a single magic item, including how to activate those functions (if appropriate), and how many charges are left (if any).

*Identify* does not function when used on an artifact.

**Arcane Material Component:** A pearl of at least 100 gp value, crushed and stirred into wine with an owl feather; the infusion must be drunk prior to spellcasting.

### **Illusory Script**

Illusion (Phantasm) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 minute or longer; see text

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched object weighing no more than 10 lb.

**Duration:** One day/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You write instructions or other information on parchment, paper, or any suitable writing material. The *illusory script* appears to be some form of foreign or magical writing. Only the person (or people) designated by you at the time of the casting are able to read the writing; it's unintelligible to any other character, although an illusionist recognizes it as *illusory script*.

Any unauthorized creature attempting to read the script triggers a potent illusory effect and must make a saving throw. A successful saving throw means the creature can look away with only a mild sense of disorientation. Failure means the creature is subject to a suggestion implanted in the script by you at the time the illusory script spell was cast. The suggestion lasts only 30 minutes. Typical suggestions include "Close the book and leave," "Forget the existence of the book," and so forth. If successfully dispelled by *dispel magic*, the *illusory script* and its secret message disappear. The hidden message can be read by a combination of the *true seeing* spell with the *read magic* or *comprehend languages* spell.

The casting time depends on how long a message you wish to write, but it is always at least 1 minute.

**Material Component:** A lead-based ink (cost of not less than 50 gp).

### **Illusory Wall**

Illusion (Fignment)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Image 1 ft. by 10 ft. by 10 ft.

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with)

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell creates the illusion of a wall, floor, ceiling, or similar surface. It appears absolutely real when viewed, but physical objects can pass through it without difficulty. When the spell is used to hide pits, traps, or normal doors, any detection abilities that do not require sight work normally. Touch or a probing search reveals the true nature of the surface, though such measures do not cause the illusion to disappear.

### **Imbue With Spell Ability**

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 4, Magic 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched; see text

**Duration:** Permanent until discharged (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

You transfer some of your currently prepared spells, and the ability to cast them, to another creature. Only a creature with an Intelligence score of at least 5 and a Wisdom score of at least 9 can receive this bestowal. Only cleric spells from the schools of abjuration, divination, and conjuration (healing) can be transferred. The number and level of spells that the subject can be granted depends on its Hit Dice; even multiple castings of *imbue with spell ability* can't exceed this limit.

<b>HD of Recipient</b>	<b>Spells Imbued</b>
2 or lower	One 1st- level spell
<b>3-4</b>	One or two 1st-level spells
5 or higher	One or two 1st- level spells and one 2nd- level spell

The transferred spell's variable characteristics (range, duration, area, and the like) function according to your level, not the level of the recipient.

Once you cast *imbue with spell ability*, you cannot prepare a new 4th-level spell to replace it until the recipient uses the imbued spells or is slain, or until you dismiss the *imbue with spell ability* spell. In the meantime, you remain responsible to your deity or your principles for the use to which the spell is put. If the number of 4th-level spells you can cast decreases, and that number drops below your current number of active *imbue with spell ability* spells, the more recently cast imbued spells are dispelled.

To cast a spell with a verbal component, the subject must be able to speak. To cast a spell with a somatic component, it must have humanlike hands. To cast a spell with a material component or focus, it must have the materials or focus.

### Implosion

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 9, Destruction 9

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One corporeal creature/round

**Duration:** Concentration (up to 4 rounds)

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You create a destructive resonance in a corporeal creature's body. For each round you concentrate, you cause one creature to collapse in on itself, killing it. (This effect, being instantaneous, cannot be dispelled.)

You can target a particular creature only once with each casting of the spell.

*Implosion* has no effect on creatures in gaseous form or on incorporeal creatures.

### Imprisonment

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

When you cast *imprisonment* and touch a creature, it is entombed in a state of suspended animation (see the *temporal stasis* spell) in a small sphere far beneath the surface of the earth. The subject remains there unless a *freedom* spell is cast at the locale where the imprisonment took place. Magical search by a *crystal ball*, a *locate object* spell, or some other similar divination does not reveal the fact that a creature is imprisoned, but *discern location* does. A *wish* or *miracle* spell will not free the recipient, but will reveal where it is entombed. If you know the target's name and some facts about its life, the target takes a -4 penalty on its save.

### Incendiary Cloud

Conjuration (Creation) [Fire]

**Level:** Fire 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Cloud spreads in 20-ft. radius, 20 ft. high

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

An *incendiary cloud* spell creates a cloud of roiling smoke shot through with white-hot embers. The smoke obscures all sight as a *fog cloud* does. In addition, the white-hot embers within the cloud deal 4d6 points of fire damage to everything within the cloud on your turn each round. All targets can make Reflex saves each round to take half damage.

As with a *cloudkill* spell, the smoke moves away from you at 10 feet per round. Figure out the smoke's new spread each round based on its new point of origin, which is 10 feet farther away from where you were when you cast the spell. By concentrating, you can make the cloud (actually its point of origin) move as much as 60 feet each round. Any portion of the cloud that would extend beyond your maximum range dissipates harmlessly, reducing the remainder's spread thereafter.

As with *fog cloud*, wind disperses the smoke, and the spell can't be cast underwater.

### Inflict Critical Wounds

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 4, Destruction 4

This spell functions like *inflict light wounds*, except that you deal 4d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +20).

### Inflict Critical Wounds, Mass

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 8

This spell functions like *mass inflict light wounds*, except that it deals 4d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +40).

### Inflict Light Wounds

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 1, Destruction 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will half

### **Spell Resistance:** Yes

When laying your hand upon a creature, you channel negative energy that deals 1d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +5).

Since undead are powered by negative energy, this spell cures such a creature of a like amount of damage, rather than harming it.

### **Inflict Light Wounds, Mass**

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 5, Destruction 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Negative energy spreads out in all directions from the point of origin, dealing 1d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +25) to nearby living enemies.

Like other *inflict* spells, *mass inflict light wounds* cures undead in its area rather than damaging them. A cleric capable of spontaneously casting *inflict* spells can also spontaneously cast *mass inflict* spells.

### **Inflict Minor Wounds**

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 0

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

This spell functions like *inflict light wounds*, except that you deal 1 point of damage and a Will save negates the damage instead of halving it.

### **Inflict Moderate Wounds**

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 2

This spell functions like *inflict light wounds*, except that you deal 2d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +10).

### **Inflict Moderate Wounds, Mass**

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 6

This spell functions like *mass inflict light wounds*, except that it deals 2d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +30).

### **Inflict Serious Wounds**

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 3

This spell functions like *inflict light wounds*, except that you deal 3d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +15).

### **Inflict Serious Wounds, Mass**

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 7

This spell functions like *mass inflict light wounds*, except that it deals 3d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +35).

## Insanity

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The affected creature suffers from a continuous *confusion* effect, as the spell.

*Remove curse* does not remove *insanity*. *Greater restoration*, *heal*, *limited wish*, *miracle*, or *wish* can restore the creature.

## Insect Plague

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Clr 5, Drd 5

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Effect:** One swarm of locusts per three levels, each of which must be adjacent to at least one other swarm

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You summon a number of swarms of locusts (one per three levels, to a maximum of six swarms at 18th level). The swarms must be summoned so that each one is adjacent to at least one other swarm (that is, the swarms must fill one contiguous area). You may summon the locust swarms so that they share the area of other creatures. Each swarm attacks any creatures occupying its area. The swarms are stationary after being summoned, and won't pursue creatures that flee.

## Instant Summons

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** See text

**Target:** One object weighing 10 lb. or less whose longest dimension is 6 ft. or less

**Duration:** Permanent until discharged

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You call some nonliving item from virtually any location directly to your hand.

First, you must place your *arcane mark* on the item. Then you cast this spell, which magically and invisibly inscribes the name of the item on a sapphire worth at least 1,000 gp. Thereafter, you can summon the item by speaking a special word (set by you when the spell is cast) and crushing the gem. The item appears instantly in your hand. Only you can use the gem in this way.

If the item is in the possession of another creature, the spell does not work, but you know who the possessor is and roughly where that creature is located when the summons occurs.

The inscription on the gem is invisible. It is also unreadable, except by means of a *read magic* spell, to anyone but you.

The item can be summoned from another plane, but only if no other creature has claimed ownership of it.

**Material Component:** A sapphire worth at least 1,000 gp.

## Interposing Hand

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** 10-ft. hand

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Interposing hand* creates a Large magic hand that appears between you and one opponent. This floating, disembodied hand then moves to remain between the two of you, regardless of where you move or how the opponent tries to get around it, providing cover (+4 AC) for you against that opponent. Nothing can fool the hand – it sticks with the selected opponent in spite of darkness, invisibility, polymorphing, or any other attempt at hiding or disguise. The hand does not pursue an opponent, however.

An *interposing hand* is 10 feet long and about that wide with its fingers outstretched. It has as many hit points as you do when you're undamaged, and its AC is 20 (-1 size, +11 natural). It takes damage as a normal creature, but most magical effects that don't cause damage do not affect it.

The hand never provokes attacks of opportunity from opponents. It cannot push through a *wall of force* or enter an *antimagic field*, but it suffers the full effect of a *prismatic wall* or *prismatic sphere*. The hand makes saving throws as its caster.

*Disintegrate* or a successful *dispel magic* destroys it.

Any creature weighing 2,000 pounds or less that tries to push past the hand is slowed to half its normal speed. The hand cannot reduce the speed of a creature weighing more than 2,000 pounds, but it still affects the creature's attacks.

Directing the spell to a new target is a move action.

**Focus:** A soft glove.

## Invisibility

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2, Trickery 2

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal or touch

**Target:** You or a creature or object weighing no more than 100 lb./level

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless) or Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless) or Yes (harmless, object)

The creature or object touched becomes invisible, vanishing from sight, even from darkvision. If the recipient is a creature carrying gear, that vanishes, too. If you cast the spell on someone else, neither you nor your allies can see the subject, unless you can normally see invisible things or you employ magic to do so.

Items dropped or put down by an invisible creature become visible; items picked up disappear if tucked into the clothing or pouches worn by the creature. Light, however, never becomes invisible, although a source of light can become so (thus, the effect is that of a light with no visible source). Any part of an item that the subject carries but that extends more than 10 feet from it becomes visible.

Of course, the subject is not magically *silenced*, and certain other conditions can render the recipient detectable (such as stepping in a puddle). The spell ends if the subject attacks any creature. For purposes of this spell, an attack includes any spell targeting a foe or whose area or effect includes a foe. (Exactly who is a foe depends on the invisible character's perceptions.) Actions directed at unattended objects do not break the spell. Causing harm indirectly is not an attack. Thus, an invisible being can open doors, talk, eat, climb stairs, summon monsters and have them attack, cut the ropes holding a rope bridge while enemies are on the bridge, remotely trigger traps, open a portcullis to release attack dogs, and so forth. If the subject attacks directly, however, it immediately becomes visible along with all its gear. Spells such as *bless* that specifically affect allies but not foes are not attacks for this purpose, even when they include foes in their area.

*Invisibility* can be made permanent (on objects only) with a *permanency* spell.

**Arcane Material Component:** An eyelash encased in a bit of gum arabic.

## Invisibility, Greater

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Target:** You or creature touched

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

This spell functions like *invisibility*, except that it doesn't end if the subject attacks.

## Invisibility, Mass

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Targets:** Any number of creatures, no two of which can be more than 180 ft. apart

This spell functions like *invisibility*, except that the effect is mobile with the group and is broken when anyone in the group attacks. Individuals in the group cannot see each other. The spell is broken for any individual who moves more than 180 feet from the nearest member of the group. (If only two individuals are affected, the one moving away from the other one loses its invisibility. If both are moving away from each other, they both become visible when the distance between them exceeds 180 feet.)

*Material Component:* An eyelash encased in a bit of gum arabic.

## Invisibility Purge

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

You surround yourself with a sphere of power with a radius of 5 feet per caster level that negates all forms of invisibility.

Anything invisible becomes visible while in the area.

## Invisibility Sphere

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius emanation around the creature or object touched

This spell functions like *invisibility*, except that this spell confers invisibility upon all creatures within 10 feet of the recipient. The center of the effect is mobile with the recipient.

Those affected by this spell can see each other and themselves as if unaffected by the spell. Any affected creature moving out of the area becomes visible, but creatures moving into the area after the spell is cast do not become invisible. Affected creatures (other than the recipient) who attack negate the invisibility only for themselves. If the spell recipient attacks, the *invisibility sphere* ends.

## Iron Body

Transmutation

**Level:** Earth 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

This spell transforms your body into living iron, which grants you several powerful resistances and abilities.

You gain damage reduction 15/adamantine. You are immune to blindness, critical hits, ability score damage, deafness, disease, drowning, electricity, poison, stunning, and all spells or attacks that affect your physiology or respiration, because you have no physiology or respiration while this spell is in effect. You take only half damage from acid and fire of all kinds. However, you also become vulnerable to all special attacks that affect iron golems.

You gain a +6 enhancement bonus to your Strength score, but you take a -6 penalty to Dexterity as well (to a minimum Dexterity score of 1), and your speed is reduced to half normal. You have an arcane spell failure chance of 50% and a -8 armor check penalty, just as if you were clad in full plate armor. You cannot drink (and thus can't use potions) or play wind instruments.

Your unarmed attacks deal damage equal to a club sized for you (1d4 for Small characters or 1d6 for Medium characters), and you are considered armed when making unarmed attacks.

Your weight increases by a factor of ten, causing you to sink in water like a stone. However, you could survive the crushing pressure and lack of air at the bottom of the ocean – at least until the spell duration expires.

*Arcane Material Component:* A small piece of iron that was once part of either an iron golem, a hero's armor, or a war machine.

### Ironwood

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 minute/lb. created

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** An *ironwood* object weighing up to 5 lb./level

**Duration:** One day/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Ironwood* is a magical substance created by druids from normal wood. While remaining natural wood in almost every way, *ironwood* is as strong, heavy, and resistant to fire as steel. Spells that affect metal or iron do not function on *ironwood*. Spells that affect wood do affect *ironwood*, although *ironwood* does not burn. Using this spell with *wood shape* or a wood-related Craft check, you can fashion wooden items that function as steel items. Thus, wooden plate armor and wooden swords can be created that are as durable as their normal steel counterparts. These items are freely usable by druids.

Further, if you make only half as much *ironwood* as the spell would normally allow, any weapon, shield, or suit of armor so created is treated as a magic item with a +1 enhancement bonus.

*Material Component:* Wood shaped into the form of the intended *ironwood* object.

### Irresistible Dance

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** 1d4+1 rounds

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The subject feels an undeniable urge to dance and begins doing so, complete with foot shuffling and tapping. The spell effect makes it impossible for the subject to do anything other than caper and prance in place. The effect imposes a -4 penalty to Armor Class and a -10 penalty on Reflex saves, and it negates any AC bonus granted by a shield the target holds. The dancing subject provokes attacks of opportunity each round on its turn.

## A.10 Spells J

### Jump

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The subject gets a +10 enhancement bonus on Jump checks. The enhancement bonus increases to +20 at caster level 5th, and to +30 (the maximum) at caster level 9th.

*Material Component:* A grasshopper's hind leg, which you break when the spell is cast.

## A.11 Spells K

### Keen Edge

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One weapon or fifty projectiles, all of which must be in contact with each other at the time of casting

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

This spell makes a weapon magically keen, improving its ability to deal telling blows. This transmutation doubles the threat range of the weapon. A threat range of 20 becomes 19-20, a threat range of 19-20 becomes 17-20, and a threat range of 18-20 becomes 15-20. The spell can be cast only on piercing or slashing weapons. If cast on arrows or crossbow bolts, the *keen edge* on a particular projectile ends after one use, whether or not the missile strikes its intended target. (Treat shuriken as arrows, rather than as thrown weapons, for the purpose of this spell.)

Multiple effects that increase a weapon's threat range (such as the *keen edge* spell and the Improved Critical feat) don't stack. You can't cast this spell on a natural weapon, such as a claw.

### Knock

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One door, box, or chest with an area of up to 10 sq. ft./level

**Duration:** Instantaneous; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

The *knock* spell opens stuck, barred, locked, *held*, or *arcane locked* doors. It opens secret doors, as well as locked or trick-opening boxes or chests. It also loosens welds, shackles, or chains (provided they serve to hold closures shut). If used to open a *arcane locked* door, the spell does not remove the *arcane lock* but simply suspends its functioning for 10 minutes. In all other cases, the door does not relock itself or become stuck again on its own. *Knock* does not raise barred gates or similar impediments (such as a portcullis), nor does it affect ropes, vines, and the like. The effect is limited by the area. Each spell can undo as many as two means of preventing egress.

### Know Direction

Divination

**Level:** Brd 0, Drd 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** Instantaneous

You instantly know the direction of north from your current position. The spell is effective in any environment in which "north" exists, but it may not work in extraplanar settings. Your knowledge of north is correct at the moment of casting, but you can get lost again within moments if you don't find some external reference point to help you keep track of direction.

## A.12 Spells L

### Legend Lore

Divination

**Level:** Brd 4, Knowledge 7, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M, F

**Casting Time:** See text

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** See text

*Legend lore* brings to your mind legends about an important person, place, or thing. If the person or thing is at hand, or if you are in the place in question, the casting time is only 1d4x10 minutes. If you have only detailed information on the person, place, or thing, the casting time is 1d10 days, and the resulting lore is less complete and specific (though it often provides enough information to help you find the person, place, or thing, thus allowing a better *legend lore* result next time). If you know only rumors, the casting time is 2d6 weeks, and the resulting lore is vague and incomplete (though it often directs you to more detailed information, thus allowing a better *legend lore* result next time).

During the casting, you cannot engage in other than routine activities: eating, sleeping, and so forth. When completed, the divination brings legends (if any) about the person, place, or things to your mind. These may be legends that are still current, legends that have been forgotten, or even information that has never been generally known. If the person, place, or thing is not of legendary importance, you gain no information. As a rule of thumb, characters who are 11th level and higher are "legendary," as are the sorts of creatures they contend with, the major magic items they wield, and the places where they perform their key deeds.

*Material Component:* Incense worth at least 250 gp.

*Focus:* Four strips of ivory (worth 50 gp each) formed into a rectangle.

### Lesser (Spell Name)

Any spell whose name begins with *lesser* is alphabetized in this chapter according to the second word of the spell name. Thus, the description of a *lesser* spell appears near the description of the spell on which it is based. Spell chains that have *lesser* spells in them include those based on the spells *confusion*, *geas*, *globe of invulnerability*, *planar ally*, *planar binding*, and *restoration*.

### Levitate

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal or close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** You or one willing creature or one object (total weight up to 100 lb./level)

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Levitate* allows you to move yourself, another creature, or an object up and down as you wish. A creature must be willing to be *levitated*, and an object must be unattended or possessed by a willing creature. You can mentally direct the recipient to move up or down as much as 20 feet each round; doing so is a move action. You cannot move the recipient horizontally, but the recipient could clamber along the face of a cliff, for example, or push against a ceiling to move laterally (generally at half its base land speed).

A *levitating* creature that attacks with a melee or ranged weapon finds itself increasingly unstable; the first attack has a -1 penalty on attack rolls, the second -2, and so on, to a maximum penalty of -5. A full round spent stabilizing allows the creature to begin again at -1.

**Focus:** Either a small leather loop or a piece of golden wire bent into a cup shape with a long shank on one end.

## Light

Evocation [Light]

**Level:** Brd 0, Clr 0, Drd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Object touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell causes an object to glow like a torch, shedding bright light in a 20-foot radius (and dim light for an additional 20 feet) from the point you touch. The effect is immobile, but it can be cast on a movable object. Light taken into an area of magical *darkness* does not function.

A light spell (one with the light descriptor) counters and dispels a darkness spell (one with the darkness descriptor) of an equal or lower level.

*Arcane Material Component:* A firefly or a piece of phosphorescent moss.

## Lightning Bolt

Evocation [Electricity]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 120 ft.

**Area:** 120-ft. line

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Reflex half

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You release a powerful stroke of electrical energy that deals 1d6 points of electricity damage per caster level (maximum 10d6) to each creature within its area. The bolt begins at your fingertips.

The *lightning bolt* sets fire to combustibles and damages objects in its path. It can melt metals with a low melting point, such as lead, gold, copper, silver, or bronze. If the damage caused to an interposing barrier shatters or breaks through it, the bolt may continue beyond the barrier if the spell's range permits; otherwise, it stops at the barrier just as any other spell effect does.

*Material Component:* A bit of fur and an amber, crystal, or glass rod.

## Limited Wish

Universal

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, XP

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** See text

**Target, Effect, or Area:** See text

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A *limited wish* lets you create nearly any type of effect. For example, a *limited wish* can do any of the following things.

Duplicate any sorcerer/wizard spell of 6th level or lower, provided the spell is not of a school prohibited to you.

Duplicate any other spell of 5th level or lower, provided the spell is not of a school prohibited to you.

Duplicate any sorcerer/wizard spell of 5th level or lower, even if it's of a prohibited school.

Duplicate any other spell of 4th level or lower, even if it's of a prohibited school.

Undo the harmful effects of many spells, such as *geas/quest* or *insanity*.

Produce any other effect whose power level is in line with the above effects, such as a single creature automatically hitting on its next attack or taking a -7 penalty on its next saving throw.

A duplicated spell allows saving throws and spell resistance as normal (but the save DC is for a 7th-level spell). When a *limited wish* duplicates a spell that has an XP cost, you must pay that cost or 300 XP, whichever is more. When a *limited wish* spell duplicates a spell with a material component that costs more than 1,000 gp, you must provide that component.

**XP Cost:** 300 XP or more (see above).

### Liveoak

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Tree touched

**Duration:** One day/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell turns an oak tree into a protector or guardian. The spell can be cast on only a single tree at a time; while *liveoak* is in effect, you can't cast it again on another tree. The tree on which the spell is cast must be within 10 feet of your dwelling place, within a place sacred to you, or within 300 feet of something that you wish to guard or protect.

*Liveoak* must be cast on a healthy, Huge oak. A triggering phrase of up to one word per caster level is placed on the targeted oak. The *liveoak* spell triggers the tree into animating as a treant.

If *liveoak* is dispelled, the tree takes root immediately, wherever it happens to be. If released by you, the tree tries to return to its original location before taking root.

### Locate Creature

Divination

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Duration:** 10 min./level

This spell functions like *locate object*, except this spell locates a known or familiar creature.

You slowly turn and sense when you are facing in the direction of the creature to be located, provided it is within range. You also know in which direction the creature is moving, if any.

The spell can locate a creature of a specific kind or a specific creature known to you. It cannot find a creature of a certain type. To find a kind of creature, you must have seen such a creature up close (within 30 feet) at least once.

Running water blocks the spell. It cannot detect objects. It can be fooled by *mislead*, *nondetection*, and *polymorph* spells.

**Material Component:** A bit of fur from a bloodhound.

### Locate Object

Divination

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 3, Sor/Wiz 2, Trav 2

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Circle, centered on you, with a radius of 400 ft. + 40 ft./level

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You sense the direction of a well-known or clearly visualized object. You can search for general items, in which case you locate the nearest one of its kind if more than one is within range. Attempting to find a certain item requires a

specific and accurate mental image; if the image is not close enough to the actual object, the spell fails. You cannot specify a unique item unless you have observed that particular item firsthand (not through divination).

The spell is blocked by even a thin sheet of lead. Creatures cannot be found by this spell. *Polymorph any object* fools it.

**Arcane Focus:** A forked twig.

### Longstrider

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1, Trav 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

This spell increases your base land speed by 10 feet. (This adjustment counts as an enhancement bonus.) It has no effect on other modes of movement, such as burrow, climb, fly, or swim.

**Material Component:** A pinch of dirt.

### Lullaby

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Living creatures within a 10-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Concentration + 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Any creature within the area that fails a Will save becomes drowsy and inattentive, taking a -5 penalty on Listen and Spot checks and a -2 penalty on Will saves against *sleep* effects while the *lullaby* is in effect. *Lullaby* lasts for as long as the caster concentrates, plus up to 1 round per caster level thereafter.

## A.13 Spells M

### Maddening Scream

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8, Madness 8

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** One action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** 1d4+1 rounds

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The subject cannot keep him or herself from behaving as though completely mad. This spell makes it impossible for the victim to do anything other than race about caterwauling.

The effect worsens the Armor Class of the creature by 4, makes Reflex saving throws impossible except on a roll of 20, and makes it impossible to use a shield.

### Mage Armor

Conjuration (Creation) [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** No

An invisible but tangible field of force surrounds the subject of a *mage armor* spell, providing a +4 armor bonus to AC.

Unlike mundane armor, *mage armor* entails no armor check penalty, arcane spell failure chance, or speed reduction. Since *mage armor* is made of force, incorporeal creatures can't bypass it the way they do normal armor.

**Focus:** A piece of cured leather.

### Mage Hand

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One nonmagical, unattended object weighing up to 5 lb.

**Duration:** Concentration

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You point your finger at an object and can lift it and move it at will from a distance. As a move action, you can propel the object as far as 15 feet in any direction, though the spell ends if the distance between you and the object ever exceeds the spell's range.

### Mage's Disjunction

Abjuration

**Level:** Magic 9, Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** All magical effects and magic items within a 40-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** No

All magical effects and magic items within the radius of the spell, except for those that you carry or touch, are disjoined. That is, spells and spell-like effects are separated into their individual components (ending the effect as a *dispel magic* spell does), and each permanent magic item must make a successful Will save or be turned into a normal item. An item in a creature's possession uses its own Will save bonus or its possessor's Will save bonus, whichever is higher.

You also have a 1% chance per caster level of destroying an *antimagic field*. If the *antimagic field* survives the *disjunction*, no items within it are disjoined.

Even artifacts are subject to *disjunction*, though there is only a 1% chance per caster level of actually affecting such powerful items. Additionally, if an artifact is destroyed, you must make a DC 25 Will save or permanently lose all spellcasting abilities. (These abilities cannot be recovered by mortal magic, not even *miracle* or *wish*.)

*Note:* Destroying artifacts is a dangerous business, and it is 95% likely to attract the attention of some powerful being who has an interest in or connection with the device.

### Mage's Faithful Hound

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Phantom watchdog

**Duration:** 1 hour/caster level or until discharged, then 1 round/caster level; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You conjure up a phantom watchdog that is invisible to everyone but yourself. It then guards the area where it was conjured (it does not move). The hound immediately starts barking loudly if any Small or larger creature approaches within 30 feet of it. (Those within 30 feet of the hound when it is conjured may move about in the area, but if they leave and return, they activate the barking.) The hound sees invisible and ethereal creatures. It does not react to figments, but it does react to shadow illusions.

If an intruder approaches to within 5 feet of the hound, the dog stops barking and delivers a vicious bite (+10 attack bonus, 2d6+3 points of piercing damage) once per round. The dog also gets the bonuses appropriate to an invisible creature.

The dog is considered ready to bite intruders, so it delivers its first bite on the intruder's turn. Its bite is the equivalent of a magic weapon for the purpose of damage reduction. The hound cannot be attacked, but it can be dispelled.

The spell lasts for 1 hour per caster level, but once the hound begins barking, it lasts only 1 round per caster level. If you are ever more than 100 feet distant from the hound, the spell ends.

**Material Component:** A tiny silver whistle, a piece of bone, and a thread.

### Mage's Lucubration

Transmutation

**Level:** Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** Instantaneous

You instantly recall any one spell of 5th level or lower that you have used during the past 24 hours. The spell must have been actually cast during that period. The recalled spell is stored in your mind as though prepared in the normal fashion.

If the recalled spell requires material components, you must provide them. The recovered spell is not usable until the material components are available.

### Mage's Magnificent Mansion

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Extradimensional mansion, up to three 10-ft. cubes/level (S)

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You conjure up an extradimensional dwelling that has a single entrance on the plane from which the spell was cast. The entry point looks like a faint shimmering in the air that is 4 feet wide and 8 feet high. Only those you designate may enter the mansion, and the portal is shut and made invisible behind you when you enter. You may open it again from your own side at will. Once observers have passed beyond the entrance, they are in a magnificent foyer with numerous chambers beyond. The atmosphere is clean, fresh, and warm.

You can create any floor plan you desire to the limit of the spell's effect. The place is furnished and contains sufficient foodstuffs to serve a nine-course banquet to a dozen people per caster level. A staff of near-transparent servants (as many as two per caster level), liveried and obedient, wait upon all who enter. The servants function as *unseen servant* spells except that they are visible and can go anywhere in the mansion.

Since the place can be entered only through its special portal, outside conditions do not affect the mansion, nor do conditions inside it pass to the plane beyond.

**Focus:** A miniature portal carved from ivory, a small piece of polished marble, and a tiny silver spoon (each item worth 5 gp).

## Mage's Private Sanctum

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** 30-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** 24 hours (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell ensures privacy. Anyone looking into the area from outside sees only a dark, foggy mass. Darkvision cannot penetrate it. No sounds, no matter how loud, can escape the area, so nobody can eavesdrop from outside. Those inside can see out normally.

Divination (scrying) spells cannot perceive anything within the area, and those within are immune to *detect thoughts*. The ward prevents speech between those inside and those outside (because it blocks sound), but it does not prevent other communication, such as a *sending* or *message* spell, or telepathic communication, such as that between a wizard and her familiar.

The spell does not prevent creatures or objects from moving into and out of the area.

*Mage's private sanctum* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

**Material Component:** A thin sheet of lead, a piece of opaque glass, a wad of cotton or cloth, and powdered chrysolite.

## Mage's Sword

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One sword

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell brings into being a shimmering, swordlike plane of force. The sword strikes at any opponent within its range, as you desire, starting in the round that you cast the spell. The sword attacks its designated target once each round on your turn. Its attack bonus is equal to your caster level + your Int bonus or your Cha bonus (for wizards or sorcerers, respectively) with an additional +3 enhancement bonus. As a force effect, it can strike ethereal and incorporeal creatures. It deals  $4d6+3$  points of force damage, with a threat range of 19-20 and a critical multiplier of x2.

The sword always strikes from your direction. It does not get a bonus for flanking or help a combatant get one. If the sword goes beyond the spell range from you, if it goes out of your sight, or if you are not directing it, the sword returns to you and hovers.

Each round after the first, you can use a standard action to switch the sword to a new target. If you do not, the sword continues to attack the previous round's target.

The sword cannot be attacked or harmed by physical attacks, but *dispel magic*, *disintegrate*, a *sphere of annihilation*, or a *rod of cancellation* affects it. The sword's AC is 13 (10, +0 size bonus for Medium object, +3 deflection bonus).

If an attacked creature has spell resistance, the resistance is checked the first time *Mage's sword* strikes it. If the sword is successfully resisted, the spell is dispelled. If not, the sword has its normal full effect on that creature for the duration of the spell.

**Focus:** A miniature platinum sword with a grip and pommel of copper and zinc. It costs 250 gp to construct.

## Magic Aura

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 1, Magic 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched object weighing up to 5 lb./level

**Duration:** One day/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

You alter an item's aura so that it registers to *detect spells* (and spells with similar capabilities) as though it were nonmagical, or a magic item of a kind you specify, or the subject of a spell you specify.

If the object bearing *magic aura* has *identify* cast on it or is similarly examined, the examiner recognizes that the aura is false and detects the object's actual qualities if he succeeds on a Will save. Otherwise, he believes the aura and no amount of testing reveals what the true magic is.

If the targeted item's own aura is exceptionally powerful (if it is an artifact, for instance), *magic aura* doesn't work.

**Note:** A magic weapon, shield, or suit of armor must be a masterwork item, so a sword of average make, for example, looks suspicious if it has a magical aura.

**Focus:** A small square of silk that must be passed over the object that receives the aura.

### Magic Circle Against Chaos

Abjuration [Lawful]

**Level:** Clr 3, Law 3, Pal 3, Sor/Wiz 3

This spell functions like *magic circle against evil*, except that it is similar to *protection from chaos* instead of *protection from evil*, and it can imprison a nonlawful called creature.

### Magic Circle Against Evil

Abjuration [Good]

**Level:** Clr 3, Good 3, Pal 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius emanation from touched creature

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** No; see text

All creatures within the area gain the effects of a *protection from evil* spell, and no nongood summoned creatures can enter the area either. You must overcome a creature's spell resistance in order to keep it at bay (as in the third function of *protection from evil*), but the deflection and resistance bonuses and the protection from mental control apply regardless of enemies' spell resistance.

This spell has an alternative version that you may choose when casting it. A *magic circle against evil* can be focused inward rather than outward. When focused inward, the spell binds a nongood called creature (such as those called by the *lesser planar binding*, *planar binding*, and *greater planar binding* spells) for a maximum of 24 hours per caster level, provided that you cast the spell that calls the creature within 1 round of casting the *magic circle*. The creature cannot cross the circle's boundaries. If a creature too large to fit into the spell's area is the subject of the spell, the spell acts as a normal *protection from evil* spell for that creature only.

A *magic circle* leaves much to be desired as a trap. If the circle of powdered silver laid down in the process of spellcasting is broken, the effect immediately ends. The trapped creature can do nothing that disturbs the circle, directly or indirectly, but other creatures can. If the called creature has spell resistance, it can test the trap once a day. If you fail to overcome its spell resistance, the creature breaks free, destroying the circle. A creature capable of any form of dimensional travel (*astral projection*, *blink*, *dimension door*, *ethereallness*, *gate*, *plane shift*, *shadow walk*, *teleport*, and similar abilities) can simply leave the circle through that means. You can prevent the creature's extradimensional escape by casting a *dimensional anchor* spell on it, but you must cast the spell before the creature acts. If you are successful, the *anchor* effect lasts as long as the *magic circle* does. The creature cannot reach across the *magic circle*, but its ranged attacks (ranged weapons, spells, magical abilities, and the like) can. The creature can attack any target it can reach with its ranged attacks except for the circle itself.

You can add a special diagram (a two-dimensional bounded figure with no gaps along its circumference, augmented with various magical sigils) to make the *magic circle* more secure. Drawing the diagram by hand takes 10 minutes and requires a DC 20 Spellcraft check. You do not know the result of this check. If the check fails, the diagram is ineffective. You can take 10 when drawing the diagram if you are under no particular time pressure to complete the

task. This task also takes 10 full minutes. If time is no factor at all, and you devote 3 hours and 20 minutes to the task, you can take 20.

A successful diagram allows you to cast a *dimensional anchor* spell on the *magic circle* during the round before casting any summoning spell. The *anchor* holds any called creatures in the *magic circle* for 24 hours per caster level. A creature cannot use its spell resistance against a *magic circle* prepared with a diagram, and none of its abilities or attacks can cross the diagram. If the creature tries a Charisma check to break free of the trap (see the *lesser planar binding* spell), the DC increases by 5. The creature is immediately released if anything disturbs the diagram – even a straw laid across it. However, the creature itself cannot disturb the diagram either directly or indirectly, as noted above.

This spell is not cumulative with *protection from evil* and vice versa.

**Arcane Material Component:** A little powdered silver with which you trace a 3-footdiameter circle on the floor (or ground) around the creature to be warded.

### Magic Circle Against Good

Abjuration [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 3, Evil 3, Sor/Wiz 3

This spell functions like *magic circle against evil*, except that it is similar to *protection from good* instead of *protection from evil*, and it can imprison a nonevil called creature.

### Magic Circle Against Law

Abjuration [Chaotic]

**Level:** Chaos 3, Clr 3, Sor/Wiz 3

This spell functions like *magic circle against evil*, except that it is similar to *protection from law* instead of *protection from evil*, and it can imprison a nonchaotic called creature.

### Magic Fang

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

*Magic fang* gives one natural weapon of the subject a +1 enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls. The spell can affect a slam attack, fist, bite, or other natural weapon. (The spell does not change an unarmed strike's damage from nonlethal damage to lethal damage.)

*Magic fang* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

### Magic Fang, Greater

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 3, Rgr 3

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

This spell functions like *magic fang*, except that the enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls is +1 per four caster levels (maximum +5).

Alternatively, you may imbue all of the creature's natural weapons with a +1 enhancement bonus (regardless of your caster level).

*Greater magic fang* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

## Magic Jar

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** 1 hour/level or until you return to your body

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

By casting *magic jar*, you place your soul in a gem or large crystal (known as the *magic jar*), leaving your body lifeless. Then you can attempt to take control of a nearby body, forcing its soul into the *magic jar*. You may move back to the jar (thereby returning the trapped soul to its body) and attempt to possess another body. The spell ends when you send your soul back to your own body, leaving the receptacle empty.

To cast the spell, the *magic jar* must be within spell range and you must know where it is, though you do not need line of sight or line of effect to it. When you transfer your soul upon casting, your body is, as near as anyone can tell, dead.

While in the *magic jar*, you can sense and attack any life force within 10 feet per caster level (and on the same plane of existence). You do need line of effect from the jar to the creatures. You cannot determine the exact creature types or positions of these creatures. In a group of life forces, you can sense a difference of 4 or more Hit Dice between one creature and another and can determine whether a life force is powered by positive or negative energy. (Undead creatures are powered by negative energy. Only sentient undead creatures have, or are, souls.)

You could choose to take over either a stronger or a weaker creature, but which particular stronger or weaker creature you attempt to possess is determined randomly.

Attempting to possess a body is a full-round action. It is blocked by *protection from evil* or a similar ward. You possess the body and force the creature's soul into the *magic jar* unless the subject succeeds on a Will save. Failure to take over the host leaves your life force in the *magic jar*, and the target automatically succeeds on further saving throws if you attempt to possess its body again.

If you are successful, your life force occupies the host body, and the host's life force is imprisoned in the *magic jar*. You keep your Intelligence, Wisdom, Charisma, level, class, base attack bonus, base save bonuses, alignment, and mental abilities. The body retains its Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, hit points, natural abilities, and automatic abilities. A body with extra limbs does not allow you to make more attacks (or more advantageous two-weapon attacks) than normal. You can't choose to activate the body's extraordinary or supernatural abilities. The creature's spells and spell-like abilities do not stay with the body.

As a standard action, you can shift freely from a host to the *magic jar* if within range, sending the trapped soul back to its body. The spell ends when you shift from the jar to your own body.

If the host body is slain, you return to the *magic jar*, if within range, and the life force of the host departs (it is dead). If the host body is slain beyond the range of the spell, both you and the host die. Any life force with nowhere to go is treated as slain.

If the spell ends while you are in the *magic jar*, you return to your body (or die if your body is out of range or destroyed). If the spell ends while you are in a host, you return to your body (or die, if it is out of range of your current position), and the soul in the *magic jar* returns to its body (or dies if it is out of range). Destroying the receptacle ends the spell, and the spell can be dispelled at either the *magic jar* or at the host's location.

**Focus:** A gem or crystal worth at least 100 gp.

## Magic Missile

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** Up to five creatures, no two of which can be more than 15 ft. apart

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A missile of magical energy darts forth from your fingertip and strikes its target, dealing  $1d4+1$  points of force damage.

The missile strikes unerringly, even if the target is in melee combat or has less than total cover or total concealment. Specific parts of a creature can't be singled out. Inanimate objects are not damaged by the spell.

For every two caster levels beyond 1st, you gain an additional missile – two at 3rd level, three at 5th, four at 7th, and the maximum of five missiles at 9th level or higher. If you shoot multiple missiles, you can have them strike a single creature or several creatures. A single missile can strike only one creature. You must designate targets before you check for spell resistance or roll damage.

### Magic Mouth

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature or object

**Duration:** Permanent until discharged

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This spell imbues the chosen object or creature with an enchanted mouth that suddenly appears and speaks its message the next time a specified event occurs. The message, which must be twenty-five or fewer words long, can be in any language known by you and can be delivered over a period of 10 minutes. The mouth cannot utter verbal components, use command words, or activate magical effects. It does, however, move according to the words articulated; if it were placed upon a statue, the mouth of the statue would move and appear to speak. Of course, *magic mouth* can be placed upon a tree, rock, or any other object or creature.

The spell functions when specific conditions are fulfilled according to your command as set in the spell. Commands can be as general or as detailed as desired, although only visual and audible triggers can be used. Triggers react to what appears to be the case. Disguises and illusions can fool them. Normal darkness does not defeat a visual trigger, but magical *darkness* or *invisibility* does. Silent movement or magical *silence* defeats audible triggers. Audible triggers can be keyed to general types of noises or to a specific noise or spoken word. Actions can serve as triggers if they are visible or audible. A *magic mouth* cannot distinguish alignment, level, Hit Dice, or class except by external garb.

The range limit of a trigger is 15 feet per caster level, so a 6th-level caster can command a *magic mouth* to respond to triggers as far as 90 feet away. Regardless of range, the mouth can respond only to visible or audible triggers and actions in line of sight or within hearing distance.

*Magic mouth* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

**Material Component:** A small bit of honeycomb and jade dust worth 10 gp.

### Magic Stone

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 1, Drd 1, Earth 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** Up to three pebbles touched

**Duration:** 30 minutes or until discharged

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

You transmute as many as three pebbles, which can be no larger than sling bullets, so that they strike with great force when thrown or slung. If hurled, they have a range increment of 20 feet. If slung, treat them as sling bullets (range increment 50 feet). The spell gives them a +1 enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls. The user of the stones makes a normal ranged attack. Each stone that hits deals  $1d6+1$  points of damage (including the spell's enhancement bonus), or  $2d6+2$  points against undead.

## Magic Vestment

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 3, Strength 3, War 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Armor or shield touched

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

You imbue a suit of armor or a shield with an enhancement bonus of +1 per four caster levels (maximum +5 at 20th level).

An outfit of regular clothing counts as armor that grants no AC bonus for the purpose of this spell.

## Magic Weapon

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 1, Pal 1, Sor/Wiz 1, War 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Weapon touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

*Magic weapon* gives a weapon a +1 enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls. (An enhancement bonus does not stack with a masterwork weapon's +1 bonus on attack rolls.)

You can't cast this spell on a natural weapon, such as an unarmed strike (instead, see *magic fang*). A monk's unarmed strike is considered a weapon, and thus it can be enhanced by this spell.

## Magic Weapon, Greater

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 4, Pal 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One weapon or fifty projectiles (all of which must be in contact with each other at the time of casting)

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

This spell functions like *magic weapon*, except that it gives a weapon an enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls of +1 per four caster levels (maximum +5).

Alternatively, you can affect as many as fifty arrows, bolts, or bullets. The projectiles must be of the same kind, and they have to be together (in the same quiver or other container). Projectiles, but not thrown weapons, lose their transmutation when used. (Treat shuriken as projectiles, rather than as thrown weapons, for the purpose of this spell.)

*Arcane Material Component:* Powdered lime and carbon.

## Major Creation

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Duration:** See text

This spell functions like *minor creation*, except that you can also create an object of mineral nature: stone, crystal, metal, or the like. The duration of the created item varies with its relative hardness and rarity, as indicated on the following table.

Hardness and Rarity Examples	Duration
Vegetable matter	2 hr./level
Stone, crystal, base metals	1 hr./level
Precious metals	20 min./level
Gems	10 min./level
Rare metal <sup>1</sup>	1 round/level
1 Includes adamantine, alchemical silver, and mithral. You can't use major creation to create a cold iron item.	

### Major Image

Illusion (Fignment)

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Duration:** Concentration + 3 rounds

This spell functions like *silent image*, except that sound, smell, and thermal illusions are included in the spell effect. While concentrating, you can move the image within the range.

The image disappears when struck by an opponent unless you cause the illusion to react appropriately.

### Make Whole

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 2

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One object of up to 10 cu. ft./ level

This spell functions like *mending*, except that *make whole* completely repairs an object made of any substance, even one with multiple breaks, to be as strong as new. The spell does not restore the magical abilities of a broken magic item made whole, and it cannot mend broken magic rods, staffs, or wands. The spell does not repair items that have been warped, burned, disintegrated, ground to powder, melted, or vaporized, nor does it affect creatures (including constructs).

### Mark of Justice

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 5, Pal 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Permanent; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You draw an indelible mark on the subject and state some behavior on the part of the subject that will activate the mark. When activated, the mark curses the subject. Typically, you designate some sort of criminal behavior that activates the mark, but you can pick any act you please. The effect of the mark is identical with the effect of *bestow curse*.

Since this spell takes 10 minutes to cast and involves writing on the target, you can cast it only on a creature that is willing or restrained.

Like the effect of *bestow curse*, a *mark of justice* cannot be dispelled, but it can be removed with a *break enchantment*, *limited wish*, *miracle*, *remove curse*, or *wish* spell. *Remove curse* works only if its caster level is equal to or higher than your *mark of justice* caster level. These restrictions apply regardless of whether the mark has activated.

## Mass (Spell Name)

Any spell whose name begins with *mass* is alphabetized in this chapter according to the second word of the spell name. Thus, the description of a *mass* spell appears near the description of the spell on which it is based. Spell chains that have *mass* spells in them include those based on the spells *bear's endurance*, *bull's strength*, *cat's grace*, *charm monster*, *cure critical wounds*, *cure light wounds*, *cure moderate wounds*, *cure serious wounds*, *eagle's splendor*, *enlarge person*, *fox's cunning*, *heal*, *hold monster*, *hold person*, *inflict critical wounds*, *inflict light wounds*, *inflict moderate wounds*, *inflict serious wounds*, *invisibility*, *owl's wisdom*, *reduce person*, and *suggestion*.

## Maze

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You banish the subject into an extradimensional labyrinth of force planes. Each round on its turn, it may attempt a DC 20 Intelligence check to escape the labyrinth as a full-round action. If the subject doesn't escape, the maze disappears after 10 minutes, forcing the subject to leave.

On escaping or leaving the maze, the subject reappears where it had been when the *maze* spell was cast. If this location is filled with a solid object, the subject appears in the nearest open space. Spells and abilities that move a creature within a plane, such as *teleport* and *dimension door*, do not help a creature escape a *maze* spell, although a *plane shift* spell allows it to exit to whatever plane is designated in that spell. Minotaurs are not affected by this spell.

## Meld into Stone

Transmutation [Earth]

**Level:** Clr 3, Drd 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 10 min./level

*Meld into stone* enables you to meld your body and possessions into a single block of stone. The stone must be large enough to accommodate your body in all three dimensions. When the casting is complete, you and not more than 100 pounds of nonliving gear merge with the stone. If either condition is violated, the spell fails and is wasted.

While in the stone, you remain in contact, however tenuous, with the face of the stone through which you melded. You remain aware of the passage of time and can cast spells on yourself while hiding in the stone. Nothing that goes on outside the stone can be seen, but you can still hear what happens around you. Minor physical damage to the stone does not harm you, but its partial destruction (to the extent that you no longer fit within it) expels you and deals you 5d6 points of damage. The stone's complete destruction expels you and slays you instantly unless you make a DC 18 Fortitude save.

Any time before the duration expires, you can step out of the stone through the surface that you entered. If the spell's duration expires or the effect is dispelled before you voluntarily exit the stone, you are violently expelled and take 5d6 points of damage.

The following spells harm you if cast upon the stone that you are occupying: *Stone to flesh* expels you and deals you 5d6 points of damage. *Stone shape* deals you 3d6 points of damage but does not expel you. *Transmute rock to mud* expels you and then slays you instantly unless you make a DC 18 Fortitude save, in which case you are merely expelled. Finally, *passwall* expels you without damage.

## Mending

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 0, Clr 0, Drd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Target:** One object of up to 1 lb.

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

*Mending* repairs small breaks or tears in objects (but not warps, such as might be caused by a *warp wood* spell). It will weld broken metallic objects such as a ring, a chain link, a medallion, or a slender dagger, providing but one break exists.

Ceramic or wooden objects with multiple breaks can be invisibly rejoined to be as strong as new. A hole in a leather sack or a wineskin is completely healed over by *mending*. The spell can repair a magic item, but the item's magical abilities are not restored. The spell cannot mend broken magic rods, staffs, or wands, nor does it affect creatures (including constructs).

## Message

Transmutation [Language-Dependent]

**Level:** Brd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** One creature/level

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can whisper messages and receive whispered replies with little chance of being overheard. You point your finger at each creature you want to receive the message. When you whisper, the whispered message is audible to all targeted creatures within range. Magical *silence*, 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal (or a thin sheet of lead), or 3 feet of wood or dirt blocks the spell. The message does not have to travel in a straight line. It can circumvent a barrier if there is an open path between you and the subject, and the path's entire length lies within the spell's range. The creatures that receive the message can whisper a reply that you hear. The spell transmits sound, not meaning. It doesn't transcend language barriers.

*Note:* To speak a message, you must mouth the words and whisper, possibly allowing observers the opportunity to read your lips.

**Focus:** A short piece of copper wire.

## Meteor Swarm

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Four 40-ft.-radius spreads; see text

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None or Reflex half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Meteor swarm* is a very powerful and spectacular spell that is similar to *fireball* in many aspects. When you cast it, four 2- foot-diameter spheres spring from your outstretched hand and streak in straight lines to the spots you select. The meteor spheres leave a fiery trail of sparks.

If you aim a sphere at a specific creature, you may make a ranged touch attack to strike the target with the meteor. Any creature struck by one of these spheres takes 2d6 points of bludgeoning damage (no save) and receives no saving

throw against the sphere's fire damage (see below). If a targeted sphere misses its target, it simply explodes at the nearest corner of the target's space. You may aim more than one meteor at the same target.

Once a sphere reaches its destination, it explodes in a 40-foot-radius spread, dealing 6d6 points of fire damage to each creature in the area. If a creature is within the area of more than one sphere, it must save separately against each. (Fire resistance applies to each sphere's damage individually.)

### Mind Blank

Abjuration

**Level:** Protection 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** 24 hours

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject is protected from all devices and spells that detect, influence, or read emotions or thoughts. This spell protects against all mind-affecting spells and effects as well as information gathering by divination spells or effects. *Mind blank* even foils *limited wish*, *miracle*, and *wish* spells when they are used in such a way as to affect the subject's mind or to gain information about it. In the case of scrying that scans an area the creature is in, such as *arcane eye*, the spell works but the creature simply isn't detected. Scrying attempts that are targeted specifically at the subject do not work at all.

### Mind Fog

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Fog spreads in 20-ft. radius, 20 ft. high

**Duration:** 30 minutes and 2d6 rounds; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Mind fog* produces a bank of thin mist that weakens the mental resistance of those caught in it. Creatures in the *mind fog* take a -10 competence penalty on Wisdom checks and Will saves. (A creature that successfully saves against the fog is not affected and need not make further saves even if it remains in the fog.) Affected creatures take the penalty as long as they remain in the fog and for 2d6 rounds thereafter. The fog is stationary and lasts for 30 minutes (or until dispersed by wind).

A moderate wind (11+ mph) disperses the fog in four rounds; a strong wind (21+ mph) disperses the fog in 1 round.

The fog is thin and does not significantly hamper vision.

### Minor Creation

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 minute

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** Unattended, nonmagical object of nonliving plant matter, up to 1 cu. ft./level

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You create a nonmagical, unattended object of nonliving, vegetable matter. The volume of the item created cannot exceed 1 cubic foot per caster level. You must succeed on an appropriate skill check to make a complex item.

Attempting to use any created object as a material component causes the spell to fail.

**Material Component:** A tiny piece of matter of the same sort of item you plan to create with *minor creation*.

### Minor Image

Illusion (Figment)

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Duration:** Concentration +2 rounds

This spell functions like *silent image*, except that *minor image* includes some minor sounds but not understandable speech.

### Miracle

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 9, Luck 9

**Components:** V, S, XP; see text

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** See text

**Target, Effect, or Area:** See text

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You don't so much cast a *miracle* as request one. You state what you would like to have happen and request that your deity (or the power you pray to for spells) intercede.

A *miracle* can do any of the following things.

Duplicate any cleric spell of 8th level or lower (including spells to which you have access because of your domains).

Duplicate any other spell of 7th level or lower.

Undo the harmful effects of certain spells, such as *feeblemind* or *insanity*.

Have any effect whose power level is in line with the above effects.

If the *miracle* has any of the above effects, casting it has no experience point cost.

Alternatively, a cleric can make a very powerful request. Casting such a *miracle* costs the cleric 5,000 XP because of the powerful divine energies involved. Examples of especially powerful *miracles* of this sort could include the following.

Swinging the tide of a battle in your favor by raising fallen allies to continue fighting.

Moving you and your allies, with all your and their gear, from one plane to another through planar barriers to a specific locale with no chance of error.

Protecting a city from an earthquake, volcanic eruption, flood, or other major natural disaster.

In any event, a request that is out of line with the deity's (or alignment's) nature is refused.

A duplicated spell allows saving throws and spell resistance as normal, but the save DCs are as for a 9th-level spell.

When a *miracle* duplicates a spell that has an XP cost, you must pay that cost. When a *miracle* spell duplicates a spell with a material component that costs more than 100 gp, you must provide that component.

**XP Cost:** 5,000 XP (for some uses of the *miracle* spell; see above).

### Mirage Arcana

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Area:** One 20-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** Concentration +1 hour/ level (D)

This spell functions like *hallucinatory terrain*, except that it enables you to make any area appear to be something other than it is. The illusion includes audible, visual, tactile, and olfactory elements. Unlike *hallucinatory terrain*, the spell can alter the appearance of structures (or add them where none are present). Still, it can't disguise, conceal, or add creatures (though creatures within the area might hide themselves within the illusion just as they can hide themselves within a real location).

## Mirror Image

Illusion (Figment)

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal; see text

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

Several illusory duplicates of you pop into being, making it difficult for enemies to know which target to attack. The figments stay near you and disappear when struck.

*Mirror image* creates 1d4 images plus one image per three caster levels (maximum eight images total). These figments separate from you and remain in a cluster, each within 5 feet of at least one other figment or you. You can move into and through a *mirror image*. When you and the *mirror image* separate, observers can't use vision or hearing to tell which one is you and which the image. The figments may also move through each other. The figments mimic your actions, pretending to cast spells when you cast a spell, drink potions when you drink a potion, levitate when you levitate, and so on.

Enemies attempting to attack you or cast spells at you must select from among indistinguishable targets. Generally, roll randomly to see whether the selected target is real or a figment. Any successful attack against an image destroys it. An image's AC is 10 + your size modifier + your Dex modifier. Figments seem to react normally to area spells (such as looking like they're burned or dead after being hit by a *fireball*).

While moving, you can merge with and split off from figments so that enemies who have learned which image is real are again confounded.

An attacker must be able to see the images to be fooled. If you are invisible or an attacker shuts his or her eyes, the spell has no effect. (Being unable to see carries the same penalties as being blinded.)

## Misdirection

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature or object, up to a 10-ft. cube in size

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

By means of this spell, you misdirect the information from divination spells that reveal auras (*detect evil*, *detect magic*, *discern lies*, and the like). On casting the spell, you choose another object within range. For the duration of the spell, the subject of *misdirection* is detected as if it were the other object. (Neither the subject nor the other object gets a saving throw against this effect.) Detection spells provide information based on the second object rather than on the actual target of the detection unless the caster of the detection succeeds on a Will save. For instance, you could make yourself detect as a tree if one were within range at casting: not evil, not lying, not magical, neutral in alignment, and so forth. This spell does not affect other types of divination magic (*augury*, *detect thoughts*, *clairaudience/clairvoyance*, and the like).

## Mislead

Illusion (Figment, Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 5, Luck 6, Sor/Wiz 6, Trickery 6

**Components:** S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target/Effect:** You/one illusory double

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D) and concentration + 3 rounds; see text

**Saving Throw:** None or Will disbelief (if interacted with); see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

You become invisible (as *improved invisibility*, a glamer), and at the same time, an illusory double of you (as *major image*, a figment) appears. You are then free to go elsewhere while your double moves away. The double appears within range but thereafter moves as you direct it (which requires concentration beginning on the first round after the casting). You can make the figment appear superimposed perfectly over your own body so that observers don't notice an image appearing and you turning invisible. You and the figment can then move in different directions. The double moves at your speed and can talk and gesture as if it were real, but it cannot attack or cast spells, though it can pretend to do so.

The illusory double lasts as long as you concentrate upon it, plus 3 additional rounds. After you cease concentration, the illusory double continues to carry out the same activity until the duration expires. The *improved invisibility* lasts for 1 round per level, regardless of concentration.

### Mnemonic Enhancer

Transmutation

**Level:** Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M, F

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** Instantaneous

Casting this spell allows you to prepare additional spells or retain spells recently cast. Pick one of these two versions when the spell is cast.

*Prepare:* You prepare up to three additional levels of spells. A cantrip counts as 1/2 level for this purpose. You prepare and cast these spells normally.

*Retain:* You retain any spell of 3rd level or lower that you had cast up to 1 round before you started casting the *mnemonic enhancer*. This restores the previously cast spell to your mind.

In either event, the spell or spells prepared or retained fade after 24 hours (if not cast).

*Material Component:* A piece of string, and ink consisting of squid secretion with black dragon's blood.

*Focus:* An ivory plaque of at least 50 gp value.

### Modify Memory

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round; see text

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You reach into the subject's mind and modify as many as 5 minutes of its memories in one of the following ways. Eliminate all memory of an event the subject actually experienced. This spell cannot negate *charm*, *geas/quest*, *suggestion*, or similar spells.

Allow the subject to recall with perfect clarity an event it actually experienced.

Change the details of an event the subject actually experienced.

Implant a memory of an event the subject never experienced.

Casting the spell takes 1 round. If the subject fails to save, you proceed with the spell by spending as much as 5 minutes (a period of time equal to the amount of memory time you want to modify) visualizing the memory you wish to modify in the subject. If your concentration is disturbed before the visualization is complete, or if the subject is ever beyond the spell's range during this time, the spell is lost.

A modified memory does not necessarily affect the subject's actions, particularly if it contradicts the creature's natural inclinations. An illogical modified memory is dismissed by the creature as a bad dream or a memory muddled by too much wine.

## Moment of Prescience

Divination

**Level:** Luck 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 hour/level or until discharged

This spell grants you a powerful sixth sense in relation to yourself. Once during the spell's duration, you may choose to use its effect. This spell grants you an insight bonus equal to your caster level (maximum +25) on any single attack roll, opposed ability or skill check, or saving throw. Alternatively, you can apply the insight bonus to your AC against a single attack (even if flatfooted). Activating the effect doesn't take an action; you can even activate it on another character's turn if needed. You must choose to use the *moment of prescience* before you make the roll it is to modify. Once used, the spell ends.

You can't have more than one *moment of prescience* active on you at the same time.

## Mount

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One mount

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You summon a light horse or a pony (your choice) to serve you as a mount. The steed serves willingly and well. The mount comes with a bit and bridle and a riding saddle.

*Material Component:* A bit of horse hair.

## Move Earth

Transmutation [Earth]

**Level:** Drd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** See text

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Dirt in an area up to 750 ft. square and up to 10 ft. deep (S)

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Move earth* moves dirt (clay, loam, sand), possibly collapsing embankments, moving hillocks, shifting dunes, and so forth.

However, in no event can rock formations be collapsed or moved. The area to be affected determines the casting time. For every 150-foot square (up to 10 feet deep), casting takes 10 minutes. The maximum area, 750 feet by 750 feet, takes 4 hours and 10 minutes to move.

This spell does not violently break the surface of the ground. Instead, it creates wavelike crests and troughs, with the earth reacting with glacierlike fluidity until the desired result is achieved. Trees, structures, rock formations, and such are mostly unaffected except for changes in elevation and relative topography.

The spell cannot be used for tunneling and is generally too slow to trap or bury creatures. Its primary use is for digging or filling moats or for adjusting terrain contours before a battle.

This spell has no effect on earth creatures.

*Material Component:* A mixture of soils (clay, loam, and sand) in a small bag, and an iron blade.

## A.14 Spells N

### Neutralize Poison

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Brd 4, Clr 4, Drd 3, Pal 4, Rgr 3

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature or object of up to 1 cu. ft./level touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

You detoxify any sort of venom in the creature or object touched. A poisoned creature suffers no additional effects from the poison, and any temporary effects are ended, but the spell does not reverse instantaneous effects, such as hit point damage, temporary ability damage, or effects that don't go away on their own.

The creature is immune to any poison it is exposed to during the duration of the spell. Unlike with *delay poison*, such effects aren't postponed until after the duration – the creature need not make any saves against poison effects applied to it during the length of the spell.

This spell can instead neutralize the poison in a poisonous creature or object for the duration of the spell, at the caster's option.

*Arcane Material Component:* A bit of charcoal.

### Nightmare

Illusion (Phantasm) [Mind-Affecting, Evil]

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Unlimited

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You send a hideous and unsettling phantasmal vision to a specific creature that you name or otherwise specifically designate.

The *nightmare* prevents restful sleep and causes 1d10 points of damage. The *nightmare* leaves the subject fatigued and unable to regain arcane spells for the next 24 hours.

The difficulty of the save depends on how well you know the subject and what sort of physical connection (if any) you have to that creature.

Knowledge	Will Save Modifier
None <sup>1</sup>	+10
Secondhand (you have heard of the subject)	+5
Firsthand (you have met the sub- ject)	+0
Familiar (you know the subject well)	-5

1 You must have some sort of con- nec- tion to a crea- ture you have no knowl- edge of.	
--	--

Connection	Will Save Modifier
Likeness or pic- ture	- 2
Possession or garment	-4
Body part, lock of hair, bit of nail, etc.	- 10

*Dispel evil* cast on the subject while you are casting the spell dispels the *nightmare* and causes you to be stunned for 10 minutes per caster level of the *dispel evil*.

If the recipient is awake when the spell begins, you can choose to cease casting (ending the spell) or to enter a trance until the recipient goes to sleep, whereupon you become alert again and complete the casting. If you are disturbed during the trance, you must succeed on a Concentration check as if you were in the midst of casting a spell or the spell ends.

If you choose to enter a trance, you are not aware of your surroundings or the activities around you while in the trance.

You are defenseless, both physically and mentally, while in the trance. (You always fail any saving throw, for example.)

Creatures who don't sleep (such as elves, but not half-elves) or dream are immune to this spell.

### Nondetection

Abjuration

**Level:** Rgr 4, Sor/Wiz 3, Trickery 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature or object touched

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless, object)

The warded creature or object becomes difficult to detect by divination spells such as *clairaudience/clairvoyance*, *locate object*, and *detect* spells. *Nondetection* also prevents location by such magic items as *crystal balls*. If a divination is attempted against the warded creature or item, the caster of the divination must succeed on a caster level check (1d20 + caster level) against a DC of 11 + the caster level of the spellcaster who cast *nondetection*. If you cast *nondetection* on yourself or on an item currently in your possession, the DC is 15 + your caster level.

If cast on a creature, *nondetection* wards the creature's gear as well as the creature itself.

*Material Component:* A pinch of diamond dust worth 50 gp.

## A.15 Spells O

### Obscure Object

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 1, Clr 3, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One object touched of up to 100 lb./level

**Duration:** 8 hours (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This spell hides an object from location by divination (scrying) effects, such as the *scrying* spell or a *crystal ball*. Such an attempt automatically fails (if the divination is targeted on the object) or fails to perceive the object (if the divination is targeted on a nearby location, object, or person).

*Arcane Material Component:* A piece of chameleon skin.

### Obscuring Mist

Conjunction (Creation)

**Level:** Air 1, Clr 1, Drd 1, Sor/Wiz 1, Water 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 20 ft.

**Effect:** Cloud spreads in 20-ft. radius from you, 20 ft. high

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A misty vapor arises around you. It is stationary once created. The vapor obscures all sight, including darkvision, beyond 5 feet. A creature 5 feet away has concealment (attacks have a 20% miss chance). Creatures farther away have total concealment (50% miss chance, and the attacker cannot use sight to locate the target).

A moderate wind (11+ mph), such as from a *gust of wind* spell, disperses the fog in 4 rounds. A strong wind (21+ mph) disperses the fog in 1 round. A *fireball*, *flame strike*, or similar spell burns away the fog in the explosive or fiery spell's area. A *wall of fire* burns away the fog in the area into which it deals damage.

This spell does not function underwater.

### Open/Close

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** Object weighing up to 30 lb. or portal that can be opened or closed

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

You can open or close (your choice) a door, chest, box, window, bag, pouch, bottle, barrel, or other container. If anything resists this activity (such as a bar on a door or a lock on a chest), the spell fails. In addition, the spell can only open and close things weighing 30 pounds or less. Thus, doors, chests, and similar objects sized for enormous creatures may be beyond this spell's ability to affect.

*Focus:* A brass key.

### Order's Wrath

Evocation [Lawful]

**Level:** Law 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Nonlawful creatures within a burst that fills a 30-ft. cube

**Duration:** Instantaneous (1 round); see text

**Saving Throw:** Will partial; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You channel lawful power to smite enemies. The power takes the form of a three-dimensional grid of energy. Only chaotic and neutral (not lawful) creatures are harmed by the spell.

The spell deals 1d8 points of damage per two caster levels (maximum 5d8) to chaotic creatures (or 1d6 points of damage per caster level, maximum 10d6, to chaotic outsiders) and causes them to be dazed for 1 round. A successful Will save reduces the damage to half and negates the daze effect.

The spell deals only half damage to creatures who are neither chaotic nor lawful, and they are not dazed. They can reduce the damage in half again (down to one-quarter of the roll) with a successful Will save.

### Overland Flight

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

This spell functions like a *fly* spell, except you can fly at a speed of 40 feet (30 feet if wearing medium or heavy armor, or if carrying a medium or heavy load) with average maneuverability. When using this spell for long-distance movement, you can hustle without taking nonlethal damage (a forced march still requires Constitution checks). This means you can cover 64 miles in an eight-hour period of flight (or 48 miles at a speed of 30 feet).

### Owl's Wisdom

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 2, Drd 2, Pal 2, Rgr 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The transmuted creature becomes wiser. The spell grants a +4 enhancement bonus to Wisdom, adding the usual benefit to Wisdom-related skills. Clerics, druids, paladins, and rangers (and other Wisdom-based spellcasters) who receive *owl's wisdom* do not gain any additional bonus spells for the increased Wisdom, but the save DCs for their spells increase.

*Arcane Material Component:* A few feathers, or a pinch of droppings, from an owl.

## Owl's Wisdom, Mass

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 6, Drd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *owl's wisdom*, except that it affects multiple creatures.

## A.16 Spells P

### Passwall

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Effect:** 5 ft. by 8 ft. opening, 10 ft. deep plus 5 ft. deep per three additional levels

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You create a passage through wooden, plaster, or stone walls, but not through metal or other harder materials. The passage is 10 feet deep plus an additional 5 feet deep per three caster levels above 9th (15 feet at 12th, 20 feet at 15th, and a maximum of 25 feet deep at 18th level). If the wall's thickness is more than the depth of the passage created, then a single *passwall* simply makes a niche or short tunnel. Several *passwall* spells can then form a continuing passage to breach very thick walls. When *passwall* ends, creatures within the passage are ejected out the nearest exit. If someone dispels the *passwall* or you dismiss it, creatures in the passage are ejected out the far exit, if there is one, or out the sole exit if there is only one.

*Material Component:* A pinch of sesame seeds.

### Pass Without Trace

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** One creature/level touched

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject or subjects can move through any type of terrain and leave neither footprints nor scent. Tracking the subjects is impossible by nonmagical means.

### Permanency

Universal

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, XP

**Casting Time:** 2 rounds

**Range:** See text

**Target, Effect, or Area:** See text

**Duration:** Permanent; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell makes certain other spells permanent.

Depending on the spell, you must be of a minimum caster level and must expend a number of XP. You can make the following spells permanent in regard to yourself.

Spell	Minimum Caster Level	XP Cost
<i>Arcane sight</i>	11th	1,500 XP
<i>Comprehend languages</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Darkvision</i>	10th	1,000 XP
<i>Detect magic</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Read magic</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>See invisibility</i>	10th	1,000 XP
<i>Tongues</i>	11th	1,500 XP

You cast the desired spell and then follow it with the *permanency* spell. You cannot cast these spells on other creatures. This application of *permanency* can be dispelled only by a caster of higher level than you were when you cast the spell.

In addition to personal use, *permanency* can be used to make the following spells permanent on yourself, another creature, or an object (as appropriate).

Spell	Minimum Caster Level	XP Cost
<i>Enlarge person</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Magic fang</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Magic fang, greater</i>	11th	1,500 XP
<i>Reduce person</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Resistance</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Telepathic bond</i> <sup>1</sup>	13th	2,500 XP
1 Only bonds two creatures per casting of <i>permanency</i> .		

Additionally, the following spells can be cast upon objects or areas only and rendered permanent.

Spell	Minimum Caster Level	XP Cost
<i>Alarm</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Animate objects</i>	14th	3,000 XP
<i>Dancing lights</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Ghost sound</i>	9th	500 XP
<i>Gust of wind</i>	11th	1,500 XP
<i>Invisibility</i>	10th	1,000 XP
<i>Mage's private sanctum</i>	13th	2,500 XP
<i>Magic mouth</i>	10th	1,000 XP
<i>Phase door</i>	15th	3,500 XP
<i>Prismatic sphere</i>	17th	4,500 XP
<i>Prismatic wall</i>	16th	4,000 XP
<i>Shrink item</i>	11th	1,500 XP
<i>Solid fog</i>	12th	2,000 XP
<i>Stinking cloud</i>	11th	1,500 XP

<i>Symbol of death</i>	16th	4,000 XP
<i>Symbol of fear</i>	14th	3,000 XP
<i>Symbol of insanity</i>	16th	4,000 XP
<i>Symbol of pain</i>	13th	2,500 XP
<i>Symbol of persuasion</i>	14th	3,000 XP
<i>Symbol of sleep</i>	16th	4,000 XP
<i>Symbol of stunning</i>	15th	3,500 XP
<i>Symbol of weakness</i>	15th	3,500 XP
<i>Teleportation circle</i>	17th	4,500 XP
<i>Wall of fire</i>	12th	2,000 XP
<i>Wall of force</i>	13th	2,500 XP
<i>Web</i>	10th	1,000 XP

Spells cast on other creatures, objects, or locations (not on you) are vulnerable to *dispel magic* as normal.

**XP Cost:** See tables above.

### Permanent Image

Illusion (Figment)

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Effect:** Figment that cannot extend beyond a 20-ft. cube + one 10-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** Permanent (D)

This spell functions like *silent image*, except that the figment includes visual, auditory, olfactory, and thermal elements, and the spell is permanent. By concentrating, you can move the image within the limits of the range, but it is static while you are not concentrating.

**Material Component:** A bit of fleece plus powdered jade worth 100 gp.

### Persistent Image

Illusion (Figment)

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

This spell functions like *silent image*, except that the figment includes visual, auditory, olfactory, and thermal components, and the figment follows a script determined by you. The figment follows that script without your having to concentrate on it. The illusion can include intelligible speech if you wish.

**Material Component:** A bit of fleece and several grains of sand.

### Phantasmal Killer

Illusion (Phantasm) [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with), then Fortitude partial; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You create a phantasmal image of the most fearsome creature imaginable to the subject simply by forming the fears of the subject's subconscious mind into something that its conscious mind can visualize: this most horrible beast. Only the spell's subject can see the phantasmal killer. You see only a vague shape. The target first gets a Will save to recognize the image as unreal. If that save fails, the phantasm touches the subject, and the subject must succeed on a Fortitude save or die from fear. Even if the Fortitude save is successful, the subject takes 3d6 points of damage.

If the subject of a *phantasmal killer* attack succeeds in disbelieving and is wearing a *helm of telepathy*, the beast can be turned upon you. You must then disbelieve it or become subject to its deadly fear attack.

## Phantom Steed

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** One quasi-real, horselike creature

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You conjure a Large, quasi-real, horselike creature. The steed can be ridden only by you or by the one person for whom you specifically created the mount. A phantom steed has a black head and body, gray mane and tail, and smoke-colored, insubstantial hooves that make no sound. It has what seems to be a saddle, bit, and bridle. It does not fight, but animals shun it and refuse to attack it.

The mount has an AC of 18 (-1 size, +4 natural armor, +5 Dex) and 7 hit points +1 hit point per caster level. If it loses all its hit points, the phantom steed disappears. A phantom steed has a speed of 20 feet per caster level, to a maximum of 240 feet. It can bear its rider's weight plus up to 10 pounds per caster level.

These mounts gain certain powers according to caster level. A mount's abilities include those of mounts of lower caster levels.

**8th Level:** The mount can ride over sandy, muddy, or even swampy ground without difficulty or decrease in speed.

**10th Level:** The mount can use *water walk* at will (as the spell, no action required to activate this ability).

**12th Level:** The mount can use *air walk* at will (as the spell, no action required to activate this ability) for up to 1 round at a time, after which it falls to the ground.

**14th Level:** The mount can fly at its speed (average maneuverability).

## Phantom Trap

Illusion (Glamer)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Object touched

**Duration:** Permanent (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell makes a lock or other small mechanism seem to be trapped to anyone who can detect traps. You place the spell upon any small mechanism or device, such as a lock, hinge, hasp, cork, cap, or ratchet. Any character able to detect traps, or who uses any spell or device enabling trap detection, is 100% certain a real trap exists. Of course, the effect is illusory and nothing happens if the trap is "sprung"; its primary purpose is to frighten away thieves or make them waste precious time.

If another *phantom trap* is active within 50 feet when the spell is cast, the casting fails.

**Material Component:** A piece of iron pyrite touched to the object to be trapped while the object is sprinkled with a special dust requiring 50 gp to prepare.

## Phase Door

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7, Trav 8

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** Ethereal 5 ft. by 8 ft. opening, 10 ft. deep + 5 ft. deep per three levels

**Duration:** One usage per two levels

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell creates an ethereal passage through wooden, plaster, or stone walls, but not other materials. The *phase door* is invisible and inaccessible to all creatures except you, and only you can use the passage. You disappear when you enter the *phase door* and appear when you exit. If you desire, you can take one other creature (Medium or smaller) through the door. This counts as two uses of the door. The door does not allow light, sound, or spell effects through it, nor can you see through it without using it. Thus, the spell can provide an escape route, though certain creatures, such as phase spiders, can follow with ease. A *gem of true seeing* or similar magic reveals the presence of a *phase door* but does not allow its use.

A *phase door* is subject to *dispel magic*. If anyone is within the passage when it is dispelled, he is harmlessly ejected just as if he were inside a *passwall* effect.

You can allow other creatures to use the *phase door* by setting some triggering condition for the door. Such conditions can be as simple or elaborate as you desire. They can be based on a creature's name, identity, or alignment, but otherwise must be based on observable actions or qualities. Intangibles such as level, class, Hit Dice, and hit points don't qualify.

*Phase door* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

### Planar Ally

Conjuration (Calling) [see text for *lesser planar ally*]

**Level:** Clr 6

**Effect:** One or two called elementals or outsiders, totaling no more than 12 HD, which cannot be more than 30 ft. apart when they appear

This spell functions like *lesser planar ally*, except you may call a single creature of 12 HD or less, or two creatures of the same kind whose Hit Dice total no more than 12. The creatures agree to help you and request your return payment together.

*XP Cost:* 250 XP.

### Planar Ally, Greater

Conjuration (Calling) [see text for *lesser planar ally*]

**Level:** Clr 8

**Effect:** Up to three called elementals or outsiders, totaling no more than 18 HD, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart when they appear.

This spell functions like *lesser planar ally*, except that you may call a single creature of 18 HD or less, or up to three creatures of the same kind whose Hit Dice total no more than 18. The creatures agree to help you and request your return payment together.

*XP Cost:* 500 XP.

### Planar Ally, Lesser

Conjuration (Calling) [see text]

**Level:** Clr 4

**Components:** V, S, DF, XP

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One called elemental or outsider of 6 HD or less

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

By casting this spell, you request your deity to send you an elemental or outsider (of 6 HD or less) of the deity's choice. If you serve no particular deity, the spell is a general plea answered by a creature sharing your philosophical alignment. If you know an individual creature's name, you may request that individual by speaking the name during the spell (though you might get a different creature anyway).

You may ask the creature to perform one task in exchange for a payment from you. Tasks might range from the simple to the complex. You must be able to communicate with the creature called in order to bargain for its services.

The creature called requires a payment for its services. This payment can take a variety of forms, from donating gold or magic items to an allied temple, to a gift given directly to the creature, to some other action on your part that matches the creature's alignment and goals. Regardless, this payment must be made before the creature agrees to

perform any services. The bargaining takes at least 1 round, so any actions by the creature begin in the round after it arrives.

A task taking up to 1 minute per caster level requires a payment of 100 gp per HD of the creature called. For a task taking up to 1 hour per caster level, the creature requires a payment of 500 gp per HD. A long-term task, one requiring up to one day per caster level, requires a payment of 1,000 gp per HD.

A nonhazardous task requires only half the indicated payment, while an especially hazardous task might require a greater gift. Few if any creatures will accept a task that seems suicidal (remember, a called creature actually dies when it is killed, unlike a summoned creature). However, if the task is strongly aligned with the creature's ethos, it may halve or even waive the payment.

At the end of its task, or when the duration bargained for expires, the creature returns to its home plane (after reporting back to you, if appropriate and possible).

**Note:** When you use a calling spell that calls an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

**XP Cost:** 100 XP.

### Planar Binding

Conjuration (Calling) [see text for *lesser planar binding*]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S

**Targets:** Up to three elementals or outsiders, totaling no more than 12 HD, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart when they appear

This spell functions like *lesser planar binding*, except that you may call a single creature of 12 HD or less, or up to three creatures of the same kind whose Hit Dice total no more than 12. Each creature gets a save, makes an independent attempt to escape, and must be individually persuaded to aid you.

### Planar Binding, Greater

Conjuration (Calling) [see text for *lesser planar binding*]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S

**Targets:** Up to three elementals or outsiders, totaling no more than 18 HD, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart when they appear.

This spell functions like *lesser planar binding*, except that you may call a single creature of 18 HD or less, or up to three creatures of the same kind whose Hit Dice total no more than 18. Each creature gets a saving throw, makes independent attempts to escape, and must be persuaded to aid you individually.

### Planar Binding, Lesser

Conjuration (Calling) [see text]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels); see text

**Target:** One elemental or outsider with 6 HD or less

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** No and Yes; see text

Casting this spell attempts a dangerous act: to lure a creature from another plane to a specifically prepared trap, which must lie within the spell's range. The called creature is held in the trap until it agrees to perform one service in return for its freedom.

To create the trap, you must use a *magic circle* spell, focused inward. The kind of creature to be bound must be known and stated. If you wish to call a specific individual, you must use that individual's proper name in casting the spell.

The target creature is allowed a Will saving throw. If the saving throw succeeds, the creature resists the spell. If the saving throw fails, the creature is immediately drawn to the trap (spell resistance does not keep it from being called). The creature can escape from the trap with a successfully pitting its spell resistance against your caster level check, by dimensional travel, or with a successful Charisma check (DC 15 + 1/2 your caster level + your Cha

modifier). It can try each method once per day. If it breaks loose, it can flee or attack you. A *dimensional anchor* cast on the creature prevents its escape via dimensional travel. You can also employ a calling diagram (see *magic circle against evil*) to make the trap more secure.

If the creature does not break free of the trap, you can keep it bound for as long as you dare. You can attempt to compel the creature to perform a service by describing the service and perhaps offering some sort of reward. You make a Charisma check opposed by the creature's Charisma check. The check is assigned a bonus of +0 to +6 based on the nature of the service and the reward. If the creature wins the opposed check, it refuses service. New offers, bribes, and the like can be made or the old ones reoffered every 24 hours. This process can be repeated until the creature promises to serve, until it breaks free, or until you decide to get rid of it by means of some other spell. Impossible demands or unreasonable commands are never agreed to. If you roll a 1 on the Charisma check, the creature breaks free of the binding and can escape or attack you.

Once the requested service is completed, the creature need only so inform you to be instantly sent back whence it came. The creature might later seek revenge. If you assign some open-ended task that the creature cannot complete though its own actions the spell remains in effect for a maximum of one day per caster level, and the creature gains an immediate chance to break free. Note that a clever recipient can subvert some instructions.

When you use a calling spell to call an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

## Plane Shift

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Clr 5, Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched, or up to eight willing creatures joining hands

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You move yourself or some other creature to another plane of existence or alternate dimension. If several willing persons link hands in a circle, as many as eight can be affected by the *plane shift* at the same time. Precise accuracy as to a particular arrival location on the intended plane is nigh impossible. From the Material Plane, you can reach any other plane, though you appear 5 to 500 miles (5d%) from your intended destination.

*Note:* *Plane shift* transports creatures instantaneously and then ends. The creatures need to find other means if they are to travel back.

*Focus:* A small, forked metal rod. The size and metal type dictates to which plane of existence or alternate dimension the spell sends the affected creatures.

## Plant Growth

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 3, Plant 3, Rgr 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** See text

**Target or Area:** See text

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Plant growth* has different effects depending on the version chosen.

*Overgrowth:* This effect causes normal vegetation (grasses, briars, bushes, creepers, thistles, trees, vines) within long range (400 feet + 40 feet per caster level) to become thick and overgrown. The plants entwine to form a thicket or jungle that creatures must hack or force a way through. Speed drops to 5 feet, or 10 feet for Large or larger creatures. The area must have brush and trees in it for this spell to take effect.

At your option, the area can be a 100-foot-radius circle, a 150-foot-radius semicircle, or a 200-foot-radius quarter circle.

You may designate places within the area that are not affected.

*Enrichment:* This effect targets plants within a range of one-half mile, raising their potential productivity over the course of the next year to one-third above normal.

*Plant growth counters diminish plants.*

This spell has no effect on plant creatures.

## Poison

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 4, Drd 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous; see text

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Calling upon the venomous powers of natural predators, you infect the subject with a horrible poison by making a successful melee touch attack. The poison deals 1d10 points of temporary Constitution damage immediately and another 1d10 points of temporary Constitution damage 1 minute later. Each instance of damage can be negated by a Fortitude save (DC 10 + 1/2 your caster level + your Wis modifier).

## Polar Ray

Evocation [Cold]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A blue-white ray of freezing air and ice springs from your hand. You must succeed on a ranged touch attack with the ray to deal damage to a target. The ray deals 1d6 points of cold damage per caster level (maximum 25d6).

*Focus:* A small, white ceramic cone or prism.

## Polymorph

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Willing living creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell functions like *alter self*, except that you change the willing subject into another form of living creature. The new form may be of the same type as the subject or any of the following types: aberration, animal, dragon, fey, giant, humanoid, magical beast, monstrous humanoid, ooze, plant, or vermin. The assumed form can't have more Hit Dice than your caster level (or the subject's HD, whichever is lower), to a maximum of 15 HD at 15th level. You can't cause a subject to assume a form smaller than Fine, nor can you cause a subject to assume an incorporeal or gaseous form. The subject's creature type and subtype (if any) change to match the new form.

Upon changing, the subject regains lost hit points as if it had rested for a night (though this healing does not restore temporary ability damage and provide other benefits of resting; and changing back does not heal the subject further). If slain, the subject reverts to its original form, though it remains dead.

The subject gains the Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution scores of the new form but retains its own Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores. It also gains all extraordinary special attacks possessed by the form but does not gain the extraordinary special qualities possessed by the new form or any supernatural or spell-like abilities.

Incorporeal or gaseous creatures are immune to being *polymorphed*, and a creature with the shapechanger subtype can revert to its natural form as a standard action.

**Material Component:** An empty cocoon.

### Polymorph Any Object

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8, Trickery 8

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature, or one nonmagical object of up to 100 cu. ft./level

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (object); see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This spell functions like *polymorph*, except that it changes one object or creature into another. The duration of the spell depends on how radical a change is made from the original state to its enchanted state. The duration is determined by using the following guidelines.

Changed Subject Is:	Increase to Duration Factor <sup>1</sup>
Same king-dom (an-i-mal, vege-table, min-eral)	+5
Same class (mammals, fungi, metals, etc.)	+2
Same size	+2
Related (twig is to tree, wolf fur is to wolf, etc.)	+2
Same or lower In-tel-li-gence	+2
1 Add all that apply. Look up the total on the next table.	

Duration Factor	Duration	Example
0	20 minutes	Pebble to hu-man
2	1 hour	Marionette to human

4	3 hours	Human to marmotte	
5	12 hours	Lizard to manticore	
6	2 days	Sheep to wool coat	
7	1 week	Shrew to manticore	
9+	Permanent	Manticore to shrew	

Unlike *polymorph*, *polymorph any object* does grant the creature the Intelligence score of its new form. If the original form didn't have a Wisdom or Charisma score, it gains those scores as appropriate for the new form.

Damage taken by the new form can result in the injury or death of the polymorphed creature. In general, damage occurs when the new form is changed through physical force.

A nonmagical object cannot be made into a magic item with this spell. Magic items aren't affected by this spell.

This spell cannot create material of great intrinsic value, such as copper, silver, gems, silk, gold, platinum, mithral, or adamantine. It also cannot reproduce the special properties of cold iron in order to overcome the damage reduction of certain creatures.

This spell can also be used to duplicate the effects of *baleful polymorph*, *polymorph*, *flesh to stone*, *stone to flesh*, *transmute mud to rock*, *transmute metal to wood*, or *transmute rock to mud*.

**Arcane Material Component:** Mercury, gum arabic, and smoke.

### Power Word Blind

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7, War 7

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature with 200 hp or less

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You utter a single word of power that causes one creature of your choice to become blinded, whether the creature can hear the word or not. The duration of the spell depends on the target's current hit point total. Any creature that currently has 201 or more hit points is unaffected by *power word blind*.

Hit Points	Duration
50 or less	Permanent
51-100	1d4+1 minutes
101-200	1d4+1 rounds

### Power Word Kill

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Death, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9, War 9

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature with 100 hp or less

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You utter a single word of power that instantly kills one creature of your choice, whether the creature can hear the word or not. Any creature that currently has 101 or more hit points is unaffected by *power word kill*.

### Power Word Stun

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8, War 8

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature with 150 hp or less

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You utter a single word of power that instantly causes one creature of your choice to become stunned, whether the creature can hear the word or not. The duration of the spell depends on the target's current hit point total. Any creature that currently has 151 or more hit points is unaffected by *power word stun*.

Hit Points	Duration
50 or less	4d4 rounds
51-100	2d4 rounds
101- 150	1d4 rounds

### Prayer

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 3, Pal 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 40 ft.

**Area:** All allies and foes within a 40-ft.-radius burst centered on you

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You bring special favor upon yourself and your allies while bringing disfavor to your enemies. You and your each of your allies gain a +1 luck bonus on attack rolls, weapon damage rolls, saves, and skill checks, while each of your foes takes a -1 penalty on such rolls.

### Prestidigitation

Universal

**Level:** Brd 0, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Target, Effect, or Area:** See text

**Duration:** 1 hour

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No

Prestidigitations are minor tricks that novice spellcasters use for practice. Once cast, a *prestidigitation* spell enables you to perform simple magical effects for 1 hour. The effects are minor and have severe limitations. A prestidigitation can slowly lift 1 pound of material. It can color, clean, or soil items in a 1-foot cube each round. It can chill, warm, or flavor 1 pound of nonliving material. It cannot deal damage or affect the concentration of spellcasters. *Prestidigitation*

can create small objects, but they look crude and artificial. The materials created by a *prestidigitation* spell are extremely fragile, and they cannot be used as tools, weapons, or spell components. Finally, a *prestidigitation* lacks the power to duplicate any other spell effects. Any actual change to an object (beyond just moving, cleaning, or soiling it) persists only 1 hour.

### Prismatic Sphere

Abjuration

**Level:** Protection 9, Sor/Wiz 9, Sun 9

**Components:** V

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Effect:** 10-ft.-radius sphere centered on you

This spell functions like *prismatic wall*, except you conjure up an immobile, opaque globe of shimmering, multicolored light that surrounds you and protects you from all forms of attack. The sphere flashes in all colors of the visible spectrum.

The sphere's *blindness* effect on creatures with less than 8 HD lasts 2d4x10 minutes.

You can pass into and out of the *prismatic sphere* and remain near it without harm. However, when you're inside it, the sphere blocks any attempt to project something through the sphere (including spells). Other creatures that attempt to attack you or pass through suffer the effects of each color, one at a time.

Typically, only the upper hemisphere of the globe will exist, since you are at the center of the sphere, so the lower half is usually excluded by the floor surface you are standing on.

The colors of the sphere have the same effects as the colors of a *prismatic wall*.

*Prismatic sphere* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

### Prismatic Spray

Evocation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell causes seven shimmering, intertwined, multicolored beams of light to spray from your hand. Each beam has a different power. Creatures in the area of the spell with 8 HD or less are automatically blinded for 2d4 rounds. Every creature in the area is randomly struck by one or more beams, which have additional effects.

1d8	Color of Beam	Effect
1	Red	20 points fire damage (Reflex half)
2	Orange	40 points acid damage (Reflex half)

3	Yellow	80 points electricity damage (Reflex half)	
4	Green	Poison (Kills; Fortitude partial, take 1d6 points of Con damage instead)	
5	Blue	Turned to stone (Fortitude negates)	
6	Indigo	Insane, as <i>insanity</i> spell (Will negates)	
7	Violet	Sent to another plane (Will negates)	
8	Struck by two rays; roll twice more, ignoring any "8" results.		

### Prismatic Wall

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Wall 4 ft./level wide, 2 ft./level high

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** See text

*Prismatic wall* creates a vertical, opaque wall – a shimmering, multicolored plane of light that protects you from all forms of attack. The wall flashes with seven colors, each of which has a distinct power and purpose. The wall is immobile, and you can pass through and remain near the wall without harm. However, any other creature with less than 8 HD that is within 20 feet of the wall is blinded for 2d4 rounds by the colors if it looks at the wall.

The wall's maximum proportions are 4 feet wide per caster level and 2 feet high per caster level. A *prismatic wall* spell cast to materialize in a space occupied by a creature is disrupted, and the spell is wasted.

Each color in the wall has a special effect. The accompanying table shows the seven colors of the wall, the order in which they appear, their effects on creatures trying to attack you or pass through the wall, and the magic needed to negate each color.

The wall can be destroyed, color by color, in consecutive order, by various magical effects; however, the first color must be brought down before the second can be affected, and so on. A *rod of cancellation* or a mage's *disjunction* spell destroys a *prismatic wall*, but an *antimagic field* fails to penetrate it. *Dispel magic* and *greater dispel magic* cannot dispel the wall or anything beyond it. Spell resistance is effective against a *prismatic wall*, but the caster level check must be repeated for each color present.

*Prismatic wall* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

Color	Order	Effect of Color	Negated By
-------	-------	-----------------	------------

Red	1st	<p>Stops non-magical ranged weapons.</p> <p>Deals 20 points of fire damage (Reflex half).</p>	<i>Cone of cold</i>	
Orange	2nd	<p>Stops magical ranged weapons.</p> <p>Deals 40 points of acid damage (Reflex half).</p>	<i>Gust of wind</i>	
Yellow	3rd	<p>Stops poisons, gases, and petrifification.</p> <p>Deals 80 points of electricity damage (Reflex half).</p>	<i>Disintegrate</i>	
Green	4th	<p>Stops breath weapons.</p> <p>Poison (Kills; Fortitude partial for 1d6 points of Con damage instead).</p>	<i>Passwall</i>	

Blue	5th	Stops divination and mental attacks. Turned to stone (Fortitude negates).	<i>Magic missile</i>	
Indigo	6th	Stops all spells. Will save or become insane (as <i>insanity</i> spell).	<i>Daylight</i>	
Violet	7th	Energy field destroys all objects and effects. <sup>1</sup> Creatures sent to another plane (Will negates).	<i>Dispel magic</i>	

1 The violet effect makes the special effects of the other six colors redundant, but these six effects are included here because certain magic items can create prismatic effects one color at a time, and spell resistance might render some colors ineffective (see above).

## Produce Flame

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Drd 1, Fire 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** Flame in your palm

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Flames as bright as a torch appear in your open hand. The flames harm neither you nor your equipment.

In addition to providing illumination, the flames can be hurled or used to touch enemies. You can strike an opponent with a melee touch attack, dealing fire damage equal to  $1d6 + 1$  point per caster level (maximum +5). Alternatively, you can hurl the flames up to 120 feet as a thrown weapon. When doing so, you attack with a ranged touch attack (with no range penalty) and deal the same damage as with the melee attack. No sooner do you hurl the flames than

a new set appears in your hand. Each attack you make reduces the remaining duration by 1 minute. If an attack reduces the remaining duration to 0 minutes or less, the spell ends after the attack resolves.

This spell does not function underwater.

### Programmed Image

Illusion (Figment)

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Effect:** Visual figment that cannot extend beyond a 20-ft. cube + one 10-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** Permanent until triggered, then 1 round/level

This spell functions like *silent image*, except that this spell's figment activates when a specific condition occurs. The figment includes visual, auditory, olfactory, and thermal elements, including intelligible speech.

You set the triggering condition (which may be a special word) when casting the spell. The event that triggers the illusion can be as general or as specific and detailed as desired but must be based on an audible, tactile, olfactory, or visual trigger. The trigger cannot be based on some quality not normally obvious to the senses, such as alignment. (See *magic mouth* for more details about such triggers.)

**Material Component:** A bit of fleece and jade dust worth 25 gp.

### Project Image

Illusion (Shadow)

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** One shadow duplicate

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with)

**Spell Resistance:** No

You tap energy from the Plane of Shadow to create a quasi-real, illusory version of yourself. The projected image looks, sounds, and smells like you but is intangible. The projected image mimics your actions (including speech) unless you direct it to act differently (which is a move action).

You can see through its eyes and hear through its ears as if you were standing where it is, and during your turn you can switch from using its senses to using your own, or back again, as a free action. While you are using its senses, your body is considered blinded and deafened.

If you desire, any spell you cast whose range is touch or greater can originate from the projected image instead of from you. The projected image can't cast any spells on itself except for illusion spells. The spells affect other targets normally, despite originating from the projected image.

Objects are affected by the projected image as if they had succeeded on their Will save.

You must maintain line of effect to the projected image at all times. If your line of effect is obstructed, the spell ends. If you use *dimension door*, *teleport*, *plane shift*, or a similar spell that breaks your line of effect, even momentarily, the spell ends.

**Material Component:** A small replica of you (a doll), which costs 5 gp to create.

### Protection From Arrows

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 hour/level or until discharged

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The warded creature gains resistance to ranged weapons. The subject gains damage reduction 10/magic against ranged weapons. (This spell doesn't grant you the ability to damage creatures with similar damage reduction.) Once the spell has prevented a total of 10 points of damage per caster level (maximum 100 points), it is discharged.

*Focus:* A piece of shell from a tortoise or a turtle.

### Protection From Chaos

Abjuration [Lawful]

**Level:** Clr 1, Law 1, Pal 1, Sor/Wiz 1

This spell functions like [Protection From Evil](#), except that the deflection and resistance bonuses apply to attacks from chaotic creatures, and chaotic summoned creatures cannot touch the subject.

### Protection From Energy

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 3, Drd 3, Luck 3, Protection 3, Rgr 2, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level or until discharged

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

*Protection from energy* grants temporary immunity to the type of energy you specify when you cast it (acid, cold, electricity, fire, or sonic). When the spell absorbs 12 points per caster level of energy damage (to a maximum of 120 points at 10th level), it is discharged.

*Note:* *Protection from energy* overlaps (and does not stack with) *resist energy*. If a character is warded by *protection from energy* and *resist energy*, the *protection* spell absorbs damage until its power is exhausted.

### Protection From Evil

Abjuration [Good]

**Level:** Clr 1, Good 1, Pal 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** No; see text

This spell wards a creature from attacks by evil creatures, from mental control, and from summoned creatures. It creates a magical barrier around the subject at a distance of 1 foot. The barrier moves with the subject and has three major effects.

First, the subject gains a +2 deflection bonus to AC and a +2 resistance bonus on saves. Both these bonuses apply against attacks made or effects created by evil creatures.

Second, the barrier blocks any attempt to possess the warded creature (by a *magic jar* attack, for example) or to exercise mental control over the creature (including enchantment (charm) effects and enchantment (compulsion) effects that grant the caster ongoing control over the subject, such as *dominate person*). The protection does not prevent such effects from targeting the protected creature, but it suppresses the effect for the duration of the *protection from evil* effect. If the *protection from evil* effect ends before the effect granting mental control does, the would-be controller would then be able to mentally command the controlled creature. Likewise, the barrier keeps out a possessing life force but does not expel one if it is in place before the spell is cast. This second effect works regardless of alignment.

Third, the spell prevents bodily contact by summoned creatures. This causes the natural weapon attacks of such creatures to fail and the creatures to recoil if such attacks require touching the warded creature. Good summoned creatures are immune to this effect. The protection against contact by summoned creatures ends if the warded creature makes an attack against or tries to force the barrier against the blocked creature. Spell resistance can allow a creature to overcome this protection and touch the warded creature.

**Arcane Material Component:** A little powdered silver with which you trace a 3-foot -diameter circle on the floor (or ground) around the creature to be warded.

## Protection From Good

Abjuration [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 1, Evil 1, Sor/Wiz 1

This spell functions like *protection from evil*, except that the deflection and resistance bonuses apply to attacks from good creatures, and good summoned creatures cannot touch the subject.

## Protection From Law

Abjuration [Chaotic]

**Level:** Chaos 1, Clr 1, Sor/Wiz 1

This spell functions like *protection from evil*, except that the deflection and resistance bonuses apply to attacks from lawful creatures, and lawful summoned creatures cannot touch the subject.

## Protection From Spells

Abjuration

**Level:** Magic 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** Up to one creature touched per four levels

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject gains a +8 resistance bonus on saving throws against spells and spell-like abilities (but not against supernatural and extraordinary abilities).

*Material Component:* A diamond of at least 500 gp value, which must be crushed and sprinkled over the targets.

*Focus:* One 1,000 gp diamond per creature to be granted the protection. Each subject must carry one such gem for the duration of the spell. If a subject loses the gem, the spell ceases to affect him.

## Prying Eyes

Divination

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 minute

**Range:** One mile

**Effect:** Ten or more levitating eyes

**Duration:** 1 hour/level; see text (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You create a number of semitangible, visible magical orbs (called "eyes") equal to  $1d4 + \text{your caster level}$ . These eyes move out, scout around, and return as you direct them when casting the spell. Each eye can see 120 feet (normal vision only) in all directions.

While the individual eyes are quite fragile, they're small and difficult to spot. Each eye is a Fine construct, about the size of a small apple, that has 1 hit point, AC 18 (+8 bonus for its size), flies at a speed of 30 feet with perfect maneuverability, and has a +16 Hide modifier. It has a Spot modifier equal to your caster level (maximum +15) and is subject to illusions, darkness, fog, and any other factors that would affect your ability to receive visual information about your surroundings. An eye traveling through darkness must find its way by touch.

When you create the eyes, you specify instructions you want them to follow in a command of no more than twenty-five words. Any knowledge you possess is known by the eyes as well.

In order to report their findings, the eyes must return to your hand. Each replays in your mind all it has seen during its existence. It takes an eye 1 round to replay 1 hour of recorded images. After relaying its findings, an eye disappears.

If an eye ever gets more than 1 mile away from you, it instantly ceases to exist. However, your link with the eye is such that you won't know if the eye was destroyed because it wandered out of range or because of some other event.

The eyes exist for up to 1 hour per caster level or until they return to you. *Dispel magic* can destroy eyes. Roll separately for each eye caught in an area dispel. Of course, if an eye is sent into darkness, it could hit a wall or similar obstacle and destroy itself.

*Material Component:* A handful of crystal marbles.

### Prying Eyes, Greater

Divination

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

This spell functions like *prying eyes*, except that the eyes can see all things as they actually are, just as if they had *true seeing* with a range of 120 feet. Thus, they can navigate darkened areas at full normal speed. Also, a *greater prying eye*'s maximum Spot modifier is +25 instead of +15.

### Purify Food and Drink

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 0, Drd 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Target:** 1 cu. ft./level of contaminated food and water

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This spell makes spoiled, rotten, poisonous, or otherwise contaminated food and water pure and suitable for eating and drinking. This spell does not prevent subsequent natural decay or spoilage. Unholy water and similar food and drink of significance is spoiled by *purify food and drink*, but the spell has no effect on creatures of any type nor upon magic potions.

*Note:* Water weighs about 8 pounds per gallon. One cubic foot of water contains roughly 8 gallons and weighs about 60 pounds.

### Pyrotechnics

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Target:** One fire source, up to a 20-ft. cube

**Duration:** 1d4+1 rounds, or 1d4+1 rounds after creatures leave the smoke cloud; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates or Fortitude negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes or No; see text

*Pyrotechnics* turns a fire into either a burst of blinding fireworks or a thick cloud of choking smoke, depending on the version you choose.

*Fireworks:* The fireworks are a flashing, fiery, momentary burst of glowing, colored aerial lights. This effect causes creatures within 120 feet of the fire source to become blinded for 1d4+1 rounds (Will negates). These creatures must have line of sight to the fire to be affected. Spell resistance can prevent blindness.

*Smoke Cloud:* A writhing stream of smoke billows out from the source, forming a choking cloud. The cloud spreads 20 feet in all directions and lasts for 1 round per caster level. All sight, even darkvision, is ineffective in or through the cloud. All within the cloud take -4 penalties to Strength and Dexterity (Fortitude negates). These effects last for 1d4+1 rounds after the cloud dissipates or after the creature leaves the area of the cloud. Spell resistance does not apply.

*Material Component:* The spell uses one fire source, which is immediately extinguished. A fire so large that it exceeds a 20-foot cube is only partly extinguished. Magical fires are not extinguished, although a fire-based creature used as a source takes 1 point of damage per caster level.

## A.17 Spells Q

### Quench

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area or Target:** One 20-ft. cube/level (S) or one fire-based magic item

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** No or Yes (object)

*Quench* is often used to put out forest fires and other conflagrations. It extinguishes all nonmagical fires in its area. The spell also dispels any fire spells in its area, though you must succeed on a dispel check ( $1d20 + 1$  per caster level, maximum +15) against each spell to dispel it. The DC to dispel such spells is  $11 +$  the caster level of the fire spell.

Each elemental (fire) creature within the area of a *quench* spell takes  $1d6$  points of damage per caster level (maximum  $15d6$ , no save allowed).

Alternatively, you can target the spell on a single magic item that creates or controls flame. The item loses all its fire-based magical abilities for  $1d4$  hours unless it succeeds on a Will save. (Artifacts are immune to this effect.)

## A.18 Spells R

### Rage

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** One willing living creature per three levels, no two of which may be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** Concentration + 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Each affected creature gains a +2 morale bonus to Strength and Constitution, a +1 morale bonus on Will saves, and a -2 penalty to AC. The effect is otherwise identical with a barbarian's rage except that the subjects aren't fatigued at the end of the rage.

### Rainbow Pattern

Illusion (Pattern) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V (Brd only), S, M, F; see text

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Colorful lights with a 20-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** Concentration +1 round/ level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A glowing, rainbow-hued pattern of interweaving colors fascinates those within it. *Rainbow pattern* fascinates a maximum of 24 Hit Dice of creatures. Creatures with the fewest HD are affected first. Among creatures with equal HD, those who are closest to the spell's point of origin are affected first. An affected creature that fails its saves is fascinated by the pattern.

With a simple gesture (a free action), you can make the rainbow pattern move up to 30 feet per round (moving its effective point of origin). All fascinated creatures follow the moving rainbow of light, trying to get or remain within the effect. Fascinated creatures who are restrained and removed from the pattern still try to follow it. If the pattern leads its subjects into a dangerous area each fascinated creature gets a second save. If the view of the lights is completely blocked creatures who can't see them are no longer affected.

The spell does not affect sightless creatures.

*Verbal Component:* A wizard or sorcerer need not utter a sound to cast this spell, but a bard must sing, play music, or recite a rhyme as a verbal component.

*Material Component:* A piece of phosphor.

*Focus:* A crystal prism.

### Raise Dead

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 5

**Components:** V, S, M, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 minute

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Dead creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

You restore life to a deceased creature. You can raise a creature that has been dead for no longer than one day per caster level. In addition, the subject's soul must be free and willing to return. If the subject's soul is not willing to return, the spell does not work; therefore, a subject that wants to return receives no saving throw.

Coming back from the dead is an ordeal. The subject of the spell loses one level (or 1 Hit Die) when it is raised, just as if it had lost a level or a Hit Die to an energy-draining creature. If the subject is 1st level, it loses 2 points of Constitution instead (if this would reduce its Con to 0 or less, it can't be raised). This level/HD loss or Constitution loss cannot be repaired by any means. A character who died with spells prepared has a 50% chance of losing any given spell upon being raised, in addition to losing spells for losing a level. A spellcasting creature that doesn't prepare spells (such as a sorcerer) has a 50% chance of losing any given unused spell slot as if it had been used to cast a spell, in addition to losing spell slots for losing a level.

A raised creature has a number of hit points equal to its current Hit Dice. Any ability scores damaged to 0 are raised to 1. Normal poison and normal disease are cured in the process of raising the subject, but magical diseases and curses are not undone. While the spell closes mortal wounds and repairs lethal damage of most kinds, the body of the creature to be raised must be whole. Otherwise, missing parts are still missing when the creature is brought back to life. None of the dead creature's equipment or possessions are affected in any way by this spell.

A creature who has been turned into an undead creature or killed by a death effect can't be raised by this spell. Constructs, elementals, outsiders, and undead creatures can't be raised. The spell cannot bring back a creature that has died of old age.

*Material Component:* Diamonds worth a total of least 5,000 gp.

### Ray of Enfeeblement

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A coruscating ray springs from your hand. You must succeed on a ranged touch attack to strike a target. The subject takes a penalty to Strength equal to  $1d6+1$  per two caster levels (maximum  $1d6+5$ ). The subject's Strength score cannot drop below 1.

### Ray of Exhaustion

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A black ray projects from your pointing finger. You must succeed on a ranged touch attack with the ray to strike a target.

The subject is immediately exhausted for the spell's duration. A successful Fortitude save means the creature is only fatigued.

A character that is already fatigued instead becomes exhausted.

This spell has no effect on a creature that is already exhausted. Unlike normal exhaustion or fatigue, the effect ends as soon as the spell's duration expires.

*Material Component:* A drop of sweat.

### Ray of Frost

Evocation [Cold]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A ray of freezing air and ice projects from your pointing finger. You must succeed on a ranged touch attack with the ray to deal damage to a target. The ray deals 1d3 points of cold damage.

### Read Magic

Divination

**Level:** Brd 0, Clr 0, Drd 0, Pal 1, Rgr 1, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 10 min./level

By means of *read magic*, you can decipher magical inscriptions on objects – books, scrolls, weapons, and the like – that would otherwise be unintelligible. This deciphering does not normally invoke the magic contained in the writing, although it may do so in the case of a cursed scroll. Furthermore, once the spell is cast and you have read the magical inscription, you are thereafter able to read that particular writing without recourse to the use of *read magic*. You can read at the rate of one page (250 words) per minute. The spell allows you to identify a *glyph of warding* with a DC 13 Spellcraft check, a *greater glyph of warding* with a DC 16 Spellcraft check, or any *symbol* spell with a Spellcraft check (DC 10 + spell level).

*Read magic* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

*Focus:* A clear crystal or mineral prism.

### Reduce Animal

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 2, Rgr 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One willing animal of Small, Medium, Large, or Huge size

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell functions like *reduce person*, except that it affects a single willing animal. Reduce the damage dealt by the animal's natural attacks as appropriate for its new size.

### Reduce Person

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One humanoid creature

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell causes instant diminution of a humanoid creature, halving its height, length, and width and dividing its weight by 8. This decrease changes the creature's size category to the next smaller one. The target gains a +2 size bonus to Dexterity, a -2 size penalty to Strength (to a minimum of 1), and a +1 bonus on attack rolls and AC due to its reduced size.

A Small humanoid creature whose size decreases to Tiny has a space of 2-1/2 feet and a natural reach of 0 feet (meaning that it must enter an opponent's square to attack). A Large humanoid creature whose size decreases to Medium has a space of 5 feet and a natural reach of 5 feet. This spell doesn't change the target's speed.

All equipment worn or carried by a creature is similarly reduced by the spell.

Melee and projectile weapons deal less damage. Other magical properties are not affected by this spell. Any *reduced* item that leaves the *reduced* creature's possession (including a projectile or thrown weapon) instantly returns to its normal size. This means that thrown weapons deal their normal damage (projectiles deal damage based on the size of the weapon that fired them).

Multiple magical effects that reduce size do not stack.

*Reduce person* counters and dispels *enlarge person*.

*Reduce person* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

**Material Component:** A pinch of powdered iron.

### Reduce Person, Mass

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Target:** One humanoid creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *reduce person*, except that it affects multiple creatures.

### Refuge

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Clr 7, Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Object touched

**Duration:** Permanent until discharged

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You create powerful magic in some specially prepared object. This object contains the power to instantly transport its possessor across any distance within the same plane to your abode. Once the item is transmuted, you must give it willingly to a creature and at the same time inform it of a command word to be spoken when the item is used. To make use of the item, the subject speaks the command word at the same time that it rends or breaks the item (a standard action). When this is done, the individual and all objects it is wearing and carrying (to a maximum of the character's heavy load) are instantly transported to your abode. No other creatures are affected (aside from a familiar that is touching the subject).

You can alter the spell when casting it so that it transports you to within 10 feet of the possessor of the item when it is broken and the command word spoken. You will have a general idea of the location and situation of the item

possessor at the time the *refuge* spell is discharged, but once you decide to alter the spell in this fashion, you have no choice whether or not to be transported.

**Material Component:** The specially prepared object, whose construction requires gems worth 1,500 gp.

### Regenerate

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 7, Drd 9, Healing 7

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 3 full rounds

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject's severed body members (fingers, toes, hands, feet, arms, legs, tails, or even heads of multiheaded creatures), broken bones, and ruined organs grow back. After the spell is cast, the physical regeneration is complete in 1 round if the severed members are present and touching the creature. It takes 2d10 rounds otherwise.

*Regenerate* also cures 4d8 points of damage +1 point per caster level (maximum +35), rids the subject of exhaustion and/or fatigue, and eliminates all nonlethal damage the subject has taken. It has no effect on nonliving creatures (including undead).

### Reincarnate

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 4

**Components:** V, S, M, DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Dead creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

With this spell, you bring back a dead creature in another body, provided that its death occurred no more than one week before the casting of the spell and the subject's soul is free and willing to return. If the subject's soul is not willing to return, the spell does not work; therefore, a subject that wants to return receives no saving throw.

Since the dead creature is returning in a new body, all physical ills and afflictions are repaired. The condition of the remains is not a factor. So long as some small portion of the creature's body still exists, it can be reincarnated, but the portion receiving the spell must have been part of the creature's body at the time of death. The magic of the spell creates an entirely new young adult body for the soul to inhabit from the natural elements at hand. This process takes 1 hour to complete. When the body is ready, the subject is reincarnated.

A reincarnated creature recalls the majority of its former life and form. It retains any class abilities, feats, or skill ranks it formerly possessed. Its class, base attack bonus, base save bonuses, and hit points are unchanged. Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution scores depend partly on the new body. First eliminate the subject's racial adjustments (since it is no longer of his previous race) and then apply the adjustments found below to its remaining ability scores. The subject's level (or Hit Dice) is reduced by 1. If the subject was 1st level, its new Constitution score is reduced by 2. (If this reduction would put its Con at 0 or lower, it can't be reincarnated). This level/HD loss or Constitution loss cannot be repaired by any means.

It's possible for the change in the subject's ability scores to make it difficult for it to pursue its previous character class. If this is the case, the subject is well advised to become a multiclass character.

For a humanoid creature, the new incarnation is determined using the following table. For nonhumanoid creatures, a similar table of creatures of the same type should be created.

A creature that has been turned into an undead creature or killed by a death effect can't be returned to life by this spell. Constructs, elementals, outsiders, and undead creatures can't be reincarnated. The spell cannot bring back a creature who has died of old age.

d%	Incarnation	Str	Dex	Con
----	-------------	-----	-----	-----

01	Bugbear	+4	+2	+2	
02-13	Dwarf	+0	+0	+2	
14- 25	Elf	+0	+2	- 2	
26	Gnoll	+4	+0	+2	
27- 38	Gnome	- 2	+0	+2	
39-42	Goblin	-2	+2	+0	
43-52	Half-elf	+0	+0	+0	
53-62	Half-orc	+2	+0	+0	
63-74	Halfling	-2	+2	+0	
75-89	Human	+0	+0	+0	
90-93	Kobold	-4	+2	-2	
94	Lizardfolk	+2	+0	+2	
95-98	Orc	+4	+0	+0	
99	Troglodyte	+0	-2	+4	
100	Other	?	?	?	

The reincarnated creature gains all abilities associated with its new form, including forms of movement and speeds, natural armor, natural attacks, extraordinary abilities, and the like, but it doesn't automatically speak the language of the new form.

A *wish* or a *miracle* spell can restore a reincarnated character to his or her original form.

**Material Component:** Rare oils and unguents worth a total of least 1,000 gp, spread over the remains.

### Remove Blindness/Deafness

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 3, Pal 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

*Remove blindness/deafness* cures blindness or deafness (your choice), whether the effect is normal or magical in nature. The spell does not restore ears or eyes that have been lost, but it repairs them if they are damaged.

*Remove blindness/deafness* counters and dispels *blindness/deafness*.

### Remove Curse

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 3, Clr 3, Pal 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature or item touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

*Remove curse* instantaneously removes all curses on an object or a creature. *Remove curse* does not remove the curse from a cursed shield, weapon, or suit of armor, although the spell typically enables the creature afflicted with any such cursed item to remove and get rid of it. Certain special curses may not be countered by this spell or may be countered only by a caster of a certain level or higher.

*Remove curse* counters and dispels *bestow curse*.

## Remove Disease

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 3, Drd 3, Rgr 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

*Remove disease* cures all diseases that the subject is suffering from. The spell also kills parasites, including green slime and others. Certain special diseases may not be countered by this spell or may be countered only by a caster of a certain level or higher.

*Note:* Since the spell's duration is instantaneous, it does not prevent reinfection after a new exposure to the same disease at a later date.

## Remove Fear

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 1, Clr 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One creature plus one additional creature per four levels, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 10 minutes; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

You instill courage in the subject, granting it a +4 morale bonus against *fear* effects for 10 minutes. If the subject is under the influence of a *fear* effect when receiving the spell, that effect is suppressed for the duration of the spell.

*Remove fear* counters and dispels *cause fear*.

## Remove Paralysis

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 2, Pal 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** Up to four creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

You can free one or more creatures from the effects of any temporary paralysis or related magic, including a ghoul's touch or a *slow* spell. If the spell is cast on one creature, the paralysis is negated. If cast on two creatures, each receives another save with a +4 resistance bonus against the effect that afflicts it. If cast on three or four creatures, each receives another save with a +2 resistance bonus.

The spell does not restore ability scores reduced by penalties, damage, or drain.

## Repel Metal or Stone

Abjuration [Earth]

**Level:** Drd 8

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** 60-ft. line from you

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Like *repel wood*, this spell creates waves of invisible and intangible energy that roll forth from you. All metal or stone objects in the path of the spell are pushed away from you to the limit of the range. Fixed metal or stone objects larger than 3 inches in diameter and loose objects weighing more than 500 pounds are not affected. Anything else, including animated objects, small boulders, and creatures in metal armor, moves back. Fixed objects 3 inches in diameter or smaller bend or break, and the pieces move with the wave of energy. Objects affected by the spell are repelled at the rate of 40 feet per round.

Objects such as metal armor, swords, and the like are pushed back, dragging their bearers with them. Even magic items with metal components are repelled, although an *antimagic field* blocks the effects.

The waves of energy continue to sweep down the set path for the spell's duration. After you cast the spell, the path is set, and you can then do other things or go elsewhere without affecting the spell's power.

### Repel Vermin

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 4, Clr 4, Drd 4, Rgr 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius emanation centered on you

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

An invisible barrier holds back vermin. A vermin with Hit Dice of less than one-third your level cannot penetrate the barrier.

A vermin with Hit Dice of one-third your level or more can penetrate the barrier if it succeeds on a Will save. Even so, crossing the barrier deals the vermin 2d6 points of damage, and pressing against the barrier causes pain, which deters most vermin.

### Repel Wood

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 6, Plant 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** 60-ft. line-shaped emanation from you

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Waves of energy roll forth from you, moving in the direction that you determine, causing all wooden objects in the path of the spell to be pushed away from you to the limit of the range. Wooden objects larger than 3 inches in diameter that are fixed firmly are not affected, but loose objects are. Objects 3 inches in diameter or smaller that are fixed in place splinter and break, and the pieces move with the wave of energy. Objects affected by the spell are repelled at the rate of 40 feet per round.

Objects such as wooden shields, spears, wooden weapon shafts and hafts, and arrows and bolts are pushed back, dragging those carrying them along. (A creature being dragged by an item it is carrying can let go. A creature being dragged by a shield can loose it as a move action and drop it as a free action.) If a spear is planted (set) to prevent this forced movement, it splinters. Even magic items with wooden sections are repelled, although an *antimagic field* blocks the effects.

The waves of energy continue to sweep down the set path for the spell's duration. After you cast the spell, the path is set, and you can then do other things or go elsewhere without affecting the spell's power.

### Repulsion

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 7, Protection 7, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Up to 10 ft./level

**Area:** Up to 10-ft.-radius/level emanation centered on you

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

An invisible, mobile field surrounds you and prevents creatures from approaching you. You decide how big the field is at the time of casting (to the limit your level allows). Any creature within or entering the field must attempt a save. If it fails, it becomes unable to move toward you for the duration of the spell. Repelled creatures' actions are not otherwise restricted.

They can fight other creatures and can cast spells and attack you with ranged weapons. If you move closer to an affected creature, nothing happens. (The creature is not forced back.) The creature is free to make melee attacks against you if you come within reach. If a repelled creature moves away from you and then tries to turn back toward you, it cannot move any closer if it is still within the spell's area.

**Arcane Focus:** A pair of small iron bars attached to two small canine statuettes, one black and one white, the whole array worth 50 gp.

### Resilient Sphere

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** 1-ft.-diameter/level sphere, centered around a creature

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A globe of shimmering force encloses a creature, provided the creature is small enough to fit within the diameter of the sphere. The sphere contains its subject for the spell's duration. The sphere is not subject to damage of any sort except from a *rod of cancellation*, a *rod of negation*, a *disintegrate* spell, or a targeted *dispel magic* spell. These effects destroy the sphere without harm to the subject. Nothing can pass through the sphere, inside or out, though the subject can breathe normally.

The subject may struggle, but the sphere cannot be physically moved either by people outside it or by the struggles of those within.

**Material Component:** A hemispherical piece of clear crystal and a matching hemispherical piece of gum arabic.

### Resistance

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 0, Clr 0, Drd 0, Pal 1, Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 minute

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

You imbue the subject with magical energy that protects it from harm, granting it a +1 resistance bonus on saves.

*Resistance* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

**Arcane Material Component:** A miniature cloak.

### Resist Energy

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 2, Drd 2, Fire 3, Pal 2, Rgr 1, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

This abjuration grants a creature limited protection from damage of whichever one of five energy types you select: acid, cold, electricity, fire, or sonic. The subject gains energy resistance 10 against the energy type chosen, meaning that each time the creature is subjected to such damage (whether from a natural or magical source), that damage is reduced by 10 points before being applied to the creature's hit points. The value of the energy resistance granted increases to 20 points at 7th level and to a maximum of 30 points at 11th level. The spell protects the recipient's equipment as well.

*Resist energy* absorbs only damage. The subject could still suffer unfortunate side effects.

*Note:* *Resist energy* overlaps (and does not stack with) *protection from energy*. If a character is warded by *protection from energy* and *resist energy*, the *protection* spell absorbs damage until its power is exhausted.

### Restoration

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 4, Pal 4

**Components:** V, S, M

This spell functions like *lesser restoration*, except that it also dispels negative levels and restores one experience level to a creature who has had a level drained. The drained level is restored only if the time since the creature lost the level is equal to or less than one day per caster level. A character who has a level restored by *restoration* *has* exactly the minimum number of experience points necessary to restore him or her to his or her previous level.

*Restoration* cures all temporary ability damage, and it restores all points permanently drained from a single ability score (your choice if more than one is drained). It also eliminates any fatigue or exhaustion suffered by the target.

*Restoration* does not restore levels or Constitution points lost due to death.

*Material Component:* Diamond dust worth 100 gp that is sprinkled over the target.

### Restoration, Greater

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 7

**Components:** V, S, XP

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

This spell functions like *lesser restoration*, except that it dispels all negative levels afflicting the healed creature. This effect also reverses level drains by a force or creature, restoring the creature to the highest level it had previously attained. The drained levels are restored only if the time since the creature lost the level is no more than one week per caster level.

*Greater restoration* also dispels all magical effects penalizing the creature's abilities, cures all temporary ability damage, and restores all points permanently drained from all ability scores. It also eliminates fatigue and exhaustion, and removes all forms of insanity, *confusion*, and similar mental effects. *Greater restoration* does not restore levels or Constitution points lost due to death.

*XP Cost:* 500 XP.

### Restoration, Lesser

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 2, Drd 2, Pal 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 3 rounds

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

*Lesser restoration* dispels any magical effects reducing one of the subject's ability scores or cures 1d4 points of temporary ability damage to one of the subject's ability scores. It also eliminates any fatigue suffered by the character, and improves an exhausted condition to fatigued. It does not restore permanent ability drain.

### Resurrection

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 7

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

This spell functions like *raise dead*, except that you are able to restore life and complete strength to any deceased creature.

The condition of the remains is not a factor. So long as some small portion of the creature's body still exists, it can be resurrected, but the portion receiving the spell must have been part of the creature's body at the time of death. (The remains of a creature hit by a *disintegrate* spell count as a small portion of its body.) The creature can have been dead no longer than 10 years per caster level.

Upon completion of the spell, the creature is immediately restored to full hit points, vigor, and health, with no loss of prepared spells. However, the subject loses one level, or 2 points of Constitution if the subject was 1st level. (If this reduction would bring its Con to 0 or lower, it can't be resurrected). This level loss or Constitution loss cannot be repaired by any means.

You can resurrect someone killed by a death effect or someone who has been turned into an undead creature and then destroyed. You cannot resurrect someone who has died of old age. Constructs, elementals, outsiders, and undead creatures can't be resurrected.

**Material Component:** A sprinkle of holy water and diamonds worth a total of at least 10,000 gp.

### Reverse Gravity

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 8, Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Up to one 10-ft. cube per two levels (S)

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell reverses gravity in an area, causing all unattached objects and creatures within that area to fall upward and reach the top of the area in 1 round. If some solid object (such as a ceiling) is encountered in this fall, falling objects and creatures strike it in the same manner as they would during a normal downward fall. If an object or creature reaches the top of the area without striking anything, it remains there, oscillating slightly, until the spell ends. At the end of the spell duration, affected objects and creatures fall downward.

Provided it has something to hold onto, a creature caught in the area can attempt a Reflex save to secure itself when the spell strikes. Creatures who can fly or levitate can keep themselves from falling.

**Arcane Material Component:** A lodestone and iron filings.

### Righteous Might

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 5, Strength 5

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

Your height immediately doubles, and your weight increases by a factor of eight. This increase changes your size category to the next larger one, and you gain a +8 size bonus to Strength and a +4 size bonus to Constitution. You gain a +4 enhancement bonus to your natural armor. You gain damage reduction 5/evil (if you normally channel positive energy) or damage reduction 5/good (if you normally channel negative energy). At 12th level this damage reduction becomes 10/evil or 10/good, and at 15th level it becomes 15/evil or 15/good (the maximum). Your size

modifier for AC and attacks changes as appropriate to your new size category. This spell doesn't change your speed. Determine space and reach as appropriate to your new size.

If insufficient room is available for the desired growth, you attain the maximum possible size and may make a Strength check (using your increased Strength) to burst any enclosures in the process. If you fail, you are constrained without harm by the materials enclosing you – the spell cannot crush you by increasing your size.

All equipment you wear or carry is similarly enlarged by the spell. Melee and projectile weapons deal more damage. Other magical properties are not affected by this spell. Any enlarged item that leaves your possession (including a projectile or thrown weapon) instantly returns to its normal size. This means that thrown weapons deal their normal damage (projectiles deal damage based on the size of the weapon that fired them).

Multiple magical effects that increase size do not stack.

### Rope Trick

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched piece of rope from 5 ft. to 30 ft. long

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

When this spell is cast upon a piece of rope from 5 to 30 feet long, one end of the rope rises into the air until the whole rope hangs perpendicular to the ground, as if affixed at the upper end. The upper end is, in fact, fastened to an extradimensional space that is outside the multiverse of extradimensional spaces ("planes"). Creatures in the extradimensional space are hidden, beyond the reach of spells (including divinations), unless those spells work across planes. The space holds as many as eight creatures (of any size). Creatures in the space can pull the rope up into the space, making the rope "disappear." In that case, the rope counts as one of the eight creatures that can fit in the space. The rope can support up to 16,000 pounds. A weight greater than that can pull the rope free.

Spells cannot be cast across the extradimensional interface, nor can area effects cross it. Those in the extradimensional space can see out of it as if a 3-foot-by- 5-foot window were centered on the rope. The window is present on the Material Plane, but it's invisible, and even creatures that can see the window can't see through it. Anything inside the extradimensional space drops out when the spell ends. The rope can be climbed by only one person at a time. The *rope trick* spell enables climbers to reach a normal place if they do not climb all the way to the extradimensional space.

*Note:* It is hazardous to create an extradimensional space within an existing extradimensional space or to take an extradimensional space into an existing one.

*Material Component:* Powdered corn extract and a twisted loop of parchment.

### Rusting Grasp

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One nonmagical ferrous object (or the volume of the object within 3 ft. of the touched point) or one ferrous creature

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Any iron or iron alloy item you touch becomes instantaneously rusted, pitted, and worthless, effectively destroyed. If the item is so large that it cannot fit within a 3-foot radius a 3-foot-radius volume of the metal is rusted and destroyed. Magic items made of metal are immune to this spell.

You may employ *rusting grasp* in combat with a successful melee touch attack. *Rusting grasp* used in this way instantaneously destroys 1d6 points of Armor Class gained from metal armor (to the maximum amount of protection the armor offered) through corrosion.

Weapons in use by an opponent targeted by the spell are more difficult to grasp. You must succeed on a melee touch attack against the weapon. A metal weapon that is hit is destroyed.

**Note:** Striking at an opponent's weapon provokes an attack of opportunity. Also, you must touch the weapon and not the other way around.

Against a ferrous creature, *rusting grasp* instantaneously deals 3d6 points of damage +1 per caster level (maximum +15) per successful attack. The spell lasts for 1 round per level, and you can make one melee touch attack per round.

## A.19 Spells S

### Sanctuary

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 1, Protection 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** No

Any opponent attempting to strike or otherwise directly attack the warded creature, even with a targeted spell, must attempt a Will save. If the save succeeds, the opponent can attack normally and is unaffected by that casting of the spell. If the save fails, the opponent can't follow through with the attack, that part of its action is lost, and it can't directly attack the warded creature for the duration of the spell. Those not attempting to attack the subject remain unaffected. This spell does not prevent the warded creature from being attacked or affected by area or effect spells. The subject cannot attack without breaking the spell but may use nonattack spells or otherwise act.

### Scare

Necromancy [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** One living creature per three levels, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 round/level or 1 round; see text for *cause fear*

**Saving Throw:** Will partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell functions like *cause fear*, except that it causes all targeted creatures of less than 6 HD to become frightened.

*Material Component:* A bit of bone from an undead skeleton, zombie, ghoul, ghast, or mummy.

### Scintillating Pattern

Illusion (Pattern) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Colorful lights in a 20-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** Concentration + 2 rounds

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A twisting pattern of discordant, coruscating colors weaves through the air, affecting creatures within it. The spell affects a total number of Hit Dice of creatures equal to your caster level (maximum 20). Creatures with the fewest HD are affected first; and, among creatures with equal HD, those who are closest to the spell's point of origin are affected first. Hit Dice that are not sufficient to affect a creature are wasted. The spell affects each subject according to its Hit Dice.

*6 or less:* Unconscious for 1d4 rounds, then stunned for 1d4 rounds, and then confused for 1d4 rounds. (Treat an unconscious result as stunned for nonliving creatures.)

*7 to 12:* Stunned for 1d4 rounds, then *confused* for 1d4 rounds.

*13 or more:* *Confused* for 1d4 rounds.

Sightless creatures are not affected by *scintillating pattern*.

**Material Component:** A small crystal prism.

### Scorching Ray

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One or more rays

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You blast your enemies with fiery rays. You may fire one ray, plus one additional ray for every four levels beyond 3rd (to a maximum of three rays at 11th level). Each ray requires a ranged touch attack to hit and deals 4d6 points of fire damage.

The rays may be fired at the same or different targets, but all bolts must be aimed at targets within 30 feet of each other and fired simultaneously.

### Screen

Illusion (Glamer)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8, Trickery 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** 30-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** 24 hours

**Saving Throw:** None or Will disbelief (if interacted with); see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell combines several elements to create a powerful protection from scrying and direct observation. When casting the spell, you dictate what will and will not be observed in the spell's area. The illusion created must be stated in general terms. Once the conditions are set, they cannot be changed.

Attempts to scry the area automatically detect the image stated by you with no save allowed. Sight and sound are appropriate to the illusion created.

Direct observation may allow a save (as per a normal illusion), if there is cause to disbelieve what is seen. Even entering the area does not cancel the illusion or necessarily allow a save, assuming that hidden beings take care to stay out of the way of those affected by the illusion.

### Scrying

Divination (Scrying)

**Level:** Brd 3, Clr 5, Drd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M/DF, F

**Casting Time:** 1 hour

**Range:** See text

**Effect:** Magical sensor

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You can see and hear some creature, which may be at any distance. If the subject succeeds on a Will save, the scrying attempt simply fails. The difficulty of the save depends on how well you know the subject and what sort of physical connection (if any) you have to that creature. Furthermore, if the subject is on another plane, it gets a +5 bonus on its Will save.

<b>Knowledge</b>	<b>Will Save Modifier</b>
None <sup>1</sup>	+10
Secondhand (you have heard of the subject)	+5
Firsthand (you have met the sub- ject)	+0
Familiar (you know the subject well)  1 You must have some sort of con- nec- tion to a crea- ture you have no knowl- edge of.	-5
<b>Connection</b>	<b>Will Save Modifier</b>
Likeness or picture	
Possession or garment	
Body part, lock of hair, bit of nail, etc.	

If the save fails, you can see and hear the subject and the subject's immediate surroundings (approximately 10 feet in all directions of the subject). If the subject moves, the sensor follows at a speed of up to 150 feet.

As with all divination (scrying) spells, the sensor has your full visual acuity, including any magical effects. In addition, the following spells have a 5% chance per caster level of operating through the sensor: *detect chaos*, *detect evil*, *detect good*, *detect law*, *detect magic*, and *message*.

If the save succeeds, you can't attempt to scry on that subject again for at least 24 hours.

*Arcane Material Component:* The eye of a hawk, an eagle, or a roc, plus nitric acid, copper, and zinc.

*Wizard, Sorcerer, or Bard Focus:* A mirror of finely wrought and highly polished silver costing not less than 1,000 gp. The mirror must be at least 2 feet by 4 feet.

*Cleric Focus:* A holy water font costing not less than 100 gp.

*Druid Focus:* A natural pool of water.

### Scrying, Greater

Divination (Scrying)

**Level:** Brd 6, Clr 7, Drd 7, Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

This spell functions like *scrying*, except as noted above. Additionally, all of the following spells function reliably through the sensor: *detect chaos*, *detect evil*, *detect good*, *detect law*, *detect magic*, *message*, *read magic*, and *tongues*.

### Sculpt Sound

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One creature or object/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

You change the sounds that creatures or objects make. You can create sounds where none exist, deaden sounds, or transform sounds into other sounds. All affected creatures or objects must be transmuted in the same way. Once the transmutation is made, you cannot change it.

You can change the qualities of sounds but cannot create words with which you are unfamiliar yourself.

A spellcaster whose voice is changed dramatically is unable to cast spells with verbal components.

### Searing Light

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 3, Sun 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Ray

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Focusing divine power like a ray of the sun, you project a blast of light from your open palm. You must succeed on a ranged touch attack to strike your target. A creature struck by this ray of light takes 1d8 points of damage per two caster levels (maximum 5d8). An undead creature takes 1d6 points of damage per caster level (maximum 10d6), and an undead creature particularly vulnerable to bright light takes 1d8 points of damage per caster level (maximum 10d8). A construct or inanimate object takes only 1d6 points of damage per two caster levels (maximum 5d6).

### Secret Chest

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** See text

**Target:** One chest and up to 1 cu. ft. of goods/caster level

**Duration:** Sixty days or until discharged

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You hide a chest on the Ethereal Plane for as long as sixty days and can retrieve it at will. The chest can contain up to 1 cubic foot of material per caster level (regardless of the chest's actual size, which is about 3 feet by 2 feet by 2 feet). If any living creatures are in the chest, there is a 75% chance that the spell simply fails. Once the chest is hidden, you can retrieve it by concentrating (a standard action), and it appears next to you.

The chest must be exceptionally well crafted and expensive, constructed for you by master crafters. The cost of such a chest is never less than 5,000 gp. Once it is constructed, you must make a tiny replica (of the same materials and perfect in every detail), so that the miniature of the chest appears to be a perfect copy. (The replica costs 50 gp.) You can have but one pair of these chests at any given time – even a *wish* spell does not allow more. The chests are nonmagical and can be fitted with locks, wards, and so on, just as any normal chest can be.

To hide the chest, you cast the spell while touching both the chest and the replica. The chest vanishes into the Ethereal Plane. You need the replica to recall the chest. After sixty days, there is a cumulative chance of 5% per day that the chest is irretrievably lost. If the miniature of the chest is lost or destroyed, there is no way, not even with a *wish* spell, that the large chest can be summoned back, although an extraplanar expedition might be mounted to find it.

Living things in the chest eat, sleep, and age normally, and they die if they run out of food, air, water, or whatever they need to survive.

*Focus:* The chest and its replica.

### Secret Page

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Page touched, up to 3 sq. ft. in size

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Secret page* alters the contents of a page so that they appear to be something entirely different. The text of a spell can be changed to show even another spell. *Explosive runes* or *sepia snake sigil* can be cast upon the *secret page*.

A *comprehend languages* spell alone cannot reveal a *secret page*'s contents. You are able to reveal the original contents by speaking a special word. You can then peruse the actual page, and return it to its *secret page* form at will. You can also remove the spell by double repetition of the special word. A *detect magic* spell reveals dim magic on the page in question but does not reveal its true contents. *True seeing* reveals the presence of the hidden material but does not reveal the contents unless cast in combination with *comprehend languages*. A *secret page* spell can be dispelled, and the hidden writings can be destroyed by means of an *erase* spell.

*Material Component:* Powdered herring scales and will-o'-wisp essence.

### Secure Shelter

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M, F; see text

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** 20-ft.-square structure

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You conjure a sturdy cottage or lodge made of material that is common in the area where the spell is cast. The floor is level, clean, and dry. In all respects the lodging resembles a normal cottage, with a sturdy door, two shuttered windows, and a small fireplace.

The shelter has no heating or cooling source (other than natural insulation qualities). Therefore, it must be heated as a normal dwelling, and extreme heat adversely affects it and its occupants. The dwelling does, however, provide considerable security otherwise – it is as strong as a normal stone building, regardless of its material composition. The dwelling resists flames and fire as if it were stone. It is impervious to normal missiles (but not the sort cast by siege engines or giants).

The door, shutters, and even chimney are secure against intrusion, the former two being *arcane locked* and the latter secured by an iron grate at the top and a narrow flue. In addition, these three areas are protected by an *alarm* spell. Finally, an *unseen servant* is conjured to provide service to you for the duration of the shelter.

The *secure shelter* contains rude furnishings – eight bunks, a trestle table, eight stools, and a writing desk.

*Material Component:* A square chip of stone, crushed lime, a few grains of sand, a sprinkling of water, and several splinters of wood. These must be augmented by the components of the *unseen servant* spell (string and a bit of wood) if this benefit is to be included.

*Focus:* The focus of the *alarm* spell (silver wire and a tiny bell) if this benefit is to be included.

## See Invisibility

Divination

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

You can see any objects or beings that are invisible within your range of vision, as well as any that are ethereal, as if they were normally visible. Such creatures are visible to you as translucent shapes, allowing you easily to discern the difference between visible, invisible, and ethereal creatures.

The spell does not reveal the method used to obtain invisibility. It does not reveal illusions or enable you to see through opaque objects. It does not reveal creatures who are simply hiding, concealed, or otherwise hard to see.

*See invisibility* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

*Material Component:* A pinch of talc and a small sprinkling of powdered silver.

## Seeming

Illusion (Glamor)

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One creature per two levels, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 12 hours (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates or Will disbelief (if interacted with)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes or No; see text

This spell functions like *disguise self*, except that you can change the appearance of other people as well. Affected creatures resume their normal appearances if slain.

Unwilling targets can negate the spell's effect on them by making Will saves or with spell resistance.

## Sending

Evocation

**Level:** Clr 4, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** See text

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** 1 round; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You contact a particular creature with which you are familiar and send a short message of twenty-five words or less to the subject. The subject recognizes you if it knows you. It can answer in like manner immediately. A creature with an Intelligence score as low as 1 can understand the *sending*, though the subject's ability to react is limited as normal by its Intelligence score. Even if the *sending* is received, the subject is not obligated to act upon it in any manner.

If the creature in question is not on the same plane of existence as you are, there is a 5% chance that the *sending* does not arrive. (Local conditions on other planes may worsen this chance considerably.)

*Arcane Material Component:* A short piece of fine copper wire.

## Sepia Snake Sigil

Conjuration (Creation) [Force]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched book or written work

**Duration:** Permanent or until discharged; until released or 1d4 days + one day/level; see text

**Saving Throw:** Reflex negates

**Spell Resistance:** No

When you cast *sepia snake sigil*, a small symbol appears in the text of one written work such as a book, scroll, or map. The text containing the symbol must be at least twenty-five words long. When anyone reads the text containing the symbol, the *sepia snake* springs into being and strikes the reader, provided there is line of effect between the symbol and the reader.

Simply seeing the enspelled text is not sufficient to trigger the spell; the subject must deliberately read it. The target is entitled to a save to evade the snake's strike. If it succeeds, the *sepia snake* dissipates in a flash of brown light accompanied by a puff of dun-colored smoke and a loud noise. If the target fails its save, it is engulfed in a shimmering amber field of force and immobilized until released, either at your command or when 1d4 days + one day per caster level have elapsed.

While trapped in the amber field of force, the subject does not age, breathe, grow hungry, sleep, or regain spells. It is preserved in a state of suspended animation, unaware of its surroundings. It can be damaged by outside forces (and perhaps even killed), since the field provides no protection against physical injury. However, a dying subject does not lose hit points or become stable until the spell ends.

The hidden sigil cannot be detected by normal observation, and *detect magic* reveals only that the entire text is magical.

A *dispel magic* can remove the sigil. An *erase* spell destroys the entire page of text.

*Sepia snake sigil* can be cast in combination with other spells that hide or garble text, such as *secret page*.

**Material Component:** 500 gp worth of powdered amber, a scale from any snake, and a pinch of mushroom spores.

## Sequester

Abjuration

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One willing creature or object (up to a 2-ft. cube/level) touched

**Duration:** One day/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** No or Yes (object)

When cast, this spell not only prevents divination spells from working to detect or locate the creature or object affected by *sequester*, it also renders the affected creature or object invisible to any form of sight or seeing (as the *invisibility* spell). The spell does not prevent the subject from being discovered through tactile means or through the use of devices. Creatures affected by *sequester* become comatose and are effectively in a state of suspended animation until the spell wears off or is dispelled.

**Note:** The Will save prevents an attended or magical object from being *sequestered*. There is no save to see the *sequestered* creature or object or to detect it with a divination spell.

**Material Component:** A basilisk eyelash, gum arabic, and a dram of whitewash.

## Shades

Illusion (Shadow)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

This spell functions like *shadow conjuration*, except that it mimics sorcerer and wizard conjuration spells of 8th level or lower. The illusory conjurations created deal four-fifths (80%) damage to nonbelievers, and nondamaging effects are 80% likely to work against nonbelievers.

## Shadow Conjuration

Illusion (Shadow)

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** See text

**Effect:** See text

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with); varies; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes; see text

You use material from the Plane of Shadow to shape quasi-real illusions of one or more creatures, objects, or forces. *Shadow conjuration* can mimic any sorcerer or wizard conjuration (summoning) or conjuration (creation) spell of 3rd level or lower.

*Shadow conjurations* are actually one-fifth (20%) as strong as the real things, though creatures who believe the *shadow conjurations* to be real are affected by them at full strength.

Any creature that interacts with the conjured object, force, or creature can make a Will save to recognize its true nature.

Spells that deal damage have normal effects unless the affected creature succeeds on a Will save. Each disbelieving creature takes only one-fifth (20%) damage from the attack. If the disbelieved attack has a special effect other than damage, that effect is only 20% likely to occur. Regardless of the result of the save to disbelieve, an affected creature is also allowed any save that the spell being simulated allows, but the save DC is set according to *shadow conjuration*'s level (4th) rather than the spell's normal level. In addition, any effect created by *shadow conjuration* allows spell resistance, even if the spell it is simulating does not. Shadow objects or substances have normal effects except against those who disbelieve them.

Against disbelievers, they are 20% likely to work.

A shadow creature has one-fifth the hit points of a normal creature of its kind (regardless of whether it's recognized as shadowy). It deals normal damage and has all normal abilities and weaknesses. Against a creature that recognizes it as a shadow creature, however, the shadow creature's damage is one-fifth (20%) normal, and all special abilities that do not deal lethal damage are only 20% likely to work. (Roll for each use and each affected character separately.) Furthermore, the shadow creature's AC bonuses are one-fifth as large.

A creature that succeeds on its save sees the *shadow conjurations* as transparent images superimposed on vague, shadowy forms.

Objects automatically succeed on their Will saves against this spell.

### **Shadow Conjunction, Greater**

Illusion (Shadow)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

This spell functions like *shadow conjuration*, except that it can duplicate any sorcerer or wizard conjuration (summoning) or conjuration (creation) spell of 6th level or lower. The illusory conjurations created deal three-fifths (60%) damage to nonbelievers, and nondamaging effects are 60% likely to work against nonbelievers.

### **Shadow Evocation**

Illusion (Shadow)

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** See text

**Effect:** See text

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You tap energy from the Plane of Shadow to cast a quasi-real, illusory version of a sorcerer or wizard evocation spell of 4th level or lower. (For a spell with more than one level, use the best one applicable to you.)

Spells that deal damage have normal effects unless an affected creature succeeds on a Will save. Each disbelieving creature takes only one-fifth damage from the attack. If the disbelieved attack has a special effect other than damage, that effect is one-fifth as strong (if applicable) or only 20% likely to occur. If recognized as a *shadow evocation*, a damaging spell deals only one-fifth (20%) damage. Regardless of the result of the save to disbelieve, an affected creature is also allowed any save (or spell resistance) that the spell being simulated allows, but the save DC is set according to *shadow evocation*'s level (5th) rather than the spell's normal level.

Nondamaging effects have normal effects except against those who disbelieve them. Against disbelievers, they have no effect.

Objects automatically succeed on their Will saves against this spell.

## **Shadow Evocation, Greater**

Illusion (Shadow)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

This spell functions like *shadow evocation*, except that it enables you to create partially real, illusory versions of sorcerer or wizard evocation spells of 7th level or lower. If recognized as a *greater shadow evocation*, a damaging spell deals only three-fifths (60%) damage.

## **Shadow Walk**

Illusion (Shadow)

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** Up to one touched creature/ level

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

To use the *shadow walk* spell, you must be in an area of shadowy illumination. You and any creature you touch are then transported along a coiling path of shadowstuff to the edge of the Material Plane where it borders the Plane of Shadow. The effect is largely illusory, but the path is quasi-real. You can take more than one creature along with you (subject to your level limit), but all must be touching each other.

In the region of shadow, you move at a rate of 50 miles per hour, moving normally on the borders of the Plane of Shadow but much more rapidly relative to the Material Plane. Thus, you can use this spell to travel rapidly by stepping onto the Plane of Shadow, moving the desired distance, and then stepping back onto the Material Plane.

Because of the blurring of reality between the Plane of Shadow and the Material Plane, you can't make out details of the terrain or areas you pass over during transit, nor can you predict perfectly where your travel will end. It's impossible to judge distances accurately, making the spell virtually useless for scouting or spying. Furthermore, when the spell effect ends, you are shunted 1d10x100 feet in a random horizontal direction from your desired endpoint. If this would place you within a solid object, you are shunted 1d10x1,000 feet in the same direction. If this would still place you within a solid object, you (and any creatures with you) are shunted to the nearest empty space available, but the strain of this activity renders each creature fatigued (no save).

*Shadow walk* can also be used to travel to other planes that border on the Plane of Shadow, but this usage requires the transit of the Plane of Shadow to arrive at a border with another plane of reality. The transit of the Plane of Shadow requires 1d4 hours.

Any creatures touched by you when *shadow walk* is cast also make the transition to the borders of the Plane of Shadow.

They may opt to follow you, wander off through the plane, or stumble back into the Material Plane (50% chance for either of the latter results if they are lost or abandoned by you). Creatures unwilling to accompany you into the Plane of Shadow receive a Will saving throw, negating the effect if successful.

## **Shambler**

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Drd 9, Plant 9

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Three or more shambling mounds, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart; see text

**Duration:** Seven days or seven months (D); see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

The *shambler* spell creates 1d4+2 shambling mounds with 11 HD each. The creatures willingly aid you in combat or battle, perform a specific mission, or serve as bodyguards. The creatures remain with you for seven days unless you dismiss them. If the shamblers are created only for guard duty, however, the duration of the spell is seven months. In this case, the shamblers can only be ordered to guard a specific site or location. Shamblers summoned to guard duty cannot move outside the spell's range, which is measured from the point where each first appeared.

The shamblers have resistance to fire as normal shambling mounds do only if the terrain is rainy, marshy, or damp.

### Shapechange

Transmutation

**Level:** Animal 9, Drd 9, Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

This spell functions like *polymorph*, except that it enables you to assume the form of any single nonunique creature (of any type) from Fine to Colossal size. The assumed form cannot have more than your caster level in Hit Dice (to a maximum of 25 HD). Unlike *polymorph*, this spell allows incorporeal or gaseous forms to be assumed.

You gain all extraordinary and supernatural abilities (both attacks and qualities) of the assumed form, but you lose your own supernatural abilities. You also gain the type of the new form in place of your own. The new form does not disorient you. Parts of your body or pieces of equipment that are separated from you do not revert to their original forms.

You can become just about anything you are familiar with. You can change form once each round as a free action. The change takes place either immediately before your regular action or immediately after it, but not during the action. If you use this spell to create a disguise, you get a +10 bonus on your Disguise check.

**Focus:** A jade circlet worth no less than 1,500 gp, which you must place on your head when casting the spell. (The focus melds into your new form when you change shape.)

### Shatter

Evocation [Sonic]

**Level:** Brd 2, Chaos 2, Clr 2, Destruction 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area or Target:** 5-ft.-radius spread; or one solid object or one crystalline creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object); Will negates (object) or Fortitude half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

*Shatter* creates a loud, ringing noise that breaks brittle, nonmagical objects; sunders a single solid, nonmagical object; or damages a crystalline creature.

Used as an area attack, *shatter* destroys nonmagical objects of crystal, glass, ceramic, or porcelain. All such objects within a 5-foot radius of the point of origin are smashed into dozens of pieces by the spell. Objects weighing more than 1 pound per your level are not affected, but all other objects of the appropriate composition are shattered.

Alternatively, you can target *shatter* against a single solid object, regardless of composition, weighing up to 10 pounds per caster level. Targeted against a crystalline creature (of any weight), *shatter* deals 1d6 points of sonic damage per caster level (maximum 10d6), with a Fortitude save for half damage.

*Arcane Material Component:* A chip of mica.

### Shield

Abjuration [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

*Shield* creates an invisible, tower shield-sized mobile disk of force that hovers in front of you. It negates *magic missile* attacks directed at you. The disk also provides a +4 shield bonus to AC. This bonus applies against incorporeal touch attacks, since it is a force effect. The *shield* has no armor check penalty or arcane spell failure chance. Unlike with a normal tower shield, you can't use the *shield* spell for cover.

## Shield of Faith

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

This spell creates a shimmering, magical field around the touched creature that averts attacks. The spell grants the subject a +2 deflection bonus to AC, with an additional +1 to the bonus for every six levels you have (maximum +5 deflection bonus at 18th level).

*Material Component:* A small parchment with a bit of holy text written upon it.

## Shield of Law

Abjuration [Lawful]

**Level:** Clr 8, Law 8

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 20 ft.

**Targets:** One creature/level in a 20-ft.-radius burst centered on you

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

A dim, blue glow surrounds the subjects, protecting them from attacks, granting them resistance to spells cast by chaotic creatures, and *slowing* chaotic creatures when they strike the subjects. This abjuration has four effects.

First, each warded creature gains a +4 deflection bonus to AC and a +4 resistance bonus on saves. Unlike *protection from chaos*, this benefit applies against all attacks, not just against attacks by chaotic creatures.

Second, a warded creature gains spell resistance 25 against chaotic spells and spells cast by chaotic creatures.

Third, the abjuration blocks possession and mental influence, just as *protection from chaos* does.

Finally, if a chaotic creature succeeds on a melee attack against a warded creature, the attacker is *slowed* (Will save negates, as the *slow* spell, but against *shield of law*'s save DC).

*Focus:* A tiny reliquary containing some sacred relic, such as a scrap of parchment from a lawful text. The reliquary costs at least 500 gp.

## Shield Other

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 2, Pal 2, Protection 2

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

This spell wards the subject and creates a mystic connection between you and the subject so that some of its wounds are transferred to you. The subject gains a +1 deflection bonus to AC and a +1 resistance bonus on saves. Additionally, the subject takes only half damage from all wounds and attacks (including that dealt by special abilities) that deal hit point damage. The amount of damage not taken by the warded creature is taken by you. Forms of harm that do not involve hit points, such as *charm* effects, temporary ability damage, level draining, and death effects, are not affected. If the subject suffers a reduction of hit points from a lowered Constitution score, the reduction is not split with you because it is not hit point damage. When the spell ends, subsequent damage is no longer divided between the subject and you, but damage already split is not reassigned to the subject.

If you and the subject of the spell move out of range of each other, the spell ends.

**Focus:** A pair of platinum rings (worth at least 50 gp each) worn by both you and the warded creature.

### Shillelagh

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched nonmagical oak club or quarterstaff

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

Your own nonmagical club or quarterstaff becomes a weapon with a +1 enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls. (A quarterstaff gains this enhancement for both ends of the weapon.) It deals damage as if it were two size categories larger (a Small club or quarterstaff so transmuted deals 1d8 points of damage, a Medium 2d6, and a Large 3d6), +1 for its enhancement bonus. These effects only occur when the weapon is wielded by you. If you do not wield it, the weapon behaves as if unaffected by this spell.

### Shocking Grasp

Evocation [Electricity]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature or object touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Your successful melee touch attack deals 1d6 points of electricity damage per caster level (maximum 5d6). When delivering the jolt, you gain a +3 bonus on attack rolls if the opponent is wearing metal armor (or made out of metal, carrying a lot of metal, or the like).

### Shout

Evocation [Sonic]

**Level:** Brd 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 30 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial or Reflex negates (object); see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

You emit an ear-splitting yell that deafens and damages creatures in its path. Any creature within the area is deafened for 2d6 rounds and takes 5d6 points of sonic damage. A successful save negates the deafness and reduces the damage by half. Any exposed brittle or crystalline object or crystalline creature takes 1d6 points of sonic damage per caster level (maximum 15d6). An affected creature is allowed a Fortitude save to reduce the damage by half, and a creature holding fragile objects can negate damage to them with a successful Reflex save.

A *shout* spell cannot penetrate a *silence* spell.

### Shout, Greater

Evocation [Sonic]

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, F

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial or Reflex negates (object); see text

This spell functions like *shout*, except that the cone deals 10d6 points of sonic damage (or 1d6 points of sonic damage per caster level, maximum 20d6, against exposed brittle or crystalline objects or crystalline creatures). It also causes creatures to be stunned for 1 round and deafened for 4d6 rounds. A creature in the area of the cone can negate the stunning and halve both the damage and the duration of the deafness with a successful Fortitude save. A creature holding vulnerable objects can attempt a Reflex save to negate the damage to those objects.

**Arcane Focus:** A small metal or ivory horn.

### Shrink Item

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched object of up to 2 cu. ft./level

**Duration:** One day/level; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

You are able to shrink one nonmagical item (if it is within the size limit) to 1/16 of its normal size in each dimension (to about 1/4,000 the original volume and mass). This change effectively reduces the object's size by four categories. Optionally, you can also change its now shrunken composition to a clothlike one. Objects changed by a *shrink item* spell can be returned to normal composition and size merely by tossing them onto any solid surface or by a word of command from the original caster. Even a burning fire and its fuel can be shrunk by this spell. Restoring the shrunken object to its normal size and composition ends the spell.

*Shrink item* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell, in which case the affected object can be shrunk and expanded an indefinite number of times, but only by the original caster.

### Silence

Illusion (Glamer)

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius emanation centered on a creature, object, or point in space

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text or none (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes; see text or no (object)

Upon the casting of this spell, complete silence prevails in the affected area. All sound is stopped: Conversation is impossible, spells with verbal components cannot be cast, and no noise whatsoever issues from, enters, or passes through the area. The spell can be cast on a point in space, but the effect is stationary unless cast on a mobile object. The spell can be centered on a creature, and the effect then radiates from the creature and moves as it moves. An unwilling creature can attempt a Will save to negate the spell and can use spell resistance, if any. Items in a creature's possession or magic items that emit sound receive the benefits of saves and spell resistance, but unattended objects and points in space do not. This spell provides a defense against sonic or language-based attacks.

### Silent Image

Illusion (Figment)

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Effect:** Visual figment that cannot extend beyond four 10-ft. cubes + one 10-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** Concentration

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with)

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell creates the visual illusion of an object, creature, or force, as visualized by you. The illusion does not create sound, smell, texture, or temperature. You can move the image within the limits of the size of the effect.

**Focus:** A bit of fleece.

### Simulacrum

Illusion (Shadow)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M, XP

**Casting Time:** 12 hours

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** One duplicate creature

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Simulacrum* creates an illusory duplicate of any creature. The duplicate creature is partially real and formed from ice or snow. It appears to be the same as the original, but it has only one-half of the real creature's levels or Hit Dice (and the appropriate hit points, feats, skill ranks, and special abilities for a creature of that level or HD). You can't create a simulacrum of a creature whose Hit Dice or levels exceed twice your caster level. You must make a Disguise check when you cast the spell to determine how good the likeness is. A creature familiar with the original might detect the ruse with a successful Spot check (opposed by the caster's Disguise check) or a DC 20 Sense Motive check.

At all times the simulacrum remains under your absolute command. No special telepathic link exists, so command must be exercised in some other manner. A simulacrum has no ability to become more powerful. It cannot increase its level or abilities. If reduced to 0 hit points or otherwise destroyed, it reverts to snow and melts instantly into nothingness. A complex process requiring at least 24 hours, 100 gp per hit point, and a fully equipped magical laboratory can repair damage to a simulacrum.

*Material Component:* The spell is cast over the rough snow or ice form, and some piece of the creature to be duplicated (hair, nail, or the like) must be placed inside the snow or ice. Additionally, the spell requires powdered ruby worth 100 gp per HD of the simulacrum to be created.

*XP Cost:* 100 XP per HD of the simulacrum to be created (minimum 1,000 XP).

### Slay Living

Necromancy [Death]

**Level:** Clr 5, Death 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You can slay any one living creature. You must succeed on a melee touch attack to touch the subject, and it can avoid death with a successful Fortitude save. If it succeeds, it instead takes 3d6 points of damage +1 point per caster level.

### Sleep

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** One or more living creatures within a 10-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A *sleep* spell causes a magical slumber to come upon 4 Hit Dice of creatures. Creatures with the fewest HD are affected first.

Among creatures with equal HD, those who are closest to the spell's point of origin are affected first. Hit Dice that are not sufficient to affect a creature are wasted.

Sleeping creatures are helpless. Slapping or wounding awakens an affected creature, but normal noise does not. Awakening a creature is a standard action (an application of the aid another action).

**Sleep** does not target unconscious creatures, constructs, or undead creatures.

**Material Component:** A pinch of fine sand, rose petals, or a live cricket.

### Sleet Storm

Conjuration (Creation) [Cold]

**Level:** Drd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** Cylinder (40-ft. radius, 20 ft. high)

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

Driving sleet blocks all sight (even darkvision) within it and causes the ground in the area to be icy. A creature can walk within or through the area of sleet at half normal speed with a DC 10 Balance check. Failure means it can't move in that round, while failure by 5 or more means it falls (see the Balance skill for details).

The sleet extinguishes torches and small fires.

**Arcane Material Component:** A pinch of dust and a few drops of water.

### Slow

Transmutation

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

An affected creature moves and attacks at a drastically slowed rate. A *slowed* creature can take only a single move action or standard action each turn, but not both (nor may it take full-round actions). Additionally, it takes a -1 penalty on attack rolls, AC, and Reflex saves. A *slowed* creature moves at half its normal speed (round down to the next 5-foot increment), which affects the creature's jumping distance as normal for decreased speed.

Multiple *slow* effects don't stack. *Slow* counters and dispels *haste*.

**Material Component:** A drop of molasses.

### Snare

Transmutation

**Level:** Rgr 2, Drd 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 3 rounds

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Touched nonmagical circle of vine, rope, or thong with a 2 ft. diameter + 2 ft./level

**Duration:** Until triggered or broken

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell enables you to make a snare that functions as a magic trap. The snare can be made from any supple vine, a thong, or a rope. When you cast *snare* upon it, the cordlike object blends with its surroundings (Search DC 23

for a character with the trapfinding ability to locate). One end of the snare is tied in a loop that contracts around one or more of the limbs of any creature stepping inside the circle.

If a strong and supple tree is nearby, the snare can be fastened to it. The spell causes the tree to bend and then straighten when the loop is triggered, dealing 1d6 points of damage to the creature trapped and lifting it off the ground by the trapped limb or limbs. If no such tree is available, the cordlike object tightens around the creature, dealing no damage but causing it to be entangled.

The snare is magical. To escape, a trapped creature must make a DC 23 Escape Artist check or a DC 23 Strength check that is a full-round action. The snare has AC 7 and 5 hit points. A successful escape from the snare breaks the loop and ends the spell.

### Soften Earth and Stone

Transmutation [Earth]

**Level:** Drd 2, Earth 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** 10-ft. square/level; see text

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

When this spell is cast, all natural, undressed earth or stone in the spell's area is softened. Wet earth becomes thick mud, dry earth becomes loose sand or dirt, and stone becomes soft clay that is easily molded or chopped. You affect a 10-foot-square area to a depth of 1 to 4 feet, depending on the toughness or resilience of the ground at that spot. Magical, enchanted, dressed, or worked stone cannot be affected. Earth or stone creatures are not affected.

A creature in mud must succeed on a Reflex save or be caught for 1d2 rounds and unable to move, attack, or cast spells. A creature that succeeds on its save can move through the mud at half speed, and it can't run or charge.

Loose dirt is not as troublesome as mud, but all creatures in the area can move at only half their normal speed and can't run or charge over the surface.

Stone softened into clay does not hinder movement, but it does allow characters to cut, shape, or excavate areas they may not have been able to affect before.

While *soften earth and stone* does not affect dressed or worked stone, cavern ceilings or vertical surfaces such as cliff faces can be affected. Usually, this causes a moderate collapse or landslide as the loosened material peels away from the face of the wall or roof and falls.

A moderate amount of structural damage can be dealt to a manufactured structure by softening the ground beneath it, causing it to settle. However, most well-built structures will only be damaged by this spell, not destroyed.

### Solid Fog

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell functions like *fog cloud*, but in addition to obscuring sight, the *solid fog* is so thick that any creature attempting to move through it progresses at a speed of 5 feet, regardless of its normal speed, and it takes a -2 penalty on all melee attack and melee damage rolls. The vapors prevent effective ranged weapon attacks (except for magic rays and the like). A creature or object that falls into *solid fog* is slowed, so that each 10 feet of vapor that it passes through reduces falling damage by 1d6. A creature can't take a 5-foot step while in *solid fog*.

However, unlike normal fog, only a severe wind (31+ mph) disperses these vapors, and it does so in 1 round.

*Solid fog* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell. A permanent *solid fog* dispersed by wind reforms in 10 minutes.

**Material Component:** A pinch of dried, powdered peas combined with powdered animal hoof.

### Song of Discord

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting, Sonic]

**Level:** Brd 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Creatures within a 20-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell causes those within the area to turn on each other rather than attack their foes. Each affected creature has a 50% chance to attack the nearest target each round. (Roll to determine each creature's behavior every round at the beginning of its turn.) A creature that does not attack its nearest neighbor is free to act normally for that round.

Creatures forced by a *song of discord* to attack their fellows employ all methods at their disposal, choosing their deadliest spells and most advantageous combat tactics. They do not, however, harm targets that have fallen unconscious.

### Soul Bind

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 9, Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** Corpse

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** No

You draw the soul from a newly dead body and imprison it in a black sapphire gem. The subject must have been dead no more than 1 round per caster level. The soul, once trapped in the gem, cannot be returned through *clone*, *raise dead*, *reincarnation*, *resurrection*, *true resurrection*, or even a *miracle* or a *wish*. Only by destroying the gem or dispelling the spell on the gem can one free the soul (which is then still dead).

**Focus:** A black sapphire of at least 1,000 gp value for every Hit Die possessed by the creature whose soul is to be bound. If the gem is not valuable enough, it shatters when the binding is attempted. (While creatures have no concept of level or Hit Dice as such, the value of the gem needed to trap an individual can be researched. Remember that this value can change over time as creatures gain more Hit Dice.)

### Sound Burst

Evocation [Sonic]

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You blast an area with a tremendous cacophony. Every creature in the area takes 1d8 points of sonic damage and must succeed on a Fortitude save to avoid being stunned for 1 round.

Creatures that cannot hear are not stunned but are still damaged.

**Arcane Focus:** A musical instrument.

### Speak With Animals

Divination

**Level:** Brd 3, Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level

You can comprehend and communicate with animals. You are able to ask questions of and receive answers from animals, although the spell doesn't make them any more friendly or cooperative than normal. Furthermore, wary and cunning animals are likely to be terse and evasive, while the more stupid ones make inane comments. If an animal is friendly toward you, it may do some favor or service for you.

**Speak With Dead**

Necromancy [Language-Dependent]

**Level:** Clr 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** 10 ft.

**Target:** One dead creature

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

You grant the semblance of life and intellect to a corpse, allowing it to answer several questions that you put to it. You may ask one question per two caster levels. Unasked questions are wasted if the duration expires. The corpse's knowledge is limited to what the creature knew during life, including the languages it spoke (if any). Answers are usually brief, cryptic, or repetitive. If the creature's alignment was different from yours, the corpse gets a Will save to resist the spell as if it were alive.

If the corpse has been subject to *speak with dead* within the past week, the new spell fails. You can cast this spell on a corpse that has been deceased for any amount of time, but the body must be mostly intact to be able to respond. A damaged corpse may be able to give partial answers or partially correct answers, but it must at least have a mouth in order to speak at all.

This spell does not let you actually speak to the person (whose soul has departed). It instead draws on the imprinted knowledge stored in the corpse. The partially animated body retains the imprint of the soul that once inhabited it, and thus it can speak with all the knowledge that the creature had while alive. The corpse, however, cannot learn new information.

Indeed, it can't even remember being questioned.

This spell does not affect a corpse that has been turned into an undead creature.

**Speak with Plants**

Divination

**Level:** Brd 4, Drd 3, Rgr 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level

You can comprehend and communicate with plants, including both normal plants and plant creatures. You are able to ask questions of and receive answers from plants. A regular plant's sense of its surroundings is limited, so it won't be able to give (or recognize) detailed descriptions of creatures or answer questions about events outside its immediate vicinity.

The spell doesn't make plant creatures any more friendly or cooperative than normal. Furthermore, wary and cunning plant creatures are likely to be terse and evasive, while the more stupid ones may make inane comments. If a plant creature is friendly toward you, it may do some favor or service for you.

**Spectral Hand**

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** One spectral hand

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A ghostly, glowing hand shaped from your life force materializes and moves as you desire, allowing you to deliver low-level, touch range spells at a distance. On casting the spell, you lose 1d4 hit points that return when the spell ends (even if it is dispelled), but not if the hand is destroyed. (The hit points can be healed as normal.) For as long as the spell lasts, any touch range spell of 4th level or lower that you cast can be delivered by the *spectral hand*. The spell gives you a +2 bonus on your melee touch attack roll, and attacking with the hand counts normally as an attack. The hand always strikes from your direction. The hand cannot flank targets like a creature can. After it delivers a spell, or if the hand goes beyond the spell range, goes out of your sight, the hand returns to you and hovers.

The hand is incorporeal and thus cannot be harmed by normal weapons. It has improved evasion (half damage on a failed Reflex save and no damage on a successful save), your save bonuses, and an AC of at least 22. Your Intelligence modifier applies to the hand's AC as if it were the hand's Dexterity modifier. The hand has 1 to 4 hit points, the same number that you lost in creating it.

### Spell Immunity

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 4, Protection 4, Strength 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The warded creature is immune to the effects of one specified spell for every four levels you have. The spells must be of 4th level or lower. The warded creature effectively has unbeatable spell resistance regarding the specified spell or spells. Naturally, that immunity doesn't protect a creature from spells for which spell resistance doesn't apply. *Spell immunity* protects against spells, spell-like effects of magic items, and innate spell-like abilities of creatures. It does not protect against supernatural or extraordinary abilities, such as breath weapons or gaze attacks.

Only a particular spell can be protected against, not a certain domain or school of spells or a group of spells that are similar in effect.

A creature can have only one *spell immunity* or *greater spell immunity* spell in effect on it at a time.

### Spell Immunity, Greater

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 8

This spell functions like *spell immunity*, except the immunity applies to spells of 8th level or lower.

A creature can have only one *spell immunity* or *greater spell immunity* spell in effect on it at a time.

### Spell Resistance

Abjuration

**Level:** Clr 5, Magic 5, Protection 5

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The creature gains spell resistance equal to 12 + your caster level.

## Spellstaff

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 6

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Wooden quarterstaff touched

**Duration:** Permanent until discharged (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

You store one spell that you can normally cast in a wooden quarterstaff. Only one such spell can be stored in a staff at a given time, and you cannot have more than one *spellstaff* at any given time. You can cast a spell stored within a staff just as though it were among those you had prepared, but it does not count against your normal allotment for a given day. You use up any applicable material components required to cast the spell when you store it in the *spellstaff*.

**Focus:** The staff that stores the spell.

## Spell Turning

Abjuration

**Level:** Luck 7, Magic 7, Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** Until expended or 10 min./level

Spells and spell-like effects targeted on you are turned back upon the original caster. The abjuration turns only spells that have you as a target. Effect and area spells are not affected. *Spell turning* also fails to stop touch range spells.

From seven to ten (1d4+6) spell levels are affected by the turning. The exact number is rolled secretly.

When you are targeted by a spell of higher level than the amount of spell turning you have left, that spell is partially turned. The subtract the amount of spell turning left from the spell level of the incoming spell, then divide the result by the spell level of the incoming spell to see what fraction of the effect gets through. For damaging spells, you and the caster each take a fraction of the damage. For nondamaging spells, each of you has a proportional chance to be affected.

If you and a spellcasting attacker are both warded by *spell turning* effects in operation, a resonating field is created. Roll randomly to determine the result.

d%	Effect
01- 70	Spell drains away with- out ef- fect.
71-80	Spell affects both of you equally at full effect.

81- 97	Both turning effects are rendered non-functional for 1d4 minutes.	
98-100	Both of you go through a rift into another plane.	

*Arcane Material Component:* A small silver mirror.

### Spider Climb

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject can climb and travel on vertical surfaces or even traverse ceilings as well as a spider does. The affected creature must have its hands free to climb in this manner. The subject gains a climb speed of 20 feet; furthermore, it need not make Climb checks to traverse a vertical or horizontal surface (even upside down). A *spider climbing* creature retains its Dexterity bonus to Armor Class (if any) while climbing, and opponents get no special bonus to their attacks against it. It cannot, however, use the run action while climbing.

*Material Component:* A drop of bitumen and a live spider, both of which must be eaten by the subject.

### Spike Growth

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 3, Rgr 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** One 20-ft. square/level

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Any ground-covering vegetation in the spell's area becomes very hard and sharply pointed without changing its appearance.

In areas of bare earth, roots and rootlets act in the same way. Typically, *spike growth* can be cast in any outdoor setting except open water, ice, heavy snow, sandy desert, or bare stone. Any creature moving on foot into or through the spell's area takes 1d4 points of piercing damage for each 5 feet of movement through the spiked area.

Any creature that takes damage from this spell must also succeed on a Reflex save or suffer injuries to its feet and legs that slow its land speed by one-half. This speed penalty lasts for 24 hours or until the injured creature receives a cure spell (which also restores lost hit points). Another character can remove the penalty by taking 10 minutes to dress the injuries and succeeding on a Heal check against the spell's save DC.

*Spike growth* can't be disabled with the Disable Device skill.

Note: Magic traps such as *spike growth* are hard to detect. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *spike growth*. The DC is 25 + spell level, or DC 28 for *spike growth* (or DC 27 for *spike growth* cast by a ranger).

## Spike Stones

Transmutation [Earth]

**Level:** Drd 4, Earth 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** One 20-ft. square/level

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Rocky ground, stone floors, and similar surfaces shape themselves into long, sharp points that blend into the background.

*Spike stones* impede progress through an area and deal damage. Any creature moving on foot into or through the spell's area moves at half speed.

In addition, each creature moving through the area takes 1d8 points of piercing damage for each 5 feet of movement through the spiked area.

Any creature that takes damage from this spell must also succeed on a Reflex save to avoid injuries to its feet and legs. A failed save causes the creature's speed to be reduced to half normal for 24 hours or until the injured creature receives a *cure* spell (which also restores lost hit points). Another character can remove the penalty by taking 10 minutes to dress the injuries and succeeding on a Heal check against the spell's save DC.

*Spike stones* is a magic trap that can't be disabled with the Disable Device skill.

Note: Magic traps such as *spike stones* are hard to detect. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find *spike stones*. The DC is 25 + spell level, or DC 29 for *spike stones*.

## Spiritual Weapon

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Clr 2, War 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Magic weapon of force

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

A weapon made of pure force springs into existence and attacks opponents at a distance, as you direct it, dealing 1d8 force damage per hit, +1 point per three caster levels (maximum +5 at 15th level). The weapon takes the shape of a weapon favored by your deity or a weapon with some spiritual significance or symbolism to you (see below) and has the same threat range and critical multipliers as a real weapon of its form. It strikes the opponent you designate, starting with one attack in the round the spell is cast and continuing each round thereafter on your turn. It uses your base attack bonus (possibly allowing it multiple attacks per round in subsequent rounds) plus your Wisdom modifier as its attack bonus. It strikes as a spell, not as a weapon, so, for example, it can damage creatures that have damage reduction. As a force effect, it can strike incorporeal creatures without the normal miss chance associated with incorporeality. The weapon always strikes from your direction. It does not get a flanking bonus or help a combatant get one. Your feats or combat actions do not affect the weapon. If the weapon goes beyond the spell range, if it goes out of your sight, or if you are not directing it, the weapon returns to you and hovers.

Each round after the first, you can use a move action to redirect the weapon to a new target. If you do not, the weapon continues to attack the previous round's target. On any round that the weapon switches targets, it gets one attack. Subsequent rounds of attacking that target allow the weapon to make multiple attacks if your base attack bonus would allow it to. Even if the *spiritual weapon* is a ranged weapon, use the spell's range, not the weapon's normal range increment, and switching targets still is a move action.

A *spiritual weapon* cannot be attacked or harmed by physical attacks, but *dispel magic*, *disintegrate*, a *sphere of annihilation*, or a *rod of cancellation* affects it. A *spiritual weapon*'s AC against touch attacks is 12 (10 + size bonus for Tiny object).

If an attacked creature has spell resistance, you make a caster level check (1d20 + caster level) against that spell resistance the first time the *spiritual weapon* strikes it. If the weapon is successfully resisted, the spell is dispelled. If not, the weapon has its normal full effect on that creature for the duration of the spell.

The weapon that you get is often a force replica of your deity's own personal weapon. A cleric without a deity gets a weapon based on his alignment. A neutral cleric without a deity can create a *spiritual weapon* of any alignment, provided he is acting at least generally in accord with that alignment at the time. The weapons associated with each alignment are as follows.

*Chaos*: Battleaxe

*Evil*: Light flail

*Good*: Warhammer

*Law*: Longsword,

## Statue

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

A *statue* spell turns the subject to solid stone, along with any garments and equipment worn or carried. In statue form, the subject gains hardness 8. The subject retains its own hit points.

The subject can see, hear, and smell normally, but it does not need to eat or breathe. Feeling is limited to those sensations that can affect the granite-hard substance of the individual's body. Chipping is equal to a mere scratch, but breaking off one of the statue's arms constitutes serious damage.

The subject of a *statue* spell can return to its normal state, act, and then return instantly to the statue state (a free action) if it so desires, as long as the spell duration is in effect.

*Material Component:* Lime, sand, and a drop of water stirred by an iron bar, such as a nail or spike.

## Status

Divination

**Level:** Clr 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** One living creature touched per three levels

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

When you need to keep track of comrades who may get separated, *status* allows you to mentally monitor their relative positions and general condition. You are aware of direction and distance to the creatures and any conditions affecting them: unharmed, wounded, disabled, staggered, unconscious, dying, nauseated, panicked, stunned, poisoned, diseased, *confused*, or the like. Once the spell has been cast upon the subjects, the distance between them and the caster does not affect the spell as long as they are on the same plane of existence. If a subject leaves the plane, or if it dies, the spell ceases to function for it.

## Stinking Cloud

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Cloud spreads in 20-ft. radius, 20 ft. high

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Stinking cloud* creates a bank of fog like that created by *fog cloud*, except that the vapors are nauseating. Living creatures in the cloud become nauseated. This condition lasts as long as the creature is in the cloud and for 1d4+1 rounds after it leaves. (Roll separately for each nauseated character.) Any creature that succeeds on its save but remains in the cloud must continue to save each round on your turn.

*Stinking cloud* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell. A permanent *stinking cloud* dispersed by wind reforms in 10 minutes.

*Material Component:* A rotten egg or several skunk cabbage leaves.

### Stone Shape

Transmutation [Earth]

**Level:** Clr 3, Drd 3, Earth 3, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Stone or stone object touched, up to 10 cu. ft. + 1 cu. ft./level

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can form an existing piece of stone into any shape that suits your purpose. While it's possible to make crude coffers, doors, and so forth with *stone shape*, fine detail isn't possible. There is a 30% chance that any shape including moving parts simply doesn't work.

*Arcane Material Component:* Soft clay, which must be worked into roughly the desired shape of the stone object and then touched to the stone while the verbal component is uttered.

### Stoneskin

Abjuration

**Level:** Drd 5, Earth 6, Sor/Wiz 4, Strength 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level or until discharged

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The warded creature gains resistance to blows, cuts, stabs, and slashes. The subject gains damage reduction 10/adamantine. (It ignores the first 10 points of damage each time it takes damage from a weapon, though an adamantine weapon bypasses the reduction.) Once the spell has prevented a total of 10 points of damage per caster level (maximum 150 points), it is discharged.

*Material Component:* Granite and 250 gp worth of diamond dust sprinkled on the target's skin.

### Stone Tell

Divination

**Level:** Drd 6

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 min./level

You gain the ability to speak with stones, which relate to you who or what has touched them as well as revealing what is covered or concealed behind or under them. The stones relate complete descriptions if asked. A stone's perspective, perception, and knowledge may prevent the stone from providing the details you are looking for.

You can speak with natural or worked stone.

### Stone to Flesh

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Target:** One petrified creature or a cylinder of stone from 1 ft. to 3 ft. in diameter and up to 10 ft. long

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (object); see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell restores a petrified creature to its normal state, restoring life and goods. The creature must make a DC 15 Fortitude save to survive the process. Any petrified creature, regardless of size, can be restored.

The spell also can convert a mass of stone into a fleshy substance. Such flesh is inert and lacking a vital life force unless a life force or magical energy is available. (For example, this spell would turn a stone golem into a flesh golem, but an ordinary statue would become a corpse.) You can affect an object that fits within a cylinder from 1 foot to 3 feet in diameter and up to 10 feet long or a cylinder of up to those dimensions in a larger mass of stone.

*Material Component:* A pinch of earth and a drop of blood.

### Storm of Vengeance

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Drd 9, Clr 9

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Effect:** 360-ft.-radius storm cloud

**Duration:** Concentration (maximum 10 rounds) (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell creates an enormous black storm cloud. Lightning and crashing claps of thunder appear within the storm. Each creature beneath the cloud must succeed on a Fortitude save or be deafened for 1d4x10 minutes.

If you do not maintain concentration on the spell after casting it, the spell ends. If you continue to concentrate, the spell generates additional effects in each following round, as noted below. Each effect occurs during your turn.

*2nd Round:* Acid rains down in the area, dealing 1d6 points of acid damage (no save).

*3rd Round:* You call six bolts of lightning down from the cloud. You decide where the bolts strike. No two bolts may be directed at the same target. Each bolt deals 10d6 points of electricity damage. A creature struck can attempt a Reflex save for half damage.

*4th Round:* Hailstones rain down in the area, dealing 5d6 points of bludgeoning damage (no save).

*5th through 10th Rounds:* Violent rain and wind gusts reduce visibility. The rain obscures all sight, including darkvision, beyond 5 feet. A creature 5 feet away has concealment (attacks have a 20% miss chance). Creatures farther away have total concealment (50% miss chance, and the attacker cannot use sight to locate the target). Speed is reduced by three-quarters.

Ranged attacks within the area of the storm are impossible. Spells cast within the area are disrupted unless the caster succeeds on a Concentration check against a DC equal to the *storm of vengeance*'s save DC + the level of the spell the caster is trying to cast.

### Suggestion

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Language-Dependent, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One living creature

**Duration:** 1 hour/level or until completed

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You influence the actions of the target creature by suggesting a course of activity (limited to a sentence or two). The *suggestion* must be worded in such a manner as to make the activity sound reasonable. Asking the creature to do some obviously harmful act automatically negates the effect of the spell.

The suggested course of activity can continue for the entire duration. If the suggested activity can be completed in a shorter time, the spell ends when the subject finishes what it was asked to do. You can instead specify conditions that will trigger a special activity during the duration. If the condition is not met before the spell duration expires, the activity is not performed.

A very reasonable *suggestion* causes the save to be made with a penalty (such as -1 or -2).

**Material Component:** A snake's tongue and either a bit of honeycomb or a drop of sweet oil.

### Suggestion, Mass

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Language-Dependent, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Brd 5, Sor/Wiz 6

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Targets:** One creature/level, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *suggestion*, except that it can affect more creatures. The same *suggestion* applies to all these creatures.

### Summon Instrument

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Brd 0

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** One summoned handheld musical instrument

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell summons one handheld musical instrument of your choice. This instrument appears in your hands or at your feet (your choice). The instrument is typical for its type. Only one instrument appears per casting, and it will play only for you. You can't summon an instrument too large to be held in two hands.

### Summon Monster I

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Brd 1, Clr 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, F/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One summoned creature

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell summons an extraplanar creature (typically an outsider, elemental, or magical beast native to another plane). It appears where you designate and acts immediately, on your turn. It attacks your opponents to the best of its ability. If you can communicate with the creature, you can direct it not to attack, to attack particular enemies, or to perform other actions.

The spell conjures one of the creatures from the 1st-level list on the accompanying Summon Monster table. You choose which kind of creature to summon, and you can change that choice each time you cast the spell.

A summoned monster cannot summon or otherwise conjure another creature, nor can it use any teleportation or planar travel abilities. Creatures cannot be summoned into an environment that cannot support them.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

**Arcane Focus:** A tiny bag and a small (not necessarily lit) candle.

## Summon Monster II

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text for *summon monster I*]

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Effect:** One or more summoned creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon monster I*, except that you can summon one creature from the 2nd-level list or 1d3 creatures of the same kind from the 1st-level list.

## Summon Monster III

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text for *summon monster I*]

**Level:** Brd 3, Clr 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Effect:** One or more summoned creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon monster I*, except that you can summon one creature from the 3rd-level list, 1d3 creatures of the same kind from the 2nd-level list, or 1d4+1 creatures of the same kind from the 1st-level list.

## Summon Monster IV

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text for *summon monster I*]

**Level:** Brd 4, Clr 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Effect:** One or more summoned creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon monster I*, except that you can summon one creature from the 4th-level list, 1d3 creatures of the same kind from the 3rd-level list, or 1d4+1 creatures of the same kind from a lower-level list.

## Summon Monster V

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text for *summon monster I*]

**Level:** Brd 5, Clr 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Effect:** One or more summoned creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon monster I*, except that you can summon one creature from the 5th-level list, 1d3 creatures of the same kind from the 4th-level list, or 1d4+1 creatures of the same kind from a lower-level list.

## Summon Monster VI

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text for *summon monster I*]

**Level:** Brd 6, Clr 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Effect:** One or more summoned creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon monster I*, except you can summon one creature from the 6th-level list, 1d3 creatures of the same kind from the 5th-level list, or 1d4+1 creatures of the same kind from a lower-level list.

## Summon Monster VII

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text for *summon monster I*]

**Level:** Clr 7, Sor/Wiz 7

This spell functions like *summon monster I*, except that you can summon one creature from the 7th-level list, 1d3 creatures of the same kind from the 6th-level list, or 1d4+1 creatures of the same kind from a lower-level list.

## Summon Monster VIII

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text for *summon monster I*]

**Level:** Clr 8, Sor/Wiz 8

This spell functions like *summon monster I*, except that you can summon one creature from the 8th-level list, 1d3 creatures of the same kind from the 7th-level list, or 1d4+1 creatures of the same kind from a lower-level list.

## Summon Monster IX

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text for *summon monster I*]

**Level:** Chaos 9, Clr 9, Evil 9, Good 9, Law 9, Sor/Wiz 9

This spell functions like *summon monster I*, except that you can summon one creature from the 9th-level list, 1d3 creatures of the same kind from the 8th-level list, or 1d4+1 creatures of the same kind from a lower-level list.

Summon Monster	
<b>1st</b>	
<b>Level</b>	
Celestial dog	LG
Celestial owl	LG
Celestial giant fire beetle	NG
Celestial porpoise <sup>1</sup>	NG
Celestial badger	CG
Celestial monkey	CG
Fiendish dire rat	LE
Fiendish raven	LE
Fiendish monstrous centipede, Medium	NE
Fiendish monstrous scorpion, Small	NE
Fiendish hawk	CE
Fiendish monstrous spider, Small	CE
Fiendish octopus <sup>1</sup>	CE
Fiendish snake, Small viper	CE
<b>2nd Level</b>	
Celestial giant bee	LG
Celestial giant bombardier beetle	NG
Celestial riding dog	NG
Celestial eagle	CG
Lemure (devil)	LE
Fiendish squid <sup>1</sup>	LE
Fiendish wolf	LE
Fiendish monstrous centipede, Large	NE
Fiendish monstrous scorpion, Medium	NE
Fiendish shark, Medium <sup>1</sup>	NE
Fiendish monstrous spider, Medium	CE
Fiendish snake, Medium viper	CE
<b>3rd Level</b>	
Celestial black bear	LG
Celestial bison	NG
Celestial dire badger	CG
Celestial hippogriff	CG
Elemental, Small (any)	N
Fiendish ape	LE
Fiendish dire weasel	LE
Hell hound	LE
Fiendish snake, constrictor	LE
Fiendish boar	NE
Fiendish dire bat	NE
Fiendish monstrous centipede, Huge	NE
Fiendish crocodile	CE
Dretch (demon)	CE
Fiendish snake, Large viper	CE
Fiendish wolverine	CE

<b>4th Level</b>	
Archon, lantern	LG
Celestial giant owl	LG
Celestial giant eagle	CG
Celestial lion	CG
Mephit (any)	N
Fiendish dire wolf	LE
Fiendish giant wasp	LE
Fiendish giant praying mantis	NE
Fiendish shark, Large <sup>1</sup>	NE
Yeth hound	NE
Fiendish monstrous spider, Large	CE
Fiendish snake, Huge viper	CE
Howler	CE
<b>5th Level</b>	
Archon, hound	LG
Celestial brown bear	LG
Celestial giant stag beetle	NG
Celestial sea cat <sup>1</sup>	NG
Celestial griffon	CG
Elemental, Medium (any)	N
Achaierai	LE
Devil, bearded	LE
Fiendish deinonychus	LE
Fiendish dire ape	LE
Fiendish dire boar	NE
Fiendish shark, Huge	NE
Fiendish monstrous scorpion, Large	NE
Shadow mastiff	NE
Fiendish dire wolverine	CE
Fiendish giant crocodile	CE
Fiendish tiger	CE
<b>6th Level</b>	
Celestial polar bear	LG
Celestial orca whale <sup>1</sup>	NG
Bralani (eladrin)	CG
Celestial dire lion	CG
Elemental, Large (any)	N
Janni (genie)	N
Chaos beast	CN
Devil, chain	LE
Xill	LE
Fiendish monstrous centipede, Gargantuan	NE
Fiendish rhinoceros	NE
Fiendish elasmosaurus <sup>1</sup>	CE
Fiendish monstrous spider, Huge	CE
Fiendish snake, giant constrictor	CE
<b>7th Level</b>	
Celestial elephant	LG
Avoral (guardinal)	NG
Celestial baleen whale <sup>1</sup>	NG
Djinni (genie)	CG
Elemental, Huge (any)	N

Invisible stalker	N
Devil, bone	LE
Fiendish megaraptor	LE
Fiendish monstrous scorpion, Huge	NE
Babau (demon)	CE
Fiendish giant octopus <sup>1</sup>	CE
Fiendish girallon	CE
<b>8th Level</b>	
Celestial dire bear	LG
Celestial cachalot whale <sup>1</sup>	NG
Celestial triceratops	NG
Lillend	CG
Elemental, greater (any)	N
Fiendish giant squid <sup>1</sup>	LE
Hellcat	LE
Fiendish monstrous centipede, Colossal	NE
Fiendish dire tiger	CE
Fiendish monstrous spider, Gargantuan	CE
Fiendish tyrannosaurus	CE
Vrock (demon)	CE
<b>9th Level</b>	
Couatl	LG
Leonal (guardinal)	NG
Celestial roc	CG
Elemental, elder (any)	N
Devil, barbed	LE
Fiendish dire shark <sup>1</sup>	NE
Fiendish monstrous scorpion, Gargantuan	NE
Night hag	NE
Bebilith (demon)	CE
Fiendish monstrous spider, Colossal	CE
Hezrou (demon)	CE
1 May be summoned only into an aquatic or watery environment.	

### Summon Nature's Ally I

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Drd 1, Rgr 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One summoned creature

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell summons a natural creature. It appears where you designate and acts immediately, on your turn. It attacks your opponents to the best of its ability. If you can communicate with the creature, you can direct it not to attack, to attack particular enemies, or to perform other actions.

A summoned monster cannot summon or otherwise conjure another creature, nor can it use any teleportation or planar travel abilities. Creatures cannot be summoned into an environment that cannot support them.

The spell conjures one of the creatures from the 1st-level list on the accompanying Summon Nature's Ally table. You choose which kind of creature to summon, and you can change that choice each time you cast the spell. All the creatures on the table are neutral unless otherwise noted.

## Summon Nature's Ally II

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Drd 2, Rgr 2

**Effect:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon nature's ally I*, except that you can summon one 2nd-level creature or 1d3 1st-level creatures of the same kind.

## Summon Nature's Ally III

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Drd 3, Rgr 3

**Effect:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon nature's ally I*, except that you can summon one 3rd-level creature, 1d3 2nd-level creatures of the same kind, or 1d4+1 1st-level creatures of the same kind.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

## Summon Nature's Ally IV

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Animal 4, Drd 4, Rgr 4

**Effect:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon nature's ally I*, except that you can summon one 4th-level creature, 1d3 3rd-level creatures of the same kind, or 1d4+1 lower-level creatures of the same kind.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

## Summon Nature's Ally V

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Drd 5

**Effect:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon nature's ally I*, except that you can summon one 5th-level creature, 1d3 4th-level creatures of the same kind, or 1d4+1 lower-level creatures of the same kind.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

## Summon Nature's Ally VI

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Drd 6

**Effect:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon nature's ally I*, except that you can summon one 6th-level creature, 1d3 5th-level creatures of the same kind, or 1d4+1 lower-level creatures of the same kind.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

## Summon Nature's Ally VII

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Drd 7

**Effect:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon nature's ally I*, except that you can summon one 7th-level creature, 1d3 6th-level creatures of the same kind, or 1d4+1 lower-level creatures of the same kind.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

## Summon Nature's Ally VIII

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Animal 8, Drd 8

**Effect:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon nature's ally I*, except that you can summon one 8th-level creature, 1d3 7th-level creatures of the same kind, or 1d4+1 lower-level creatures of the same kind.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

## Summon Nature's Ally IX

Conjuration (Summoning) [see text]

**Level:** Drd 9

**Effect:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *summon nature's ally I*, except that you can summon one 9th-level creature, 1d3 8th-level creatures of the same kind, or 1d4+1 lower-level creatures of the same kind.

When you use a summoning spell to summon an air, chaotic, earth, evil, fire, good, lawful, or water creature, it is a spell of that type.

Summon Nature's Ally	
<b>1st</b>	
<b>Level</b>	
Dire rat	
Eagle (an- i- mal)	
Monkey (animal)	
Octopus <sup>1</sup> (an- i- mal)	
Owl (animal)	
Porpoise <sup>1</sup> (animal)	
Snake, Small viper (animal)	
Wolf (animal)	
<b>2nd Level</b>	
Bear, black (animal)	
Crocodile (animal)	
Dire badger	
Dire bat	
Elemental, Small (any)	
Hippogriff	
Shark, Medium <sup>1</sup> (animal)	
Snake, Medium viper (animal)	
Squid <sup>1</sup> (animal)	
Wolverine (animal)	
<b>3rd Level</b>	
Ape (animal)	
Dire weasel	
Dire wolf	
Eagle, giant [NG]	
Lion	
Owl, giant [NG]	
Satyr [CN; without pipes]	
Shark, Large <sup>1</sup> (animal)	

Snake, constrictor (animal)
Snake, Large viper (animal)
Thoqua
<b>4th Level</b>
Arrowhawk, juvenile
Bear, brown (animal)
Crocodile, giant (animal)
Deinonychus (dinosaur)
Dire ape
Dire boar
Dire wolverine
Elemental, Medium (any)
Salamander, flamebrother [NE]
Sea cat <sup>1</sup>
Shark, Huge <sup>1</sup> (animal)
Snake, Huge viper (animal)
Tiger (animal)
Tojanida, juvenile <sup>1</sup>
Unicorn [CG]
Xorn, minor
<b>5th Level</b>
Arrowhawk, adult
Bear, polar (animal)
Dire lion
Elasmosaurus <sup>1</sup> (dinosaur)
Elemental, Large (any)
Griffon
Janni (genie)
Rhinoceros (animal)
Satyr [CN; with pipes]
Snake, giant constrictor (animal)
Nixie (sprite)
Tojanida, adult <sup>1</sup>
Whale, orca <sup>1</sup> (animal)
<b>6th Level</b>
Dire bear
Elemental, Huge (any)
Elephant (animal)
Girallon
Megaraptor (dinosaur)
Octopus, giant <sup>1</sup> (animal)
Pixie* (sprite) [NG; no special arrows]
Salamander, average [NE]
Whale, baleen <sup>1</sup>
Xorn, average
*Can't cast <i>irresistible dance</i>
<b>7th Level</b>
Arrowhawk, elder
Dire tiger
Elemental, greater (any)
Djinni (genie) [NG]
Invisible stalker
Pixie* (sprite) [NG; with sleep arrows]

Squid, giant <sup>1</sup> (animal)
Triceratops (dinosaur)
Tyrannosaurus (dinosaur)
Whale, cachalot <sup>1</sup> (animal)
Xorn, elder
*Can't cast <i>irresistible dance</i>
<b>8th Level</b>
Dire shark <sup>1</sup>
Roc
Salamander, noble [NE]
Tojanida, elder
<b>9th Level</b>
Elemental, elder
Grig [NG; with fiddle] (sprite)
Pixie* (sprite) [NG; with sleep and memory loss arrows]
Unicorn, celestial charger
*Can cast <i>irresistible dance</i>
1 May be summoned only into an aquatic or watery environment.

### Summon Swarm

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Brd 2, Drd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One swarm of bats, rats, or spiders

**Duration:** Concentration + 2 rounds

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You summon a swarm of bats, rats, or spiders (your choice), which attacks all other creatures within its area. (You may summon the swarm so that it shares the area of other creatures.) If no living creatures are within its area, the swarm attacks or pursues the nearest creature as best it can. The caster has no control over its target or direction of travel.

*Arcane Material Component:* A square of red cloth.

### Sunbeam

Evocation [Light]

**Level:** Drd 7, Sun 7

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Line from your hand

**Duration:** 1 round/level or until all beams are exhausted

**Saving Throw:** Reflex negates and Reflex half; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

For the duration of this spell, you can use a standard action to evoke a dazzling beam of intense light each round. You can call forth one beam per three caster levels (maximum six beams at 18th level). The spell ends when its duration runs out or your allotment of beams is exhausted.

Each creature in the beam is blinded and takes 4d6 points of damage. Any creatures to which sunlight is harmful or unnatural take double damage. A successful Reflex save negates the blindness and reduces the damage by half.

An undead creature caught within the beam takes 1d6 points of damage per caster level (maximum 20d6), or half damage if a Reflex save is successful. In addition, the beam results in the destruction of any undead creature specifically harmed by bright light if it fails its save.

The ultraviolet light generated by the spell deals damage to fungi, mold, oozes, and slimes just as if they were undead creatures.

### Sunburst

Evocation [Light]

**Level:** Drd 8, Sor/Wiz 8, Sun 8

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** 80-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Reflex partial; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Sunburst* causes a globe of searing radiance to explode silently from a point you select. All creatures in the globe are blinded and take 6d6 points of damage. A creature to which sunlight is harmful or unnatural takes double damage. A successful Reflex save negates the blindness and reduces the damage by half.

An undead creature caught within the globe takes 1d6 points of damage per caster level (maximum 25d6), or half damage if a Reflex save is successful. In addition, the burst results in the destruction of any undead creature specifically harmed by bright light if it fails its save.

The ultraviolet light generated by the spell deals damage to fungi, mold, oozes, and slimes just as if they were undead creatures.

*Sunburst* dispels any darkness spells of lower than 9th level within its area.

*Arcane Material Component:* A piece of sunstone and a naked flame.

### Surelife

Abjuration

**Level:** Repose 8

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 minute/2 levels

This spell allows the caster to protect him or herself against some condition that would ordinarily cause certain death. The character can only protect him or herself against a natural occurrence or condition, not against a spell or the action of a creature. The character must specify the condition against which he or she wishes to protect him or herself, and the spell is effective only against that condition. Should the character be subjected to that condition during the duration of the spell, he or she feels no discomfort and takes no damage from the condition. However, the spell does not protect any items carried on the caster's person. At the end of the spell's duration, the condition has full normal effects if the character is still subjected to it.

### Symbol of Death

Necromancy [Death]

**Level:** Clr 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** 0 ft.; see text

**Effect:** One symbol

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell allows you to scribe a potent rune of power upon a surface. When triggered, a *symbol of death* slays one or more creatures within 60 feet of the symbol (treat as a burst) whose combined total current hit points do not exceed 150. The *symbol of death* affects the closest creatures first, skipping creatures with too many hit points to affect. Once triggered, the *symbol* becomes active and glows, lasting for 10 minutes per caster level or until it has affected 150 hit points' worth of creatures, whichever comes first. Any creature that enters the area while the

*symbol of death* is active is subject to its effect, whether or not that creature was in the area when it was triggered. A creature need save against the *symbol* only once as long as it remains within the area, though if it leaves the area and returns while the *symbol* is still active, it must save again.

Until it is triggered, the *symbol of death* is inactive (though visible and legible at a distance of 60 feet). To be effective, a *symbol of death* must always be placed in plain sight and in a prominent location. Covering or hiding the rune renders the *symbol of death* ineffective, unless a creature removes the covering, in which case the *symbol of death* works normally.

As a default, a *symbol of death* is triggered whenever a creature does one or more of the following, as you select: looks at the rune; reads the rune; touches the rune; passes over the rune; or passes through a portal bearing the rune. Regardless of the trigger method or methods chosen, a creature more than 60 feet from a *symbol of death* can't trigger it (even if it meets one or more of the triggering conditions, such as reading the rune). Once the spell is cast, a *symbol of death*'s triggering conditions cannot be changed.

In this case, "reading" the rune means any attempt to study it, identify it, or fathom its meaning. Throwing a cover over a *symbol of death* to render it inoperative triggers it if the symbol reacts to touch. You can't use a *symbol of death* offensively; for instance, a touch-triggered symbol of death remains untriggered if an item bearing the *symbol of death* is used to touch a creature. Likewise, a *symbol of death* cannot be placed on a weapon and set to activate when the weapon strikes a foe.

You can also set special triggering limitations of your own. These can be as simple or elaborate as you desire. Special conditions for triggering a *symbol of death* can be based on a creature's name, identity, or alignment, but otherwise must be based on observable actions or qualities. Intangibles such as level, class, Hit Dice, and hit points don't qualify.

When scribing a *symbol of death*, you can specify a password or phrase that prevents a creature using it from triggering the effect. Anyone using the password remains immune to that particular rune's effects so long as the creature remains within 60 feet of the rune. If the creature leaves the radius and returns later, it must use the password again.

You also can attune any number of creatures to the *symbol of death*, but doing this can extend the casting time. Attuning one or two creatures takes negligible time, and attuning a small group (as many as ten creatures) extends the casting time to 1 hour. Attuning a large group (as many as twenty-five creatures) takes 24 hours. Attuning larger groups takes proportionately longer. Any creature attuned to a *symbol of death* cannot trigger it and is immune to its effects, even if within its radius when triggered. You are automatically considered attuned to your own *symbols of death*, and thus always ignore the effects and cannot inadvertently trigger them.

*Read magic* allows you to identify a *symbol of death* with a DC 19 Spellcraft check. Of course, if the *symbol of death* is set to be triggered by reading it, this will trigger the symbol.

A *symbol of death* can be removed by a successful *dispel magic* targeted solely on the rune. An *erase* spell has no effect on a *symbol of death*. Destruction of the surface where a *symbol of death* is inscribed destroys the *symbol* but also triggers it.

*Symbol of death* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell. A permanent *symbol of death* that is disabled or that has affected its maximum number of hit points becomes inactive for 10 minutes, then can be triggered again as normal.

*Note:* Magic traps such as *symbol of death* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *symbol of death* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 33 for *symbol of death*.

*Material Component:* Mercury and phosphorus, plus powdered diamond and opal with a total value of at least 5,000 gp each.

## Symbol of Fear

Necromancy [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

This spell functions like *symbol of death*, except that all creatures within 60 feet of the *symbol of fear* instead become panicked for 1 round per caster level.

*Note:* Magic traps such as *symbol of fear* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *symbol of fear* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 31 for *symbol of fear*.

*Material Component:* Mercury and phosphorus, plus powdered diamond and opal with a total value of at least 1,000 gp.

## Symbol of Insanity

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 8, Sor/Wiz 8

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

This spell functions like *symbol of death*, except that all creatures within the radius of the *symbol of insanity* instead become permanently insane (as the *insanity* spell).

Unlike *symbol of death*, *symbol of insanity* has no hit point limit; once triggered, a *symbol of insanity* simply remains active for 10 minutes per caster level.

**Note:** Magic traps such as *symbol of insanity* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *symbol of insanity* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 33 for *symbol of insanity*.

**Material Component:** Mercury and phosphorus, plus powdered diamond and opal with a total value of at least 5,000 gp.

## Symbol of Pain

Necromancy [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 5, Sor/Wiz 5

This spell functions like *symbol of death*, except that each creature within the radius of a *symbol of pain* instead suffers wracking pains that impose a -4 penalty on attack rolls, skill checks, and ability checks. These effects last for 1 hour after the creature moves farther than 60 feet from the symbol.

Unlike *symbol of death*, *symbol of pain* has no hit point limit; once triggered, a *symbol of pain* simply remains active for 10 minutes per caster level.

**Note:** Magic traps such as *symbol of pain* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *symbol of pain* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 30 for *symbol of pain*.

**Material Component:** Mercury and phosphorus, plus powdered diamond and opal with a total value of at least 1,000 gp.

## Symbol of Persuasion

Enchantment (Charm) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

This spell functions like *symbol of death*, except that all creatures within the radius of a *symbol of persuasion* instead become charmed by the caster (as the *charm monster* spell) for 1 hour per caster level.

Unlike *symbol of death*, *symbol of persuasion* has no hit point limit; once triggered, a *symbol of persuasion* simply remains active for 10 minutes per caster level.

**Note:** Magic traps such as *symbol of persuasion* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *symbol of persuasion* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 31 for *symbol of persuasion*.

**Material Component:** Mercury and phosphorus, plus powdered diamond and opal with a total value of at least 5,000 gp.

## Symbol of Sleep

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

This spell functions like *symbol of death*, except that all creatures of 10 HD or less within 60 feet of the *symbol of sleep* instead fall into a catatonic slumber for 3d6x10 minutes. Unlike with the *sleep* spell, sleeping creatures cannot be awakened by nonmagical means before this time expires.

Unlike *symbol of death*, *symbol of sleep* has no hit point limit; once triggered, a *symbol of sleep* simply remains active for 10 minutes per caster level.

**Note:** Magic traps such as *symbol of sleep* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *symbol of sleep* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 30 for *symbol of sleep*.

*Material Component:* Mercury and phosphorus, plus powdered diamond and opal with a total value of at least 1,000 gp.

### Symbol of Stunning

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 7, Sor/Wiz 7

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

This spell functions like *symbol of death*, except that all creatures within 60 feet of a *symbol of stunning* instead become stunned for 1d6 rounds.

*Note:* Magic traps such as *symbol of stunning* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *symbol of stunning* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 32 for *symbol of stunning*.

*Material Component:* Mercury and phosphorus, plus powdered diamond and opal with a total value of at least 5,000 gp.

### Symbol of Weakness

Necromancy

**Level:** Clr 7, Sor/Wiz 7

This spell functions like *symbol of death*, except that every creature within 60 feet of a *symbol of weakness* instead suffers crippling weakness that deals 3d6 points of Strength damage.

Unlike *symbol of death*, *symbol of weakness* has no hit point limit; once triggered, a *symbol of weakness* simply remains active for 10 minutes per caster level.

*Note:* Magic traps such as *symbol of weakness* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find a *symbol of weakness* and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 32 for *symbol of weakness*.

*Material Component:* Mercury and phosphorus, plus powdered diamond and opal with a total value of at least 5,000 gp.

### Sympathetic Vibration

Evocation [Sonic]

**Level:** Brd 6

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One freestanding structure

**Duration:** Up to 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

By attuning yourself to a freestanding structure such you can create a damaging vibration within it. Once it begins, the vibration deals 2d10 points of damage per round to the target structure. (Hardness has no effect on the spell's damage.) You can choose at the time of casting to limit the duration of the spell; otherwise it lasts for 1 round/ level. If the spell is cast upon a target that is not freestanding the surrounding stone dissipates the effect and no damage occurs.

*Sympathetic vibration* cannot affect creatures (including constructs). Since a structure is an unattended object, it gets no saving throw to resist the effect.

*Focus:* A tuning fork.

### Sympathy

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Drd 9, Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 hour

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One location (up to a 10-ft. cube/level) or one object

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You cause an object or location to emanate magical vibrations that attract either a specific kind of intelligent creature or creatures of a particular alignment, as defined by you. The particular kind of creature to be affected must be named specifically. A creature subtype is not specific enough. Likewise, the specific alignment must be named.

Creatures of the specified kind or alignment feel elated and pleased to be in the area or desire to touch or to possess the object. The compulsion to stay in the area or touch the object is overpowering. If the save is successful, the creature is released from the enchantment, but a subsequent save must be made 1d6x10 minutes later. If this save fails, the affected creature attempts to return to the area or object.

*Sympathy* counters and dispels *antipathy*.

**Material Component:** 1,500 gp worth of crushed pearls and a drop of honey.

## A.20 Spells T

### Telekinesis

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Target or Targets:** See text

**Duration:** Concentration (up to 1 round/ level) or instantaneous; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object) or None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object); see text

You move objects or creatures by concentrating on them. Depending on the version selected, the spell can provide a gentle, sustained force, perform a variety of combat maneuvers, or exert a single short, violent thrust.

**Sustained Force:** A sustained force moves an object weighing no more than 25 pounds per caster level (maximum 375 pounds at 15th level) up to 20 feet per round. A creature can negate the effect on an object it possesses with a successful Will save or with spell resistance.

This version of the spell can last 1 round per caster level, but it ends if you cease concentration. The weight can be moved vertically, horizontally, or in both directions. An object cannot be moved beyond your range. The spell ends if the object is forced beyond the range. If you cease concentration for any reason, the object falls or stops.

An object can be telekinetically manipulated as if with one hand. For example, a lever or rope can be pulled, a key can be turned, an object rotated, and so on, if the force required is within the weight limitation. You might even be able to untie simple knots, though delicate activities such as these require Intelligence checks.

**Combat Maneuver:** Alternatively, once per round, you can use *telekinesis* to perform a bull rush, disarm, grapple (including pin), or trip. Resolve these attempts as normal, except that they don't provoke attacks of opportunity, you use your caster level in place of your base attack bonus (for disarm and grapple), you use your Intelligence modifier (if a wizard) or Charisma modifier (if a sorcerer) in place of your Strength or Dexterity modifier, and a failed attempt doesn't allow a reactive attempt by the target (such as for disarm or trip). No save is allowed against these attempts, but spell resistance applies normally. This version of the spell can last 1 round per caster level, but it ends if you cease concentration.

**Violent Thrust:** Alternatively, the spell energy can be spent in a single round. You can hurl one object or creature per caster level (maximum 15) that are within range and all within 10 feet of each other toward any target within 10 feet per level of all the objects. You can hurl up to a total weight of 25 pounds per caster level (maximum 375 pounds at 15th level).

You must succeed on attack rolls (one per creature or object thrown) to hit the target with the items, using your base attack bonus + your Intelligence modifier (if a wizard) or Charisma modifier (if a sorcerer). Weapons cause standard damage (with no Strength bonus; note that arrows or bolts deal damage as daggers of their size when used in this manner). Other objects cause damage ranging from 1 point per 25 pounds (for less dangerous objects) to 1d6 points of damage per 25 pounds (for hard, dense objects).

Creatures who fall within the weight capacity of the spell can be hurled, but they are allowed Will saves (and spell resistance) to negate the effect, as are those whose held possessions are targeted by the spell. If a telekinесed creature is hurled against a solid surface, it takes damage as if it had fallen 10 feet (1d6 points).

## Telekinetic Sphere

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** 1-ft.-diameter/level sphere, centered around creatures or objects

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This spell functions like *resilient sphere*, with the addition that the creatures or objects inside the globe are nearly weightless. Anything contained within an *telekinetic sphere* weighs only one-sixteenth of its normal weight. You can telekinetically lift anything in the sphere that normally weighs 5,000 pounds or less. The telekinetic control extends from you out to medium range (100 feet + 10 feet per caster level) after the sphere has succeeded in encapsulating its contents.

You can move objects or creatures in the sphere that weigh a total of 5,000 pounds or less by concentrating on the sphere. You can begin moving a sphere in the round after casting the spell. If you concentrate on doing so (a standard action), you can move the sphere as much as 30 feet in a round. If you cease concentrating, the sphere does not move in that round (if on a level surface) or descends at its falling rate (if aloft) until it reaches a level surface, or the spell's duration expires, or you begin concentrating again. If you cease concentrating (voluntarily or due to failing a Concentration check), you can resume concentrating on your next turn or any later turn during the spell's duration.

The sphere falls at a rate of only 60 feet per round, which is not fast enough to cause damage to the contents of the sphere.

You can move the sphere telekinetically even if you are in it.

**Material Component:** A hemispherical piece of clear crystal, a matching hemispherical piece of gum arabic, and a pair of small bar magnets.

## Telepathic Bond

Divination

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Targets:** You plus one willing creature per three levels, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You forge a telepathic bond among yourself and a number of willing creatures, each of which must have an Intelligence score of 3 or higher. Each creature included in the link is linked to all the others. The creatures can communicate telepathically through the bond regardless of language. No special power or influence is established as a result of the bond. Once the bond is formed, it works over any distance (although not from one plane to another).

If desired, you may leave yourself out of the telepathic bond forged. This decision must be made at the time of casting.

*Telepathic bond* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell, though it only bonds two creatures per casting of *permanency*.

**Material Component:** Pieces of eggshell from two different kinds of creatures.

## Teleport

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5, Travel 5

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal and touch

**Target:** You and touched objects or other touched willing creatures

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None and Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** No and Yes (object)

This spell instantly transports you to a designated destination, which may be as distant as 100 miles per caster level. Interplanar travel is not possible. You can bring along objects as long as their weight doesn't exceed your maximum load. You may also bring one additional willing Medium or smaller creature (carrying gear or objects up to its maximum load) or its equivalent (see below) per three caster levels. A Large creature counts as two Medium creatures, a Huge creature counts as two Large creatures, and so forth. All creatures to be transported must be in contact with one another, and at least one of those creatures must be in contact with you. As with all spells where the range is personal and the target is you, you need not make a saving throw, nor is spell resistance applicable to you. Only objects held or in use (attended) by another person receive saving throws and spell resistance.

You must have some clear idea of the location and layout of the destination. The clearer your mental image, the more likely the teleportation works. Areas of strong physical or magical energy may make teleportation more hazardous or even impossible.

To see how well the teleportation works, roll d% and consult the Teleport table. Refer to the following information for definitions of the terms on the table.

**Familiarity:** "Very familiar" is a place where you have been very often and where you feel at home. "Studied carefully" is a place you know well, either because you can currently see it, you've been there often, or you have used other means (such as *scrying*) to study the place for at least one hour. "Seen casually" is a place that you have seen more than once but with which you are not very familiar. "Viewed once" is a place that you have seen once, possibly using magic.

"False destination" is a place that does not truly exist or if you are teleporting to an otherwise familiar location that no longer exists as such or has been so completely altered as to no longer be familiar to you. When traveling to a false destination, roll 1d20+80 to obtain results on the table, rather than rolling d%, since there is no real destination for you to hope to arrive at or even be off target from.

**On Target:** You appear where you want to be.

**Off Target:** You appear safely a random distance away from the destination in a random direction. Distance off target is 1d10x1d10% of the distance that was to be traveled. The direction off target is determined randomly

**Similar Area:** You wind up in an area that's visually or thematically similar to the target area.

Generally, you appear in the closest similar place within range. If no such area exists within the spell's range, the spell simply fails instead.

**Mishap:** You and anyone else teleporting with you have gotten "scrambled." You each take 1d10 points of damage, and you reroll on the chart to see where you wind up. For these rerolls, roll 1d20+80. Each time "Mishap" comes up, the characters take more damage and must reroll.

<b>Familiarity</b>	<b>On Target</b>	<b>Off Target</b>	<b>Similar Area</b>	<b>Mishap</b>
Very fa- mil- iar	01- 97	98- 99	100	-
Studied carefully	01-94	95-97	98-99	100
Seen ca- su- ally	01- 88	89- 94	95- 98	99- 100
Viewed once	01-76	77-88	89-96	97-100
False des- ti- na- tion (1d20+80)	-	-	81- 92	93- 100

### Teleportation Circle

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, M

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** 5-ft.-radius circle that teleports those who activate it

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You create a circle on the floor or other horizontal surface that teleports, as *greater teleport*, any creature who stands on it to a designated spot. Once you designate the destination for the circle, you can't change it. The spell fails if you attempt to set the circle to teleport creatures into a solid object, to a place with which you are not familiar and have no clear description, or to another plane.

The circle itself is subtle and nearly impossible to notice. If you intend to keep creatures from activating it accidentally, you need to mark the circle in some way.

*Teleportation circle* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell. A permanent *teleportation circle* that is disabled becomes inactive for 10 minutes, then can be triggered again as normal.

*Note:* Magic traps such as *teleportation circle* are hard to detect and disable. A rogue (only) can use the Search skill to find the circle and Disable Device to thwart it. The DC in each case is 25 + spell level, or 34 in the case of *teleportation circle*.

*Material Component:* Amber dust to cover the area of the circle (cost 1,000 gp).

### Teleport, Greater

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7, Travel 7

This spell functions like *teleport*, except that there is no range limit and there is no chance you arrive off target. In addition, you need not have seen the destination, but in that case you must have at least a reliable description of the place to which you are teleporting. If you attempt to teleport with insufficient information (or with misleading information), you disappear and simply reappear in your original location. Interplanar travel is not possible.

### Teleport Object

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched object of up to 50 lb./level and 3 cu. ft./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

This spell functions like *teleport*, except that it teleports an object, not you. Creatures and magical forces cannot be teleported.

If desired, the target object can be sent to a distant location on the Ethereal Plane. In this case, the point from which the object was teleported remains faintly magical until the item is retrieved. A successful targeted *dispel magic* spell cast on that point brings the vanished item back from the Ethereal Plane.

### Temporal Stasis

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You must succeed on a melee touch attack. You place the subject into a state of suspended animation. For the creature, time ceases to flow and its condition becomes fixed. The creature does not grow older. Its body functions virtually cease, and no force or effect can harm it. This state persists until the magic is removed (such as by a successful *dispel magic* spell or a *freedom* spell).

**Material Component:** A powder composed of diamond, emerald, ruby, and sapphire dust with a total value of at least 5,000 gp.

### Time Stop

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9, Trickery 9

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1d4+1 rounds (apparent time); see text

This spell seems to make time cease to flow for everyone but you. In fact, you speed up so greatly that all other creatures seem frozen, though they are actually still moving at their normal speeds. You are free to act for 1d4+1 rounds of apparent time. Normal and magical fire, cold, gas, and the like can still harm you. While the *time stop* is in effect, other creatures are invulnerable to your attacks and spells; you cannot target such creatures with any attack or spell. A spell that affects an area and has a duration longer than the remaining duration of the *time stop* have their normal effects on other creatures once the *time stop* ends. Most spellcasters use the additional time to improve their defenses, summon allies, or flee from combat.

You cannot move or harm items held, carried, or worn by a creature stuck in normal time, but you can affect any item that is not in another creature's possession.

You are undetectable while *time stop* lasts. You cannot enter an area protected by an *antimagic field* while under the effect of *time stop*.

### Tiny Hut

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Brd 3, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 20 ft.

**Effect:** 20-ft.-radius sphere centered on your location

**Duration:** 2 hours/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You create an unmoving, opaque sphere of force of any color you desire around yourself. Half the sphere projects above the ground, and the lower hemisphere passes through the ground. As many as nine other Medium creatures can fit into the field with you; they can freely pass into and out of the hut without harming it. However, if you remove yourself from the hut, the spell ends.

The temperature inside the hut is 70°F if the exterior temperature is between 0°F and 100°F. An exterior temperature below 0°F or above 100°F lowers or raises the interior temperature on a 1-degree-for-1 basis. The hut also provides protection against the elements, such as rain, dust, and sandstorms. The hut withstands any wind of less than hurricane force, but a hurricane (75+ mph wind speed) or greater force destroys it.

The interior of the hut is a hemisphere. You can illuminate it dimly upon command or extinguish the light as desired. Although the force field is opaque from the outside, it is transparent from within. Missiles, weapons, and most spell effects can pass through the hut without affecting it, although the occupants cannot be seen from outside the hut (they have total concealment).

**Material Component:** A small crystal bead that shatters when the spell duration expires or the *hut* is dispelled.

### Tongues

Divination

**Level:** Brd 2, Clr 4, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell grants the creature touched the ability to speak and understand the language of any intelligent creature, whether it is a racial tongue or a regional dialect. The subject can speak only one language at a time, although it may be able to understand several languages. *Tongues* does not enable the subject to speak with creatures who don't speak. The subject can make itself understood as far as its voice carries. This spell does not predispose any creature addressed toward the subject in any way.

*Tongues* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

**Arcane Material Component:** A small clay model of a ziggurat, which shatters when the verbal component is pronounced.

### Touch of Fatigue

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 0

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You channel negative energy through your touch, fatiguing the target. You must succeed on a touch attack to strike a target.

The subject is immediately fatigued for the spell's duration.

This spell has no effect on a creature that is already fatigued. Unlike with normal fatigue, the effect ends as soon as the spell's duration expires.

**Material Component:** A drop of sweat.

### Touch of Idiocy

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** 10 min./level

**Saving Throw:** No

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

With a touch, you reduce the target's mental faculties. Your successful melee touch attack applies a 1d6 penalty to the target's Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores. This penalty can't reduce any of these scores below 1.

This spell's effect may make it impossible for the target to cast some or all of its spells, if the requisite ability score drops below the minimum required to cast spells of that level.

### Touch of Madness

Enchantment [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Madness 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** One action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

The caster may daze one living creature by making a successful touch attack. If the target creature does not make a successful Will save, its mind is clouded and it takes no action for 1 round per caster level. The dazed subject is not

stunned (so attackers get no special advantage against it), but it can't move, cast spells, use mental abilities, and so on.

### Transformation

Transmutation

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 round/level

You become a virtual fighting machine – stronger, tougher, faster, and more skilled in combat. Your mind-set changes so that you relish combat and you can't cast spells, even from magic items.

You gain a +4 enhancement bonus to Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution, a +4 natural armor bonus to AC, a +5 competence bonus on Fortitude saves, and proficiency with all simple and martial weapons. Your base attack bonus equals your character level (which may give you multiple attacks).

You lose your spellcasting ability, including your ability to use spell activation or spell completion magic items, just as if the spells were no longer on your class list.

*Material Component:* A potion of bull's strength, which you drink (and whose effects are subsumed by the spell effects).

### Transmute Metal to Wood

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 7

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Area:** All metal objects within a 40-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object; see text)

This spell enables you to change all metal objects within its area to wood. Weapons, armor, and other metal objects carried by creatures are affected as well. A magic object made of metal effectively has spell resistance equal to 20 + its caster level against this spell. Artifacts cannot be transmuted. Weapons converted from metal to wood take a -2 penalty on attack and damage rolls. The armor bonus of any armor converted from metal to wood is reduced by 2. Weapons changed by this spell splinter and break on any natural attack roll of 1 or 2, and armor changed by this spell loses an additional point of armor bonus every time it is struck with a natural attack roll of 19 or 20.

Only *limited wish*, *miracle*, *wish*, or similar magic can restore a transmuted object to its metallic state.

### Transmute Mud to Rock

Transmutation [Earth]

**Level:** Drd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Up to two 10-ft. cubes/level (S)

**Duration:** Permanent

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell transforms normal mud or quicksand of any depth into soft stone (sandstone or a similar mineral) permanently.

Any creature in the mud is allowed a Reflex save to escape before the area is hardened to stone.

*Transmute mud to rock* counters and dispels *transmute rock to mud*.

*Arcane Material Component:* Sand, lime, and water.

## Transmute Rock to Mud

Transmutation [Earth]

**Level:** Drd 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Up to two 10-ft. cubes/level (S)

**Duration:** Permanent; see text

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell turns natural, uncut or unworked rock of any sort into an equal volume of mud. Magical stone is not affected by the spell. The depth of the mud created cannot exceed 10 feet. A creature unable to levitate, fly, or otherwise free itself from the mud sinks until hip- or chest-deep, reducing its speed to 5 feet and causing a -2 penalty on attack rolls and AC. Brush thrown atop the mud can support creatures able to climb on top of it. Creatures large enough to walk on the bottom can wade through the area at a speed of 5 feet.

If *transmute rock to mud* is cast upon the ceiling of a cavern or tunnel, the mud falls to the floor and spreads out in a pool at a depth of 5 feet. The falling mud and the ensuing cave-in deal 8d6 points of bludgeoning damage to anyone caught directly beneath the area, or half damage to those who succeed on Reflex saves.

Castles and large stone buildings are generally immune to the effect of the spell, since *transmute rock to mud* can't affect worked stone and doesn't reach deep enough to undermine such buildings' foundations. However, small buildings or structures often rest upon foundations shallow enough to be damaged or even partially toppled by this spell.

The mud remains until a successful *dispel magic* or *transmute mud to rock* spell restores its substance – but not necessarily its form. Evaporation turns the mud to normal dirt over a period of days. The exact time depends on exposure to the sun, wind, and normal drainage.

*Arcane Material Component:* Clay and water.

## Transport Via Plants

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Drd 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Unlimited

**Target:** You and touched objects or other touched willing creatures

**Duration:** 1 round

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can enter any normal plant (Medium or larger) and pass any distance to a plant of the same kind in a single round, regardless of the distance separating the two. The entry plant must be alive. The destination plant need not be familiar to you, but it also must be alive. If you are uncertain of the location of a particular kind of destination plant, you need merely designate direction and distance and the *transport via plants* spell moves you as close as possible to the desired location. If a particular destination plant is desired but the plant is not living, the spell fails and you are ejected from the entry plant.

You can bring along objects as long as their weight doesn't exceed your maximum load. You may also bring one additional willing Medium or smaller creature (carrying gear or objects up to its maximum load) or its equivalent per three caster levels. Use the following equivalents to determine the maximum number of larger creatures you can bring along: A Large creature counts as two Medium creatures, a Huge creature counts as two Large creatures, and so forth. All creatures to be transported must be in contact with one another, and at least one of those creatures must be in contact with you.

You can't use this spell to travel through plant creatures.

The destruction of an occupied plant slays you and any creatures you have brought along, and ejects the bodies and all carried objects from the tree.

## Trap the Soul

Conjuration (Summoning)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 8

**Components:** V, S, M, (F); see text

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action or see text

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature

**Duration:** Permanent; see text

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes; see text

*Trap the soul* forces a creature's life force (and its material body) into a gem. The gem holds the trapped entity indefinitely or until the gem is broken and the life force is released, which allows the material body to reform. If the trapped creature is a powerful creature from another plane it can be required to perform a service immediately upon being freed. Otherwise, the creature can go free once the gem imprisoning it is broken.

Depending on the version selected, the spell can be triggered in one of two ways.

**Spell Completion:** First, the spell can be completed by speaking its final word as a standard action as if you were casting a regular spell at the subject. This allows spell resistance (if any) and a Will save to avoid the effect. If the creature's name is spoken as well, any spell resistance is ignored and the save DC increases by 2. If the save or spell resistance is successful, the gem shatters.

**Trigger Object:** The second method is far more insidious, for it tricks the subject into accepting a trigger object inscribed with the final spell word, automatically placing the creature's soul in the trap. To use this method, both the creature's name and the trigger word must be inscribed on the trigger object when the gem is enspelled. A *sympathy* spell can also be placed on the trigger object. As soon as the subject picks up or accepts the trigger object, its life force is automatically transferred to the gem without the benefit of spell resistance or a save.

**Material Component:** Before the actual casting of *trap the soul*, you must procure a gem of at least 1,000 gp value for every Hit Die possessed by the creature to be trapped. If the gem is not valuable enough, it shatters when the entrapment is attempted. (While creatures have no concept of level or Hit Dice as such, the value of the gem needed to trap an individual can be researched. Remember that this value can change over time as creatures gain more Hit Dice.)

**Focus (Trigger Object Only):** If the trigger object method is used, a special trigger object, prepared as described above, is needed.

### Tree Shape

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 2, Rgr 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

By means of this spell, you are able to assume the form of a Large living tree or shrub or a Large dead tree trunk with a small number of limbs. The closest inspection cannot reveal that the tree in question is actually a magically concealed creature. To all normal tests you are, in fact, a tree or shrub, although a *detect magic* spell reveals a faint transmutation on the tree. While in tree form, you can observe all that transpires around you just as if you were in your normal form, and your hit points and save bonuses remain unaffected. You gain a +10 natural armor bonus to AC but have an effective Dexterity score of 0 and a speed of 0 feet. You are immune to critical hits while in tree form. All clothing and gear carried or worn changes with you.

You can dismiss *tree shape* as a free action (instead of as a standard action).

### Tree Stride

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Drd 5, Rgr 4

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** 1 hour/level or until expended; see text

You gain the ability to enter trees and move from inside one tree to inside another tree. The first tree you enter and all others you enter must be of the same kind, must be living, and must have girth at least equal to yours. By

moving into an oak tree (for example), you instantly know the location of all other oak trees within transport range (see below) and may choose whether you want to pass into one or simply step back out of the tree you moved into. You may choose to pass to any tree of the appropriate kind within the transport range as shown on the following table.

Type of Tree	Transport Range
Oak, ash, yew	3,000 feet
Elm, linden	2,000 feet
Other de- cid- u- ous	1,500 feet
Any coniferous	1,000 feet
All other trees	500 feet

You may move into a tree up to one time per caster level (passing from one tree to another counts only as moving into one tree). The spell lasts until the duration expires or you exit a tree. Each transport is a full-round action.

You can, at your option, remain within a tree without transporting yourself, but you are forced out when the spell ends. If the tree in which you are concealed is chopped down or burned, you are slain if you do not exit before the process is complete.

### True Creation

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Creation 8

**Components:** V, S , M, X P

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

**Range:** 0 ft.

**Effect:** Unattended, nonmagical object of nonliving matter, up to 1 cu. ft./level

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

The caster creates a nonmagical, unattended object of any sort of matter. Items created are permanent and cannot be negated by dispelling magics or negating powers. For all intents and purposes, these items are completely real. The volume of the item created cannot exceed 1 cubic foot per caster level. The caster must succeed at an appropriate skill check to make a complex item.

Unlike the items brought into being by the lower-level spells *minor creation* and *major creation*, objects created by the casting of *true creation* can be used as material components.

**XP Cost:** The item's gold piece value in XP, or a minimum of 1 XP, whichever is more.

### True Resurrection

Conjuration (Healing)

**Level:** Clr 9

**Casting Time:** 10 minutes

This spell functions like *raise dead*, except that you can resurrect a creature that has been dead for as long as 10 years per caster level. This spell can even bring back creatures whose bodies have been destroyed, provided that you unambiguously identify the deceased in some fashion (reciting the deceased's time and place of birth or death is the most common method).

Upon completion of the spell, the creature is immediately restored to full hit points, vigor, and health, with no loss of level (or Constitution points) or prepared spells.

You can revive someone killed by a death effect or someone who has been turned into an undead creature and then destroyed. This spell can also resurrect elementals or outsiders, but it can't resurrect constructs or undead creatures.

Even *true resurrection* can't restore to life a creature who has died of old age.

**Material Component:** A sprinkle of holy water and diamonds worth a total of at least 25,000 gp.

### True Seeing

Divination

**Level:** Clr 5, Drd 7, Knowledge 5, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

You confer on the subject the ability to see all things as they actually are. The subject sees through normal and magical darkness, notices secret doors hidden by magic, sees the exact locations of creatures or objects under *blur* or *displacement* effects, sees invisible creatures or objects normally, sees through illusions, and sees the true form of polymorphed, changed, or transmuted things. Further, the subject can focus its vision to see into the Ethereal Plane (but not into extradimensional spaces). The range of *true seeing* conferred is 120 feet.

*True seeing*, however, does not penetrate solid objects. It in no way confers X-ray vision or its equivalent. It does not negate concealment, including that caused by fog and the like. *True seeing* does not help the viewer see through mundane disguises, spot creatures who are simply hiding, or notice secret doors hidden by mundane means. In addition, the spell effects cannot be further enhanced with known magic, so one cannot use *true seeing* through a *crystal ball* or in conjunction with *clairaudience/clairvoyance*.

**Material Component:** An ointment for the eyes that costs 250 gp and is made from mushroom powder, saffron, and fat.

### True Strike

Divination

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Personal

**Target:** You

**Duration:** See text

You gain temporary, intuitive insight into the immediate future during your next attack. Your next single attack roll (if it is made before the end of the next round) gains a +20 insight bonus. Additionally, you are not affected by the miss chance that applies to attackers trying to strike a concealed target.

**Focus:** A small wooden replica of an archery target.

## A.21 Spells U

### Undeath to Death

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6, Clr 6, Repose 6

**Components:** V, S , M, D F

**Casting Time:** 1 action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** Several undead creatures within a 50-ft.-radius burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Undeath to death* snuffs out the animating forces of undead creatures, killing them instantly. The spell slays 1d4 HD worth of undead creatures per caster level (maximum 20d4). Creatures with the fewest HD are affected first; among creatures with equal HD, those closest to the point of origin of the burst are affected first.

**Material Component:** worth at least 500 gp.

## Undetectable Alignment

Abjuration

**Level:** Brd 1, Clr 2, Pal 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** One creature or object

**Duration:** 24 hours

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

An *undetectable alignment* spell conceals the alignment of an object or a creature from all forms of divination.

## Unhallow

Evocation [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 5, Drd 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 24 hours

**Range:** Touch

**Area:** 40-ft. radius emanating from the touched point

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** See text

*Unhallow* makes a particular site, building, or structure an unholy site. This has three major effects.

First, the site or structure is guarded by a *magic circle against good* effect.

Second, all turning checks made to turn undead take a -4 penalty, and turning checks to rebuke undead gain a +4 profane bonus. Spell resistance does not apply to this effect. (This provision does not apply to the druid version of the spell.)

Finally, you may choose to fix a single spell effect to the *unhallowed* site. The spell effect lasts for one year and functions throughout the entire site, regardless of its normal duration and area or effect. You may designate whether the effect applies to all creatures, creatures that share your faith or alignment, or creatures that adhere to another faith or alignment. At the end of the year, the chosen effect lapses, but it can be renewed or replaced simply by casting *unhallow* again.

Spell effects that may be tied to an *unhallowed* site include *aid*, *bane*, *bless*, *cause fear*, *darkness*, *daylight*, *death ward*, *deeper darkness*, *detect magic*, *detect good*, *dimensional anchor*, *discern lies*, *dispel magic*, *endure elements*, *freedom of movement*, *invisibility purge*, *protection from energy*, *remove fear*, *resist energy*, *silence*, *tongues*, and *zone of truth*.

Saving throws and spell resistance might apply to these spells' effects. (See the individual spell descriptions for details.)

An area can receive only one *unhallow* spell (and its associated spell effect) at a time.

*Unhallow* counters but does not dispel *hallow*.

**Material Component:** Herbs, oils, and incense worth at least 1,000 gp, plus 1,000 gp per level of the spell to be tied to the *unhallowed* area.

## Unholy Aura

Abjuration [Evil]

**Level:** Clr 8, Evil 8

**Components:** V, S, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 20 ft.

**Targets:** One creature/level in a 20-ft.-radius burst centered on you

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

A malevolent darkness surrounds the subjects, protecting them from attacks, granting them resistance to spells cast by good creatures, and weakening good creatures when they strike the subjects. This abjuration has four effects.

First, each warded creature gains a +4 deflection bonus to AC and a +4 resistance bonus on saves. Unlike the effect of *protection from good*, this benefit applies against all attacks, not just against attacks by good creatures.

Second, a warded creature gains spell resistance 25 against good spells and spells cast by good creatures.

Third, the abjuration blocks possession and mental influence, just as *protection from good* does.

Finally, if a good creature succeeds on a melee attack against a warded creature, the offending attacker takes 1d6 points of temporary Strength damage (Fortitude negates).

**Focus:** A tiny reliquary containing some sacred relic, such as a piece of parchment from an unholy text. The reliquary costs at least 500 gp.

### Unholy Blight

Evocation [Evil]

**Level:** Evil 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** Instantaneous (1d4 rounds); see text

**Saving Throw:** Will partial

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You call up unholy power to smite your enemies. The power takes the form of a cold, cloying miasma of greasy darkness.

Only good and neutral (not evil) creatures are harmed by the spell.

The spell deals 1d8 points of damage per two caster levels (maximum 5d8) to a good creature (or 1d6 per caster level, maximum 10d6, to a good outsider) and causes it to be sickened for 1d4 rounds. A successful Will save reduces damage to half and negates the sickened effect. The effects cannot be negated by *remove disease* or *heal*, but *remove curse* is effective.

The spell deals only half damage to creatures who are neither evil nor good, and they are not sickened. Such a creature can reduce the damage in half again (down to one-quarter) with a successful Will save.

### Unseen Servant

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** One invisible, mindless, shapeless servant

**Duration:** 1 hour/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

An *unseen servant* is an invisible, mindless, shapeless force that performs simple tasks at your command. It can run and fetch things, open unstuck doors, and hold chairs, as well as clean and mend. The servant can perform only one activity at a time, but it repeats the same activity over and over again if told to do so as long as you remain within range. It can open only normal doors, drawers, lids, and the like. It has an effective Strength score of 2 (so it can lift 20 pounds or drag 100 pounds). It can trigger traps and such, but it can exert only 20 pounds of force, which is not enough to activate certain pressure plates and other devices. It can't perform any task that requires a skill check with a DC higher than 10 or that requires a check using a skill that can't be used untrained. Its speed is 15 feet.

The servant cannot attack in any way; it is never allowed an attack roll. It cannot be killed, but it dissipates if it takes 6 points of damage from area attacks. (It gets no saves against attacks.) If you attempt to send it beyond the spell's range (measured from your current position), the servant ceases to exist.

**Material Component:** A piece of string and a bit of wood.

## A.22 Spells V

### Vampiric Touch

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creature touched

**Duration:** Instantaneous/1 hour; see text

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You must succeed on a melee touch attack. Your touch deals 1d6 points of damage per two caster levels (maximum 10d6). You gain temporary hit points equal to the damage you deal. However, you can't gain more than the subject's current hit points +10, which is enough to kill the subject. The temporary hit points disappear 1 hour later.

## Veil

Illusion (Glamer)

**Level:** Brd 6, Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Targets:** One or more creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

**Duration:** Concentration + 1 hour/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes; see text

You instantly change the appearance of the subjects and then maintain that appearance for the spell's duration. You can make the subjects appear to be anything you wish. The subjects look, feel, and smell just like the creatures the spell makes them resemble. Affected creatures resume their normal appearances if slain. You must succeed on a Disguise check to duplicate the appearance of a specific individual. This spell gives you a +10 bonus on the check.

Unwilling targets can negate the spell's effect on them by making Will saves or with spell resistance. Those who interact with the subjects can attempt Will disbelief saves to see through the glamor, but spell resistance doesn't help.

## Ventriloquism

Illusion (Fignment)

**Level:** Brd 1, Sor/Wiz 1

**Components:** V, F

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Intelligible sound, usually speech

**Duration:** 1 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will disbelief (if interacted with)

**Spell Resistance:** No

You can make your voice (or any sound that you can normally make vocally) seem to issue from someplace else. You can speak in any language you know. With respect to such voices and sounds, anyone who hears the sound and rolls a successful save recognizes it as illusory (but still hears it).

**Focus:** A parchment rolled up into a small cone.

## Virtue

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 0, Drd 0, Pal 1

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Creature touched

**Duration:** 1 min.

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The subject gains 1 temporary hit point.

## Vision

Divination

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S, M, XP

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

This spell functions like *legend lore*, except that it works more quickly but produces some strain on you. You pose a question about some person, place, or object, then cast the spell. If the person or object is at hand or if you are in the place in question, you receive a vision about it by succeeding on a caster level check ( $1d20 +1$  per caster level; maximum +25) against DC 20. If only detailed information on the person, place, or object is known, the DC is 25, and the information gained is incomplete. If only rumors are known, the DC is 30, and the information gained is vague.

**XP Cost:** 100 XP.

## A.23 Spells W

### Wail of the Banshee

Necromancy [Death, Sonic]

**Level:** Death 9, Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** One living creature/level within a 40-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Fortitude negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

You emit a terrible scream that kills creatures that hear it (except for yourself). Creatures closest to the point of origin are affected first.

### Wall of Fire

Evocation [Fire]

**Level:** Drd 5, Fire 4, Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Opaque sheet of flame up to 20 ft. long/level or a ring of fire with a radius of up to 5 ft. per two levels; either form 20 ft. high

**Duration:** Concentration + 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

An immobile, blazing curtain of shimmering violet fire springs into existence. One side of the wall, selected by you, sends forth waves of heat, dealing  $2d4$  points of fire damage to creatures within 10 feet and  $1d4$  points of fire damage to those past 10 feet but within 20 feet. The wall deals this damage when it appears and on your turn each round to all creatures in the area. In addition, the wall deals  $2d6$  points of fire damage +1 point of fire damage per caster level (maximum +20) to any creature passing through it. The wall deals double damage to undead creatures.

If you evoke the wall so that it appears where creatures are, each creature takes damage as if passing through the wall. If any 5-foot length of wall takes 20 points of cold damage or more in 1 round, that length goes out. (Do not divide cold damage by 4, as normal for objects.)

*Wall of fire* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell. A permanent *wall of fire* that is extinguished by cold damage becomes inactive for 10 minutes, then reforms at normal strength.

**Arcane Material Component:** A small piece of phosphorus.

### Wall of Force

Evocation [Force]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Effect:** Wall whose area is up to one 10-ft. square/level

**Duration:** 1 round /level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A *wall of force* spell creates an invisible wall of force. The wall cannot move, it is immune to damage of all kinds, and it is unaffected by most spells, including *dispel magic*. However, *disintegrate* immediately destroys it, as does a *rod of cancellation*, a *sphere of annihilation*, or a *mage's disjunction* spell. Breath weapons and spells cannot pass through the wall in either direction, although *dimension door*, *teleport*, and similar effects can bypass the barrier. It blocks ethereal creatures as well as material ones (though ethereal creatures can usually get around the wall by floating under or over it through material floors and ceilings). Gaze attacks can operate through a *wall of force*.

The caster can form the wall into a flat, vertical plane whose area is up to one 10- foot square per level. The wall must be continuous and unbroken when formed. If its surface is broken by any object or creature, the spell fails.

*Wall of force* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell.

**Material Component:** A pinch of powder made from a clear gem.

### Wall of Ice

Evocation [Cold]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 4

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Anchored plane of ice, up to one 10-ft. square/level, or hemisphere of ice with a radius of up to 3 ft. + 1 ft./level

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Reflex negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell creates an anchored plane of ice or a hemisphere of ice, depending on the version selected. A *wall of ice* cannot form in an area occupied by physical objects or creatures. Its surface must be smooth and unbroken when created. Any creature adjacent to the wall when it is created may attempt a Reflex save to disrupt the wall as it is being formed. A successful save indicates that the spell automatically fails. Fire can melt a *wall of ice*, and it deals full damage to the wall (instead of the normal half damage taken by objects). Suddenly melting a *wall of ice* creates a great cloud of steamy fog that lasts for 10 minutes.

**Ice Plane:** A sheet of strong, hard ice appears. The wall is 1 inch thick per caster level. It covers up to a 10-foot-square area per caster level (so a 10th-level wizard can create a wall of ice 100 feet long and 10 feet high, a wall 50 feet long and 20 feet high, or some other combination of length and height that does not exceed 1,000 square feet). The plane can be oriented in any fashion as long as it is anchored. A vertical wall need only be anchored on the floor, while a horizontal or slanting wall must be anchored on two opposite sides.

Each 10-foot square of wall has 3 hit points per inch of thickness. Creatures can hit the wall automatically. A section of wall whose hit points drop to 0 is breached. If a creature tries to break through the wall with a single attack, the DC for the Strength check is 15 + caster level.

Even when the ice has been broken through, a sheet of frigid air remains. Any creature stepping through it (including the one who broke through the wall) takes 1d6 points of cold damage +1 point per caster level (no save).

**Hemisphere:** The wall takes the form of a hemisphere whose maximum radius is 3 feet + 1 foot per caster level. The *hemisphere* is as hard to break through as the *ice plane* form, but it does not deal damage to those who go through a breach.

**Material Component:** A small piece of quartz or similar rock crystal.

### Wall of Iron

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 6

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Iron wall whose area is up to one 5-ft. square/level; see text

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No

You cause a flat, vertical iron wall to spring into being. The wall inserts itself into any surrounding nonliving material if its area is sufficient to do so. The wall cannot be conjured so that it occupies the same space as a creature or another object. It must always be a flat plane, though you can shape its edges to fit the available space.

A *wall of iron* is 1 inch thick per four caster levels. You can double the wall's area by halving its thickness. Each 5-foot square of the wall has 30 hit points per inch of thickness and hardness 10. A section of wall whose hit points drop to 0 is breached. If a creature tries to break through the wall with a single attack, the DC for the Strength check is  $25 + 2$  per inch of thickness.

If you desire, the wall can be created vertically resting on a flat surface but not attached to the surface, so that it can be tipped over to fall on and crush creatures beneath it. The wall is 50% likely to tip in either direction if left unpushed. Creatures can push the wall in one direction rather than letting it fall randomly. A creature must make a DC 40 Strength check to push the wall over. Creatures with room to flee the falling wall may do so by making successful Reflex saves. Any Large or smaller creature that fails takes 10d6 points of damage. The wall cannot crush Huge and larger creatures.

Like any iron wall, this wall is subject to rust, perforation, and other natural phenomena.

**Material Component:** A small piece of sheet iron plus gold dust worth 50 gp (1 pound of gold dust).

### Wall of Stone

Conjuration (Creation) [Earth]

**Level:** Clr 5, Drd 6, Earth 5, Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Stone wall whose area is up to one 5-ft. square/level (S)

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** No

This spell creates a wall of rock that merges into adjoining rock surfaces. A *wall of stone* is 1 inch thick per four caster levels and composed of up to one 5-foot square per level. You can double the wall's area by halving its thickness. The wall cannot be conjured so that it occupies the same space as a creature or another object.

Unlike a *wall of iron*, you can create a *wall of stone* in almost any shape you desire. The wall created need not be vertical, nor rest upon any firm foundation; however, it must merge with and be solidly supported by existing stone. It can be used to bridge a chasm, for instance, or as a ramp. For this use, if the span is more than 20 feet, the wall must be arched and buttressed. This requirement reduces the spell's area by half. The wall can be crudely shaped to allow crenellations, battlements, and so forth by likewise reducing the area.

Like any other stone wall, this one can be destroyed by a *disintegrate* spell or by normal means such as breaking and chipping. Each 5-foot square of the wall has 15 hit points per inch of thickness and hardness 8. A section of wall whose hit points drop to 0 is breached. If a creature tries to break through the wall with a single attack, the DC for the Strength check is  $20 + 2$  per inch of thickness.

It is possible, but difficult, to trap mobile opponents within or under a *wall of stone*, provided the wall is shaped so it can hold the creatures. Creatures can avoid entrapment with successful Reflex saves.

**Arcane Material Component:** A small block of granite.

### Wall of Thorns

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Drd 5, Plant 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Wall of thorny brush, up to one 10-ft. cube/level (S)

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

A *wall of thorns* spell creates a barrier of very tough, pliable, tangled brush bearing needle-sharp thorns as long as a human's finger. Any creature forced into or attempting to move through a *wall of thorns* takes slashing damage per round of movement equal to 25 minus the creature's AC. Dexterity and dodge bonuses to AC do not count for this calculation. (Creatures with an Armor Class of 25 or higher, without considering Dexterity and dodge bonuses, take no damage from contact with the wall.)

You can make the wall as thin as 5 feet thick, which allows you to shape the wall as a number of 10-by-10-by-5-foot blocks equal to twice your caster level. This has no effect on the damage dealt by the thorns, but any creature attempting to break through takes that much less time to force its way through the barrier.

Creatures can force their way slowly through the wall by making a Strength check as a full-round action. For every 5 points by which the check exceeds 20, a creature moves 5 feet (up to a maximum distance equal to its normal land speed). Of course, moving or attempting to move through the thorns incurs damage as described above. A creature trapped in the thorns can choose to remain motionless in order to avoid taking any more damage.

Any creature within the area of the spell when it is cast takes damage as if it had moved into the wall and is caught inside. In order to escape, it must attempt to push its way free, or it can wait until the spell ends. Creatures with the ability to pass through overgrown areas unhindered can pass through a *wall of thorns* at normal speed without taking damage.

A *wall of thorns* can be breached by slow work with edged weapons. Chopping away at the wall creates a safe passage 1 foot deep for every 10 minutes of work. Normal fire cannot harm the barrier, but magical fire burns it away in 10 minutes.

Despite its appearance, a *wall of thorns* is not actually a living plant, and thus is unaffected by spells that affect plants.

## Warp Wood

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Target:** 1 Small wooden object/level, all within a 20-ft. radius

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

You cause wood to bend and warp, permanently destroying its straightness, form, and strength. A warped door springs open (or becomes stuck, requiring a Strength check to open, at your option). A boat or ship springs a leak. Warped ranged weapons are useless. A warped melee weapon causes a -4 penalty on attack rolls.

You may warp one Small or smaller object or its equivalent per caster level. A Medium object counts as two Small objects, a Large object as four, a Huge object as eight, a Gargantuan object as sixteen, and a Colossal object as thirty-two.

Alternatively, you can unwarped wood (effectively warping it back to normal) with this spell, straightening wood that has been warped by this spell or by other means. *Make whole*, on the other hand, does no good in repairing a warped item.

You can combine multiple consecutive *warp wood* spells to warp (or unwarped) an object that is too large for you to warp with a single spell.

Until the object is completely warped, it suffers no ill effects.

## Water Breathing

Transmutation

**Level:** Clr 3, Drd 3, Sor/Wiz 3, Water 3

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** Living creatures touched

**Duration:** 2 hours/level; see text

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The transmuted creatures can breathe water freely. Divide the duration evenly among all the creatures you touch.

The spell does not make creatures unable to breathe air.

*Arcane Material Component:* A short reed or piece of straw.

### Water Walk

Transmutation [Water]

**Level:** Clr 3, Rgr 3

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** One touched creature/level

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (harmless)

The transmuted creatures can tread on any liquid as if it were firm ground. Mud, oil, snow, quicksand, running water, ice, and even lava can be traversed easily, since the subjects' feet hover an inch or two above the surface. (Creatures crossing molten lava still take damage from the heat because they are near it.) The subjects can walk, run, charge, or otherwise move across the surface as if it were normal ground.

If the spell is cast underwater (or while the subjects are partially or wholly submerged in whatever liquid they are in), the subjects are borne toward the surface at 60 feet per round until they can stand on it.

### Waves of Exhaustion

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 7

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 60 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** No

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Waves of negative energy cause all living creatures in the spell's area to become exhausted. This spell has no effect on a creature that is already exhausted.

### Waves of Fatigue

Necromancy

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 5

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 30 ft.

**Area:** Cone-shaped burst

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** No

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Waves of negative energy render all living creatures in the spell's area fatigued. This spell has no effect on a creature that is already fatigued.

### Web

Conjuration (Creation)

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S, M

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Webs in a 20-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** 10 min./level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** No

*Web* creates a many-layered mass of strong, sticky strands. These strands trap those caught in them. The strands are similar to spider webs but far larger and tougher. These masses must be anchored to two or more solid and diametrically opposed points or else the web collapses upon itself and disappears. Creatures caught within a *web* become entangled among the gluey fibers. Attacking a creature in a web won't cause you to become entangled.

Anyone in the effect's area when the spell is cast must make a Reflex save. If this save succeeds, the creature is entangled, but not prevented from moving, though moving is more difficult than normal for being entangled (see below). If the save fails, the creature is entangled and can't move from its space, but can break loose by spending 1 round and making a DC 20 Strength check or a DC 25 Escape Artist check. Once loose (either by making the initial Reflex save or a later Strength check or Escape Artist check), a creature remains entangled, but may move through the *web* very slowly. Each round devoted to moving allows the creature to make a new Strength check or Escape Artist check. The creature moves 5 feet for each full 5 points by which the check result exceeds 10.

If you have at least 5 feet of web between you and an opponent, it provides cover. If you have at least 20 feet of web between you, it provides total cover.

The strands of a *web* spell are flammable. A magic *flaming sword* can slash them away as easily as a hand brushes away cobwebs. Any fire can set the webs alight and burn away 5 square feet in 1 round. All creatures within flaming webs take 2d4 points of fire damage from the flames.

*Web* can be made permanent with a *permanency* spell. A permanent *web* that is damaged (but not destroyed) regrows in 10 minutes.

**Material Component:** A bit of spider web.

## Weird

Illusion (Phantasm) [Fear, Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

**Targets:** Any number of creatures, no two of which can be more than 30 ft. apart

This spell functions like *phantasmal killer*, except it can affect more than one creature. Only the affected creatures see the phantasmal creatures attacking them, though you see the attackers as shadowy shapes.

If a subject's Fortitude save succeeds, it still takes 3d6 points of damage and is stunned for 1 round. The subject also takes 1d4 points of temporary Strength damage.

## Whirlwind

Evocation [Air]

**Level:** Air 8, Drd 8

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Long (400 ft. + 40 ft./level)

**Effect:** Cyclone 10 ft. wide at base, 30 ft. wide at top, and 30 ft. tall

**Duration:** 1 round/level (D)

**Saving Throw:** Reflex negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

This spell creates a powerful cyclone of raging wind that moves through the air, along the ground, or over water at a speed of 60 feet per round. You can concentrate on controlling the cyclone's every movement or specify a simple program. Directing the cyclone's movement or changing its programmed movement is a standard action for you. The cyclone always moves during your turn. If the cyclone exceeds the spell's range, it moves in a random, uncontrolled fashion for 1d3 rounds and then dissipates. (You can't regain control of the cyclone, even if it comes back within range.)

Any Large or smaller creature that comes in contact with the spell effect must succeed on a Reflex save or take 3d6 points of damage. A Medium or smaller creature that fails its first save must succeed on a second one or be picked up bodily by the cyclone and held suspended in its powerful winds, taking 1d8 points of damage each round on your turn with no save allowed. You may direct the cyclone to eject any carried creatures whenever you wish, depositing the hapless souls wherever the cyclone happens to be when they are released.

## Whispering Wind

Transmutation [Air]

**Level:** Brd 2, Sor/Wiz 2

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 1 mile/level

**Area:** 10-ft.-radius spread

**Duration:** No more than 1 hour/level or until discharged (destination is reached)

**Saving Throw:** None

**Spell Resistance:** No

You send a message or sound on the wind to a designated spot. The *whispering wind* travels to a specific location within range that is familiar to you, provided that it can find a way to the location. A *whispering wind* is as gentle and unnoticed as a zephyr until it reaches the location. It then delivers its whisper-quiet message or other sound. Note that the message is delivered regardless of whether anyone is present to hear it. The wind then dissipates.

You can prepare the spell to bear a message of no more than twenty-five words, cause the spell to deliver other sounds for 1 round, or merely have the *whispering wind* seem to be a faint stirring of the air. You can likewise cause the *whispering wind* to move as slowly as 1 mile per hour or as quickly as 1 mile per 10 minutes.

When the spell reaches its objective, it swirls and remains in place until the message is delivered. As with *magic mouth*, *whispering wind* cannot speak verbal components, use command words, or activate magical effects.

### Wind Walk

Transmutation [Air]

**Level:** Clr 6, Drd 7

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Targets:** You and one touched creature per three levels

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D); see text

**Saving Throw:** No and Will negates (harmless)

**Spell Resistance:** No and Yes (harmless)

You alter the substance of your body to a cloudlike vapor (as the *gaseous form* spell) and move through the air, possibly at great speed. You can take other creatures with you, each of which acts independently.

Normally, a *wind walker* flies at a speed of 10 feet with perfect maneuverability. If desired by the subject, a magical wind wafts a *wind walker* along at up to 600 feet per round (60 mph) with poor maneuverability. *Wind walkers* are not invisible but rather appear misty and translucent. If fully clothed in white, they are 80% likely to be mistaken for clouds, fog, vapors, or the like.

A *wind walker* can regain its physical form as desired and later resume the cloud form. Each change to and from vaporous form takes 5 rounds, which counts toward the duration of the spell (as does any time spent in physical form). As noted above, you can dismiss the spell, and you can even dismiss it for individual wind walkers and not others.

For the last minute of the spell's duration, a *wind walker* in cloud form automatically descends 60 feet per round (for a total of 600 feet), though it may descend faster if it wishes. This descent serves as a warning that the spell is about to end.

### Wind Wall

Evocation [Air]

**Level:** Air 2, Clr 3, Drd 3, Rgr 2, Sor/Wiz 3

**Components:** V, S, M/DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Medium (100 ft. + 10 ft./level)

**Effect:** Wall up to 10 ft./level long and 5 ft./level high (S)

**Duration:** 1 round/level

**Saving Throw:** None; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

An invisible vertical curtain of wind appears. It is 2 feet thick and of considerable strength. It is a roaring blast sufficient to blow away any bird smaller than an eagle, or tear papers and similar materials from unsuspecting hands. (A Reflex save allows a creature to maintain its grasp on an object.) Tiny and Small flying creatures cannot pass through the barrier. Loose materials and cloth garments fly upward when caught in a *wind wall*. Arrows and bolts are deflected upward and miss, while any other normal ranged weapon passing through the wall has a 30% miss chance. (A giant-thrown boulder, a siege engine projectile, and other massive ranged weapons are not affected.) Gases, most

gaseous breath weapons, and creatures in gaseous form cannot pass through the wall (although it is no barrier to incorporeal creatures).

While the wall must be vertical, you can shape it in any continuous path along the ground that you like. It is possible to create cylindrical or square wind walls to enclose specific points.

**Arcane Material Component:** A tiny fan and a feather of exotic origin.

## Wish

Universal

**Level:** Sor/Wiz 9

**Components:** V, XP

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** See text

**Target, Effect, or Area:** See text

**Duration:** See text

**Saving Throw:** See text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

*Wish* is the mightiest spell a wizard or sorcerer can cast. By simply speaking aloud, you can alter reality to better suit you.

Even *wish*, however, has its limits.

A *wish* can produce any one of the following effects.

Duplicate any wizard or sorcerer spell of 8th level or lower, provided the spell is not of a school prohibited to you.

Duplicate any other spell of 6th level or lower, provided the spell is not of a school prohibited to you.

Duplicate any wizard or sorcerer spell of 7th level or lower even if it's of a prohibited school.

Duplicate any other spell of 5th level or lower even if it's of a prohibited school. Undo the harmful effects of many other spells, such as *geas/quest* or *insanity*.

Create a nonmagical item of up to 25,000 gp in value.

Create a magic item, or add to the powers of an existing magic item.

Grant a creature a +1 inherent bonus to an ability score. Two to five *wish* spells cast in immediate succession can grant a creature a +2 to +5 inherent bonus to an ability score (two wishes for a +2 inherent bonus, three for a +3 inherent bonus, and so on). Inherent bonuses are instantaneous, so they cannot be dispelled. Note: An inherent bonus may not exceed +5 for a single ability score, and inherent bonuses to a particular ability score do not stack, so only the best one applies.

Remove injuries and afflictions. A single *wish* can aid one creature per caster level, and all subjects are cured of the same kind of affliction. For example, you could heal all the damage you and your companions have taken, or remove all poison effects from everyone in the party, but not do both with the same *wish*. A *wish* can never restore the experience point loss from casting a spell or the level or Constitution loss from being raised from the dead.

Revive the dead. A *wish* can bring a dead creature back to life by duplicating a *resurrection* spell. A *wish* can revive a dead creature whose body has been destroyed, but the task takes two *wishes*, one to recreate the body and another to infuse the body with life again. A *wish* cannot prevent a character who was brought back to life from losing an experience level.

Transport travelers. A *wish* can lift one creature per caster level from anywhere on any plane and place those creatures anywhere else on any plane regardless of local conditions. An unwilling target gets a Will save to negate the effect, and spell resistance (if any) applies.

Undo misfortune. A *wish* can undo a single recent event. The *wish* forces a reroll of any roll made within the last round (including your last turn). Reality reshapes itself to accommodate the new result. For example, a *wish* could undo an opponent's successful save, a foe's successful critical hit (either the attack roll or the critical roll), a friend's failed save, and so on. The reroll, however, may be as bad as or worse than the original roll. An unwilling target gets a Will save to negate the effect, and spell resistance (if any) applies.

You may try to use a *wish* to produce greater effects than these, but doing so is dangerous. (The *wish* may pervert your intent into a literal but undesirable fulfillment or only a partial fulfillment.)

Duplicated spells allow saves and spell resistance as normal (but save DCs are for 9th-level spells).

**Material Component:** When a *wish* duplicates a spell with a material component that costs more than 10,000 gp, you must provide that component.

**XP Cost:** The minimum XP cost for casting *wish* is 5,000 XP. When a *wish* duplicates a spell that has an XP cost, you must pay 5,000 XP or that cost, whichever is more. When a *wish* creates or improves a magic item, you must pay twice the normal XP cost for crafting or improving the item, plus an additional 5,000 XP.

## Wood Shape

Transmutation

**Level:** Drd 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Touch

**Target:** One touched piece of wood no larger than 10 cu. ft. + 1 cu. ft./level

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** Will negates (object)

**Spell Resistance:** Yes (object)

*Wood shape* enables you to form one existing piece of wood into any shape that suits your purpose. While it is possible to make crude coffers, doors, and so forth, fine detail isn't possible. There is a 30% chance that any shape that includes moving parts simply doesn't work.

## Word of Chaos

Evocation [Chaotic, Sonic]

**Level:** Chaos 7, Clr 7

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** 40 ft.

**Area:** Nonchaotic creatures in a 40-ft.- radius spread centered on you

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates; see text

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Any nonchaotic creature within the area who hears the *word of chaos* suffers the following ill effects.

The effects are cumulative and concurrent. No saving throw is allowed against these effects.

*Deafened:* The creature is deafened for 1d4 rounds.

*Stunned:* The creature is stunned for 1 round.

*Confused:* The creature is *confused*, as by the *confusion* spell, for 1d10 minutes. This is a mind-affecting enchantment effect.

*Killed:* Living creatures die. Undead creatures are destroyed.

HD	Effect
Equal to caster level	Deafened
Up to caster level -1	Stunned, deafened
Up to caster level -	<i>Confused,</i> stunned, deaf- ened
5	Up to caster level -10 Killed, <i>confused</i> , stunned, deafened

Furthermore, if you are on your home plane when you cast this spell, nonchaotic extraplanar creatures within the area are instantly banished back to their home planes. Creatures so banished cannot return for at least 24 hours. This effect takes place regardless of whether the creatures hear the *word of chaos*. The banishment effect allows a Will save (at a -4 penalty) to negate.

Creatures whose HD exceed your caster level are unaffected by *word of chaos*.

## Word of Recall

Conjuration (Teleportation)

**Level:** Clr 6, Drd 8

**Components:** V

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Unlimited

**Target:** You and touched objects or other willing creatures

**Duration:** Instantaneous

**Saving Throw:** None or Will negates (harmless, object)

**Spell Resistance:** No or Yes (harmless, object)

*Word of recall* teleports you instantly back to your sanctuary when the word is uttered. You must designate the sanctuary when you prepare the spell, and it must be a very familiar place. The actual point of arrival is a designated area no larger than 10 feet by 10 feet. You can be transported any distance within a plane but cannot travel between planes. You can transport, in addition to yourself, any objects you carry, as long as their weight doesn't exceed your maximum load. You may also bring one additional willing Medium or smaller creature (carrying gear or objects up to its maximum load) or its equivalent per three caster levels. A Large creature counts as two Medium creatures, a Huge creature counts as two Large creatures, and so forth. All creatures to be transported must be in contact with one another, and at least one of those creatures must be in contact with you. Exceeding this limit causes the spell to fail.

An unwilling creature can't be teleported by *word of recall*. Likewise, a creature's Will save (or spell resistance) prevents items in its possession from being teleported. Unattended, nonmagical objects receive no saving throw.

## A.24 Spells Z

### Zone of Silence

Illusion (Glamer)

**Level:** Brd 4

**Components:** V, S

**Casting Time:** 1 round

**Range:** Personal

**Area:** 5-ft.-radius emanation centered on you

**Duration:** 1 hour/level (D)

By casting *zone of silence*, you manipulate sound waves in your immediate vicinity so that you and those within the spell's area can converse normally, yet no one outside can hear your voices or any other noises from within, including language-dependent or sonic spell effects. This effect is centered on you and moves with you. Anyone who enters the zone immediately becomes subject to its effects, but those who leave are no longer affected. Note, however, that a successful Spot check to read lips can still reveal what's said inside a *zone of silence*.

### Zone of Truth

Enchantment (Compulsion) [Mind-Affecting]

**Level:** Clr 2, Pal 2

**Components:** V, S, DF

**Casting Time:** 1 standard action

**Range:** Close (25 ft. + 5 ft./2 levels)

**Area:** 20-ft.-radius emanation

**Duration:** 1 min./level

**Saving Throw:** Will negates

**Spell Resistance:** Yes

Creatures within the emanation area (or those who enter it) can't speak any deliberate and intentional lies. Each potentially affected creature is allowed a save to avoid the effects when the spell is cast or when the creature first enters the emanation area. Affected creatures are aware of this enchantment. Therefore, they may avoid answering questions to which they would normally respond with a lie, or they may be evasive as long as they remain within the boundaries of the truth. Creatures who leave the area are free to speak as they choose.

# Appendix B:

# Magic Items

## B.1 Basics and Creation

Magic items are divided into categories: armor, weapons, potions, rings, rods, scrolls, staffs, wands, and wondrous items. In addition, some magic items are cursed or intelligent. Finally, a few magic items are of such rarity and power that they are considered to belong to a category of their own: artifacts. Artifacts are classified in turn as minor (extremely rare but not one-of-a-kind items) or major (each one unique and extremely potent).

**Armor and Shields:** Magic armor (including shields) offers improved, magical protection to the wearer. Some of these items confer abilities beyond a benefit to Armor Class.

**Weapons:** Magic weapons are created with a variety of combat powers and almost always improve the attack and damage rolls of the wielder as well.

**Potions:** A potion is an elixir concocted with a spell-like effect that affects only the drinker.

**Rings:** A ring is a circular metal band worn on the finger (no more than two rings per wearer) that has a spell-like power (often a constant effect that affects the wearer).

**Rods:** A rod is a scepter-like item with a special power unlike that of any known spell.

**Scrolls:** A scroll is a spell magically inscribed onto paper or parchment so that it can be used later.

**Staffs:** A staff has a number of different (but often related) spell effects. A newly created staff has 50 charges, and each use of the staff depletes one or more of those charges.

**Wands:** A wand is a short stick imbued with the power to cast a specific spell. A newly created wand has 50 charges, and each use of the wand depletes one of those charges.

**Wondrous Items:** These objects include magic jewelry, tools, books, clothing, and much more.

### Magic Items and Detect Magic

When *detect magic* identifies a magic item's school of magic, this information refers to the school of the spell placed within the potion, scroll, or wand, or the prerequisite given for the item. The description of each item provides its aura strength and the school it belongs to.

If more than one spell is given as a prerequisite, use the highest-level spell. If no spells are included in the prerequisites, use the following default guidelines.

Item Nature	School
Armor and protection items	Abjuration
Weapons or offensive items Bonus to ability score, on skill check, etc.	Evocation Transmutation

### USING ITEMS

To use a magic item, it must be activated, although sometimes activation simply means putting a ring on your

finger. Some items, once donned, function constantly. In most cases, using an item requires a standard action that does not provoke attacks of opportunity. By contrast, spell completion items are treated like spells in combat and do provoke attacks of opportunity.

Activating a magic item is a standard action unless the item description indicates otherwise. However, the casting time of a spell is the time required to activate the same power in an item, regardless of the type of magic item, unless the item description specifically states otherwise.

The four ways to activate magic items are described below.

**Spell Completion:** This is the activation method for scrolls. A scroll is a spell that is mostly finished. The preparation is done for the caster, so no preparation time is needed beforehand as with normal spellcasting. All that's left to do is perform the finishing parts of the spellcasting (the final gestures, words, and so on). To use a spell completion item safely, a character must be of high enough level in the right class to cast the spell already. If he can't already cast the spell, there's a chance he'll make a mistake. Activating a spell completion item is a standard action and provokes attacks of opportunity exactly as casting a spell does.

**Spell Trigger:** Spell trigger activation is similar to spell completion, but it's even simpler. No gestures or spell finishing is needed, just a special knowledge of spellcasting that an appropriate character would know, and a single word that must be spoken. Anyone with a spell on his or her spell list knows how to use a spell trigger item that stores that spell. (This is the case even for a character who can't actually cast spells, such as a 3rd-level paladin.) The user must still determine what spell is stored in the item before she can activate it. Activating a spell trigger item is a standard action and does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

**Command Word:** If no activation method is suggested either in the magic item description or by the nature of the item, assume that a command word is needed to activate it. Command word activation means that a character speaks the word and the item activates. No other special knowledge is needed.

A command word can be a real word, but when this is the case, the holder of the item runs the risk of activating the item accidentally by speaking the word in normal conversation. More often, the command word is some seemingly nonsensical word, or a word or phrase from an ancient language no longer in common use. Activating a command word magic item is a standard action and does not provoke attacks of opportunity.

Sometimes the command word to activate an item is written right on the item. Occasionally, it might be hidden within a pattern or design engraved on, carved into, or built into the item, or the item might bear a clue to the command word.

The Knowledge (arcana) and Knowledge (history) skills might be useful in helping to identify command words or deciphering clues regarding them. A successful check against DC 30 is needed to come up with the word itself. If that check is failed, succeeding on a second check (DC 25) might provide some insight into a clue.

The spells *identify* and *analyze dweomer* both reveal command words.

**Use Activated:** This type of item simply has to be used in order to activate it. A character has to drink a potion, swing a sword, interpose a shield to deflect a blow in combat, look through a lens, sprinkle dust, wear a ring, or don a hat. Use activation is generally straightforward and self-explanatory.

Many use-activated items are objects that a character wears. Continually functioning items are practically always items that one wears. A few must simply be in the character's possession (on his person). However, some items made for wearing must still be activated. Although this activation sometimes requires a command word (see above), usually it means mentally willing the activation to happen. The description of an item states whether a command word is needed in such a case.

Unless stated otherwise, activating a use-activated magic item is either a standard action or not an action at all and does not provoke attacks of opportunity, unless the use involves performing an action that provokes an attack of opportunity in itself. If the use of the item takes time before a magical effect occurs, then use activation is a standard action. If the item's activation is subsumed in its use and takes no extra time use activation is not an action at all.

Use activation doesn't mean that if you use an item, you automatically know what it can do. You must know (or at least guess) what the item can do and then use the item in order to activate it, unless the benefit of the item comes automatically, such from drinking a potion or swinging a sword.

## SIZE AND MAGIC ITEMS

When an article of magic clothing or jewelry is discovered, most of the time size shouldn't be an issue. Many magic garments are made to be easily adjustable, or they adjust themselves magically to the wearer. Size should not keep characters of various kinds from using magic items.

There may be rare exceptions, especially with racial specific items.

**Armor and Weapon Sizes:** Armor and weapons that are found at random have a 30% chance of being Small (01-30), a 60% chance of being Medium (31-90), and a 10% chance of being any other size (91-100).

## MAGIC ITEMS ON THE BODY

Many magic items need to be donned by a character who wants to employ them or benefit from their abilities. It's possible for a creature with a humanoid-shaped body to wear as many as twelve magic items at the same time. However, each of those items must be worn on (or over) a particular part of the body.

A humanoid-shaped body can be decked out in magic gear consisting of one item from each of the following groups, keyed to which place on the body the item is worn.

- One headband, hat, helmet, or phylactery on the head
- One pair of eye lenses or goggles on or over the eyes
- One amulet, brooch, medallion, necklace, periapt, or scarab around the neck
- One vest, vestment, or shirt on the torso
- One robe or suit of armor on the body (over a vest, vestment, or shirt)
- One belt around the waist (over a robe or suit of armor)
- One cloak, cape, or mantle around the shoulders (over a robe or suit of armor)
- One pair of bracers or bracelets on the arms or wrists
- One glove, pair of gloves, or pair of gauntlets on the hands
- One ring on each hand (or two rings on one hand)
- One pair of boots or shoes on the feet

Of course, a character may carry or possess as many items of the same type as he wishes. However, additional items beyond those listed above have no effect.

Some items can be worn or carried without taking up space on a character's body. The description of an item indicates when an item has this property.

## SAVING THROWS AGAINST MAGIC ITEM POWERS

Magic items produce spells or spell-like effects. For a saving throw against a spell or spell-like effect from a magic item, the DC is  $10 + \text{the level of the spell or effect} + \text{the ability modifier of the minimum ability score needed to cast that level of spell}$ .

Staffs are an exception to the rule. Treat the saving throw as if the wielder cast the spell, including caster level and all modifiers to save DC.

Most item descriptions give saving throw DCs for various effects, particularly when the effect has no exact spell equivalent (making its level otherwise difficult to determine quickly).

## DAMAGING MAGIC ITEMS

A magic item doesn't need to make a saving throw unless it is unattended, it is specifically targeted by the effect, or its wielder rolls a natural 1 on his save. Magic items should always get a saving throw against spells that might deal damage to them—even against attacks from which a nonmagical item would normally get no chance to save. Magic items use the same saving throw bonus for all saves, no matter what the type (Fortitude, Reflex, or Will). A magic item's saving throw bonus equals  $2 + \text{one-half its caster level (round down)}$ . The only exceptions to this are intelligent magic items, which make Will saves based on their own Wisdom scores.

Magic items, unless otherwise noted, take damage as nonmagical items of the same sort. A damaged magic item continues to function, but if it is destroyed, all its magical power is lost.

## REPAIRING MAGIC ITEMS

Some magic items take damage over the course of an adventure. It costs no more to repair a magic item with the Craft skill than it does to repair its nonmagical counterpart. The *make whole* spell also repairs a damaged—but not completely broken—magic item.

## INTELLIGENT ITEMS

Some magic items, particularly weapons, have an intelligence all their own. Only permanent magic items (as opposed to those with a single use or those with charges) can be intelligent. (This means that potions, scrolls, and wands, among other items, are never intelligent.)

In general, less than 1% of magic items have intelligence.

## CURSED ITEMS

Some items are cursed—incorrectly made, or corrupted by outside forces. Cursed items might be particularly dangerous to the user, or they might be normal items with a minor flaw, an inconvenient requirement, or an unpredictable nature. Randomly generated items are cursed 5% of the time.

## CHARGES, DOSES, AND MULTIPLE USES

Many items, particularly wands and staffs, are limited in power by the number of charges they hold. Normally, charged items have 50 charges at most. If such an item is found as a random part of a treasure, roll d% and divide by 2 to determine the number of charges left (round down, minimum 1). If the item has a maximum number of charges other than 50, roll randomly to determine how many charges are left.

Prices listed are always for fully charged items. (When an item is created, it is fully charged.) For an item that's worthless when its charges run out (which is the case for almost all charged items), the value of the partially used item is proportional to the number of charges left. For an item that has usefulness in addition to its charges, only part of the item's value is based on the number of charges left.

## MAGIC ITEM DESCRIPTIONS

Each general type of magic item gets an overall description, followed by descriptions of specific items.

General descriptions include notes on activation, random generation, and other material. The AC, hardness, hit points, and break DC are given for typical examples of some magic items. The AC assumes that the item is unattended and includes a -5 penalty for the item's effective Dexterity of 0. If a creature holds the item, use the creature's Dexterity modifier in place of the -5 penalty.

Some individual items, notably those that simply store spells and nothing else, don't get full-blown descriptions. Reference the spell's description for details, modified by the form of the item (potion, scroll, wand, and so on). Assume that the spell is cast at the minimum level required to cast it.

Items with full descriptions have their powers detailed, and each of the following topics is covered in notational form at the end of the description.â€

Aura: Most of the time, a *detect magic* spell will reveal the school of magic associated with a magic item and the strength of the aura an item emits. This information (when applicable) is given at the beginning of the item's notational entry. See the *detect magic* spell description for details.â€

Caster Level: The next item in a notational entry gives the caster level of the item, indicating its relative power. The caster level determines the item's saving throw bonus, as well as range or other level-dependent aspects of the powers of the item (if variable). It also determines the level that must be contended with should the item come under the effect of a *dispel magic* spell or similar situation. This information is given in the form "CL x," where "CL" is an abbreviation for caster level and "x" is an ordinal number representing the caster level itself.

For potions, scrolls, and wands, the creator can set the caster level of an item at any number high enough to cast the stored spell and not higher than her own caster level. For other magic items, the caster level is determined by the item itself. In this case, the creator's caster level must be as high as the item's caster level (and prerequisites may effectively put a higher minimum on the creator's level).â€

Prerequisites: Certain requirements must be met in order for a character to create a magic item. These include feats, spells, and miscellaneous requirements such as level, alignment, and race or kind. The prerequisites for creation of an item are given immediately following the item's caster level.

A spell prerequisite may be provided by a character who has prepared the spell (or who knows the spell, in the case of a sorcerer or bard), or through the use of a spell completion or spell trigger magic item or a spell-like ability that produces the desired spell effect. For each day that passes in the creation process, the creator must expend one spell completion item or one charge from a spell trigger item if either of those objects is used to supply a prerequisite.

It is possible for more than one character to cooperate in the creation of an item, with each participant providing one or more of the prerequisites. In some cases, cooperation may even be necessary.

If two or more characters cooperate to create an item, they must agree among themselves who will be considered the creator for the purpose of determinations where the creator's level must be known. The character designated as the creator pays the XP required to make the item.

Typically, a list of prerequisites includes one feat and one or more spells (or some other requirement in addition to the feat).

When two spells at the end of a list are separated by "or," one of those spells is required in addition to every other spell mentioned prior to the last two.â€

Market Price: This gold piece value, given following the word "Price," represents the price someone should expect to pay to buy the item. The market price for an item that can be constructed with an item creation feat is usually equal to the base price plus the price for any components (material or XP).â€

Cost to Create: The next part of a notational entry is the cost in gp and XP to create the item, given following the word

"Cost." This information appears only for items with components (material or XP), which make their market prices higher than their base prices. The cost to create includes the costs derived from the base cost plus the costs of the components.

Items without components do not have a "Cost" entry. For them, the market price and the base price are the same. The cost in gp is 1/2 the market price, and the cost in XP is 1/25 the market price.â€

**Weight:** The notational entry for many wondrous items ends with a value for the item's weight. When a weight figure is not given, the item has no weight worth noting (for purposes of determining how much of a load a character can carry).

**Table: Random Magic Item Generation**

Minor				Medium	Major	Item
01-04	01-10	01-10	Armor and shields			
05-09	11-20	11-20	Weapons			
10-44				21-30	21-25	Potions
45-46	31-40	26-35	Rings			
—				41-50	36-45	Rods
47-81				51-65	46-55	Scrolls
—				66-68	56-75	Staffs
82-91				69-83	76-80	Wands
92-100				84-100	81-100	Wondrous items

## CREATING MAGIC ITEMS

To create magic items, spellcasters use special feats. They invest time, money, and their own personal energy (in the form of experience points) in an item's creation.

Note that all items have prerequisites in their descriptions. These prerequisites must be met for the item to be created. Most of the time, they take the form of spells that must be known by the item's creator (although access through another magic item or spellcaster is allowed).

While item creation costs are handled in detail below, note that normally the two primary factors are the caster level of the creator and the level of the spell or spells put into the item. A creator can create an item at a lower caster level than her own, but never lower than the minimum level needed to cast the needed spell. Using metamagic feats, a caster can place spells in items at a higher level than normal.

Magic supplies for items are always half of the base price in gp and 1/25 of the base price in XP. For many items, the market price equals the base price.

Armor, shields, weapons, and items with a value independent of their magically enhanced properties add their item cost to the market price. The item cost does not influence the base price (which determines the cost of magic supplies and the experience point cost), but it does increase the final market price.

In addition, some items cast or replicate spells with costly material components or with XP components. For these items, the market price equals the base price plus an extra price for the spell component costs. Each XP in the component costs adds 5 gp to the market price. The cost to create these items is the magic supplies cost and the base XP cost (both determined by the base price) plus the costs for the components. Descriptions of these items include an entry that gives the total cost of creating the item.

The creator also needs a fairly quiet, comfortable, and well-lit place in which to work. Any place suitable for preparing spells is suitable for making items. Creating an item requires one day per 1,000 gp in the item's base price, with a minimum of at least one day. Potions are an exception to this rule; they always take just one day to brew. The character must spend the gold and XP at the beginning of the construction process.

The caster works for 8 hours each day. He cannot rush the process by working longer each day. But the days need not be consecutive, and the caster can use the rest of his time as he sees fit.

A character can work on only one item at a time. If a character starts work on a new item, all materials used and XP spent on the under-construction item are wasted.

The secrets of creating artifacts are long lost.

**Table: Summary of Magic Item Creation Costs**

Magic Item	Feat	Item Cost	Material <sup>2</sup>	XP <sup>3</sup>	Magic Supplies Cost	Base Price <sup>4</sup>	Special Notes
Armor	Craft Magic Arms and Armor	Masterwork armor	Cost x 50 (usually none)	x 50 (usually none) x 5 gp	1/2 the value on Table: Armor and Shields	Value on Table: Armor and Shields	
Shield	Craft Magic Arms and Armor	Masterwork shield	Cost x 50 (usually none)	x 50 (usually none) x 5 gp	1/2 the value on Table: Armor and Shields	Value on Table: Armor and Shields	
Weapon	Craft Magic Arms and Armor	Masterwork weapon	Cost x 50 (usually none)	x 50 (usually none) x 5 gp	1/2 the value on Table: Weapons	Value on Table: Weapons	
Potion	Brew Potion	—	Cost (usually none)	Cost (usually none)	1/2 x 25 x level of spell x level of caster	25 x level of spell x level of caster	
Ring	Forge Ring	—	x 50	x 50 x 5 gp	Special, see Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Price Values, below	Special, see Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Price Values, below	
Rod	Craft Rod	— <sup>1</sup>	x 50 (often none)	x 50 (often none)	Special, see Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Price Values, below	Special, see Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Price Values, below	
Scroll	Scribe Scroll	—	Cost (usually none)	Cost (usually none)	1/2 x 12.5 x level of spell x level of caster	12.5 x level of spell x level of caster	

Staff	Craft Staff	Masterwork quarter-staff (300 gp)	$k \times 50 / (\# \text{ of charges used to activate spell})$	$\times 50 \times 5 \text{ gp} / (\# \text{ of charges used to activate spell})$	See Creating Staffs, below	See Creating Staffs, below
Wand	Craft Wand	—	$\times 50$	$\times 50 \times 5 \text{ gp}$	$1/2 \times 375 \times \text{level of spell} \times \text{level of caster}$	$375 \times \text{level of spell} \times \text{level of caster}$
Wondrous Item	Craft Wondrous Item	5	$\times 50$ (usually none)	$\times 50$ (usually none) $\times 5 \text{ gp}$	Special, see Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Price Values, below	Special, see Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Price Values, below
1 Rods usable as weapons must include the master-work weapon cost.						
2 This cost is only for spells activated by the item that have material or XP components. Having a spell with a costly component as a prerequisite does not automatically incur this cost if the item doesn't actually cast the spell.						

3 If purchasing a staff, the buyer pays $5 \times$ the XP value in gold pieces.	
4 A character creating an item pays $\frac{1}{25}$ the base price in experience points.	
5 Some items have additional value from a masterwork item component.	
<b>An item's market price is the sum of the item cost, spell component costs, and the base price.</b>	

**Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Piece Values**

Effect	Base Price	Example
Ability bonus (enhancement)	Bonus squared x 1,000 gp	<i>Gloves of Dexterity +2</i>

Armor bonus (enhancement)	Bonus squared × 1,000 gp	<i>+1 chainmail</i>	
Bonus spell			Spell level squared × 1,000 gp
AC bonus (deflection)	Bonus squared × 2,000 gp	<i>Ring of protection +3</i>	
AC bonus (other) <sup>1</sup>			Bonus gp
Natural armor bonus (enhancement)			Bonus gp
Save bonus (resistance)			Bonus gp
Save bonus (other) <sup>1</sup>			Bonus gp
Skill bonus (competence)			Bonus
Spell resistance			10,000 SR 12; SR 13
Weapon bonus (enhancement)			Bonus gp
<b>Spell Effect</b>			<b>Base P</b>
Single use, spell completion			Spell le 25 gp
Single use, use-activated			Spell le 50 gp
50 charges, spell trigger			Spell le 750 gp
Command word			Spell le 1,800 g
Use-activated or continuous			Spell le 2,000 g
<b>Special</b>			<b>Base P</b>
Charges per day			Divide charges
Uncustomary space limitation <sup>3</sup>			Multip 1.5
No space limitation <sup>4</sup>			Multip
Multiple different abilities			Multip by 2
Charged (50 charges)			1/2 unl price
<b>Component</b>			<b>Extra C</b>
Armor, shield, or weapon			Add cost item
Spell has material component cost			Add dir item pe

Spell has XP cost	Add 5 g charge <sup>5</sup>
<i>Spell Level:</i> A 0-level spell is half the value of a 1st-level spell for determining price.	
1 Such as a luck, insight, sacred, or profane bonus.	
2 If a continuous item has an effect based on a spell with a duration measured in rounds, multiply the cost by 4. If the duration of the spell is 1 minute/level, multiply the cost by 2, and if the duration is 10 minutes/level, multiply the cost by 1.5. If the spell has a 24-hour duration or greater, divide the cost in half.	
3 See Body Slot Affinities, below.	
4 An item that does not take up one of the spaces on a body costs double.	
5 If item is continuous or unlimited, not charged, determine cost as if it had 100 charges. If it has some daily limit, determine as if it had 50 charges.	

### MAGIC ITEM GOLD PIECE VALUES

Many factors must be considered when determining the price of new magic items. The easiest way to come up with a price is to match the new item to an item that is already priced that price as a guide. Otherwise, use the guidelines summarized on Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Piece Values.

**Multiple Similar Abilities:** For items with multiple similar abilities that don't take up space on a character's body use the following formula: Calculate the price of the single most costly ability, then add 75% of the value of the next most costly ability, plus one-half the value of any other abilities.

**Multiple Different Abilities:** Abilities such as an attack roll bonus or saving throw bonus and a spell-like function are not similar, and their values are simply added together to determine the cost. For items that do take up a space on a character's body each additional power not only has no discount but instead has a 50% increase in price.

**0-Level Spells:** When multiplying spell levels to determine value, 0- level spells should be treated as 1/2 level.

**Other Considerations:** Once you have a final cost figure, reduce that number if either of the following conditions applies:—

*Item Requires Skill to Use:* Some items require a specific skill to get them to function. This factor should reduce the cost about 10%.—

*Item Requires Specific Class or Alignment to Use:* Even more restrictive than requiring a skill, this limitation cuts the cost by 30%.

Prices presented in the magic item descriptions (the gold piece value following the item's caster level) are the market value, which is generally twice what it costs the creator to make the item.

Since different classes get access to certain spells at different levels, the prices for two characters to make the same item might actually be different. An item is only worth two times what the caster of lowest possible level can make it for. Calculate the market price based on the lowest possible level caster, no matter who makes the item.

Not all items adhere to these formulas directly. The reasons for this are several. First and foremost, these few formulas aren't enough to truly gauge the exact differences between items. The price of a magic item may be modified based on its actual worth. The formulas only provide a starting point. The pricing of scrolls assumes that, whenever possible, a wizard or cleric created it. Potions and wands follow the formulas exactly. Staffs follow the formulas closely, and other items require at least some judgment calls.

## MASTERWORK ITEMS

Masterwork items are extraordinarily well-made items. They are more expensive, but they benefit the user with improved quality. They are not magical in any way. However, only masterwork items may be enhanced to become magic armor and weapons. (Items that are not weapons or armor may or may not be masterwork items.)

## CREATING MAGIC ARMOR

To create magic armor, a character needs a heat source and some iron, wood, or leatherworking tools. He also needs a supply of materials, the most obvious being the armor or the pieces of the armor to be assembled. Armor to be made into magic armor must be masterwork armor, and the masterwork cost is added to the base price to determine final market value. Additional magic supplies costs for the materials are subsumed in the cost for creating the magic armor—half the base price of the item.

Creating magic armor has a special prerequisite: The creator's caster level must be at least three times the enhancement bonus of the armor. If an item has both an enhancement bonus and a special ability, the higher of the two caster level requirements must be met.

Magic armor or a magic shield must have at least a +1 enhancement bonus to have any of the abilities listed on Table: Armor Special Abilities and Table: Shield Special Abilities.

If spells are involved in the prerequisites for making the armor, the creator must have prepared the spells to be cast (or must know the spells, in the case of a sorcerer or bard), must provide any material components or focuses the spells require, and must pay any XP costs required for the spells. The act of working on the armor triggers the prepared spells, making them unavailable for casting during each day of the armor's creation. (That is, those spell slots are expended from his currently prepared spells, just as if they had been cast.)

Creating some armor may entail other prerequisites beyond or other than spellcasting. See the individual descriptions for details.

Crafting magic armor requires one day for each 1,000 gp value of the base price.

Item Creation Feat Required: Craft Magic Arms and Armor.

## CREATING MAGIC WEAPONS

To create a magic weapon, a character needs a heat source and some iron, wood, or leatherworking tools. She also needs a supply of materials, the most obvious being the weapon or the pieces of the weapon to be assembled. Only a masterwork weapon can become a magic weapon, and the masterwork cost is added to the total cost to determine final market value. Additional magic supplies costs for the materials are subsumed in the cost for creating the magic weapon—half the base price given on Table: Weapons, according to the weapon's total effective bonus.

Creating a magic weapon has a special prerequisite: The creator's caster level must be at least three times the enhancement bonus of the weapon. If an item has both an enhancement bonus and a special ability the higher of the two caster level requirements must be met.

A magic weapon must have at least a +1 enhancement bonus to have any of the abilities listed on Table: Melee Weapon Special Abilities or Table Ranged Weapon Special Abilities.

If spells are involved in the prerequisites for making the weapon, the creator must have prepared the spells to be cast (or must know the spells, in the case of a sorcerer or bard) but need not provide any material components or focuses the spells require, nor are any XP costs inherent in a prerequisite spell incurred in the creation of the item. The act of working on the weapon triggers the prepared spells, making them unavailable for casting during each day of the weapon's creation. (That is, those spell slots are expended from his currently prepared spells, just as if they had been cast.)

At the time of creation, the creator must decide if the weapon glows or not as a side-effect of the magic imbued within it. This decision does not affect the price or the creation time, but once the item is finished, the decision is binding.

Creating magic double-headed weapons is treated as creating two weapons when determining cost, time, XP, and special abilities.

Creating some weapons may entail other prerequisites beyond or other than spellcasting. See the individual descriptions for details.

Crafting a magic weapon requires one day for each 1,000 gp value of the base price.

Item Creation Feat Required: Craft Magic Arms and Armor.

## CREATING POTIONS

The creator of a potion needs a level working surface and at least a few containers in which to mix liquids, as well as a source of heat to boil the brew. In addition, he needs ingredients. The costs for materials and ingredients are subsumed in the cost for brewing the potion—25 gp x the level of the spell x the level of the caster.

All ingredients and materials used to brew a potion must be fresh and unused. The character must pay the full cost for brewing each potion. (Economies of scale do not apply.)

The imbiber of the potion is both the caster and the target. Spells with a range of personal cannot be made into potions.

The creator must have prepared the spell to be placed in the potion (or must know the spell, in the case of a sorcerer or bard) and must provide any material component or focus the spell requires.

If casting the spell would reduce the caster's XP total, he pays the XP cost upon beginning the brew in addition to the XP cost for making the potion itself. Material components are consumed when he begins working, but a focus is not. (A focus used in brewing a potion can be reused.) The act of brewing triggers the prepared spell, making it unavailable for casting until the character has rested and regained spells. (That is, that spell slot is expended from his currently prepared spells, just as if it had been cast.) Brewing a potion requires one day.

Item Creation Feat Required: Brew Potion.

<b>Potion Base Prices (By Brewer's Class)</b>					<b>Clr, Drd, Wiz</b>	<b>Sor</b>	
<b>Spell Level</b>	0	25 gp	25 gp	25 gp	—		
1st		50 gp	50 gp	100 gp	100 gp		
2nd						300 gp	400 gp
3rd		750 gp	900 gp	1,050 gp	750 gp		
* Caster level is half class level.							
Prices assume that the potion was made at the minimum caster level.							

<b>Base Cost to Brew a Potion (By Brewer's Class)</b>					<b>Clr, Drd, Wiz</b>	<b>Sor</b>	
<b>Spell Level</b>	0	12 gp	12 gp	12 gp	—		
	5 sp	5 sp	5 sp	5 sp			
	+1 XP	+1 XP	+1 XP	+1 XP			
1st		25 gp +2 XP	25 gp +2 XP	50 gp +4 XP	50 gp +4 XP		
2nd						150 gp	200 gp
3rd		375 gp +30 XP	450 gp +36 XP	525 gp +42 XP	375 gp +30 XP	+12 XP	+16 XP
* Caster level is half class level.							

Costs assume that the creator makes the potion at the minimum caster level.	
---	--

## CREATING RINGS

To create a magic ring, a character needs a heat source. He also needs a supply of materials, the most obvious being a ring or the pieces of the ring to be assembled. The cost for the materials is subsumed in the cost for creating the ring. Ring costs are difficult to formalize. Refer to Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Piece Values and use the ring prices in the ring descriptions as a guideline. Creating a ring generally costs half the ring's market price.

Rings that duplicate spells with costly material or XP components add in the value of  $50 \times$  the spell's component cost. Having a spell with a costly component as a prerequisite does not automatically incur this cost. The act of working on the ring triggers the prepared spells, making them unavailable for casting during each day of the ring's creation. (That is, those spell slots are expended from his currently prepared spells, just as if they had been cast.)

Creating some rings may entail other prerequisites beyond or other than spellcasting. See the individual descriptions for details.

Forging a ring requires one day for each 1,000 gp of the base price.

Item Creation Feat Required: Forge Ring.

## CREATING RODS

To create a magic rod, a character needs a supply of materials, the most obvious being a rod or the pieces of the rod to be assembled. The cost for the materials is subsumed in the cost for creating the rod. Rod costs are difficult to formalize. Refer to Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Piece Values and use the rod prices in the rod descriptions as a guideline. Creating a rod costs half the market value listed.

If spells are involved in the prerequisites for making the rod, the creator must have prepared the spells to be cast (or must know the spells, in the case of a sorcerer or bard) but need not provide any material components or focuses the spells require, nor are any XP costs inherent in a prerequisite spell incurred in the creation of the item. The act of working on the rod triggers the prepared spells, making them unavailable for casting during each day of the rod's creation. (That is, those spell slots are expended from his currently prepared spells, just as if they had been cast.)

Creating some rods may entail other prerequisites beyond or other than spellcasting. See the individual descriptions for details.

Crafting a rod requires one day for each 1,000 gp of the base price.

Item Creation Feat Required: Craft Rod.

## CREATING SCROLLS

To create a scroll, a character needs a supply of choice writing materials, the cost of which is subsumed in the cost for scribing the scroll— $12.5 \text{ gp} \times$  the level of the spell  $\times$  the level of the caster.

All writing implements and materials used to scribe a scroll must be fresh and unused. A character must pay the full cost for scribing each spell scroll no matter how many times she previously has scribed the same spell.

The creator must have prepared the spell to be scribed (or must know the spell, in the case of a sorcerer or bard) and must provide any material component or focus the spell requires. If casting the spell would reduce the caster's XP total, she pays the cost upon beginning the scroll in addition to the XP cost for making the scroll itself. Likewise, a material component is consumed when she begins writing, but a focus is not. (A focus used in scribing a scroll can be reused.) The act of writing triggers the prepared spell, making it unavailable for casting until the character has rested and regained spells. (That is, that spell slot is expended from her currently prepared spells, just as if it had been cast.)

Scribing a scroll requires one day per each 1,000 gp of the base price.

Item Creation Feat Required: Scribe Scroll.

Scroll Base Prices (By Scriber's Class)	Clr, Drd, Wiz	Sor
Spell Level		

0	12 gp 5 sp	12 gp 5 sp	12 gp 5 sp	—		
1st	25 gp	25 gp	50 gp	50 gp		
2nd					150 gp	2 g
3rd	375 gp	450 gp	525 gp	375 gp		
4th					700 gp	
5th					1,125 gp	
6th					1,650 gp	
7th					2,275 gp	
8th					3,000 gp	
9th					3,825 gp	
* Caster level is half class level.						
Prices assume that the scroll was made at the minimum caster level.						

Base Magic Supplies and XP Cost to Scribe a Scroll (By Scriber's Class)						
Spell Level					Clr, Drd, Wiz	Sor
0	6 gp 2 sp 5 cp +1 XP	6 gp 2 sp 5 cp +1 XP	6 gp 2 sp 5 cp +1 XP	—		
1st	12 gp 5 sp +1 XP	12 gp 5 sp +1 XP	25 gp +1 XP	25 gp +2 XP		
2nd					75 gp +6 XP	100 gp +8 XP
3rd	187 gp 5 sp +15 XP	225 gp +18 XP	262 gp 5 sp +21 XP	187 gp 5 sp +15 XP		
4th					350 gp +28 XP	4
5th					562 gp 5 sp +45 XP	6
6th					826 gp +66 XP	9
7th					1,135 gp 5 sp +91 XP	1,
8th					1,500 gp +120 XP	1,
9th					1,912 gp 5 sp +153 XP	2,

* Caster level is half class level.	
Costs assume that the creator makes the scroll at the minimum caster level.	

## CREATING STAFFS

To create a magic staff, a character needs a supply of materials, the most obvious being a staff or the pieces of the staff to be assembled.

The cost for the materials is subsumed in the cost for creating the staff—375 gp x the level of the highest-level spell x the level of the caster, plus 75% of the value of the next most costly ability (281.25 gp x the level of the spell x the level of the caster), plus one-half of the value of any other abilities (187.5 gp x the level of the spell x the level of the caster). Staffs are always fully charged (50 charges) when created.

If desired, a spell can be placed into the staff at only half the normal cost, but then activating that particular spell costs 2 charges from the staff. The caster level of all spells in a staff must be the same, and no staff can have a caster level of less than 8th, even if all the spells in the staff are low-level spells.

The creator must have prepared the spells to be stored (or must know the spell, in the case of a sorcerer or bard) and must provide any focus the spells require as well as material and XP component costs sufficient to activate the spell a maximum number of times (50 divided by the number of charges one use of the spell expends). This is in addition to the XP cost for making the staff itself. Material components are consumed when he begins working, but focuses are not. (A focus used in creating a staff can be reused.) The act of working on the staff triggers the prepared spells, making them unavailable for casting during each day of the staff's creation. (That is, those spell slots are expended from his currently prepared spells, just as if they had been cast.)

Creating a few staffs may entail other prerequisites beyond spellcasting. See the individual descriptions for details.

Crafting a staff requires one day for each 1,000 gp of the base price.

Item Creation Feat Required: Craft Staff.

## CREATING WANDS

To create a magic wand, a character needs a small supply of materials, the most obvious being a baton or the pieces of the wand to be assembled. The cost for the materials is subsumed in the cost for creating the wand—375 gp x the level of the spell x the level of the caster. Wands are always fully charged (50 charges) when created.

The creator must have prepared the spell to be stored (or must know the spell, in the case of a sorcerer or bard) and must provide any focuses the spell requires. Fifty of each needed material component are required, one for each charge. If casting the spell would reduce the caster's XP total, she pays the cost (multiplied by 50) upon beginning the wand in addition to the XP cost for making the wand itself. Likewise, material components are consumed when she begins working, but focuses are not. (A focus used in creating a wand can be reused.) The act of working on the wand triggers the prepared spell, making it unavailable for casting during each day devoted to the wand's creation. (That is, that spell slot is expended from her currently prepared spells, just as if it had been cast.)

Crafting a wand requires one day per each 1,000 gp of the base price.

Item Creation Feat Required: Craft Wand.

Wand Base Prices (By Crafter's Class)					Clr, Drd, Wiz	Sor
Spell Level	0	375 gp	375 gp	375 gp	—	
1st	750 gp	750 gp	1,500 gp	1,500 gp		
2nd					4,500 gp	6 g
3rd	11,250 gp	13,500 gp	15,750 gp	11,250 gp		
4th					21,000 gp	

* Caster level is half class level.	
Prices assume that the wand was made at the minimum caster level.	

Base Magic Supplies and XP Cost to Craft a Wand (By Crafter's Class)						
Spell Level	Clr, Drd, Wiz	Sor				
0	187 gp 5 sp +15 XP	187 gp 5 sp +15 XP	187 gp 5 sp +15 XP	—		
1st	375 gp +30 XP	375 gp +30 XP	750 gp +60 XP	750 gp +60 XP		
2nd					2,250 gp +180 XP	3,000 gp +240 XP
3rd	5,625 gp +450 XP	6,750 gp +540 XP	7,875 gp +630 XP	5,625 gp +450 XP		
4th					10,500 gp +840 XP	
* Caster level is half class level.						
Costs assume that the creator makes the wand at the minimum caster level.						

## CREATING WONDROUS ITEMS

To create a wondrous item, a character usually needs some sort of equipment or tools to work on the item. She also needs a supply of materials, the most obvious being the item itself or the pieces of the item to be assembled. The cost for the materials is subsumed in the cost for creating the item. Wondrous item costs are difficult to formalize. Refer to Table: Estimating Magic Item Gold Piece Values and use the item prices in the item descriptions as a guideline. Creating an item costs half the market value listed.

If spells are involved in the prerequisites for making the item, the creator must have prepared the spells to be cast (or must know the spells, in the case of a sorcerer or bard) but need not provide any material components or focuses the spells require, nor are any XP costs inherent in a prerequisite spell incurred in the creation of the item. The act of working on the item triggers the prepared spells, making them unavailable for casting during each day of the item's creation. (That is, those spell slots are expended from his currently prepared spells, just as if they had been cast.)

Creating some items may entail other prerequisites beyond or other than spellcasting. See the individual descriptions for details.

Crafting a wondrous item requires one day for each 1,000 gp of the base price.

Item Creation Feat Required: Craft Wondrous Item.

## INTELLIGENT ITEM CREATION

To create an intelligent item, a character must have a caster level of 15th or higher. Time and creation cost are based on the normal item creation rules, with the market price values on Table: Item Intelligence, Wisdom, Charisma,

and Capabilities treated as additions to time, gp cost, and XP cost. The item's alignment is the same as its creator's. Determine other features randomly, following the guidelines in the relevant section.

## ADDING NEW ABILITIES

A creator can add new magical abilities to a magic item with no restrictions. The cost to do this is the same as if the item was not magical. Thus, a *+1 longsword* can be made into a *+2 vorpal longsword*, with the cost to create it being equal to that of a *+2 vorpal sword* minus the cost of a *+1 sword*.

If the item is one that occupies a specific place on a character's body the cost of adding any additional ability to that item increases by 50%. For example, if a character adds the power to confer *invisibility* to her *ring of protection +2*, the cost of adding this ability is the same as for creating a *ring of invisibility* multiplied by 1.5.

## BODY SLOT AFFINITIES

Each location on the body, or body slot, has one or more affinities: a word or phrase that describes the general function or nature of magic items designed for that body slot. Body slot affinities are deliberately broad, abstract categorizations, because a hard-and-fast rule can't cover the great variety among wondrous items.

You can use the affinities in the list below to guide your decisions on which magic items should be allowed in which body slots. And when you design your own magic items, the affinities give you some guidance for what form a particular item should take.

Some body slots have different affinities for different specific items.

Body Slot	Affinity
Headband, hel- met	Mental im- prove- ment, ranged at- tacks
Hat	Interaction
Phylactery	Morale, align- ment
Eye lenses, goggles	Vision
Cloak, cape, man- tle	Transformation, pro- tec- tion
Amulet, brooch, medallion, necklace, periafort, scarab	Protection, discernment
Robe	Multiple effects
Shirt	Physical improvement
Vest, vestment	Class ability improvement
Bracers	Combat
Bracelets	Allies
Gloves	Quickness
Gauntlets	Destructive power
Belt	Physical improvement
Boots	Movement

Wondrous items that don't match the affinity for a particular body slot should cost 50% more than wondrous items that match the affinity.

## B.2 Magic Armor

In general, magic armor protects the wearer to a greater extent than nonmagical armor. Magic armor bonuses are enhancement bonuses, never rise above +5, and stack with regular armor bonuses (and with shield and magic shield enhancement bonuses). All magic armor is also masterwork armor, reducing armor check penalties by 1.

In addition to an enhancement bonus, armor may have special abilities. Special abilities usually count as additional bonuses for determining the market value of an item, but do not improve AC. A suit of armor cannot have an effective bonus (enhancement plus special ability bonus equivalents) higher than +10. A suit of armor with a special ability must have at least a +1 enhancement bonus.

A suit of armor or a shield may be made of an unusual material. Roll d%: 01-95 indicates that the item is of a standard sort, and 96-100 indicates that it is made of a special material.

Armor is always created so that even if the type of armor comes with boots or gauntlets, these pieces can be switched for other magic boots or gauntlets.

<b>Table: Armor and Shields</b>					<b>Medium</b>	<b>Major</b>	<b>Item</b>
<b>Minor</b>							
01-60	01-05	—	+1 <i>shield</i>	1,000 gp			
61-80	06-10	-	+1 armor	1,000 gp			
81-85					11-20	—	
86-87	21-30	—	+2 armor	4,000 gp			
—					31-40	01-08	
—					41-50	09-16	
—					51-55	17-27	
—					56-57	28-38	
—					—	39-49	
—					—	50-57	
—					—	—	
—					—	—	
—					—	—	
—					—	—	
88-89					58-60	58-60	
90-91					61-63	61-63	
92-100					64-100	64-100	
1 Armor and shields can't actually have bonuses this high. Use these lines to determine price when special abilities are added in.							
2 Roll on Table: Specific Armors.							

3 Roll on Table: Specific Shields.	
4 Roll on Table: Armor Special Abilities or Table: Shield Special Abilities.	

<b>Table: Random Armor Type</b>			
d%			<b>Armor</b>
01	Padded	+155 gp	
02	Leather	+160 gp	
03-17			Studded leather
18- 32	Chain shirt	+250 gp	
33-42			Hide
43			Scale mail
44			Chainmail
45-57			Breastplate
58			Splint mail
59			Banded mail
60			Half-plate
61-100			Full plate
1 Add to enhancement bonus on Table: Armor and Shields to determine total market price.			
All magic armor is master- work armor (with an armor check penalty 1 less than normal).			

<b>Table: Random Shield Type</b>		
d%		<b>Shield</b>

01-10	Buckler	+165 gp	
11-15	Shield, light, wooden	+153 gp	
16-20			Shield, light, steel
21-30	Shield, heavy, wooden	+157 gp	
31-95			Shield, heavy, steel
96-100			Shield, tower
1 Add to enhancement bonus on Table: Armor and Shields to determine total market price.			
All magic shields are mas- terwork shields (with an armor check penalty 1 less than normal).			

**Caster Level for Armor and Shields:** The caster level of a magic shield or magic armor with a special ability is given in the item description. For an item with only an enhancement bonus, the caster level is three times the enhancement bonus. If an item has both an enhancement bonus and a special ability, the higher of the two caster level requirements must be met.

**Shields:** Shield enhancement bonuses stack with armor enhancement bonuses. Shield enhancement bonuses do not act as attack or damage bonuses when the shield is used in a bash. The bashing special ability, however, does grant a +1 bonus on attack and damage rolls (see the special ability description).

A shield could be built that also acted as a magic weapon, but the cost of the enhancement bonus on attack rolls would need to be added into the cost of the shield and its enhancement bonus to AC.

As with armor, special abilities built into the shield add to the market value in the form of additions to the bonus of the shield, although they do not improve AC. A shield cannot have an effective bonus (enhancement plus special ability bonus equivalents) higher than +10. A shield with a special ability must have at least a +1 enhancement bonus.

**Shield Hardness and Hit Points:** Each +1 of enhancement bonus adds 2 to a shield's hardness and +10 to its hit points.

**Activation:** Usually a character benefits from magic armor and shields in exactly the way a character benefits from nonmagical armor and shields—by wearing them. If armor or a shield has a special ability that the user needs to activate then the user usually needs to utter the command word (a standard action).

**Armor for Unusual Creatures:** The cost of armor for nonhumanoid creatures, as well as for creatures who are neither Small nor Medium, varies. The cost of the masterwork quality and any magical enhancement remains the same.

#### Magic Armor and Shield Special Ability Descriptions

Most magic armor and shields only have enhancement bonuses. Such items can also have one or more of the special abilities detailed below. Armor or a shield with a special ability must have at least a +1 enhancement bonus.

**Table: Shield Special Abilities**

Minor					Medium	Major	Special Ability
01-20	01-10	01-05	Arrow catching	+1 bonus <sup>1</sup>			
21-40	11-20	06-08	Bashing	+1 bonus <sup>1</sup>			
41-50					21-25	09-10	Bl
51-75	26-40	11-15	Fortification, light	+1 bonus <sup>1</sup>			
76-92					41-50	16-20	Ad
93-97					51-57	21-25	An
98-99					58-59	—	Sp sis
—					60-63	26-28	Ad sis
—					64-67	29-31	Co sis
—					68-71	32-34	Ele
—					72-75	35-37	Fris
—					76-79	38-40	Solsis
—					80-85	41-46	Ct
—					86-95	47-56	Fom
—					96-98	57-58	Sp sis
—					99	59	Vi
—					—	60-64	Ad sis
—					—	65-69	Co sis
—					—	70-74	Ele
—					—	75-79	Fris
							ps

—	—	80-84	S sis p
—	—	85-86	S sis
—	—	87	U cc
—	—	88-91	F h
—	—	92-93	R
—	—	94	S sis
—	—	95	A sis g
—	—	96	C sis g
—	—	97	E r t g
—	—	98	F sis g
—	—	99	S sis g
100	100	100	t a

1 Add to enhancement bonus on Table:  
 Armor and Shields to determine total market price.

2 If you roll a special ability twice, only one counts.  
 If you roll two versions of the same special ability, use the better.

**Acid Resistance:** A suit of armor or a shield with this property normally has a dull gray appearance. The armor absorbs the first 10 points of acid damage per attack that the wearer would normally take (similar to the *resist energy* spell).

Faint abjuration; CL 3rd; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +18,000 gp.

**Acid Resistance, Improved:** As acid resistance, except it absorbs the first 20 points of acid damage per attack. Moderate abjuration; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +42,000 gp.

**Acid Resistance, Greater:** As acid resistance, except it absorbs the first 30 points of acid damage per attack. Moderate abjuration; CL 11th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +66,000 gp.

**Animated:** Upon command, an animated shield floats within 2 feet of the wielder, protecting her as if she were using it herself but freeing up both her hands. Only one shield can protect a character at a time. A character with an animated shield still takes any penalties associated with shield use, such as armor check penalty, arcane spell failure chance, and nonproficiency.

Strong transmutation; CL 12th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *animate objects*; Price +2 bonus.

**Arrow Catching:** A shield with this ability attracts ranged weapons to it. It has a deflection bonus of +1 against ranged weapons because projectiles and thrown weapons veer toward it. Additionally, any projectile or thrown weapon aimed at a target within 5 feet of the shield's wearer diverts from its original target and targets the shield's bearer instead. (If the wielder has total cover relative to the attacker, the projectile or thrown weapon is not diverted.) Additionally, those attacking the wearer with ranged weapons ignore any miss chances that would normally apply. Projectiles and thrown weapons that have an enhancement bonus higher than the shield's base AC bonus are not diverted to the wearer (but the shield's increased AC bonus still applies against these weapons). The wielder can activate or deactivate this ability with a command word.

Moderate abjuration; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *entropic shield*; Price +1 bonus.

**Arrow Deflection:** This shield protects the wielder as if he had the Deflect Arrows feat. Once per round when he would normally be struck by a ranged weapon, he can make a DC 20 Reflex save. If the ranged weapon has an enhancement bonus, the DC increases by that amount. If he succeeds, the shield deflects the weapon. He must be aware of the attack and not flat-footed. Attempting to deflect a ranged weapon doesn't count as an action. Exceptional ranged weapons, such as boulders hurled by giants or *acid arrows*, can't be deflected.

Faint abjuration; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *shield*; Price +2 bonus.

**Bashing:** A shield with this special ability is designed to perform a shield bash. A bashing shield deals damage as if it were a weapon of two size categories larger (a Medium light shield thus deals 1d6 points of damage and a Medium heavy shield deals 1d8 points of damage). The shield acts as a +1 weapon when used to bash. (Only light and heavy shields can have this ability.)

Moderate transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *bull's strength*; Price +1 bonus.

**Blinding:** A shield with this ability flashes with a brilliant light up to twice per day upon command of the wielder. Anyone within 20 feet except the wielder must make a DC 14 Reflex save or be blinded for 1d4 rounds.

Moderate evocation; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *searing light*; Price +1 bonus.

**Cold Resistance:** A suit of armor or a shield with this property normally has a bluish, icy hue or is adorned with furs and shaggy pelts. The armor absorbs the first 10 points of cold damage per attack that the wearer would normally take (similar to the *resist energy* spell).

Faint abjuration; CL 3rd; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +18,000 gp.

**Cold Resistance, Improved:** As cold resistance, except it absorbs the first 20 points of cold damage per attack. Moderate abjuration; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +42,000 gp.

**Cold Resistance, Greater:** As cold resistance, except it absorbs the first 30 points of cold damage per attack. Moderate abjuration; CL 11th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +66,000 gp.

**Electricity Resistance:** A suit of armor or a shield with this property normally has a bluish hue and often bears a storm or lightning motif. The armor absorbs the first 10 points of electricity damage per attack that the wearer would normally take (similar to the *resist energy* spell).

Faint abjuration; CL 3rd; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +18,000 gp.

**Electricity Resistance, Improved:** As electricity resistance, except it absorbs the first 20 points of electricity damage per attack.

Moderate abjuration; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +42,000 gp.

**Electricity Resistance, Greater:** As electricity resistance, except it absorbs the first 30 points of electricity damage per attack.

Moderate abjuration; CL 11th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +66,000 gp.

**Etherealness:** On command, this ability allows the wearer of the armor to become ethereal (as the *ethereal jaunt* spell) once per day. The character can remain ethereal for as long as desired, but once he returns to normal, he cannot become ethereal again that day.

Strong transmutation; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *ethereal jaunt*; Price +49,000 gp.

**Fire Resistance:** A suit of armor with this ability normally has a reddish hue and often is decorated with a draconic motif. The armor absorbs the first 10 points of fire damage per attack that the wearer would normally take (similar to the *resist energy* spell).

Faint abjuration; CL 3rd; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +18,000 gp.

**Fire Resistance, Improved:** As fire resistance, except it absorbs the first 20 points of fire damage per attack.

Moderate abjuration; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +42,000 gp.

**Fire Resistance, Greater:** As fire resistance, except it absorbs the first 30 points of fire damage per attack.

Moderate abjuration; CL 11th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +66,000 gp.

**Fortification:** This suit of armor or shield produces a magical force that protects vital areas of the wearer more effectively. When a critical hit or sneak attack is scored on the wearer, there is a chance that the critical hit or sneak attack is negated and damage is instead rolled normally.

Fortification Type	Chance for Normal Damage	Base Price Modifier
Light	25%	+1 bonus
Moderate	75%	+3 bonus
Heavy	100%	+5 bonus

Strong abjuration; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *limited wish* or *miracle*; Price varies (see above).

**Ghost Touch:** This armor or shield seems almost translucent. Both its enhancement bonus and its armor bonus count against the attacks of incorporeal creatures. It can be picked up, moved, and worn by incorporeal creatures at any time. Incorporeal creatures gain the armor or shield's enhancement bonus against both corporeal and incorporeal attacks, and they can still pass freely through solid objects.

Strong transmutation; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *ethereality*; Price +3 bonus.

**Glamered:** A suit of armor with this ability appears normal. Upon command, the armor changes shape and form to assume the appearance of a normal set of clothing. The armor retains all its properties (including weight) when glamered. Only a *true seeing* spell or similar magic reveals the true nature of the armor when disguised.

Moderate illusion; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *disguise self*; Price +2,700 gp.

**Invulnerability:** This suit of armor grants the wearer damage reduction of 5/magic.

Strong abjuration and perhaps evocation (if *miracle* is used); CL 18th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *stoneskin*, *wish* or *miracle*; Price +3 bonus.

**Reflecting:** This shield seems like a mirror. Its surface is completely reflective. Once per day, it can be called on to reflect a spell back at its caster exactly like the *spell turning* spell.

Strong abjuration; CL 14th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *spell turning*; Price +5 bonus.

**Shadow:** This armor is jet black and blurs the wearer whenever she tries to hide, granting a +5 competence bonus on Hide checks. (The armor's armor check penalty still applies normally.)

Faint illusion; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *invisibility*; Price +3,750 gp.

**Shadow, Improved:** As shadow, except it grants a +10 competence bonus on Hide checks.

Moderate illusion; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *invisibility*; Price +15,000 gp.

**Shadow, Greater:** As shadow, except it grants a +15 competence bonus on Hide checks.

Moderate illusion; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *invisibility*; Price +33,750 gp.

**Silent Moves:** This armor is well oiled and magically constructed so that it not only makes little sound, but it dampens sound around it. It provides a +5 competence bonus on its wearer's Move Silently checks. (The armor's armor check penalty still applies normally.)

Faint illusion; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *silence*; Price +3,750 gp.

**Silent Moves, Improved:** As silent moves, except it grants a +10 competence bonus on Move Silently checks.

Moderate illusion; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *silence*; Price +15,000 gp.

**Silent Moves, Greater:** As silent moves, except it grants a +15 competence bonus on Move Silently checks.

Moderate illusion; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *silence*; Price +33,750 gp.

**Slick:** Slick armor seems coated at all times with a slightly greasy oil. It provides a +5 competence bonus on its wearer's Escape Artist checks. (The armor's armor check penalty still applies normally.)

Faint conjuration; CL 4th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *grease*; Price +3,750 gp.

**Slick, Improved:** As slick, except it grants a +10 competence bonus on Escape Artist checks.

Moderate conjuration; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *grease*; Price +15,000 gp.

**Slick, Greater:** As slick, except it grants a +15 competence bonus on Escape Artist checks.

Moderate conjuration; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *grease*; Price +33,750 gp.

**Sonic Resistance:** A suit of armor or a shield with this property normally has a glistening appearance. The armor absorbs the first 10 points of sonic damage per attack that the wearer would normally take (similar to the *resist energy* spell).

Faint abjuration; CL 3rd; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +18,000 gp.

**Sonic Resistance, Improved:** As sonic resistance, except it absorbs the first 20 points of sonic damage per attack. Moderate abjuration; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +42,000 gp.

**Sonic Resistance, Greater:** As sonic resistance, except it absorbs the first 30 points of sonic damage per attack. Moderate abjuration; CL 11th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *resist energy*; Price +66,000 gp.

**Spell Resistance:** This property grants the armor's wearer spell resistance while the armor is worn. The spell resistance can be 13, 15, 17, or 19, depending on the armor.

Strong abjuration; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *spell resistance*; Price +2 bonus (SR 13), +3 bonus (SR 15), +4 bonus (SR 17), or +5 bonus (SR 19).

**Undead Controlling:** The wearer of a suit of armor or a shield with this property may control up to 26 HD of undead per day, as the *control undead* spell. At dawn each day, the wearer loses control of any undead still under his sway. Armor or a shield with this ability appears to be made of bone; this feature is entirely decorative and has no other effect on the armor.

Strong necromancy; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *control undead*; Price +49,000 gp.

**Wild:** The wearer of a suit of armor or a shield with this ability preserves his armor bonus (and any enhancement bonus) while in a wild shape. Armor and shields with this ability usually appear to be made covered in leaf patterns. While the wearer is in a wild shape, the armor cannot be seen.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *baleful polymorph*; Price +3 bonus.

**Table: Specific Armors**

Minor					Medium	Major	Specific Armor	
01-50	01-25	—	Mithral shirt	1,100 gp				
51-80	26-45	—	Dragonhide plate	3,300 gp				
81-100					46-57	—		
—	58-67	—	Rhino hide	5,165 gp				
—					68-82	01-10	A	
—					83-97	11-20	D	
—					98-100	21-32		
—					—	33-50		
—					—	51-60		
—					—	61-75	B	
—					—	76-90	f	
—					—	91-100	c	

The following specific suits of armor usually are preconstructed with exactly the qualities described here.

**Adamantine Breastplate:** This nonmagical breastplate is made of adamantine, giving its wearer damage reduction of 2/-.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 10,200 gp.

**Banded Mail of Luck:** Ten 100-gp gems adorn this *+3 banded mail*. Once per week, the armor allows its wearer to require that an attack roll made against him be rerolled. He must take whatever consequences come from the second roll. The wearer's player must decide whether to have the attack roll rerolled before damage is rolled.

Strong enchantment; CL 12th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *bless*; Price 18,900 gp; Cost 10,150 gp + 700 XP.

**Breastplate of Command:** This finely crafted *+2 breastplate* radiates a powerful aura of magic. When worn, the armor bestows a dignified and commanding aura upon its owner. The wearer gains a +2 competence bonus on all Charisma checks, including turning checks and Charisma-based skill checks. The wearer also gains a +2 competence bonus to his Leadership score. Friendly troops within 360 feet of the user become braver than normal. Since the effect arises in great part from the distinctiveness of the armor, the wearer cannot hide or conceal herself in any way and still have the effect function.

Strong enchantment; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *mass charm monster*; Price 25,400 gp; Cost 10,975 gp + 850 XP.

**Celestial Armor:** This bright silver or gold *+3 chainmail* is so fine and light that it can be worn under normal clothing without betraying its presence. It has a maximum Dexterity bonus of +8, an armor check penalty of -2, and an arcane spell failure chance of 15%. It is considered light armor, weighs 20 pounds, and it allows the wearer to use *fly* on command (as the spell) once per day.

Faint transmutation [good]; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, creator must be good, *fly*; Price 22,400 gp; Cost 12,550 gp + 1,004 XP.

**Demon Armor:** This plate armor is fashioned to make the wearer appear to be a demon. The helmet is shaped to look like a horned demon head, and its wearer looks out of the open, tooth-filled mouth. This *+4 full plate* allows the wearer to make claw attacks that deal 1d10 points of damage, strike as +1 weapons, and afflict the target as if she had been struck by a *contagion* spell (Fortitude DC 14 negates). Use of *contagion* requires a normal melee attack with the claws. The "claws" are built into the armor's vambraces and gauntlets.

The armor bestows one negative level on any nonevil creature wearing it. This negative level persists as long as the armor is worn and disappears when the armor is removed. The negative level never results in actual level loss, but it cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells) while the armor is worn.

Strong necromancy [evil]; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *contagion*; Price 52,260 gp; Cost 26,130 gp + 2,090 XP.

**Dragonhide Plate:** This suit of full plate is made of dragonhide, rather than metal, so druids can wear it. It is otherwise identical to masterwork full plate.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 3,300 gp.

**Dwarven Plate:** This full plate is made of adamantine, giving its wearer damage reduction of 3/-.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 16,500 gp.

**Elven Chain:** This extremely light chainmail is made of very fine mithral links. Speed while wearing elven chain is 30 feet for Medium creatures, or 20 feet for Small. The armor has an arcane spell failure chance of 20%, a maximum Dexterity bonus of +4, and an armor check penalty of -2. It is considered light armor and weighs 20 pounds.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 4,150 gp.

**Mithral Full Plate of Speed:** As a free action, the wearer of this fine set of *+1 mithral full plate* can activate it, enabling her to act as though affected by a *haste* spell for up to 10 rounds each day. The duration of the *haste* effect need not be consecutive rounds.

Speed while wearing a suit of mithral full plate is 20 feet for Medium creatures, or 15 feet for Small. The armor has an arcane spell failure chance of 25%, a maximum Dexterity bonus of +3, and an armor check penalty of -3. It is considered medium armor and weighs 25 pounds.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *haste*; Price 26,500 gp.

**Mithral Shirt:** This extremely light chain shirt is made of very fine mithral links. Speed while wearing a mithral shirt is 30 feet for Medium creatures, or 20 feet for Small. The armor has an arcane spell failure chance of 10%, a maximum Dexterity bonus of +6, and no armor check penalty. It is considered light armor and weighs 10 pounds.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 1,100 gp.

**Plate Armor of the Deep:** This *+1 full plate* is decorated with a wave and fish motif. The wearer of *plate armor of the deep* is treated as unarmored for purposes of Swim checks. The wearer can breathe underwater and can converse with any creature with a language that breathes water.

Moderate abjuration; CL 11th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *freedom of movement*, *water breathing*, *tongues*; Price 24,650 gp; Cost 17,150 gp + 600 XP.

**Rhino Hide:** This +2 hide armor is made from rhinoceros hide. In addition to granting a +2 enhancement bonus to AC, it has a -1 armor check penalty and deals an additional 2d6 points of damage on any successful charge attack made by the wearer, including a mounted charge.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *bull's strength*; Price 5,165 gp; Cost 2,665 gp + 200 XP.

**Table: Specific Shields**

Minor					Medium	Major	Specific Shield
01-30	01-20	—	Darkwood buckler	205 gp			
31-80	21-45	—	Darkwood shield	257 gp			
81-95					46-70	—	M he sh
96-100	71-85	01-20	Caster's shield	3,153 gp			
—					86-90	21-40	S
—					91-95	41-60	
—					96-100	61-90	V
—					—	91-100	A

### Specific Shields

The following specific shields usually are preconstructed with exactly the qualities described here.

**Absorbing Shield:** This +1 heavy steel shield is flat black and seems to absorb light. Once every two days, on command, it can *disintegrate* an object that it touches, as the spell but requiring a melee touch attack.

Strong transmutation; CL 17th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *disintegrate*; Price 50,170 gp; Cost 25,170 gp + 2,000 XP.

**Caster's Shield:** This +1 light wooden shield has a small leather strip on the back on which a spellcaster can scribe a single spell as on a scroll. A spell so scribed has only half the base raw material cost. Experience point and component costs remain the same. The strip cannot accommodate spells of higher than 3rd level. The strip is reusable.

A random *caster's shield* has a 50% chance of having a single medium scroll spell on it. The spell is divine (01-80 on d%) or arcane (81-100).

A *caster's shield* has a 5% arcane spell failure chance.

Moderate abjuration; CL 6th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, Scribe Scroll, creator must be at least 6th level; Price 3,153 gp (plus the value of the scroll spell if one is currently scribed); Cost 1,653 gp + 120 XP.

**Darkwood Buckler:** This nonmagical light wooden shield is made out of darkwood. It has no enhancement bonus, but its construction material makes it lighter than a normal wooden shield. It weighs 2-1/2 pounds and has no armor check penalty.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 205 gp.

**Darkwood Shield:** This nonmagical heavy wooden shield is made out of darkwood. It has no enhancement bonus, but its construction material makes it lighter than a normal wooden shield.

It weighs 5 pounds and has no armor check penalty.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 257 gp.

**Lion's Shield:** This +2 heavy steel shield is fashioned to appear to be a roaring lion's head. Three times per day as a free action, the lion's head can be commanded to attack (independently of the shield wearer), biting with the wielder's base attack bonus (including multiple attacks, if the wielder has them) and dealing 2d6 points of damage. This attack is in addition to any actions performed by the wielder.

Moderate conjuration; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *summon nature's ally IV*; Price 9,170 gp; Cost 4,670 gp + 360 XP.

**Mithral Heavy Shield:** This heavy shield is made of mithral and thus is much lighter than a standard steel shield. It has a 5% arcane spell failure chance and no armor check penalty. It weighs 5 pounds.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 1,020 gp.

**Spined Shield:** This +1 heavy steel shield is covered in spines. It acts as a normal spiked shield. On command up to three times per day, the shield's wearer can fire one of the shield's spines. A fired spine has a +1 enhancement bonus, a range increment of 120 feet, and deals 1d10 points of damage (19-20/x2). Fired spines regenerate each day.

Moderate evocation; CL 6th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *magic missile*; Price 5,580 gp; Cost 2,740 gp + 223 XP.

**Winged Shield:** This round heavy wooden shield has a +3 enhancement bonus. Small, feathered wings encircle the shield.

Once per day it can be commanded to *fly* (as the spell), carrying the wielder. The shield can carry up to 133 pounds and move at 60 feet per round, or up to 266 pounds and move at 40 feet per round.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *fly*; Price 17,257 gp; Cost 8,628 gp and 5 sp + 690 XP.

## B.3 Magic Weapons

Magic weapons have enhancement bonuses ranging from +1 to +5. They apply these bonuses to both attack and damage rolls when used in combat. All magic weapons are also masterwork weapons, but their masterwork bonus on attack rolls does not stack with their enhancement bonus on attack rolls.

Weapons come in two basic categories: melee and ranged. Some of the weapons listed as melee weapons can also be used as ranged weapons. In this case, their enhancement bonus applies to either type of attack.

In addition to an enhancement bonus, weapons may have special abilities. Special abilities count as additional bonuses for determining the market value of the item, but do not modify attack or damage bonuses (except where specifically noted). A single weapon cannot have a modified bonus (enhancement bonus plus special ability bonus equivalents) higher than +10. A weapon with a special ability must have at least a +1 enhancement bonus.

A weapon or a kind of ammunition may be made of an unusual material. Roll d%: 01-95 indicates that the item is of a standard sort, and 96-100 indicates that it is made of a special material.

**Caster Level for Weapons:** The caster level of a weapon with a special ability is given in the item description. For an item with only an enhancement bonus and no other abilities, the caster level is three times the enhancement bonus. If an item has both an enhancement bonus and a special ability, the higher of the two caster level requirements must be met.

**Additional Damage Dice:** Some magic weapons deal additional dice of damage. Unlike other modifiers to damage, additional dice of damage are not multiplied when the attacker scores a critical hit.

**Ranged Weapons and Ammunition:** The enhancement bonus from a ranged weapon does not stack with the enhancement bonus from ammunition. Only the higher of the two enhancement bonuses applies.

Ammunition fired from a projectile weapon with an enhancement bonus of +1 or higher is treated as a magic weapon for the purpose of overcoming damage reduction. Similarly, ammunition fired from a projectile weapon with an alignment gains the alignment of that projectile weapon (in addition to any alignment it may already have).

**Magic Ammunition and Breakage:** When a magic arrow, crossbow bolt, or sling bullet misses its target, there is a 50% chance it breaks or otherwise is rendered useless. A magic arrow, bolt, or bullet that hits is destroyed.

**Light Generation:** Fully 30% of magic weapons shed light equivalent to a *light* spell (bright light in a 20-foot radius, shadowy light in a 40-foot radius). These glowing weapons are quite obviously magical. Such a weapon can't be concealed when drawn, nor can its light be shut off. Some of the specific weapons detailed below always or never glow, as defined in their descriptions.

**Hardness and Hit Points:** An attacker cannot damage a magic weapon that has an enhancement bonus unless his own weapon has at least as high an enhancement bonus as the weapon or shield struck. Each +1 of enhancement bonus also adds 1 to the weapon's or shield's hardness and hit points.

**Activation:** Usually a character benefits from a magic weapon in the same way a character benefits from a mundane weapon—by attacking with it. If a weapon has a special ability that the user needs to activate then the user usually needs to utter a command word (a standard action).

**Magic Weapons and Critical Hits:** Some weapon qualities and some specific weapons have an extra effect on a critical hit. This special effect functions against creatures not subject to critical hits, such as undead, elementals, and constructs. When fighting against such creatures, roll for critical hits as you would against humanoids or any other creature subject to critical hits. On a successful critical roll, apply the special effect, but do not multiply the weapon's regular damage.

**Table: Weapons****Minor**

Minor					Medium	Major	Weapon Bonus
01-70	01-10	—	+1	2,000 gp			
71-85	11-29	—	+2	8,000 gp			
—					30-58	01-20	+3
—	59-62	21-38	+4	32,000 gp			
—					—	39-49	+5
—					—	—	+6
—					—	—	+7
—					—	—	+8
—					—	—	+9
—					—	—	+10
86-90					63-68	50-63	Spec weap
91-100					69-100	64-100	Spec abil and agai

1 This price is for 50 arrows, crossbow bolts, or sling bullets.

2 A weapon can't actually have a bonus higher than +5. Use these lines to determine price when special abilities are added in.	
--	--

3 See Table: Specific Weapons.

4 See  
Table:  
Melee  
Weapon  
Special  
Abili-  
ties for  
melee  
weapons  
or  
Table:  
Ranged  
Weapon  
Special  
Abili-  
ties for  
ranged  
weapons.

Table: Weapon Type Determination		Weapon Type
d%		
01-70	Common melee weapon	
71- 80	Uncommon weapon	
81-100		Common ranged weapon

Table: Common Melee Weapons			Weapon	Wear
d%				
01-04	Dagger	+302 gp		
05- 14	Greataxe		+320 gp	
15-24				Greatsword
25- 28	Kama		+302 gp	
29-41				Longsword
42-45				Mace, light
46-50				Mace, heavy
51-54				Nunchaku
55-57				Quarterstaff <sup>2</sup>
58-61				Rapier
62-66				Scimitar
67-70				Shortspear
71-74				Siangham

75-84	Sword, bastard
85-89	Sword, short
90-100	Waraxe, dwarven
1 Add to enhancement bonus on Table: Weapons to determine total market price.	

2 Master-

work

double

weapons

incur

double

the mas-

terwork

cost to

account

for each

head

(+300 gp

master-

work cost

per head

for a

total of

+600 gp).

Double

weapons

have

separate

magical

bonuses

for their

different

heads. If

randomly

deter-

mined,

the

second

head of a

double

weapon

has the

same

enhance-

ment

bonus as

the main

head

(01-50 on

d%),

doubling

the cost

of the

bonus, or

its

enhance-

ment

bonus is

one less

(51-100

on d%)

and it

has no

special

abilities.

Table: Uncommon Weapons			Weapon	Weapon Cost <sup>1</sup>
d%				
01-03	Axe, orc double <sup>2</sup>	+660 gp		
04-07	Battleaxe	+310 gp		
08-10			Chain, spiked	+3 gp
11-12	Club	+300 gp		
13-16			Crossbow, hand	
17-19			Crossbow, repeating	
20-21			Dagger, punching	
22-23			Falchion	
24-26			Flail, dire <sup>2</sup>	
27-31			Flail, heavy	
32-35			Flail, light	
36-37			Gauntlet	
38-39			Gauntlet, spiked	
40-41			Glaive	
42-43			Greatclub	
44-45			Guisarme	
46-48			Halberd	
49-51			Spear	
52-54			Hammer, gnome hooked <sup>2</sup>	
55-56			Hammer, light	
57-58			Handaxe	
59-61			Kukri	
62-64			Lance	
65-67			Longspear	
68-70			Morningstar	
71-72			Net	
73-74			Pick, heavy	
75-76			Pick, light	
77-78			Ranseur	
79-80			Sap	
81-82			Scythe	
83-84			Shuriken	
85-86			Sickle	
87-89			Sword, two- bladed <sup>2</sup>	
90-91			Trident	
92-94			Urgrosh, dwarven <sup>2</sup>	

95-97	Warhammer
98-100	Whip
1 Add to enhancement bonus on Table: Weapons to determine total market price.	

2 Master-work double weapons incur double the master-work cost to account for each head (+300 gp master-work cost per head for a total of +600 gp).

Double weapons have separate magical bonuses for their different heads. If randomly determined, the second head of a double weapon has the same enhancement bonus as the main head (01-50 on d%), doubling the cost of the bonus, or its enhancement bonus is one less (51-100) and it has no special abilities. All magic weapons are masterwork weapons.

**Table: Melee Weapon Special Abilities**

Minor					Medium	Major	Special Ability	B
01-10	01-06	01-03	Bane	+1 bonus				
11-17	07-12	—	Defending	+1 bonus				
18-27					13-19	04-06	Fla	
28-37	20-26	07-09	Frost	+1 bonus				
38-47					27-33	10-12	Sh	
48-56					34-38	13-15	G	
57-67					39-44	—	K	
68-71					45-48	16-19		
72-75					49-50	—	Fc	
76-82					51-54	20-21	Me	
83-87					55-59	22-24	Mi	
88-91					60-63	25-28	clea	
92-95					64-65	29-32	S	
96-99					66-69	33-36	stc	
—					70-72	37-41	Th	
—					73-75	42-46	Axi	
—					76-78	47-49	Dis	
—					79-81	50-54	Fla	
—					82-84	55-59	ba	
—					85-87	60-64	I	
—					88-90	65-69	H	
—					91-93	70-74	Sho	
—					94-95	75-78	br	
—					—	79-83	Un	
—					—	84-86	Wo	
—					—	87-88	Bri	
—					—	89-90	en	
100					96-100	91-100	R	
1 Add to enhancement bonus on Table: Weapons to determine total market price.								

<p>2 Piercing or slashing weapons only. Reroll if randomly generated for a bludgeoning weapon.</p>	
<p>3 Bludgeoning weapons only. Reroll if randomly generated for a piercing or slashing weapon.</p>	

4 Reroll if you get a duplicate special ability, an ability incompatible with an ability that you've already rolled, or if the extra ability puts you over the +10 limit. A weapon's enhancement bonus and special ability bonus equivalents can't total more than +10.	
---	--

Table: Ranged Weapon Special Abilities					Medium	Major	Special Ability	
Minor								
01-12	01-08	01-04	Bane	+1 bonus				
13-25	09-16	05-08	Distance	+1 bonus				
26-40					17-28	09-12	F	
41-55	29-40	13-16	Frost	+1 bonus				
56-60					41-42	—	M	
61-68					43-47	17-21	R	
69-83					48-59	22-25	S	

84-93	60-64	26-27	S
94-99	65-68	28-29	T
—	69-71	30-34	A
—	72-74	35-39	A
—	75-79	40-49	F
—	80-82	50-54	
—	83-87	55-64	Ic
—	88-92	65-74	Si
—	93-95	75-79	U
—	—	80-84	S
—	—	85-90	B
100	96-100	91-100	t
1 Add to enhancement bonus on Table: Weapons to determine total market price.			

2 Reroll  
if you  
get a  
duplic-  
cate  
special  
ability,  
an  
ability  
incom-  
patible  
with an  
ability  
that  
you've  
already  
rolled,  
or if the  
extra  
ability  
puts  
you over  
the +10  
limit. A  
weapon's  
en-  
hance-  
ment  
bonus  
and  
special  
ability  
bonus  
equiva-  
lents  
can't  
total  
more  
than  
+10.

**Weapons for Unusually Sized Creatures:** The cost of weapons for creatures who are neither Small nor Medium varies. The cost of the masterwork quality and any magical enhancement remains the same.

**Special Qualities:** Roll d%. If the item is a melee weapon, a 01-30 result indicates that the item sheds light, 31-45 indicates that something (a design, inscription, or the like) provides a clue to the weapon's function, and 46-100 indicates no special qualities.

If the item is a ranged weapon, a 01-15 result indicates that something (a design, inscription, or the like) provides a clue to the weapon's function, and 16-100 indicates no special qualities.

#### Magic Weapon Special Ability Descriptions

In addition to enhancement bonuses, weapons can have one or more of the special abilities detailed below. A weapon with a special ability must have at least a +1 enhancement bonus.

**Anarchic:** An anarchic weapon is chaotically aligned and infused with the power of chaos. It makes the weapon chaos-aligned and thus bypasses the corresponding damage reduction. It deals an extra 2d6 points of damage against all of lawful alignment. It bestows one negative level on any lawful creature attempting to wield it. The negative level remains as long as the weapon is in hand and disappears when the weapon is no longer wielded. This negative level

never results in actual level loss, but it cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells) while the weapon is wielded. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the chaotic power upon their ammunition.

Moderate evocation [chaotic]; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *chaos hammer*, creator must be chaotic; Price +2 bonus.

**Axiomatic:** An axiomatic weapon is lawfully aligned and infused with the power of law. It makes the weapon law-aligned and thus bypasses the corresponding damage reduction. It deals an extra 2d6 points of damage against all of chaotic alignment. It bestows one negative level on any chaotic creature attempting to wield it. The negative level remains as long as the weapon is in hand and disappears when the weapon is no longer wielded. This negative level never results in actual level loss, but it cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells) while the weapon is wielded. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the lawful power upon their ammunition.

Moderate evocation [lawful]; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *order's wrath*, creator must be lawful; Price +2 bonus.

**Bane:** A bane weapon excels at attacking one type or subtype of creature. Against its designated foe, its effective enhancement bonus is +2 better than its normal enhancement bonus. It deals an extra 2d6 points of damage against the foe. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the bane quality upon their ammunition. To randomly determine a weapon's designated foe, roll on the following table.

d%	Designated Foe
01-	Aberrations
05	
06-09	Animals
10-	Constructs
16	
17-22	Dragons
23-	Elementals
27	
28-32	Fey
33-39	Giants
40	Humanoids, aquatic
41-42	Humanoids, dwarf
43-44	Humanoids, elf
45	Humanoids, gnoll
46	Humanoids, gnome
47-49	Humanoids, goblinoid
50	Humanoids, halfling
51-54	Humanoids, human
55-57	Humanoids, reptilian
58-60	Humanoids, orc
61-65	Magical beasts
66-70	Monstrous humanoids
71-72	Oozes
73	Outsiders, air
74-76	Outsiders, chaotic
77	Outsiders, earth
78-80	Outsiders, evil
81	Outsiders, fire
82-84	Outsiders, good
85-87	Outsiders, lawful
88	Outsiders, water
89-90	Plants
91-98	Undead
99-100	Vermin

Moderate conjuration; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *summon monster I*; Price +1 bonus.

**Brilliant Energy:** A brilliant energy weapon has its significant portion transformed into light, although this does not modify the item's weight. It always gives off light as a torch (20-foot radius). A brilliant energy weapon ignores nonliving matter. Armor and shield bonuses to AC (including any enhancement bonuses to that armor) do not count

against it because the weapon passes through armor. (Dexterity, deflection, dodge, natural armor, and other such bonuses still apply.) A brilliant energy weapon cannot harm undead, constructs, and objects. This property can only be applied to melee weapons, thrown weapons, and ammunition.

Strong transmutation; CL 16th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *gaseous form*, *continual flame*; Price +4 bonus.

**Dancing:** As a standard action, a dancing weapon can be loosed to attack on its own. It fights for 4 rounds using the base attack bonus of the one who loosed it and then drops. While dancing, it cannot make attacks of opportunity, and the person who activated it is not considered armed with the weapon. In all other respects, it is considered wielded or attended by the creature for all maneuvers and effects that target items. While dancing, it takes up the same space as the activating character and can attack adjacent foes (weapons with reach can attack opponents up to 10 feet away). The dancing weapon accompanies the person who activated it everywhere, whether she moves by physical or magical means. If the wielder who loosed it has an unoccupied hand, she can grasp it while it is attacking on its own as a free action; when so retrieved the weapon can't dance (attack on its own) again for 4 rounds.

Strong transmutation; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *animate objects*; Price +4 bonus.

**Defending:** A defending weapon allows the wielder to transfer some or all of the sword's enhancement bonus to his AC as a bonus that stacks with all others. As a free action, the wielder chooses how to allocate the weapon's enhancement bonus at the start of his turn before using the weapon, and the effect to AC lasts until his next turn.

Moderate abjuration; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *shield* or *shield of faith*; Price +1 bonus.

**Disruption:** A weapon of disruption is the bane of all undead. Any undead creature struck in combat must succeed on a DC 14 Will save or be destroyed. A weapon of disruption must be a bludgeoning weapon. (If you roll this property randomly for a piercing or slashing weapon, reroll.)

Strong conjuration; CL 14th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *heal*; Price +2 bonus.

**Distance:** This property can only be placed on a ranged weapon. A weapon of distance has double the range increment of other weapons of its kind.

Moderate divination; CL 6th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *clairaudience*/*clairvoyance*; Price +1 bonus.

**Flaming:** Upon command, a flaming weapon is sheathed in fire. The fire does not harm the wielder. The effect remains until another command is given. A flaming weapon deals an extra 1d6 points of fire damage on a successful hit. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the fire energy upon their ammunition.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor and *flame blade*, *flame strike*, or *fireball*; Price +1 bonus.

**Flaming Burst:** A flaming burst weapon functions as a flaming weapon that also explodes with flame upon striking a successful critical hit. The fire does not harm the wielder. In addition to the extra fire damage from the flaming ability (see above), a flaming burst weapon deals an extra 1d10 points of fire damage on a successful critical hit. If the weapon's critical multiplier is  $\times 3$ , add an extra 2d10 points of fire damage instead, and if the multiplier is  $\times 4$ , add an extra 3d10 points of fire damage. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the fire energy upon their ammunition.

Even if the flaming ability is not active, the weapon still deals its extra fire damage on a successful critical hit.

Strong evocation; CL 12th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor and *flame blade*, *flame strike*, or *fireball*; Price +2 bonus.

**Frost:** Upon command, a frost weapon is sheathed in icy cold. The cold does not harm the wielder. The effect remains until another command is given. A frost weapon deals an extra 1d6 points of cold damage on a successful hit. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the cold energy upon their ammunition.

Moderate evocation; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *chill metal* or *ice storm*; Price +1 bonus.

**Ghost Touch:** A ghost touch weapon deals damage normally against incorporeal creatures, regardless of its bonus. (An incorporeal creature's 50% chance to avoid damage does not apply to attacks with ghost touch weapons.) The weapon can be picked up and moved by an incorporeal creature at any time. A manifesting ghost can wield the weapon against corporeal foes. Essentially, a ghost touch weapon counts as either corporeal or incorporeal at any given time, whichever is more beneficial to the wielder.

Moderate conjuration; CL 9th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *plane shift*; Price +1 bonus.

**Holy:** A holy weapon is imbued with holy power. This power makes the weapon good-aligned and thus bypasses the corresponding damage reduction. It deals an extra 2d6 points of damage against all of evil alignment. It bestows one negative level on any evil creature attempting to wield it. The negative level remains as long as the weapon is in hand and disappears when the weapon is no longer wielded. This negative level never results in actual level loss, but it cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells) while the weapon is wielded. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the holy power upon their ammunition.

Moderate evocation [good]; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *holy smite*, creator must be good; Price +2 bonus.

**Icy Burst:** An icy burst weapon functions as a frost weapon that also explodes with frost upon striking a successful critical hit. The frost does not harm the wielder. In addition to the extra damage from the frost ability, an icy burst

weapon deals an extra 1d10 points of cold damage on a successful critical hit. If the weapon's critical multiplier is x3, add an extra 2d10 points of cold damage instead, and if the multiplier is x4, add an extra 3d10 points. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the cold energy upon their ammunition.

Even if the frost ability is not active, the weapon still deals its extra cold damage on a successful critical hit.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *chill metal* or *ice storm*; Price +2 bonus.

**Keen:** This ability doubles the threat range of a weapon. Only piercing or slashing weapons can be keen. (If you roll this property randomly for an inappropriate weapon, reroll.) This benefit doesn't stack with any other effect that expands the threat range of a weapon (such as the *keen edge* spell or the Improved Critical feat).

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *keen edge*; Price +1 bonus.

**Ki Focus:** The magic weapon serves as a channel for the wielder's *ki*, allowing her to use her special *ki* attacks through the weapon as if they were unarmed attacks. These attacks include the monk's stunning attack, *ki* strike, and quivering palm, as well as the Stunning Fist feat. Only melee weapons can have the *ki* focus ability.

Moderate transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, creator must be a monk; Price +1 bonus.

**Merciful:** The weapon deals an extra 1d6 points of damage, and all damage it deals is nonlethal damage. On command, the weapon suppresses this ability until commanded to resume it. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the merciful effect upon their ammunition.

Faint conjuration; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *cure light wounds*; Price +1 bonus.

**Mighty Cleaving:** A mighty cleaving weapon allows a wielder with the Cleave feat to make one additional cleave attempt in a round.

Moderate evocation; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *divine power*; Price +1 bonus.

**Returning:** This special ability can only be placed on a weapon that can be thrown. A returning weapon flies through the air back to the creature that threw it. It returns to the thrower just before the creature's next turn (and is therefore ready to use again in that turn).

Catching a returning weapon when it comes back is a free action. If the character can't catch it, or if the character has moved since throwing it, the weapon drops to the ground in the square from which it was thrown.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *telekinesis*; Price +1 bonus.

**Seeking:** Only ranged weapons can have the seeking ability. The weapon veers toward its target, negating any miss chances that would otherwise apply, such as from concealment. (The wielder still has to aim the weapon at the right square. Arrows mistakenly shot into an empty space, for example, do not veer and hit invisible enemies, even if they are nearby.)

Strong divination; CL 12th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *true seeing*; Price +1 bonus.

**Shock:** Upon command, a shock weapon is sheathed in crackling electricity. The electricity does not harm the wielder. The effect remains until another command is given. A shock weapon deals an extra 1d6 points of electricity damage on a successful hit. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the electricity energy upon their ammunition.

Moderate evocation; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *call lightning* or *lightning bolt*; Price +1 bonus.

**Shocking Burst:** A shocking burst weapon functions as a shock weapon that also explodes with electricity upon striking a successful critical hit. The electricity does not harm the wielder. In addition to the extra electricity damage from the shock ability, a shocking burst weapon deals an extra 1d10 points of electricity damage on a successful critical hit. If the weapon's critical multiplier is x3, add an extra 2d10 points of electricity damage instead, and if the multiplier is x4, add an extra 3d10 points. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the electricity energy upon their ammunition.

Even if the shock ability is not active, the weapon still deals its extra electricity damage on a successful critical hit.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *call lightning* or *lightning bolt*; Price +2 bonus.

**Speed:** When making a full attack action, the wielder of a speed weapon may make one extra attack with it. The attack uses the wielder's full base attack bonus, plus any modifiers appropriate to the situation. (This benefit is not cumulative with similar effects, such as a *haste* spell.)

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *haste*; Price +3 bonus.

**Spell Storing:** A spell storing weapon allows a spellcaster to store a single targeted spell of up to 3rd level in the weapon. (The spell must have a casting time of 1 standard action.) Any time the weapon strikes a creature and the creature takes damage from it, the weapon can immediately cast the spell on that creature as a free action if the wielder desires. (This special ability is an exception to the general rule that casting a spell from an item takes at least as long as casting that spell normally.) Once the spell has been cast from the weapon, a spellcaster can cast any other targeted spell of up to 3rd level into it. The weapon magically imparts to the wielder the name of the spell currently stored within it. A randomly rolled spell storing weapon has a 50% chance to have a spell stored in it already.

Strong evocation (plus aura of stored spell); CL 12th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, creator must be a caster of at least 12th level; Price +1 bonus.

**Thundering:** A thundering weapon creates a cacophonous roar like thunder upon striking a successful critical hit. The sonic energy does not harm the wielder. A thundering weapon deals an extra 1d8 points of sonic damage on a successful critical hit. If the weapon's critical multiplier is x3, add an extra 2d8 points of sonic damage instead, and if the multiplier is x4, add an extra 3d8 points of sonic damage. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the sonic energy upon their ammunition. Subjects dealt a critical hit by a thundering weapon must make a DC 14 Fortitude save or be deafened permanently.

Faint necromancy; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *blindness/deafness*; Price +1 bonus.

**Throwing:** This ability can only be placed on a melee weapon. A melee weapon crafted with this ability gains a range increment of 10 feet and can be thrown by a wielder proficient in its normal use.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *magic stone*; Price +1 bonus.

**Unholy:** An unholy weapon is imbued with unholy power. This power makes the weapon evil-aligned and thus bypasses the corresponding damage reduction. It deals an extra 2d6 points of damage against all of good alignment. It bestows one negative level on any good creature attempting to wield it. The negative level remains as long as the weapon is in hand and disappears when the weapon is no longer wielded. This negative level never results in actual level loss, but it cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells) while the weapon is wielded. Bows, crossbows, and slings so crafted bestow the unholy power upon their ammunition.

Moderate evocation [evil]; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *unholy blight*, creator must be evil; Price +2 bonus.

**Vicious:** When a vicious weapon strikes an opponent, it creates a flash of disruptive energy that resonates between the opponent and the wielder. This energy deals an extra 2d6 points of damage to the opponent and 1d6 points of damage to the wielder. Only melee weapons can be vicious.

Moderate necromancy; CL 9th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *enervation*; Price +1 bonus.

**Vorpal:** This potent and feared ability allows the weapon to sever the heads of those it strikes. Upon a roll of natural 20 (followed by a successful roll to confirm the critical hit), the weapon severs the opponent's head (if it has one) from its body. Some creatures, such as many aberrations and all oozes, have no heads. Others, such as golems and undead creatures other than vampires, are not affected by the loss of their heads. Most other creatures, however, die when their heads are cut off. A vorpal weapon must be a slashing weapon. (If you roll this property randomly for an inappropriate weapon, reroll.)

Strong necromancy and transmutation; CL 18th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *circle of death, keen edge*; Price +5 bonus.

**Wounding:** A wounding weapon deals 1 point of Constitution damage from blood loss when it hits a creature. A critical hit does not multiply the Constitution damage. Creatures immune to critical hits (such as plants and constructs) are immune to the Constitution damage dealt by this weapon.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *mage's sword*; Price +2 bonus.

Table: Specific Weapons					Medium	Major	Specific Weapon
<b>Minor</b>							
01-15	—	—	Sleep ar- row	132 gp			
16- 25	—	—	Screaming bolt	267 gp			
26-45					—	—	S d g m t w
46- 65	—	—	Cold iron longsword, master- work	330 gp			
66-75					01-09	—	

76-80	10-15	—	S
81-90	16-24	—	A C
91-100	25-33	—	A
—	34-37	—	S ( S
—	38-40	—	S
—	41-46	—	L
—	47-51	—	V
—	52-57	01-04	A C
—	58-62	05-07	S
—	63-66	08-09	S
—	67-74	10-13	I
—	75-79	14-17	b v
—	80-86	18-24	S
—	87-91	25-31	S
—	92-95	32-37	S
—	96-98	38-42	S
—	99-100	43-46	C
—	—	47-51	M
—	—	52-57	C
—	—	58-62	S
—	—	63-67	C
—	—	68-73	S
—	—	74-79	D
—	—	80-84	t

—	—	85-91	b
—	—	92-95	M s
—	—	96-97	b v
—	—	98-99	a
—	—	100	b v

### Specific Weapons

The following specific weapons usually are preconstructed with exactly the qualities described here.

**Adamantine Battleaxe:** This nonmagical axe is made out of adamantine. As a masterwork weapon, it has a +1 enhancement bonus on attack rolls.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 3,010 gp.

**Adamantine Dagger:** This nonmagical dagger is made out of adamantine. As a masterwork weapon, it has a +1 enhancement bonus on attack rolls.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 3,002 gp.

**Assassin's Dagger:** This wicked-looking, curved +2 dagger provides a +1 bonus to the DC of a Fortitude save forced by the death attack of an assassin.

Moderate necromancy; CL 9th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *slay living*; Price 18,302 gp; Cost 9,302 gp + 720 XP.

**Dagger of Venom:** This black +1 dagger has a serrated edge. It allows the wielder to use a *poison* effect (as the spell, save DC 14) upon a creature struck by the blade once per day. The wielder can decide to use the power after he has struck. Doing so is a free action, but the *poison* effect must be invoked in the same round that the dagger strikes.

Faint necromancy; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *poison*; Price 8,302 gp; Cost 4,302 gp + 320 XP.

**Dwarven Thrower:** This weapon commonly functions as a +2 warhammer. In the hands of a dwarf, the warhammer gains an additional +1 enhancement bonus (for a total enhancement bonus of +3) and gains the returning special ability. It can be hurled with a 30-foot range increment. When hurled, it deals an extra 2d8 points of damage against giants or an extra 1d8 points of damage against any other target.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, creator must be a dwarf of at least 10th level; Price 60,312 gp; Cost 30,312 gp + 2,400 XP.

**Flame Tongue:** This is a +1 flaming burst longsword. Once per day, the sword can blast forth a fiery ray at any target within 30 feet as a ranged touch attack. The ray deals 4d6 points of fire damage on a successful hit.

Moderate evocation; CL 12th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *scorching ray*, and *flame blade*, *flame strike*, or *fireball*; Price 20,715 gp; Cost 10,515 gp + 816 XP.

**Frost Brand:** This +3 frost greatsword sheds light as a torch when the temperature drops below 0°F. At such times it cannot be concealed when drawn, nor can its light be shut off. Its wielder is protected from fire; the sword absorbs the first 10 points of fire damage each round that the wielder would otherwise take.

A *frost brand* extinguishes all nonmagical fires in its area. As a standard action, it can also dispel lasting fire spells, but not instantaneous effects, though you must succeed on a dispel check (1d20 +14) against each spell to dispel it. The DC to dispel such spells is 11 + the caster level of the fire spell.

Strong evocation; CL 14th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *ice storm*, *dispel magic*, *protection from energy*; Price 54,475 gp; Cost 27,375 gp and 5 sp + 2179 XP.

**Holy Avenger:** This +2 cold iron longsword becomes a +5 holy cold iron longsword in the hands of a paladin.

It provides spell resistance of 5 + the paladin's level to the wielder and anyone adjacent to her. It also enables the wielder to use *greater dispel magic* (once per round as a standard action) at the class level of the paladin. (Only the area dispel is possible, not the targeted dispel or counterspell versions of *greater dispel magic*.)

Strong abjuration; CL 18th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *holy aura*, creator must be good; Price 120,630 gp; Cost 60,630 gp + 4,800 XP.

**Javelin of Lightning:** This javelin becomes a 5d6 *lightning bolt* when thrown (Reflex DC 14 half). It is consumed in the attack.

Faint evocation; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *lightning bolt*; Price 1,500 gp; Cost 750 gp + 30 XP.

**Life-Drinker:** This +1 *greataxe* is favored by undead and constructs, who do not suffer its drawback. A *life-drinker* bestows two negative levels on its target whenever it deals damage, just as if its target had been struck by an undead creature. One day after being struck, subjects must make a DC 16 Fortitude save for each negative level or lose a character level.

Each time a *life-drinker* deals damage to a foe, it also bestows one negative level on the wielder. Any negative level gained by the wielder in this fashion lasts for 1 hour.

Strong necromancy; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *enervation*; Price 40,320 gp; Cost 20,320 gp + 1,600 XP.

**Luck Blade:** This +2 *short sword* gives its possessor a +1 luck bonus on all saving throws. Its possessor also gains the power of good fortune, usable once per day. This extraordinary ability allows its possessor to reroll one roll that she just made. She must take the result of the reroll, even if it's worse than the original roll. In addition, a *luck blade* may contain up to three *wishes* (when randomly rolled, a *luck blade* holds 1d4-1 *wishes*, minimum 0). When the last *wish* is used, the sword remains a +2 *short sword*, still grants the +1 luck bonus, and still grants its reroll power.

Strong evocation; CL 17th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *wish* or *miracle*; Price 22,060 gp (0 *wishes*), 62,360 gp (1 *wish*), 102,660 gp (2 *wishes*), 142,960 gp (3 *wishes*); Cost 11,030 gp + 882 XP (0 *wishes*), 31,180 gp + 2,494 XP (1 *wish*); 51,330 gp + 4,106 XP (2 *wishes*), 71,480 gp + 5,718 XP (3 *wishes*).

**Mace of Smiting:** This +3 *adamantine heavy mace* has a +5 enhancement bonus against constructs, and any critical hit dealt to a construct completely destroys it (no saving throw). A critical hit dealt to an outsider deals x4 damage rather than x2.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *disintegrate*; Price 75,312 gp; Cost 39,312 gp + 2,880 XP.

**Mace of Terror:** On command, this +2 *heavy mace* causes the wielder's clothes and appearance to transform into an illusion of darkest horror such that living creatures in a 30-foot cone become panicked as if by a *fear* spell (Will DC 16 partial). They take a -2 morale penalty on saving throws, and they flee from the wielder. The wielder may use this ability up to three times per day.

Strong necromancy; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *fear*; Price 38,552 gp; Cost 19,276 gp + 1,542 XP.

**Masterwork Cold Iron Longsword:** This nonmagical longsword is crafted out of cold iron. As a masterwork weapon, it has a +1 enhancement bonus on attack rolls.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 330 gp.

**Nine Lives Stealer:** This longsword always performs as a +2 *longsword*, but it also has the power to draw the life force from an opponent. It can do this nine times before the ability is lost. At that point, the sword becomes a simple +2 *longsword* (with a hint of evil about it). A critical hit must be dealt for the sword's death-dealing ability to function, and this weapon has no effect on creatures not subject to critical hits. The victim is entitled to a DC 20 Fortitude save to avoid death. If the save is successful, the sword's death-dealing ability does not function, no use of the ability is expended, and normal critical damage is determined. This sword is evil, and any good character attempting to wield it gains two negative levels. These negative levels remain as long as the sword is in hand and disappear when the sword is no longer wielded. These negative levels never result in actual level loss, but they cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells) while the sword is wielded.

Strong necromancy [evil]; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *finger of death*; Price 23,057 gp; Cost 11,528 gp 5 sp + 922 XP.

**Oathbow:** Of elven make, this white +2 *composite longbow* (+2 Str bonus) whispers "Swift defeat to my enemies" in Elven when nocked and pulled. Once per day, if the firer swears aloud to slay her target (a free action), the bow's whisper becomes the low shout "Swift death to those who have wronged me." Against such a sworn enemy, the bow has a +5 enhancement bonus, and arrows launched from it deal an additional 2d6 points of damage (and x4 on a critical hit instead of the normal x3). However, the bow is treated as only a masterwork weapon against all foes other than the sworn enemy, and the wielder takes a -1 penalty on attack rolls with any weapon other than the *oathbow*. These bonuses and penalties last for seven days or until the sworn enemy is slain or destroyed by the wielder of the *oathbow*, whichever comes first.

The *oathbow* may only have one sworn enemy at a time. Once the wielder swears to slay a target, he cannot make a new oath until he has slain that target or seven days have passed. Even if the wielder slays the sworn enemy on the same day that he makes the oath, he cannot activate the *oathbow*'s special power again until 24 hours have passed from the time he made the oath.

Strong evocation; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, creator must be an elf; Price 25,600 gp; Cost 13,100 gp + 1,000 XP.

**Rapier of Puncturing:** Three times per day, this +2 *wounding rapier* allows the wielder to make a touch attack with the weapon that deals 1d6 points of Constitution damage by draining blood. Creatures immune to critical hits are immune to the Constitution damage dealt by this weapon.

Strong necromancy; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *harm*; Price 50,320 gp; Cost 25,320 gp + 2,000 XP.

**Screaming Bolt:** One of these +2 *bolts* screams when fired, forcing all enemies of the wielder within 20 feet of the path of the bolt to succeed on a DC 14 Will save or become shaken. This is a mind-affecting fear effect.

Faint enchantment; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *doom*; Price 267gp; Cost 128 gp and 5 sp + 10 XP.

**Shatterspike:** Wielders without the Improved Sunder feat use *Shatterspike* as a +1 *longsword* only; wielders with the Improved Sunder feat add a +4 bonus (including the sword's +1 enhancement bonus) to the opposed roll when attempting to strike a foe's weapon. If successful, *Shatterspike* deals 1d8+4 points of damage plus the wielder's Strength modifier to the target weapon (the target weapon's hardness must still be overcome with each hit). *Shatterspike* can damage weapons with an enhancement bonus of +4 or lower.

Strong evocation; CL 13th; Str 13, Craft Arms and Armor, Power Attack, Improved Sunder, *shatter*; Price 4,315 gp; Cost 2,315 gp + 160 XP; Weight 4 lb.

**Shifter's Sorrow:** This +1/+1 two-bladed sword has blades of alchemical silver. The weapon deals an extra 2d6 points of damage against any creature with the shapeshifter subtype. When a shapeshifter or a creature in an alternate form (such as a druid using wild shape) is struck by the weapon, it must make a DC 15 Will save or return to its natural form.

Strong transmutation; CL 15th; Craft Arms and Armor, *baleful polymorph*; Price 12,780 gp; Cost 6,780 gp + 480 XP; Weight 10 lb.

**Silver Dagger, Masterwork:** This masterwork alchemical silver dagger is nonmagical. As a masterwork weapon, it has a +1 enhancement bonus on attack rolls.

No aura (nonmagical); Price 322 gp.

**Slaying Arrow:** This +1 arrow is keyed to a particular type or subtype of creature. If it strikes such a creature, the target must make a DC 20 Fortitude save or die (or, in the case of unliving targets, be destroyed) instantly. Note that even creatures normally exempt from Fortitude saves (undead and constructs) are subject to this attack. When keyed to a living creature, this is a death effect (and thus *death ward* protects a target). To determine the type or subtype of creature the arrow is keyed to, roll on the table below.

A greater slaying arrow functions just like a normal slaying arrow, but the DC to avoid the death effect is 23.

Strong necromancy; CL 13th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *finger of death* (*slaying arrow*) or heightened *finger of death* (*greater slaying arrow*); Price 2,282 gp (*slaying arrow*) or 4,057 gp (*greater slaying arrow*); Cost 1,144 gp 5 sp + 91 XP (*slaying arrow*) or 2,032 gp + 162 XP (*greater slaying arrow*).

d%	Designated Type or Subtype
01-05	Aberrations
06-09	Animals
10-16	Constructs
17-22	Dragons
23-27	Elementals
28-32	Fey
33-39	Giants
40	Humanoids, aquatic
41-42	Humanoids, dwarf
43-44	Humanoids, elf
45	Humanoids, gnoll
46	Humanoids, gnome
47-49	Humanoids, goblinoid
50	Humanoids, halfling
51-54	Humanoids, human
55-57	Humanoids, reptilian
58-60	Humanoids, orc
61-65	Magical beasts
66-70	Monstrous humanoids
71-72	Oozes

73	Outsiders, air
74-76	Outsiders, chaotic
77	Outsiders, earth
78-80	Outsiders, evil
81	Outsiders, fire
82-84	Outsiders, good
85-87	Outsiders, lawful
88	Outsiders, water
89-90	Plants
91-98	Undead
99-100	Vermin

**Sleep Arrow:** This +1 arrow is painted white and has white fletching. If it strikes a foe so that it would normally deal damage, it instead bursts into magical energy that deals nonlethal damage (in the same amount as would be lethal damage) and forces the target to make a DC 11 Will save or fall asleep.

Faint enchantment; CL 5th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *sleep*; Price 132 gp; Cost 69 gp 5 sp + 5 XP.

**Sun Blade:** This sword is the size of a bastard sword. However, a *sun blade* is wielded as if it were a short sword with respect to weight and ease of use. (In other words, the weapon appears to all viewers to be a bastard sword, and deals bastard sword damage, but the wielder feels and reacts as if the weapon were a short sword.) Any individual able to use either a bastard sword or a short sword with proficiency is proficient in the use of a *sun blade*. Likewise, Weapon Focus and Weapon Specialization in short sword and bastard sword apply equally, but the benefits of those feats do not stack.

In normal combat, the glowing golden blade of the weapon is equal to a +2 bastard sword. Against evil creatures, its enhancement bonus is +4. Against Negative Energy Plane creatures or undead creatures, the sword deals double damage (and x3 on a critical hit instead of the usual x2).

The blade also has a special *sunlight* power. Once per day, the wielder can swing the blade vigorously above her head while speaking a command word. The *sunblade* then sheds a bright yellow radiance that is like full daylight. The radiance begins shining in a 10-foot radius around the sword wielder and extends outward at 5 feet per round for 10 rounds thereafter, to create a globe of light with a 60-foot radius. When the wielder stops swinging, the radiance fades to a dim glow that persists for another minute before disappearing entirely. All *sun blades* are of good alignment, and any evil creature attempting to wield one gains one negative level. The negative level remains as long as the sword is in hand and disappears when the sword is no longer wielded. This negative level never results in actual level loss, but it cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells) while the sword is wielded.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *daylight*, creator must be good; Price 50,335 gp; Cost 25,335 gp + 2,000 XP.

**Sword of Life Stealing:** This black iron +2 longsword bestows a negative level when it deals a critical hit. The sword wielder gains 1d6 temporary hit points each time a negative level is bestowed on another. These temporary hit points last for 24 hours. One day after being struck, subjects must make a DC 16 Fortitude save for each negative level or lose a character level.

Strong necromancy; CL 17th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *enervation*; Price 25,715 gp; Cost 12,857 gp and 5 sp + 1,029 XP.

**Sword of the Planes:** This longsword has an enhancement bonus of +1 on the Material Plane, but on any Elemental Plane its enhancement bonus increases to +2. (The +2 enhancement bonus also applies on the Material Plane when the weapon is used against elementals.) It operates as a +3 longsword on the Astral Plane or the Ethereal Plane or when used against opponents native to either of those planes. On any other plane, or against any outsider, it functions as a +4 longsword.

Strong evocation; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *plane shift*; Price 22,315 gp; Cost 11,157 gp and 5 sp + 893 XP.

**Sword of Subtlety:** A +1 short sword with a thin, dull gray blade, this weapon provides a +4 bonus on its wielder's attack and damage rolls when he is making a sneak attack with it.

Moderate illusion; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *blur*; Price 22,310 gp; Cost 11,155 gp + 892 XP.

**Sylvan Scimitar:** This +3 scimitar, when used outdoors in a temperate climate, grants its wielder the use of the Cleave feat and deals an extra 1d6 points of damage.

Moderate evocation; CL 11th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *divine power* or creator must be a 7th-level druid; Price 47,315 gp; Cost 23,657 gp and 5 sp + 1,893 XP.

**Trident of Fish Command:** The magical properties of this *+1 trident* with a 6-foot-long haft enable its wielder to *charm* up to 14 HD of aquatic animals (Will DC 16 negates, animals get a +5 bonus if currently under attack by the wielder or his allies), no two of which can be more than 30 feet apart. The wielder can use this effect up to three times per day. The wielder can communicate with the animals as if using a *speak with animals* spell. Animals making their saving throw are free of control, but they will not approach within 10 feet of the trident. The trident can be used up to three times per day.

Moderate enchantment; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *speak with animals*; Price 18,650 gp; Cost 9,325 gp + 746 XP.

**Trident of Warning:** A weapon of this type enables its wielder to determine the location, depth, kind, and number of aquatic predators within 680 feet. A *trident of warning* must be grasped and pointed in order for the character using it to gain such information, and it requires 1 round to scan a hemisphere with a radius of 680 feet. The weapon is otherwise a *+2 trident*.

Moderate divination; CL 7th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *locate creature*; Price 10,115 gp; Cost 5,057 gp and 5 sp + 405 XP.

## B.4 Potions and Oils

A potion is a magic liquid that produces its effect when imbibed. Magic oils are similar to potions, except that oils are applied externally rather than imbibed. A potion or oil can be used only once. It can duplicate the effect of a spell of up to 3rd level that has a casting time of less than 1 minute.

Potions are like spells cast upon the imbiber. The character taking the potion doesn't get to make any decisions about the effect —the caster who brewed the potion has already done so. The drinker of a potion is both the effective target and the caster of the effect (though the potion indicates the caster level, the drinker still controls the effect).

The person applying an oil is the effective caster, but the object is the target.

**Physical Description:** A typical potion or oil consists of 1 ounce of liquid held in a ceramic or glass vial fitted with a tight stopper. The stoppered container is usually no more than 1 inch wide and 2 inches high. The vial has AC 13, 1 hit point, hardness 1, and a break DC of 12. Vials hold 1 ounce of liquid.

**Identifying Potions:** In addition to the standard methods of identification, PCs can sample from each container they find to attempt to determine the nature of the liquid inside. An experienced character learns to identify potions by memory—

for example, the last time she tasted a liquid that reminded her of almonds, it turned out to be a *potion of cure moderate wounds*.

**Activation:** Drinking a potion or applying an oil requires no special skill. The user merely removes the stopper and swallows the potion or smears on the oil. The following rules govern potion and oil use.

Drinking a potion or using an oil on an item of gear is a standard action. The potion or oil takes effect immediately. Using a potion or oil provokes attacks of opportunity. A successful attack (including grappling attacks) against the character forces a Concentration check (as for casting a spell). If the character fails this check, she cannot drink the potion. An enemy may direct an attack of opportunity against the potion or oil container rather than against the character. A successful attack of this sort can destroy the container.

A creature must be able to swallow a potion or smear on an oil. Because of this, incorporeal creatures cannot use potions or oils.

Any corporeal creature can imbibe a potion. The potion must be swallowed. Any corporeal creature can use an oil.

A character can carefully administer a potion to an unconscious creature as a full-round action, trickling the liquid down the creature's throat. Likewise, it takes a full-round action to apply an oil to an unconscious creature.

### Potion Descriptions

The caster level for a standard potion is the minimum caster level needed to cast the spell (unless otherwise specified).

Table: Potions and Oils					Medium	Major	Potion or Oil
Minor							
01-10	—	—	<i>Cure light wounds</i> (potion)	50 gp			

11-13	—	—	<i>Endure elements</i> (potion)	50 gp			
14-15					—	—	<i>Hide from undead</i> (potion)
16-17	—	—	<i>Hide from undead</i> (potion)	50 gp			
18-19					—	—	<i>Ju</i> (Rtic)
20-22					—	—	<i>M</i> arr (Rtic)
23-25					—	—	<i>M</i> fa (Rtic)
26					—	—	<i>M</i> sta (C)
27-29					—	—	<i>M</i> wea (C)
30					—	—	<i>P</i> wit tra (Rtic)
31-32					—	—	<i>Pro</i> fr (alme (Rtic)
33-34					—	—	<i>Rer</i> fe (Rtic)
35					—	—	<i>San</i> (Rtic)
36-38					—	—	<i>Sh</i> of i +2 tic

39	—	—	<i>Shi (c)</i>
40-41	01-02	—	<i>Bra wea (c)</i>
42-44	03-04	—	<i>En per (R tic)</i>
45	05	—	<i>Re per (R tic)</i>
46-47	06	—	<i>A (R tic)</i>
48-50	07	—	<i>Bar +2 tic</i>
51-53	08-10	—	<i>Be e dur (R tic)</i>
54-56	11-13	01-02	<i>B (R tic)</i>
57-59	14-16	—	<i>Bu stre (R tic)</i>
60-62	17-19	—	<i>Ca gr (R tic)</i>
63-67	20-27	03-07	<i>Co mo a wo (R tic)</i>
68	28	—	<i>Dan (c)</i>
69-71	29-30	08-09	<i>Dan (R tic)</i>
72-74	31	—	<i>De po (R tic)</i>
75-76	32-33	—	<i>Eag sp d (R tic)</i>

77-78	34-35	—	<i>Fo cu nn (R tic</i>
79-81	36-37	10-11	<i>Invi (po or</i>
82-84	38	12	<i>Le res ti (R tic</i>
85-86	39	—	<i>Lev (po or</i>
87	40	—	<i>Mis (R tic</i>
88-89	41-42	—	<i>Ov wi (R tic</i>
90-91	43	—	<i>Pro fr arr 10/ (R tic</i>
92-93	44	13	<i>Rer par s (R tic</i>
94-96	45-46	—	<i>Re en (ty 10 tic</i>
97	47-48	14	<i>Sh of +3 tic</i>
98-99	49	—	<i>Sp cli (R tic</i>
100	50	15	<i>Un ali m (R tic</i>
—	51	16	<i>Bar +3 tic</i>

—	52	17-18	<i>Show of r +4 tic</i>
—	53-55	19-20	<i>Re end (ty 20 tic</i>
—	56-60	21-28	<i>C ser wo (t tic</i>
—	61	29	<i>Day (c</i>
—	62-64	30-32	<i>Dis (P tic</i>
—	65	33	<i>Fla ar (c</i>
—	66-68	34-38	<i>F (P tic</i>
—	69	39	<i>Gas fo (P tic</i>
—	70-71	—	<i>Gre ma fa +1 tic</i>
—	72-73	—	<i>Gre ma we +1</i>
—	74-75	40-41	<i>Ha (P tic</i>
—	76-78	42-44	<i>Her (P tic</i>
—	79-80	45-46	<i>Ko ec (c</i>
—	81	47	<i>Ma ci aga (al me (P tic</i>

—	82-83	—	<i>Ma ve m +1</i>
—	84-86	48-50	<i>Ne po (R tic)</i>
—	87-88	51-52	<i>Nor (R tic)</i>
—	89-91	53-54	<i>Pro fr en (ty (R tic)</i>
—	92-93	55	<i>Ra (R tic)</i>
—	94	56	<i>Rer bl nes (R tic)</i>
—	95	57	<i>Rer cu (R tic)</i>
—	96	58	<i>Rer dis (R tic)</i>
—	97	59	<i>Tor (R tic)</i>
—	98-99	60	<i>Wa bre in (R tic)</i>
—	100	61	<i>Wa w (R tic)</i>
—	—	62-63	<i>Bar +4 tic</i>
—	—	64	<i>Sh of i +5 tic</i>
—	—	65	<i>Ga ha (R tic)</i>

—	—	66-68	Re en (ty 30 tic
—	—	69	Bar +5 tic
—	—	70-73	Gre ma fa +2 tic
—	—	74-77	Gre ma wea +2
—	—	78-81	Ma ve m +2
—	—	82	Pro fr arr 15/ (R tic
—	—	83-85	Gre ma fa +3 tic
—	—	86-88	Gre ma wea +3
—	—	89-91	Ma ve m +3
—	—	92-93	Gre ma fa +4 tic
—	—	94-95	Gre ma wea +4
—	—	96-97	Ma ve m +4

—	—	98	Gre ma fa +5 tic
—	—	99	Gre ma we +5
—	—	100	M ve m we +5

## B.5 Rings

Rings bestow magical powers upon their wearers. Only a rare few have charges. Anyone can use a ring.

A character can only effectively wear two magic rings. A third magic ring doesn't work if the wearer is already wearing two magic rings.

**Physical Description:** Rings have no appreciable weight. Although exceptions exist that are crafted from glass or bone, the vast majority of rings are forged from metal—usually precious metals such as gold, silver, and platinum. A ring has AC 13, 2 hit points, hardness 10, and a break DC of 25.

**Activation:** Usually, a ring's ability is activated by a command word (a standard action that does not provoke attacks of opportunity) or it works continually. Some rings have exceptional activation methods, according to their descriptions.

**Special Qualities:** Roll d%. A result of 01 indicates the ring is intelligent, 02-31 indicates that something (a design, inscription, or the like) provides a clue to its function, and 32-100 indicates no special qualities. Intelligent items have extra abilities and sometimes extraordinary powers and special purposes. Rings with charges can never be intelligent.

Table: Rings					Medium	Major	Ring
Minor							
01-18	—	—	<i>Protection</i> +1	2,000 gp			
19- 28	—	—	<i>Feather</i> <i>falling</i>	2,200 gp			
29-36					—	—	
37- 44	—	—	<i>Climbing</i>	2,500 gp			
45-52					—	—	
53-60					—	—	
61-70					01-05	—	
71-75					06-08	—	
76-80					09-18	—	
81-85					19-23	—	
86-90					24-28	—	
—					29-34	—	

—	35-40	—
—	41-46	—
91-93	47-51	—
94-96	50-56	01-02
97-98	57-61	—
99-100	62-66	—
—	67-71	03-07
—	72-76	08-10
—	77-81	11-15
—	82-85	16-19
—	86-90	20-25
—	91-93	26-28
—	94-97	29-32
—	98-100	33-39
—	—	40-49
—	—	50-55
—	—	56-60
—	—	61-63
—	—	64-65
—	—	66-70
—	—	71-74
—	—	75-79
—	—	80-83
—	—	84-86
—	—	87-88
—	—	89

—	—	90-92
—	—	93-94
—	—	95
—	—	96
—	—	97
—	—	98
—	—	99
—	—	100

### Ring Descriptions

Standard rings are described below.

**Animal Friendship:** On command, this ring affects an animal as if the wearer had cast *charm animal*.

Faint enchantment; CL 3rd; Forge Ring, *charm animal*; Price 10,800 gp.

**Blinking:** On command, this ring makes the wearer blink, as with the *blink* spell.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Forge Ring, *blink*; Price 27,000 gp.

**Chameleon Power:** As a free action, the wearer of this ring can gain the ability to magically blend in with the surroundings. This provides a +10 competence bonus on her Hide checks. As a standard action, she can also command the ring to utilize the spell *disguise self* as often as she wants.

Faint illusion; CL 3rd; Forge Ring, *disguise self, invisibility*; Price 12,700 gp.

**Climbing:** This ring is actually a magic leather cord that ties around a finger. It continually grants the wearer a +5 competence bonus on Climb checks.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Forge Ring, creator must have 5 ranks in the Climb skill; Price 2,500 gp.

**Climbing, Improved:** As climbing, except it grants a +10 competence bonus on its wearer's Climb checks.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Forge Ring, creator must have 10 ranks in the Climb skill; Price 10,000 gp.

**Counterspells:** This ring might seem to be a *ring of spell storing* upon first examination. However, while it allows a single spell of 1st through 6th level to be cast into it, that spell cannot be cast out of the ring again. Instead, should that spell ever be cast upon the wearer, the spell is immediately countered, as a counterspell action, requiring no action (or even knowledge) on the wearer's part. Once so used, the spell cast within the ring is gone. A new spell (or the same one as before) may be placed in it again.

Moderate evocation; CL 11th; Forge Ring, *imbue with spell ability*; Price 4,000 gp.

**Djinni Calling:** One of the many rings of fable, this "genie" ring is most useful indeed. It serves as a special *gate* by means of which a specific djinni can be called from the Elemental Plane of Air. When the ring is rubbed (a standard action), the call goes out, and the djinni appears on the next round. The djinni faithfully obeys and serves the wearer of the ring, but never for more than 1 hour per day. If the djinni of the ring is ever killed, the ring becomes nonmagical and worthless.

Strong conjuration; CL 17th; Forge Ring, *gate*; Price 125,000 gp.

**Elemental Command:** All four kinds of *elemental command* rings are very powerful. Each appears to be nothing more than a lesser magic ring until fully activated (by meeting a special condition, such as single-handedly slaying an

elemental of the appropriate type or exposure to a sacred material of the appropriate element), but each has certain other powers as well as the following common properties.

Elementals of the plane to which the ring is attuned can't attack the wearer, or even approach within 5 feet of him. If the wearer desires, he may forego this protection and instead attempt to *charm* the elemental (as *charm monster*, Will DC 17 negates). If the *charm* attempt fails, however, absolute protection is lost and no further attempt at *charming* can be made.

Creatures from the plane to which the ring is attuned who attack the wearer take a -1 penalty on their attack rolls. The ring wearer makes applicable saving throws from the extraplanar creature's attacks with a +2 resistance bonus. He gains a +4 morale bonus on all attack rolls against such creatures. Any weapon he uses bypasses the damage reduction of such creatures, regardless of any qualities the weapon may or may not have.

The wearer of the ring is able to converse with creatures from the plane to which his ring is attuned. These creatures recognize that he wears the ring. They show a healthy respect for the wearer if alignments are similar. If alignments are opposed, creatures fear the wearer if he is strong. If he is weak, they hate and desire to slay him.

The possessor of a *ring of elemental command* takes a saving throw penalty as follows:

Element	Saving Throw Penalty
Air	- 2 against earth- based ef- fects
Earth	-2 against air- or electricity-based effects
Fire	- 2 against water-  or cold- based ef- fects
Water	-2 against fire-based effects

In addition to the powers described above, each specific ring gives its wearer the following abilities according to its kind.

*Ring of Elemental Command (Air)*â€¢

*Feather fall* (unlimited use, wearer only)â€¢

*Resist energy (electricity)* (unlimited use, wearer only)â€¢

*Gust of wind* (twice per day)â€¢

*Wind wall* (unlimited use)â€¢

*Air walk* (once per day, wearer only)â€¢

*Chain lightning* (once per week)

The ring appears to be a *ring of feather falling* until a certain condition is met to activate its full potential. It must be reactivated each time a new wearer acquires it.

*Ring of Elemental Command (Earth)*â€¢

*Meld into stone* (unlimited use, wearer only)â€¢

*Soften earth or stone* (unlimited use)â€¢

*Stone shape* (twice per day)â€¢

*Stoneskin* (once per week, wearer only)â€¢

*Passwall* (twice per week)â€¢

*Wall of stone* (once per day)

The ring appears to be a *ring of meld into stone* until the established condition is met.

*Ring of Elemental Command (Fire)*â€¢

*Resist energy (fire)* (as a major *ring of energy resistance [fire]*)â€¢

*Burning hands* (unlimited use)â€¢  
*Flaming sphere* (twice per day)â€¢  
*Pyrotechnics* (twice per day)â€¢  
*Wall of fire* (once per day)â€¢  
*Flame strike* (twice per week)

The ring appears to be a *major ring of energy resistance* (*fire*) until the established condition is met.

*Ring of Elemental Command* (*Water*)â€¢  
*Water walk* (unlimited use)â€¢  
*Create water* (unlimited use)â€¢  
*Water breathing* (unlimited use)â€¢  
*Wall of ice* (once per day)â€¢  
*Ice storm* (twice per week)â€¢  
*Control water* (twice per week)

The ring appears to be a *ring of water walking* until the established condition is met.

Strong conjuration; CL 15th; Forge Ring, *summon monster VI*, all appropriate spells; Price 200,000 gp.

**Energy Resistance:** This reddish iron ring continually protects the wearer from damage from one type of energy—acid, cold, electricity, fire, or sonic (chosen by the creator of the item; determine randomly if found as part of a treasure hoard). Each time the wearer would normally take such damage, subtract the ring's resistance value from the damage dealt.

A *minor ring of energy resistance* grants 10 points of resistance. A *major ring of energy resistance* grants 20 points of resistance. A *greater ring of energy resistance* grants 30 points of resistance.

Faint (minor or major) or moderate (greater) abjuration; CL 3rd (minor), 7th (major), or 11th (greater); Forge Ring, *resist energy*; Price 12,000 gp (minor), 28,000 gp (major), 44,000 gp (greater).

**Evasion:** This ring continually grants the wearer the ability to avoid damage as if she had evasion. Whenever she makes a Reflex saving throw to determine whether she takes half damage, a successful save results in no damage.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Forge Ring, *jump*; Price 25,000 gp.

**Feather Falling:** This ring is crafted with a feather pattern all around its edge. It acts exactly like a *feather fall* spell, activated immediately if the wearer falls more than 5 feet.

Faint transmutation; CL 1st; Forge Ring, *feather fall*; Price 2,200 gp.

**Force Shield:** An iron band, this simple ring generates a shield-sized (and shield-shaped) *wall of force* that stays with the ring and can be wielded by the wearer as if it were a heavy shield (+2 AC). This special creation has no armor check penalty or arcane spell failure chance since it is weightless and encumbrance-free. It can be activated and deactivated at will as a free action.

Moderate evocation; CL 9th; Forge Ring, *wall of force*; Price 8,500 gp.

**Freedom of Movement:** This gold ring allows the wearer to act as if continually under the effect of a *freedom of movement* spell.

Moderate abjuration; CL 7th; Forge Ring, *freedom of movement*; Price 40,000 gp.

**Friend Shield:** These curious rings always come in pairs. A *friend shield* ring without its mate is useless. Either wearer of one of a pair of the rings can, at any time, command his or her ring to cast a *shield other* spell with the wearer of the mated ring as the recipient. This effect has no range limitation.

Moderate abjuration; CL 10th; Forge Ring, *shield other*; Price 50,000 gp (for a pair).

**Invisibility:** By activating this simple silver ring, the wearer can benefit from *invisibility*, as the spell.

Faint illusion; CL 3rd; Forge Ring, *invisibility*; Price 20,000 gp.

**Jumping:** This ring continually allows the wearer to leap about, providing a +5 competence bonus on all his Jump checks.

Faint transmutation; CL 2nd; Forge Ring, creator must have 5 ranks in the Jump skill; Price 2,500 gp.

**Jumping, Improved:** As jumping, except it grants a +10 competence bonus on its wearer's Jump check.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Forge Ring, creator must have 10 ranks in the Jump skill; Price 10,000 gp.

**Mind Shielding:** This ring is usually of fine workmanship and wrought from heavy gold. The wearer is continually immune to *detect thoughts*, *discern lies*, and any attempt to magically discern her alignment.

Faint abjuration; CL 3rd; Forge Ring, *nondetection*; Price 8,000 gp.

**Protection:** This ring offers continual magical protection in the form of a deflection bonus of +1 to +5 to AC.

Faint abjuration; CL 5th; Forge Ring, *shield of faith*, caster must be of a level at least three times greater than the bonus of the ring; Price 2,000 gp (*ring +1*); 8,000 gp (*ring +2*); 18,000 gp (*ring +3*); 32,000 gp (*ring +4*); 50,000 gp (*ring +5*).

**Ram:** The *ring of the ram* is an ornate ring forged of hard metal, usually iron or an iron alloy. It has the head of a ram as its device.

The wearer can command the ring to give forth a ramlike force, manifested by a vaguely discernible shape that resembles the head of a ram or a goat. This force strikes a single target, dealing 1d6 points of damage if 1 charge is expended, 2d6 points if 2 charges are used, or 3d6 points if 3 charges (the maximum) are used. Treat this as a ranged attack with a 50-foot maximum range and no penalties for distance.

The force of the blow is considerable, and those struck by the ring are subject to a bull rush if within 30 feet of the ring-wearer. (The ram has Strength 25 and is Large.) The ram gains a +1 bonus on the bull rush attempt if 2 charges are expended, or +2 if 3 charges are expended.

In addition to its attack mode, the *ring of the ram* also has the power to open doors as if it were a character with Strength 25. If 2 charges are expended, the effect is equivalent to a character with Strength 27. If 3 charges are expended, the effect is that of a character with Strength 29.

A newly created ring has 50 charges. When all the charges are expended, the ring becomes a nonmagical item.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Forge Ring, *bull's strength, telekinesis*; Price 8,600 gp.

**Regeneration:** This white gold ring continually allows a living wearer to heal 1 point of damage per level every hour rather than every day. (This ability cannot be aided by the Heal skill.) Nonlethal damage heals at a rate of 1 point of damage per level every 5 minutes. If the wearer loses a limb, an organ, or any other body part while wearing this ring, the ring regenerates it as the spell. In either case, only damage taken while wearing the ring is regenerated.

Strong conjuration; CL 15th; Forge Ring, *regenerate*; Price 90,000 gp.

**Shooting Stars:** This ring has two modes of operation, one for being in shadowy darkness or outdoors at night and a second one when the wearer is underground or indoors at night.

During the night under the open sky or in areas of shadow or darkness, the *ring of shooting stars* can perform the following functions on command.â€¢

*Dancing lights* (once per hour)â€¢

*Light* (twice per night)â€¢

*Ball lightning* (special, once per night)â€¢

*Shooting stars* (special, three per week)

The first special function, *ball lightning*, releases one to four balls of lightning (ring wearer's choice). These glowing globes resemble *dancing lights*, and the ring wearer controls them in the same fashion (see the *dancing lights* spell description). The spheres have a 120-foot range and a duration of 4 rounds. They can be moved at 120 feet per round. Each sphere is about 3 feet in diameter, and any creature who comes within 5 feet of one causes its charge to dissipate, taking electricity damage in the process according to the number of balls created.

Number of Balls	Damage per Ball
4 light- ning balls	1d6 points of dam- age each
3 lightning balls	2d6 points of damage each
2 light- ning balls	3d6 points of dam- age each
1 lightning ball	4d6 points of damage

Once the *ball lightning* function is activated, the balls can be released at any time before the sun rises. (Multiple balls can be released in the same round.)

The second special function produces three *shooting stars* that can be released from the ring each week, simultaneously or one at a time. They impact for 12 points of damage and spread (as a *fireball*) in a 5-foot-radius sphere for 24 points of fire damage.

Any creature struck by a *shooting star* takes full damage from impact plus full fire damage from the spread unless it makes a DC 13 Reflex save. Creatures not struck but within the spread ignore the impact damage and take only half damage from the fire spread on a successful DC 13 Reflex save. Range is 70 feet, at the end of which the *shooting star* explodes, unless it strikes a creature or object before that. A *shooting star* always follows a straight line, and any creature in its path must make a save or be hit by the projectile.

Indoors at night, or underground, the *ring of shooting stars* has the following properties.â€¢

**Faerie fire** (twice per day)â€¢

**Spark shower** (special, once per day)

The *spark shower* is a flying cloud of sizzling purple sparks that fan out from the ring for a distance of 20 feet in an arc 10 feet wide. Creatures within this area take 2d8 points of damage each if not wearing metal armor or carrying a metal weapon. Those wearing metal armor and/or carrying a metal weapon take 4d8 points of damage.

Strong evocation; CL 12th; Forge Ring, *light*, *faerie fire*, *fireball*, *lightning bolt*; Price 50,000 gp.

**Spell Storing, Minor:** A *minor ring of spell storing* contains up to three levels of spells that the wearer can cast. Each spell has a caster level equal to the minimum level needed to cast that spell. The user need not provide any material components or focus, or pay an XP cost to cast the spell, and there is no arcane spell failure chance for wearing armor (because the ring wearer need not gesture). The activation time for the ring is same as the casting time for the relevant spell, with a minimum of 1 standard action.

For a randomly generated ring, treat it as a scroll to determine what spells are stored in it. If you roll a spell that would put the ring over the three-level limit, ignore that roll; the ring has no more spells in it. (Not every newly discovered ring need be fully charged.)

A spellcaster can cast any spells into the ring, so long as the total spell levels do not add up to more than three. Metamagic versions of spells take up storage space equal to their spell level modified by the metamagic feat. A spellcaster can use a scroll to put a spell into the *minor ring of spell storing*.

The ring magically imparts to the wearer the names of all spells currently stored within it.

Faint evocation; CL 5th; Forge Ring, *imbue with spell ability*; Price 18,000 gp.

**Spell Storing:** As the *minor ring of spell storing*, except it holds up to five levels of spells.

Moderate evocation; CL 9th; Forge Ring, *imbue with spell ability*; Price 50,000 gp.

**Spell Storing, Major:** As the *minor ring of spell storing*, except it holds up to ten levels of spells.

Strong evocation; CL 17th; Forge Ring, *imbue with spell ability*; Price 200,000 gp.

**Spell Turning:** Up to three times per day on command, this simple platinum band automatically reflects the next nine levels of spells cast at the wearer, exactly as if *spell turning* had been cast upon the wearer.

Strong abjuration; CL 13th; Forge Ring, *spell turning*; Price 98,280 gp.

**Sustenance:** This ring continually provides its wearer with life-sustaining nourishment. The ring also refreshes the body and mind, so that its wearer needs only sleep 2 hours per day to gain the benefit of 8 hours of sleep. The ring must be worn for a full week before it begins to work. If it is removed, the owner must wear it for another week to reattune it to himself.

Faint conjuration; CL 5th; Forge Ring, *create food and water*; Price 2,500 gp.

**Swimming:** This silver ring has a wave pattern etched into the band. It continually grants the wearer a +5 competence bonus on Swim checks.

Faint transmutation; CL 2nd; Forge Ring, creator must have 5 ranks in the Swim skill; Price 2,500 gp.

**Swimming, Improved:** As swimming, except it grants a +10 competence bonus on its wearer's Swim checks.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Forge Ring, creator must have 10 ranks in the Swim skill; Price 10,000 gp.

**Telekinesis:** This ring allows the caster to use the spell *telekinesis* on command.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Forge Ring, *telekinesis*; Price 75,000 gp.

**Three Wishes:** This ring is set with three rubies. Each ruby stores a *wish* spell, activated by the ring. When a *wish* is used, that ruby disappears. For a randomly generated ring, roll 1d3 to determine the remaining number of rubies. When all the *wishes* are used, the ring becomes a nonmagical item.

Strong evocation (if *miracle* is used); CL 20th; Forge Ring, *wish* or *miracle*; Price 97,950 gp; Cost 11,475 gp + 15,918 XP.

**Water Walking:** This ring, set with an opal, allows the wearer to continually utilize the effects of the spell *water walk*.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Forge Ring, *water walk*; Price 15,000 gp.

**Wizardry:** This special ring comes in four kinds (*ring of wizardry I*, *ring of wizardry II*, *ring of wizardry III*, and *ring of wizardry IV*), all of them useful only to arcane spellcasters. The wearer's arcane spells per day are doubled for one specific spell level. A *ring of wizardry I* doubles 1st-level spells, a *ring of wizardry II* doubles 2nd-level spells, a *ring of wizardry III* doubles 3rd-level spells, and a *ring of wizardry IV* doubles 4th-level spells. Bonus spells from high ability scores or school specialization are not doubled.

Moderate (*wizardry I*) or strong (*wizardry II-IV*) (no school); CL 11th (I), 14th (II), 17th (III), 20th (IV); Forge Ring, *limited wish*; Price 20,000 gp (I), 40,000 gp (II), 70,000 gp (III), 100,000 gp (IV).

**X-Ray Vision:** On command, this ring gives its possessor the ability to see into and through solid matter. Vision range is 20 feet, with the viewer seeing as if he were looking at something in normal light even if there is no illumination. X-ray vision can penetrate 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, or up to 3 feet of wood or dirt. Thicker substances or a thin sheet of lead blocks the vision.

Using the ring is physically exhausting, causing the wearer 1 point of Constitution damage per minute after the first 10 minutes of use in a single day.

Moderate divination; CL 6th; Forge Ring, *true seeing*; Price 25,000 gp.

## B.6 Rods

Rods are scepterlike devices that have unique magical powers and do not usually have charges. Anyone can use a rod.

**Physical Description:** Rods weigh approximately 5 pounds.

They range from 2 feet to 3 feet long and are usually made of iron or some other metal. (Many, as noted in their descriptions, can function as light maces or clubs due to their sturdy construction.)

These sturdy items have AC 9, 10 hit points, hardness 10, and a break DC of 27.

**Activation:** Details relating to rod use vary from item to item. See the individual descriptions for specifics.

**Special Qualities:** Roll d%. A 01 result indicates the rod is intelligent, 02-31 indicates that something (a design, inscription, or the like) provides a clue to its function, and 32-100 indicates no special qualities. Intelligent items have extra abilities and sometimes extraordinary powers and special purposes.

Rods with charges can never be intelligent.

Table: Rods				Major	Rod	Medium
01-07	—	Metamagic, <i>En-</i> <i>large,</i> <i>lesser</i>	3,000 gp			
08-14	—	Metamagic, <i>Extend,</i> <i>lesser</i>	3,000 gp			
15-21				—	Metamagic, <i>Silent,</i> <i>lesser</i>	
22-28	—	<i>Immovable</i>	5,000 gp			
29-35				—	Metamagic, <i>Empower,</i> <i>lesser</i>	
36-42				—	<i>Metal</i> <i>and</i> <i>mineral</i> <i>detection</i>	
43-53				01-04	<i>Cancellation</i>	
54-57				05-06	Metamagic, <i>Enlarge</i>	
58-61				07-08	Metamagic, <i>Extend</i>	
62-65				09-10	Metamagic, <i>Silent</i>	
66-71				11-14	<i>Wonder</i>	
72-79				15-18	<i>Python</i>	
80-83				—	Metamagic, <i>Maximize,</i> <i>lesser</i>	
84-89				19-21	<i>Flame</i> <i>extin-</i> <i>guishing</i>	
90-97				22-25	<i>Viper</i>	
—				26-30	<i>Enemy</i> <i>detection</i>	
—				31-36	Metamagic, <i>Enlarge,</i> <i>greater</i>	

—	37-42	Metamagic, <i>Extend,</i> <i>greater</i>
—	43-48	Metamagic, <i>Silent,</i> <i>greater</i>
—	49-53	<i>Splendor</i>
—	54-58	<i>Withering</i>
98-99	59-64	Metamagic, <i>Empower</i>
—	65-69	<i>Thunder</i> and <i>lightning</i>
100	70-73	Metamagic, <i>Quicken,</i> <i>lesser</i>
—	74-77	<i>Negation</i>
—	78-80	<i>Absorption</i>
—	81-84	<i>Flailing</i>
—	85-86	Metamagic, <i>Maximize</i>
—	87-88	<i>Rulership</i>
—	89-90	<i>Security</i>
—	91-92	<i>Lordly</i> <i>might</i>
—	93-94	Metamagic, <i>Empower,</i> <i>greater</i>
—	95-96	Metamagic, <i>Quicken</i>
—	97-98	<i>Alertness</i>
—	99	Metamagic, <i>Maximize,</i> <i>greater</i>
—	100	Metamagic, <i>Quicken,</i> <i>greater</i>

### Rod Descriptions

Although all rods are generally scepterlike, their configurations and abilities run the magical gamut. Standard rods are described below.

**Absorption:** This rod acts as a magnet, drawing spells or spell-like abilities into itself. The magic absorbed must be a single-target spell or a ray directed at either the character possessing the rod or her gear. The rod then nullifies the spell's effect and stores its potential until the wielder releases this energy in the form of spells of her own. She can instantly detect a spell's level as the rod absorbs that spell's energy. Absorption requires no action on the part of the user if the rod is in hand at the time.

A running total of absorbed (and used) spell levels should be kept. The wielder of the rod can use captured spell energy to cast any spell she has prepared, without expending the preparation itself. The only restrictions are that the levels of spell energy stored in the rod must be equal to or greater than the level of the spell the wielder wants to cast, that any material components required for the spell be present, and that the rod be in hand when casting. For casters such as bards or sorcerers who do not prepare spells, the rod's energy can be used to cast any spell of the appropriate level or levels that they know.

A *rod of absorption* absorbs a maximum of fifty spell levels and can thereafter only discharge any remaining potential it might have. The rod cannot be recharged. The wielder knows the rod's remaining absorbing potential and current amount of stored energy.

To determine the absorption potential remaining in a newly found rod, roll d% and divide the result by 2. Then roll d% again: On a result of 71-100, half the levels already absorbed by the rod are still stored within.

Strong abjuration; CL 15th; Craft Rod, *spell turning*; Price 50,000 gp.

**Alertness:** This rod is indistinguishable from a +1 light mace. It has eight flanges on its macelike head. The rod bestows a +1 insight bonus on initiative checks. If grasped firmly, the rod enables the holder to use *detect evil*, *detect good*, *detect chaos*, *detect law*, *detect magic*, *discern lies*, *light*, or *see invisibility*. Each different use is a standard action.

If the head of a *rod of alertness* is planted in the ground, and the possessor wills it to alertness (a standard action), the rod senses any creature within 120 feet who intends to harm the possessor. At the same time, the rod creates the effect of a *prayer* spell upon all creatures friendly to the possessor in a 20-foot radius. Immediately thereafter, the rod sends forth a mental alert to these friendly creatures, warning them of possible danger from the unfriendly creature or creatures within the 120-foot radius. These effects last for 10 minutes, and the rod can perform this function once per day. Last, the rod can be used to simulate the casting of an *animate objects* spell, utilizing any eleven (or fewer) Small objects located roughly around the perimeter of a 5-foot-radius circle centered on the rod when planted in the ground. Objects remain animated for 11 rounds. The rod can perform this function once per day.

Moderate abjuration, divination, enchantment, and evocation; CL 11th; Craft Rod, *alarm*, *detect chaos*, *detect evil*, *detect good*, *detect law*, *detect magic*, *discern lies*, *light*, *see invisibility*, *prayer*, *animate objects*; Price 85,000 gp.

**Cancellation:** This dreaded rod is a bane to magic items, for its touch drains an item of all magical properties. The item touched must make a DC 23 Will save to prevent the rod from draining it. If a creature is holding it at the time, then the item can use the holder's Will save bonus in place of its own if the holder's is better. In such cases, contact is made by making a melee touch attack roll. Upon draining an item, the rod itself becomes brittle and cannot be used again. Drained items are only restorable by *wish* or *miracle*. (If a *sphere of annihilation* and a *rod of cancellation* negate each other, nothing can restore either of them.)

Strong abjuration; CL 17th; Craft Rod, *mage's disjunction*; Price 11,000 gp.

**Enemy Detection:** This device pulses in the wielder's hand and points in the direction of any creature or creatures hostile to the bearer of the device (nearest ones first). These creatures can be invisible, ethereal, hidden, disguised, or in plain sight. Detection range is 60 feet. If the bearer of the rod concentrates for a full round, the rod pinpoints the location of the nearest enemy and indicates how many enemies are within range. The rod can be used three times each day, each use lasting up to 10 minutes. Activating the rod is a standard action.

Moderate divination; CL 10th; Craft Rod, *true seeing*; Price 23,500 gp.

**Flailing:** Upon the command of its possessor, the rod activates, changing from a normal-seeming rod to a +3 *dire flail*. The dire flail is a double weapon, which means that each of the weapon's heads can be used to attack. The wielder can gain an extra attack (with the second head) at the cost of making all attacks at a -2 penalty (as if she had the Two-Weapon Fighting feat).

Once per day the wielder can use a free action to cause the rod to grant her a +4 deflection bonus to Armor Class and a +4 resistance bonus on saving throws for 10 minutes. The rod need not be in weapon form to grant this benefit.

Transforming it into a weapon or back into a rod is a move action.

Moderate enchantment; CL 9th; Craft Rod, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *bless*; Price 50,000 gp.

**Flame Extinguishing:** This rod can extinguish Medium or smaller nonmagical fires with simply a touch (a standard action). For the rod to be effective against other sorts of fires, the wielder must expend 1 or more of the rod's charges.

Extinguishing a Large or larger nonmagical fire, or a magic fire of Medium or smaller (such as that of a flaming weapon or a *burning hands* spell), expends 1 charge. Continual magic flames, such as those of a weapon or a fire creature, are suppressed for 6 rounds and flare up again after that time. To extinguish an instantaneous fire spell, the rod must be within the area of the effect and the wielder must have used a ready action, effectively countering the entire spell.

When applied to Large or larger magic fires, such as those caused by *fireball*, *flame strike*, or *wall of fire*, extinguishing the flames expends 2 charges from the rod.

If the device is used upon a fire creature (a melee touch attack), it deals 6d6 points of damage to the creature. This use requires 3 charges.

A *rod of flame extinguishing* has 10 charges when found. Spent charges are renewed every day, so that a wielder can expend up to 10 charges in any 24-hour period.

Strong transmutation; CL 12th; Craft Rod, *pyrotechnics*; Price 15,000 gp.

**Immovable Rod:** This rod is a flat iron bar with a small button on one end. When the button is pushed (a move action), the rod does not move from where it is, even if staying in place defies gravity. Thus, the owner can lift or place the rod wherever he wishes, push the button, and let go. Several *immovable rods* can even make a ladder when used together (although only two are needed). An *immovable rod* can support up to 8,000 pounds before falling to

the ground. If a creature pushes against an *immovable rod*, it must make a DC 30 Strength check to move the rod up to 10 feet in a single round.

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Rod, *levitate*; Price 5,000 gp.

**Lordly Might:** This rod has functions that are spell-like, and it can also be used as a magic weapon of various sorts. It also has several more mundane uses. The *rod of lordly might* is metal, thicker than other rods, with a flanged ball at one end and six studlike buttons along its length. (Pushing any of the rod's buttons is equivalent to drawing a weapon.) It weighs 10 pounds.

The following spell-like functions of the rod can each be used once per day.â€

*Hold person* upon touch, if the wielder so commands (Will DC 14 negates). The wielder must choose to use this power and then succeed on a melee touch attack to activate the power. If the attack fails, the effect is lost.â€

*Fear* upon all enemies viewing it, if the wielder so desires (10-foot maximum range, Will DC 16 partial). Invoking this power is a standard action.â€

Deal 2d4 hit points of damage to an opponent on a successful touch attack (Will DC 17 half) and cure the wielder of a like amount of damage. The wielder must choose to use this power before attacking, as with *hold person*.

The following weapon functions of the rod have no limit on the number of times they can be employed.â€

In its normal form, the rod can be used as a +2 *light mace*.â€

When button 1 is pushed, the rod becomes a +1 *flaming longsword*. A blade springs from the ball, with the ball itself becoming the sword's hilt. The weapon lengthens to an overall length of 4 feet.â€

When button 2 is pushed, the rod becomes a +4 *battleaxe*. A wide blade springs forth at the ball, and the whole lengthens to 4 feet.â€

When button 3 is pushed, the rod becomes a +3 *shortspear* or +3 *longspear*. The spear blade springs forth, and the handle can be lengthened up to 12 feet (wielder's choice), for an overall length of from 6 feet to 15 feet. At its 15-foot length, the rod is suitable for use as a lance.

The following other functions of the rod also have no limit on the number of times they can be employed.â€

Climbing pole/ladder. When button 4 is pushed, a spike that can anchor in granite is extruded from the ball, while the other end sprouts three sharp hooks. The rod lengthens to anywhere between 5 and 50 feet in a single round, stopping when button 4 is pushed again. Horizontal bars three inches long fold out from the sides, 1 foot apart, in staggered progression. The rod is firmly held by the spike and hooks and can bear up to 4,000 pounds. The wielder can retract the pole by pushing button 5.â€

The ladder function can be used to force open doors. The wielder plants the rod's base 30 feet or less from the portal to be forced and in line with it, then pushes button 4. The force exerted has a Strength modifier of +12.â€

When button 6 is pushed, the rod indicates magnetic north and gives the wielder a knowledge of his approximate depth beneath the surface or height above it.

Strong enchantment, evocation, necromancy, and transmutation; CL 19th; Craft Rod, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *inflict light wounds*, *bull's strength*, *flame blade*, *hold person*, *fear*; Price 70,000 gp.

**Metal and Mineral Detection:** This rod pulses in the wielder's hand and points to the largest mass of metal within 30 feet. However, the wielder can concentrate on a specific metal or mineral. If the specific mineral is within 30 feet, the rod points to any places it is located, and the rod wielder knows the approximate quantity as well. If more than one deposit of the specified metal or mineral is within range, the rod points to the largest cache first. Each operation requires a full-round action.

Moderate divination; CL 9th; Craft Rod, *locate object*; Price 10,500 gp.

**Metamagic Rods:** Metamagic rods hold the essence of a metamagic feat but do not change the spell slot of the altered spell. All the rods described here are use-activated (but casting spells in a threatened area still draws an attack of opportunity). A caster may only use one metamagic rod on any given spell, but it is permissible to combine a rod with metamagic feats possessed by the rod's wielder. In this case, only the feats possessed by the wielder adjust the spell slot of the spell being cast.

Possession of a metamagic rod does not confer the associated feat on the owner, only the ability to use the given feat a specified number of times per day. A sorcerer still must take a full-round action when using a metamagic rod, just as if using a metamagic feat he possesses.

**Lesser and Greater Metamagic Rods:** Normal metamagic rods can be used with spells of 6th level or lower. Lesser rods can be used with spells of 3rd level or lower, while greater rods can be used with spells of 9th level or lower.

**Metamagic, Empower:** The wielder can cast up to three spells per day that are empowered as though using the Empower Spell feat.

Strong (no school); CL 17th; Craft Rod, Empower Spell; Price 9,000 gp (lesser), 32,500 gp (normal), 73,000 gp (greater).

**Metamagic, Enlarge:** The wielder can cast up to three spells per day that are enlarged as though using the Enlarge Spell feat.

Strong (no school); CL 17th; Craft Rod, Enlarge Spell; Price 3,000 gp (lesser), 11,000 gp (normal), 24,500 gp (greater).

**Metamagic, Extend:** The wielder can cast up to three spells per day that are extended as though using the Extend Spell feat.

Strong (no school); CL 17th; Craft Rod, Extend Spell; Price 3,000 gp (lesser), 11,000 gp (normal), 24,500 gp (greater).

**Metamagic, Maximize:** The wielder can cast up to three spells per day that are maximized as though using the Maximize Spell feat.

Strong (no school); CL 17th; Craft Rod, Maximize Spell feat; Price 14,000 gp (lesser), 54,000 gp (normal), 121,500 gp (greater).

**Metamagic, Quicken:** The wielder can cast up to three spells per day that are quickened as though using the Quicken Spell feat.

Strong (no school); CL 17th; Craft Rod, Quicken Spell; Price 35,000 gp (lesser), 75,500 gp (normal), 170,000 gp (greater).

**Metamagic, Silent:** The wielder can cast up to three spells per day without verbal components as though using the Silent Spell feat.

Strong (no school); CL 17th; Craft Rod, Silent Spell; Price 3,000 gp (lesser), 11,000 gp (normal), 24,500 gp (greater).

**Negation:** This device negates the spell or spell-like function or functions of magic items. The wielder points the rod at the magic item, and a pale gray beam shoots forth to touch the target device, attacking as a ray (a ranged touch attack). The ray functions as a *greater dispel magic* spell, except it only affects magic items. To negate instantaneous effects from an item, the rod wielder needs to have used a ready action. The dispel check uses the rod's caster level (15th). The target item gets no saving throw, although the rod can't negate artifacts (even minor artifacts). The rod can function three times per day.

Strong varied; CL 15th; Craft Rod, *dispel magic*, and *limited wish* or *miracle*; Price 37,000 gp.

**Python:** This rod is longer than normal rods. It is about 4 feet long and weighs 10 pounds. It strikes as a +1/+1 quarterstaff. If the user throws the rod to the ground (a standard action), it grows to become a giant constrictor snake by the end of the round. The python obeys all commands of the owner. (In animal form, it retains the +1 enhancement bonus on attacks and damage possessed by the rod form.) The serpent returns to rod form (a full-round action) whenever the wielder desires, or whenever it moves farther than 100 feet from the owner. If the snake form is slain, it returns to rod form and cannot be activated again for three days. A *python rod* only functions if the possessor is good.

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Rod, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *baleful polymorph*, creator must be good; Price 13,000 gp.

**Rulership:** This rod looks like a royal scepter worth at least 5,000 gp in materials and workmanship alone. The wielder can command the obedience and fealty of creatures within 120 feet when she activates the device (a standard action). Creatures totaling 300 Hit Dice can be ruled, but creatures with Intelligence scores of 12 or higher are entitled to a DC 16 Will save to negate the effect. Ruled creatures obey the wielder as if she were their absolute sovereign. Still, if the wielder gives a command that is contrary to the nature of the creatures commanded, the magic is broken. The rod can be used for 500 total minutes before crumbling to dust. This duration need not be continuous.

Strong enchantment; CL 20th; Craft Rod, *mass charm monster*; Price 60,000 gp; Cost 27,500 gp + 2,200 XP.

**Security:** This item creates a nondimensional space, a pocket paradise. There the rod's possessor and as many as 199 other creatures can stay in complete safety for a period of time, up to 200 days divided by the number of creatures affected. All fractions are rounded down.

In this pocket paradise, creatures don't age, and natural healing take place at twice the normal rate. Fresh water and food (fruits and vegetables only) are in abundance. The climate is comfortable for all creatures involved.

Activating the rod (a standard action) causes the wielder and all creatures touching the rod to be transported instantaneously to the paradise. Members of large groups can hold hands or otherwise maintain physical contact, allowing all connected creatures in a circle or a chain to be affected by the rod. Unwilling creatures get a DC 17 Will save to negate the effect. If such a creature succeeds on its save, other creatures beyond that point in a chain can still be affected by the rod.

When the rod's effect expires or is dispelled, all the affected creatures instantly reappear in the location they occupied when the rod was activated. If something else occupies the space that a traveler would be returning to, then his body is displaced a sufficient distance to provide the space required for reentry. The rod's possessor can dismiss the effect whenever he wishes before the maximum time period expires, but the rod can only be activated once per week.

Strong conjuration; CL 20th; Craft Rod, *gate*; Price 61,000 gp.

**Splendor:** The possessor of this rod gains a +4 enhancement bonus to her Charisma score for as long as she holds or carries the item. Once per day, the rod creates and garbs her in clothing of the finest fabrics, plus adornments of furs and jewels.

Apparel created by the magic of the rod remains in existence for 12 hours. However, if the possessor attempts to sell or give away any part of it, to use it for a spell component, or the like, all the apparel immediately disappears. The same applies if any of it is forcibly taken from her.

The value of noble garb created by the rod ranges from 7,000 to 10,000 gp ( $1d4+6 \times 1,000$  gp)—1,000 gp for the fabric alone, 5,000 gp for the furs, and the rest for the jewel trim (maximum of twenty gems, maximum value 200 gp each).

In addition, the rod has a second special power, usable once per week. Upon command, it creates a palatial tent—a huge pavilion of silk 60 feet across. Inside the tent are temporary furnishings and food suitable to the splendor of the pavilion and sufficient to entertain as many as one hundred persons. The tent and its trappings last for one day. At the end of that time, the tent and all objects associated with it (including any items that were taken out of the tent) disappear.

Strong conjuration and transmutation; CL 12th; Craft Rod, *eagle's splendor, fabricate, major creation*; Price 25,000 gp.

**Thunder and Lightning:** Constructed of iron set with silver rivets, this rod has the properties of a +2 light mace. Its other magical powers are as follows.â€

*Thunder:* Once per day, the rod can strike as a +3 light mace, and the opponent struck is stunned from the noise of the rod's impact (Fortitude DC 16 negates). Activating this power counts as a free action, and it works if the wielder strikes an opponent within 1 round.â€

*Lightning:* Once per day, when the wielder desires, a short spark of electricity can leap forth when the rod strikes an opponent to deal the normal damage for a +2 light mace ( $1d6+2$ ) and an extra 2d6 points of electricity damage. Even when the rod might not score a normal hit in combat, if the roll was good enough to count as a successful melee touch attack hit, then the 2d6 points of electricity damage still applies. The wielder activates this power as a free action, and it works if he strikes an opponent within 1 round.â€

*Thunderclap:* Once per day as a standard action, the wielder can cause the rod to give out a deafening noise, just as a *shout* spell (Fortitude DC 16 partial, 2d6 points of sonic damage, target deafened for 2d6 rounds).â€

*Lightning Stroke:* Once per day as a standard action, the wielder can cause the rod to shoot out a 5-foot-wide lightning bolt (9d6 points of electricity damage, Reflex DC 16 half ) to a range of 200 feet.â€

*Thunder and Lightning:* Once per week as a standard action, the wielder of the rod can combine the *thunderclap* described above with a lightning bolt, as in the *lightning stroke*. The thunderclap affects all within 10 feet of the bolt. The *lightning stroke* deals 9d6 points of electricity damage (count rolls of 1 or 2 as rolls of 3, for a range of 27 to 54 points), and the *thunderclap* deals 2d6 points of sonic damage. A single DC 16 Reflex save applies for both effects.

Moderate evocation; CL 9th; Craft Rod, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *lightning bolt, shout*; Price 33,000 gp.

**Viper:** This rod strikes as a +2 heavy mace. Once per day, upon command, the head of the rod becomes that of an actual serpent for 10 minutes. During this period, any successful strike with the rod deals its usual damage and also poisons the creature hit. The poison deals 1d10 points of Constitution damage immediately (Fortitude DC 14 negates) and another 1d10 points of Constitution damage 1 minute later (Fortitude DC 14 negates). The rod only functions if its possessor is evil.

Moderate necromancy; CL 10th; Craft Rod, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *poison*, creator must be evil; Price 19,000 gp.

**Withering:** A rod of withering acts as a +1 light mace that deals no hit point damage. Instead, the wielder deals 1d4 points of Strength damage and 1d4 points of Constitution damage to any creature she touches with the rod (by making a melee touch attack). If she scores a critical hit, the damage from that hit is permanent ability drain. In either case, the defender negates the effect with a DC 17 Fortitude save.

Strong necromancy; CL 13th; Craft Rod, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *contagion*; Price 25,000 gp.

**Wonder:** A rod of wonder is a strange and unpredictable device that randomly generates any number of weird effects each time it is used. (Activating the rod is a standard action.) Typical powers of the rod include the following.

d%	Wondrous Effect
----	-----------------

01-05	<i>Slow creature pointed at for 10 rounds (Will DC 15 negates).</i>	
06-10		<i>Faerie fire surrounds the target.</i>
11-15		<i>Deludes wielder for 1 round into believing the rod functions as indicated by a second die roll (no save).</i>
16-20		<i>Gust of wind, but at windstorm force (Fortitude DC 14 negates).</i>
21-25		<i>Wielder learns target's surface thoughts (as with detect thoughts) for 1d4 rounds (no save).</i>

26-30	<i>Stinking cloud</i> at 30-ft. range (Fortitude DC 15 negates).
31-33	Heavy rain falls for 1 round in 60-ft. radius centered on rod wielder.
34-36	<i>Summon</i> an animal—a rhino (01-25 on d%), elephant (26-50), or mouse (51-100).
37-46	<i>Lightning bolt</i> (70 ft. long, 5 ft. wide), 6d6 damage (Reflex DC 15 half).
47-49	Stream of 600 large butterflies pours forth and flutters around for 2 rounds, blinding everyone (including wielder) within 25 ft. (Reflex DC 14 negates).
50-53	<i>Enlarge person</i> if within 60 ft. of rod (Fortitude DC 13 negates).
54-58	<i>Darkness</i> , 30-ft.-diameter hemisphere, centered 30 ft. away from rod.
59-62	Grass grows in 160-sq.-ft. area before the rod, or grass existing there grows to ten times normal size.
63-65	Turn ethereal any nonliving object of up to 1,000 lb. mass and up to 30 cu. ft. in size.
66-69	Reduce wielder to 1/12 height (no save).
70-79	<i>Fireball</i> at target or 100 ft. straight ahead, 6d6 damage (Reflex DC 15 half).
80-84	<i>Invisibility</i> covers rod wielder.
85-87	Leaves grow from target if within 60 ft. of rod. These last 24 hours.
88-90	10-40 gems, value 1 gp each, shoot forth in a 30-ft.-long stream. Each gem deals 1 point of damage to any creature in its path: Roll 5d4 for the number of hits and divide them among the available targets.
91-95	Shimmering colors dance and play over a 40-ft.-by-30-ft. area in front of rod. Creatures therein are blinded for 1d6 rounds (Fortitude DC 15 negates).
96-97	Wielder (50% chance) or target (50% chance) turns permanently blue, green, or purple (no save).
98-100	<i>Flesh to stone</i> (or <i>stone to flesh</i> if target is stone already) if target is within 60 ft. (Fortitude DC 18 negates).

Moderate enchantment; CL 10th; Craft Rod, *confusion*, creator must be chaotic; Price 12,000 gp.

## B.7 Scrolls

A scroll is a spell (or collection of spells) that has been stored in written form. A spell on a scroll can be used only once. The writing vanishes from the scroll when the spell is activated. Using a scroll is basically like casting a spell.

**Physical Description:** A scroll is a heavy sheet of fine vellum or high-quality paper. An area about 8 1/2 inches wide and 11 inches long is sufficient to hold one spell. The sheet is reinforced at the top and bottom with strips of leather slightly longer than the sheet is wide. A scroll holding more than one spell has the same width (about 8 1/2 inches) but is an extra foot or so long for each extra spell. Scrolls that hold three or more spells are usually fitted with reinforcing rods at each end rather than simple strips of leather. A scroll has AC 9, 1 hit point, hardness 0, and a break DC of 8.

To protect it from wrinkling or tearing, a scroll is rolled up from both ends to form a double cylinder. (This also helps the user unroll the scroll quickly.) The scroll is placed in a tube of ivory, jade, leather, metal, or wood. Most scroll cases are inscribed with magic symbols which often identify the owner or the spells stored on the scrolls inside. The symbols often hide magic traps.

**Activation:** To activate a scroll, a spellcaster must read the spell written on it. Doing so involves several steps and conditions.

**Decipher the Writing:** The writing on a scroll must be deciphered before a character can use it or know exactly what spell it contains. This requires a *read magic* spell or a successful Spellcraft check (DC 20 + spell level).

Deciphering a scroll to determine its contents does not activate its magic unless it is a specially prepared cursed scroll. A character can decipher the writing on a scroll in advance so that he or she can proceed directly to the next step when the time comes to use the scroll.

**Activate the Spell:** Activating a scroll requires reading the spell from the scroll. The character must be able to see and read the writing on the scroll. Activating a scroll spell requires no material components or focus. (The creator of

the scroll provided these when scribing the scroll.) Note that some spells are effective only when cast on an item or items. In such a case, the scroll user must provide the item when activating the spell. Activating a scroll spell is subject to disruption just as casting a normally prepared spell would be. Using a scroll is like casting a spell for purposes of arcane spell failure chance.

To have any chance of activating a scroll spell, the scroll user must meet the following requirements.â€

The spell must be of the correct type (arcane or divine). Arcane spellcasters (wizards, sorcerers, and bards) can only use scrolls containing arcane spells, and divine spellcasters (clerics, druids, paladins, and rangers) can only use scrolls containing divine spells. (The type of scroll a character creates is also determined by his or her class.)â€

The user must have the spell on his or her class list.â€

The user must have the requisite ability score.

If the user meets all the requirements noted above, and her caster level is at least equal to the spell's caster level, she can automatically activate the spell without a check. If she meets all three requirements but her own caster level is lower than the scroll spell's caster level, then she has to make a caster level check (DC = scroll's caster level + 1) to cast the spell successfully. If she fails, she must make a DC 5 Wisdom check to avoid a mishap (see Scroll Mishaps, below). A natural roll of 1 always fails, whatever the modifiers.

*Determine Effect:* A spell successfully activated from a scroll works exactly like a spell prepared and cast the normal way. Assume the scroll spell's caster level is always the minimum level required to cast the spell for the character who scribed the scroll (usually twice the spell's level, minus 1), unless the caster specifically desires otherwise.

The writing for an activated spell disappears from the scroll.

*Scroll Mishaps:* When a mishap occurs, the spell on the scroll has a reversed or harmful effect. Possible mishaps are given below.â€

A surge of uncontrolled magical energy deals 1d6 points of damage per spell level to the scroll user.â€

Spell strikes the scroll user or an ally instead of the intended target, or a random target nearby if the scroll user was the intended recipient.â€

Spell takes effect at some random location within spell range.â€

Spell's effect on the target is contrary to the spell's normal effect. â€

The scroll user suffers some minor but bizarre effect related to the spell in some way. Most such effects should last only as long as the original spell's duration, or 2d10 minutes for instantaneous spells.â€

Some innocuous item or items appear in the spell's area.â€

Spell has delayed effect. Sometime within the next 1d12 hours, the spell activates. If the scroll user was the intended recipient, the spell takes effect normally. If the user was not the intended recipient, the spell goes off in the general direction of the original recipient or target, up to the spell's maximum range, if the target has moved away.

Several arcane spells are different in level for sorcerers and wizards than they are for bards. Such spells appear on the table at the level appropriate to a sorcerer or wizard (considered the default because bards typically don't involve themselves

in scribing scrolls).

Likewise, some divine spells are different in level for clerics and druids than they are for paladins and rangers. Such spells appear at the level appropriate to a cleric or druid (considered the default because paladins and rangers typically don't involve themselves in scribing scrolls).

If a divine spell is cast at different levels by clerics and druids, it appears at the level appropriate to a cleric (considered the default choice between clerics and druids).

Many spells are either arcane or divine, depending on the class of the caster. Such spells appear on both lists at the level appropriate to the class of the arcane or divine caster.

Table: Scroll Types	
d% roll	Type
01-70	Arcane
71-100	Divine

Table: Number of Spells on a Scroll	Number of Spells
Scroll Type	Number of Spells

Minor scroll	1d3 spells	
Medium scroll	1d4 spells	
Major scroll		1d6 spells

**Table: Scroll Spell Levels**

Minor	Medium	Major	Spell Level
01-05	—	—	0 1st
06-50	—	—	1st 1st
51-95			01-05 —
96-100	06-65	—	3rd 5th
—			66-95 01-05
—			96-100 06-50
—			— 51-70
—			— 71-85
—			— 86-95
—			— 95-100
1 These numbers assume that the creator is a cleric, druid, or wizard.			

## B.8 Staves

A staff is a long shaft of wood that stores several spells. Unlike wands, which can contain a wide variety of spells, each staff is of a certain kind and holds specific spells. A staff has 50 charges when created.

**Physical Description:** A typical staff is 4 feet to 7 feet long and 2 inches to 3 inches thick, weighing about 5 pounds. Most staffs are wood, but a rare few are bone, metal, or even glass. (These are extremely exotic.) Staffs often have a gem or some device at their tip or are shod in metal at one or both ends. Staffs are often decorated with carvings or runes. A typical staff is like a walking stick, quarterstaff, or cudgel. It has AC 7, 10 hit points, hardness 5, and a break DC of 24.

**Activation:** Staffs use the spell trigger activation method, so casting a spell from a staff is usually a standard action that doesn't provoke attacks of opportunity. (If the spell being cast, however, has a longer casting time than 1 standard action, it takes that long to cast the spell from a staff.) To activate a staff, a character must hold it forth in at least one hand (or whatever passes for a hand, for nonhumanoid creatures).

**Special Qualities:** Roll d%. A 01-30 result indicates that something (a design, inscription, or the like) provides some clue to the staff's function, and 31-100 indicates no special qualities.

Table: Staffs	Medium	Major	Staff	Market Price
01-15	01-03	<i>Charming</i>	16,500 gp	
16-30	04-09	<i>Fire</i>	17,750 gp	
31-40				10-11 <i>Swarming insects</i>
41-60	12-17	<i>Healing</i>	27,750 gp	

61-75	18-19	<i>Size alteration</i>
76-90	20-24	<i>Illumination</i>
91-95	25-31	<i>Frost</i>
96-100	32-38	<i>Defense</i>
—	39-43	<i>Abjuration</i>
—	44-48	<i>Conjuration</i>
—	49-53	<i>Enchantment</i>
—	54-58	<i>Evocation</i>
—	59-63	<i>Illusion</i>
—	64-68	<i>Necromancy</i>
—	69-73	<i>Transmutation</i>
—	74-77	<i>Divination</i>
—	78-82	<i>Earth and stone</i>
—	83-87	<i>Woodlands</i>
—	88-92	<i>Life</i>
—	93-97	<i>Passage</i>
—	98-100	<i>Power</i>

### Staff Descriptions

Staffs use the wielder's ability score and relevant feats to set the DC for saves against their spells. Unlike with other sorts of magic items, the wielder can use his caster level when activating the power of a staff if it's higher than the caster level of the staff.

This means that staffs are far more potent in the hands of a powerful spellcaster. Because they use the wielder's ability score to set the save DC for the spell, spells from a staff are often harder to resist than ones from other magic items, which use the minimum ability score required to cast the spell. Not only are aspects of the spell dependant on caster level (range, duration, and so on) potentially higher, but spells from a staff are harder to dispel and have a better chance of overcoming a target's spell resistance.

Furthermore, a staff can hold a spell of any level, unlike a wand, which is limited to spells of 4th level or lower. The minimum caster level of a staff is 8th. Standard staffs are described below.

**Abjuration:** Usually carved from the heartwood of an ancient oak or other large tree, this staff allows use of the following spells:â€¢

*Shield* (1 charge)â€¢

*Resist energy* (1 charge)â€¢

*Dispel magic* (1 charge)â€¢

*Lesser globe of invulnerability* (2 charges)â€¢

*Dismissal* (2 charges)â€¢

*Repulsion* (3 charges)

Strong abjuration; CL 13th; Craft Staff, *dismissal*, *dispel magic*, *lesser globe of invulnerability*, *resist energy*, *repulsion*, *shield*; Price 65,000 gp.

**Charming:** Made of twisting wood ornately shaped and carved, this staff allows use of the following spells:â€¢

*Charm person* (1 charge)â€¢

*Charm monster* (2 charges)

Moderate enchantment; CL 8th; Craft Staff, *charm person*, *charm monster*; Price 16,500 gp.

**Conjuration:** This staff is usually made of ash or walnut and bears ornate carvings of many different kinds of creatures. It allows use of the following spells:â€¢

*Unseen servant* (1 charge)â€¢

*Summon swarm* (1 charge)â€¢

*Stinking cloud* (1 charge)â€¢

*Minor creation* (2 charges)â€¢

*Cloudkill* (2 charges)â€¢

*Summon monster VI* (3 charges)

Strong conjuration; CL 13th; Craft Staff, *cloudkill*, *stinking cloud*, *summon monster VI*, *summon swarm*, *unseen servant*; Price 65,000 gp.

**Defense:** The staff of defense is a simple-looking staff that throbs with power when held defensively. It allows use of the following spells:â€

*Shield* (1 charge)â€  
*Shield of faith* (1 charge)â€  
*Shield other* (1 charge)â€  
*Shield of law* (3 charges)

Strong abjuration; CL 15th; Craft Staff, *shield*, *shield of faith*, *shield of law*, *shield other*, creator must be lawful; Price 58,250 gp.

**Divination:** Made from a supple length of willow, often with a forked tip, this staff allows use of the following spells:â€

*Detect secret doors* (1 charge)â€  
*Locate object* (1 charge)â€  
*Tongues* (1 charge)â€  
*Locate creature* (2 charges)â€  
*Prying eyes* (2 charges)â€  
*True seeing* (3 charges)

Strong divination; CL 13th; Craft Staff, *detect secret doors*, *locate creature*, *locate object*, *prying eyes*, *tongues*, *true seeing*; Price 73,500 gp.

**Earth and Stone:** This staff is topped with a fist-sized emerald that gleams with smoldering power. It allows the use of the following spells: â€

*Passwall* (1 charge)â€  
*Move earth* (1 charge)

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Staff, *move earth*, *passwall*; Price 80,500 gp.

**Enchantment:** Often made from applewood and topped with a clear crystal, this staff allows use of the following spells:â€

*Sleep* (1 charge)â€  
*Hideous laughter* (1 charge)â€  
*Suggestion* (1 charge)â€  
*Crushing despair* (2 charges)â€  
*Mind fog* (2 charges)â€  
*Suggestion, mass* (3 charges)

Strong enchantment; CL 13th; Craft Staff, *crushing despair*, *mass suggestion*, *mind fog*, *sleep*, *suggestion*, *hideous laughter*; Price 65,000 gp.

**Evocation:** Usually very smooth and carved from hickory, willow, or yew, this staff allows use of the following spells:â€

*Magic missile* (1 charge)â€  
*Shatter* (1 charge)â€  
*Fireball* (1 charge)â€  
*Ice storm* (2 charges)â€  
*Wall of force* (2 charges)â€  
*Chain lightning* (3 charges)

Strong evocation; CL 13th; Craft Staff, *chain lightning*, *fireball*, *ice storm*, *magic missile*, *shatter*, *wall of force*; Price 65,000 gp.

**Fire:** Crafted from bronzewood with brass bindings, this staff allows use of the following spells:â€

*Burning hands* (1 charge)â€  
*Fireball* (1 charge)â€  
*Wall of fire* (2 charges)

Moderate evocation; CL 8th; Craft Staff, *burning hands*, *fireball*, *wall of fire*; Price 17,750 gp.

**Frost:** Tipped on either end with a glistening diamond, this rune-covered staff allows use of the following spells:â€

*Ice storm* (1 charge)â€  
*Wall of ice* (1 charge)â€  
*Cone of cold* (2 charge)

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Staff, *cone of cold*, *ice storm*, *wall of ice*; Price 56,250 gp.

**Healing:** This white ash staff, with inlaid silver runes, allows use of the following spells:â€

*Lesser restoration* (1 charge)â€  
*Cure serious wounds* (1 charge)â€  
*Remove blindness/deafness* (2 charges)â€

*Remove disease* (3 charges)

Moderate conjuration; CL 8th; Craft Staff, *cure serious wounds, lesser restoration, remove blindness/deafness, remove disease*; Price 27,750 gp.

**Illusion:** This staff is made from ebony or other dark wood and carved into an intricately twisted, fluted, or spiral shape. It allows use of the following spells:

*Disguise self* (1 charge)â€¢

*Mirror image* (1 charge)â€¢

*Major image* (1 charge)â€¢

*Rainbow pattern* (2 charges)â€¢

*Persistent image* (2 charges)â€¢

*Mislead* (3 charges)

Strong illusion; CL 13th; Craft Staff, *disguise self, major image, mirror image, persistent image, project image, rainbow pattern*; Price 65,000 gp.

**Illumination:** This staff is usually sheathed in silver and decorated with sunbursts. It allows use of the following spells:

*Dancing lights* (1 charge)â€¢

*Flare* (1 charge)â€¢

*Daylight* (2 charges)â€¢

*Sunburst* (3 charges)

Strong evocation; CL 15th; Craft Staff, *dancing lights, daylight, flare, sunburst*; Price 48,250 gp.

**Life:** Made of thick oak shod in gold, this staff allows use of the following spells:

*Heal* (1 charge)â€¢

*Raise dead* (5 charges)

Moderate conjuration; CL 11th; Craft Staff, *heal, resurrection*; Price 155,750 gp.

**Necromancy:** This staff is made from ebony or other dark wood and carved with the images of bones and skulls. It allows use of the following spells:

*Cause fear* (1 charge)â€¢

*Ghoul touch* (1 charge)â€¢

*Halt undead* (1 charge)â€¢

*Enervation* (2 charges)â€¢

*Waves of fatigue* (2 charges)â€¢

*Circle of death* (3 charges)

Strong necromancy; CL 13th; Craft Staff, *cause fear, circle of death, enervation, ghoul touch, halt undead, waves of fatigue*; Price 65,000 gp.

**Passage:** This potent item allows use of the following spells:

*Dimension door* (1 charge)â€¢

*Passwall* (1 charge)â€¢

*Phase door* (2 charges)â€¢

*Greater teleport* (2 charges)â€¢

*Astral projection* (2 charges)

Strong varied; CL 17th; Craft Staff, *astral projection, dimension door, greater teleport, passwall, phase door*; Price 170,500 gp.

**Power:** The *staff of power* is a very potent magic item, with offensive and defensive abilities. It is usually topped with a glistening gem, its shaft straight and smooth. It has the following powers:

*Magic missile* (1 charge)â€¢

*Ray of enfeeblement* (heightened to 5th level) (1 charge)â€¢

*Continual flame* (1 charge)â€¢

*Levitate* (1 charge)â€¢

*Lightning bolt* (heightened to 5th level) (1 charge)â€¢

*Fireball* (heightened to 5th level) (1 charge)â€¢

*Cone of cold* (2 charges)â€¢

*Hold monster* (2 charges)â€¢

*Wall of force* (in a 10-ft.-diameter hemisphere around the caster only) (2 charges)â€¢

*Globe of invulnerability* (2 charges)

The wielder of a *staff of power* gains a +2 luck bonus to AC and saving throws. The staff is also a *+2 quarterstaff*, and its wielder may use it to smite opponents. If 1 charge is expended (as a free action), the staff causes double damage (x3 on a critical hit) for 1 round.

A staff of power can be used for a retributive strike, requiring it to be broken by its wielder. (If this breaking of the staff is purposeful and declared by the wielder, it can be performed as a standard action that does not require the wielder to make a Strength check.) All charges currently in the staff are instantly released in a 30-foot radius. All within 2 squares of the broken staff take points of damage equal to  $8 \times$  the number of charges in the staff, those 3 or 4 squares away take  $6 \times$  the number of charges in damage, and those 5 or 6 squares distant take  $4 \times$  the number of charges in damage. All those affected can make DC 17 Reflex saves to reduce the damage by half.

The character breaking the staff has a 50% chance of traveling to another plane of existence, but if he does not, the explosive release of spell energy destroys him. Only certain items, including the *staff of the magi* and the *staff of power*, are capable of being used for a retributive strike.

After all charges are used up from the staff, it remains a +2 quarterstaff. (Once empty of charges, it cannot be used for a retributive strike.)

Strong varied; CL 15th; Craft Staff, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *magic missile*, heightened *ray of enfeeblement*, *continual flame*, *levitate*, heightened *fireball*, heightened *lightning bolt*, *cone of cold*, *hold monster*, *wall of force*, *globe of invulnerability*; Price 211,000 gp.

**Size Alteration:** Stout and sturdy, this staff of dark wood allows use of the following spells:â€

*Enlarge person* (1 charge)â€

*Reduce person* (1 charge)â€

*Shrink item* (1 charge)â€

*Enlarge person, mass* (1 charge)â€

*Reduce person, mass* (1 charge)

Faint conjuration; CL 8th; Craft Staff, *enlarge person, mass enlarge person, reduce person, mass reduce person, shrink item*; Price 29,000 gp.

**Swarming Insects:** Made of twisted dark wood with dark spots resembling crawling insects (which occasionally seem to move), this staff allows use of the following spells:â€

*Summon swarm* (1 charge)â€

*Insect plague* (3 charges)

Moderate conjuration; CL 9th; Craft Staff, *insect plague, summon swarm*; Price 24,750 gp.

**Transmutation:** This staff is generally carved from or decorated with petrified wood and allows use of the following spells:â€

*Expeditious retreat* (1 charge)â€

*Alter self* (1 charge)â€

*Blink* (1 charge)â€

*Polymorph* (2 charges)â€

*Baleful polymorph* (2 charges)â€

*Disintegrate* (3 charges)

Strong transmutation; CL 13th; Craft Staff, *alter self, baleful polymorph, blink, disintegrate, expeditious retreat, polymorph*; Price 65,000 gp.

**Woodlands:** Appearing to have grown naturally into its shape, this oak, ash, or yew staff allows use of the following spells:â€

*Charm animal* (1 charge)â€

*Speak with animals* (1 charge)â€

*Barkskin* (2 charges)â€

*Wall of thorns* (3 charges)â€

*Summon nature's ally VI* (3 charges)â€

*Animate plants* (4 charges)

The staff may be used as a weapon, functioning as a +2 quarterstaff. The *staff of the woodlands* also allows its wielder to *pass without trace* at will, with no charge cost. These two attributes continue to function after all the charges are expended.

Moderate varied; CL 13th; Craft Staff, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *animate plants, barkskin, charm animal, pass without trace, speak with animals, summon nature's ally VI, wall of thorns*; Price 101,250 gp.

## B.9 Wands

A wand is a thin baton that contains a single spell of 4th level or lower. Each wand has 50 charges when created, and each charge expended allows the user to use the wand's spell one time. A wand that runs out of charges is just a stick.

**Physical Description:** A typical wand is 6 inches to 12 inches long and about 1/4 inch thick, and often weighs no more than 1 ounce. Most wands are wood, but some are bone. A rare few are metal, glass, or even ceramic, but

these are quite exotic. Occasionally, a wand has a gem or some device at its tip, and most are decorated with carvings or runes. A typical wand has AC 7, 5 hit points, hardness 5, and a break DC of 16.

**Activation:** Wands use the spell trigger activation method, so casting a spell from a wand is usually a standard action that doesn't provoke attacks of opportunity. (If the spell being cast, however, has a longer casting time than 1 action, it takes that long to cast the spell from a wand.) To activate a wand, a character must hold it in hand (or whatever passes for a hand, for nonhumanoid creatures) and point it in the general direction of the target or area. A wand may be used while grappling or while swallowed whole.

**Special Qualities:** Roll d%. A 01-30 result indicates that something (a design, inscription, or the like) provides some clue to the wand's function, and 31-100 indicates no special qualities.

Table: Wands					Medium	Major	Wand	
<b>Minor</b>								
01-02	—	—	<i>Detect magic</i>	375 gp				
03-04	—	—	<i>Light</i>		375 gp			
05-07						—	—	<i>Burn hands</i>
08-10	—	—	<i>Charm animal</i>		750 gp			
11-13						—	—	<i>Char... person</i>
14-16						—	—	<i>Colo... spray</i>
17-19						—	—	<i>Cure... light... wound</i>
20-22						—	—	<i>Detec... secre... door</i>
23-25						—	—	<i>Enlar... perso...</i>
26-28						—	—	<i>Maga... missi... (1st,</i>
29-31						—	—	<i>Shock... gras...</i>
32-34						—	—	<i>Sum... mon... ster</i>
35-36						—	—	<i>Mag... missi... (3rd</i>
37					01-03	—		<i>Mag... missi... (5th</i>
38-40					04-07	—		<i>Bear... en... duran...</i>
41-43					08-11	—		<i>Bull... streng...</i>
44-46					12-15	—		<i>Cat... grace</i>
47-49					16-20	—		<i>Cure... mode... ate... wound</i>

50-51	21-22	—	<i>Dark</i>
52-54	23-24	—	<i>Dayli</i>
55-57	25-27	—	<i>Delai</i> <i>poiso</i>
58-60	28-31	—	<i>Eagle</i> <i>sple</i> <i>dor</i>
61-63	32-33	—	<i>False</i> <i>life</i>
64-66	34-37	—	<i>Fox'</i> <i>cun</i> <i>nning</i>
67-68	38	—	<i>Ghou</i> <i>touc</i>
69-71	39	—	<i>Hold</i> <i>perso</i>
72-74	40-42	—	<i>Invisi</i>
75-77	43-44	—	<i>Knoc</i>
78-80	45	—	<i>Levita</i>
81-83	46-47	—	<i>Acia</i> <i>arrow</i>
84-86	48-49	—	<i>Mirro</i> <i>imag</i>
87-89	50-53	—	<i>Owl'</i> <i>wis</i> <i>dom</i>
90-91	54	—	<i>Shatt</i>
92-94	55-56	—	<i>Silenc</i>
95-97	57	—	<i>Summ</i> <i>mon</i> <i>ster</i> II
98-100	58-59	—	<i>Web</i>
—	60-62	01-02	<i>Maga</i> <i>missi</i> (7th)
—	63-64	03-05	<i>Maga</i> <i>missi</i> (9th)
—	65-67	06-07	<i>Cal</i> <i>light</i> <i>ning</i> (5th)
—	68	08	<i>Char</i> <i>per</i> <i>son</i> , <i>height</i> <i>ene</i> (3rd level spell)
—	69-70	09-10	<i>Conta</i>
—	71-74	11-13	<i>Cure</i> <i>seriou</i> <i>woun</i>
—	75-77	14-15	<i>Disp</i> <i>magi</i>

—	78-81	16-17	<i>Firebolt (5th)</i>
—	82-83	18-19	<i>Keen edge</i>
—	84-87	20-21	<i>Light bolt (5th)</i>
—	88-89	22-23	<i>Majestic image</i>
—	90-91	24-25	<i>Slow</i>
—	92-94	26-27	<i>Suggestive</i>
—	95-97	28-29	<i>Summer monster III</i>
—	98	30-31	<i>Firebolt (6th)</i>
—	99	32-33	<i>Light bolt (6th)</i>
—	100	34-35	<i>Searing lightning (6th)</i>
—	—	36-37	<i>Call lightning (8th)</i>
—	—	38-39	<i>Firebolt (8th)</i>
—	—	40-41	<i>Light bolt (8th)</i>
—	—	42-45	<i>Charismatic monster</i>
—	—	46-50	<i>Cure critic wound</i>
—	—	51-52	<i>Dime an- chor</i>
—	—	53-55	<i>Fear</i>
—	—	56-59	<i>Great invisibility</i>
—	—	60	<i>Hold person, heighten enemy (4th level)</i>
—	—	61-65	<i>Ice storm</i>
—	—	66-68	<i>Inflict criticism wound</i>

—	—	69-72	<i>Neutral poison</i>
—	—	73-74	<i>Poison</i>
—	—	75-77	<i>Polymer</i>
—	—	78	<i>Ray of enfeeblement</i> heightened (4th level)
—	—	79	<i>Suggestion</i> heightened (4th level)
—	—	80-82	<i>Summon monster IV</i>
—	—	83-86	<i>Wall of fire</i>
—	—	87-90	<i>Wall of ice</i>
—	—	91	<i>Dispelling magic</i> (10th)
—	—	92	<i>Fireball</i> (10th)
—	—	93	<i>Lightning bolt</i> (10th)
—	—	94	<i>Chaos hammer</i> (mer (8th))
—	—	95	<i>Holy smiting</i> (8th)
—	—	96	<i>Order of wrath</i> (8th)
—	—	97	<i>Unholy blight</i> (8th)
—	—	98-99	<i>Restoration</i>
—	—	100	<i>Stone to flesh</i>

1 The cost to create a *wand of restoration* is 10,500 gp, 840 XP, plus 5,000 gp for the material components.

2 The cost to create a <i>wand of stone-skin</i> is 10,500 gp, 840 XP, plus 12,500 gp for the material components.	
--	--

#### Wand Descriptions

All wands are simply storage devices for spells and thus have no special descriptions. Refer to the spell descriptions for all pertinent details.

### B.10 Wondrous Items

This is a catch-all category for anything that doesn't fall into the other groups. Anyone can use a wondrous item (unless specified otherwise in the description).

**Physical Description:** Varies.

**Activation:** Usually use activated or command word, but details vary from item to item.

**Special Qualities:** Roll d%. An 01 result indicates the wondrous item is intelligent, 02-31 indicates that something (a design, inscription, or the like) provides a clue to its function, and 32-100 indicates no special qualities. Intelligent items have extra abilities and sometimes extraordinary powers and special purposes.

Wondrous items with charges can never be intelligent.

**Table: Minor Wondrous Items**

d%		Item	Market Value
01	<i>Feather token, anchor</i>	50 gp	
02	<i>Universal solvent</i>	50 gp	
03			<i>Elixir of love</i>
04	<i>Unguent of timelessness</i>	150 gp	
05			<i>Feather token, fan</i>

06	<i>Dust of trace- less- ness</i>
07	<i>Elixir of hid- ing</i>
08	<i>Elixir of sneak- ing</i>
09	<i>Elixir of swim- ming</i>
10	<i>Elixir of vision</i>
11	<i>Silversheen</i>
12	<i>Feather token, bird</i>
13	<i>Feather token, tree</i>
14	<i>Feather token, swan boat</i>
15	<i>Elixir of truth</i>
16	<i>Feather token, whip</i>
17	<i>Dust of dry- ness</i>
18	<i>Bag of tricks, gray</i>
19	<i>Hand of the mage</i>
20	<i>Bracers of armor +1</i>
21	<i>Cloak of resis- tance +1</i>

22	<i>Pearl of power, 1st- level spell</i>
23	<i>Phylactery of faith- ful- ness</i>
24	<i>Salve of slip- peri- ness</i>
25	<i>Elixir of fire breath</i>
26	<i>Pipes of the sew- ers</i>
27	<i>Dust of illu- sion</i>
28	<i>Goggles of minute see- ing</i>
29	<i>Brooch of shield- ing</i>
30	<i>Necklace of fire- balls type I</i>
31	<i>Dust of ap- pear- ance</i>
32	<i>Hat of dis- guise</i>
33	<i>Pipes of sound- ing</i>
34	<i>Efficient quiver</i>

35	<i>Amulet of natu- ral armor +1</i>
36	<i>Handy haver- sack</i>
37	<i>Horn of fog</i>
38	<i>Elemental gem</i>
39	<i>Robe of bones</i>
40	<i>Sovereign glue</i>
41	<i>Bag of hold- ing type I</i>
42	<i>Boots of el- venkind</i>
43	<i>Boots of the win- ter- lands</i>
44	<i>Candle of truth</i>
45	<i>Cloak of el- venkind</i>
46	<i>Eyes of the eagle</i>
47	<i>Scarab, golem- bane</i>
48	<i>Necklace of fire- balls type II</i>
49	<i>Stone of alarm</i>
50	<i>Bag of tricks, rust</i>
51	<i>Bead of force</i>

52	<i>Chime of open- ing</i>
53	<i>Horseshoes of speed</i>
54	<i>Rope of climb- ing</i>
55	<i>Dust of disap- pear- ance</i>
56	<i>Lens of detec- tion</i>
57	<i>Vestment, druid's</i>
58	<i>Figurine of won- drous power, silver raven</i>
59	<i>Amulet of health +2</i>
60	<i>Bracers of armor +2</i>
61	<i>Cloak of Charisma +2</i>
62	<i>Cloak of resis- tance +2</i>
63	<i>Gauntlets of ogre power</i>
64	<i>Gloves of arrow snar- ing</i>

65	<i>Gloves of Dex- terity +2</i>
66	<i>Headband of in- tellect +2</i>
67	<i>loun stone, clear spin- dle</i>
68	<i>Restorative oint- ment</i>
69	<i>Marvelous pig- ments</i>
70	<i>Pearl of power, 2nd- level spell</i>
71	<i>Periapt of Wis- dom +2</i>
72	<i>Stone salve</i>
73	<i>Necklace of fire- balls type III</i>
74	<i>Circlet of per- sua- sion</i>
75	<i>Slippers of spider climb- ing</i>
76	<i>Incense of medi- tation</i>
77	<i>Bag of hold- ing type II</i>

78	<i>Bracers of archery, lesser</i>
79	<i>loun stone, dusty rose prism</i>
80	<i>Helm of com- pre- hend lan- guages and read magic</i>
81	<i>Vest of es- cape</i>
82	<i>Eversmoking bottle</i>
83	<i>Sustaining spoon</i>
84	<i>Necklace of fire- balls type IV</i>
85	<i>Boots of strid- ing and spring- ing</i>
86	<i>Wind fan</i>
87	<i>Amulet of mighty fists +1</i>
88	<i>Horseshoes of a zephyr</i>
89	<i>Pipes of haunt- ing</i>

90	<i>Necklace of fire- balls type V</i>
91	<i>Gloves of swim- ming and climb- ing</i>
92	<i>Bag of tricks, tan</i>
93	<i>Circlet of blast- ing, minor</i>
94	<i>Horn of good- ness/evil</i>
95	<i>Robe of useful items</i>
96	<i>Boat, fold- ing</i>
97	<i>Cloak of the manta ray</i>
98	<i>Bottle of air</i>
99	<i>Bag of hold- ing type III</i>
100	<i>Periapt of health</i>

Table: Medium Wondrous Items			Item	Market
d%				
01	<i>Boots of lev- i- ta- tion</i>	7,500 gp		

02	<i>Harp of charm- ing</i>		7,500 gp	
03				<i>Amulet of nat- u- ral ar- mor +2</i>
04	<i>Golem man- ual, flesh</i>		8,000 gp	
05				<i>Hand of glory</i>
06				<i>loun stone, deep red sphere</i>
07				<i>loun stone, incan- des- cent blue sphere</i>
08				<i>loun stone, pale blue rhom- boid</i>
09				<i>loun stone, pink and green sphere</i>
10				<i>loun stone, pink rhom- boid</i>
11				<i>loun stone, scar- let and blue sphere</i>
12				<i>Deck of illu- sions</i>

13	<i>Necklace of fire- balls type VI</i>
14	<i>Candle of in- voca- tion</i>
15	<i>Bracers of armor +3</i>
16	<i>Cloak of resis- tance +3</i>
17	<i>Decanter of end- less water</i>
18	<i>Necklace of adap- tation</i>
19	<i>Pearl of power, 3rd- level spell</i>
20	<i>Talisman of the sphere</i>
21	<i>Figurine of won- drous power, ser- pen- tine owl</i>
22	<i>Necklace of fire- balls type VII</i>
23	<i>Strand of prayer beads, lesser</i>

24	<i>Bag of hold- ing type IV</i>
25	<i>Figurine of won- drous power, bronze grif- fon</i>
26	<i>Figurine of won- drous power, ebony fly</i>
27	<i>Glove of stor- ing</i>
28	<i>loun stone, dark blue rhom- boid</i>
29	<i>Stone horse, courser</i>
30	<i>Cape of the moun- te- bank</i>
31	<i>Phylactery of un- dead turn- ing</i>
32	<i>Gauntlet of rust</i>
33	<i>Boots of speed</i>
34	<i>Goggles of night</i>
35	<i>Golem man- ual, clay</i>

36	<i>Medallion of thoughts</i>
37	<i>Pipes of pain</i>
38	<i>Blessed book</i>
39	<i>Belt, monk's</i>
40	<i>Gem of bright- ness</i>
41	<i>Lyre of build- ing</i>
42	<i>Cloak of arach- nida</i>
43	<i>Stone horse, de- strier</i>
44	<i>Belt of dwar- venkind</i>
45	<i>Periapt of wound clo- sure</i>
46	<i>Horn of the tri- tons</i>
47	<i>Pearl of the sirines</i>
48	<i>Figurine of won- drous power, onyx dog</i>
49	<i>Amulet of health +4</i>
50	<i>Belt of giant Strength +4</i>

51	<i>Boots, winged</i>
52	<i>Bracers of armor +4</i>
53	<i>Cloak of Charisma +4</i>
54	<i>Cloak of resis- tance +4</i>
55	<i>Gloves of Dex- terity +4</i>
56	<i>Headband of in- tellect +4</i>
57	<i>Pearl of power, 4th- level spell</i>
58	<i>Periapt of Wis- dom +4</i>
59	<i>Scabbard of keen edges</i>
60	<i>Figurine of won- drous power, golden lions</i>
61	<i>Chime of inter- rup- tion</i>
62	<i>Broom of flying</i>

63	<i>Figurine of won- drous power, mar- ble ele- phant</i>
64	<i>Amulet of natu- ral armor +3</i>
65	<i>loun stone, irides- cent spin- dle</i>
66	<i>Bracelet of friends</i>
67	<i>Carpet of flying, 5 ft. by 5 ft.</i>
68	<i>Horn of blast- ing</i>
69	<i>loun stone, pale laven- der ellip- soid</i>
70	<i>loun stone, pearly white spin- dle</i>
71	<i>Portable hole</i>
72	<i>Stone of good luck (luck- stone)</i>

73	<i>Figurine of won- drous power, ivory goats</i>
74	<i>Rope of en- tan- gle- ment</i>
75	<i>Golem man- ual, stone</i>
76	<i>Mask of the skull</i>
77	<i>Mattock of the titans</i>
78	<i>Circlet of blast- ing, major</i>
79	<i>Amulet of mighty fists +2</i>
80	<i>Cloak of dis- place- ment, minor</i>
81	<i>Helm of un- der- water ac- tion</i>
82	<i>Bracers of archery, greater</i>
83	<i>Bracers of armor +5</i>
84	<i>Cloak of resis- tance +5</i>

85	<i>Eyes of doom</i>
86	<i>Pearl of power, 5th- level spell</i>
87	<i>Maul of the titans</i>
88	<i>Strand of prayer beads</i>
89	<i>Cloak of the bat</i>
90	<i>Iron bands of bind- ing</i>
91	<i>Cube of frost resis- tance</i>
92	<i>Helm of telepa- thy</i>
93	<i>Periapt of proof against poi- son</i>
94	<i>Robe of scin- tillat- ing colors</i>
95	<i>Manual of bodily health +1</i>
96	<i>Manual of gain- ful exer- cise +1</i>

97		<i>Manual of quick- ness in action +1</i>
98		<i>Tome of clear thought +1</i>
99		<i>Tome of lead- ership and influ- ence +1</i>
100		<i>Tome of un- der- stand- ing +1</i>

**Table: Major Wondrous Items**

d%		Item	Market Value
01	<i>Dimensions of shackles</i>	28,000 gp	
02	<i>Figurine of wondrous power, obsidian steed</i>	28,500 gp	
03			<i>Drums of panic</i>
04	<i>loun stone, orange</i>	30,000 gp	
05			<i>loun stone, pale green prism</i>
06			<i>Lantern of revealing</i>

07	<i>Robe of blend- ing</i>
08	<i>Amulet of natu- ral armor +4</i>
09	<i>Amulet of proof against detec- tion and loca- tion</i>
10	<i>Carpet of flying, 5 ft. by 10 ft.</i>
11	<i>Golem man- ual, iron</i>
12	<i>Amulet of health +6</i>
13	<i>Belt of giant Strength +6</i>
14	<i>Bracers of armor +6</i>
15	<i>Cloak of Charisma +6</i>
16	<i>Gloves of Dex- terity +6</i>
17	<i>Headband of in- tellect +6</i>

18	<i>loun stone, vi- brant pur- ple prism</i>
19	<i>Pearl of power, 6th- level spell</i>
20	<i>Periapt of Wis- dom +6</i>
21	<i>Scarab of pro- tec- tion</i>
22	<i>loun stone, laven- der and green ellip- soid</i>
23	<i>Ring gates</i>
24	<i>Crystal ball</i>
25	<i>Golem man- ual, greater stone</i>
26	<i>Orb of storms</i>
27	<i>Boots of tele- porta- tion</i>
28	<i>Bracers of armor +7</i>
29	<i>Pearl of power, 7th- level spell</i>

30	<i>Amulet of natu- ral armor +5</i>
31	<i>Cloak of dis- place- ment, major</i>
32	<i>Crystal ball with see invisi- bility</i>
33	<i>Horn of Val- halla</i>
34	<i>Crystal ball with de- tect thoughts</i>
35	<i>Carpet of flying, 6 ft. by 9 ft.</i>
36	<i>Amulet of mighty fists +3</i>
37	<i>Wings of flying</i>
38	<i>Cloak of ethe- real- ness</i>
39	<i>Instant fortress</i>
40	<i>Manual of bodily health +2</i>

41	<i>Manual of gain- ful exer- cise +2</i>
42	<i>Manual of quick- ness in action +2</i>
43	<i>Tome of clear thought +2</i>
44	<i>Tome of lead- ership and influ- ence +2</i>
45	<i>Tome of un- der- stand- ing +2</i>
46	<i>Eyes of charm- ing</i>
47	<i>Robe of stars</i>
48	<i>Carpet of flying, 10 ft. by 10 ft.</i>
49	<i>Darkskull</i>
50	<i>Cube of force</i>
51	<i>Bracers of armor +8</i>

52	<i>Pearl of power, 8th- level spell</i>
53	<i>Crystal ball with telepa- thy</i>
54	<i>Horn of blast- ing, greater</i>
55	<i>Pearl of power, two spells</i>
56	<i>Helm of tele- porta- tion</i>
57	<i>Gem of see- ing</i>
58	<i>Robe of the arch- magi</i>
59	<i>Mantle of faith</i>
60	<i>Crystal ball with true see- ing</i>
61	<i>Pearl of power, 9th- level spell</i>
62	<i>Well of many worlds</i>
63	<i>Manual of bodily health +3</i>

64	<i>Manual of gain- ful exer- cise +3</i>
65	<i>Manual of quick- ness in action +3</i>
66	<i>Tome of clear thought +3</i>
67	<i>Tome of lead- ership and influ- ence +3</i>
68	<i>Tome of un- der- stand- ing +3</i>
69	<i>Apparatus of the crab</i>
70	<i>Mantle of spell resis- tance</i>
71	<i>Mirror of oppo- sition</i>
72	<i>Strand of prayer beads, greater</i>
73	<i>Amulet of mighty fists +4</i>

74	<i>Eyes of petri- fica- tion</i>
75	<i>Bowl of com- mand- ing water ele- men- tals</i>
76	<i>Brazier of com- mand- ing fire el- emen- tals</i>
77	<i>Censer of con- trol- ling air el- emen- tals</i>
78	<i>Stone of con- trol- ling earth ele- men- tals</i>
79	<i>Manual of bodily health +4</i>
80	<i>Manual of gain- ful exer- cise +4</i>
81	<i>Manual of quick- ness in action +4</i>

82	<i>Tome of clear thought +4</i>
83	<i>Tome of leadership and influence +4</i>
84	<i>Tome of un- der- stand- ing +4</i>
85	<i>Amulet of the planes</i>
86	<i>Robe of eyes</i>
87	<i>Helm of bril- liance</i>
88	<i>Manual of bodily health +5</i>
89	<i>Manual of gain- ful exer- cise +5</i>
90	<i>Manual of quick- ness in action +5</i>
91	<i>Tome of clear thought +5</i>

92	<i>Tome of lead- ership and influ- ence +5</i>
93	<i>Tome of un- der- stand- ing +5</i>
94	<i>Efreedi bottle</i>
95	<i>Amulet of mighty fists +5</i>
96	<i>Chaos dia- mond</i>
97	<i>Cubic gate</i>
98	<i>Iron flask</i>
99	<i>Mirror of men- tal prowess</i>
100	<i>Mirror of life trap- ping</i>

#### Wondrous Item Descriptions

Standard wondrous items are described below.

**Amulet of Health:** This amulet is a golden disk on a chain. It usually bears the image of a lion or other powerful animal. The amulet grants the wearer an enhancement bonus to Constitution of +2, +4, or +6.

Moderate transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *bear's endurance*; Price 4,000 gp (+2), 16,000 gp (+4), 36,000 gp (+6).

**Amulet of Mighty Fists:** This amulet grants an enhancement bonus of +1 to +5 on attack and damage rolls with unarmed attacks and natural weapons.

Faint evocation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *greater magic fang*, creator's caster level must be at least three times the amulet's bonus; Price 6,000 gp (+1), 24,000 gp (+2), 54,000 gp (+3), 96,000 gp (+4), 150,000 gp (+5).

**Amulet of Natural Armor:** This amulet, usually crafted from bone or beast scales, toughens the wearer's body and flesh, giving him an enhancement bonus to his natural armor bonus of from +1 to +5, depending on the kind of amulet.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *barkskin*, creator's caster level must be at least three times the amulet's bonus; Price 2,000 gp (+1), 8,000 gp (+2), 18,000 gp (+3), 32,000 gp (+4), or 50,000 gp (+5).

**Amulet of the Planes:** This device usually appears to be a black circular amulet, although any character looking closely at it sees a dark, moving swirl of color. The amulet allows its wearer to utilize *plane shift*. However, this is a difficult item to master. The user must make a DC 15 Intelligence check in order to get the amulet to take her to the

plane (and the specific location on that plane) that she wants. If she fails, the amulet transports her and all those traveling with her to a random location on that plane (01-60 on d%) or to a random plane (61-100).

Strong conjuration; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, *plane shift*; Price 120,000 gp.

**Amulet of Proof against Detection and Location:** This silver amulet protects the wearer from scrying and magical location just as a *nondetection* spell does. If a divination spell is attempted against the wearer, the caster of the divination must succeed on a caster level check (1d20 + caster level) against a DC of 19 (as if the caster had cast *nondetection* on herself ).

Moderate abjuration; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *nondetection*; Price 35,000 gp.

**Apparatus of the Crab:** This item appears to be a large, sealed iron barrel, but it has a secret catch (Search DC 20 to locate) that opens a hatch in one end. Anyone who crawls inside finds ten (unlabeled) levers: The device has the following characteristics: hp 200; hardness 15; Spd 20 ft., swim 20 ft.; AC 20 (-1 size, +11 natural); Atk +12 melee (2d8, 2 pincers).

Lever (1d10)	Lever Function
1	Extend/retract legs and tail
2	Uncover/cover forward porthole
3	Uncover/cover side port-holes
4	Extend/retract pincers and feelers
5	Snap pincers
6	Move forward/backward
7	Turn left/right
8	Open "eyes" with <i>continual flame</i> inside/close "eyes"
9	Rise/sink in water
10	Open/close hatch

Operating a lever is a full-round action, and no lever may be operated more than once per round. However, since two Medium characters can fit inside, the apparatus can move and attack in the same round. The device can function in water up to 900 feet deep. It holds enough air for a crew of two to survive 1d4+1 hours (twice as long for a single occupant). When activated, the apparatus looks something like a giant lobster.

Strong evocation and transmutation; CL 19th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*, *continual flame*, creator must have 8 ranks in the Knowledge (architecture and engineering) skill; Price 90,000 gp; Weight 500 lb.

**Bag of Holding:** This appears to be a common cloth sack about 2 feet by 4 feet in size. The *bag of holding* opens into a nondimensional space: Its inside is larger than its outside dimensions. Regardless of what is put into the bag, it weighs a fixed amount. This weight, and the limits in weight and volume of the bag's contents, depend on the bag's type, as shown on the table below.

Bag	Bag Weight	Contents Weight Limit	Contents Volume Limit	Market Price
Type I	15 lb.	250 lb.	30 cu. ft.	2,500 gp
Type II	25 lb.	500 lb.	70 cu. ft.	5,000 gp
Type III	35 lb.	1,000 lb.	150 cu. ft.	7,400 gp
Type IV	60 lb.	1,500 lb.	250 cu. ft.	10,000 gp

If the bag is overloaded, or if sharp objects pierce it (from inside or outside), the bag ruptures and is ruined. All contents are lost forever. If a *bag of holding* is turned inside out, its contents spill out, unharmed, but the bag must be put right before it can be used again. If living creatures are placed within the bag, they can survive for up to 10 minutes, after which time they suffocate. Retrieving a specific item from a *bag of holding* is a move action—unless the bag contains more than an ordinary backpack would hold, in which case retrieving a specific item is a full-round action.

If a *bag of holding* is placed within a *portable hole* a rift to the Astral Plane is torn in the space: Bag and hole alike are sucked into the void and forever lost. If a *portable hole* is placed within a *bag of holding*, it opens a gate to the Astral Plane: The hole, the bag, and any creatures within a 10-foot radius are drawn there, destroying the *portable hole* and *bag of holding* in the process.

Moderate conjuration; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *secret chest*.

**Bag of Tricks:** This small sack appears normal and empty. However, anyone reaching into the bag feels a small, fuzzy ball. If the ball is removed and tossed up to 20 feet away, it turns into an animal. The animal serves the character who drew it from the bag for 10 minutes (or until slain or ordered back into the bag), at which point it disappears. It can follow any of the commands described in the Handle Animal skill. Each of the three kinds of a *bag of tricks* produces a different set of animals. Use the following tables to determine what animals can be drawn out of each.

The heavy warhorse appears with harness and tack and accepts the character who drew it from the bag as a rider.

Animals produced are always random, and only one may exist at a time. Up to ten animals can be drawn from the bag each week.

Faint or moderate conjuration; CL 3rd (gray), 5th (rust), 9th (tan); Craft Wondrous Item, *summon nature's ally II* (gray), *summon nature's ally III* (rust), or *summon nature's ally V* (tan); Price 900 gp (gray); 3,000 gp (rust); 6,300 gp (tan).

<i>Gray</i>		<i>Rust</i>		<i>Tan</i>		<b>Animal</b>	<b>d%</b>	<b>Animal</b>
<b>d%</b>	<b>Animal</b>	<b>d%</b>						
01-30	Bat	01-30	Wolverine	01-30	Brown bear			
31-60	Rat	31-60	Wolf	31-60	Lion			
61-75	Cat	61-85						
76-90	Weasel	86-100	Black bear	81-90	Tiger			
91-100	Badger							

**Bead of Force:** This small black sphere appears to be a lusterless pearl. You can throw it up to 60 feet with no range penalties. Upon sharp impact, the bead explodes, sending forth a burst that deals 5d6 points of force damage to all creatures within a 10-foot radius.

It functions like a *resilient sphere* spell (Reflex DC 16 negates) with a radius of 10 feet and a duration of 10 minutes. A globe of shimmering force encloses a creature, provided the latter is small enough to fit within the diameter of the sphere. The sphere contains its subject for the spell's duration. The sphere is not subject to damage of any sort except from a *rod of cancellation*, a *rod of negation*, *disintegrate*, or a targeted *dispel magic* spell. These effects destroy the sphere without harm to the subject. Nothing can pass through the sphere, inside or out, though the subject can breathe normally. The subject may struggle, but the globe cannot be physically moved either by people outside it or by the struggles of those within.

The explosion completely consumes the bead, making this a one-use item.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *resilient sphere*; Price 3,000 gp.

**Belt, Monk's:** This simple rope belt, when wrapped around a character's waist, confers great ability in unarmed combat. The wearer's AC and unarmed damage is treated as a monk of five levels higher. If donned by a character with the Stunning Fist feat, the belt lets her make one additional stunning attack per day. If the character is not a monk, she gains the AC and unarmed damage of a 5th-level monk. This AC bonus functions just like the monk's AC bonus.

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *righteous might* or *transformation*; Price 13,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Belt of Dwarvenkind:** This belt gives the wearer a +4 competence bonus on Charisma checks and Charisma-based skill checks as they relate to dealing with dwarves, a +2 competence bonus on similar checks when dealing with gnomes and halflings, and a -2 competence penalty on similar checks when dealing with anyone else. The wearer can understand, speak, and read Dwarven. If the wearer is not a dwarf, he gains 60-foot darkvision, dwarven stonecunning,

a +2 enhancement bonus to Constitution, and a +2 resistance bonus on saves against poison, spells, or spell-like effects.

Moderate divination; CL 12th; Craft Wondrous Item, *tongues*, creator must be a dwarf; Price 14,900 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Belt of Giant Strength:** This wide belt is made of thick leather and studded with iron. The belt adds to the wearer's Strength score in the form of an enhancement bonus of +4 or +6.

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *bull's strength*; Price 16,000 gp (+4), 36,000 gp (+6); Weight 1 lb.

**Blessed Book:** This well-made tome is always of small size, typically no more than 12 inches tall, 8 inches wide, and 1 inch thick. All such books are durable, waterproof, bound with iron overlaid with silver, and locked.

A wizard can fill the 1,000 pages of a *blessed book* with spells without paying the 100 gp per page material cost. This book is never found as randomly generated treasure with spells already inscribed in it.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *secret page*; Price 12,500 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Boat, Folding:** A folding boat looks like a small wooden box—about 12 inches long, 6 inches wide, and 6 inches deep. It can be used to store items like any other box. If a command word is given, however, the box unfolds itself to form a boat 10 feet long, 4 feet wide, and 2 feet in depth. A second command word causes it to unfold to a ship 24 feet long, 8 feet wide, and 6 feet deep. Any objects formerly stored in the box now rest inside the boat or ship.

In its smaller form, the boat has one pair of oars, an anchor, a mast, and a lateen sail. In its larger form, the boat has a deck, single rowing seats, five sets of oars, a steering oar, an anchor, a deck cabin, and a mast with a square sail. The boat can hold four people comfortably, while the ship carries fifteen with ease.

A third word of command causes the boat or ship to fold itself into a box once again.

Faint transmutation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fabricate*, creator must have 2 ranks in the Craft (shipmaking) skill; Price 7,200 gp; Weight 4 lb.

**Boots of Elvenkind:** These soft boots enable the wearer to move quietly in virtually any surroundings, granting a +5 competence bonus on Move Silently checks.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, creator must be an elf; Price 2,500 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Boots of Levitation:** On command, these leather boots allow the wearer to levitate as if she had cast *levitate* on herself.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *levitate*; Price 7,500 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Boots of Speed:** As a free action, the wearer can click her boot heels together, enabling her to act as though affected by a *haste* spell for up to 10 rounds each day. The duration of the *haste* effect need not be consecutive rounds.

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *haste*; Price 12,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Boots of Striding and Springing:** These boots increase the wearer's base land speed by 10 feet. In addition to this striding ability (considered an enhancement bonus), these boots allow the wearer to make great leaps. She can jump with a +5 competence bonus on Jump checks.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *longstrider*, creator must have 5 ranks in the Jump skill; Price 5,500 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Boots of Teleportation:** Any character wearing this footwear may *teleport* three times per day, exactly as if he had cast the spell of the same name.

Moderate conjuration; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *teleport*; Price 49,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Boots of the Winterlands:** This footgear bestows many powers upon the wearer. First, he is able to travel across snow at his normal speed, leaving no tracks. The boots also enable him to travel at normal speed across the most slippery ice (horizontal surfaces only, not vertical or sharply slanted ones) without falling or slipping. Finally, *boots of the winterlands* warm the wearer, as if he were affected by an *endure elements* spell.

Faint abjuration and transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *cat's grace*, *endure elements*, *pass without trace*; Price 2,500 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Boots, Winged:** These boots appear to be ordinary footgear. On command, the boots sprout wings at the heel and let the wearer fly, without having to maintain concentration, as if affected by a *fly* spell. He can fly three times day for up to 5 minutes per flight.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fly*; Price 16,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Bottle of Air:** This item appears to be a normal glass bottle with a cork. When taken to any airless environment it retains air within it at all times, continually renewing its contents. This means that a character can draw air out of the bottle to breathe. The bottle can even be shared by multiple characters who pass it around. Breathing out of the bottle is a standard action, but a character so doing can then act for as long as she can hold her breath.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *water breathing*; Price 7,250 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Bowl of Commanding Water Elementals:** This large container is usually fashioned from blue or green semi-precious stone. It is about 1 foot in diameter, half that deep, and relatively fragile. When the bowl is filled with fresh water, and certain words are spoken, a Large water elemental appears. The summoning words require 1 full round to speak. In all ways the bowl functions as the *summon monster VI* spell. Only one elemental can be called at a time. A new elemental requires the bowl to be filled with new water, which cannot happen until after the first elemental disappears (is dispelled, dismissed, or slain).

If salt water is used, the elemental is Huge rather than Large (as if *summon monster VII* had been cast).

Strong conjuration; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *summon monster VI*, *summon monster VII*; Price 100,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Bracelet of Friends:** This silver charm bracelet has four charms upon it when created. The owner may designate one person known to him to be keyed to one charm. (This designation takes a standard action, but once done it lasts forever or until changed.) When a charm is grasped and the name of the keyed individual is spoken, that person is called to the spot (a standard action) along with his or her gear, as long as the owner and the called person are on the same plane. The keyed individual knows who is calling, and the *bracelet of friends* only functions on willing travelers. Once a charm is activated, it disappears. Charms separated from the bracelet are worthless. A bracelet found with fewer than four charms is worth 25% less for each missing charm.

Strong conjuration; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, *refuge*; Price 19,000 gp.

**Bracers of Archery, Greater:** These wristbands look like normal protective wear. The bracers empower the wearer to use any bow (not including crossbows) as if she were proficient in its use. If she already has proficiency with any type of bow, she gains a +2 competence bonus on attack rolls and a +1 competence bonus on damage rolls whenever using that type of bow. Both bracers must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Moderate transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft Magic Arms and Armor; Price 25,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Bracers of Archery, Lesser:** These wristbands function as *greater bracers of archery*, except that they grant a +1 competence bonus on attack rolls and no bonus on damage rolls.

Faint transmutation; CL 4th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft Magic Arms and Armor; Price 5,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Bracers of Armor:** These items appear to be wrist or arm guards. They surround the wearer with an invisible but tangible field of force, granting him an armor bonus of +1 to +8, just as though he were wearing armor. Both bracers must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Moderate conjuration; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *mage armor*, creator's caster level must be at least two times that of the bonus placed in the bracers; Price 1,000 gp (+1), 4,000 gp (+2), 9,000 gp (+3), 16,000 gp (+4), 25,000 gp (+5), 36,000 gp (+6), 49,000 gp (+7), 64,000 gp (+8); Weight 1 lb.

**Brazier of Commanding Fire Elementals:** This device appears to be a normal container for holding burning coals. When a fire is lit in the brazier and the proper summoning words are spoken, a Large fire elemental appears. The summoning words require 1 full round to speak. In all ways the brazier functions as the *summon monster VI* spell. If brimstone is added, the elemental is Huge instead of Large, and the brazier works as a *summon monster VII* spell. Only one elemental can be summoned at a time. A new elemental requires a new fire, which cannot be lit until after the first elemental disappears (is dispelled, dismissed, or slain).

Strong conjuration; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *summon monster VI*, *summon monster VII*; Price 100,000 gp; Weight 5 lb.

**Brooch of Shielding:** This appears to be a piece of silver or gold jewelry used to fasten a cloak or cape. In addition to this mundane task, it can absorb *magic missiles* of the sort generated by spell or spell-like ability. A brooch can absorb up to 101 points of damage from *magic missiles* before it melts and becomes useless.

Faint abjuration; CL 1st; Craft Wondrous Item, *shield*; Price 1,500 gp.

**Broom of Flying:** This broom is able to fly through the air as if affected by an *overland flight* spell (average maneuverability) for up to 9 hours per day (split up as its owner desires). The broom can carry 200 pounds and fly at a speed of 40 feet, or up to 400 pounds at a speed of 30 feet. In addition, the broom can travel alone to any destination named by the owner as long as she has a good idea of the location and layout of that destination. It comes to its owner from as far away as 300 yards when she speaks the command word. The *broom of flying* has a speed of 40 feet when it has no rider.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *overland flight*, *permanency*; Price 17,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Candle of Invocation:** Each of these special tapers is dedicated to one of the nine alignments. Simply burning the candle generates a favorable aura for the individual so doing if the candle's alignment matches that of the character. Characters of the same alignment as the burning candle add a +2 morale bonus on attack rolls, saving throws, and skill checks while within 30 feet of the flame.

A cleric whose alignment matches the candle's operates as if two levels higher for purposes of determining spells per day if he burns the candle during or just prior to his spell preparation time. He can even cast spells normally

unavailable to him, as if he were of that higher level, but only so long as the candle continues to burn. Except in special cases (see below), a candle burns for 4 hours.

In addition, burning a candle also allows the owner to cast a *gate* spell, the respondent being of the same alignment as the candle, but the taper is immediately consumed in the process. It is possible to extinguish the candle simply by blowing it out, so users often place it in a lantern to protect it from drafts and the like. Doing this doesn't interfere with its magical properties.

Strong conjuration; CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *gate*, creator must be same alignment as candle created; Price 8,400 gp; Weight 1/2 lb.

**Candle of Truth:** This white tallow candle, when burned, calls into place a *zone of truth* spell (Will DC 13 negates) in a 5-foot radius centered on the candle. The zone lasts for 1 hour, as the candle burns. If the candle is snuffed before that time, the effect is canceled and the candle ruined.

Faint enchantment; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *zone of truth*; Price 2,500 gp; Weight 1/2 lb.

**Cape of the Mountebank:** On command, this bright red and gold cape allows the wearer to use the magic of the *dimension door* spell once per day. When he disappears, he leaves behind a cloud of smoke, appearing in a similar fashion at his destination.

Moderate conjuration; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *dimension door*; Price 10,080 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Carpet of Flying:** This rug is able to fly through the air as if affected by an *overland flight* spell of unlimited duration. The size, carrying capacity, and speed of the different *carpets of flying* are shown on the table below. Beautifully and intricately made, each carpet has its own command word to activate it—if the device is within voice range, the command word activates it, whether the speaker is on the rug or not. The carpet is then controlled by spoken directions.

Size	Capacity	Speed	Weight	Market Price
5 ft. by 5 ft.	200 lb.	40 ft.	8 lb.	20,000 gp
5 ft. by 10 ft.	400 lb.	40 ft.	15 lb.	35,000 gp
10 ft. by 10 ft.	800 lb.	40 ft.	10 lb.	60,000 gp

A *carpet of flying* can carry up to double its capacity, but doing so reduces its speed to 30 feet. It has average maneuverability, but a *carpet of flying* can still hover.

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *overland flight*, *permanency*.

**Censer of Controlling Air Elementals:** This 6-inch-wide, 1-inch-high perforated golden vessel resembles a thurible found in a place of worship. If it is filled with incense and lit, summoning words spoken over it summon forth a Large air elemental. The summoning words require 1 full round to speak. In all ways the censer functions as the *summon monster VI* spell. If *incense of meditation* is burned within the censer, the air elemental is an elder air elemental instead (as if *summon monster IX* had just been cast). Only one elemental can be summoned at a time. A new elemental requires a new piece of incense, which cannot be lit until after the first elemental disappears (is dispelled, dismissed, or slain).

Strong conjuration; CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *summon monster VI*, *summon monster IX*; Price 100,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Chaos Diamond:** This lustrous gemstone is uncut and about the size of a human fist. The gem grants its possessor the following powers:

*Confusion, lesser*

*Magic circle against law*

*Word of chaos*

*Cloak of chaos*

Each power is usable 1d4 times per day. This is rolled for each power individually and the character does not

A nonchaotic character who possesses a *chaos diamond* gains one negative level. Although this level never results in actual level loss, it remains as long as the diamond is in the character's possession and cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells).

Strong varied; CL 19th; Craft Wondrous Item, *cloak of chaos, magic circle against law, random action, word of chaos*, creator must be chaotic; Price 160,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Chime of Interruption:** This instrument can be struck once every 10 minutes, and its resonant tone lasts for 3 full minutes.

While the chime is resonating, no spell requiring a verbal component can be cast within a 30-foot radius of it unless the caster can make a Concentration check (DC 15 + the spell's level).

Moderate evocation; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *shout*; Price 16,800 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Chime of Opening:** A *chime of opening* is a hollow mithral tube about 1 foot long. When struck, it sends forth magical vibrations that cause locks, lids, doors, valves, and portals to open. The device functions against normal bars, shackles, chains, bolts, and so on. A *chime of opening* also automatically dispels a *hold portal* spell or even an *arcane lock* cast by a wizard of lower than 15th level.

The chime must be pointed at the item or gate to be loosed or opened (which must be visible and known to the user). The chime is then struck, a clear tone rings forth, and in 1 round the target lock is unlocked, the shackle is loosed, the secret door is opened, or the lid of the chest is lifted. Each sounding only opens one form of locking, so if a chest is chained, padlocked, locked, and *arcane locked*, it takes four uses of a *chime of opening* to get it open. A *silence* spell negates the power of the device. A brand-new chime can be used a total of ten times before it cracks and becomes useless.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *knock*; Price 3,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Circlet of Blasting, Minor:** On command, this simple golden headband projects a blast of *searing light* (3d8 points of damage) once per day.

Faint evocation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *searing light*; Price 6,480 gp.

**Circlet of Blasting, Major:** On command, this elaborate golden headband projects a blast of *searing light* (5d8 maximized for 40 points of damage) once per day.

Strong evocation; CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, Maximize Spell, *searing light*; Price 23,760 gp.

**Circlet of Persuasion:** This silver headband grants a +3 competence bonus on the wearer's Charisma-based checks.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *eagle's splendor*; Price 4,500 gp.

**Cloak of Arachnida:** This black garment, embroidered with a weblike pattern in silk, gives the wearer the ability to climb as if a *spider climb* spell had been placed upon her. In addition, the cloak grants her immunity to entrapment by *web* spells or webs of any sort—she can actually move in webs at half her normal speed. Once per day, the wearer of this cloak can cast *web*. She also gains a +2 luck bonus on all Fortitude saves against poison from spiders.

Faint conjuration and transmutation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *spider climb, web*; Price 14,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Cloak of the Bat:** Fashioned of dark brown or black cloth, this cloak bestows a +5 competence bonus on Hide checks. The wearer is also able to hang upside down from the ceiling, like a bat.

By holding the edges of the garment, the wearer is able to *fly* as per the spell. If he desires, the wearer can actually polymorph himself into an ordinary bat and fly accordingly. (All possessions worn or carried are part of the transformation.) Flying, either with the cloak or in bat form, can be accomplished only in darkness (either under the night sky or in a lightless or near-lightless environment underground). Either of the flying powers is usable for up to 7 minutes at a time, but after a flight of any duration the cloak cannot bestow any flying power for a like period of time.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fly, polymorph*; Price 26,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Cloak of Charisma:** This lightweight and fashionable cloak has a highly decorative silver trim. When in a character's possession, it adds a +2, +4, or +6 enhancement bonus to her Charisma score.

Moderate transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *eagle's splendor*; Price 4,000 gp (+2), 16,000 gp (+4), 36,000 gp (+6); Weight 2 lb.

**Cloak of Displacement, Minor:** This item appears to be a normal cloak, but when worn by a character its magical properties distort and warp light waves. This displacement works similar to the *displacement* spell except that it only grants a 20% miss chance on attacks against the wearer. It functions continually.

Faint illusion; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *displacement*; Price 24,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Cloak of Displacement, Major:** This item appears to be a normal cloak, but on command its magical properties distort and warp light waves. This displacement works just like the *displacement* spell and lasts for a total of 15 rounds per day, which the wearer can divide up as she sees fit.

Moderate illusion; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, Extend Spell, *displacement*; Price 50,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Cloak of Elvenkind:** This cloak of neutral gray cloth is indistinguishable from an ordinary cloak of the same color. However, when worn with the hood drawn up around the head, it gives the wearer a +5 competence bonus on Hide checks.

Faint illusion; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *invisibility*, creator must be an elf; Price 2,500 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Cloak of Etherealness:** This silvery-gray cloak seems to absorb light rather than be illuminated by it. On command, the cloak makes its wearer ethereal (as the *ethereal jaunt* spell). The effect is dismissible. The cloak works for a total of up to 10 minutes per day. This duration need not be continuous.

Strong transmutation; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, *ethereal jaunt*; Price 55,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Cloak of the Manta Ray:** This cloak appears to be made of leather until the wearer enters salt water. At that time the *cloak of the manta ray* adheres to the individual, and he appears nearly identical to a manta ray (as the *polymorph* spell, except that it allows only manta ray form). He gains a +3 natural armor bonus, the ability to breathe underwater, and a swim speed of 60 feet, like a real manta ray.

Although the cloak does not enable the wearer to bite opponents as a manta ray does, it does have a tail spine that can be used to strike at opponents behind the wearer, dealing 1d6 points of damage. This attack can be used in addition to any other attack the character has, using his highest melee attack bonus. The wearer can release his arms from the cloak without sacrificing underwater movement if so desired.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *polymorph, water breathing*; Price 7,200 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Cloak of Resistance:** These garments offer magic protection in the form of a +1 to +5 resistance bonus on all saving throws (Fortitude, Reflex, and Will).

Faint abjuration; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *resistance*, creator's caster level must be at least three times the cloak's bonus; Price 1,000 gp (+1), 4,000 gp (+2), 9,000 gp (+3), 16,000 gp (+4), 25,000 gp (+5); Weight 1 lb.

**Crystal Ball:** This is the most common form of scrying device, a crystal sphere about 6 inches in diameter. A character can use the device to see over virtually any distance or into other planes of existence, as with the spell *scrying* (Will DC 16 negates).

Certain *crystal balls* have additional powers that can be used through the *crystal ball* on the target viewed.

Crystal Ball Type	Market Price
<i>Crystal ball</i>	42,000 gp
<i>Crystal ball with see invisibility</i>	50,000 gp
<i>Crystal ball with detect thoughts</i> (Will DC 13 negates)	51,000 gp
<i>Crystal ball with telepathy*</i>	70,000 gp
<i>Crystal ball with true seeing</i>	80,000 gp
* The viewer is able to send and receive silent mental messages with the person appearing in the crystal ball. Once per day the character may attempt to implant a <i>suggestion</i> (as the spell, Will DC 14 negates) as well.	

Moderate divination; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *scrying* (plus any additional spells put into item); Weight 7 lb.

**Cube of Force:** This device is about 3/4 inch across and can be made of ivory, bone, or any hard mineral. It enables its possessor to put up a special *wall of force* 10 feet on a side around her person. This cubic screen moves with the character and is impervious to the attack forms mentioned on the table below. The cube has 36 charges, which are renewed each day. The possessor presses one face of the cube to activate a particular type of screen or to deactivate the device. Each effect costs a certain number of charges to maintain for every minute (or portion of a minute) it is in operation. Also, when an effect is active, the possessor's speed is limited to the maximum value given on the table.

When the *cube of force* is active, attacks dealing more than 30 points of damage drain 1 charge for every 10 points of damage beyond 30 that they deal. Spells that affect the integrity of the screen also drain extra charges. These spells (given in the list below) cannot be cast into or out of the cube:

Cube Face	Charge Cost per Minute	Maximum Speed	Effect
1	1	30 ft.	Keeps out gases, wind, etc.
2	2	20 ft.	Keeps out nonliving matter
3	3	15 ft.	Keeps out living matter
4	4	10 ft.	Keeps out magic
5	6	10 ft.	Keeps out all things
6	0	As normal	Deactivates

Attack Form	Extra Charges
Horn of blasting	6
Wall of fire	2
Passwall	3
Disintegrate	6
Phase door	5
Prismatic spray	7

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *wall of force*; Price 62,000 gp.

**Cube of Frost Resistance:** This cube is activated or deactivated by pressing one side. When activated, it creates a cube-shaped area 10 feet on a side centered on the possessor (or on the cube itself, if the item is later placed on a surface). The temperature within this area is always at least 65°F. The field absorbs all cold-based attacks. However, if the field is subjected to more than 50 points of cold damage in 1 round (from one or multiple attacks), it collapses into its portable form and cannot be reactivated for 1 hour. If the field absorbs more than 100 points of cold damage in a 10-round period, the cube is destroyed.

Faint abjuration; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *protection from energy*; Price 27,000 gp.

**Cubic Gate:** This item is fashioned from carnelian. Each of the six sides of the cube is keyed to a plane, one of which is the Material Plane. The character creating the item should choose the planes to which the other five sides are keyed.

If a side of the *cubic gate* is pressed once, it opens a *gate* to a random point on the plane keyed to that side. There is a 10% chance per minute that an outsider from that plane (determine randomly) comes through it looking for food, fun, or trouble. Pressing the side a second time closes the *gate*. It is impossible to open more than one *gate* at a time.

If a side is pressed twice in quick succession, the character so doing is transported to a random point on the other plane, along with all creatures in adjacent squares. (The other creatures may avoid this fate by succeeding on DC 23 Will saves).

Strong conjuration; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *plane shift*; Price 164,000 gp.

**Darkskull:** This skull, carved from ebony, is wholly evil. Wherever the skull goes, the area around it is treated as though an *unhallow* spell had been cast with the skull as the touched point of origin (except that no additional spell effect is tied or fixed to the *darkskull*).

Moderate evocation [evil]; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *unhallow*, creator must be evil; Price 60,000 gp; Weight 5 lb.

**Decanter of Endless Water:** If the stopper is removed from this ordinary-looking flask and a command word spoken, an amount of fresh or salt water pours out. Separate command words determine the type as well as the volume and velocity.â€¢

"Stream" pours out 1 gallon per round.â€¢

"Fountain" produces a 5-foot-long stream at 5 gallons per round.â€¢

"Geyser" produces a 20-foot-long, 1-foot-wide stream at 30 gallons per round.

The geyser effect causes considerable back pressure, requiring the holder to make a DC 12 Strength check to avoid being knocked down. The force of the geyser deals 1d4 points of damage but can only affect one target per round. The command word must be spoken to stop it.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *control water*; Price 9,000 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Deck of Illusions:** This set of parchment cards is usually found in an ivory, leather, or wooden box. A full deck consists of thirty-four cards. When a card is drawn at random and thrown to the ground, a *major image* of a creature is formed. The figment lasts until dispelled. The illusory creature cannot move more than 30 feet away from where the card landed, but otherwise moves and acts as if it were real. At all times it obeys the desires of the character who drew the card. When the illusion is dispelled, the card becomes blank and cannot be used again. If the card is picked up, the illusion is automatically and instantly dispelled. The cards in a deck and the illusions they bring forth are summarized on the following table. (Use one of the first two columns to simulate the contents of a full deck using either ordinary playing cards or tarot cards.)

Playing Card	Tarot Card	Creature
Ace of hearts	IV. The Em- peror	Red dragon
King of hearts	Knight of swords	Male human fighter and four guards
Queen of hearts	Queen of staves	Female hu- man wiz- ard
Jack of hearts	King of staves	Male human druid
Ten of hearts	VII. The Char- iot	Cloud gi- ant
Nine of hearts	Page of staves	Ettin
Eight of hearts	Ace of cups	Bugbear
Two of hearts	Five of staves	Goblin
Playing Card	Tarot Card	Creature
Ace of diamonds	III. The Empress	Glabrezu (demon)
King of diamonds	Two of cups	Male elf wizard and female apprentice
Queen of diamonds	Queen of swords	Half-elf ranger (female)
Jack of diamonds	XIV. Temperance	Harpy
Ten of diamonds	Seven of staves	Male half-orc barbarian
Nine of diamonds	Four of pentacles	Ogre mage
Eight of diamonds	Ace of pentacles	Gnoll
Two of diamonds	Six of pentacles	Kobold
Playing Card	Tarot Card	Creature
Ace of spades	II. The High Priestess	Lich

King of spades	Three of staves	Three male human clerics
Queen of spades	Four of cups	Medusa
Jack of spades	Knight of pentacles	Male dwarf paladin
Ten of spades	Seven of swords	Frost giant
Nine of spades	Three of swords	Troll
Eight of spades	Ace of swords	Hobgoblin
Two of spades	Five of cups	Goblin
<b>Playing Card</b>	<b>Tarot Card</b>	<b>Creature</b>
Ace of clubs	VIII. Strength	Iron golem
King of clubs	Page of pentacles	Three male halfling rogues
Queen of clubs	Ten of cups	Pixies
Jack of clubs	Nine of pentacles	Female half-elf bard
Ten of clubs	Nine of staves	Hill giant
Nine of clubs	King of swords	Ogre
Eight of clubs	Ace of staves	Orc
Two of clubs	Five of cups	Kobold
<b>Playing Card</b>	<b>Tarot Card</b>	<b>Creature</b>
Joker	Two of pentacles	Illusion of deck's owner
Joker	Two of staves	Illusion of deck's owner (sex reversed)

A randomly generated deck is usually complete (11-100 on d%), but may be discovered (01-10) with 1d20 of its cards missing. If cards are missing, reduce the price by a corresponding amount.

Faint illusion; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *major image*; Price 8,100 gp; Weight 1/2 lb.

**Dimensional Shackles:** These shackles have golden runes traced across their cold iron surface. Any creature bound within them is affected as if a *dimensional anchor* spell were cast upon her (no save). They fit any Small to Large creature. The DC to break or slip out of the shackles is 30.

Moderate abjuration; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *dimensional anchor*; Price 28,000 gp; Weight 5 lb.

**Drums of Panic:** These drums are kettle drums (hemispheres about 1-1/2 feet in diameter on stands). They come in pairs and are unremarkable in appearance. If both of the pair are sounded, all creatures within 120 feet (with the exception of those within a 20-foot-radius safe zone around the drums) are affected as by a *fear* spell (Will DC 16 partial). *Drums of panic* can be used once per day.

Moderate necromancy; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fear*; Price 30,000 gp; Weight 10 lb. for the pair.

**Dust of Appearance:** This fine powder appears to be a very fine, very light metallic dust. A single handful of this substance flung into the air coats objects within a 10-foot radius, making them visible even if they are invisible. It likewise negates the effects of *blur* and *displacement*. (In this, it works just like the *faerie fire* spell). The dust also reveals figments, *mirror images*, and *projected images* for what they are. A creature coated with the dust takes a -30 penalty on its Hide checks. The dust's effect lasts for 5 minutes.

*Dust of appearance* is typically stored in small silk packets or hollow bone tubes.

Faint conjuration; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *glitterdust*; Price 1,800 gp.

**Dust of Disappearance:** This dust looks just like *dust of appearance* and is typically stored in the same manner. A creature or object touched by it becomes invisible (as *greater invisibility*). Normal vision can't see dusted creatures or objects, nor can they be detected by magical means, including *see invisibility* or *invisibility purge*. *Dust of appearance*, however, does reveal people and objects made invisible by *dust of disappearance*. Other factors, such as sound and smell, also allow possible detection.

The *greater invisibility* bestowed by the dust lasts for 2d6 rounds. The invisible creature doesn't know when the duration will end.

Moderate illusion; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *greater invisibility*; Price 3,500 gp.

**Dust of Dryness:** This special dust has many uses. If it is thrown into water, a volume of as much as 100 gallons is instantly transformed to nothingness, and the dust becomes a marble-sized pellet, floating or resting where it was thrown. If this pellet is hurled down, it breaks and releases the same volume of water. The dust affects only water (fresh, salt, alkaline), not other liquids.

If the dust is employed against an elemental with the water subtype, the creature must make a DC 18 Fortitude save or be destroyed. The dust deals 5d6 points of damage to the creature even if its saving throw succeeds.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *control water*; Price 850 gp.

**Dust of Illusion:** This unremarkable powder resembles chalk dust or powdered graphite. Stare at it, however, and the dust changes color and form. Put *dust of illusion* on a creature, and that creature is affected as if by a *disguise self* glamer, with the individual who sprinkles the dust envisioning the illusion desired. An unwilling target is allowed a DC 11 Reflex save to avoid the dust. The glamer lasts for 2 hours.

Faint illusion; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *disguise self*; Price 1,200 gp.

**Dust of Tracelessness:** This normal-seeming dust is actually a magic powder that can conceal the passage of its possessor and his companions. Tossing a handful of this dust into the air causes a chamber of up to 100 square feet of floor space to become as dusty, dirty, and cobweb-laden as if it had been abandoned and disused for a decade.

A handful of dust sprinkled along a trail causes evidence of the passage of as many as a dozen men and horses to be obliterated for 250 feet back into the distance. The results of the dust are instantaneous, and no magical aura lingers afterward from this use of the dust. Survival checks made to track a quarry across an area affected by this dust have a DC 20 higher than normal.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *pass without trace*; Price 250 gp.

**Efficient Quiver:** This appears to be a typical arrow container capable of holding about twenty arrows. It has three distinct portions, each with a nondimensional space allowing it to store far more than would normally be possible. The first and smallest one can contain up to sixty objects of the same general size and shape as an arrow. The second slightly longer compartment holds up to eighteen objects of the same general size and shape as a javelin. The third and longest portion of the case contains as many as six objects of the same general size and shape as a bow (spears, staffs, or the like). Once the owner has filled it, the quiver can produce any item she wishes, as if from a regular quiver or scabbard. The *efficient quiver* weighs the same no matter what's placed inside it.

Moderate conjuration; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *secret chest*; Price 1,800 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Efreeti Bottle:** This item is typically fashioned of brass or bronze, with a lead stopper bearing special seals. A thin stream of smoke is often seen issuing from it. The bottle can be opened once per day. When opened, the efreeti imprisoned within issues from the bottle instantly. There is a 10% chance (01-10 on d%) that the efreeti is insane and attacks immediately upon being released. There is also a 10% chance (91-100) that the efreeti of the bottle grants three *wishes*. In either case, the efreeti afterward disappears forever. The other 80% of the time (11-90), the inhabitant of the bottle loyally serves the character for up to 10 minutes per day (or until the efreeti's death), doing as she commands. Roll each day the bottle is opened for that day's effect.

Strong conjuration; CL 14th; Craft Wondrous Item, *summon monster VII*; Price 145,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Elemental Gem:** This gem contains a conjuration spell attuned to a specific Elemental Plane (Air, Earth, Fire, or Water).

When the gem is crushed, smashed, or broken (a standard action), a Large elemental appears as if summoned by a *summon nature's ally* spell. The elemental is under the control of the creature that broke the gem.

The coloration of the gem varies with the type of elemental it summons. *Air elemental gems* are transparent, *earth elemental gems* are light brown, *fire elemental gems* are reddish orange, and *water elemental gems* are blue-green.

Moderate conjuration; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *summon nature's ally V*; Price 2,250 gp.

**Elixir of Fire Breath:** This strange elixir bestows upon the drinker the ability to spit gouts of flame. He can breathe fire up to three times, each time dealing 4d6 points of fire damage to a single target up to 25 feet away. The victim can attempt a DC 13 Reflex save for half damage. Unused blasts dissipate 1 hour after the liquid is consumed.

Moderate evocation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *scorching ray*; Price 1,100 gp.

**Elixir of Hiding:** A character drinking this liquid gains an intuitive ability to hide (+10 competence bonus on Hide checks for 1 hour).

Faint illusion; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *invisibility*; Price 250 gp.

**Elixir of Love:** This sweet-tasting liquid causes the character drinking it to become *charmed* with the first creature she sees after consuming the draft (as *charm person*—the drinker must be a humanoid of Medium or smaller size, Will DC 14 negates). The *charm* effects wear off in 1d3 hours.

Faint transmutation; CL 4th; Craft Wondrous Item, *charm person*; Price 150 gp.

**Elixir of Sneaking:** This draught of liquid grants the drinker the ability to walk softly and dampens sound around her slightly, granting a +10 competence bonus on Move Silently checks for 1 hour.

Faint illusion; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *silence*; Price 250 gp.

**Elixir of Swimming:** This elixir bestows swimming ability. An almost imperceptible magic sheath surrounds the drinker, allowing him to glide through the water easily (+10 competence bonus on Swim checks for 1 hour).

Faint illusion; CL 2nd; Craft Wondrous Item, creator must have 5 ranks in the Swim skill; Price 250 gp.

**Elixir of Truth:** This elixir forces the individual drinking it to say nothing but the truth for 10 minutes (Will DC 13 negates).

She is compelled to answer any questions put to her in that time, but with each question she is free to make a separate DC 13 Will save. If one of these secondary saves is successful, she doesn't break free of the truth-compelling

enchantment but also doesn't have to answer that particular question. No more than one question can be asked each round. This is a mind-affecting compulsion enchantment.

Faint enchantment; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *zone of truth*; Price 500 gp.

**Elixir of Vision:** Drinking this elixir grants the imbiber the ability to notice acute details with great accuracy (+10 competence bonus on Search checks for 1 hour).

Faint divination; CL 2nd; Craft Wondrous Item, *true seeing*; Price 250 gp.

**Eversmoking Bottle:** This metal urn is identical in appearance to an *efreeti bottle*, except that it does nothing but smoke. The amount of smoke is great if the stopper is pulled out, pouring from the bottle and totally obscuring vision across a 50-foot spread in 1 round. If the bottle is left unstoppered, the smoke billows out another 10 feet per round until it has covered a 100-foot radius. This area remains smoke-filled until the *eversmoking bottle* is stoppered.

The bottle must be resealed by a command word, after which the smoke dissipates normally. A moderate wind (11+ mph) disperses the smoke in 4 rounds; a strong wind (21+ mph) disperses the smoke in 1 round.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *pyrotechnics*; Price 5,400 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Eyes of Charming:** These two crystal lenses fit over the user's eyes. The wearer is able to use *charm person* (one target per round) merely by meeting a target's gaze. Those failing a DC 16 Will save are *charmed* as per the spell. If the wearer has only one lens, the DC of the saving throw is reduced to 10.

Moderate enchantment; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, Heighten Spell, *charm person*; Price 56,000 gp for a pair.

**Eyes of Doom:** These crystal lenses fit over the user's eyes, enabling him to cast *doom* upon those around him (one target per round) as a gaze attack, except that the wearer must take a standard action, and those merely looking at the wearer are not affected. Those failing a DC 11 Will save are affected as by the *doom* spell. If the wearer has only one lens, the DC of the saving throw is reduced to 10. However, if the wearer has both lenses, he gains the additional power of a continual *deathwatch* effect and can use *fear* (Will DC 16 partial) as a normal gaze attack once per week.

Moderate necromancy; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *doom*, *deathwatch*, *fear*; Price 25,000 gp.

**Eyes of the Eagle:** These items are made of special crystal and fit over the eyes of the wearer. These lenses grant a +5 competence bonus on Spot checks. Wearing only one of the pair causes a character to become dizzy and, in effect, stunned for 1 round. Thereafter, the wearer can use the single lens without being stunned so long as she covers her other eye. Of course, she can remove the single lens and see normally at any time, or wear both lenses to end or avoid the dizziness.

Faint divination; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *clairaudience/clairvoyance*; Price 2,500 gp.

**Eyes of Petrification:** These items are made of special crystal and fit over the eyes of the wearer. They allow her to use a petrification gaze attack (Fortitude DC 19 negates) for 10 rounds per day. Both lenses must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *flesh to stone*; Price 98,000 gp.

**Figurines of Wondrous Power:** Each of the several kinds of *figurines of wondrous power* appears to be a miniature statuette of a creature an inch or so high (with one exception). When the figurine is tossed down and the correct command word spoken, it becomes a living creature of normal size (except when noted otherwise below). The creature obeys and serves its owner. Unless stated otherwise, the creature understands Common but does not speak.

If a *figurine of wondrous power* is broken or destroyed in its statuette form, it is forever ruined. All magic is lost, its power departed. If slain in animal form, the figurine simply reverts to a statuette that can be used again at a later time.

**Bronze Griffon:** When animated, a *bronze griffon* acts in all ways like a normal griffon under the command of its possessor. The item can be used twice per week for up to 6 hours per use. When 6 hours have passed or when the command word is spoken, the *bronze griffon* once again becomes a tiny statuette.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*; Price 10,000 gp.

**Ebony Fly:** When animated, an *ebony fly* is the size of a pony and has all the statistics of a hippogriff but can make no attacks. The item can be used three times per week for up to 12 hours per use. When 12 hours have passed or when the command word is spoken, the *ebony fly* again becomes a tiny statuette.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*; Price 10,000 gp.

**Golden Lions:** These figurines come in pairs. They become normal adult male lions. If slain in combat, the lions cannot be brought back from statuette form for one full week. Otherwise, they can be used once per day for up to 1 hour. They enlarge and shrink upon speaking the command word.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*; Price 16,500 gp.

**Ivory Goats:** These figurines come in threes. Each goat of this trio looks slightly different from the others, and each has a different function:â€¢

**The Goat of Traveling:** This statuette provides a speedy and enduring mount equal to that of a heavy horse in every way except appearance. The goat can travel for a maximum of one day each week—continuously or in any

combination of periods totaling 24 hours. At this point, or when the command word is uttered, it returns to its statuette form for not less than one day before it can again be used.

**The Goat of Travail:** This statuette becomes an enormous creature, larger than a bull, with the statistics of a nightmare except for the addition of a pair of wicked horns of exceptional size (damage 1d8+4 for each horn). If it is charging to attack, it may only use its horns (but add 6 points of damage to each successful attack in that round). It can be called to life just once per month for up to 12 hours at a time.

**The Goat of Terror:** When called upon with the proper command word, this statuette becomes a destrier-like mount, with the statistics of a light warhorse. However, its rider can employ the goat's horns as weapons (one horn as a +3 heavy lance, the other as a +5 longsword). When ridden in an attack against an opponent, the *goat of terror* radiates fear as the spell in a 30-foot radius (Will DC 16 partial). It can be used once every two weeks for up to 3 hours per use.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*; Price 21,000 gp.

**Marble Elephant:** This is the largest of the figurines, the statuette being about the size of a human hand. Upon utterance of the command word, a *marble elephant* grows to the size and specifications of a true elephant. The animal created from the statuette is fully obedient to the figurine's owner, serving as a beast of burden, a mount, or a combatant. The statuette can be used four times per month for up to 24 hours at a time.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*; Price 17,000 gp.

**Obsidian Steed:** This figurine appears to be a small, shapeless lump of black stone. Only careful inspection reveals that it vaguely resembles some form of quadruped. On command, the near-formless piece of obsidian becomes a fantastic mount. Treat it as a heavy warhorse with the following additional powers usable once per round at will: *overland flight*, *plane shift*, and *ethereal jaunt*. The steed allows itself to be ridden, but if the rider is of good alignment, the steed is 10% likely per use to carry him to the lower planes and then return to its statuette form. The statuette can be used once per week for one continuous period of up to 24 hours. Note that when an *obsidian steed* becomes ethereal or *plane shifts*, its rider and his gear follow suit.

Thus, the user can travel to other planes via this means.

Strong conjuration and transmutation; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*, *ethereality*, *fly*, *plane shift*; Price 28,500 gp.

**Onyx Dog:** When commanded, this statuette changes into a creature with the same properties as a riding dog except that it is endowed with an Intelligence of 8, can communicate in Common, and has exceptional olfactory and visual abilities. (It has the scent ability and adds +4 to its Spot and Search checks.) It has 60-foot darkvision, and it can see *invisibility*. An *onyx dog* can be used once per week for up to 6 hours. It obeys only its owner.

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*; Price 15,500 gp.

**Serpentine Owl:** This figurine becomes either a normal-sized horned owl or a giant owl according to the command word used. The transformation can take place once per day, with a maximum duration of 8 continuous hours. However, after three transformations into giant owl form, the statuette loses all its magical properties. The owl communicates with its owner by telepathic means, informing her of all it sees and hears. (Remember the limitations of its Intelligence.)

Moderate transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*; Price 9,100 gp.

**Silver Raven:** This silver figurine turns into a raven on command (but it retains its metallic consistency, which gives it hardness 10). Another command sends it off into the air, bearing a message just like a creature affected by an *animal messenger* spell. If not commanded to carry a message, the raven obeys the commands of its owner, although it has no special powers or telepathic abilities. It can maintain its nonfigurine status for only 24 hours per week, but the duration need not be continuous.

Faint enchantment and transmutation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animal messenger*, *animate objects*; Price 3,800 gp.

**Feather Token:** Each of these items is a small feather that has a power to suit a special need. The kinds of tokens are described below. Each token is usable once.

**Anchor:** A token useful to moor a craft in water so as to render it immobile for up to one day.

**Bird:** A token that can be used to deliver a small written message unerringly to a designated target as would a carrier pigeon. The token lasts as long as it takes to carry the message.

**Fan:** A token that forms a huge flapping fan, causing a breeze of sufficient strength to propel one ship (about 25 mph). This wind is not cumulative with existing wind speed. The token can, however, be used to lessen existing winds, creating an area of relative calm or lighter winds (but wave size in a storm is not affected). The fan can be used for up to 8 hours. It does not function on land.

**Swan Boat:** A token that forms a swanlike boat capable of moving on water at a speed of 60 feet. It can carry eight horses and gear or thirty-two Medium characters or any equivalent combination. The boat lasts for one day.

**Tree:** A token that causes a great oak to spring into being (5-foot diameter trunk, 60-foot height, 40-foot top diameter). This is an instantaneous effect.

**Whip:** A token that forms into a huge leather whip and wields itself against any opponent desired just like a dancing weapon. The weapon has a +10 base attack bonus, does 1d6+1 points of damage, has a +1 enhancement bonus on attack and damage rolls, and makes a free grapple attack (with a +15 attack bonus) if it hits. The whip lasts no longer than 1 hour.

Moderate conjuration; CL 12th; Craft Wondrous Item, *major creation*; Price 50 gp (*anchor*), 300 gp (*bird*), 200 gp (*fan*), 450 gp (*swan boat*), 400 gp (*tree*), 500 gp (*whip*).

**Gauntlets of Ogre Power:** These gauntlets are made of tough leather with iron studs running across the back of the hands and fingers. They grant the wearer great strength, adding a +2 enhancement bonus to his Strength score. Both gauntlets must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Faint transmutation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *bull's strength*; Price 4,000 gp; Weight 4 lb.

**Gauntlet of Rust:** This single metal gauntlet looks rusted and pitted but is actually quite powerful. Once per day, it can affect an object as with the *rusting grasp* spell. It also completely protects the wearer and her gear from rust (magical or otherwise), including the attack of a rust monster.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *rusting grasp*; Price 11,500 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Gem of Brightness:** This crystal appears to be a long, rough prism. Upon utterance of a command word, the crystal emits bright light of one of three sorts.â€

One command word causes the gem to shed light as a hooded lantern. This use of the gem does not expend any charges.â€

Another command word causes the *gem of brightness* to send out a bright ray 1 foot in diameter and 50 feet long. This strikes as a ranged touch attack, and any creature struck by this beam is blinded for 1d4 rounds unless it makes a DC 14 Fortitude save. This use of the gem expends 1 charge.â€

The third command word causes the gem to flare in a blinding flash of light that fills a 30-foot cone. Although this glare lasts but a moment, any creature within the cone must make a DC 14 Fortitude save or be blinded for 1d4 rounds. This use expends 5 charges.

A newly created *gem of brightness* has 50 charges. When all its charges are expended, the gem becomes nonmagical.

Faint evocation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *daylight*; Price 13,000 gp.

**Gem of Seeing:** This finely cut and polished stone is indistinguishable from an ordinary jewel in appearance. When it is gazed through, a *gem of seeing* enables the user to see as though she were affected by the *true seeing* spell. A *gem of seeing* can be used for as much as 30 minutes a day, divided up into periods of minutes or rounds as the user sees fit.

Moderate divination; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *true seeing*; Price 75,000 gp.

**Gloves of Arrow Snaring:** Once snugly worn, these gloves seem to meld with the hands, becoming almost invisible. Twice per day, the wearer can act as if he had the Snatch Arrows feat, even if he does not meet the prerequisites for it. Both gloves must be worn for the magic to be effective. At least one hand must be free to take advantage of the magic.

Faint abjuration; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *shield*; Price 4,000 gp.

**Gloves of Dexterity:** These thin leather gloves are very flexible and allow for delicate manipulation. They add to the wearer's Dexterity score in the form of an enhancement bonus of +2, +4, or +6. Both gloves must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Moderate transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *cat's grace*; Price 4,000 gp (+2), 16,000 gp (+4), 36,000 gp (+6).

**Glove of Storing:** This device is a simple leather glove. On command, one item held in the hand wearing the glove disappears. The item can weigh no more than 20 pounds and must be able to be held in one hand. While stored, the item has negligible weight. With a snap of the fingers wearing the glove, the item reappears. A glove can only store one item at a time. Storing or retrieving the item is a free action. The item is held in stasis and shrunk down so small within the palm of the glove that it cannot be seen. Spell durations are not suppressed, but continue to expire. If an effect is suppressed or dispelled, the stored item appears instantly.

Faint transmutation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *shrink item*; Price 10,000 gp (one glove).

**Gloves of Swimming and Climbing:** These apparently normal lightweight gloves grant a +5 competence bonus on Swim checks and Climb checks. Both gloves must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *bull's strength, cat's grace*; Price 6,250 gp.

**Goggles of Minute Seeing:** The lenses of this item are made of special crystal. When placed over the eyes of the wearer, the lenses enable her to see much better than normal at distances of 1 foot or less, granting her a +5 competence bonus on Search checks to find secret doors, traps, and similar concealed objects. Both lenses must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Faint divination; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *true seeing*; Price 1,250 gp.

**Goggles of Night:** The lenses of this item are made of dark crystal. Even though the lenses are opaque, when placed over the eyes of the wearer they enable him to see normally and also grant him 60-foot darkvision. Both lenses must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *darkvision*; Price 12,000 gp.

**Golem Manual:** A *golem manual* contains information, incantations and magical power that help a character to craft a golem. The instructions therein grant a +5 competence bonus on skill checks made to craft the golem's body. Each manual also holds the prerequisite spells needed for a specific golem, effectively grants the builder use of the Craft Construct feat during the construction of the golem, and grants the character an increase to her caster level for the purpose of crafting a golem. Any golem built using a *golem manual* does not cost the creator any XP, since the requisite XP are "contained" in the book and "expended" by the book during the creation process.

The spells included in a *golem manual* require a spell trigger activation and can be activated only to assist in the construction of a golem. The cost of the book does not include the cost of constructing the golem's body. Once the golem is finished, the writing in the manual fades and the book is consumed in flames. When the book's ashes are sprinkled upon the golem, it becomes fully animated.

**Clay Golem Manual:** The book contains *animate objects*, *bless*, *commune*, *prayer*, and *resurrection*. The reader may treat her caster level as two levels higher than normal for the purpose of crafting a clay golem. The book supplies 1,540 XP for the creation of a clay golem.

Moderate conjuration, divination, enchantment, and transmutation; CL 11th; Craft Construct, creator must be caster level 11th, *animate objects*, *commune*, *prayer*, *resurrection*; Price 12,000 gp; Cost 2,150 gp + 1,712 XP; Weight 5 lb.

**Flesh Golem Manual:** The book contains *animate dead*, *bull's strength*, *geas/quest*, and *limited wish*. The reader may treat her caster level as one level higher than normal for the purpose of crafting a flesh golem. The book supplies 780 XP for the creation of a flesh golem.

Moderate enchantment, necromancy [evil], and transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Construct, creator must be caster level 8th, *animate dead*, *bull's strength*, *geas/quest*, *limited wish*; Price 8,000 gp; Cost 2,050 gp + 944 XP; Weight 5 lb.

**Iron Golem Manual:** The book contains *cloudkill*, *geas/quest*, *limited wish*, and *polymorph any object*. The reader may treat her caster level as four levels higher than normal for the purpose of crafting a iron golem. The book supplies 5,600 XP for the creation of a iron golem.

Strong conjuration, enchantment and transmutation; CL 16th; Craft Construct, creator must be caster level 16th, *cloudkill*, *geas/quest*, *limited wish*, *polymorph any object*; Price 35,000 gp; Cost 3,500 gp + 5,880 XP; Weight 5 lb.

**Stone Golem Manual:** The book contains *geas/quest*, *limited wish*, *polymorph any object*, and *slow*. The reader may treat her caster level as three levels higher than normal for the purpose of crafting a stone golem. The book supplies 3,400 XP for the creation of a stone golem.

Strong abjuration and enchantment; CL 14th; Craft Construct, creator must be caster level 14th, *antimagic field*, *geas/quest*, *symbol of stunning*; Price 22,000 gp; Cost 2,500 gp + 3,600 XP; Weight 5 lb.

**Stone Golem Manual, Greater:** The book contains *geas/quest*, *limited wish*, *polymorph any object*, and *slow*. The reader may treat her caster level as three levels higher than normal for the purpose of crafting a stone golem. The book supplies 7,640 XP for the creation of a greater stone golem.

Strong abjuration and enchantment; CL 16th; Craft Construct, creator must be caster level 16th, *antimagic field*, *geas/quest*, *symbol of stunning*; Price 44,000 gp; Cost 2,900 gp + 7,872 XP; Weight 5 lb.

**Hand of Glory:** This mummified human hand hangs by a leather cord around a character's neck (taking up space as a magic necklace would). If a magic ring is placed on one of the fingers of the hand, the wearer benefits from the ring as if wearing it herself, and it does not count against her two-ring limit. The hand can wear only one ring at a time. Even without a ring, the hand itself allows its wearer to use *daylight* and *see invisibility* each once per day.

Faint varied; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate dead*, *daylight*, *detect invisibility*; Price 8,000 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Hand of the Mage:** This mummified elf hand hangs by a golden chain around a character's neck (taking up space as a magic necklace would). It allows the wearer to utilize the spell *mage hand* at will.

Faint transmutation; CL 2nd; Craft Wondrous Item, *mage hand*; Price 900 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Handy Haversack:** A backpack of this sort appears to be well made, well used, and quite ordinary. It is constructed of finely tanned leather, and the straps have brass hardware and buckles. It has two side pouches, each of which appears large enough to hold about a quart of material. In fact, each is like a *bag of holding* and can actually hold material of as much as 2 cubic feet in volume or 20 pounds in weight. The large central portion of the pack can contain up to 8 cubic feet or 80 pounds of material. Even when so filled, the backpack always weighs only 5 pounds.

While such storage is useful enough, the pack has an even greater power in addition. When the wearer reaches into it for a specific item, that item is always on top. Thus, no digging around and fumbling is ever necessary to find what

a haversack contains. Retrieving any specific item from a haversack is a move action, but it does not provoke the attacks of opportunity that retrieving a stored item usually does.

Moderate conjuration; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *secret chest*; Price 2,000 gp; Weight 5 lb.

**Harp of Charming:** This instrument is a golden, intricately carved harp. When played, it enables the performer to work one *suggestion* (as the spell, Will DC 14 negates) into the music for each 10 minutes of playing if he can succeed on a DC 14 Perform (string instruments) check. If the check fails, the audience cannot be affected by any further performances from the harpist for 24 hours.

Faint enchantment; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *suggestion*; Price 7,500 gp; Weight 5 lb.

**Hat of Disguise:** This apparently normal hat allows its wearer to alter her appearance as with a *disguise self* spell. As part of the disguise, the hat can be changed to appear as a comb, ribbon, headband, cap, coif, hood, helmet, and so on.

Faint illusion; CL 1st; Craft Wondrous Item, *disguise self*; Price 1,800 gp.

**Headband of Intellect:** This device is a light cord with a small gem set so that it rests upon the forehead of the wearer. The headband adds to the wearer's Intelligence score in the form of an enhancement bonus of +2, +4, or +6. This enhancement bonus does not earn the wearer extra skill points when a new level is attained; use the unenhanced Intelligence bonus to determine skill points.

Moderate transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fox's cunning*; Price 4,000 gp (+2), 16,000 gp (+4), 36,000 gp (+6).

**Helm of Brilliance:** This normal-looking helm takes its true form and manifests its powers when the user dons it and speaks the command word. Made of brilliant silver and polished steel, a newly created helm is set with large magic gems: ten diamonds, twenty rubies, thirty fire opals, and forty opals. When struck by bright light, the helm scintillates and sends forth reflective rays in all directions from its crownlike, gem-tipped spikes. The jewels' functions are as follows:

Diamond: *Prismatic spray* (save DC 20)â€¢

Ruby: *Wall of fire*â€¢

Fire opal: *Fireball* (10d6, Reflex DC 20 half )â€¢

Opal: *Daylight*

The helm may be used once per round, but each gem can perform its spell-like power just once. Until all its jewels are depleted, a *helm of brilliance* also has the following magical properties when activated.â€¢

It emanates a bluish light when undead are within 30 feet. This light causes 1d6 points of damage per round to all such creatures within that range.â€¢

The wearer may command any weapon he wields to become a flaming weapon. This is in addition to whatever abilities the weapon may already have (unless the weapon already is a flaming weapon). The command takes 1 round to take effect.â€¢

The helm provides resistance to fire 30. This protection does not stack with similar protection from other sources.

Once all its jewels have lost their magic, the helm loses its powers and the gems turn to worthless powder. Removing a jewel destroys it.

If a creature wearing the helm is damaged by magical fire (after the fire protection is taken into account) and fails an additional DC 15 Will save, the remaining gems on the helm overload and detonate. Remaining diamonds become *prismatic sprays* that each randomly target a creature within range (possibly the wearer), rubies become straight-line *walls of fire* extending outward in a random direction from the helm wearer, and fire opals become *fireballs* centered on the helm wearer. The opals and the helm itself are destroyed.

Strong varied; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *detect undead*, *fireball*, *flame blade*, *light*, *prismatic spray*, *protection from energy*, *wall of fire*; Price 125,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Helm of Comprehend Languages and Read Magic:** Appearing as a normal helmet, a *helm of comprehend languages and read magic* grants its wearer the ability to understand the spoken words of any creature and to read text in any language and any magical writing. The wearer gains a +5 competence bonus on Decipher Script checks to understand messages written in incomplete, archaic, or exotic forms. Note that understanding a magical text does not necessarily imply spell use.

Faint divination; CL 4th; Craft Wondrous Item, *comprehend languages*, *read magic*; Price 5,200 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Helm of Telepathy:** The wearer can use *detect thoughts* at will. Furthermore, he can send a telepathic message to anyone whose surface thoughts he is reading (allowing two-way communication). Once per day, the wearer of the helm can implant a *suggestion* (as the spell, Will DC 14 negates) along with his telepathic message.

Faint divination and enchantment; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *detect thoughts*, *suggestion*; Price 27,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Helm of Teleportation:** A character wearing this device may *teleport* three times per day, exactly as if he had cast the spell of the same name.

Moderate conjuration; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *teleport*; Price 73,500 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Helm of Underwater Action:** The wearer of this helmet can see underwater. Drawing the small lenses in compartments on either side into position before the wearer's eyes activates the visual properties of the helm, allowing her to see five times farther than water and light conditions would allow for normal human vision. (Weeds, obstructions, and the like block vision in the usual manner.) If the command word is spoken, the *helm of underwater action* creates a globe of air around the wearer's head and maintains it until the command word is spoken again, enabling her to breathe freely.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *water breathing*; Price 57,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Horn of Blasting:** This horn appears to be a normal trumpet. It can be sounded as a normal horn, but if the command word is spoken and the instrument is then played, it deals 5d6 points of sonic damage to creatures within a 40-foot cone and causes them to be deafened for 2d6 rounds (a DC 16 Fortitude save reduces the damage by half and negates the deafening). Crystalline objects and creatures take 7d6 points of sonic damage, with no save unless they're held, worn, or carried by creatures (Will DC 16 negates).

If a *horn of blasting* is used magically more than once in a given day, there is a 20% cumulative chance with each extra use that it explodes and deals 10d6 points of damage to the person sounding it.

Moderate evocation; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *shout*; Price 20,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Horn of Blasting, Greater:** This horn functions as a *horn of blasting*, except that it deals 10d6 points of sonic damage, stuns creatures for 1 round, and deafens them for 4d6 rounds (a DC 19 Fortitude reduces the damage by half and negates the stunning and deafening). Crystalline objects take 16d6 points of sonic damage as described for the *horn of blasting*. A *greater horn of blasting* also has a 20% cumulative chance of exploding.

Strong evocation; CL 16th; Craft Wondrous Item, *greater shout*; Price 70,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Horn of Fog:** This small bugle allows its possessor to blow forth a thick cloud of heavy fog similar to that of an *obscuring mist* spell. The fog covers a 10-foot square next to the horn blower each round that the user continues to blow the horn; fog clouds travel 10 feet each round in a straight line from the emanation point unless blocked by something substantial such as a wall. The device makes a deep, foghorn-like noise, with the note dropping abruptly to a lower register at the end of each blast. The fog dissipates after 3 minutes. A moderate wind (11+ mph) disperses the fog in 4 rounds; a strong wind (21+ mph) disperses the fog in 1 round.

Faint conjuration; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *obscuring mist*; Price 2,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Horn of Goodness/Evil:** This trumpet adapts itself to its owner, so it produces either a good or an evil effect depending on the owner's alignment. If the owner is neither good nor evil, the horn has no power whatsoever. If he is good, then blowing the horn has the effect of a *magic circle against evil*. If he is evil, then blowing the horn has the effect of a *magic circle against good*. In either case, this ward lasts for 1 hour. The horn can be blown once per day.

Faint abjuration; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *magic circle against good*, *magic circle against evil*; Price 6,500 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Horn of the Tritons:** This device is a conch shell that can be blown once per day except by a triton which can sound it three times per day. A *horn of the tritons* can perform any one of the following functions when blown.

Calm rough waters in a 1-mile radius. This effect dispels a summoned water elemental if it fails a DC 16 Will save.

Attract 5d4 Large sharks (01-30 on d%), 5d6 Medium sharks (31-80), or 1d10 sea lions (81-100) if the character is in a body of water in which such creatures dwell. The creatures are friendly and obey, to the best of their ability, the one who sounded the horn.

Causes aquatic creatures with Intelligence scores of 1 or 2 within 500 feet to become panicked as if they had been targeted by a *fear* spell (Will DC 16 partial). Those who successfully save are shaken for 3d6 rounds.

Any sounding of a *horn of the tritons* can be heard by all tritons within a 3-mile radius.

Moderate conjuration and transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fear*, *summon monster V*, *control water*, creator must be a triton or get construction aid from a triton; Price 15,100 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Horn of Valhalla:** This magic instrument comes in four varieties. Each appears to be normal until someone speaks its command word and blows the horn. Then the horn summons a number of human barbarians to fight for the character who summoned them. Each horn can be blown just once every seven days. Roll d% and refer to the table below to see what type of horn is found. The horn's type determines what barbarians are summoned and what prerequisite is needed to use the horn. Any character who uses a *horn of Valhalla* but doesn't have the prerequisite is attacked by the barbarians she herself summoned.

d%	Type of Horn	Barbarians Summoned	Prerequisite
01-40	Silver	2d4+2, 2nd level	None

41-75	Brass	2d4+1, 3rd level	Spellcaster level 1st
76-90	Bronze	2d4, 4th level	Proficiency with all martial weapons or bardic music ability
91-100	Iron	1d4+1, 5th level	Proficiency with all martial weapons or bardic music ability

Summoned barbarians are constructs, not actual people (though they seem to be); they arrive with the starting equipment for barbarians. They attack anyone the possessor of the horn commands them to fight until they or their opponents are slain or until 1 hour has elapsed, whichever comes first.

Strong conjuration; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *summon monster VI*; Price 50,000 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Horseshoes of Speed:** These iron shoes come in sets of four like ordinary horseshoes. When affixed to an animal's hooves, they increase the animal's base land speed by 30 feet; this counts as an enhancement bonus. As with other effects that increase speed, jumping distances increase proportionally. All four shoes must be worn by the same animal for the magic to be effective.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *haste*; Price 3,000 gp; Weight 12 lb. (for four).

**Horseshoes of a Zephyr:** These four iron shoes are affixed like normal horseshoes. They allow a horse to travel without actually touching the ground. The horse must still run above (always around 4 inches above) a roughly horizontal surface. This means that nonsolid or unstable surfaces can be crossed, and that movement is possible without leaving tracks on any sort of ground. The horse moves at its normal base land speed. All four shoes must be worn by the same animal for the magic to be effective.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *levitate*; Price 6,000 gp; Weight 4 lb. (for four).

**Incense of Meditation:** This small rectangular block of sweet smelling incense is visually indistinguishable from nonmagical incense until lit. When it is burning, the special fragrance and pearly-hued smoke of this special incense are recognizable by anyone making a DC 15 Spellcraft check.

When a divine spellcaster lights a block of *incense of meditation* and then spends 8 hours praying and meditating nearby, the incense enables him to prepare all his spells as though affected by the Maximize Spell feat. However, all the spells prepared in this way are at their normal level, not at three levels higher (as with the regular metamagic feat).

Each block of incense burns for 8 hours, and the effects persist for 24 hours.

Moderate enchantment; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, Maximize Spell, *bless*; Price 4,900 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Instant Fortress:** This metal cube is small, but when activated by speaking a command word it grows to form a tower 20 feet square and 30 feet high, with arrow slits on all sides and a crenellated battlement atop it. The metal walls extend 10 feet into the ground, rooting it to the spot and preventing it from being tipped over. The fortress has a small door that opens only at the command of the owner of the fortress—even *knock* spells can't open the door.

The adamantine walls of *instant fortress* have 100 hit points and hardness 20. The fortress cannot be repaired except by a *wish* or a *miracle*, which restores 50 points of damage taken.

The fortress springs up in just 1 round, with the door facing the device's owner. The door opens and closes instantly at his command. People and creatures nearby (except the owner) must be careful not to be caught by the fortress's sudden growth. Anyone so caught takes 10d10 points of damage (Reflex DC 19 half ).

The fortress is deactivated by speaking a command word (different from the one used to activate it). It cannot be deactivated unless it is empty.

Strong conjuration; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *mage's magnificent mansion*; Price 55,000 gp.

**Ioun Stones:** These crystalline stones always float in the air and must be within 3 feet of their owner to be of any use. When a character first acquires a stone, she must hold it and then release it, whereupon it takes up a circling orbit 1d3 feet from her head. Thereafter, a stone must be grasped or netted to separate it from its owner. The owner may voluntarily seize and stow a stone (to keep it safe while she is sleeping, for example), but she loses the benefits of the stone during that time. *Ioun stones* have AC 24, 10 hit points, and hardness 5.

Color	Shape	Effect	Market Price
Clear	Spindle	Sustains creature without food or water	4,000 gp
Dusty rose	Prism	+1 insight bonus to AC	5,000 gp
Deep red	Sphere	+2 enhancement bonus to Dexterity	8,000 gp
Incandescent blue	Sphere	+2 enhancement bonus to Wisdom	8,000 gp
Pale blue	Rhomboid	+2 enhancement bonus to Strength	8,000 gp
Pink	Rhomboid	+2 enhancement bonus to Constitution	8,000 gp
Pink and green	Sphere	+2 enhancement bonus to Charisma	8,000 gp
Scarlet and blue	Sphere	+2 enhancement bonus to Intelligence	8,000 gp
Dark blue	Rhomboid	Alertness (as the feat)	10,000 gp
Vibrant purple	Prism	Stores three levels of spells, as a <i>ring of spell storing</i>	36,000 gp
Iridescent	Spindle	Sustains creature without air	18,000 gp
Pale lavender	Ellipsoid	Absorbs spells of 4th level or lower <sup>1</sup>	20,000 gp
Pearly white	Spindle	Regenerate 1 point of damage per hour	20,000 gp
Pale green	Prism	+1 competence bonus on attack rolls, saves, skill checks, and ability checks	30,000 gp
Orange	Prism	+1 caster level	30,000 gp
Lavender and green	Ellipsoid	Absorbs spells of 8th level or lower <sup>2</sup>	40,000 gp
1 After absorbing twenty spell levels, the stone burns out and turns to dull gray, forever useless.			

2 After absorbing fifty spell levels, the stone burns out and turns dull gray, forever useless.	
---	--

Regeneration from the pearly white *ioun stone* works like a *ring of regeneration*. (It only cures damage taken while the character is using the stone.) The pale lavender and lavender and green stones work like a *rod of absorption*, but absorbing a spell requires a readied action, and these stones cannot be used to empower spells. Stored spells in the vibrant purple stone must be placed by a spellcaster but can be used by anyone (see *ring of minor spell storing*).

Moderate varied; CL 12th; Craft Wondrous Item, creator must be 12th level.

**Iron Bands of Binding:** When initially discovered, this very potent item appears to be a 3-inch-diameter rusty iron sphere with bandings on the globe.

When the proper command word is spoken and the spherical iron device is hurled at an opponent, the bands expand and then contract to bind the target creature on a successful ranged touch attack. A single Large or smaller creature can be captured thus and held immobile until the command word is spoken to bring the bands into spherical form again. The creature can break (and ruin) the bands with a DC 30 Strength check or escape them with a DC 30 Escape Artist check. *Iron bands of binding* are usable once per day.

Strong evocation; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *grasping hand*; Price 26,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Iron Flask:** These special containers are typically inlaid with runes of silver and stoppered by a brass plug bearing a seal engraved with sigils, glyphs, and special symbols. When the user speaks the command word, he can force any creature from another plane into the container, provided that creature fails a DC 19 Will save. The range of this effect is 60 feet. Only one creature at a time can be so contained. Loosing the stopper frees the captured creature.

The command word can be given only once per day.

If the individual freeing the captured creature speaks the command word, the creature can be forced to serve for 1 hour. If freed without the command word, the creature acts according to its natural inclinations. (It usually attacks the user, unless it perceives a good reason not to.) Any attempt to force the same creature into the flask a second time provides it a +2 bonus on its saving throw and makes it hostile. A newly discovered bottle might contain any of the following:

d%	Contents	d%	Contents
01-50	Empty	89	Demon (glabrezu)
51-54	Large air elemental	90	Demon (succubus)
55-58	Arrowhawk	91	Devil (osyluth)
59-62	Large earth elemental	92	Devil (barbazu)
63-66	Xorn	93	Devil (erinyes)
67-70	Large fire elemental	94	Devil (cornugon)
71-74	Salamander	95	Celestial (avoral)
75-78	Large water elemental	96	Celestial (ghaele)
79-82	Adult tojanida	97	Formian myrmarch
83-84	Chaos Beast	98	Arrowhawk, elder
85-86	Formian taskmaster	99	Rakshasa
87	Demon (vrock)	100	Demon (balor) or devil (pit fiend)—equal chance for either
88	Demon (hezrou)		

Strong conjuration; CL 20th; Craft Wondrous Item, *trap the soul*; Price 170,000 gp (empty); Weight 1 lb.

**Lantern of Revealing:** This lantern operates as a normal hooded lantern. While it is lit, it also reveals all invisible creatures and objects within 25 feet of it, just like the spell *invisibility purge*.

Faint evocation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *invisibility purge*; Price 30,000 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Lens of Detection:** This circular prism enables its user to detect minute details, granting a +5 bonus on Search checks.

It also aids in following tracks, adding a +5 bonus on Survival checks when tracking. The lens is about 6 inches in diameter and set in a frame with a handle.

Moderate divination; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *true seeing*; Price 3,500 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Lyre of Building:** If the proper chords are struck, a single use of this lyre negates any attacks made against all inanimate construction (walls, roof, floor, and so on) within 300 feet. This includes the effects of a *horn of blasting*, a *disintegrate* spell, or an attack from a ram or similar siege weapon. The lyre can be used in this way once per day, with the protection lasting for 30 minutes.

The lyre is also useful with respect to building. Once a week its strings can be strummed so as to produce chords that magically construct buildings, mines, tunnels, ditches, or whatever. The effect produced in but 30 minutes of playing is equal to the work of 100 humans laboring for three days. Each hour after the first, a character playing the lyre must make a DC 18 Perform (string instruments) check. If it fails, she must stop and cannot play the lyre again for this purpose until a week has passed.

Faint transmutation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fabricate*; Price 13,000 gp; Weight 5 lb.

**Mantle of Faith:** This holy garment, worn over normal clothing, grants damage reduction 5/evil to the character wearing it.

Strong abjuration [good]; CL 20th; Craft Wondrous Item, *stoneskin*; Price 76,000 gp.

**Mantle of Spell Resistance:** This garment, worn over normal clothing or armor, grants the wearer spell resistance 21.

Moderate abjuration; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *spell resistance*; Price 90,000 gp.

**Manual of Bodily Health:** This thick tome contains tips on health and fitness, but entwined within the words is a powerful magical effect. If anyone reads this book, which takes a total of 48 hours over a minimum of six days, he gains an inherent bonus of from +1 to +5 (depending on the type of manual) to his Constitution score. Once the book is read, the magic disappears from the pages and it becomes a normal book.

Strong evocation (if *miracle* is used); CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *wish* or *miracle*; Price 27,500 gp (+1), 55,000 gp (+2), 82,500 gp (+3), 110,000 gp (+4), 137,500 gp (+5); Cost 1,250 gp + 5,100 XP (+1), 2,500 gp + 10,200 XP (+2), 3,750 gp + 15,300 XP (+3), 5,000 gp + 20,400 XP (+4), 6,250 gp + 25,500 XP (+5); Weight 5 lb.

**Manual of Gainful Exercise:** This thick tome contains exercise descriptions and diet suggestions, but entwined within the words is a powerful magical effect. If anyone reads this book, which takes a total of 48 hours over a minimum of six days, she gains an inherent bonus of from +1 to +5 (depending on the type of manual) to her Strength score. Once the book is read, the magic disappears from the pages and it becomes a normal book.

Strong evocation (if *miracle* is used); CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *wish* or *miracle*; Price 27,500 gp (+1), 55,000 gp (+2), 82,500 gp (+3), 110,000 gp (+4), 137,500 gp (+5); Cost 1,250 gp + 5,100 XP (+1), 2,500 gp + 10,200 XP (+2), 3,750 gp + 15,300 XP (+3), 5,000 gp + 20,400 XP (+4), 6,250 gp + 25,500 XP (+5); Weight 5 lb.

**Manual of Quickness of Action:** This thick tome contains tips on coordination exercises and balance, but entwined within the words is a powerful magical effect. If anyone reads this book, which takes a total of 48 hours over a minimum of six days, he gains an inherent bonus of from +1 to +5 (depending on the type of manual) to his Dexterity score. Once the book is read, the magic disappears from the pages and it becomes a normal book.

Strong evocation (if *miracle* is used); CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *wish* or *miracle*; Price 27,500 gp (+1), 55,000 gp (+2), 82,500 gp (+3), 110,000 gp (+4), 137,500 gp (+5); Cost 1,250 gp + 5,100 XP (+1), 2,500 gp + 10,200 XP (+2), 3,750 gp + 15,300 XP (+3), 5,000 gp + 20,400 XP (+4), 6,250 gp + 25,500 XP (+5); Weight 5 lb.

**Marvelous Pigments:** These magic emulsions enable their possessor to create actual, permanent objects simply by depicting their form in two dimensions. The pigments are applied by a stick tipped with bristles, hair, or fur. The emulsion flows from the application to form the desired object as the artist concentrates on the desired image. One pot of *marvelous pigments* is sufficient to create a 1,000-cubic-foot object by depicting it two-dimensionally over a 100-square-foot surface.

Only normal, inanimate objects can be created. Creatures can't be created. The pigments must be applied to a surface. It takes 10 minutes and a DC 15 Craft (painting) check to depict an object with the pigments. *Marvelous pigments* cannot create magic items. Objects of value depicted by the pigments—precious metals, gems, jewelry, ivory, and so on—appear to be valuable but are really made of tin, lead, paste, brass, bone, and other such inexpensive materials. The user can create normal weapons, armor, and any other mundane item (including foodstuffs) whose value does not exceed 2,000 gp.

Items created are not magical; the effect is instantaneous.

Strong conjuration; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, *major creation*; Price 4,000 gp.

**Mask of the Skull:** This ivory mask has been fashioned into the likeness of a human skull. Once per day, after it has been worn for at least 1 hour, the mask can be loosed to fly from the wearer's face. It travels up to 50 feet away from the wearer and attacks a target assigned to it. The grinning skull mask makes a touch attack against the target based on the wearer's base attack bonus. If the attack succeeds, the target must make a DC 20 Fortitude save or be struck dead, as if affected by a *finger of death* spell. If the target succeeds on his saving throw, he nevertheless takes 3d6+13 points of damage. After attacking (whether successful or not), the mask flies back to its user. The mask has AC 16, 10 hit points, and hardness 6.

Strong necromancy and transmutation; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects, finger of death, fly*; Price 22,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Mattock of the Titans:** This digging tool is 10 feet long. Any creature of at least Huge size can use it to loosen or tumble earth or earthen ramparts (a 10-foot cube every 10 minutes). It also smashes rock (a 10-foot cube per hour). If used as a weapon, it is the equivalent of a Gargantuan +3 adamantine warhammer, dealing 4d6 points of base damage.

Strong transmutation; CL 16th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *move earth*; Price 23,348 gp; Cost 13,348 gp + 800 XP; Weight 120 lb.

**Maul of the Titans:** This mallet is 8 feet long. If used as a weapon, it is the equivalent of a +3 greatclub and deals triple damage against inanimate objects. However, the wielder must have a Strength of at least 18 to wield it properly. Otherwise, she takes a -4 penalty on attack rolls.

Strong evocation; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *clenched fist*; Price 25,305 gp; Cost 12,305 gp + 480 XP; Weight 160 lb.

**Medallion of Thoughts:** This appears to be a normal pendant disk hung from a neck chain. Usually fashioned from bronze, copper, or nickel-silver, the medallion allows the wearer to read the thoughts of others, as with the spell *detect thoughts*.

Faint divination; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *detect thoughts*; Price 12,000 gp.

**Mirror of Life Trapping:** This crystal device is usually about 4 feet square and framed in metal or wood. It can be hung or placed on a surface and then activated by giving a command word. The same command word deactivates the mirror. A *mirror of life trapping* has fifteen nonspatial extradimensional compartments within it. Any creature coming within 30 feet of the device and looking at its own reflection must make a DC 23 Will save or be trapped within the mirror in one of the cells. A creature not aware of the nature of the device always sees its own reflection. The probability of a creature seeing its reflection, and thus needing to make the saving throw, drops to 50% if the creature is aware that the mirror traps life and seeks to avoid looking at it (treat as a gaze attack).

When a creature is trapped, it is taken bodily into the mirror. Size is not a factor, but constructs and undead are not trapped, nor are inanimate objects and other nonliving matter. A victim's equipment (including clothing and anything being carried) remains behind. If the mirror's owner knows the right command word, he can call the reflection of any creature trapped within to its surface and engage his powerless prisoner in conversation. Another command word frees the trapped creature. Each pair of command words is specific to each prisoner.

If the mirror's capacity is exceeded, one victim (determined randomly) is set free in order to accommodate the latest one. If the mirror is broken, all victims currently trapped in it are freed.

Strong abjuration; CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *imprisonment*; Price 200,000 gp; Weight 50 lb.

**Mirror of Mental Prowess:** This mirror resembles an ordinary looking glass 5 feet tall by 2 feet wide. The possessor who knows the proper commands can cause it to perform as follows.â€

Read the thoughts of any creature reflected therein, as long as the owner is within 25 feet of the mirror, even if those thoughts are in an unknown language.â€

View other places as if with *clairvoyance*, but vision extends even onto other planes if the viewer is sufficiently familiar with them.â€

Use it as a portal to visit other places. The user first views the place with the *clairvoyance* function, then steps through the mirror to the place pictured. Others can follow her through the mirror if they like. An invisible portal remains on the other side where she arrives, and she can return through that portal. Once she returns, the portal closes. The portal closes on its own after 24 hours (trapping the user if she's still in the other place), and the user can also close it with a command word. Creatures with Intelligence of 12 or higher might notice the portal just as they might notice a magical sensor from a *scrying* spell. Any creature who steps through the portal appears in front of the mirror.â€

Once per week the mirror accurately answers one short question regarding a creature whose image is shown on its surface (giving answers similar to those from the *legend lore* spell).

Strong conjuration and divination; CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *detect thoughts*, *clairaudienceclairvoyance*, *gate*, *legend lore*; Price 175,000 gp; Weight 40 lb.

**Mirror of Opposition:** This item resembles a normal mirror about 4 feet long and 3 feet wide. It can be hung or placed on a surface and then activated by speaking a command word. The same command word deactivates the mirror. If a creature sees its reflection in the mirror's surface, an exact duplicate of that creature comes into being. This opposite immediately attacks the original. The duplicate has all the possessions and powers of its original (including magic). Upon the defeat or destruction of either the duplicate or the original, the duplicate and her items disappear completely. The mirror functions up to four times per day.

Strong necromancy; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, *clone*; Price 92,000 gp; Weight 45 lb.

**Necklace of Adaptation:** This necklace is a heavy chain with a platinum medallion. The magic of the necklace wraps the wearer in a shell of fresh air, making him immune to all harmful vapors and gases (such as *cloudkill* and *stinking cloud* effects, as well as inhaled poisons) and allowing him to breathe, even underwater or in a vacuum.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Craft Wondrous Item, *alter self*; Price 9,000 gp.

**Necklace of Fireballs:** This device appears to be nothing but beads on a string, sometimes with the ends tied together to form a necklace. (It does not count as an item worn around the neck for the purpose of determining which of a character's worn magic items is effective.) If a character holds it, however, all can see the strand as it really is—a golden chain from which hang a number of golden spheres. The spheres are detachable by the wearer (and only by the wearer), who can easily hurl one of them up to 70 feet. When a sphere arrives at the end of its trajectory, it detonates as a *fireball* spell (Reflex DC 14 half ).

Spheres come in different strengths, ranging from those that deal 2d6 points of fire damage to those that deal 10d6. The market price of a sphere is 150 gp for each die of damage it deals.

Each *necklace of fireballs* contains a combination of spheres of various strengths. Some traditional combinations, designated types I through VII, are detailed below.

Necklace	10d6	9d6	8d6	7d6	6d6	5d6	4d6	3d6	2d6	Market Price	
Type I	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	2	—	1,650 gp	
Type II	—	—	—	—	1	—	2	—	2	2,700 gp	
Type III	—	—	—	1	—	2	—	4	—	4,350 gp	
Type IV	—	—	1	—	2	—	2	—	4	5,400 gp	
Type V	—	1	—	2	—	2	—	2	—	5,850 gp	
Type VI	1	—	2	—	2	—	4	—	—	8,100 gp	
Type VII	1	2	—	2	—	2	—	2	—	8,700 gp	

If the necklace is being worn or carried by a character who fails her saving throw against a magical fire attack, the item must make a saving throw as well (with a save bonus of +7). If the necklace fails to save, all its remaining spheres detonate simultaneously, often with regrettable consequences for the wearer.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fireball*.

**Orb of Storms:** This glass sphere is 8 inches in diameter. The possessor can call forth all manner of weather, even supernaturally destructive storms. Once per day she can call upon the orb to use a *control weather* spell. Once per month, she can conjure a *storm of vengeance*. The possessor of the orb is continually protected by an *endure elements* effect.

Strong varied; CL 18th; Craft Wondrous Item, *control weather*, *endure elements*, *storm of vengeance*; Price 48,000 gp; Weight 6 lb.

**Pearl of Power:** This seemingly normal pearl of average size and luster is a potent aid to all spellcasters who prepare spells (clerics, druids, rangers, paladins, and wizards). Once per day on command, a *pearl of power* enables the possessor to recall any one spell that she had prepared and then cast. The spell is then prepared again, just as if it had not been cast. The spell must be of a particular level, depending on the pearl. Different pearls exist for recalling one spell per day of each level from 1st through 9th and for the recall of two spells per day (each of a different level, 6th or lower).

Strong transmutation; CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, creator must be able to cast spells of the spell level to be recalled; Price 1,000 gp (1st), 4,000 gp (2nd), 9,000 gp (3rd), 16,000 gp (4th), 25,000 gp (5th), 36,000 gp (6th), 49,000 gp (7th), 64,000 gp (8th), 81,000 gp (9th), or 70,000 gp (two spells).

**Pearl of the Sirines:** This normal-seeming pearl is beautiful and worth at least 1,000 gp on that basis alone. If it is clasped firmly in hand or held to the breast while the possessor attempts actions related to the pearl's powers, she understands and is able to employ the item.

The pearl enables its possessor to breathe in water as if she were in clean, fresh air. Her swim speed is 60 feet, and she can cast spells and act underwater without hindrance.

Moderate abjuration and transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *freedom of movement, water breathing*; Price 15,300 gp.

**Periapt of Health:** The wearer of this blue gem on a silver chain is immune to disease, including supernatural diseases.

Faint conjuration; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *remove disease*; Price 7,500 gp.

**Periapt of Proof against Poison:** This item is a brilliant-cut black gem on a delicate silver chain. The wearer is immune to poison, although poisons still active when the periapt is first donned still run their course.

Faint conjuration; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *neutralize poison*; Price 27,000 gp.

**Periapt of Wisdom:** Although it appears to be a normal pearl on a light chain, a *periapt of wisdom* actually increases the possessor's Wisdom score in the form of an enhancement bonus of +2, +4, or +6 (depending on the individual item).

Moderate transmutation; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *owl's wisdom*; Price 4,000 gp (+2), 16,000 gp (+4), 36,000 gp (+6).

**Periapt of Wound Closure:** This stone is bright red and dangles on a gold chain. The wearer of this periapt automatically becomes stable if his hit points drop to between -1 and -9 inclusive. The periapt doubles the wearer's normal rate of healing or allows normal healing of wounds that would not do so normally. Hit point damage that involves bleeding is negated for the wearer of the periapt, but he is still susceptible to damage from bleeding that causes Constitution loss, such as that dealt by a wounding weapon.

Moderate conjuration; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *heal*; Price 15,000 gp.

**Phylactery of Faithfulness:** This item is a small box containing religious scripture affixed to a leather cord and tied around the forehead. There is no mundane way to determine what function this religious item performs until it is worn. The wearer of a *phylactery of faithfulness* is aware of any action or item that could adversely affect his alignment and his standing with his deity, including magical effects. He acquires this information prior to performing such an action or becoming associated with such an item if he takes a moment to contemplate the act.

Faint divination; CL 1st; Craft Wondrous Item, *detect chaos, detect evil, detect good, detect law*; Price 1,000 gp.

**Phylactery of Undead Turning:** This item is a boon to any character able to turn undead, allowing him to do so as if his class level were four levels higher than it actually is.

Moderate necromancy [good]; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, 10th-level cleric; Price 11,000 gp.

**Pipes of Haunting:** This magic item appears to be a small set of pan pipes. When played by a person who succeeds on a DC 15 Perform (wind instruments) check, the pipes create an eerie, spellbinding tune. Those within 30 feet who hear the tune must succeed on a DC 13 Will save or become frightened for 4 rounds. Creatures with 6 or more Hit Dice are unaffected. *Pipes of haunting* can be sounded twice a day.

Faint necromancy; CL 4th; Craft Wondrous Item, *scare*; Price 6,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Pipes of Pain:** These appear to be like any other standard set of pipes with nothing to reveal their true nature. When played by someone who succeeds on a DC 15 Perform (wind instruments) check, the pipes create a wondrous melody. All within 30 feet must make a DC 14 Will save or be fascinated by the sound. (This is a mind-affecting sonic compulsion.)

As soon as the piping stops, all those affected are stricken by intense pain at even the slightest noise. Unless a character is in a totally silent area, she takes 1d4 points of damage per round for 2d4 rounds. During this time, damage from sonic attacks is doubled. Thereafter, the least noise causes an affected character to become shaken (except when she is in a totally silent area). This hypersensitivity is a curse and therefore hard to remove (see the *bestow curse* spell).

Faint enchantment and evocation; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, creator must have the bardic music class feature, *sound burst*; Price 12,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Pipes of the Sewers:** These wooden pipes appear ordinary, but if the possessor learns the proper tune, he can attract 1d3 rat swarms if rats are within 400 feet. For each 50-foot distance the rats have to travel, there is a 1-round delay. The piper must continue playing until the rats appear, and when they do so, the piper must make a DC 10 Perform (wind instruments) check. Success means that they obey the piper's telepathic commands so long as he continues to play. Failure indicates that they turn on the piper. If for any reason the piper ceases playing, the rats leave immediately. If they are called again within a day, the Perform check DC is 15.

If the rats are under the control of another creature, add the HD of the controller to the Perform check DC. Once control is assumed, another check is required each round to maintain it if the other creature is actively seeking to reassert its control.

Faint conjuration; CL 2nd; Craft Wondrous Item, *charm animal*, *summon nature's ally I*, wild empathy ability; Price 1,150 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Pipes of Sounding:** When played by a character who has the Perform (wind instruments) skill, these pipes create a variety of sounds. The figment sounds are the equivalent of *ghost sound* (caster level 2nd).

Faint illusion; CL 2nd; Craft Wondrous Item, *ghost sound*; Price 1,800 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Portable Hole:** A portable hole is a circle of cloth spun from the webs of a phase spider interwoven with strands of ether and beams of starlight. When opened fully, a portable hole is 6 feet in diameter, but it can be folded up to be as small as a pocket handkerchief. When spread upon any surface, it causes an extradimensional space 10 feet deep to come into being. This hole can be picked up from inside or out by simply taking hold of the edges of the cloth and folding it up. Either way, the entrance disappears, but anything inside the hole remains.

The only air in the hole is that which enters when the hole is opened. It contains enough air to supply one Medium creature or two Small creatures for 10 minutes. The cloth does not accumulate weight even if its hole is filled. Each *portable hole* opens on its own particular nondimensional space. If a *bag of holding* is placed within a *portable hole*, a rift to the Astral Plane is torn in that place. Both the bag and the cloth are sucked into the void and forever lost. If a *portable hole* is placed within a *bag of holding*, it opens a gate to the Astral Plane. The hole, the bag, and any creatures within a 10-foot radius are drawn there, the *portable hole* and *bag of holding* being destroyed in the process.

Moderate conjuration; CL 12th; Craft Wondrous Item, *plane shift*; Price 20,000 gp.

**Restorative Ointment:** A jar of this unguent is 3 inches in diameter and 1 inch deep and contains five applications. Placed upon a poisoned wound or swallowed, the ointment detoxifies any poison (as *neutralize poison*). Applied to a diseased area, it removes disease (as *remove disease*). Rubbed on a wound, the ointment cures 1d8+5 points of damage (as *cure light wounds*).

Faint conjuration; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *cure light wounds*, *neutralize poison*, *remove disease*; Price 4,000 gp; Weight 1/2 lb.

**Ring Gates:** These always come in pairs—two iron rings, each about 18 inches in diameter. The rings must be on the same plane of existence and within 100 miles of each other to function. Whatever is put through one ring comes out the other, and up to 100 pounds of material can be transferred each day. (Objects only partially pushed through and then retracted do not count.) This useful device allows for instantaneous transport of items or messages, and even attacks. A character can reach through to grab things near the other ring, or even stab a weapon through if so desired. Alternatively, a character could stick his head through to look around. A spellcaster could even cast a spell through a *ring gate*. A Small character can make a DC 13 Escape Artist check to slip through. Creatures of Tiny, Diminutive, or Fine size can pass through easily. Each ring has a “entry side” and an “exit side,” both marked with appropriate symbols.

Strong conjuration; CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *gate*; Price 40,000 gp; Weight 1 lb. each.

**Robe of the Archmagi:** This normal-appearing garment can be white (01-45 on d%, good alignment), gray (46-75, neither good nor evil alignment), or black (76-100, evil alignment). Its wearer, if an arcane spellcaster, gains the following powers.â€¢

+5 armor bonus to AC.â€¢

Spell resistance 18.â€¢

+4 resistance bonus on all saving throws.â€¢

+2 enhancement bonus on caster level checks made to overcome spell resistance.

If a white robe is donned by an evil character, she immediately gains three negative levels. The reverse is true with respect to a black robe donned by a good character. An evil or good character who puts on a gray robe, or a neutral character who dons either a white or black robe, gains two negative levels. While these negative levels never result in lost levels, they remain as long as the garment is worn and cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration spells*).

Strong varied; CL 14th; Craft Wondrous Item, *antimagic field*, *mage armor* or *shield of faith*, creator must be of same alignment as robe; Price 75,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Robe of Blending:** When this robe is put on, the wearer intuitively knows that the garment has very special properties. A *robe of blending* enables its wearer to appear to be part of his surroundings. This allows him a +10 competence bonus on Hide checks. The wearer can adopt the appearance of another creature, as with the *disguise self* spell, at will. All creatures acquainted with and friendly to the wearer see him normally.

Moderate illusion; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *disguise self*; Price 30,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Robe of Bones:** This handy item functions much like a *robe of useful items* for the serious necromancer. It appears to be an unremarkable robe, but a character who dons it notes that it is adorned with small embroidered

figures representing undead creatures. Only the wearer of the robe can see the embroidery and recognize them for the creatures they become, and detach them. One figure can be detached each round. Detaching a figure causes it to become an actual undead creature (see the list below). The skeleton or zombie is not under the control of the wearer of the robe, but may be subsequently commanded, rebuked, turned, or destroyed. A newly created *robe of bones* always has two embroidered figures of each of the following undead:

Small goblin skeleton

Medium human commoner skeleton

Medium wolf skeleton

Small goblin zombie

Medium human commoner zombie

Medium wolf zombie

Moderate necromancy [evil]; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate dead*; Price 2,400 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Robe of Eyes:** This valuable garment appears to be a normal robe until it is put on. Its wearer is able to see in all directions at the same moment due to scores of visible, magical eyelike patterns that adorn the robe. She also gains 120-foot darkvision.

The *robe of eyes* sees all forms of invisible or ethereal things within 120 feet.

The wearer of a *robe of eyes* gains a +10 competence bonus on Search checks and Spot checks. She retains her Dexterity bonus to AC even when flat-footed, and she can't be flanked. However, she is not able to avert her eyes or close her eyes when confronted by a creature with a gaze attack.

A *light* or *continual flame* spell cast directly on a *robe of eyes* causes it to be blinded for 1d3 minutes. A *daylight* spell blinds it for 2d4 minutes.

Moderate divination; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *true seeing*; Price 120,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Robe of Scintillating Colors:** The wearer of this robe can cause the garment to display a shifting pattern of incredible hues, color after color cascading from the upper part of the robe to the hem in sparkling rainbows of dazzling light. The colors daze those near the wearer, conceal the wearer, and illuminate the surroundings. It takes 1 full round after the wearer speaks the command word for the colors to start flowing on the robe. The colors create the equivalent of a gaze attack with a 30-foot range. Those who look at the wearer are dazed for 1d4+1 rounds (Will DC 16 negates). This is a mind-affecting pattern effect.

Every round of continuous scintillation of the robe gives the wearer better concealment. The miss chance on attacks against the wearer starts at 10% and increases by 10% each round until it reaches 50% (total concealment).

The robe illuminates a 30-foot radius continuously.

The effect can be used no more than a total of 10 rounds per day.

Moderate illusion; CL 11th; Craft Wondrous Item, *blur, rainbow pattern*; Price 27,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Robe of Stars:** This garment is typically black or dark blue and embroidered with small white or silver stars. The robe has three magical powers.

It enables its wearer to travel physically to the Astral Plane, along with all that she is wearing or carrying.

It gives its wearer a +1 luck bonus on all saving throws.

Its wearer can use up to six of the embroidered stars on the chest portion of the robe as +5 shuriken. The robe grants its wearer proficiency with such weapons. Each shuriken disappears after it is used.

Strong varied; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, *magic missile, astral projection or plane shift*; Price 58,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Robe of Useful Items:** This appears to be an unremarkable robe, but a character who dons it notes that it is adorned with small cloth patches of various shapes. Only the wearer of the robe can see these patches, recognize them for what items they become, and detach them. One patch can be detached each round. Detaching a patch causes it to become an actual item, as indicated below. A newly created *robe of useful items* always has two each of the following patches:

Dagger

Bullseye lantern (filled and lit)

Mirror (a highly polished 2-foot-by-4-foot steel mirror)

Pole (10-foot length)

Hempen rope (50-foot coil)

Sack

In addition, the robe has several other patches. Roll 4d4 for the number of other patches and then roll for each patch on the table below to determine its nature.

d%	Result
----	--------

01-08	Bag of 100 gold pieces	
09-15	Coffer, silver (6 in. by 6 in. by 1 ft.), 500 gp value	
16-22	Door, iron (up to 10 ft. wide and 10 ft. high and barred on one side—must be placed upright, attaches and hinges it-self)	
23-30	Gems, 10 (100 gp value each)	
31-44	Ladder, wooden (24 ft. long)	
45-51	Mule (with saddle bags)	
52-59	Pit, open (10 ft. by 10 ft. by 10 ft.)	
60-68	<i>Potion of cure serious wounds</i>	
69-75	Rowboat (12 ft. long)	
76-83	Minor scroll of one randomly determined spell	
84-90	War dogs, pair (treat as riding dogs)	
91-96	Window (2 ft. by 4 ft., up to 2 ft. deep)	
97-100	Portable ram	

Multiple items of the same kind are permissible. Once removed, a patch cannot be replaced.

Moderate transmutation; CL 9th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fabricate*; Price 7,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Rope of Climbing:** A 60-foot-long *rope of climbing* is no thicker than a wand, but it is strong enough to support 3,000 pounds. Upon command, the rope snakes forward, upward, downward, or in any other direction at 10 feet per round, attaching itself securely wherever its owner desires. It can unfasten itself and return in the same manner.

A *rope of climbing* can be commanded to knot or unknot itself. This causes large knots to appear at 1-foot intervals along the rope. Knotting shortens the rope to a 50-foot length until the knots are untied but lowers the DC

of Climb checks while using it by 10. A creature must hold one end of the rope when its magic is invoked.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate rope*; Price 3,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Rope of Entanglement:** A *rope of entanglement* looks just like any other hempen rope about 30 feet long. Upon command, the rope lashes forward 20 feet or upward 10 feet to entangle a victim. An entangled creature can break free with a DC 20 Strength check or a DC 20 Escape Artist check.

The rope has AC 22, 12 hit points, and hardness 10, and it has damage reduction 5/slashing as well. The rope repairs damage to itself at a rate of 1 point per 5 minutes, but if a *rope of entanglement* is severed (all 12 hit points lost to damage), it is destroyed.

Moderate transmutation; CL 12th; Craft Wondrous Item, *animate objects*, *animate rope*, *entangle*; Price 21,000 gp; Weight 5 lb.

**Salve of Slipperiness:** This substance provides a +20 competence bonus on all Escape Artist checks, meaning that it is almost impossible to grapple such a character or to tie or chain him up. In addition, such obstructions as webs (magical or otherwise) do not affect an anointed individual. Magic ropes and the like do not avail against this salve. If it is smeared on a floor or on steps, the area should be treated as a long-lasting *grease* spell. The salve requires 8 hours to wear off normally, or it can be wiped off with an alcohol solution (even wine).

*Salve of slipperiness* is needed to coat the inside of a container that is meant to hold *sovereign glue* (see below).

Faint conjuration; CL 6th; Craft Wondrous Item, *grease*; Price 1,000 gp.

**Scabbard of Keen Edges:** This scabbard is fashioned from cured leather and fine silver. It can shrink or enlarge to accommodate any knife, dagger, sword, or similar weapon up to and including a greatsword. Up to three times per day on command, the scabbard casts *keen edge* on any blade placed within it.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *keen edge*; Price 16,000 gp; Weight 1 lb.

**Scarab of Protection:** This device appears to be a silver medallion in the shape of a beetle. If it is held for 1 round, an inscription appears on its surface letting the holder know that it is a protective device.

The scarab's possessor gains spell resistance 20. The scarab can also absorb energy-draining attacks, death effects, and negative energy effects. Upon absorbing twelve such attacks, the scarab turns to powder and is destroyed.

Strong abjuration and necromancy; CL 18th; Craft Wondrous Item, *death ward*, *spell resistance*; Price 38,000 gp.

**Scarab, Golembane:** This beetle-shaped pin enables its wearer to detect any golem within 60 feet, although he must concentrate (a standard action) in order for the detection to take place. A scarab enables its possessor to combat golems with weapons, unarmed attacks, or natural weapons as if those golems had no damage reduction.

Moderate divination; CL 8th; Craft Wondrous Item, *detect magic*, creator must be at least 10th level; Price 2,500 gp.

**Shrouds of Disintegration:** These burial wrappings look to be made of fine, embroidered materials. When a body is placed inside, a command word will turn it to dust. The magic of the shrouds is usable only once, after which the wrappings become ordinary, fine cloth.

Strong transmutation; CL 15th; Craft Wondrous Item, *disintegrate*; Price 6,600 gp; Weight 10 lb.

**Silversheen:** This substance can be applied to a weapon as a standard action. It will give the weapon the properties of alchemical silver for 1 hour, replacing the properties of any other special material it might have. One vial will coat a single melee weapon or 20 units of ammunition.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item; Price 250 gp.

**Slippers of Spider Climbing:** When worn, a pair of these slippers enable movement on vertical surfaces or even upside down along ceilings, leaving the wearer's hands free. Her speed is 20 feet. Severely slippery surfaces—icy, oiled, or greased surfaces—make these slippers useless. The slippers can be used for 10 minutes per day, split up as the wearer chooses.

Faint transmutation; CL 4th; Craft Wondrous Item, *spider climb*; Price 4,800 gp; Weight 1/2 lb.

**Sovereign Glue:** This pale amber substance is thick and viscous. Because of its particular powers, it can be contained only in a flask whose inside has been coated with 1 ounce of *salve of slipperiness*, and each time any of the bonding agent is poured from the flask, a new application of the *salve of slipperiness* must be put in the flask within 1 round to prevent the remaining glue from adhering to the side of the container. A flask of *sovereign glue*, when found, holds anywhere from 1 to 7 ounces of the stuff (1d8-1, minimum 1), with the other ounce of the flask's capacity taken up by the *salve of slipperiness*. One ounce of this adhesive covers 1 square foot of surface, bonding virtually any two substances together in a permanent union. The glue takes 1 round to set. If the objects are pulled apart (a move action) before that time has elapsed, that application of the glue loses its stickiness and is worthless. If the glue is allowed to set, then attempting to separate the two bonded objects has no effect, except when *universal solvent* is applied to the bond. (*Sovereign glue* is dissolved by *universal solvent*.)

Strong transmutation; CL 20th; Craft Wondrous Item, *make whole*; Price 2,400 gp (per ounce).

**Stone of Alarm:** This stone cube, when given the command word, affixes itself to any object. If that object is touched thereafter by anyone who does not first speak that same command word, the stone emits a piercing screech for 1 hour that can be heard up to a quarter-mile away (assuming no intervening barriers).

Faint abjuration; CL 3rd; Craft Wondrous Item, *alarm*; Price 2,700 gp; Weight 2 lb.

**Stone of Controlling Earth Elementals:** A stone of this nature is typically an oddly shaped bit of roughly polished rock.

The possessor of such a stone need but utter a few words of summoning, and a Huge earth elemental comes to the summoner. The summoning words require 1 full round to speak, and in all ways the stone functions as the *summon monster VII* spell. (If sand or rough, unhewn stone is the summoning medium, the elemental that comes is Large instead, and the stone functions as the *summon monster VI* spell.) The elemental appears in 1d4 rounds. Only one elemental can be summoned at a time. A new elemental requires a new patch of earth or stone, which cannot be accessed until after the first elemental disappears (is dispelled, dismissed, or slain).

Strong conjuration; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *summon monster VI*, *summon monster VII*; Price 100,000 gp; Weight 5 lb.

**Stone of Good Luck (Luckstone):** This stone is typically a bit of rough polished agate or some similar mineral. Its possessor gains a +1 luck bonus on saving throws, ability checks, and skill checks.

Faint evocation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *divine favor*; Price 20,000 gp.

**Stone Horse:** Each item of this nature appears to be a full-sized, roughly hewn statue of a horse, carved from some type of hard stone. A command word brings the steed to life, enabling it to carry a burden and even to attack as if it were a real horse of the appropriate kind.

A *stone horse* can carry 1,000 pounds tirelessly and never needs to rest or feed. Damage dealt to it can be repaired by first using a *stone to flesh* spell, thus causing the *stone horse* to become a normal horse that can be healed normally. When fully healed, it automatically reverts to its stone form. While in its stone form, it can be fed gems, healing 1 point of damage for each 50 gp worth of mineral it is given.

There are two sorts of *stone horses*.

*Courser:* This item has the statistics of a heavy horse as well as having hardness 10.

*Destrier:* This item has the statistics of a heavy warhorse as well as having hardness 10.

Strong transmutation; CL 14th; Craft Wondrous Item, *flesh to stone*, *animate objects*; Price 10,000 gp (*courser*) or 14,800 gp (*destrier*); Weight 6,000 lb.

**Stone Salve:** This ointment has two uses. If an ounce of it is applied to the flesh of a petrified creature, it returns the creature to flesh as the *stone to flesh* spell. If an ounce of it is applied to the flesh of a nonpetrified creature, it protects the creature as a *stoneskin* spell.

Strong abjuration and transmutation; CL 13th; Craft Wondrous Item, *flesh to stone*, *stoneskin*; Price 4,000 gp per ounce.

**Strand of Prayer Beads:** This item appears to be a normal string of prayer beads until the owner casts a divine spell. Once that occurs, the owner instantly knows the powers of the prayer beads and how to activate them. Each strand includes two or more special beads, each with a different magic power.

Special Bead Type	Special Bead Ability
Bead of blessing	Wearer can cast <i>bless</i> .
Bead of healing	Wearer can cast his choice of <i>cure serious wounds</i> , <i>remove blindness/deafness</i> , or <i>remove disease</i> .

Bead of karma	Wearer casts his spells at +4 caster level. Ef- fect lasts 10 min- utes.	
Bead of smiting	Wearer can cast <i>chaos hammer</i> , <i>holy smite</i> , <i>order's wrath</i> , or <i>unholy blight</i> (Will DC 17 partial).	

Bead of sum- mons	Summons a pow- er- ful crea- ture of ap- pro- pri- ate align- ment from the Outer Planes (an an- gel, devil, etc.) to aid the wearer for one day. (If the wearer uses the <i>bead</i> <i>of</i> <i>sum-</i> <i>mons</i> to sum- mon a de- ity's emis- sary frivolously, the de- ity takes that char- ac- ter's items and places
----------------------------	---

Bead of wind walking	Wearer can cast <i>wind walk</i> .
----------------------	------------------------------------

A lesser strand of prayer beads has a *bead of blessing* and a *bead of healing*. A strand of prayer beads has a *bead of healing*, a *bead of karma*, and a *bead of smiting*. A greater strand of prayer beads has a *bead of healing*, a *bead of karma*, a *bead of summons*, and a *bead of wind walking*.

Each special bead can be used once per day, except for the *bead of summons*, which works only once and then becomes nonmagical. The *beads of blessing*, *smiting*, and *wind walking* function as spell trigger items; the *beads of karma* and *summons* can be activated by any character capable of casting divine spells. The owner need not hold or wear the *strand of prayer beads* in any specific location, as long as he carries it somewhere on his person.

The power of a special bead is lost if it is removed from the strand. Reduce the price of a strand of prayer beads that is missing one or more beads by the following amounts: *bead of blessing* -600 gp, *bead of healing* -9,000 gp, *bead of karma* -20,000 gp, *bead of smiting* -16,800 gp, *bead of summons* -20,000 gp, *bead of wind walking* -46,800 gp.

Faint, moderate or strong (many schools); CL 1st (*blessing*), 5th (*healing*), 7th (*smiting*), 9th (*karma*), 11th (*wind walking*), 17th (*summons*); Craft Wondrous Items and one of the following spells per bead, as appropriate: *bless* (*blessing*); *cure serious wounds*, *remove blindness/deafness*, or *remove disease* (*healing*); *righteous might* (*karma*); *gate* (*summons*); *chaos hammer*, *holy smite*, *order's wrath*, or *unholy blight* (*smiting*), *wind walk* (*wind walking*); Price 9,600 gp (lesser), 25,800 gp (standard), 95,800 gp (greater).

**Sustaining Spoon:** This unremarkable eating utensil is typically fashioned from horn. If the spoon is placed in an empty container the vessel fills with a thick, pasty gruel. Although this substance has a flavor similar to that of warm, wet cardboard, it is highly nourishing and contains everything necessary to sustain any herbivorous, omnivorous, or carnivorous creature. The spoon can produce sufficient gruel each day to feed up to four humans.

Faint conjuration; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *create food and water*; Price 5,400 gp.

**Tome of Clear Thought:** This heavy book contains instruction on improving memory and logic, but entwined within the words is a powerful magical effect. If anyone reads this book, which takes a total of 48 hours over a minimum of six days, she gains an inherent bonus of from +1 to +5 (depending on the type of tome) to her Intelligence score. Once the book is read, the magic disappears from the pages and it becomes a normal book. Because the *tome of clear thought* provides an inherent bonus, the reader will earn extra skill points when she attains a new level.

Strong evocation (if *miracle* is used); CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *miracle* or *wish*; Price 27,500 gp (+1), 55,000 gp (+2), 82,500 gp (+3), 110,000 gp (+4), 137,500 gp (+5); Cost 1,250 gp + 5,100 XP (+1), 2,500 gp + 10,200 XP (+2), 3,750 gp + 15,300 XP (+3), 5,000 gp + 20,400 XP (+4), 6,250 gp + 25,500 XP (+5); Weight 5 lb.

**Tome of Leadership and Influence:** This ponderous book details suggestions for persuading and inspiring others, but entwined within the words is a powerful magical effect. If anyone reads this book, which takes a total of 48 hours over a minimum of six days, he gains an inherent bonus of from +1 to +5 (depending on the type of tome) to his Charisma score. Once the book is read, the magic disappears from the pages and it becomes a normal book.

Strong evocation (if *miracle* is used); CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *miracle* or *wish*; Price 27,500 gp (+1), 55,000 gp (+2), 82,500 gp (+3), 110,000 gp (+4), 137,500 gp (+5); Cost 1,250 gp + 5,100 XP (+1), 2,500 gp + 10,200 XP (+2), 3,750 gp + 15,300 XP (+3), 5,000 gp + 20,400 XP (+4), 6,250 gp + 25,500 XP (+5); Weight 5 lb.

**Tome of Understanding:** This thick book contains tips for improving instinct and perception, but entwined within the words is a powerful magical effect. If anyone reads this book, which takes a total of 48 hours over a minimum of six days, she gains an inherent bonus of from +1 to +5 (depending on the type of tome) to her Wisdom score. Once the book is read, the magic disappears from the pages and it becomes a normal book.

Strong evocation (if *miracle* is used); CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *miracle* or *wish*; Price 27,500 gp (+1), 55,000 gp (+2), 82,500 gp (+3), 110,000 gp (+4), 137,500 gp (+5); Cost 1,250 gp + 5,100 XP (+1), 2,500 gp + 10,200 XP (+2), 3,750 gp + 15,300 XP (+3), 5,000 gp + 20,400 XP (+4), 6,250 gp + 25,500 XP (+5); Weight 5 lb.

**Unguent of Timelessness:** When applied to any matter that was once alive this ointment allows that substance to resist the passage of time. Each year of actual time affects the substance as if only a day had passed. The coated object gains a +1 resistance bonus on all saving throws. The unguent never wears off, although it can be magically removed (by dispelling the effect, for instance). One flask contains enough material to coat eight Medium or smaller objects. A Large object counts as two Medium objects, and a Huge object counts as two Large objects.

Faint transmutation; CL 3rd; Prerequisite: Craft Wondrous Item; Price 150 gp.

**Universal Solvent:** This substance has the unique property of being able to dissolve *sovereign glue* and tanglefoot bags. Applying the solvent is a standard action.

Strong transmutation; CL 20th; Craft Wondrous Item, *disintegrate*; Price 50 gp.

**Vest of Escape:** Hidden within secret pockets of this simple silk vest are lockpicks that provide a +4 competence bonus on Open Lock checks. The vest also grants its wearer a +6 competence bonus on Escape Artist checks.

Faint conjuration and transmutation; CL 4th; Craft Wondrous Item, *knock*, *grease*; Price 5,200 gp.

**Vestment, Druid's:** This light garment is worn over normal clothing or armor. Most such vestments are green, embroidered with plant or animal motifs. When this item is worn by a character with the wild shape ability, the character can use that ability one additional time each day.

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *polymorph* or wild shape ability; Price 10,000 gp.

**Well of Many Worlds:** This strange, interdimensional device looks just like a *portable hole*. Anything placed within it is immediately cast to another world—a parallel world, another planet, or a different plane (chosen randomly). If the well is moved, the random factor again comes into play. It can be picked up, folded, or rolled, just as a *portable hole* can be. Objects from the world the well touches can come through the opening just as easily as from the initiating place. (It is a two-way portal.)

Strong conjuration; CL 17th; Craft Wondrous Item, *gate*; Price 82,000 gp.

**Wind Fan:** A *wind fan* appears to be nothing more than a wood and papyrus or cloth instrument with which to create a cooling breeze. By uttering the command word, its possessor causes the fan to generate air movement duplicating a *gust of wind* spell. The fan can be used once per day with no risk. If it is used more frequently, there is a 20% cumulative chance per usage during that day that the device tears into useless, nonmagical tatters.

Faint evocation; CL 5th; Craft Wondrous Item, *gust of wind*; Price 5,500 gp.

**Wings of Flying:** A pair of these wings might appear to be nothing more than a plain cloak of old, black cloth, or they could be as elegant as a long cape of blue feathers. When the wearer speaks the command word, the cloak turns into a pair of bat or bird wings that empower her to fly with a speed of 60 feet (good maneuverability).

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Craft Wondrous Item, *fly*; Price 54,000 gp; Weight 2 lb.

## B.11 Intelligent Items

Magic items sometimes have intelligence of their own. Magically imbued with sentience, these items think and feel the same way characters do and should be treated as NPCs. Intelligent items have extra abilities and sometimes extraordinary powers and special purposes. Only permanent magic items (as opposed to single-use items or those with charges) can be intelligent. (This means that potions, scrolls, and wands, among other items, are never intelligent.) In general, less than 1% of magic items have intelligence.

Intelligent items can actually be considered creatures because they have Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma scores. Treat them as constructs. Intelligent items often have the ability to illuminate their surroundings at will (as magic weapons do); many cannot see otherwise.

Unlike most magic items, intelligent items can activate their own powers without waiting for a command word from their owner. Intelligent items act during their owner's turn in the initiative order.

### INTELLIGENT ITEM ALIGNMENT

Any item with intelligence has an alignment. Note that intelligent weapons already have alignments, either stated or by implication. If you're generating a random intelligent weapon, that weapon's alignment must fit with any alignment-oriented special abilities it has.

Any character whose alignment does not correspond to that of the item (except as noted by the asterisks on the table) gains one negative level if he or she so much as picks up the item. Although this negative level never results in actual level loss, it remains as long as the item is in hand and cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells). This negative level is cumulative with any other penalties the item might already place on inappropriate wielders. Items with Ego scores (see below) of 20 to 29 bestow two negative levels. Items with Ego scores of 30 or higher bestow three negative levels.

Intelligent Item Alignment		
d%		Alignment of Item
01-05	Chaotic good	
06-15	Chaotic neutral*	
16-20		Chaotic evil
21-25	Neutral evil*	
26-30		Lawful evil

31-55	Lawful good
56-60	Lawful neutral*
61-80	Neutral good*
81-100	Neutral

\* The item can also be used by any character whose alignment corresponds to the nonneutral portion of the item's alignment.

#### LANGUAGES SPOKEN BY ITEM

Like a character, an intelligent item speaks Common plus one additional language per point of Intelligence bonus. Choose appropriate languages, taking into account the item's origin and purposes.

Table: Item Intelligence, Wisdom, Charisma, and Capabilities						Mental Abilities	Communication Scores	Ability Scores	Capacity
d%									
01-34	Two at 12, one at 10	Empathy <sup>1</sup>	One lesser power	30 ft. vision and hearing	+1,000 gp				
35-59	Two at 13, one at 10	Empathy <sup>1</sup>	Two lesser powers	60 ft. vision and hearing	+2,000 gp				
60-79	Two at 14, one at 10	Speech <sup>2</sup>	Two lesser powers	120 ft. vision and hearing	+4,000 gp				
80-91	Two at 15, one at 10	Speech <sup>2</sup>	Three lesser powers	60 ft. darkvision and hearing	+5,000 gp				
92-97						Two at 16, one at 10		Speech	

98	Two at 17, one at 10	Speech, telepathy <sup>3</sup> <sub>4</sub>	Three lesser powers and one greater power <sup>6</sup>	120 ft. darkvision and hearing	+9,000 gp		
99						Two at 18, one at 10	Spee telepa
100						Two at 19, one at 10	Spe telep <sup>4</sup>
1 The possessor feels urges and sometimes emotions from the item that encourage or discourage certain courses of action.							

2 Like a character, an intelligent item speaks Common plus one language per point of Intelligence bonus. It can communicate telepathically with the wielder.

3 The item can also read any languages it can speak.

4 The item can use either communication mode at will, with language use as any speaking item. It can communicate telepathically with the wielder.

5 The item can read all languages as well as use <i>read magic</i> .	
6 The intelligent item can have a special purpose (and corresponding dedicated power) rather than a greater power, if appropriate.	

### INTELLIGENT ITEM POWERS

The table above determines how many lesser and greater powers an intelligent item has. To find the item's specific powers, choose or roll on the appropriate tables below.

Intelligent Item Lesser Powers			Lesser Power
d%			
01-05	Item can <i>bless</i> its allies 3/day	+1,000 gp	
06-10	Item can use <i>faerie fire</i> 3/day	+1,100 gp	
11-13	Item can cast <i>minor image</i> 1/day	+2,200 gp	
14-20	Item has <i>death-watch</i> continually active	+2,700 gp	
21-25			Item can use <i>detect magic</i> at will

26- 31	Item has 10 ranks in Intimi- date	+5,000 gp	
32-33			Item has 10 ranks in Decipher Script
34-36			Item has 10 ranks in Knowl- edge (choose cate- gory)
37-40			Item has 10 ranks in Search
41-45			Item has 10 ranks in Spot
46-50			Item has 10 ranks in Listen
51-54			Item has 10 ranks in Spell- craft
55-60			Item has 10 ranks in Sense
61-66			Motive
67-72			Item has 10 ranks in Bluff
73-77			Item has 10 ranks in Diplo- macy
78-80			Item can cast <i>major</i> <i>image</i> 1/day
81-83			Item can cast <i>darkness</i> 3/day
			Item can use <i>hold</i> <i>person</i> on an enemy 3/day

84-86	Item can activate <i>zone of truth</i> 3/day
87-89	Item can use <i>daze monster</i> 3/day
90-95	Item can use <i>locate object</i> 3/day
96-100	Item can use <i>cure moderate wounds</i> (2d8+3) on wielder 3/day

All powers function at the direction of the item, although intelligent items generally follow the wishes of their owner. Activating a power or concentrating on an active one is a standard action the item takes.

Intelligent Item Greater Powers			
d%			Greater Power
01-06	Item can detect opposing alignment at will	+7,200 gp	
07-10	Item can detect undead at will	+7,200 gp	
11-13	Item can cause fear in an enemy at will	+7,200 gp	

14-18	Item can use <i>dimensional anchor</i> on a foe 1/day	+10,000 gp	
19-23			Item can use <i>dismissal</i> on a foe 1/day
24-28	Item can use <i>lesser globe of invulnerability</i> 1/day	+10,000 gp	
29-33			Item can use <i>arcane eye</i> 1/day
34-37			Item has continuous <i>detect scrying</i> effect
38-41			Item creates <i>wall of fire</i> in a ring with the wielder at the center 1/day
42-45			Item can use <i>quench</i> on fires 3/day
46-50			Item has <i>status</i> effect, usable at will

51-54	Item can use <i>gust of wind</i> 3/day
55-59	Item can use <i>clairvoy- ance</i> 3/day
60-64	Item can create <i>magic circle</i> against oppos- ing align- ment at will
65-68	Item can use <i>haste</i> on its owner 3/day
69-73	Item can create <i>daylight</i> 3/day
74-76	Item can create <i>deeper dark- ness</i> 3/day
77-80	Item can use <i>invisibil- ity</i> <i>purge</i> (30 ft. range) 3/day
81-85	Item can use <i>slow on</i> its enemies 3/day

86-91	Item can <i>locate creature</i> 3/day
91-97	Item can use <i>fear</i> against foes 3/day
98-100	Item can use <i>detect thoughts</i> at will
If the same power is rolled twice, roll again.	

#### SPECIAL PURPOSE ITEMS

Intelligent Item Purpose d%	Purpose
01-20	Defeat/slay di- a- met- ri- cally op- posed align- ment*
21- 30	Defeat/slay arcane spellcast- ers (including spellcast- ing monsters and those that use spell-like abilities)

	31-40	Defeat/slay di-vine spell-casters (includ-ing di-vine en-ti-ties and servi-tors)
41-50	Defeat/slay nonspell-casters	
51-55		Defeat/slay a particular creature type (see the bane special ability for choices)
56-60		Defeat/slay a particular race or kind of creature
61-70		Defend a particular race or kind of creature
71-80		Defeat/slay the servants of a specific deity
81-90		Defend the servants and interests of a specific deity

91-95	Defeat/slay all (other than the item and the wielder)
96-100	Choose one
* The purpose of the neutral (N) version of this item is to preserve the balance by defeating/slaying powerful beings of the extreme alignments (LG, LE, CG, CE).	

### Purpose

An item's purpose must suit the type and alignment of the item and should always be treated reasonably. A purpose of "defeat/slay arcane spellcasters" doesn't mean that the sword forces the wielder to kill every wizard she sees. Nor does it mean that the sword believes it is possible to kill every wizard, sorcerer, and bard in the world. It does mean that the item hates arcane spellcasters and wants to bring the local wizard's cabal to ruin, as well as end the rule of a sorceress-queen in a nearby land. Likewise, a purpose of "defend elves" doesn't mean that if the wielder is an elf, he only wants to help himself. It means that the item wants to be used in furthering the cause of elves, stamping out their enemies and aiding their leaders. A purpose of "defeat/slay all" isn't just a matter of self-preservation. It means that the item won't rest (or let its wielder rest) until it places itself above all others.

### DEDICATED POWER

A dedicated power operates only when an intelligent item is in pursuit of its special purpose. This determination is always made by the item. It should always be easy and straightforward to see how the ends justify the means. Unlike its other powers, an intelligent item can refuse to use its dedicated power even if the owner is dominant (see Items against Characters, below).

Special Purpose Item Dedicated Powers			Dedicated Power	Base
d%				
01-06	Item can use <i>ice storm</i>	+50,000 gp		
07-12	Item can use <i>confusion</i>	+50,000 gp		
13-17			Item can use <i>phantasmal killer</i>	
18-24	Item can use <i>crushing despair</i>	+50,000 gp		

25-31	Item can use <i>dimen-</i> <i>sion</i> <i>door</i> on itself and wielder
32-36	Item can use <i>conta-</i> <i>gion</i> (height- ened to 4th level) as touch attack
37-43	Item can use <i>poison</i> (height- ened to 4th level) as touch attack
44-50	Item can use <i>rusting</i> <i>grasp</i> as touch attack
51-56	Item can cast $10d6$ <i>light-</i> <i>ning</i> <i>bolt</i>
57-62	Item can cast $10d6$ <i>fireball</i>
63-68	Wielder gets +2 luck bonus on attacks, saves, and checks

69-74	Item can use <i>mass</i> <i>inflict</i> <i>light</i> <i>wounds</i>
75-81	Item can use <i>song of</i> <i>discord</i>
82-87	Item can use <i>prying</i> <i>eyes</i>
88-92	Item can cast 15d6 <i>greater</i> <i>shout</i> 3/day
93-98	Item can use <i>waves</i> of <i>exhaus-</i> <i>tion</i>
99-100	Item can use <i>true</i> <i>resur-</i> <i>rection</i> on wielder, once per month

### ITEM EGO

Ego is a measure of the total power and force of personality that an item possesses. Only after all aspects of an item have been generated can its Ego score be calculated. An item's Ego score helps determine whether the item or the character is dominant in their relationship, as detailed below.

Item Ego	Ego Points	
Attribute of <u>Item</u> Each +1 of item's enhancement bonus	1	

Each +1 of bonus for special abilities	1	
Each lesser power		1
Each greater power	2	
Special purpose (and dedicated power)		4
Telepathic ability		1
Read languages ability		1
Read magic ability		1
Each +1 of Intelligence bonus		1
Each +1 of Wisdom bonus		1
Each +1 of Charisma bonus		1

#### ITEMS AGAINST CHARACTERS

When an item has an Ego of its own, it has a will of its own. The item is, of course, absolutely true to its alignment. If the character who possesses the item is not true to that alignment's goals or the item's special purpose, personality conflict—item against character—results. Similarly, any item with an Ego score of 20 or higher always considers itself superior to any character, and a personality conflict results if the possessor does not always agree with the item.

When a personality conflict occurs, the possessor must make a Will saving throw (DC = item's Ego). If the possessor succeeds, she is dominant. If she fails, the item is dominant. Dominance lasts for one day or until a critical situation occurs (such as a major battle, a serious threat to either the item or the character, and so on). Should an item gain dominance, it resists the character's desires and demands concessions such as any of the following.â€

Removal of associates or items whose alignment or personality is distasteful to the item.â€

The character divesting herself of all other magic items or items of a certain type.â€

Obedience from the character so the item can direct where they go for its own purposes.â€

Immediate seeking out and slaying of creatures hateful to the item.â€

Magical protections and devices to protect the item from molestation when it is not in use.â€

That the character carry the item with her on all occasions.â€

That the character relinquish the item in favor of a more suitable possessor due to alignment differences or conduct.

In extreme circumstances, the item can resort to even harsher measures, such as the following acts:â€

Force its possessor into combat.â€

Refuse to strike opponents.â€

Strike at its wielder or her associates.â€

Force its possessor to surrender to an opponent.â€

Cause itself to drop from the character's grasp.

Naturally, such actions are unlikely when harmony reigns between the character's and item's alignments or when their purposes and personalities are well matched. Even so, an item might wish to have a lesser character possess it in

order to easily establish and maintain dominance over him, or a higher-level possessor so as to better accomplish its goals.

All magic items with personalities desire to play an important role in whatever activity is under way, particularly combat. Such items are rivals of each other, even if they are of the same alignment. No intelligent item wants to share its wielder with others. An intelligent item is aware of the presence of any other intelligent item within 60 feet, and most intelligent items try their best to mislead or distract their host so that she ignores or destroys the rival. Of course, alignment might change this sort of behavior.

Items with personalities are never totally controlled or silenced by the characters who possess them, even though they may never successfully control their possessors. They may be powerless to force their demands but remain undaunted and continue to air their wishes and demands.

## B.12 Cursed Items

Cursed items are magic items with some sort of potentially negative impact. Sometimes they're directly bad for the user; sometimes they're just inconvenient. Occasionally they mix bad with good, forcing characters to make difficult choices.

Cursed Item Common Curses		
d%		Curse
01-15	Delusion	
16-35	Opposite effect or target	
36-45		Intermittent functioning
46-60	Requirement	
61-75		Drawback
76-90		Completely different effect
91-100		Substitute specific cursed item

**Delusion:** The user believes the item is what it appears to be, yet it actually has no magical power other than to deceive. The user is mentally fooled into thinking the item is functioning and cannot be convinced otherwise without the help of a *remove curse* spell.

**Opposite Effect or Target:** These cursed items malfunction, so that either they do the opposite of what the creator intended, or they target the user instead of someone else. The interesting point to keep in mind here is that these items aren't always bad to have. Opposite-effect items include weapons that impose penalties on attack and damage rolls rather than bonuses. Just as a character shouldn't necessarily immediately know what the enhancement bonus of a noncursed magic item is, she shouldn't immediately know that a weapon is cursed. Once she knows, however, the item can be discarded unless some sort of compulsion is placed upon it that compels the wielder to keep and use it. In such cases, a *remove curse* spell is generally needed to get rid of the item.

**Interruption Functioning:** The three varieties of intermittent functioning items all function perfectly as described—at least some of the time. The three varieties are unreliable, dependent, and uncontrolled items.

**Unreliable:** Each time the item is activated, there is a 5% chance (01-05 on d%) that it does not function.

**Dependent:** The item only functions in certain situations. To determine what the situation is, either select a situation or roll on the following table.

d%	Situation

01-03	Temperature below freezing
04-05	Temperature above freezing
06-10	During the day
11-15	During the night
16-20	In direct sunlight
21-25	Out of direct sunlight
26-34	Underwater
35-37	Out of water
38-45	Underground
46-55	Aboveground
56-60	Within 10 feet of a random creature type
61-64	Within 10 feet of a random race or kind of creature
65-72	Within 10 feet of an arcane spellcaster
73-80	Within 10 feet of a divine spellcaster
81-85	In the hands of a nonspellcaster
86-90	In the hands of a spellcaster
91-95	In the hands of a creature of a particular alignment
96	In the hands of a creature of particular gender
97-99	On nonholyl days or during particular astrological events
100	More than 100 miles from a particular site

**Uncontrolled:** An uncontrolled item occasionally activates at random times. Roll d% every day. On a result of 01-05 the item activates at some random point during that day.

**Requirement:** In a sense, a command word is a requirement. Nevertheless, some items have much more stringent requirements that must be met for them to be usable. To keep an item with this kind of curse functioning, one or more of the following conditions must be met.â€

Character must eat twice as much as normal.â€

Character must sleep twice as much as normal.â€

Character must undergo a specific quest (one time only, and then item functions normally thereafter).â€

Character must sacrifice (destroy) 100 gp worth of valuables per day.â€

Character must sacrifice (destroy) 2,000 gp worth of magic items each week.â€

Character must swear fealty to a particular noble or his family.â€

Character must discard all other magic items.â€

Character must worship a particular deity.â€

Character must change her name to a specific name. (The item only works for characters of that name.)â€

Character must add a specific class at the next opportunity if not of that class already.â€

Character must have a minimum number of ranks in a particular skill.â€

Character must sacrifice some part of her life energy (2 points of Constitution) one time. If the character gets the Constitution points back (such as from a *restoration* spell), the item ceases functioning. (The item does not cease functioning if the character receives a Constitution increase caused by level gain, a *wish*, or the use of a magic item.)â€

Item must be cleansed with holy water each day.â€

Item must be used to kill a living creature each day.â€

Item must be bathed in volcanic lava once per month.â€

Item must be used at least once a day, or it won't function again for its current possessor.â€

Item must draw blood when wielded (weapons only). It can't be put away or exchanged for another weapon until it has scored a hit.

Item must have a particular spell cast upon it each day (such as *bless*, *atonement*, or *animate objects*).

Requirements are so dependent upon suitability to the item that they should never be determined randomly. An item with a requirement that is also intelligent often imposes its requirement through its personality. If the requirement is not met, the item ceases to function. If it is met, usually the item functions for one day before the requirement must be met again (although some requirements are one time only, others monthly, and still others continuous).

**Drawback:** Items with drawbacks are usually still beneficial to the possessor but they also carry some negative aspect. Although sometimes drawbacks occur only when the item is used (or held, in the case of some items such as weapons), usually the drawback remains with the character for as long as she has the item.

Roll on the table below to generate a drawback that (unless otherwise indicated) remains in effect as long as the item is in the character's possession.

d%	Drawback
01-04	Character's hair grows 1 inch longer. Only happens once.
05-09	Character either shrinks 1/2 inch (01-50 on d%) or grows that much taller (51-100). Only happens once.
10-13	Temperature around item is 10°F cooler than normal.
14-17	Temperature around item is 10°F warmer than normal.
18-21	Character's hair color changes.
22-25	Character's skin color changes.
26-29	Character now bears some identifying mark (tattoo, weird glow, or the like).
30-32	Character's gender changes.
33-34	Character's race or kind changes.
35	Character is afflicted with a random disease that cannot be cured.
36-39	Item continually emits a disturbing sound (moaning, weeping, screaming, cursing, insults).
40	Item looks ridiculous (garishly colored, silly shape, glows bright pink, . . ).
41-45	Character becomes selfishly possessive about the item.
46-49	Character becomes paranoid about losing the item and afraid of damage occurring to it.
50-51	Character's alignment changes.
52-54	Character must attack nearest creature (5% chance [01-05 on d%] each day).

55-57	Character is stunned for 1d4 rounds once item function is finished (or randomly, 1/day).
58-60	Character's vision is blurry (-2 penalty on attack rolls, saves, and skill checks requiring vision).
61-64	Character gains one negative level.
65	Character gains two negative levels.
66-70	Character must make a Will save each day or take 1 point of Intelligence damage.
71-75	Character must make a Will save each day or take 1 point of Wisdom damage.
76-80	Character must make a Will save each day or take 1 point of Charisma damage.
81-85	Character must make a Fortitude save each day or take 1 point of Constitution damage.
86-90	Character must make a Fortitude save each day or take 1 point of Strength damage.
91-95	Character must make a Fortitude save each day or take 1 point of Dexterity damage.
96	Character is polymorphed into a specific creature (5% chance [01-05 on d%] each day).
97	Character cannot cast arcane spells.
98	Character cannot cast divine spells.
99	Character cannot cast any spells.
100	Either pick one of the above that's appropriate or create a drawback specifically for that item.

### SPECIFIC CURSED ITEMS

Specific Cursed Items are provided as examples of cursed items. They are given creation prerequisites, should someone want to intentionally create them (although that does not need to be the origin of the item). Note, however, two exceptions: The *crystal hypnosis ball* and the *bag of devouring* cannot be created by any known means.

A simple *detect magic* spell yields a misleading aura and strength, often indicating that the item is a noncursed item of similar sort. An *identify* spell only has a 1% chance per caster level to reveal a cursed item's true properties, including the cursed aspect. *Analyze dweomer* reveals the true nature of a cursed item.

Table: Specific Cursed Items			Item	Market Price
d%				
01-05	<i>Incense of obsession</i>	200 gp		
06-15	<i>Ring of clumsiness</i>	500 gp		
16-20			<i>Amulet of in-escapable loca-tion</i>	1,000 gp
21-25	<i>Stone of weight</i>	1,000 gp		
26-30			<i>Bracers of defense-lessness</i>	

31-35	<i>Gauntlets of fumbling</i>
36-40	<i>-2 sword, cursed</i>
41-43	<i>Armor of rage</i>
44-46	<i>Medallion of thought projec- tion</i>
47-52	<i>Flask of curses</i>
53-54	<i>Dust of sneezing and choking</i>
55	<i>Helm of opposite align- ment</i>
56-60	<i>Potion of poison</i>
61	<i>Broom of animated attack</i>
62-63	<i>Robe of power- lessness</i>
64	<i>Vacuous grimoire</i>
65-68	<i>Spear, cursed back- biter</i>
69-70	<i>Armor of arrow at- traction</i>
71-72	<i>Net of snaring</i>
73-75	<i>Bag of devour- ing</i>
76-80	<i>Mace of blood</i>
81-85	<i>Robe of vermin</i>
86-88	<i>Periapt of foul rotting</i>
89-92	<i>Sword, berserk- ing</i>
93-96	<i>Boots of dancing</i>
97	<i>Crystal hypnosis ball</i>

98	<i>Necklace of strangulation</i>	
99	<i>Cloak of poise</i>	
100	<i>Scarab of death</i>	

**Amulet of Inescapable Location:** This device is typically worn on a chain or as a brooch. It appears, to magical analysis, to prevent location, scrying or detection or influence by *detect thoughts* or telepathy. It seems to be an *amulet of proof against detection and location*. Actually, the amulet gives the wearer a -10 penalty on all saves against divination spells.

Moderate abjuration; CL 10th; Create Wondrous Item, *bestow curse*; Price 1,000 gp.

**Armor of Arrow Attraction:** Magical analysis indicates that this armor is a normal suit of *+3 full plate*. However, the armor is cursed. It works normally with regard to melee attacks but actually serves to attract ranged weapons. The wearer takes a -15 penalty to AC against any attack by a ranged weapon. The true nature of the armor does not reveal itself until the character is fired upon in earnest.

Strong abjuration; CL 16th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *bestow curse*; Price 9,000 gp.

**Armor of Rage:** This armor is similar in appearance to *armor of command* and functions as a suit of *+1 full plate*. However, when it is worn, the armor causes the character to take a -4 penalty to Charisma. All unfriendly characters within 300 feet have a +1 morale bonus on attack rolls against her. The effect is not noticeable to the wearer or those affected. (In other words, the wearer does not immediately notice that donning the armor is the cause of her problems, nor do foes understand the reason for the depth of their enmity.)

Strong necromancy; CL 16th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *bestow curse*; Price 1,600 gp.

**Bag of Devouring:** This bag appears to be an ordinary sack. Detection for magical properties makes it seem as if it were a *bag of holding*. The sack is, however, a lure used by an extradimensional creature—in fact, one of its feeding orifices.

Any substance of animal or vegetable nature is subject to “swallowing” if thrust within the bag. The *bag of devouring* is 90% likely to ignore any initial intrusion, but any time thereafter that it senses living flesh within (such as if someone reaches into the bag to pull something out), it is 60% likely to close around the offending member and attempt to draw the whole victim in. The bag has a +8 bonus on grapple checks made to pull someone in.

The bag can hold up to 30 cubic feet of matter. It acts as a *bag of holding type I*, but each hour it has a 5% cumulative chance of swallowing the contents and then spitting the stuff out in some nonspace or on some other plane. Creatures drawn within are consumed in 1 round. The bag destroys the victim’s body and prevents any form of raising or resurrection that requires part of the corpse. There is a 50% chance that a *wish*, *miracle*, or *true resurrection* spell can restore a devoured victim to life. Check once for each destroyed creature. If the check fails, the creature cannot be brought back to life by mortal magic.

Moderate conjuration; CL 17th; In effect, this is a creature and cannot be created; Price n/a.

**Boots of Dancing:** These boots initially appear and function as one of the other kinds of magic boots. But when the wearer is in (or fleeing from) melee combat, *boots of dancing* impede movement, making him behave as if *irresistible dance* had been cast upon him. Only a *remove curse* spell enables the wearer to be rid of the boots once their true nature is revealed.

Strong enchantment; CL 16th; Create Wondrous Item, *irresistible dance*; Price 30,000 gp.

**Bracers of Defenselessness:** These appear to be *bracers of armor +5* and actually serve as such until the wearer is attacked in anger by an enemy with a Challenge Rating equal to or greater than her level. At that moment and thereafter, the bracers cause a -5 penalty to AC. Once their curse is activated, *bracers of defenselessness* can be removed only by means of a *remove curse* spell.

Moderate conjuration; CL 16th; Create Wondrous Item, *mage armor*, *bestow curse*; Price 1,200 gp.

**Broom of Animated Attack:** This item is indistinguishable in appearance from a normal broom. It is identical to a *broom of flying* by all tests short of attempted use.

If a command is spoken, the broom does a loop-the-loop with its hopeful rider, dumping him on his head from 1d4+5 feet off the ground (no falling damage, since the fall is less than 10 feet). The broom then attacks the victim, swatting the face with the straw or twig end and beating him with the handle end.

The broom gets two attacks per round with each end (two swats with the straw and two with the handle, for a total of four attacks per round). It attacks with a +5 bonus on each attack roll. The straw end causes a victim to be blinded for 1 round when it hits. The handle deals 1d6 points of damage when it hits. The broom has AC 13, 18 hit points, and hardness 4.

Moderate transmutation; CL 10th; Create Wondrous Item, *fly*, *animate objects*; Price 5,200 gp.

**Cloak of Poisonousness:** This cloak is usually made of a woolen material, although it can be made of leather. A *detect poison* spell can reveal the presence of poison impregnated in the cloak's fabric. The garment can be handled without harm, but as soon as it is actually donned the wearer is killed instantly unless she succeeds on a DC 28 Fortitude save.

Once donned, a *cloak of poisonousness* can be removed only with a *remove curse* spell; doing this destroys the magical property of the cloak. If a *neutralize poison* spell is then used, it is possible to revive the victim with a *raise dead* or *resurrection* spell, but not before.

Strong abjuration; CL 15th; Create Wondrous Item, *poison*, and *limited wish* or *miracle*; Price 62,000 gp.

**Crystal Hypnosis Ball:** This cursed item is indistinguishable from a normal *crystal ball*. However, anyone attempting to use the scrying device becomes fascinated for 1d6 minutes, and a telepathic *suggestion* is implanted in his mind (Will DC 19 negates).

The user of the device believes that the desired creature or scene was viewed, but actually he came under the influence of a powerful wizard, lich, or even some power or being from another plane. Each further use brings the *crystal hypnosis ball* gazer deeper under the influence of the controller, either as a servant or a tool. Note that throughout this time, the user remains unaware of his subjugation.

Moderate divination; CL 17th; In effect, this is a minor artifact and cannot be created; Price n/a.

**Dust of Sneezing and Choking:** This fine dust appears to be *dust of appearance*. If cast into the air, it causes those within a 20- foot spread to fall into fits of sneezing and coughing. Those failing a DC 15 Fortitude save take 2d6 points of Constitution damage immediately. In addition, those failing a second DC 15 Fortitude save 1 minute later are dealt 1d6 points of Constitution damage. Those who succeed on either saving throw are nonetheless disabled by choking (treat as stunned) for 5d4 rounds.

Faint conjuration; CL 7th; Create Wondrous Item, *poison*; Price 2,400 gp.

**Flask of Curses:** This item looks like an ordinary beaker, bottle, container, decanter, flask, or jug. It may contain a liquid, or it may emit smoke. When the flask is first unstoppered, all within 30 feet must make a DC 17 Will save or be cursed, taking a -2 penalty on attack rolls, saving throws, and skill checks until a *remove curse* spell is cast upon them.

Moderate conjuration; CL 7th; Create Wondrous Item, *bestow curse*; Price 2,100 gp.

**Gauntlets of Fumbling:** These gauntlets may be of supple leather or heavy protective material suitable for use with armor. In the former instance, they appear to be *gloves of Dexterity*. In the latter case, they appear to be *gauntlets of ogre power*. The gauntlets perform according to every test as if they were *gloves of Dexterity* or *gauntlets of ogre power* until the wearer finds herself under attack or in a life-and-death situation. At that time, the curse is activated. The wearer becomes fumble-fingered, with a 50% chance each round of dropping anything held in either hand. The gauntlets also lower Dexterity by 2 points. Once the curse is activated, the gloves can be removed only by means of a *remove curse* spell, a *wish*, or a *miracle*.

Moderate transmutation; CL 7th; Create Wondrous Item, *bestow curse*; Price 1,300 gp.

**Helm of Opposite Alignment:** This metal hat looks like a typical helmet. When placed upon the head, however, its curse immediately takes effect (Will DC 15 negates). On a failed save, the alignment of the wearer is radically altered to an alignment as different as possible from the former alignment—good to evil, chaotic to lawful, neutral to some extreme commitment (LE, LG, CE, or CG). Alteration in alignment is mental as well as moral, and the individual changed by the magic thoroughly enjoys his new outlook. A character who succeeds on his save can continue to wear the helmet without suffering the effect of the curse, but if he takes it off and later puts it on again, another save is required. The curse only works once; that is, a character whose alignment has been changed cannot change it again by donning the helmet a second time.

Only a *wish* or a *miracle* can restore former alignment, and the affected individual does not make any attempt to return to the former alignment. (In fact, he views the prospect with horror and avoids it in any way possible.) If a character of a class with an alignment requirement is affected, an *atonement* spell is needed as well if the curse is to be obliterated. When a *helm of opposite alignment* has functioned once, it loses its magical properties.

Strong transmutation; CL 12th; Create Wondrous Item, creator must be 12th level; Price 4,000 gp; Weight 3 lb.

**Incense of Obsession:** These blocks of incense appear to be *incense of meditation*. If meditation and prayer are conducted while *incense of obsession* is burning nearby, its odor and smoke cause the user to become totally confident that her spell ability is superior, due to the magic incense. The user is determined to use her spells at every opportunity,

even when not needed or when useless. The user remains obsessed with her abilities and spells until all have been used or cast, or until 24 hours have elapsed.

Moderate enchantment; CL 6th; Create Wondrous Item, *bestow curse*; Price 200 gp.

**Mace of Blood:** This +3 heavy mace must be coated in blood every day, or its bonus fades away (until the mace is coated again). The character using this mace must make a DC 13 Will save every day it is within his possession or become chaotic evil.

Moderate abjuration; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, creator must be at least 9th level and chaotic evil; Price 16,000 gp.

**Medallion of Thought Projection:** This device seems like a *medallion of thoughts*, even down to the range at which it functions, except that the thoughts overheard are muffled and distorted, requiring a DC 15 Will save to sort out. However, while the user thinks she is picking up the thoughts of others, all she is really hearing are figments created by the medallion itself. These illusory thoughts always seem plausible and thus can seriously mislead any who rely upon them. What's worse, unknown to her, the cursed medallion actually broadcasts her thoughts to creatures in the path of the beam, thus alerting them to her presence.

Faint divination; CL 7th; Create Wondrous Item, *detect thoughts, ghost sound*; Price 1,800 gp.

**Necklace of Strangulation:** A *necklace of strangulation* appears to be a rare and wondrous piece of valuable jewelry and, short of the use of something as powerful as a *miracle* or a *wish*, can only be identified as a cursed item when placed around a character's neck. The necklace immediately constricts, dealing 6 points of damage per round. It cannot be removed by any means short of a *limited wish, wish*, or *miracle* and remains clasped around the victim's throat even after his death. Only when he has decayed to a dry skeleton (after approximately one month) does the necklace loosen, ready for another victim.

Strong conjuration; CL 18th; Create Wondrous Item, *slay living*; Price 60,000 gp.

**Net of Snaring:** This net provides a +3 bonus on attack rolls but can only be used underwater, thus making it a somewhat useful item rather than what most would really call a cursed item. Underwater, it can be commanded to shoot forth up to 30 feet to trap a creature.

Moderate evocation; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *freedom of movement*; Price 10,000 gp.

**Periapt of Foul Rotting:** This engraved gem appears to be of little value. If any character keeps the periapt in her possession for more than 24 hours, she contracts a terrible rotting affliction that permanently drains 1 point of Dexterity, Constitution, and Charisma every week. The periapt (and the affliction) can be removed only by application of a *remove curse* spell followed by a *cure disease* and then a *heal, miracle, limited wish*, or *wish* spell. The rotting can also be countered by crushing a *periapt of health* and sprinkling its dust upon the afflicted character (a full-round action), whereupon the periapt of foul rotting likewise crumbles to dust.

Faint abjuration; CL 10th; Create Wondrous Item, *contagion*; Price 17,000 gp.

**Potion of Poison:** This potion has lost its once beneficial magical abilities and has become a potent poison. The imbiber must make a DC 16 Fortitude save or take 1d10 points of Constitution damage. A minute later he must save again (DC 16) or take 1d10 points of Constitution damage.

Moderate conjuration; CL 12th; Craft Wondrous Item, *poison*; Price 5,000 gp.

**Robe of Powerlessness:** A *robe of powerlessness* appears to be a magic robe of another sort. As soon as a character dons this garment, she takes a -10 penalty to Strength and Intelligence, forgetting spells and magic knowledge accordingly. The robe can be removed easily, but in order to restore mind and body, the character must receive a *remove curse* spell followed by *heal*.

Moderate transmutation; CL 13th; Create Wondrous Item, *bestow curse, permanency*; Price 5,500 gp.

**Robe of Vermin:** The wearer notices nothing unusual when the robe is donned, other than that it offers great magical defense (as a *cloak of protection +4*). However, as soon as he is in a situation requiring concentration and action against hostile opponents, the true nature of the garment is revealed: The wearer immediately suffers a multitude of bites from the insects that magically infest the garment. He must cease all other activities in order to scratch, shift the robe, and generally show signs of the extreme discomfort caused by the bites and movement of these pests.

The wearer takes a -5 penalty on initiative checks and a -2 penalty on all attack rolls, saves, and skill checks. If he tries to cast a spell, he must make a Concentration check (DC 20 + spell level) or lose the spell.

Moderate abjuration; CL 13th; Create Wondrous Item, *summon swarm*, creator must be at least 13th level; Price 16,500 gp.

**Ring of Clumsiness:** This ring operates exactly like a *ring of feather falling*. However, it also makes the wearer clumsy. She takes a -4 penalty to Dexterity and has a 20% chance of spell failure when trying to cast any arcane spell that has a somatic component. (This chance of spell failure stacks with other arcane spell failure chances.)

Strong transmutation; CL 15th; Forge Ring, *feather fall, bestow curse*; Price 500 gp.

**Scarab of Death:** This small pin appears to be any one of the various beneficial amulets, brooches, or scarabs. However, if it is held for more than 1 round or carried by a living creature for 1 minute, it changes into a horrible burrowing beetlelike creature. The thing tears through any leather or cloth, burrows into flesh, and reaches the victim's heart in 1 round, causing death. A DC 25 Reflex save allows the wearer to tear the scarab away before it burrows out of sight, but he still takes 3d6 points of damage. The beetle then returns to its scarab form. Placing the scarab in a container of wood, ceramic, bone, ivory, or metal prevents the monster from coming to life and allows for long-term storage of the item.

Strong abjuration; CL 19th; Create Wondrous Item, *slay living*; Price 80,000 gp.

**Spear, Cursed Backbiter:** This is a +2 *shortspear*, but each time it is used in melee against a foe and the attack roll is a natural 1, it damages its wielder instead of her intended target. When the curse takes effect, the spear curls around to strike its wielder in the back, automatically dealing the damage to the wielder. The curse even functions when the spear is hurled, and in such a case the damage to the hurler is doubled.

Moderate evocation; CL 10th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *bestow curse*; Price 7,500 gp.

**Stone of Weight (Loadstone):** This stone appears to be a dark, smoothly polished stone. It reduces the possessor's base land speed to one-half of normal. Once picked up, the stone cannot be disposed of by any nonmagical means—if it is thrown away or smashed, it reappears somewhere on his person. If a *remove curse* spell is cast upon a *loadstone*, the item may be discarded normally and no longer haunts the individual.

Faint transmutation; CL 5th; Create Wondrous Item, *slow*; Price 1,000 gp.-

**2 Sword, Cursed:** This longsword performs well against targets in practice, but when used against an opponent in combat, it causes its wielder to take a -2 penalty on attack rolls.

All damage dealt is also reduced by 2 points, but never below a minimum of 1 point of damage on any successful hit. After one week in a character's possession, the sword always forces that character to employ it rather than another weapon. The sword's owner automatically draws it and fights with it even when she meant to draw or ready some other weapon. The sword can be gotten rid of only by means of *limited wish*, *wish*, or *miracle*.

Strong evocation; CL 15th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *bestow curse*, and *limited wish* or *miracle*; Price 1,500 gp.

**Sword, Berserking:** This item appears to have the characteristics of a +2 *greatsword*. However, whenever the sword is used in battle, its wielder goes berserk (gaining all the benefits and drawbacks of the barbarian's rage ability). He attacks the nearest creature and continues to fight until unconscious or dead or until no living thing remains within 30 feet. Although many see this sword as a cursed object, others see it as a boon.

Moderate evocation; CL 8th; Craft Magic Arms and Armor, *rage*, *bestow curse*; Price 17,500 gp.

**Vacuous Grimoire:** A book of this sort looks like a normal one on some mildly interesting topic. Any character who opens the work and reads so much as a single word therein must make two DC 15 Will saves. The first is to determine if the reader takes 1 point of permanent Intelligence drain. The second is to find out if the reader takes 2 points of permanent Wisdom drain. To destroy the book, a character must burn it while casting *remove curse*. If the grimoire is placed with other books, its appearance instantly alters to conform to the look of those other works.

Strong enchantment; CL 20th; Create Wondrous Item, *feeblemind*; Price 6,000 gp.

## B.13 Artifacts

Artifacts are extremely powerful. Rather than merely another form of magic equipment, they are the sorts of legendary relics that whole campaigns can be based on. Each could be the center of a whole set of adventures—a quest to recover it, a fight against a opponent wielding it, a mission to cause its destruction, and so on.

No table has been included to randomly generate specific artifacts, since these items should only enter a campaign through deliberate choice on your part.

### MINOR ARTIFACTS

Minor artifacts are not necessarily unique items. Even so, they are magic items that no longer can be created, at least by common mortal means.

#### Minor Artifact Descriptions

Described below is a selection of the most well-known (not necessarily the most numerous) minor artifacts.

**Book of Infinite Spells:** This work bestows upon any character of any class the ability to use the spells within its pages. However, any character not already able to use spells gains one negative level for as long as the book is in her possession or while she uses its power. A *book of infinite spells* contains 1d8+22 pages. The nature of each page is determined by a dice roll: 01-50, arcane spell; 51-100, divine spell.

Determine the exact spell by using the tables for determining major scroll spells.

Once a page is turned, it can never be flipped back—paging through a *book of infinite spells* is a one-way trip. If the book is closed, it always opens again to the page it was on before the book was closed. When the last page is turned, the book vanishes.

Once per day the owner of the book can cast the spell to which the book is opened. If that spell happens to be one that is on the character's class spell list, she can cast it up to four times per day. The pages cannot be ripped out without destroying the book. Similarly, the spells cannot be cast as scroll spells, nor can they be copied into a spellbook—their magic is bound up permanently within the book itself.

The owner of the book need not have the book on her person in order to use its power. The book can be stored in a place of safety while the owner is adventuring and still allow its owner to cast spells by means of its power.

Each time a spell is cast, there is a chance that the energy connected with its use causes the page to magically turn despite all precautions. The owner knows this and may even benefit from the turning by gaining access to a new spell. The chance of a page turning depends on the spell the page contains and what sort of spellcaster the owner is.

Condition	Chance of Page Turning
Caster em- ploy- ing a spell us- able by own class and level	10%
Caster employing a spell not usable by own class and level	20%
Nonspellcaster em- ploy- ing di- vine spell	25%
Nonspellcaster employing arcane spell	30%

Treat each spell use as if a scroll were being employed, for purposes of determining casting time, spell failure, and so on.

Strong (all schools); CL 18th; Weight 3 lb.

**Deck of Many Things:** A *deck of many things* (both beneficial and baneful) is usually found in a box or leather pouch. Each deck contains a number of cards or plaques made of ivory or vellum. Each is engraved with glyphs, characters, and sigils. As soon as one of these cards is drawn from the pack, its magic is bestowed upon the person who drew it, for better or worse.

The character with a *deck of many things* who wishes to draw a card must announce how many cards she will draw before she begins. Cards must be drawn within 1 hour of each other, and a character can never again draw from this deck any more cards than she has announced. If the character does not willingly draw her allotted number (or if she is somehow prevented from doing so), the cards flip out of the deck on their own. *Exception:* If the jester is drawn, the possessor of the deck may elect to draw two additional cards.

Each time a card is taken from the deck, it is replaced (making it possible to draw the same card twice) unless the draw is the jester or the fool, in which case the card is discarded from the pack. A *deck of many things* contains 22 cards. To simulate the magic cards, you may want to use tarot cards, as indicated in the second column of the accompanying table. If no tarot deck is available, substitute ordinary playing cards instead, as indicated in the third column. The effects of each card, summarized on the table, are fully described below.

Deck of Many Things				Tarot Card	Playing Card	Summary Effect
Plaque						
Balance	XI. Justice	Two of spades	Change alignment instantly.			
Comet	Two of swords	Two of diamonds	Defeat the next monster you meet to gain one level.			
Donjon				Four of swords	Ace of spades	
Euryale	Ten of swords	Queen of spades	-1 penalty on all saving throws henceforth.			
The Fates				Three of cups	Ace of hearts	
Flames				XV. The Devil	Queen of clubs	
Fool				0. The Fool	Joker (with trademark)	
Gem				Seven of cups	Two of hearts	
Idiot				Two of pentacles	Two of clubs	
Jester				XII. The Hanged Man	Joker (with trademark)	
Key				V. The Hierophant	Queen of hearts	
Knight				Page of swords	Jack of hearts	
Moon				XVIII. The Moon	Queen of diamonds	
Rogue				Five of swords	Jack of spades	
Ruin				XVI. The Tower	King of spades	

Skull	XIII. Death	Jack of clubs
Star	XVII. The Star	Jack of diamonds
Sun	XIX. The Sun	King of diamonds
Talons	Queen of pen- tacles	Ace of clubs
Throne	Four of staves	King of hearts
Vizier	IX. The Hermit	Ace of diamonds
The Void	Eight of swords	King of clubs

*Balance:* The character must change to a radically different alignment. If the character fails to act according to the new alignment, she gains a negative level.

*Comet:* The character must single-handedly defeat the next hostile monster or monsters encountered, or the benefit is lost. If successful, the character gains enough XP to attain the next experience level.

*Donjon:* This card signifies imprisonment—either by the *imprisonment* spell or by some powerful being. All gear and spells are stripped from the victim in any case. Draw no more cards.

*Euryale:* The medusalike visage of this card brings a curse that only the fates card or a deity can remove. The -1 penalty on all saving throws is otherwise permanent.

*Fates:* This card enables the character to avoid even an instantaneous occurrence if so desired, for the fabric of reality is unraveled and respun. Note that it does not enable something to happen. It can only stop something from happening or reverse a past occurrence. The reversal is only for the character who drew the card; other party members may have to endure the situation.

*Flames:* Hot anger, jealousy, and envy are but a few of the possible motivational forces for the enmity. The enmity of the outsider can't be ended until one of the parties has been slain. Determine the outsider randomly, and assume that it attacks the character (or plagues her life in some way) within 1d20 days.

*Fool:* The payment of XP and the redraw are mandatory. This card is always discarded when drawn, unlike all others except the jester.

*Gem:* This card indicates wealth. The jewelry is all gold set with gems, each piece worth 2,000 gp, the gems 1,000 gp value each.

*Idiot:* This card causes the drain of 1d4+1 points of Intelligence immediately. The additional draw is optional.

*Jester:* This card is always discarded when drawn, unlike all others except the fool. The redraws are optional.

*Key:* The magic weapon granted must be one usable by the character. It suddenly appears out of nowhere in the character's hand.

*Knight:* The fighter appears out of nowhere and serves loyally until death. He or she is of the same race (or kind) and gender as the character.

*Moon:* This card sometimes bears the image of a moonstone gem with the appropriate number of *wishes* shown as gleams therein; sometimes it depicts a moon with its phase indicating the number of *wishes* (full = four; gibbous =

three; half = two; quarter = one). These *wishes* are the same as those granted by the 9th-level wizard spell and must be used within a number of minutes equal to the number received.

*Rogue*: When this card is drawn, one of the character's NPC friends (preferably a cohort) is totally alienated and forever after

hostile. If the character has no cohorts, the enmity of some powerful personage (or community, or religious order) can be substituted. The hatred is secret until the time is ripe for it to be revealed with devastating effect.

*Ruin*: As implied by its name, when this card is drawn, all nonmagical possessions of the drawer are lost.

*Skull*: A dread wraith appears. Treat this creature as an unturnable undead. The character must fight it alone—if others help, they get dread wraiths to fight as well. If the character is slain, she is slain forever and cannot be revived, even with a *wish* or a *miracle*.

*Star*: The 2 points are added to any ability the character chooses. They cannot be divided among two abilities.

*Sun*: Roll for a medium wondrous item until a useful item is indicated.

*Talons*: When this card is drawn, every magic item owned or possessed by the character is instantly and irrevocably gone.

*Throne*: The character becomes a true leader in people's eyes. The castle gained appears in any open area she wishes (but the decision where to place it must be made within 1 hour).

*Vizier*: This card empowers the character drawing it with the one-time ability to call upon a source of wisdom to solve any

single problem or answer fully any question upon her request. The query or request must be made within one year. Whether the information gained can be successfully acted upon is another question entirely.

*The Void*: This black card spells instant disaster. The character's body continues to function, as though comatose, but her psyche is trapped in a prison somewhere—in an object on a far plane or planet, possibly in the possession of an outsider. A *wish* or a *miracle* does not bring the character back, instead merely revealing the plane of entrapment. Draw no more cards.

Strong (all schools); CL 20th.

**Hammer of Thunderbolts:** This +3 Large returning warhammer deals 4d6 points of damage on any hit. Further, if the wielder wears a *belt of giant Strength* and *gauntlets of ogre power* and he knows that the hammer is a *hammer of thunderbolts* (not just a +3 warhammer), the weapon can be used to full effect: It gains a total +5 enhancement bonus, allows all *belt* and *gauntlet* bonuses to stack (only when using this weapon), and strikes dead any giant upon whom it scores a hit (Fortitude DC 20 negates the death effect but not the damage).

When hurled, on a successful attack the hammer emits a great noise, like a clap of thunder, causing all creatures within 90 feet to be stunned for 1 round (Fortitude DC 15 negates). The hammer's range increment is 30 feet.

Strong evocation, necromancy, and transmutation; CL 20th; Weight 15 lb.

**Philosopher's Stone:** This rare substance appears to be an ordinary, sooty piece of blackish rock. If the stone is broken open (break DC 20), a cavity is revealed at the stone's heart. This cavity is lined with a magical type of quicksilver that enables any arcane spellcaster to transmute base metals (iron and lead) into silver and gold. A single *philosopher's stone* can turn from up to 5,000 pounds of iron into silver, or up to 1,000 pounds of lead into gold. However, the quicksilver becomes unstable once the stone is opened and loses its potency within 24 hours, so all transmutations must take place within that period.

The quicksilver found in the center of the stone may also be put to another use. If mixed with any *cure* potion while the substance is still potent, it creates a special *oil of life* that acts as a *true resurrection* spell for any dead body it is sprinkled upon.

Strong transmutation; CL 20th; Weight 3 lb.

**Sphere of Annihilation:** A *sphere of annihilation* is a globe of absolute blackness, a ball of nothingness 2 feet in diameter. The object is actually a hole in the continuity of the multiverse. Any matter that comes in contact with a sphere is instantly sucked into the void, gone, and utterly destroyed. Only the direct intervention of a deity can restore an annihilated character.

A *sphere of annihilation* is static, resting in some spot as if it were a normal hole. It can be caused to move, however, by mental effort (think of this as a mundane form of telekinesis, too weak to move actual objects but a force to which the sphere, being weightless, is sensitive). A character's ability to gain control of a *sphere of annihilation* (or to keep controlling one) is based on the result of a control check against DC 30 (a move action). A control check is 1d20 + character level + character Int modifier. If the check succeeds, the character can move the sphere (perhaps to bring it into contact with an enemy) as a free action.

Control of a sphere can be established from as far away as 40 feet (the character need not approach too closely). Once control is established, it must be maintained by continuing to make control checks (all DC 30) each round. For as long as a character maintains control (does not fail a check) in subsequent rounds, he can control the sphere from a distance of 40 feet + 10 feet per character level. The sphere's speed in a round is 10 feet +5 feet for every 5 points by which the character's control check result in that round exceeded 30.

If a control check fails, the sphere slides 10 feet in the direction of the character attempting to move it.

If two or more creatures vie for control of a *sphere of annihilation*, the rolls are opposed. If none are successful, the sphere slips toward the one who rolled lowest.

Should a *gate* spell be cast upon a *sphere of annihilation*, there is a 50% chance (01-50 on d%) that the spell destroys it, a 35% chance (51-85) that the spell does nothing, and a 15% chance (86-100) that a gap is torn in the spatial fabric, catapulting everything within a 180-foot radius into another plane. If a *rod of cancellation* touches a *sphere of annihilation*,

they negate each other in a tremendous explosion. Everything within a 60-foot radius takes  $2d6 \times 10$  points of damage. *Dispel*

*magic and mage's disjunction* have no effect on a sphere.

See also *talisman of the sphere* (below).

Strong transmutation; CL 20th.

**Staff of the Magi:** A long wooden staff, shod in iron and inscribed with sigils and runes of all types, this potent artifact contains many spell powers and other functions. Some of its powers use charges, while others don't. The following powers do not use charges:â€

*Detect magic*â€

*Enlarge person* (Fortitude DC 15 negates)â€

*Hold portal*â€

*Light*â€

*Mage armor*â€

*Mage hand*

The following powers drain 1 charge per usage:â€

*Dispel magic*â€

*Fireball* (10d6 damage, Reflex DC 17 half )â€

*Ice storm*â€

*Invisibility*â€

*Knock*â€

*Lightning bolt* (10d6 damage, Reflex DC 17 half )â€

*Passwall*â€

*Pyrotechnics* (Will or Fortitude DC 16 negates)â€

*Wall of fire*â€

*Web*

These powers drain 2 charges per usage:â€

*Monster summoning IX*â€

*Plane shift* (Will DC 21 negates)â€

*Telekinesis* (400 lb. maximum weight; Will DC 19 negates)

A *staff of the magi* gives the wielder spell resistance 23. If this is willingly lowered, however, the staff can also be used to absorb arcane spell energy directed at its wielder, as a *rod of absorption* does. Unlike the rod, this staff converts spell levels into charges rather than retaining them as spell energy usable by a spellcaster. If the staff absorbs enough spell levels to exceed its limit of 50 charges, it explodes as if a retributive strike had been performed (see below). The wielder has no idea how many spell levels are cast at her, for the staff does not communicate this knowledge as a *rod of absorption* does. (Thus, absorbing spells can be risky.)

**Retributive Strike:** A *staff of the magi* can be broken for a retributive strike. Such an act must be purposeful and declared by the wielder. All charges in the staff are released in a 30-foot spread. All within 10 feet of the broken staff take hit points of damage equal to 8 times the number of charges in the staff, those between 11 feet and 20 feet away take points equal to 6 times the number of charges, and those 21 feet to 30 feet distant take 4 times the number of charges. A DC 17 Reflex save reduces damage by half.

The character breaking the staff has a 50% chance (01-50 on d%) of traveling to another plane of existence, but if she does not (51-100), the explosive release of spell energy destroys her. Only specific items, including the *staff of the magi* and the *staff of power* are capable of a retributive strike.

Strong (all schools); CL 20th; Weight 5 lb.

**Talisman of Pure Good:** A good (LG, NG, CG) divine spellcaster who possesses this item can cause a flaming crack to open at the feet of an evil (LE, NE, CE) divine spellcaster who is up to 100 feet away. The intended victim is swallowed up forever and sent hurtling to the center of the earth. The wielder of the talisman must be good, and if he is not exceptionally pure in thought and deed the evil character gains a DC 19 Reflex saving throw to leap away from the crack. Obviously, the target must be standing on solid ground for this item to function.

A *talisman of pure good* has 6 charges. If a neutral (LN, N, CN) divine spellcaster touches one of these stones, he takes 6d6 points of damage. If an evil divine spellcaster touches one, he takes 8d6 points of damage. All other characters are unaffected by the device.

Strong evocation [good]; CL 18th.

**Talisman of the Sphere:** This small adamantine loop and handle are useless to those unable to cast arcane spells. Characters

who cannot cast arcane spells take 5d6 points of damage merely from picking up and holding a talisman of this sort. However, when held by an arcane spellcaster who is concentrating on control of a *sphere of annihilation*, a *talisman of the sphere* doubles the character's modifier on his control check (doubling both his Intelligence bonus and his character level for this purpose).

If the wielder of a talisman establishes control, he need check for maintaining control only every other round thereafter. If control is not established, the sphere moves toward him. Note that while many spells and effects of cancellation have no effect upon a *sphere of annihilation*, the talisman's power of control can be suppressed or canceled.

Strong transmutation; CL 16th; Weight 1 lb.

**Talisman of Reluctant Wishes:** A talisman of this sort appears the same as a *stone of controlling earth elementals*. Its powers are quite different, however, and dependent on the Charisma of the individual holding the talisman. Whenever a character touches a *talisman of reluctant wishes*, he must make a DC 15 Charisma check.

If he fails, the device acts as a *stone of weight*. Discarding or destroying it results in 5d6 points of damage to the character and the disappearance of the talisman.

If he succeeds, the talisman remains with the character for 5d6 hours, or until a *wish* is made with it, whichever comes first. It then disappears.

If he rolls a natural 20, the character finds it impossible to be rid of the talisman for as many months as he has points of Charisma. In addition, the artifact grants him one *wish* for every 6 points of the character's Charisma. It also grows warm and throbs whenever its possessor comes within 20 feet of a mechanical or magic trap. (If the talisman is not held, its warning heat and pulses are of no avail.)

Regardless of which reaction results, a *talisman of reluctant wishes* disappears when its time period expires, leaving behind a 10,000 gp diamond in its stead.

Strong conjuration; CL 20th; Weight 1 lb.

**Talisman of Ultimate Evil:** An evil (LE, NE, CE) divine spellcaster who possesses this item can cause a flaming crack to open at the feet of a good (LG, NG, CG) divine spellcaster who is up to 100 feet away. The intended victim is swallowed up forever and sent hurtling to the center of the earth. The wielder of the talisman must be evil, and if she is not exceptionally foul and perverse in the sights of her evil deity the good character gains a DC 19 Reflex save to leap away from the crack. Obviously, the target must be standing on solid ground for this item to function.

A *talisman of ultimate evil* has 6 charges. If a neutral (LN, N, CN) divine spellcaster touches one of these stones, she takes 6d6 points of damage. If a good divine spellcaster touches one, she takes 8d6 points of damage. All other characters are unaffected by the device.

Strong evocation [evil]; CL 18th.

## MAJOR ARTIFACTS

Major artifacts are unique items—only one of each such item exists. These are the most potent of magic items, capable of altering the balance of a campaign.

Unlike all other magic items, major artifacts are not easily destroyed. Each should have only a single, specific means of destruction.

### Major Artifact Descriptions

**The Moaning Diamond:** The *Moaning Diamond* appears to be an uncut diamond the size of a human fist. At all times, it gives forth a baleful moaning sound, as if in pain. Despite the noise, the *Moaning Diamond* is not evil. The wielder of the stone can, three times per day, call upon it to reshape earth and stone as if by the spell *stone shape*,

affecting 5,000 cubic feet of material. The *Moaning Diamond* can summon an elder earth elemental with maximum hit points that serves the caster until it is slain. Only one such elemental can be summoned at a time; if it is slain, a new creature cannot be summoned for 24 hours.

**The Orbs of Dragonkind:** Each of these fabled orbs contains the essence and personality of an ancient dragon of a different variety (one for each of the major ten different chromatic and metallic dragons). The bearer of an *Orb* can *dominate* dragons of its particular variety within 500 feet (as *dominate monster*), the dragon being forced to make a DC 25 Will save to resist. (Spell resistance is not useful against this effect.) Each *Orb of Dragonkind* bestows upon the wielder the AC and saving throw bonuses of the dragon within. These values replace whatever values the character would otherwise have, whether they are better or worse. These values cannot be modified by any means short of ridding the character of the *Orb*. A character possessing an *Orb of Dragonkind* is immune to the breath weapon—but only the breath weapon—of the dragon variety keyed to the *Orb*. Finally, a character possessing an *Orb* can herself use the breath weapon of the dragon in the *Orb* three times per day.

All *Orbs of Dragonkind* can be used to communicate verbally and visually with the possessors of the other *Orbs*. The owner of an *Orb* knows whether there are dragons within 10 miles at all times. For dragons of the *Orb*'s particular variety, the range is 100 miles. If within 1 mile of a dragon of the *Orb*'s variety, the wielder can determine the exact location and age of the creature. The bearer of one of these *Orbs* earns the enmity forever of all dragonkind for profiting by the enslavement of one of their kin, even if she later loses the item.

Each *Orb* also has an individual power that can be invoked once per round at 10th caster level.â€

*Black Dragon Orb: Fly* (Will DC 17 negates).â€

*Blue Dragon Orb: Haste* (Fortitude DC 17 negates).â€

*Brass Dragon Orb: Teleport* (Will DC 19 negates).â€

*Bronze Dragon Orb: Scrying* (Will DC 18 negates).â€

*Copper Dragon Orb: Suggestion* (Will DC 17 negates).â€

*Gold Dragon Orb:* The owner of the gold *Orb* can call upon any power possessed by one of the other *Orbs*—including the *dominate* and breath weapon abilities but not AC, save bonuses, or breath weapon immunity—but can only use an individual

power once per day. She can use *dominate* on any other possessor of an *Orb* within 1 mile (Will DC 23 negates).â€

*Green Dragon Orb: Spectral hand*.â€

*Red Dragon Orb: Wall of fire*.â€

*Silver Dragon Orb: Cure critical wounds* (Will DC 18 half).â€

*White Dragon Orb: Protection from energy (cold)* (Fortitude DC 17 negates).

**The Saint's Mace:** This relic appears to be a simple, well-used cudgel, but its simple appearance hides great power. The *saint's mace* has a +5 enhancement bonus and functions as a heavy mace with the holy, lawful, and disruption special abilities. The wielder can project *searing light* from the mace at will, at caster level 20th.

**The Shadowstaff:** This artifact was crafted centuries ago, weaving together the wispy strands of shadow itself into a twisted black staff. The *Shadowstaff* makes the wielder slightly shadowy and incorporeal, granting him a +4 bonus to AC and Reflex saves (which stacks with any other bonuses). However, in bright light (such as that of the sun, but not a torch) or in absolute darkness, the wielder takes a -2 penalty on all attack rolls, saves, and checks.

The *Shadowstaff* also has these powers.â€

*Summon Shadows:* Three times per day the staff may summon 2d4 shadows. Immune to turning, they serve the wielder as if called by a *summon monster V* spell cast at 20th level.â€

*Summon Nightshade:* Once per month, the staff can summon a nightcrawler nightshade that serves the wielder as if called by a *summon monster IX* spell cast at 20th level.â€

*Shadow Form:* Three times per day the wielder can become a living shadow, with all the movement powers granted by the

*gaseous form* spell. â€

*Shadow Bolt:* Three times per day the staff can project a ray attack that deals 10d6 points of cold damage to a single target. The shadow bolt has a range of 100 feet.

**The Shield of the Sun:** This +5 *large shield*, emblazoned with the symbol of the sun, allows the wielder to cast spells as if she were a 20th-level paladin with a Wisdom score of 20. The spells gained are cumulative with any existing spells per day that the character might have, even if she's already a paladin. The *Shield of the Sun* also grants spell resistance 15 to its wielder. It absorbs the first 10 points of damage from any energy attack (fire, cold, acid, electricity,

or sonic). In return for all this, once per year the shield's owner must undertake a quest (no saving throw to avoid) at the behest of a lawful good deity.

A character who is evil or chaotic (LE, NE, CE, CN, CG) gains four negative levels if she attempts to use this artifact. Although these negative levels never results in actual level loss, they remain as long as the shield is in hand and cannot be overcome in any way (including *restoration* spells). The negative levels disappear when the shield is stowed or leaves the wearer's possession.

# Appendix C:

## NPC Classes

### C.1 Adept

**Hit Die:** d6.

#### Class Skills

The adept's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Heal](#) (Wis), [Knowledge](#) (all skills taken individually) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Spellcraft](#) (Int), and [Survival](#) (Wis).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:** (2 + Int modifier) x4.

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

Table C.1: The Adept

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	0th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2	--	3	1	--	--	--	--
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3	Summon Familiar	3	1	--	--	--	--
3rd	+1	+1	+1	+3	--	3	2	--	--	--	--
4th	+2	+1	+1	+4	--	3	2	0	--	--	--
5th	+2	+1	+1	+4	--	3	2	1	--	--	--
6th	+3	+2	+2	+5	--	3	2	1	--	--	--
7th	+3	+2	+2	+5	--	3	3	2	--	--	--
8th	+4	+2	+2	+6	--	3	3	2	0	--	--
9th	+4	+3	+3	+6	--	3	3	2	1	--	--
10th	+5	+3	+3	+7	--	3	3	2	1	--	--
11th	+5	+3	+3	+7	--	3	3	3	2	--	--
12th	+6	+4	+4	+8	--	3	3	3	2	0	--
13th	+6	+4	+4	+8	--	3	3	3	2	1	--
14th	+7	+4	+4	+9	--	3	3	3	3	1	--
15th	+7	+5	+5	+9	--	3	3	3	3	2	--
16th	+8	+5	+5	+10	--	3	3	3	3	2	0
17th	+8	+5	+5	+10	--	3	3	3	3	2	1
18th	+9	+6	+6	+11	--	3	3	3	3	3	1
19th	+9	+6	+6	+11	--	3	3	3	3	3	2
20th	+10	+6	+6	+12	--	3	3	3	3	3	2

#### Class Features

All of the following are class features of the adept NPC class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Adepts are skilled with all simple weapons. Adepts are not proficient with any type of armor nor with shields.

**Spells:** An adept casts divine spells which are drawn from the adept spell list (see below). Like a cleric, an adept must choose and prepare her spells in advance. Unlike a cleric, an adept cannot spontaneously cast *cure* or *inflict* spells.

To prepare or cast a spell, an adept must have a Wisdom score equal to at least 10 + the spell level. The Difficulty Class for a saving throw against an adept's spell is 10 + the spell level + the adept's Wisdom modifier.

Adepts, unlike wizards, do not acquire their spells from books or scrolls, nor do they prepare them through study. Instead, they meditate or pray for their spells, receiving them as divine inspiration or through their own strength of faith. Each adept must choose a time each day at which she must spend an hour in quiet contemplation or supplication to regain her daily allotment of spells. Time spent resting has no effect on whether an adept can prepare spells.

Like other spellcasters, an adept can cast only a certain number of spells of each spell level per day. Her base daily spell allotment is given on Table: The Adept. In addition, she receives bonus spells per day if she has a high Wisdom score.

When Table: The Adept indicates that the adept gets 0 spells per day of a given spell level, she gains only the bonus spells she would be entitled to based on her Wisdom score for that spell level.

Each adept has a particular holy symbol (as a divine focus) depending on the adept's magical tradition.

**Summon Familiar:** At 2nd level, an adept can call a familiar, just as a sorcerer or wizard can.

### Adept Spell List

Adepts choose their spells from the following list.

**0th Level:** [Create Water](#), [Cure Minor Wounds](#), [Detect Magic](#), [Ghost Sound](#), [Guidance](#), [Light](#), [Mending](#), [Purify Food and Drink](#), [Read Magic](#), [Touch of Fatigue](#).

**1st Level:** [Bless](#), [Burning Hands](#), [Cause Fear](#), [Command](#), [Comprehend Languages](#), [Cure Light Wounds](#), [Detect Chaos](#), [Detect Evil](#), [Detect Good](#), [Detect Law](#), [Endure Elements](#), [Obscuring Mist](#), [Protection From Chaos](#), [Protection From Evil](#), [Protection From Good](#), [Protection From Law](#), [Sleep](#).

**2nd Level:** [Aid](#), [Animal Trance](#), [Bear's Endurance](#), [Bull's Strength](#), [Cat's Grace](#), [Cure Moderate Wounds](#), [Darkness](#), [Delay Poison](#), [Invisibility](#), [Mirror Image](#), [Resist Energy](#), [Scorching Ray](#), [See Invisibility](#), [Web](#).

**3rd Level:** [Animate Dead](#), [Bestow Curse](#), [Contagion](#), [Continual Flame](#), [Cure Serious Wounds](#), [Daylight](#), [Deeper Darkness](#), [Lightning Bolt](#), [Neutralize Poison](#), [Remove Curse](#), [Remove Disease](#), [Tongues](#).

**4th Level:** [Cure Critical Wounds](#), [Minor Creation](#), [Polymorph](#), [Restoration](#), [Stoneskin](#), [Wall of Fire](#).

**5th Level:** [Baleful Polymorph](#), [Break Enchantment](#), [Commune](#), [Heal](#), [Major Creation](#), [Raise Dead](#), [True Seeing](#), [Wall of Stone](#).

## C.2 Aristocrat

**Hit Die:** d8.

### Class Skills

The aristocrat's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Appraise](#) (Int), [Bluff](#) (Cha), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Disguise](#) (Cha), [Forgery](#) (Int), [Gather Information](#) (Cha), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Intimidate](#) (Cha), [Knowledge](#) (all skills taken individually) (Int), [Listen](#) (Wis), [Perform](#) (Cha), [Ride](#) (Dex), [Sense Motive](#) (Wis), [Speak Language](#), [Spot](#) (Wis), [Swim](#) (Str), and [Survival](#) (Wis).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(4 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $4 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

### Class Features

The following is a class feature of the aristocrat NPC class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** The aristocrat is proficient in the use of all simple and martial weapons and with all types of armor and shields.

## C.3 Commoner

**Hit Die:** d4.

### Class Skills

The commoner's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Climb](#) (Str), [Craft](#) (Int), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Jump](#) (Str), [Listen](#) (Wis), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Ride](#) (Dex), [Spot](#) (Wis), [Swim](#) (Str), and [Use Rope](#) (Dex).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(2 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

### Class Features

The following is a class feature of the commoner NPC class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** The commoner is proficient with one simple weapon. He is not proficient with any other weapons, nor is he proficient with any type of armor or shields.

Table C.2: The Aristocrat

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3
3rd	+2	+1	+1	+3
4th	+3	+1	+1	+4
5th	+3	+1	+1	+4
6th	+4	+2	+2	+5
7th	+5	+2	+2	+5
8th	+6	+2	+2	+6
9th	+6	+3	+3	+6
10th	+7	+3	+3	+7
11th	+8	+3	+3	+7
12th	+9	+4	+4	+8
13th	+9	+4	+4	+8
14th	+10	+4	+4	+9
15th	+11	+5	+5	+9
16th	+12	+5	+5	+10
17th	+12	+5	+5	+10
18th	+13	+6	+6	+11
19th	+14	+6	+6	+11
20th	+15	+6	+6	+12

Table C.3: The Commoner

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will
1st	+0	+0	+0	+0
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+0
3rd	+1	+1	+1	+1
4th	+2	+1	+1	+1
5th	+2	+1	+1	+1
6th	+3	+2	+2	+2
7th	+3	+2	+2	+2
8th	+4	+2	+2	+2
9th	+4	+3	+3	+3
10th	+5	+3	+3	+3
11th	+5	+3	+3	+3
12th	+6	+4	+4	+4
13th	+6	+4	+4	+4
14th	+7	+4	+4	+4
15th	+7	+5	+5	+5
16th	+8	+5	+5	+5
17th	+8	+5	+5	+5
18th	+9	+6	+6	+6
19th	+9	+6	+6	+6
20th	+10	+6	+6	+6

## C.4 Expert

**Hit Die:** d6.

### Class Skills

The expert can choose any ten skills to be class skills.

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(6 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $6 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

Table C.4: The Aristocrat

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3
3rd	+2	+1	+1	+3
4th	+3	+1	+1	+4
5th	+3	+1	+1	+4
6th	+4	+2	+2	+5
7th	+5	+2	+2	+5
8th	+6	+2	+2	+6
9th	+6	+3	+3	+6
10th	+7	+3	+3	+7
11th	+8	+3	+3	+7
12th	+9	+4	+4	+8
13th	+9	+4	+4	+8
14th	+10	+4	+4	+9
15th	+11	+5	+5	+9
16th	+12	+5	+5	+10
17th	+12	+5	+5	+10
18th	+13	+6	+6	+11
19th	+14	+6	+6	+11
20th	+15	+6	+6	+12

### Class Features

The following is a class feature of the expert NPC class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** The expert is proficient in the use of all simple weapons and with light armor but not shields.

## C.5 Warrior

**Hit Die:** d8.

### Class Skills

The warrior's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Climb](#) (Str), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Intimidate](#) (Cha), [Jump](#) (Str), [Ride](#) (Dex), and [Swim](#) (Str).

**Skill Points at 1st Level:**  $(2 + \text{Int modifier}) \times 4$ .

**Skill Points at Each Additional Level:**  $2 + \text{Int modifier}$ .

### Class Features

The following is a class feature of the warrior NPC class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** The warrior is proficient in the use of all simple and martial weapons and all armor and shields.

Table C.5: The Warrior

<b>Level</b>	<b>BAB</b>	<b>Fort</b>	<b>Reflex</b>	<b>Will</b>
1st	+1	+2	+0	+0
2nd	+2	+3	+0	+0
3rd	+3	+3	+1	+1
4th	+4	+4	+1	+1
5th	+5	+4	+1	+1
6th	+6	+5	+2	+2
7th	+7	+5	+2	+2
8th	+8	+6	+2	+2
9th	+9	+6	+3	+3
10th	+10	+7	+3	+3
11th	+11	+7	+3	+3
12th	+12	+8	+4	+4
13th	+13	+8	+4	+4
14th	+14	+9	+4	+4
15th	+15	+9	+5	+5
16th	+16	+10	+5	+5
17th	+17	+10	+5	+5
18th	+18	+11	+6	+6
19th	+19	+11	+6	+6
20th	+20	+12	+6	+6

# Appendix D:

# Prestige Classes

Prestige classes offer a new form of multiclassing. Unlike the basic classes, characters must meet Requirements before they can take their first level of a prestige class. The rules for level advancement apply to this system, meaning the first step of advancement is always choosing a class. If a character does not meet the Requirements for a prestige class before that first step, that character cannot take the first level of that prestige class. Taking a prestige class does not incur the experience point penalties normally associated with multiclassing.

## Definitions of Terms

Here are definitions of some terms used in this section.

**Base Class:** One of the standard eleven classes.

**Caster Level:** Generally equal to the number of class levels (see below) in a spellcasting class. Some prestige classes add caster levels to an existing class.

**Character Level:** The total level of the character, which is the sum of all class levels held by that character.

**Class Level:** The level of a character in a particular class. For a character with levels in only one class, class level and character level are the same.

## D.1 Arcane Archer

### Requirements

To qualify to become an arcane archer, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Race:** Elf or half-elf.

**Base Attack Bonus:** +6.

**Feats:** Point Blank Shot, Precise Shot, Weapon Focus (longbow or shortbow).

**Spells:** Ability to cast 1st-level arcane spells.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d8.

#### Class Skills

The arcane archer's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Craft](#) (Int), [Hide](#) (Dex), [Listen](#) (Wis), [Move Silently](#) (Dex), [Ride](#) (Dex), [Spot](#) (Wis), [Survival](#) (Wis), and [Use Rope](#) (Dex).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 4 + Int modifier.

Table D.1: The Arcane Archer

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+1	+2	+2	+0	Enhance Arrow +1
2nd	+2	+3	+3	+0	Imbue Arrow
3rd	+3	+3	+3	+1	Enhance Arrow +2
4th	+4	+4	+4	+1	Seeker Arrow
5th	+5	+4	+4	+1	Enhance Arrow +2
6th	+6	+5	+5	+2	Phase Arrow
7th	+7	+5	+5	+2	Enhance Arrow +2
8th	+8	+6	+6	+2	Hail of Arrows
9th	+9	+6	+6	+3	Enhance Arrow +2
10th	+10	+7	+7	+3	Arrow of Death

## Class Features

All of the following are Class Features of the arcane archer prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** An arcane archer is proficient with all simple and martial weapons, light armor, medium armor, and shields.

**Enhance Arrow (Su):** At 1st level, every nonmagical arrow an arcane archer nocks and lets fly becomes magical, gaining a +1 enhancement bonus. Unlike magic weapons created by normal means, the archer need not spend experience points or gold pieces to accomplish this task. However, an archer's magic arrows only function for her. For every two levels the character advances past 1st level in the prestige class, the magic arrows she creates gain +1 greater potency (+1 at 1st level, +2 at 3rd level, +3 at 5th level, +4 at 7th level, and +5 at 9th level).

**Imbue Arrow (Sp):** At 2nd level, an arcane archer gains the ability to place an area spell upon an arrow. When the arrow is fired, the spell's area is centered on where the arrow lands, even if the spell could normally be centered only on the caster. This ability allows the archer to use the bow's range rather than the spell's range. It takes a standard action to cast the spell and fire the arrow. The arrow must be fired in the round the spell is cast, or the spell is wasted.

**Seeker Arrow (Sp):** At 4th level, an arcane archer can launch an arrow once per day at a target known to her within range, and the arrow travels to the target, even around corners. Only an unavoidable obstacle or the limit of the arrow's range prevents the arrow's flight. This ability negates cover and concealment modifiers, but otherwise the attack is rolled normally. Using this ability is a standard action (and shooting the arrow is part of the action).

**Phase Arrow (Sp):** At 6th level, an arcane archer can launch an arrow once per day at a target known to her within range, and the arrow travels to the target in a straight path, passing through any nonmagical barrier or wall in its way. (Any magical barrier stops the arrow.) This ability negates cover, concealment, and even armor modifiers, but otherwise the attack is rolled normally.

Using this ability is a standard action (and shooting the arrow is part of the action).

**Hail of Arrows (Sp):** In lieu of her regular attacks, once per day an arcane archer of 8th level or higher can fire an arrow at each and every target within range, to a maximum of one target for every arcane archer level she has earned. Each attack uses the archer's primary attack bonus, and each enemy may only be targeted by a single arrow.

**Arrow of Death (Sp):** At 10th level, an arcane archer can create an *arrow of death* that forces the target, if damaged by the arrow's attack, to make a DC 20 Fortitude save or be slain immediately. It takes one day to make an *arrow of death*, and the arrow only functions for the arcane archer who created it. The *arrow of death* lasts no longer than one year, and the archer can only have one such arrow in existence at a time.

## D.2 Arcane Trickster

### Requirements

To qualify to become an arcane trickster, a character must fulfill all of the following criteria.

**Alignment:** Any nonlawful.

**Skills:** Decipher Script 7 ranks, Disable Device 7 ranks, Escape Artist 7 ranks, Knowledge (arcana) 4 ranks.

**Spells:** Ability to cast Mage Hand and at least one arcane spell of 3rd level or higher.

**Special:** Sneak attack +2d6.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d4.

#### Class Skills

The arcane trickster's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are Appraise (Int), Balance (Dex), Bluff (Cha), Climb (Str), Concentration (Con), Craft (Int), Decipher Script (Int), Diplomacy (Cha), Disable Device (Int), Disguise (Cha), Escape Artist (Dex), Gather Information (Cha), Hide (Dex), Jump (Str), Knowledge (all skills taken individually) (Int), Listen (Wis), Move Silently (Dex), Open Lock (Dex), Profession (Wis), Sense Motive (Wis), Search (Int), Sleight of Hand (Dex), Speak Language (Int), Spellcraft (Int), Spot (Wis), Swim (Str), Tumble (Dex), and Use Rope (Dex).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 4 + Int modifier.

Table D.2: The Arcane Trickster

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+0	+0	+2	+2	Ranged Legerdemain 1/day, Spells
2nd	+1	+0	+3	+3	Sneak Attack +1d6
3rd	+1	+1	+3	+3	Impromptu Sneak Attack 1/day
4th	+2	+1	+4	+4	Sneak Attack +2d6
5th	+2	+1	+4	+4	Ranged Legerdemain 2/day
6th	+3	+2	+5	+5	Sneak Attack +3d6
7th	+3	+2	+5	+5	Impromptu Sneak Attack 2/day
8th	+4	+2	+6	+6	Sneak Attack +4d6
9th	+4	+3	+6	+6	Ranged Legerdemain 3/day
10th	+5	+3	+7	+7	Sneak Attack +5d6

### Class Features

All of the following are Class Features of the arcane trickster prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Arcane tricksters gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Spells per Day:** When a new arcane trickster level is gained, the character gains new spells per day as if he had also gained a level in a spellcasting class he belonged to before adding the prestige class. He does not, however, gain any other benefit a character of that class would have gained, except for an increased effective level of spellcasting. If a character had more than one spellcasting class before becoming an arcane trickster, he must decide to which class he adds the new level for purposes of determining spells per day.

**Ranged Legerdemain:** An arcane trickster can perform one of the following class skills at a range of 30 feet: Disable Device, Open Lock, or Sleight of Hand. Working at a distance increases the normal skill check DC by 5, and an arcane trickster cannot take 10 on this check. Any object to be manipulated must weigh 5 pounds or less.

An arcane trickster can use ranged legerdemain once per day initially, twice per day upon attaining 5th level, and three times per day at 9th level or higher. He can make only one ranged legerdemain skill check each day, and only if he has at least 1 rank in the skill being used.

**Sneak Attack:** This is exactly like the rogue ability of the same name. The extra damage dealt increases by +1d6 every other level (2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th, and 10th). If an arcane trickster gets a sneak attack bonus from another source the bonuses on damage stack.

**Impromptu Sneak Attack:** Beginning at 3rd level, once per day an arcane trickster can declare one melee or ranged attack he makes to be a sneak attack (the target can be no more than 30 feet distant if the impromptu sneak attack is a ranged attack). The target of an impromptu sneak attack loses any Dexterity bonus to AC, but only against that attack. The power can be used against any target, but creatures that are not subject to critical hits take no extra damage (though they still lose any Dexterity bonus to AC against the attack).

At 7th level, an arcane trickster can use this ability twice per day.

## D.3 Archmage

### Requirements

To qualify to become an archmage, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Skills:** [Knowledge](#) (arcana) 15 ranks, [Spellcraft](#) 15 ranks.

**Feats:** [Skill Focus](#) (Spellcraft), [Spell Focus](#) in two schools of magic.

**Spells:** Ability to cast 7th-level arcane spells, knowledge of 5th-level or higher spells from at least five schools.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d4.

#### Class Skills

The archmage's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (alchemy) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (all skills taken individually) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Search](#) (Int), and [Spellcraft](#) (Int).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

Table D.3: The Archmage

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2	High Arcana, Spells
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3	High Arcana
3rd	+1	+1	+1	+3	High Arcana
4th	+2	+1	+1	+4	High Arcana
5th	+2	+1	+1	+4	High Arcana

### Class Features

All the following are Class Features of the archmage prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Archmages gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Spells per Day/Spells Known:** When a new archmage level is gained, the character gains new spells per day (and spells known, if applicable) as if he had also gained a level in whatever arcane spellcasting class in which he could cast 7th-level spells before he added the prestige class level. He does not, however, gain any other benefit a character of that class would have gained. If a character had more than one arcane spellcasting class in which he could cast 7th-level spells before he became an archmage, he must decide to which class he adds each level of archmage for the purpose of determining spells per day.

**High Arcana:** An archmage gains the opportunity to select a special ability from among those described below by permanently eliminating one existing spell slot (she cannot eliminate a spell slot of higher level than the highest-level spell she can cast). Each special ability has a minimum required spell slot level, as specified in its description.

An archmage may choose to eliminate a spell slot of a higher level than that required to gain a type of high arcana.

*Arcane Fire (Su):* The archmage gains the ability to change arcane spell energy into arcane fire, manifesting it as a bolt of raw magical energy. The bolt is a ranged touch attack with long range (400 feet + 40 feet/level of archmage) that deals 1d6 points of damage per class level of the archmage plus 1d6 points of damage per level of the spell used to create the effect. This ability costs one 9th-level spell slot.

*Arcane Reach (Su):* The archmage can use spells with a range of touch on a target up to 30 feet away. The archmage must make a ranged touch attack. Arcane reach can be selected a second time as a special ability, in which case the range increases to 60 feet. This ability costs one 7th-level spell slot.

*Mastery of Counterspelling:* When the archmage counterspells a spell, it is turned back upon the caster as if it were fully affected by a [Spell Turning](#) spell. If the spell cannot be affected by [Spell Turning](#), then it is merely counterspelled. This ability costs one 7th-level spell slot.

*Mastery of Elements:* The archmage can alter an arcane spell when cast so that it utilizes a different element from the one it normally uses. This ability can only alter a spell with the acid, cold, fire, electricity, or sonic descriptor. The spell's casting time is unaffected. The caster decides whether to alter the spell's energy type and chooses the new energy type when he begins casting. This ability costs one 8th-level spell slot.

**Mastery of Shaping:** The archmage can alter area and effect spells that use one of the following shapes: burst, cone, cylinder, emanation, or spread. The alteration consists of creating spaces within the spell's area or effect that are not subject to the spell. The minimum dimension for these spaces is a 5-foot cube. Furthermore, any shapeable spells have a minimum dimension of 5 feet instead of 10 feet. This ability costs one 6th-level spell slot.

**Spell Power:** This ability increases the archmage's effective caster level by +1 (for purposes of determining level-dependent spell variables such as damage dice or range, and caster level checks only). This ability costs one 5th-level spell slot.

**Spell-Like Ability:** An archmage who selects this type of high arcana can use one of her arcane spell slots (other than a slot expended to learn this or any other type of high arcana) to permanently prepare one of her arcane spells as a spell-like ability that can be used twice per day. The archmage does not use any components when casting the spell, although a spell that costs XP to cast still does so and a spell with a costly material component instead costs her 10 times that amount in XP. This ability costs one 5th-level spell slot.

The spell-like ability normally uses a spell slot of the spell's level, although the archmage can choose to make a spell modified by a metamagic feat into a spell-like ability at the appropriate spell level.

The archmage may use an available higher-level spell slot in order to use the spell-like ability more often. Using a slot three levels higher than the chosen spell allows her to use the spell-like ability four times per day, and a slot six levels higher lets her use it six times per day.

If spell-like ability is selected more than one time as a high arcana choice, this ability can apply to the same spell chosen the first time (increasing the number of times per day it can be used) or to a different spell.

## D.4 Assassin

### Requirements

To qualify to become an assassin, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Alignment:** Any evil.

**Skills:** *Disguise* 4 ranks, *Hide* 8 ranks, *Move Silently* 8 ranks.

**Special:** The character must kill someone for no other reason than to join the assassins.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d6.

#### Class Skills

The assassin's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are *Balance* (Dex), *Bluff* (Cha), *Climb* (Str), *Craft* (Int), *Decipher Script* (Int), *Diplomacy* (Cha), *Disable Device* (Int), *Disguise* (Cha), *Escape Artist* (Dex), *Forgery* (Int), *Gather Information* (Cha), *Hide* (Dex), *Intimidate* (Cha), *Jump* (Str), *Listen* (Wis), *Move Silently* (Dex), *Open Lock* (Dex), *Search* (Int), *Sense Motive* (Wis), *Sleight of Hand* (Dex), *Spot* (Wis), *Swim* (Str), *Tumble* (Dex), *Use Magic Device* (Cha), and *Use Rope* (Dex).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 4 + Int modifier.

Table D.4: The Assassin

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
1st	+0	+0	+2	+0	Sneak Attack +1d6, Death Attack, Poison Use, Spells	0	-	-	-
2nd	+1	+0	+3	+0	+1 save against poison, Uncanny Dodge	1	-	-	-
3rd	+2	+1	+3	+1	Sneak Attack +2d6	2	0	-	-
4th	+3	+1	+4	+1	+2 save against poison	3	1	-	-
5th	+3	+1	+4	+1	Sneak Attack +3d6, Improved Uncanny Dodge	3	2	0	-
6th	+4	+2	+5	+2	+3 save against poison	3	3	1	-
7th	+5	+2	+5	+2	Sneak Attack +4d6	3	3	2	0
8th	+6	+2	+6	+2	+4 save against poison, Hide In Plain Sight	3	3	3	1
9th	+6	+3	+6	+3	Sneak Attack +5d6	3	3	3	2
10th	+7	+3	+7	+3	+5 save against poison	3	3	3	3

### Class Features

All of the following are Class Features of the assassin prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Assassins are proficient with the crossbow (hand, light, or heavy), dagger (any type), dart, rapier, sap, shortbow (normal and composite), and short sword. Assassins are proficient with light armor but not with shields.

**Sneak Attack:** This is exactly like the rogue ability of the same name. The extra damage dealt increases by +1d6 every other level (2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th, and 10th). If an assassin gets a sneak attack bonus from another source the bonuses on damage stack.

**Death Attack:** If an assassin studies his victim for 3 rounds and then makes a sneak attack with a melee weapon that successfully deals damage, the sneak attack has the additional effect of possibly either paralyzing or killing the target (assassin's choice). While studying the victim, the assassin can undertake other actions so long as his attention stays focused on the target and the target does not detect the assassin or recognize the assassin as an enemy. If the victim of such an attack fails a Fortitude save (DC 10 + the assassin's class level + the assassin's Int modifier) against the kill effect, she dies. If the saving throw fails against the paralysis effect, the victim is rendered helpless and unable to act for 1d6 rounds plus 1 round per level of the assassin. If the victim's saving throw succeeds, the attack is just a normal sneak attack. Once the assassin has completed the 3 rounds of study, he must make the death attack within the next 3 rounds.

If a death attack is attempted and fails (the victim makes her save) or if the assassin does not launch the attack within 3 rounds of completing the study, 3 new rounds of study are required before he can attempt another death attack.

**Poison Use:** Assassins are trained in the use of poison and never risk accidentally poisoning themselves when applying poison to a blade.

**Spells:** Beginning at 1st level, an assassin gains the ability to cast a number of arcane spells. To cast a spell, an assassin must have an Intelligence score of at least 10 + the spell's level, so an assassin with an Intelligence of 10 or lower cannot cast these spells. Assassin bonus spells are based on Intelligence, and saving throws against these spells have a DC of 10 + spell level + the assassin's Intelligence bonus. When the assassin gets 0 spells per day of a given spell level he gains only the bonus spells he would be entitled to based on his Intelligence score for that spell level.

The assassin's spell list appears below. An assassin casts spells just as a bard does.

Upon reaching 6th level, at every even-numbered level after that (8th and 10th), an assassin can choose to learn a new spell in place of one he already knows. The new spell's level must be the same as that of the spell being exchanged, and it must be at least two levels lower than the highest-level assassin spell the assassin can cast. An assassin may swap only a single spell at any given level, and must choose whether or not to swap the spell at the same time that he gains new spells known for that level.

Table D.5: Assassin Spells Known

Level	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
1st	2 <sup>1</sup>	-	-	-
2nd	3	-	-	-
3rd	3	2 <sup>1</sup>	-	-
4th	4	3	-	-
5th	4	3	2 <sup>1</sup>	-
6th	4	4	3	-
7th	4	4	3	2 <sup>1</sup>
8th	4	4	4	3
9th	4	4	4	3
10th	4	4	4	4

<sup>1</sup>Provided the assassin has sufficient Intelligence to have a bonus spell of this level.

**Save Bonus against Poison:** The assassin gains a natural saving throw bonus to all poisons gained at 2nd level that increases by +1 for every two additional levels the assassin gains.

**Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** Starting at 2nd level, an assassin retains his Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) regardless of being caught flat-footed or struck by an invisible attacker. (He still loses any Dexterity bonus to AC if immobilized.)

If a character gains uncanny dodge from a second class the character automatically gains improved uncanny dodge (see below).

**Improved Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** At 5th level, an assassin can no longer be flanked, since he can react to opponents on opposite sides of him as easily as he can react to a single attacker. This defense denies rogues the ability to use flank attacks to sneak attack the assassin. The exception to this defense is that a rogue at least four levels higher than the assassin can flank him (and thus sneak attack him).

If a character gains uncanny dodge (see above) from a second class the character automatically gains improved uncanny dodge, and the levels from those classes stack to determine the minimum rogue level required to flank the character.

**Hide in Plain Sight (Su):** At 8th level, an assassin can use the Hide skill even while being observed. As long as he is within 10 feet of some sort of shadow, an assassin can hide himself from view in the open without having anything to actually hide behind.

He cannot, however, hide in his own shadow.

### Assassin Spell List

Assassins choose their spells from the following list:

**1st Level:** Disguise Self, Detect Poison, Feather Fall, Ghost Sound, Jump, Obscuring Mist, Sleep, True Strike.

**2nd Level:** Alter Self, Cat's Grace, Darkness, Fox's Cunning, Illusory Script, Invisibility, Pass Without Trace, Spider Climb, Undetectable Alignment.

**3rd Level:** Deep Slumber, Deeper Darkness, False Life, Magic Circle Against Good, Misdirection, Nondetection.

**4th Level:** Clairaudience/Clairvoyance, Dimension Door, Freedom of Movement, Glibness, Greater Invisibility, Locate Creature, Modify Memory, Poison.

## D.5 Blackguard

### Requirements

To qualify to become a blackguard, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Alignment:** Any evil.

**Base Attack Bonus:** +6.

**Skills:** Hide 5 ranks, Knowledge (religion) 2 ranks.

**Feats:** Cleave, Improved Sunder, Power Attack.

**Special:** The character must have made peaceful contact with an evil outsider who was summoned by him or someone else.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d10.

#### Class Skills

The blackguard's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are Concentration (Con), Craft (Int), Diplomacy (Cha), Handle Animal (Cha), Heal (Wis), Hide (Dex), Intimidate (Cha), Knowledge (religion) (Int), Profession (Wis), and Ride (Dex).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

Table D.6: The Assassin

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
1st	+1	+2	+0	+0	Aura of Evil, Detect Good, Poison Use	0	-	-	-
2nd	+2	+3	+0	+0	Dark Blessing, Smite Good 1/day	1	-	-	-
3rd	+3	+3	+1	+1	Command Undead, Aura of Despair	1	0	-	-
4th	+4	+4	+1	+1	Sneak Attack +1d6	1	1	-	-
5th	+5	+4	+1	+1	Fiendish Servant, Smite Good 2/day	1	1	0	-
6th	+6	+5	+2	+2	--	1	1	1	-
7th	+7	+5	+2	+2	Sneak Attack +2d6	2	1	1	0
8th	+8	+6	+2	+2	--	2	1	1	1
9th	+9	+6	+3	+3	--	2	2	1	1
10th	+10	+7	+3	+3	Sneak Attack +3d6, Smite Good 3/day	2	2	2	1

### Class Features

All of the following are Class Features of the blackguard prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Blackguards are proficient with all simple and martial weapons, with all types of armor, and with shields.

**Aura of Evil (Ex):** The power of a blackguard's aura of evil (see the [Detect Evil](#) spell) is equal to his class level plus his cleric level, if any.

**Detect Good (Sp):** At will, a blackguard can use [Detect Good](#) as a spell-like ability, duplicating the effect of the *detect good* spell.

**Poison Use:** Blackguards are skilled in the use of poison and never risk accidentally poisoning themselves when applying poison to a blade.

**Dark Blessing (Su):** A blackguard applies his Charisma modifier (if positive) as a bonus on all saving throws.

**Spells:** A blackguard has the ability to cast a small number of divine spells. To cast a blackguard spell, a blackguard must have a Wisdom score of at least  $10 + \text{the spell's level}$ , so a blackguard with a Wisdom of 10 or lower cannot cast these spells.

Blackguard bonus spells are based on Wisdom, and saving throws against these spells have a DC of  $10 + \text{spell level} + \text{the blackguard's Wisdom modifier}$ . When the blackguard gets 0 spells per day of a given spell level he gains only the bonus spells he would be entitled to based on his Wisdom score for that spell level. The blackguard's spell list appears below. A blackguard has access to any spell on the list and can freely choose which to prepare, just as a cleric. A blackguard prepares and casts spells just as a cleric does (though a blackguard cannot spontaneously cast *cure* or *inflict* spells).

**Smite Good (Su):** Once a day, a blackguard of 2nd level or higher may attempt to smite good with one normal melee attack.

He adds his Charisma modifier (if positive) to his attack roll and deals 1 extra point of damage per class level. If a blackguard accidentally smites a creature that is not good, the smite has no effect but it is still used up for that day.

At 5th level, and again at 10th level, a blackguard may smite good one additional time per day.

**Aura of Despair (Su):** Beginning at 3rd level, the blackguard radiates a malign aura that causes enemies within 10 feet of him to take a -2 penalty on all saving throws.

**Command Undead (Su):** When a blackguard reaches 3rd level, he gains the supernatural ability to command and rebuke undead. He commands undead as would a cleric of two levels lower.

**Sneak Attack:** This ability, gained at 4th level, is like the rogue ability of the same name. The extra damage increases by  $+1d6$  every third level beyond 4th (7th and 10th). If a blackguard gets a sneak attack bonus from another source the bonuses on damage stack.

## Blackguard Spell List

Blackguards choose their spells from the following list:

**1st Level:** [Cause Fear](#), [Corrupt Weapon](#), [Cure Light Wounds](#), [Doom](#), [Inflict Light Wounds](#), [Magic Weapon](#), [Summon Monster I](#)\*.

**2nd Level:** [Bull's Strength](#), [Cure Moderate Wounds](#), [Darkness](#), [Death Knell](#), [Eagle's Splendor](#), [Inflict Moderate Wounds](#), [Shatter](#), [Summon Monster II](#)\*

**3rd Level:** [Contagion](#), [Cure Serious Wounds](#), [Deeper Darkness](#), [Protection From Energy](#), [Inflict Serious Wounds](#), [Summon Monster III](#)\*

**4th Level:** [Cure Critical Wounds](#), [Freedom of Movement](#), [Inflict Critical Wounds](#), [Poison](#), [Summon Monster IV](#)\*

\*Evil creatures only.

## Corrupt Weapon

Blackguards have access to a special spell, [Corrupt Weapon](#), which is the opposing counterpart of the paladin spell [Bless Weapon](#). Instead of improving a weapon's effectiveness against evil foes [Corrupt Weapon](#) makes a weapon more effective against good foes.

## Fallen Paladins

Blackguards who have levels in the paladin class (that is to say, are now ex-paladins) gain extra abilities the more levels of paladin they have.

A fallen paladin who becomes a blackguard gains all of the following abilities that apply, according to the number of paladin levels the character has.

1-2: Smite good 1/day. (This is in addition to the ability granted to all blackguards at 2nd level.)

3-4: Lay on hands. Once per day, the blackguard can use this supernatural ability to cure himself or his fiendish servant of damage equal to his Charisma bonus  $\times$  his level.

5-6: Sneak attack damage increased by  $+1d6$ . Smite good 2/day.

7-8: Fiendish summoning. Once per day, the blackguard can use a [Summon Monster I](#) spell to call forth an evil creature. For this spell, the caster level is double the blackguard's class level.

9-10: Undead companion. In addition to the fiendish servant, the blackguard gains (at 5th level) a Medium-size skeleton or zombie as a companion. This companion cannot be turned or rebuked and gains all special bonuses as a fiendish servant when the blackguard gains levels. Smite good 3/day.

11 or more: A fallen paladin of this stature immediately gains a blackguard level for each level of paladin he trades in.

The character level of the character does not change. With the loss of paladin levels, the character no longer gains as many extra abilities for being a fallen paladin.

### The Blackguard's Fiendish Servant

Upon or after reaching 5th level, a blackguard can call a fiendish bat, cat, dire rat, horse, pony, raven, or toad to serve him. The blackguard's servant further gains HD and special abilities based on the blackguard's character level (see the table below).

A blackguard may have only one fiendish servant at a time.

Should the blackguard's servant die, he may call for another one after a year and a day. The new fiendish servant has all the accumulated abilities due a servant of the blackguard's current level.

Table D.7: Blackguard Fiendish Servant Progression

Character Level	Bonus HD	Nat Armor	Str	Int	Special
12th or lower	+2	+1	+1	6	Empathic Link, Improved Evasion, Share Spells, Share Saving Throws
13th-15th	+4	+3	+2	7	Speak with Blackguard
16th-18th	+6	+5	+3	8	Blood Bond
19th-20th	+8	+7	+4	9	Spell Resistance

*Character Level:* The character level of the blackguard (his blackguard level plus his original class level).

*Bonus HD:* Extra eight-sided (d8) Hit Dice, each of which gains a Constitution modifier, as normal. Extra Hit Dice improve the servant's base attack and base save bonuses, as normal.

*Natural Armor Adj.:* This is an improvement to the servant's existing natural armor bonus.

*Str Adj.:* Add this figure to the servant's Strength score.

*Int:* The servant's Intelligence score. (A fiendish servant is smarter than normal animals of its kind.)

The abilities mentioned in the "Special" column of the accompanying table are described below.

**Empathic Link (Su):** The blackguard has an empathic link with his servant out to a distance of up to 1 mile. The blackguard cannot see through the servant's eyes, but they can communicate empathically. Because of the limited nature of the link, only general emotional content can be communicated.

Because of the empathic link between the servant and the blackguard, the blackguard has the same connection to a place or an item that the servant does.

**Improved Evasion (Ex):** If the servant is subjected to an attack that normally allows a Reflex saving throw for half damage, it takes no damage on a successful saving throw and only half damage on a failed saving throw. Improved evasion is an extraordinary ability.

**Share Saving Throws:** For each of its saving throws, the servant uses either its own base save bonus or the blackguard's, whichever is higher. The servant applies its own ability modifiers to saves, and it doesn't share any other bonuses on saves that the blackguard might have.

**Share Spells:** At the blackguard's option, he may have any spell (but not any spell-like ability) he casts on himself also affect his servant. The servant must be within 5 feet at the time of casting to receive the benefit. If the spell has a duration other than instantaneous, it stops affecting the servant if it moves farther than 5 feet away and will not affect the servant again even if the servant returns to the blackguard before the duration expires. Additionally, the blackguard may cast a spell with a target of "You" on his servant (as a touch range spell) instead of on himself. A blackguard and his servant can share spells even if the spells normally do not affect creatures of the servant's type (magical beast).

**Speak with Blackguard (Ex):** If the blackguard's character level is 13th or higher, the blackguard and servant can communicate verbally as if they were using a common language. Other creatures do not understand the communication without magical help.

**Blood Bond (Ex):** If the blackguard's character level is 16th or higher, the servant gains a +2 bonus on all attack rolls, checks, and saves if it witnesses the blackguard being threatened or harmed.

This bonus lasts as long as the threat is immediate and apparent.

**Spell Resistance (Ex):** If the blackguard's character level is 19th or higher, the servant gains spell resistance equal to the blackguard's level + 5. To affect the servant with a spell, another spellcaster must get a result on a caster level check ( $1d20 + \text{caster level}$ ) that equals or exceeds the servant's spell resistance.

## D.6 Dragon Disciple

### Requirements

To qualify to become a dragon disciple, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Race:** Any nondragon (cannot already be a half-dragon).

**Skills:** Knowledge (arcana) 8 ranks.

**Languages:** Draconic.

**Spellcasting:** Ability to cast arcane spells without preparation.

**Special:** The player chooses a dragon variety when taking the first level in this prestige class.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d12.

#### Class Skills

The dragon disciple's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Escape Artist](#) (Dex), [Gather Information](#) (Cha), [Knowledge](#) (all skills, taken individually) (Int) [Listen](#) (Wis), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Search](#) (Int), [Speak Language](#) (Int), [Spellcraft](#) (Int), and [Spot](#) (Wis).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

Table D.8: The Dragon Disciple

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	Bonus Spells
1st	+0	+2	+0	+2	Natural Armor Increase (+1)	1
2nd	+1	+3	+0	+3	Ability Boost (Str +2), Claws and Bite	1
3rd	+2	+3	+1	+3	Breath Weapon (2d8)	0
4th	+3	+4	+1	+4	Ability Boost (Str +2), Natural Armor Increase (+2)	1
5th	+3	+4	+1	+4	Blindsight 30ft	1
6th	+4	+5	+2	+5	Ability Boost (Con +2)	1
7th	+5	+5	+2	+5	Breath Weapon (4d8), Natural Armor Increase (+3)	0
8th	+6	+6	+2	+6	Ability Boost (Int +2)	1
9th	+6	+6	+3	+6	Wings	1
10th	+7	+7	+3	+7	Blindsight 60ft, Dragon Apotheosis	0

### Class Features

All of the following are Class Features of the dragon disciple prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Dragon disciples gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Bonus Spells:** Dragon disciples gain bonus spells as they gain levels in this prestige class, as if from having a high ability score, as given on Table: The Dragon Disciple. A bonus spell can be added to any level of spells the disciple already has the ability to cast.

If a character has more than one spellcasting class, he must decide to which class he adds each bonus spell as it is gained. Once a bonus spell has been applied, it cannot be shifted.

**Natural Armor Increase (Ex):** At 1st, 4th, and 7th level, a gains an increase to the character's existing natural armor (if any), as indicated on Table: The Dragon Disciple (the numbers represent the total increase gained to that point). As his skin thickens, a dragon disciple takes on more and more of his progenitor's physical aspect.

**Claws and Bite (Ex):** At 2nd level, a dragon disciple gains claw and bite attacks if he does not already have them. Use the values below or the disciple's base claw and bite damage values, whichever are greater.

Table D.9: Dragon Disciple Natural Weapons

Size	Bite Damage	Claw Damage
Small	1d4	1d3
Medium	1d6	1d4
Large	1d8	1d6

A dragon disciple is considered proficient with these attacks. When making a full attack, a dragon disciple uses his full base attack bonus with his bite attack but takes a -5 penalty on claw attacks. The Multiattack feat reduces this penalty to only -2.

**Ability Boost (Ex):** As a dragon disciple gains levels in this prestige class, his ability scores increase as noted on Table: The Dragon Disciple.

These increases stack and are gained as if through level advancement.

**Breath Weapon (Su):** At 3rd level, a dragon disciple gains a minor breath weapon. The type and shape depend on the dragon variety whose heritage he enjoys (see below). Regardless of the ancestor, the breath weapon deals 2d8 points of damage of the appropriate energy type.

At 7th level, the damage increases to 4d8, and when a disciple attains dragon apotheosis at 10th level it reaches its full power at 6d8. Regardless of its strength, the breath weapon can be used only once per day. Use all the rules for dragon breath weapons except as specified here.

The DC of the breath weapon is 10 + class level + Con modifier.

A line-shaped breath weapon is 5 feet high, 5 feet wide, and 60 feet long. A cone-shaped breath weapon is 30 feet long.

Table D.10: Dragon Disciple Breath Weapons

Dragon Variety <sup>1</sup>	Breath Weapon
Black	Line of acid
Blue	Line of lightning
Green	Cone of corrosive gas (acid)
Red	Cone of fire
White	Cone of cold
Brass	Line of fire
Bronze	Line of lightning
Copper	Line of acid
Gold	Cone of fire
Silver	Cone of cold

<sup>1</sup>Other varieties of dragon disciple are possible, using other dragon varieties as ancestors.

**Blindsight (Ex):** At 5th level, the dragon disciple gains blindsight with a range of 30 feet. Using nonvisual senses the dragon disciple notices things it cannot see. He usually does not need to make Spot or Listen checks to notice and pinpoint the location of creatures within range of his blindsight ability, provided that he has line of effect to that creature.

Any opponent the dragon disciple cannot see still has total concealment against him, and the dragon disciple still has the normal miss chance when attacking foes that have concealment. Visibility still affects the movement of a creature with blindsight. A creature with blindsight is still denied its Dexterity bonus to Armor Class against attacks from creatures it cannot see. At 10th level, the range of this ability increases to 60 feet.

**Wings (Ex):** At 9th level, a dragon disciple grows a set of draconic wings. He may now fly at a speed equal to his normal land speed, with average maneuverability.

**Dragon Apotheosis:** At 10th level, a dragon disciple takes on the half-dragon template. His breath weapon reaches full strength (as noted above), and he gains +4 to Strength and +2 to Charisma. His natural armor bonus increases to +4, and he acquires low-light vision, 60-foot darkvision, immunity to *Sleep* and paralysis effects, and immunity to the energy type used by his breath weapon (see above).

## D.7 Duelist

### Requirements

To qualify to become a duelist, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Base Attack Bonus:** +6.

**Skills:** Perform 3 ranks, Tumble 5 ranks.

**Feats:** Dodge, Mobility, Weapon Finesse.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d10.

#### Class Skills

The duelist's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are Balance (Dex), Bluff (Cha), Escape Artist (Dex), Jump (Str), Listen (Wis), Perform (Cha), Sense Motive (Wis), Spot (Wis), and Tumble (Dex).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 4 + Int modifier.

Table D.11: The Duelist

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+1	+0	+2	+0	Canny Defense
2nd	+2	+0	+3	+0	Improved Reaction +2
3rd	+3	+1	+3	+1	Enhanced Mobility
4th	+4	+1	+4	+1	Grace
5th	+5	+1	+4	+1	Precise Strike +1d6
6th	+6	+2	+5	+2	Acrobatic Charge
7th	+7	+2	+5	+2	Elaborate Parry
8th	+8	+2	+6	+2	Improved Reaction +4
9th	+9	+3	+6	+3	Deflect Arrows
10th	+10	+3	+7	+3	Precise Strike +1d6

### Class Features

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** The duelist is proficient with all simple and martial weapons, but no type of armor or shield.

**Canny Defense (Ex):** When not wearing armor or using a shield, a duelist adds 1 point of Intelligence bonus (if any) per duelist class level to her Dexterity bonus to modify Armor Class while wielding a melee weapon. If a duelist is caught flat-footed or otherwise denied her Dexterity bonus, she also loses this bonus.

**Improved Reaction (Ex):** At 2nd level, a duelist gains a +2 bonus on initiative checks.

At 8th level, the bonus increases to +4. This bonus stacks with the benefit provided by the Improved Initiative feat.

**Enhanced Mobility (Ex):** When wearing no armor and not using a shield, a duelist gains an additional +4 bonus to AC against attacks of opportunity caused when she moves out of a threatened square.

**Grace (Ex):** At 4th level, a duelist gains an additional +2 competence bonus on all Reflex saving throws. This ability functions for a duelist only when she is wearing no armor and not using a shield.

**Precise Strike (Ex):** At 5th level, a duelist gains the ability to strike precisely with a light or one-handed piercing weapon, gaining an extra 1d6 damage added to her normal damage roll.

When making a precise strike, a duelist cannot attack with a weapon in her other hand or use a shield. A duelist's precise strike only works against living creatures with discernible anatomies. Any creature that is immune to critical hits is not vulnerable to a precise strike, and any item or ability that protects a creature from critical hits also protects a creature from a precise strike. At 10th level, the extra damage on a precise strike increases to +2d6.

**Acrobatic Charge (Ex):** At 6th level, a duelist gains the ability to charge in situations where others cannot. She may charge over difficult terrain that normally slows movement. Depending on the circumstance, she may still need to make appropriate checks to successfully move over the terrain.

**Elaborate Parry (Ex):** At 7th level and higher, if a duelist chooses to fight defensively or use total defense in melee combat, she gains an additional +1 dodge bonus to AC for each level of duelist she has.

**Deflect Arrows:** At 9th level, a duelist gains the benefit of the Deflect Arrows feat when using a light or one-handed piercing weapon.

## D.8 Dwarven Defender

### Requirements

To qualify to become a defender, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Race:** Dwarf.

**Alignment:** Any lawful.

**Base Attack Bonus:** +7.

**Feats:** Dodge, Endurance, Toughness.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d12.

#### Class Skills

The defender's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are Craft (Int), Listen (Wis), Sense Motive (Wis), and Spot (Wis).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

Table D.12: The Dwarven Defender

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special	AC Boost
1st	+1	+2	+0	+2	Defensive Stance 1/day	+1
2nd	+2	+3	+0	+3	Uncanny Dodge	+1
3rd	+3	+3	+1	+3	Defensive Stance 2/day	+1
4th	+4	+4	+1	+4	Trap Sense +1	+2
5th	+5	+4	+1	+4	Defensive Stance 3/day	+2
6th	+6	+5	+2	+5	Damage Reduction 3/-, Improved Uncanny Dodge	+2
7th	+7	+5	+2	+5	Defensive Stance 4/day	+3
8th	+8	+6	+2	+6	Mobile Defense, Trap Sense +2	+3
9th	+9	+6	+3	+6	Defensive Stance 5/day	+3
10th	+10	+7	+3	+7	Damage Reduction 6/-	+4

### Class Features

All of the following are Class Features of the dwarven defender prestige class.

**AC Bonus (Ex):** The dwarven defender receives a dodge bonus to Armor Class that starts at +1 and improves as the defender gains levels, until it reaches +4 at 10th level.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** A dwarven defender is proficient with all simple and martial weapons, all types of armor, and shields.

**Defensive Stance:** When he adopts a defensive stance, a defender gains phenomenal strength and durability, but he cannot move from the spot he is defending. He gains +2 to Strength, +4 to Constitution, a +2 resistance bonus on all saves, and a +4 dodge bonus to AC. The increase in Constitution increases the defender's hit points by 2 points per level, but these hit points go away at the end of the defensive stance when the Constitution score drops back 4 points. These extra hit points are not lost first the way temporary hit points are. While in a defensive stance, a defender cannot use skills or abilities that would require him to shift his position. A defensive stance lasts for a number of rounds equal to 3 + the character's (newly improved) Constitution modifier. A defender may end his defensive stance voluntarily prior to this limit. At the end of the defensive stance, the defender is winded and takes a -2 penalty to Strength for the duration of that encounter. A defender can only use his defensive stance a certain number of times per day as determined by his level (see Table: The Dwarven Defender). Using the defensive stance takes no time itself, but a defender can only do so during his action.

**Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** Starting at 2nd level, a dwarven defender retains his Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) regardless of being caught flat-footed or struck by an invisible attacker. (He still loses any Dexterity bonus to AC if immobilized.)

If a character gains uncanny dodge from a second class, the character automatically gains improved uncanny dodge (see below).

**Trap Sense (Ex):** At 4th level, a dwarven defender gains a +1 bonus on Reflex saves made to avoid traps and a +1 dodge bonus to AC against attacks by traps. At 8th level, these bonuses rise to +2. These bonuses stack with trap sense bonuses gained from other classes.

**Damage Reduction (Ex):** At 6th level, a dwarven defender gains damage reduction. Subtract 3 points from the damage the dwarven defender takes each time he is dealt damage. At 10th level, this damage reduction rises to 6/-. Damage reduction can reduce damage to 0 but not below 0.

**Improved Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** At 6th level, a dwarven defender can no longer be flanked. This defense denies rogues the ability to use flank attacks to sneak attack the dwarven defender.

The exception to this defense is that a rogue at least four levels higher than the dwarven defender can flank him (and thus sneak attack him).

If a character gains uncanny dodge (see above) from a second class the character automatically gains improved uncanny dodge, and the levels from those classes stack to determine the minimum rogue level required to flank the character.

**Mobile Defense (Ex):** At 8th level, a dwarven defender can adjust his position while maintaining a defensive stance. While in a defensive stance, he can take one 5-foot step each round without losing the benefit of the stance.

## D.9 Eldritch Knight

### Requirements

To qualify to become an eldritch knight, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Weapon Proficiency:** Must be proficient with all martial weapons.

**Spells:** Able to cast 3rd-level arcane spells.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d6.

#### Class Skills

The eldritch knight's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are Concentration (Con), Craft (Int), Decipher Script (Int), Jump (Str), Knowledge (arcana) (Int), Knowledge (nobility and royalty) (Int), Ride (Dex), Sense Motive (Wis), Spellcraft (Int), and Swim (Str).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

Table D.13: The Eldritch Knight

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+1	+2	+0	+0	Bonus Feat
2nd	+2	+3	+0	+0	Spells
3rd	+3	+3	+1	+1	-
4th	+4	+4	+1	+1	-
5th	+5	+4	+1	+1	-
6th	+6	+5	+2	+2	-
7th	+7	+5	+2	+2	-
8th	+8	+6	+2	+2	-
9th	+9	+6	+3	+3	-
10th	+10	+7	+3	+3	-

### Class Features

All of the following are features of the eldritch knight prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Eldritch knights gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Bonus Feat:** At 1st level, an eldritch knight may choose a bonus feat from the list of feats available to Fighters. This is in addition to the feats that a character of any class normally gets from advancing levels. The character must still meet any prerequisites for these bonus feats, including levels of fighter for the [Weapon Specialization](#), [Greater Weapon Focus](#), and [Greater Weapon Specialization](#) feats.

**Spells per Day:** From 2nd level on, when a new eldritch knight level is gained, the character gains new spells per day as if she had also gained a level in whatever arcane spellcasting class she belonged to before she added the prestige class. She does not, however, gain any other benefit a character of that class would have gained. This essentially means that she adds the level of eldritch knight to the level of whatever other arcane spellcasting class the character has, then determines spells per day and caster level accordingly.

If a character had more than one arcane spellcasting class before she became an eldritch knight, she must decide to which class she adds each level of eldritch knight for the purpose of determining spells per day.

## D.10 Hierophant

### Requirements

To qualify to become a hierophant, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Skills:** [Knowledge](#) (religion) 15 ranks.

**Feats:** Any metamagic feat.

**Spells:** Able to cast 7th-level divine spells.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d8.

#### Class Skills

The hierophant's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Heal](#) (Wis), [Knowledge](#) (arcana) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (religion) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), and [Spellcraft](#) (Int).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

Table D.14: The Hierophant

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+0	+2	+0	+2	Special Ability
2nd	+1	+3	+0	+3	Special Ability
3rd	+1	+3	+1	+3	Special Ability
4th	+2	+4	+1	+4	Special Ability
5th	+2	+4	+1	+4	Special Ability

### Class Features

All the following are Class Features of the hierophant prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Hierophants gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Spells and Caster Level:** Levels in the hierophant prestige class, even though they do not advance spell progression in the character's base class, still stack with the character's base spellcasting levels to determine caster level.

**Special Ability:** Every level, a hierophant gains a special ability of his choice from among the following.

**Blast Infidel (Su):** A hierophant can use negative energy spells to their maximum effect on creatures with an alignment opposed to the hierophant. (See the table below for a list of which alignments are opposed to each alignment.) Any spell with a description that involves inflicting or channeling negative energy cast on a creature of the opposed alignment works as if under the effect of a Maximize Spell feat (without using a higher-level spell slot). Undead affected by this ability heal the maximized amount of damage.

Table D.15: Hierophant Opposed Alignments

Hierophant Alignment	Opposed Alignment
Lawful Good	Chaotic Evil
Neutral Good	Neutral Evil
Chaotic Good	Lawful Evil
Lawful Neutral	Chaotic Neutral
Neutral	Lawful Good, Chaotic Good, Lawful Evil, Chaotic Evil <sup>1</sup>
Chaotic Neutral	Lawful Neutral
Lawful Evil	Chaotic Good
Neutral Evil	Neutral Good
Chaotic Evil	Lawful Good

<sup>1</sup>A neutral hierophant chooses one of these alignments to be the one that he opposes, for the purposes of this special ability.

*Divine Reach (Su)*: A hierophant with this ability can use touch spells on targets up to 30 feet away. If the spell requires a melee touch attack, the hierophant must make a ranged touch attack instead. Divine reach can be selected a second time as a special ability, in which case the range increases to 60 feet.

*Faith Healing (Su)*: A hierophant can use healing spells to their maximum effect on creatures of the same alignment as the hierophant (including the hierophant himself). Any spell with the healing descriptor cast on such creatures works as if under the effects of a Maximize Spell feat (without using a higher-level spell slot).

*Gift of the Divine (Su)*: Available only to hierophants with cleric levels, this ability allows a hierophant to transfer one or more uses of his turn undead ability to a willing creature. (Hierophants who rebuke undead transfer uses of rebuke undead instead.) The transfer lasts anywhere from 24 hours to one week (chosen at the time of transfer), and while the transfer is in effect, the number of turning attempts per day allowed to the hierophant is reduced by the number transferred. The recipient turns undead as a cleric of the hierophant's cleric level but uses her own Charisma modifier.

*Mastery of Energy (Su)*: Available only to hierophants with cleric levels, this ability allows a hierophant to channel positive or negative energy much more effectively, increasing his ability to affect undead. Add a +4 bonus to the hierophant's turning checks and turning damage rolls. This ability only affects undead, even if the hierophant can turn other creatures, such as with a granted power of a domain.

*Metamagic Feat*: A hierophant can choose a metamagic feat in place of one of the special abilities described here if desired.

*Power of Nature (Su)*: Available only to hierophants with druid levels, this ability allows a hierophant to temporarily transfer one or more of his druid Class Features to a willing creature. The transfer lasts anywhere from 24 hours to one week (chosen at the time of transfer), and while the transfer is in effect, the hierophant cannot use the transferred power. He can transfer any of his druid powers except spellcasting and the ability to have an animal companion.

The druid's wild shape ability can be partially or completely transferred. The hierophant chooses how many uses of wild shape per day to give to transfer and retains the rest of the uses for himself. If the hierophant can assume the form of Tiny or Huge animals, the recipient can as well.

As with the [Imbue With Spell Ability](#) spell, the hierophant remains responsible to his deity for any use to which the recipient puts the transferred abilities.

*Spell Power*: This special ability increases a hierophant's effective caster level by 1 for purposes of determining level-dependent spell variables and for caster level checks. This ability can be selected more than once, and changes to effective caster level are cumulative.

*Spell-Like Ability*: A hierophant who selects this special ability can use one of his divine spell slots to permanently prepare one of his divine spells as a spell-like ability that can be used twice per day. The hierophant does not use any components when casting the spell, although a spell that costs XP to cast still does so, and a spell with a costly material component instead costs him 10 times that amount in XP.

The spell normally uses a spell slot of the spell's level (or higher, if the hierophant chooses to permanently attach a metamagic feat to the spell chosen). The hierophant can use an available higher-level spell slot to use the spell-like ability more than once per day. Allocating a slot three levels higher allows him to cast the spell four times per day, and a slot six levels higher lets him cast it six times per day. If selected more than one time as a special ability, this ability can apply to the same spell (increasing the number of times per day it can be used) or to a different spell.

## D.11 Horizon Walker

### Requirements

To qualify to become a horizon walker, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Skills:** [Knowledge \(geography\)](#) 8 ranks.

**Feats:** [Endurance](#).

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d8.

#### Class Skills

The horizon walker's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Balance](#) (Dex), [Climb](#) (Str), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Hide](#) (Dex), [Knowledge \(geography\)](#) (Int), [Listen](#) (Wis), [Move Silently](#) (Dex), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Ride](#) (Dex), [Speak Language](#) (none), [Spot](#) (Wis), and [Survival](#) (Wis).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 4 + Int modifier.

Table D.16: The Horizon Walker

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+1	+2	+0	+0	Terrain Mastery
2nd	+2	+3	+0	+0	Terrain Mastery
3rd	+3	+3	+1	+1	Terrain Mastery
4th	+4	+4	+1	+1	Terrain Mastery
5th	+5	+4	+1	+1	Terrain Mastery
6th	+6	+5	+2	+2	Planar Terrain Mastery
7th	+7	+5	+2	+2	Planar Terrain Mastery
8th	+8	+6	+2	+2	Planar Terrain Mastery
9th	+9	+6	+3	+3	Planar Terrain Mastery
10th	+10	+7	+3	+3	Planar Terrain Mastery

## Class Features

All of the following are features of the horizon walker prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Horizon walkers gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Terrain Mastery:** At each level, the Horizon Walker adds a new terrain environment to their repertoire from those given below. Terrain mastery gives a horizon walker a bonus on checks involving a skill useful in that terrain, or some other appropriate benefit. A horizon walker also knows how to fight dangerous creatures typically found in that terrain, gaining a +1 insight bonus on attack rolls and damage rolls against creatures with that terrain mentioned in the Environment entry of their descriptions. The horizon walker only gains the bonus if the creature description specifically lists the terrain type.

Horizon walkers take their terrain mastery with them wherever they go. They retain their terrain mastery bonuses on skill checks, attack rolls, and damage rolls whether they're actually in the relevant terrain or not.

**Planar Terrain Mastery:** Planar terrain mastery functions just like terrain mastery, except that the horizon walker can choose one of the planar categories at each level. The horizon walker can take a non-planar terrain type instead, if she wishes.

### Terrain Mastery Benefits

**Aquatic:** You gain a +4 competence bonus on Swim checks, or a +10-foot bonus to your swim speed if you have one. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against aquatic creatures.

**Desert:** You resist effects that tire you. You are immune to fatigue, and anything that would cause you to become exhausted makes you fatigued instead. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against desert creatures.

**Forest:** You have a +4 competence bonus on Hide checks. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against forest creatures.

**Hills:** You gain a +4 competence bonus on Listen checks. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against hills creatures.

**Marsh:** You have a +4 competence bonus on Move Silently checks. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against marsh creatures.

**Mountains:** You gain a +4 competence bonus on Climb checks, or a +10-foot bonus to your climb speed if you have one. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against mountain creatures.

**Plains:** You have a +4 competence bonus on Spot checks. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against plains creatures.

**Underground:** You have 60-foot darkvision, or 120-foot darkvision if you already had darkvision from another source. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against underground creatures.

**Fiery (Planar):** This kind of planar terrain mastery provides you with resistance to fire 20. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against outsiders and elementals with the fire subtype.

**Weightless (Planar):** You gain a +30-foot bonus to your fly speed on planes with no gravity or subjective gravity. You gain a +1 insight on attack and damage rolls against creatures native to the Astral Plane, the Elemental Plane of Air, and the Ethereal Plane.

**Cold (Planar):** This kind of planar terrain mastery provides you with resistance to cold 20. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against outsiders and elementals with the cold subtype.

**Shifting (Planar):** You instinctively anticipate shifts in the reality of the plane that bring you closer to your destination, giving you the spell-like ability to use *dimension door* (as the spell cast at your character level) once every

1d4 rounds. You gain a +1 insight bonus on attack and damage rolls against outsiders and elementals native to a shifting plane.

**Aligned (Planar):** You have the instinctive ability to mimic the dominant alignment of the plane. You incur none of the penalties for having an alignment at odds with that of the plane, and spells and abilities that harm those of the opposite alignment don't affect you. You have the dominant alignment of the plane with regard to magic, but your behavior and any alignment-related Class Features you have are unaffected.

**Cavernous (Planar):** You gain tremorsense with a 30-foot range.

**Other (Planar):** If other planes are in use additional Planar Terrains can be created.

## D.12 Loremaster

### Requirements

To qualify to become a loremaster, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Skills:** [Knowledge](#) (any two) 10 ranks in each.

**Feats:** Any three metamagic or item creation feats, plus [Skill Focus](#) (Knowledge [any individual Knowledge skill]).

**Spells:** Able to cast seven different divination spells, one of which must be 3rd level or higher.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d4.

#### Class Skills

The loremaster's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Appraise](#) (Int), [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (alchemy) (Int), [Decipher Script](#) (Int), [Gather Information](#) (Cha), [Handle Animal](#) (Cha), [Heal](#) (Wis), [Knowledge](#) (all skills taken individually) (Int), [Perform](#) (Cha), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Speak Language](#), [Spellcraft](#) (Int), and [Use Magic Device](#) (Cha).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 4 + Int modifier.

Table D.17: The Loremaster

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2	Secret, Spells
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3	Lore
3rd	+1	+1	+1	+3	Secret
4th	+2	+1	+1	+4	Bonus Language
5th	+2	+1	+1	+4	Secret
6th	+3	+2	+2	+5	Greater Lore
7th	+3	+2	+2	+5	Secret
8th	+4	+2	+2	+6	Bonus Language
9th	+4	+3	+3	+6	Secret
10th	+5	+3	+3	+7	True Lore

### Class Features

All of the following are Class Features of the loremaster prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Loremasters gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Spells per Day/Spells Known:** When a new loremaster level is gained, the character gains new spells per day (and spells known, if applicable) as if she had also gained a level in a spellcasting class she belonged to before she added the prestige class. She does not, however, gain any other benefit a character of that class would have gained. This essentially means that she adds the level of loremaster to the level of some other spellcasting class the character has, then determines spells per day, spells known, and caster level accordingly.

**Secret:** At 1st level and every two levels higher than 1st (3rd, 5th, 7th, and 9th), the loremaster chooses one secret from the table below. Her level plus Intelligence modifier determines the total number of secrets she can choose. She can't choose the same secret twice.

**Lore:** At 2nd level, a loremaster gains the ability to know legends or information regarding various topics, just as a bard can with bardic knowledge. The loremaster adds her level and her Intelligence modifier to the lore check, which functions otherwise exactly like a bardic knowledge check.

**Bonus Languages:** A loremaster can choose any new language at 4th and 8th level.

**Greater Lore (Ex):** At 6th level, a loremaster gains the ability to understand magic items, as with the [Identify](#) spell.

**True Lore (Ex):** At 10th level, once per day a loremaster can use her knowledge to gain the effect of a [Legend Lore](#) spell or an [Analyze Dweomer](#) spell.

Table D.18: Loremaster Secrets

Level + Int Mod	Secret	Effect
1	Instant Mastery	4 ranks in a skill that the character has no ranks in
2	Secret Health	+3 hit points
3	Secrets of Inner Strength	+2 on Will saves
4	The Lore of True Stamina	+2 on Fort saves
5	Secret Knowledge of Avoidance	+2 on Reflex saves
6	Weapon Trick	+1 on attack rolls
7	Dodge Trick	+1 Dodge bonus to AC
8	Applicable Knowledge	Any one feat
9	Newfound Arcana	one bonus 1st level spell slot <sup>1</sup>
10	More Newfound Arcana	one bonus 2nd level spell slot <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As if gained through a high ability score

## D.13 Mystic Theurge

### Requirements

To qualify to become a mystic theurge, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Skills:** [Knowledge](#) (arcana) 6 ranks, [Knowledge](#) (religion) 6 ranks.

**Spells:** Able to cast 2nd-level divine spells and 2nd-level arcane spells.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d4.

#### Class Skills

The mystic theurge's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Decipher Script](#) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (arcana) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (religion) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Sense Motive](#) (Wis), and [Spellcraft](#) (Int).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

Table D.19: The Loremaster

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2	Arcane Spells, Divine Spells
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3	-
3rd	+1	+1	+1	+3	-
4th	+2	+1	+1	+4	-
5th	+2	+1	+1	+4	-
6th	+3	+2	+2	+5	-
7th	+3	+2	+2	+5	-
8th	+4	+2	+2	+6	-
9th	+4	+3	+3	+6	-
10th	+5	+3	+3	+7	-

### Class Features

All of the following are features of the mystic theurge prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Mystic theurges gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Spells per Day:** When a new mystic theurge level is gained, the character gains new spells per day as if he had also gained a level in any one arcane spellcasting class he belonged to before he added the prestige class and any one divine spellcasting class he belonged to previously. He does not, however, gain any other benefit a character of that class would have gained. This essentially means that he adds the level of mystic theurge to the level of whatever other arcane spellcasting class and divine spellcasting class the character has, then determines spells per day and caster level accordingly. If a character had more than one arcane spellcasting class or more than one divine spellcasting class before he became a mystic theurge, he must decide to which class he adds each level of mystic theurge for the purpose of determining spells per day.

## D.14 Shadow Dancer

### Requirements

To qualify to become a shadowdancer, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Skills:** Move Silently 8 ranks, Hide 10 ranks, Perform (dance) 5 ranks.

**Feats:** Combat Reflexes, Dodge, Mobility.

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d8.

#### Class Skills

The shadowdancer's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are Balance (Dex), Bluff (Cha), Decipher Script (Int), Diplomacy (Cha), Disguise (Cha), Escape Artist (Dex), Hide (Dex), Jump (Str), Listen (Wis), Move Silently (Dex), Perform (Cha), Profession (Wis), Search (Int), Sleight of Hand (Dex), Spot (Wis), Tumble (Dex), and Use Rope (Dex).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 6 + Int modifier.

Table D.20: The Duelist

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+0	+0	+2	+0	Hide In Plain Sight
2nd	+1	+0	+3	+0	Evasion, Darkvision, Uncanny Dodge
3rd	+2	+1	+3	+1	Shadow Illusion, Summon Shadow
4th	+3	+1	+4	+1	Shadow Jump (20ft)
5th	+3	+1	+4	+1	Defensive Roll, Improved Uncanny Dodge
6th	+4	+2	+5	+2	Shadow Jump (40ft), Summon Shadow (+2HD)
7th	+5	+2	+5	+2	Slippery Mind
8th	+6	+2	+6	+2	Shadow Jump (80ft)
9th	+6	+3	+6	+3	Summon Shadow (+2HD)
10th	+7	+3	+7	+3	Shadow Jump (160ft), Improved Evasion

### Class Features

All of the following are features of the shadowdancer prestige class.

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Shadowdancers are proficient with the club, crossbow (hand, light, or heavy), dagger (any type), dart, mace, morningstar, quarterstaff, rapier, sap, shortbow (normal and composite), and short sword. Shadowdancers are proficient with light armor but not with shields.

**Hide in Plain Sight (Su):** A shadowdancer can use the Hide skill even while being observed. As long as she is within 10 feet of some sort of shadow, a shadowdancer can hide herself from view in the open without anything to actually hide behind. She cannot, however, hide in her own shadow.

**Evasion (Ex):** At 2nd level, a shadowdancer gains evasion. If exposed to any effect that normally allows her to attempt a Reflex saving throw for half damage, she takes no damage with a successful saving throw. The evasion ability can only be used if the shadowdancer is wearing light armor or no armor.

**Darkvision (Su):** At 2nd level, a shadowdancer can see in the dark as though she were permanently under the effect of a [Darkvision](#) spell.

**Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** Starting at 2nd level, a shadowdancer retains her Dexterity bonus to AC (if any) regardless of being caught flat-footed or struck by an invisible attacker. (She still loses any Dexterity bonus to AC if immobilized.)

If a character gains uncanny dodge from a second class, the character automatically gains improved uncanny dodge (see below).

**Shadow Illusion (Sp):** When a shadowdancer reaches 3rd level, she can create visual illusions. This ability's effect is identical to that of the arcane spell *silent image* and may be employed once per day.

**Summon Shadow (Su):** At 3rd level, a shadowdancer can summon a shadow, an undead shade. Unlike a normal shadow, this shadow's alignment matches that of the shadowdancer, and the creature cannot create spawn. The summoned shadow cannot be turned, rebuked, or commanded by any third party. This shadow serves as a companion to the shadowdancer and can communicate intelligibly with the shadowdancer. Every third level gained by the shadowdancer adds +2 HD (and the requisite base attack and base save bonus increases) to her shadow companion.

If a shadow companion is destroyed, or the shadowdancer chooses to dismiss it, the shadowdancer must attempt a DC 15 Fortitude save. If the saving throw fails, the shadowdancer loses 200 experience points per shadowdancer level. A successful saving throw reduces the loss by half, to 100 XP per prestige class level. The shadowdancer's XP total can never go below 0 as the result of a shadow's dismissal or destruction. A destroyed or dismissed shadow companion cannot be replaced for 30 days.

**Shadow Jump (Su):** At 4th level, a shadowdancer gains the ability to travel between shadows as if by means of a [Dimension Door](#) spell. The limitation is that the magical transport must begin and end in an area with at least some shadow. A shadowdancer can jump up to a total of 20 feet each day in this way; this may be a single jump of 20 feet or two jumps of 10 feet each. Every two levels higher than 4th, the distance a shadowdancer can jump each day doubles (40 feet at 6th, 80 feet at 8th, and 160 feet at 10th). This amount can be split among many jumps, but each one, no matter how small, counts as a 10-foot increment.

**Defensive Roll (Ex):** Starting at 5th level, once per day, when a shadowdancer would be reduced to 0 hit points or less by damage in combat (from a weapon or other blow, not a spell or special ability), she can attempt to roll with the damage. She makes a Reflex saving throw (DC = damage dealt) and, if successful, takes only half damage from the blow. She must be aware of the attack and able to react to it in order to execute her defensive roll. If she is in a situation that would deny her any Dexterity bonus to AC, she can't attempt a defensive roll.

**Improved Uncanny Dodge (Ex):** At 5th level, a shadowdancer can no longer be flanked. This defense denies rogues the ability to use flank attacks to sneak attack the shadowdancer. The exception to this defense is that a rogue at least four levels higher than the shadowdancer can flank her (and thus sneak attack her).

If a character gains uncanny dodge (see above) from a second class the character automatically gains improved uncanny dodge, and the levels from those classes stack to determine the minimum rogue level required to flank the character.

**Slippery Mind (Ex):** At 7th level, if a shadowdancer is affected by an enchantment and fails her saving throw, 1 round later she can attempt her saving throw again. She only gets this one extra chance to succeed at her saving throw. If it fails as well, the spell's effects occur normally.

**Improved Evasion (Ex):** This ability, gained at 10th level, works like evasion (see above). A shadowdancer takes no damage at all on successful saving throws against attacks that allow a Reflex saving throw for half damage. What's more, she takes only half damage even if she fails her saving throw.

## D.15 Thaumaturgist

### Requirements

To qualify to become a thaumaturgist, a character must fulfill all the following criteria.

**Feats:** [Spell Focus](#) (conjuration).

**Spells:** Able to cast [Lesser Planar Ally](#).

### Basics

**Hit Die:** d4.

#### Class Skills

The thaumaturgist's class skills (and the key ability for each skill) are [Concentration](#) (Con), [Craft](#) (Int), [Diplomacy](#) (Cha), [Knowledge](#) (religion) (Int), [Knowledge](#) (the planes) (Int), [Profession](#) (Wis), [Sense Motive](#) (Wis), [Speak Language](#) (none), and [Spellcraft](#) (Int).

**Skill Points at Each Level:** 2 + Int modifier.

### Class Features

All of the following are features of the thaumaturgist prestige class.

Table D.21: The Thaumaturgist

Level	BAB	Fort	Reflex	Will	Special
1st	+0	+0	+0	+2	Improved Ally, Spells
2nd	+1	+0	+0	+3	Augment Summoning
3rd	+1	+1	+1	+3	Extended Summoning
4th	+2	+1	+1	+4	Contingent Conjunction
5th	+2	+1	+1	+4	Planar Cohort

**Weapon and Armor Proficiency:** Thaumaturgists gain no proficiency with any weapon or armor.

**Spells per Day:** When a new thaumaturgist level is gained, the character gains new spells per day as if he had also gained a level in whatever spellcasting class he belonged to before he added the prestige class. He does not, however, gain any other benefit a character of that class would have gained. This essentially means that he adds the level of thaumaturgist to the level of whatever other spellcasting class the character has, then determines spells per day and caster level accordingly.

If a character had more than one spellcasting class before he became a thaumaturgist, he must decide to which class he adds each level of thaumaturgist for the purpose of determining spells per day.

**Improved Ally:** When a thaumaturgist casts a [Planar Ally](#) spell (including the [Lesser](#) and [Greater](#) versions), he makes a [Diplomacy](#) check to convince the creature to aid him for a reduced payment. If the thaumaturgist's Diplomacy check adjusts the creature's attitude to helpful the creature will work for 50% of the standard fee, as long as the task is one that is not against its nature.

The thaumaturgist's improved ally class feature only works when the planar ally shares at least one aspect of alignment with the thaumaturgist.

A thaumaturgist can have only one such ally at a time, but he may bargain for tasks from other planar allies normally.

**Augment Summoning:** At 2nd level, a thaumaturgist gains the [Augment Summoning](#) feat.

**Extended Summoning:** At 3rd level and higher, all spells from the summoning subschool that the thaumaturgist casts have their durations doubled, as if the [Extend Spell](#) feat had been applied to them. The levels of the summoning spells don't change, however. This ability stacks with the effect of the Extend Spell feat, which does change the spell's level.

**Contingent Conjunction:** A 4th-level thaumaturgist can prepare a summoning or calling spell ahead of time to be triggered by some other event. This functions as described for the [Contingency](#) spell, including having the thaumaturgist cast the summoning or calling spell beforehand. The spell is cast instantly when the trigger event occurs.

The conditions needed to bring the spell into effect must be clear, although they can be general. If complicated or convoluted condition as are prescribed, the contingent conjunction may fail when triggered. The conjunction spell occurs based solely on the stated conditions, regardless of whether the thaumaturgist wants it to, although most conjurations can be dismissed normally. A thaumaturgist can have only one contingent conjunction active at a time.

**Planar Cohort:** A 5th-level thaumaturgist can use any of the [Planar Ally](#) spells to call a creature to act as his cohort. The called creature serves loyally and well as long as the thaumaturgist continues to advance a cause important to the creature.

To call a planar cohort, the thaumaturgist must cast the relevant spell, paying the XP costs normally. It takes an offering of  $1,000 \text{ gp} \times \text{the HD of the creature}$  to convince it to serve as a planar cohort, and the improved ally class feature can't be used to reduce or eliminate this cost. The planar cohort can't have more Hit Dice than the thaumaturgist has, and must have an ECL no higher than the thaumaturgist's character level -2.

A thaumaturgist can have only one planar cohort at a time, but he can continue to make agreements with other called creatures normally. A planar cohort replaces a thaumaturgist's existing cohort, if he has one by virtue of the [Leadership](#) feat.

# Appendix E:

# Monsters

<foo>

## Appendix F:

# The Open Game License

The text and tables of this document are Open Game Content as defined in the Open Game License below. The images of this document are Product Identity. You can compare this work to any other work that you like in any way.

Images within this document are not released under the OGL. Instead they are used under a [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike](#) license, and come from the following sources:

Cover Image Courtesy of [OldBookArt.com](#)

### OPEN GAME LICENSE Version 1.0a

The following text is the property of Wizards of the Coast, Inc. and is Copyright 2000 Wizards of the Coast, Inc ("Wizards"). All Rights Reserved.

#### 1. Definitions:

- (a) "Contributors" means the copyright and/or trademark owners who have contributed Open Game Content;
  - (b) "Derivative Material" means copyrighted material including derivative works and translations (including into other computer languages), notation, modification, correction, addition, extension, upgrade, improvement, compilation, abridgment or other form in which an existing work may be recast, transformed or adapted;
  - (c) "Distribute" means to reproduce, license, rent, lease, sell, broadcast, publicly display, transmit or otherwise distribute;
  - (d) "Open Game Content" means the game mechanic and includes the methods, procedures, processes and routines to the extent such content does not embody the Product Identity and is an enhancement over the prior art and any additional content clearly identified as Open Game Content by the Contributor, and means any work covered by this License, including translations and derivative works under copyright law, but specifically excludes Product Identity.
  - (e) "Product Identity" means product and product line names, logos and identifying marks including trade dress; artifacts; creatures characters; stories, storylines, plots, thematic elements, dialogue, incidents, language, artwork, symbols, designs, depictions, likenesses, formats, poses, concepts, themes and graphic, photographic and other visual or audio representations; names and descriptions of characters, spells, enchantments, personalities, teams, personas, likenesses and special abilities; places, locations, environments, creatures, equipment, magical or supernatural abilities or effects, logos, symbols, or graphic designs; and any other trademark or registered trademark clearly identified as Product Identity by the owner of the Product Identity, and which specifically excludes the Open Game Content;
  - (f) "Trademark" means the logos, names, mark, sign, motto, designs that are used by a Contributor to identify itself or its products or the associated products contributed to the Open Game License by the Contributor
  - (g) "Use", "Used" or "Using" means to use, Distribute, copy, edit, format, modify, translate and otherwise create Derivative Material of Open Game Content.
  - (h) "You" or "Your" means the licensee in terms of this agreement.
2. **The License:** This License applies to any Open Game Content that contains a notice indicating that the Open Game Content may only be Used under and in terms of this License. You must affix such a notice to any Open Game Content that you Use. No terms may be added to or subtracted from this License except as described by the License itself. No other terms or conditions may be applied to any Open Game Content distributed using this License.
3. **Offer and Acceptance:** By Using the Open Game Content You indicate Your acceptance of the terms of this License.
4. **Grant and Consideration:** In consideration for agreeing to use this License, the Contributors grant You a perpetual, worldwide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license with the exact terms of this License to Use, the Open Game Content.
5. **Representation of Authority to Contribute:** If You are contributing original material as Open Game Content, You represent that Your Contributions are Your original creation and/or You have sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.
6. **Notice of License Copyright:** You must update the COPYRIGHT NOTICE portion of this License to include the exact text of the COPYRIGHT NOTICE of any Open Game Content You are copying, modifying or distributing, and You must add the title, the copyright date, and the copyright holder's name to the COPYRIGHT NOTICE of any original Open Game Content you Distribute.

7. **Use of Product Identity:** You agree not to Use any Product Identity, including as an indication as to compatibility, except as expressly licensed in another, independent Agreement with the owner of each element of that Product Identity. You agree not to indicate compatibility or co-adaptability with any Trademark or Registered Trademark in conjunction with a work containing Open Game Content except as expressly licensed in another, independent Agreement with the owner of such Trademark or Registered Trademark. The use of any Product Identity in Open Game Content does not constitute a challenge to the ownership of that Product Identity. The owner of any Product Identity used in Open Game Content shall retain all rights, title and interest in and to that Product Identity.
8. **Identification:** If you distribute Open Game Content You must clearly indicate which portions of the work that you are distributing are Open Game Content.
9. **Updating the License:** Wizards or its designated Agents may publish updated versions of this License. You may use any authorized version of this License to copy, modify and distribute any Open Game Content originally distributed under any version of this License.
10. **Copy of this License:** You MUST include a copy of this License with every copy of the Open Game Content You Distribute.
11. **Use of Contributor Credits:** You may not market or advertise the Open Game Content using the name of any Contributor unless You have written permission from the Contributor to do so.
12. **Inability to Comply:** If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Open Game Content due to statute, judicial order, or governmental regulation then You may not Use any Open Game Material so affected.
13. **Termination:** This License will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with all terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. All sublicenses shall survive the termination of this License.
14. **Reformation:** If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable.

15. **COPYRIGHT NOTICE**

*Open Game License v 1.0a* Copyright 2000, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.

*System Reference Document* Copyright 2000-2003, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.; Authors Jonathan Tweet, Monte Cook, Skip Williams, Rich Baker, Andy Collins, David Noonan, Rich Redman, Bruce R. Cordell, John D. Rateliff, Thomas Reid, James Wyatt, based on original material by E. Gary Gygax and Dave Arneson.

*SRD PDF* Copyright 2012, Daniel Gee.

END OF LICENSE

# List of Tables

1.1 Ability Modifiers and Bonus Spells . . . . .	5	4.24 Open Lock DCs . . . . .	61
3.1 The Barbarian . . . . .	12	4.25 Performance Results . . . . .	62
3.2 The Bard . . . . .	14	4.26 Riding DCs . . . . .	63
3.3 Bard Spells Known . . . . .	15	4.27 Search DCs . . . . .	64
3.4 Bardic Knowledge Checks . . . . .	15	4.28 Sense Motive DCs . . . . .	64
3.5 The Cleric . . . . .	17	4.29 Sleight of Hand DCs . . . . .	65
3.6 The Druid . . . . .	19	4.30 Common Languages and Their Alphabets . . . . .	66
3.7 Animal Companion Progression . . . . .	21	4.31 Spellcraft DCs . . . . .	67
3.8 The Fighter . . . . .	24	4.32 Spot Modifiers . . . . .	67
3.9 The Monk . . . . .	25	4.33 Survival DCs . . . . .	68
3.10 Monk Unarmed Damage . . . . .	25	4.34 Swim DCs . . . . .	69
3.11 The Paladin . . . . .	27	4.35 Tumble DCs . . . . .	69
3.12 Paladin Mount Progression . . . . .	29	4.36 Tumble Surface Modifiers . . . . .	70
3.13 The Ranger . . . . .	30	4.37 Use Magic Device DCs . . . . .	70
3.14 Ranger Favored Enemies . . . . .	31	4.38 Tumble Surface Modifiers . . . . .	71
3.15 The Rogue . . . . .	33	5.1 Aligned Improved Familiar . . . . .	84
3.16 The Sorcerer . . . . .	35	5.2 Type Based Improved Familiars . . . . .	84
3.17 Sorcerer Spells Known . . . . .	35	5.3 Leadership Reputation Modifiers . . . . .	87
3.18 The Wizard . . . . .	37	5.4 Cohort Modifiers . . . . .	88
3.19 Familiar Benefits . . . . .	38	5.5 Follower Modifiers . . . . .	88
3.20 Familiar Progression . . . . .	39	5.6 Effects of Leadership . . . . .	88
4.1 Difficulty Class Examples . . . . .	42	5.7 Empower and Quicken Spell-Like Ability . . . . .	92
4.2 Example Opposed Checks . . . . .	42	5.8 Track Base DCs . . . . .	97
4.3 Balance DCs . . . . .	45	5.9 Track Condition Modifiers . . . . .	97
4.4 Narrow Surface Modifiers . . . . .	45	6.1 Coins . . . . .	100
4.5 Bluff Examples . . . . .	46	6.2 Trade Goods . . . . .	100
4.6 Example Climb DCs . . . . .	47	6.3 Tiny and Large Weapon Damage . . . . .	103
4.7 Example Climb DCs Modifiers . . . . .	47	6.4 Simple Weapons . . . . .	104
4.8 Concentration DCs . . . . .	49	6.5 Martial Weapons . . . . .	105
4.9 Craft DCs . . . . .	50	6.6 Exotic Weapons . . . . .	106
4.10 New Attitude DCs . . . . .	51	6.7 Armor and Shields . . . . .	111
4.11 NPC Attitude Explanations . . . . .	51	6.8 Armor Price and Weight by Size . . . . .	113
4.12 NPC Attitude Explanations . . . . .	52	6.9 Donning Armor . . . . .	113
4.13 Disguise Modifiers . . . . .	53	6.10 Adventuring Gear . . . . .	114
4.14 Impersonation Modifiers . . . . .	53	6.11 Special Substances and Items . . . . .	115
4.15 Escape Artist DCs . . . . .	54	6.12 Tools and Skill Kits . . . . .	117
4.16 Forgery Situation Modifiers . . . . .	54	6.13 Clothing . . . . .	118
4.17 Handle Animal Tasks . . . . .	55	6.14 Food, Drink, and Lodging . . . . .	119
4.18 Handle Animal General Purposes . . . . .	55	6.15 Mounts and Related Gear . . . . .	120
4.19 Heal Tasks . . . . .	57	6.16 Mount Speed In Armor . . . . .	120
4.20 Vertical Reach By Size . . . . .	59	6.17 Transport . . . . .	121
4.21 Example Listen DCs . . . . .	61	6.18 Spellcasting and Services . . . . .	121
4.22 Listen DC Modifiers . . . . .	61	7.1 Random Starting Ages . . . . .	126

7.2 Aging Effects . . . . .	126	9.3 Move Actions In Combat . . . . .	195
7.3 Random Height and Weight . . . . .	126	9.4 Full-Round Actions In Combat . . . . .	195
		9.5 Free Actions In Combat . . . . .	196
8.1 Carrying Capacity . . . . .	128	9.6 Other Actions In Combat . . . . .	196
8.2 Carrying Loads . . . . .	128	9.7 Tactical Speed . . . . .	205
8.3 Reduced Rates For Other Speeds . . . . .	128	9.8 Creature Size and Scale . . . . .	207
8.4 Movement and Distance . . . . .	130	9.9 Attack Roll Modifiers . . . . .	207
8.5 Hampered Movement . . . . .	130	9.10 Armor Class Modifiers . . . . .	208
8.6 Terrain and Overland Movement . . . . .	130	9.11 Special Attacks . . . . .	210
8.7 Mounts and Vehicles . . . . .	131	9.12 Turning Undead . . . . .	217
8.8 Maneuverability . . . . .	132	9.13 Two-Weapon Fighting Penalties . . . . .	218
8.9 Light Sources and Illumination . . . . .	133	9.14 Special Ability Types . . . . .	219
8.10 Common Armor, Weapon, and Shield Hardness and Hit Points . . . . .	134	9.15 Diseases . . . . .	223
8.11 Substance Hardness and Hit Points . . . . .	134	9.16 Listen Check DCs to Detect Invisible Creatures . . . . .	227
8.12 Size and Armor Class of Objects . . . . .	135	9.17 Poisons . . . . .	230
8.13 Object Hardness and Hit Points . . . . .	135		
8.14 DCs to Break or Burst Items . . . . .	135	10.1 Items Affected By Magical Attacks . . . . .	248
8.15 Alchemical Silver Prices . . . . .	136	A.1 Blastphemy Effects . . . . .	303
8.16 Adamantine Prices . . . . .	136	A.2 Bolt of Glory Effects . . . . .	306
8.17 Mithral Prices . . . . .	137	A.3 Chill Metal Effects . . . . .	311
8.18 Walls . . . . .	138	A.4 Contact Other Plane Results . . . . .	318
8.19 Doors . . . . .	140	A.5 Contagion Diseases . . . . .	319
8.20 Survival DCs to avoid getting Lost . . . . .	146	C.1 The Adept . . . . .	682
8.21 Random Forest Features . . . . .	147	C.2 The Aristocrat . . . . .	684
8.22 Random Marsh Features . . . . .	149	C.3 The Commoner . . . . .	684
8.23 Random Hills Features . . . . .	150	C.4 The Aristocrat . . . . .	685
8.24 Random Mountain Features . . . . .	151	C.5 The Warrior . . . . .	686
8.25 Random Desert Features . . . . .	152	D.1 The Arcane Archer . . . . .	687
8.26 Random Plains Features . . . . .	153	D.2 The Arcane Trickster . . . . .	689
8.27 Combat Adjustments Underwater . . . . .	155	D.3 The Archmage . . . . .	690
8.28 Seige Engines . . . . .	157	D.4 The Assassin . . . . .	691
8.29 Catapult Attack Modifiers . . . . .	157	D.5 Assassin Spells Known . . . . .	692
8.30 Building Prices . . . . .	159	D.6 The Assassin . . . . .	693
8.31 Random Weather . . . . .	160	D.7 Blackguard Fiendish Servant Progression . . . . .	695
8.32 Wind Effects . . . . .	162	D.8 The Dragon Disciple . . . . .	696
8.33 Damage from Falling Objects . . . . .	165	D.9 Dragon Disciple Natural Weapons . . . . .	697
8.34 Spell Trap Spot Bonuses . . . . .	168	D.10 Dragon Disciple Breath Weapons . . . . .	697
8.35 CR Modifiers for Mechanical Traps . . . . .	177	D.11 The Duelist . . . . .	698
8.36 Poison Modifers for Mechanical Trap CRs . . . . .	178	D.12 The Dwarven Defender . . . . .	699
8.37 CR Modifiers for Magic Traps . . . . .	178	D.13 The Eldritch Knight . . . . .	700
8.38 Cost Modifiers for Magic Device Traps . . . . .	178	D.14 The Hierophant . . . . .	701
8.39 Base Mechanical Craft (Trapmaking) DCs . . . . .	178	D.15 Hierophant Opposed Alignments . . . . .	701
8.40 Mechanical Craft (Trapmaking) DC Modifiers . . . . .	179	D.16 The Horizon Walker . . . . .	703
8.41 Cost Modifiers for Mechanical Traps . . . . .	179	D.17 The Loremaster . . . . .	704
8.42 Erratic Time Passage . . . . .	181	D.18 Loremaster Secrets . . . . .	705
8.43 Wild Magic Effects . . . . .	184	D.19 The Loremaster . . . . .	705
9.1 Size Modifiers . . . . .	190	D.20 The Duelist . . . . .	706
9.2 Standard Actions In Combat . . . . .	194	D.21 The Thaumaturgist . . . . .	708

# Index

- 5ft Step, [202](#)  
Ability Damage, [233](#)  
Ability Drain, [233](#)  
Ability Modifer, [5](#)  
Ability Score Loss, [219](#)  
Abjuration, [38](#), [232](#), [241](#)  
Abjurer, [38](#)  
Adamantine, [136](#)  
Adept (class), [682](#)  
Aid Another, [209](#)  
Alchemical Silver, [136](#)  
Alignment, [123](#)  
Animal Companion, [21](#)  
Antimagic, [220](#)  
Appraise (skill), [45](#)  
Arcane Archer (class), [687](#)  
Arcane Spell Failure, [39](#)  
Arcane Trickster (class), [689](#)  
Archmage (class), [690](#)  
Area Spell, [245](#)  
Aristocrat (class), [683](#)  
Armor Class, [191](#)  
Assassin (class), [691](#)  
Astral Plane, [187](#)  
Attack Bonus, [190](#)  
Attacking, [196](#)  
Attacks of Opportunity, [192](#)  
  
Balance (skill), [45](#)  
Barbarian (class), [12](#)  
Bard (class), [13](#)  
Bard Spells, [252](#)  
Base Attack Bonus, [40](#)  
Base Class, [687](#)  
Blackguard (class), [693](#)  
Blind, [233](#)  
Blindsight, [220](#)  
Blown Away, [233](#)  
Bluff (skill), [46](#)  
Bonus Spells, [5](#)  
Bonus Types, [240](#)  
Breaking Items, [134](#)  
Breath Weapon, [221](#)  
Bringing Back the Dead, [240](#)  
Bull Rush, [210](#)  
  
Burst, [245](#)  
Calling, [241](#)  
Carrying Capacity, [127](#)  
Caster Level, [687](#)  
Casting Defensively, [198](#)  
Character Level, [8](#), [40](#), [687](#)  
Charge, [210](#)  
Charisma, [7](#)  
Charm, [221](#), [242](#)  
Chase, [132](#)  
Checked, [233](#)  
Class Level, [40](#), [687](#)  
Cleric (class), [17](#)  
Cleric Domains, [260](#)  
Cleric Spells, [256](#)  
Climb (skill), [47](#)  
Close Range, [245](#)  
Coexistent Planes, [185](#)  
Cold Immunity, [221](#)  
Cold Iron, [136](#)  
Cold Weather Effects, [163](#)  
Command Word Items, [198](#)  
Commoner (class), [683](#)  
Compulsion, [221](#), [242](#)  
Concealment, [208](#)  
Concentration (skill), [48](#)  
Concentration Duration, [246](#)  
Cone, [246](#)  
Confused, [233](#)  
Conjuration, [38](#), [232](#), [241](#)  
Conjuror, [38](#)  
Constitution, [6](#)  
Coterminous Planes, [185](#)  
Counterspelling, [239](#)  
Coup de Grace, [209](#), [235](#)  
Cover, [207](#)  
Cowering, [233](#)  
cp, [100](#)  
Craft (skill), [48](#)  
Crawling, [199](#)  
Creation, [241](#)  
Critical Hits, [197](#)  
Critical Multiplier, [197](#)  
Cylinder, [246](#)  
  
Damage Reduction, [221](#)

Darkness, 163  
Darkvision, 132, 222  
Darkwood, 136  
Dazed, 233  
Dazzled, 234  
Dead, 203, 234  
Deafened, 234  
Death Attacks, 222  
Decipher Script (skill), 50  
Deflection Bonus, 191  
Delay Action, 218  
Demiplanes, 180  
Dexterity, 6  
Difficult Terrain, 206  
Diplomacy (skill), 51  
Disable Device (skill), 51  
Disabled, 203, 234  
Disarm, 211  
Disease, 222  
Disguise (skill), 52  
Dismissible, 247  
Divination, 38, 232, 242  
Divine Spell Focus, 244  
Diviner, 38  
Dodge Bonuses, 191  
Dragon Disciple (class), 696  
Dragonhide, 137  
Drowning, 166  
Druid (class), 19  
Druid Spells, 270  
Duelist (class), 698  
Dwarf (race), 9  
Dwarven Defender (class), 699  
Dying, 203, 234

Eldritch Knight (class), 700  
Elemental Plane of Air, 187  
Elemental Plane of Earth, 187  
Elemental Plane of Fire, 188  
Elemental Plane of Water, 188  
Elf (race), 10  
Emanation, 245  
Enchanter, 38  
Enchantment, 38, 232, 242  
Encumbrance, 205  
Energy Drain, 223, 234  
Energy Resistance, 230  
Enhancement Bonuses, 191  
Entangled, 234  
Escape Artist (skill), 53  
Ethereal Plane, 186  
Etherealness, 224  
Evasion, 224  
Evocation, 38, 232, 242  
Evoker, 38  
Exhausted, 234  
Experience Points, 8

Expert (class), 684  
Extraordinary Ability, 199, 219, 252

Falling, 164  
Familiar, 38  
Fascinated, 235  
Fast Healing, 225  
Fatigued, 235  
Favored Class, 9  
Fear Effects, 225  
Feint, 211  
Fighter (class), 23  
Fighting Defensively, 197, 200  
Figment, 242  
Fire Immunity, 225  
Firing Into Melee, 197  
Flanking, 209  
Flat-Footed, 192, 235  
Fog, 161  
Forgery (skill), 54  
Free Action, 195, 201  
Frightened, 225, 235  
Full Attack, 200  
Full-Round Action, 194, 200

Gaseous Form, 225  
Gather Information (skill), 55  
Gaze Attacks, 225  
Getting Lost, 146  
Glamer, 243  
Gnome (race), 10  
gp, 100  
Grapple, 212  
Grappling, 235

Half-Elf (race), 11  
Half-Orc (race), 11  
Halfling (race), 11  
Hampered Movement, 129, 205  
Handle Animal (skill), 55  
Hardness, 133  
Harmless Spell, 247  
Heal (skill), 57  
Healing, 242  
Healing Damage, 204  
Heat Dangers, 165  
Helpless, 209, 235  
Hide (skill), 57  
Hierophant (class), 701  
Hit Points, 40, 191  
Horizon Walker (class), 702  
Human (race), 9

Illusion, 38, 232, 242  
Illusionist, 38  
Immediate Action, 195  
Improved Evasion, 224  
Incorporeal, 226, 235

Initiative, 192  
Delay, 218  
Readied Action, 218  
Inner Planes, 180  
Instantaneous, 246  
Intelligence, 6  
Intimidate (skill), 58  
Invisibility, 226  
Invisible, 235  
Jump (skill), 58  
Knocked Down, 162, 236  
Knowledge (skill), 59  
Law Enforcement, 156  
Level, 40  
Level Loss, 228  
Line, 246  
Line of Effect, 246  
Listen (skill), 60  
Long Range, 245  
Loremaster (class), 704  
Low-Light Vision, 228  
Low-light Vision, 132  
Maneuverability, 130  
Massive Damage, 203  
Material Component, 244  
Material Plane, 180, 185  
MC, 8  
Medium Range, 245  
Minimum Damage, 191  
Mister Cavern, 8  
Mithral, 137  
Monk (class), 24  
Mounted Combat, 214  
Move Action, 194, 199  
Move Silently (skill), 61  
Movement, 127, 199, 205  
Diagonals, 205  
Flying, 130  
Mystic Theurge (class), 705  
Natural Ability, 252  
Natural Armor, 191  
Nauseated, 236  
Necromancer, 38  
Necromancy, 38, 232, 243  
Negative Energy Plane, 188  
Negative Levels, 223  
Nonlethal Damage, 204  
NPC, 8  
Off-Hand Weapon, 191  
Open Lock (skill), 61  
Outer Planes, 180  
Overrun, 214  
Paladin (class), 27  
Paladin Spells, 273  
Paladin's Mount, 29  
Panicked, 225, 236  
Paralysis, 228  
Paralyzed, 236  
Pattern, 243  
Perform (skill), 62  
Permanent, 246  
Personal Spell, 244  
Petrified, 236  
Phantasm, 243  
Pinned, 236  
Plane of Shadow, 186  
Planes, 180  
Poison, 228  
Polymorph, 229  
Positive Energy Plane, 189  
pp, 100  
Profession (skill), 62  
Prone, 236  
Psionics, 229  
Ranger (class), 30  
Ranger Spells, 274  
Ray, 229, 245  
Reach Weapons, 193  
Readied Action, 218  
Rebuke Undead, 216  
Regeneration, 230  
Resistance to Energy, 230  
Ride (skill), 63  
Rogue (class), 32  
Running, 201  
Saving Throws, 40, 192, 247  
and Item Survival, 247  
of Items, 134  
Voluntary Failure, 247  
Scent, 231  
Scrying, 242  
Search (skill), 64  
Sense Motive (skill), 64  
Shadow, 243  
Shadow Dancer (class), 706  
Shaken, 225, 236  
Shapeable, 246  
Sickened, 236  
Skills, 40  
Sleight of Hand (skill), 65  
Small Characters, 9  
Smoke, 166  
Somatic Component, 244  
Sorcerer (class), 34  
Sorcerer Spells, 276  
sp, 100  
Speak Language (skill), 65

Speed, 191  
Spell Completion Items, 198  
Spell Components, 197, 244  
Spell Failure, 239  
Spell Focus, 244  
Spell Preparation  
    Arcane, 248  
    Divine, 251  
Spell Resistance, 231, 248  
Spell Trigger Items, 198  
Spell-Like Ability, 199, 219, 252  
Spellcasting, 197  
Spellcraft (skill), 66  
Sphere, 246  
Splash Weapons, 215  
Spot (skill), 66  
Spread, 245  
Squeezing, 206  
Stabilization, 203  
Stable, 237  
Staggered, 204, 237  
Stand Up, 200  
Standard Action, 193, 196  
Starvation, 166  
Storms, 161  
Strength, 6  
Stunned, 237  
Suffocation, 166  
Summoning, 242  
Sunder, 215  
Supernatural Ability, 199, 219, 252  
Surprise, 192  
Survival (skill), 68  
Swift Action, 194, 202  
Swim (skill), 68

Teleportation, 242  
Temporary Hit Points, 204  
Thaumaturgist (class), 707  
Thirst, 166  
Threat Range, 197  
Total Defense, 199  
Touch Attacks, 191  
Touch Spell, 244  
Transitive Planes, 180  
Transmutation, 38, 232, 243  
Transmuter, 38  
Traps, 167  
Tremorsense, 232  
Trip, 216  
Tumble (skill), 69  
Turn Resistance, 232  
Turn Undead, 216  
Turned, 237  
Two-Weapon Fighting, 218

Unarmed Strike, 196  
Unconscious, 237  
Use Magic Device (skill), 70  
Use Rope (skill), 71  
Use-Activated Items, 198  
Verbal Component, 244  
Warrior (class), 685  
Water Dangers, 166  
Wind, 161  
Wisdom, 7  
Withdraw, 201  
Wizard (class), 36  
Wizard Specialization, 37  
Wizard Spells, 276  
XP, 8